





THE  
**BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE:**

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,  
REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE,  
W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES,  
S. TINSLEY.

---

---

VOLUME XII., 1892.

---

---

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., CHARING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: HY. YOUNG & SONS, 12, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

MANCHESTER: JOHN HEYWOOD, DEANSGATE.

PARIS: N. PRETI, 72, RUE ST. SAUVEUR.

U.S.A.: W. H. LYONS, BOX 422, NEWPORT, KY.

A

56 3500.236

✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

NOV 11 1911

NOV 11 1911

# I N D E X.

---

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

---

### G A M E S.

*(The Numbers refer to the pages throughout.)*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Alapin v. Bardeleben, 177<br/>         Albin v. Mieses, 380<br/>         Albin v. Tarrasch, 361<br/>         B—— v. Professor, 91, 92<br/>         Berlin v. Charlottenburg, 280<br/>         Bird v. Blackburne, 448<br/>         Bird v. Heywood, 503<br/>         Bird v. Lasker, 438, 440<br/>         Bird v. Lee, 507<br/>         Birmingham v. Liverpool, 126<br/>         Blackburne v. Bird, 446<br/>         Blackburne v. Gunsberg, 222<br/>         Blackburne v. Lasker, 224, 311, 314, 316, 318, 320<br/>         Blackburne v. Lee, 417<br/>         Blackburne v. Mason, 221, 444 (2)<br/>         Blake v. Helbach, 467<br/>         Blake v. Lambert, 79<br/>         British C.C. v. Liverpool, 32<br/>         Cambridge University v. Dublin University, 277<br/>         Campbell v. Marshall, 108<br/>         Carson v. Evans, 541<br/>         Cave v. Greenwell, 546<br/>         Confederates v. Professor, 54, 55, 56, 94 (2)<br/>         Dublin University v. Cambridge University, 276<br/>         Ettlinger v. Lasker, 489<br/>         Fitzpatrick v. Morphy, 77<br/>         Gaspary v. Berger, 511<br/>         Genius v. Something Else, 310<br/>         Glasgow v. Liverpool, 442<br/>         Gottschall v. Winawer, 376<br/>         Greenwell v. Nicholson, 362<br/>         Grundy v. Tinsley, 33<br/>         Gunsberg and Skipworth v. Lasker and Macdonnell, 408<br/>         Hardman v. Burn, 76<br/>         Heywood v. Bird, 504<br/>         Horwitz v. Kolisch, 433<br/>         Hunt v. Jackman, 453<br/>         Imandt v. Garcon, 40<br/>         Jones v. Jacobs, 230<br/>         Jones-Bateman v. Wayte, 36<br/>         Judd v. Showalter, 246<br/>         Judd v. Zukertort, 242</p> | <p>Lasker v. Bird, 436, 439, 441<br/>         Lasker v. Blackburne, 223, 313, 315, 317, 319, 321<br/>         Lasker v. Delmar, 542<br/>         Lasker v. Hodges, 489<br/>         Lee v. Blackburne, 450<br/>         Lee v. Mason, 451, 505<br/>         Lipschütz v. Pope, 176<br/>         Lipschütz v. Showalter, 355<br/>         Liverpool v. British C.C., 30<br/>         Liverpool v. Birmingham, 127<br/>         Liverpool v. Glasgow, 499<br/>         Loman v. Blackburne, 381<br/>         Loman v. Teichmann, 509<br/>         London v. Edinburgh, 332<br/>         McBride v. Hill, 521<br/>         Makovetz v. Porges, 381<br/>         Marco v. Loman, 380<br/>         Martineau v. Loman, 278<br/>         Mason v. Bird, 452<br/>         Mason v. Blackburne, 379<br/>         Mason v. Loman, 405<br/>         Mason and Winawer v. Schmidt and Tarrasch, 406<br/>         Mieses v. Blackburne, 403<br/>         Mollard v. Müller, 322<br/>         Mollard v. Mocatta, 544<br/>         Morgan v. Shipley, 226<br/>         Mr. — v. Alapin, 227<br/>         Nicholson v. Greenwell, 37<br/>         Noa v. Tarrasch, 376<br/>         Pope v. Lipschütz, 39<br/>         Salisbury v. Bournemouth, 80<br/>         von Scheve v. Tarrasch, 407<br/>         Schöttlander v. Noa, 377<br/>         Shipley v. Burlingame, 410<br/>         Showalter v. Judd, 245, 247<br/>         Showalter v. Lipschütz, 356, 358<br/>         Skipworth v. Blake, 409<br/>         Smith v. Moriau, 128<br/>         Steinitz v. Tschigorin, 70, 73, 113, 115, 117, 120, 123, 168, 216, 219<br/>         Tabounschikoff v. Blake, 467<br/>         Tarrasch v. Marco, 359<br/>         Thorold v. Tinsley, 502<br/>         Tinsley v. Gunston, 75<br/>         Tinsley v. Loman, 171</p> |
|--|--|

Tinsley *v.* Van Vliet, 35  
 Tomlinson *v.* Mr. —, 25  
 Tomlinson *v.* Miss —, 52  
 Tschigorin *v.* Steinitz, 69, 72, 111, 114,  
 116, 119, 121, 124, 169, 171, 172,  
 217, 220  
 Unknown I. *v.* Unknown II., 11  
 Watkinson *v.* Parratt, 372

Wayte *v.* Jackson, 225  
 White *v.* Musgrove, 510  
 Whiteley *v.* Graham, 529  
 Williams *v.* Harvey, 508  
 Wilson *v.* Marriott, 175  
 Winawer *v.* Bardeleben, 377  
 Winawer *v.* Makovetz, 360, 378  
 Winawer *v.* von Scheve, 361

## END-GAMES AND GAME-ENDINGS.

96, 200, 308, 341, 396.

## OPENINGS.

Allgaier Gambit, 406  
 Blackmar Gambit, No. 2, 362  
 Caro-Kann Defence, 175  
 Centre Counter Gambit, 377, 381  
 English Opening, 499  
 Evans Gambit, 37, 40, 69, 72, 80, 111,  
 114, 116, 121, 124, 169, 227, 310, 541  
 Evans Gambit Declined, 448  
 Falkbeer's Counter Gambit, 408, 433  
 Four Knights' Game, 223  
 French Defence, 33, 77, 108, 313, 319,  
 410, 502, 542  
 From's Gambit, 438  
 Games at Odds, 25, 54, 55, 56, 91, 92,  
 94 (2), 278, 372, 508  
 Giuoco Piano, 11, 361, 379, 381, 444, 521  
 Hungarian Defence, 127, 503  
 Irregular, 35, 171  
 King's Bishop's Gambit, 176  
 King's Bishop's Opening, 376, 453  
 King's Bishop's Pawn, 546  
 King's Gambit, 177, 220, 221  
 King's Gambit Declined, 372

Petroff's Defence, 467, 505,  
 Queen's Fianchetto Defence, 126, 504  
 Queen's Fianchetto Opening, 52  
 Queen's Gambit Declined, 75, 79, 128,  
 173, 510  
 Queen's Pawn Opening, 76, 314, 315,  
 316, 317, 321, 407  
 Ruy Lopez, 70, 73, 119, 123, 168, 222,  
 230, 242, 246, 247, 311, 320, 358,  
 359, 360, 361, 376, 378, 380 (2),  
 436, 442, 446, 447, 489, 511, 529, 544  
 Salvio-Cochrane Gambit, 276  
 Scotch Game, 172, 332  
 Sicilian Defence, 356, 439, 441, 452, 489  
 Staunton's Opening, 36, 245, 377  
 Steinitz Gambit, 217, 226, 277  
 Stonewall Opening, 467  
 Two Knights' Defence, 113, 115, 117,  
 120, 405, 440  
 Van't Kruij's Opening, 507  
 Vienna Opening, 32, 39, 224, 225, 280,  
 318, 355, 403, 409, 444, 509  
 Zukertort's Opening, 30, 216, 219, 450, 451

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

### PROBLEM WORLD: by J. Rayner.

41, 81, 130, 178, 231, 282, 324, 365, 411, 454, 512, 548.

### NOTED COMPOSERS: by J. Rayner.

WALTER GLEAVE, 459.

## PROBLEM AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS.

*B.C.M.* Problem Tourney, 42, 81, 283, 365  
*B.C.M.* List of Composers, 414  
*B.C.M.* "Novelty" Tourney, 81, 365, 548  
*B.C.M.* Problem Award, 411, 548  
*B.C.M.* "All-in" Solution Tourney, 514,  
 550

*B.C.M.* Quarterly Solution Tourneys:—  
 First, 41, 81, 130, 178  
 Second, 179, 231, 282, 324, 365  
 Third, 454, 512, 549  
*B.C.M.* Quarterly Solution Tourney  
 (1891), 42, 81

*American Chess Monthly*, 282  
*Bristol Mercury*, 133, 455  
*Brownson's Chess Journal*, 133  
*Chakkmattni Journal*, 455  
 Counties' Chess Association, 233  
*Hackney Mercury*, 133, 283, 455  
*Illustrated American*, 232

*Liverpool Weekly Mercury*, 232, 513  
*Pictorial World*, 42, 180  
*Pittsburg Dispatch*, 41  
*Revue des Echecs*, 455  
*Schoolmaster*, 232, 514  
*St. John Globe*, 365  
 Sussex Association, 550

## PROBLEMS.

### *B.C.M.* TOURNEY PROBLEMS:—

Problems 1 to 8, 46  
 „ 9 to 16, 86  
 „ 17 to 24, 134  
 „ 25 to 32, 182  
 „ 33 to 40, 235  
 „ 41 to 44, 286

### *B.C.M.* 'NOVELTY' TOURNEY PROBLEMS:

Problems 1 to 4, 326  
 „ 5 to 7, 367

Challenge Problem (Frankenstein), facing p. 89, 180

Christmas Chess Problems, 43, 83

Abbott, 464  
 Adcock, 184  
 Ansell, 464, 516  
 Babson, 552  
 Baird, Mrs., 88 (3), 234 (4), 462 (4), 551  
 Baird, Lilian, 48  
 Billington, 552  
 Blake, 283, 327  
 Bo'us, 551 (2)  
 Brenander, 288, 416, 516  
 von Broecker, 416  
 Bull, Cecil, 184 (2), 328, 552  
 Calvi, 24  
 Clark, 232  
 Cooper, 551  
 Crane, 327  
 Davis, 133  
 Dod, 464  
 von Duben, 516  
 Flagg, 368

Fleming, 328  
 Foster, 48  
 Frankenstein, facing p. 89, 180  
 Gittins, 464  
 Gleave, 287, 459, 460 (2)  
 Gold, 327  
 Greenway, 133  
 Halliwell, 493  
 Hamilton, 232  
 Heathcote, 133, 416  
 Holt, 133  
 Jacobs, 368  
 Kennard, 184  
 Lloyd, 179 (10)  
 Mackenzie, 368 (2), 415 (2)  
 Manchester Chess Club, 179  
 Marc Antony, 59  
 Meiners, 232  
 Olly, 328  
 Pierce, J., 284 (2)  
 Schwann, 328  
 Shinkman, 59  
 Spedding, 288  
 Stal, 136 (2), 288, 327, 366 (2), 416  
 Stent, 516  
 Taverner, 367, 463 (2)  
 Thorns, 287, 515 (2)  
 Thynne, 48  
 Tracey, 133  
 Tucker, 48, 136  
 Wheeler, 133, 463  
 Williams, 136, 287, 515 (2)  
 Wright 288

## SOLUTIONS AND REVIEWS OF PROBLEMS.

*B.C.M.* Tourney Problems, 85, 131, 181, 233, 285, 325, 366, 414, 461  
 Challenge Problem (Frankenstein), 180, 232

Christmas Problems, 131, 181  
 General, 45, 85, 131, 181, 233, 285, 325, 366, 414, 514, 550

## MISCELLANEOUS.

American Universities Tournament, 475  
 American Universities Trophy, 151  
 Analytical Table, 6th American Congress, 65  
 Answers to Correspondents, 167, 216, 403  
 "Armstrong" Challenge Cup, 155, 486  
 Austro-Hungarian Chess Association, 9  
 "Bateson-Wood" Cup, 10  
 Beautiful Game, A, 10

Belfast Chess Congress, 348, 428  
 Birmingham C.C. Annual Meeting, 476  
 Biter Bit, the, 258  
 Blackburne-Lasker Match, the, 292  
 Blindfold Chess, 468, 498  
 Bradford C.C. Annual Meeting, 478  
*Bradford Observer* Trophy, 12, 101, 152  
 Brigands, Chess amongst, 263

Bristol and Clifton Champion Cup Tournament, 346  
 British Chess Association, the, Amateur Championship, 107, 148, 199  
 B.C.A. Congress, 105, 107, 137  
 B.C.A., Dismal Whispers, 475  
 British C.C. Handicap Tournament, 14  
 Café de la Régence (Paris) Handicap Tournament, 9, 56, 150, 186, 300  
 Captain Evans's Daughter, 149  
 "Challenge Queens," East and West Sussex, 104, 185

#### CHESS CELEBRITIES:—

Blake, J. H., 465  
 Judd, Max, 237  
 Lasker, Emanuel, 137  
 Loman, Rudolph, 329  
 Parratt, Sir Walter, 369  
 Saint-Amant, P. C. F. de, 49  
 Showalter, J. W., 237  
 Steinitz, W., 1  
 Tschigorin, M. J., 1

#### CHESS IN:—

America, 95, 98, 264, 299, 300, 521  
 Australia, 96, 299, 473, 518, 519, 524  
 Bath, 149  
 Berlin, 148, 149, 187, 518  
 Birmingham, 150, 422, 476  
 Bradford, 152, 478  
 Brighton, 103, 185, 301, 384  
 Bristol, 152, 187, 264, 300, 421, 480  
 Brooklyn, New York, 95, 298  
 Cambridge, 108  
 Cape Town, 265  
 Cheshire, 185  
 Clontarf, 155  
 Dublin, 61, 155, 255, 522  
 Edinburgh, 185, 189  
 Frankfurt, 95, 187, 518  
 Glasgow, 11  
 Isle of Wight, 186, 473  
 Italy, 95, 148  
 Leeds, 103, 185, 476  
 Liverpool, 57, 421, 477, 491  
 London, 13, 60, 105, 137, 153, 193, 266, 343, 391, 484, 530  
 Malton, 519  
 Manchester, 185, 186, 263, 423, 527  
 Mexico, 264  
 Newcastle, 301, 529  
 New Jersey, 149  
 New York, 95, 300, 390, 473, 488  
 Norfolk, 151  
 Nottingham, 148, 519  
 Ohio, 149  
 Otago, 518  
 Paris, 9, 56, 150, 186, 300  
 Perth, 97  
 Plymouth, 186  
 Riga, 518  
 Rome, 148

Scotland, 186, 189  
 Sheffield, 103, 519  
 Southsea, 519  
 South Wales, 100, 474  
 St. Petersburg, 96, 520  
 Surrey, 485  
 Sussex, 97, 103, 185, 301, 384  
 Vienna, 149  
 Whitgift (Surrey), 519  
 Yorkshire, 101, 525  
 Chess-men, Remarkable Set of, 257  
 Chess World, the, 8, 56, 95, 148, 185, 263, 298, 341, 389, 421, 473  
 Christmas Chess, 43, 83, 131, 181  
 City of London C.C. contemplated campaign, 265  
 City of London C.C. Championship Tourney, 105  
 City of London C.C. New Quarters, 484  
 City of London C.C. Winter Tournament, 14, 60, 153, 199, 266, 306, 425, 484

#### CORRESPONDENCE:—

A Sydney Chess Congress, 536  
 Armstrong Cup Competition, 539  
 Blackburne-Lasker Match, 273  
 Blindfold Chess, 498  
 Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, 166  
 Cambridge v. Dublin Universities Correspondence Match, 308  
 Chess Congresses and Professionals—Dresden, 350  
 End-Game, by C. D. Locock, 351  
 Evans Gambit, 7..., B—Q 2, 165  
 Ideal Chess Magazine, the, 212, 274, 275, 310, 352  
 King's Gambit Eluded, the (Falkbeer's Counter Attack), 432  
 Match: New York v. Philadelphia Club, 399  
 New Gambits, 27  
 Obituary, the late Mr. Grundy, 68  
 Pierce Gambit, 214, 273, 309  
 Professional Chess-playing, 353, 399, 432  
 Scoring in Chess Tournaments, 350, 400, 433, 496, 536, 537, 538  
 St. Amant, 110  
 St. George's and City of London C.C. Matches, 309  
 Telegraphic Codes, 28, 213  
 Tourney Prizes, 28, 68  
 Unfinished Games in Matches, 110  
 Vienna Club Tourney, 212  
 Wiltshire County Chess Association—a correction, 165  
 Counties' Chess Association Meeting (Brighton), 301, 384  
 Cyclone at Port Louis, 299  
 DEATH OF:—  
 Charles H. Armstrong, 109  
 A. O. Brownson, 307

- Edward Chamier, 431  
 H.R.H. Duke of Clarence, 64  
 Grand Duke Constantine, the, 157  
 Rev. J. Donaldson ("Delta"), 210  
 L. Llewelyn Dillwyn, M.P., 307  
 James Pierce, M.A., 210, 261, 283  
 Charles Giles-Puller, J.P., 260  
 Frederick L. Slous (otherwise Selous), 395  
 Divan Tournament (Simpson's), 200, 271, 306  
 Downey's, F., Chess Career, 304  
 Dresden Tournament: A Review, 373  
 Dresden Tournament, Table of, 383  
*Dublin Mail* Correspondence Tourney, 156, 488  
 End-Game, by C. D. Locock, 308, 396  
 Evans Gambit, 7...., B—Q 2, Alapin's Analysis of, 165, 227  
 "Forsyth" Notation, the, 82  
 French Defence, the, 208  
 Garden Party, Mr. Gastineau's, 345  
 German Chess Association Congress, 348, 373  
 Gleave's, W., First Problem, 459  
 Hawdon's, W. D., Chess Career, 304  
 Hibernian Chess Association Congress, 61, 522  
 Horwitz's Widow, 10  
 How to Lose at Chess; or the Philosophy of the Unsuccessful, 471  
 Italian Chess Congress, 95, 293, 299  
 Jews, Persecution of, a correction, 13  
 Jottings, 257  
 Lancashire League, 527  
 Lasker's Career, 138  
 Lasker in New York, 488, 521  
 Leeds C.C. Annual Meeting, 476  
 Letters from Russia, 15, 63, 157, 349, 494  
**LITERARY NOTICES AND REVIEWS:—**  
*American Chess Monthly, the*, 151  
*Babson's Problems*, 495  
*Book of the Sixth American Chess Congress, the*, 64  
*Chess Endings* (Freeborough), 17, 67  
*Chess Player's Vade Mecum* (Gossip), 17  
*Chess Review, the* (Miniati), 495  
*Games of Steinits and Tschigorin* (Morgan), 341  
*International Chess Magazine, the*, 211  
*New York State Chess Association* (1878—1891) *History and Report*, 66  
*Traité-Manuel du Jeu des Echecs* (J. A. de Rivière), 211  
*Liverpool Weekly Mercury* Trophy, 491  
 Living Chess, 155, 251  
 Loman's Tournament Record, 329

- London and Edinburgh Correspondence Match, 1824—1828, 330  
 "Lowenthal" Cup, 306  
 Mackenzie's, Capt., grave, 57  
 Manhattan C.C. Tourney, 58  
**MATCH BETWEEN:—**  
 Aberdeenshire and Perthshire, 99  
 Alapin and Dr. Lasker, 96, 149, 187  
 Amethyst and City News Room, 485  
 Bardeleben and Caro, 299  
 Berlin and Charlottenburg, 298  
 Bird and Heywood, 479  
 Bird and Lasker, 389  
 Bird and Loman, 105  
 Birmingham and Worcester, 150  
 Birmingham and King Edward's Ex-Scholars, 422  
 Blackburne and Lasker, 272, 292  
 Bradford and Manchester Athenæum, 527  
 Bristol City and Bath, 153, 481  
 Bristol and Clifton and South Wales C.A., 100  
 British C.C. and Athenæum, 14, 60  
 Cambridge University and British C.C., 197, 520  
 Cambridge University and City of London (2nd), 108  
 Canterbury and Wellington (N.Z.), 518  
 City Liberal C.C. and National Liberal C.C., 60  
 City of London (2nd) and Oxford University, 109  
 City of London and St. George's C.C., 268  
 City of London and Sussex County Association, 344  
 Clifton and Wiltshire, 101  
 Derbyshire and Leicestershire, 520  
 Dublin and Belfast, 155  
 Edinburgh and Glasgow, 97, 190  
 Hampshire and Surrey, 265  
 Hampshire and Sussex, 58  
 Hampshire and Wiltshire, 187  
 Hillhead and Glasgow (2nd), 11  
 Kent and Surrey, 154  
 Leeds and Birmingham St. George's, 103  
 Leeds Draughts and Chess C. and Burley-in-Wharfedale, 152  
 Lipschütz and Showalter, 186, 300  
 Liverpool and Birmingham, 58  
 Liverpool and British C.C., 9  
 Liverpool and Manchester, 57  
 Louth and Hull United Liberal, 521  
 Ludgate Circus and Cambridge University, 108  
 Ludgate Circus and City News-room, 107  
 Ludgate Circus and Metropolitan, 154  
 Manchester and Leeds, 477

- Manhattan and State of New Jersey, 98  
 Manhattan and New Orleans, 188  
 Metropolitan and Athenæum, 106, 485  
 Metropolitan and Rural, 193  
 Newcastle and Glasgow, 150, 529  
 New York and Philadelphia, 300  
 Norfolk and Suffolk, 151  
 North London and Athenæum, 531  
 North London and London Banks, 485  
 North London and Post Office, 485  
 Oxford University and Cambridge University, 195  
 Oxford and Cambridge Universities and City of London (2nd), 194  
 Oxford U. (past) and Cambridge U. (past), 194  
 Perth County and Perth City, 97  
 Showalter and Judd, 56  
 Southampton and Isle of Wight, 473  
 Southampton and Portsmouth, 149  
 Steinitz and Tschigorin, 40, 95  
 Stockton and Spennymoor, 518  
 Sussex and Kent, 97, 188  
 Sussex and Oxford and Cambridge Universities, 198  
 Sussex and Surrey, 523  
 Ulster and Belfast, 156  
 Wiltshire and Bath, 9  
 Metropolitan Cup, Senior Competition, 106  
 Morphy, Paul, 258  
 Newcastle Art Gallery Chess Club Tournament, 301  
*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle* Trophy, 12, 304, 426  
 New Jersey Chess Association Congress, 149  
 "Newnes" Challenge Cup, 107  
 New Year's Competition, a, 52  
 New York State Chess Association Annual Meeting, 390  
 North v. South of England, Proposed Match, 302, 346, 392, 423, 481, 533  
 North of Ireland Chess Congress, 428, 485  
 Obituary, 16, 64, 109, 210, 260, 307, 395, 431  
 Odds-Giving, Blackburne's views on, 474  
 Oxford and Cambridge Matches, Tabular Statistics of, 197  
 Pierce Gambit, 159  
 Poe, E. A., on Chess, 417  
 Poetry, 27  
 PORTRAITS OF:—  
 J. H. Blake, facing p. 465  
 F. Downey, 304  
 Walter Gleave, facing p. 417  
 W. D. Hawdon, 304  
 Max Judd, facing p. 237  
 Emanuel Lasker, facing p. 137  
 Rudolph Loman, facing p. 329  
 James Pierce, 261  
 P. C. F. de Saint Amant, facing p. 49  
 J. W. Showalter, facing p. 237  
 W. Steinitz, facing p. 1  
 M. I. Tschigorin, facing p. 1  
 Problem Association, American, 325  
 Quadrangular Match, Score of, 431  
 Queen, the, Powers of, 342  
 Questions: Problemistic and Problematic, 456  
 Quintangular Match, the Great, 201  
 Remarkable Resemblances, 455, 513  
 Results of Games, Sixth American Chess Congress, 65  
 "Reyner" Trophy, 423  
 Rhode Island Chess Association Congress, 149  
 Rowland, T. B., Testimonial to, 149  
 "Schools" of Chess, different, 348  
 Scoring in Game and Solution Tournaments, 18  
 Scoring in Chess Tournaments, 289  
 Scotch Gambit, the, 334  
 Scottish Chess Association Congress, 189  
 Simpson's Divan Tournament, 200, 271, 306  
 Solving against Time, 179, 232  
 Southern Counties' Chess Union, 149, 424, 473, 483  
 Steinitz (good story of), 521  
 Steinitz, List of Matches and Tournaments, 3  
 Steinitz-Tschigorin Match, Table of Results, 221  
 St. George's Chess Club Winter Handicap, 306  
 Surrey Club Trophy, 193  
 Sussex Chess Association Congress, 103  
 Table of Master Tournament (Dresden), 383  
 "Terrible Opening," 11, 57  
 To our Readers, 517  
 Tournament Scoring Table, 1867—1889, 8  
 Tschigorin, List of Matches and Tournaments, 7  
 Tschigorin and Tarrasch, proposed match, 264, 301  
 Turmuts Chess Club, the, 249  
 Vacation Ramble and a Consultation, a, 22, 50, 89  
 Vienna Club Tournament, 149  
 West Yorkshire Chess Association Annual Meeting, 191  
 West Yorkshire Chess Association Tournament, 421, 524  
 "Woodhouse" Cup, 101, 152, 525  
 Yorkshire County Chess Club Annual Meeting, 57  
 Yorkshire County Chess Club Tournament, 303  
 R.J.W.

JANUARY, 1892.



# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN, J. PIERCE, M.A., E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSTH, I. M. BROWN, REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By B. M. Foster, Boston, U.S.A.



White compels Black to mate in seven moves.

Annual  
Subscription,**7/-**if paid in  
advance.Annual  
Subscription,**7/-**if paid in  
advance.**PRICE NINEPENCE**

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo,  
Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscrip-  
tions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY LANE, LONDON.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

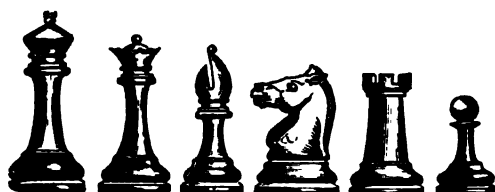
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Petit, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 482, Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN.

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

\*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/-	27/-

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E. C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

atal  
nis fact

Digitized by Google

B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



M. I. TCHIGORIN.

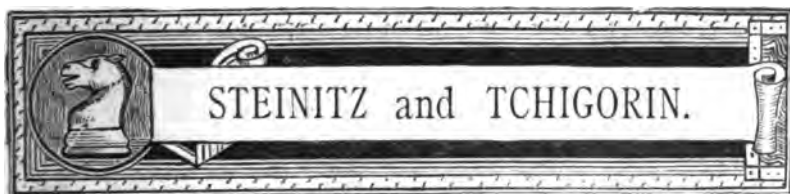
W. STEINITZ.

# The British Chess Magazine.

---

JANUARY, 1892.

---



The renowned chess players, William Steinitz, of New York, and Michael Ivanowitch Tchigorin, of St. Petersburg, are once more to meet over the chess board, the Havana being again the selected place of combat. According to the latest advice, Mr. Steinitz sailed from New York on the 20th December for Havana, and his match with Mr. Tchigorin is expected to commence on the 27th December, so that by the time these lines meet the eyes of the readers of the *B.C.M.*, play will be fairly under weigh. The importance of this encounter naturally attracts public attention to the two players; hence I need offer no apology for taking up some little space with their respective chess careers.

William Steinitz comes naturally first; he comes first as being the older: he comes first as having a finer record as a match player: he comes first as having a finer record as a tournament player: he comes first as being a greater "personality" in the chess world. Whether he or his rival is at this moment the stronger player is a debateable point; the very point indeed which they have met to settle at the Havana. The fact that one reason I have had for giving Steinitz the precedence is his more advanced years is also a reason for many people thinking that now Tchigorin may prove the stronger, and so reverse the verdict of the 1889 match; for alas! as year is added to year in a chess-player's life, their accumulating weight becomes a heavy handicap. King Henry IV. saw his son Prince Henry trying on the crown, and could chide him for the act, but the chess king must bear with the sight of some younger man trying on the kingly head-gear and say no word. He knows the time will come when younger feet will tread the steps of the throne, and when he must put off the trappings of his mimic rank, and be "content to serve where once he ruled in state." Time tries all things, and most certainly it tries the chess player's mental powers. Time then is on the side of the Russian player; whether this fact will give him the victory in the pending contest remains to be seen.

William Steinitz, the present chess champion of the world, was born on the 17th May, in the year of grace 1836, in the city of Prague, in Bohemia, so that he is now in his fifty-sixth year. He is, however, a man of great physical vigour, and possesses a well preserved constitution, and wears his years lightly. He is what the good people of Yorkshire call a "kenspeckle" man—once seen he can never be forgotten. My personal knowledge of him only dates from 1882, but in that and the following year I met him on many occasions, the first time being at the City of London Chess Club, on one of his then rare visits to that institution. He was then of course in the flower of his manhood, and certainly looked a "masterful" man. Everything about him denoted power rather than grace, strength rather than beauty. His stature was short but his form massive, his chest broad, his bearing sturdy. In face he was in marked contrast with the late Herr Zukertort, whose features were finely cut, whilst his face was the face of a student. Steinitz's features on the contrary are rugged in outline, and his face the face of a man of action rather than a man of thought; the face of a man fitted to lead men in battle, rather than that of a philosopher in his study or a scholar in his library. With bright tawny locks, round face, a crushed up nose (I can give no other description of it), broad forehead, deep set eyes, and rough—nay shaggy—beard also of the bright tawny hue, the whole balanced squarely on a thick neck, that again on a short massive body, and that in turn supported by short legs—not by any means of the drum-stick order—with feet planted firmly on the ground: such was the William Steinitz I first saw in 1882, and such I believe—making some little allowance for the slight ravages of time—is the William Steinitz of 1892. Much has happened in the chess world in the intervening ten years, but through them all he has maintained his position at the very head of the chess masters.

Steinitz was introduced to fair Caïssa at an early age in his native place, but proceeding to Vienna to complete his education, he got more frequent opportunities for making progress in the game. He soon joined the Vienna Chess Club, and gradually came to the front amongst the local "cracks." His name began to be recognised as that of a rising player, and his reputation was increased in 1859, when in the local tournament he carried off the third prize, Hampe taking the first, and J. Jenai the second. His reputation again went up, when in the similar tournament of 1860 he took second prize, Hampe again being first; and yet again in 1861 when he came in first, having only lost one game out of thirty-four played.

The year 1862 was to see Steinitz start on that career which has since made his name a household word in the chess world. It is an old saying that "all roads lead to Rome," and most assuredly, so far as chess is concerned, all roads lead to London; and so accordingly to London in 1862 came the young and enthusiastic Bohemian, in search of fame and fortune. He certainly gained the former; as for the latter, not so much can be said, for but scant fortunes are to be picked up off the chess-board, for at best indeed it is but a poorly-plenished Tom Tiddler's Ground, where even to the fortunate there is more silver than gold to pick up. He came to London as the accredited representative of the Vienna Chess Club to take part in the international tournament of that year, and in this,

his first trial of strength in a great master tournament, he gave such a good account of himself that he came in sixth ; Anderssen, Paulsen, Owen, MacDonnell, and Dubois coming in ahead of him in the order named.

Having thus made his *debut* in England as a master player, in England he remained for the next twenty years, and from this point forward Mr. Steinitz's name has been linked with all the more memorable events of chess all the world over. As a match player he has progressed from victory to victory, whilst as a tournament player he has fully held his own amongst the very foremost and most renowned masters of this generation. During his residence in this country he took kindly to English ways and customs. He became almost completely anglicized, and preferred to be addressed by the English title of "Mr." rather than the foreign "Herr." When Steinitz first settled down in London, the old lion Staunton was still the leader of English chess, and he could yet "roar ye as any sucking dove," but the roar was not so terrible as it once had been, and Steinitz was made of different stuff from poor gentle Löwenthal, and so he cared not one brass farthing when the old lion did roar, nor for the matter of that, when "he shook the dew-drops from his mane." The sceptre was slipping from the grasp which had held it so firmly for so many years, and a younger and stronger hand was outstretched to seize it as it fell. Destiny fulfilled itself, and though men might like Steinitz or dislike him, condemn or approve, applaud or sneer, criticise severely or the reverse, the fact still remained the same that Steinitz, with all his good points and with all his bad ones, became the chess king of England, and practically the leader of the entire chess world.

Steinitz is no carpet knight, and the position he gained he gained by sheer hard fighting, and he has had to maintain it at the point of the sword. But gain it he did, and maintain it he has, and there the matter ends until some younger and stronger player worsens him in open combat. The mere recapitulation of his various matches with renowned players is indeed a noble one. Here is a list of his matches played on even terms:—

- 1862.—Match with Dubois ... Score : Steinitz 5, Dubois 3, drawn 1.
- 1863.—Match with Deacon ... Score : Steinitz 5, Deacon 1.
- 1863.—Match with Mongredien... Score : Steinitz 7, Mongredien 0.
- 1863.—Match with Blackburne... Score : Steinitz 7, Blackburne 1, drawn 2.
- 1866.—Match with Anderssen ... Score : Steinitz 8, Anderssen 6.
- 1866.—Match with Bird ... Score : Steinitz 7, Bird 5, drawn 5.
- 1867.—Match with Fraser ... Score : Steinitz 3, Fraser 1, drawn 3.
- 1870.—Series of Games with  
Blackburne ... Score : Steinitz 5, Blackburne 0, drawn 1.
- 1872.—Match with Zukertort ... Score : Steinitz 7, Zukertort 1, drawn 4.
- 1876.—Match with Blackburne... Score : Steinitz 7, Blackburne 0.
- 1882.—Match with Martinez ... Score : Steinitz 7, Martinez 0.
- 1882.—Series of Games with Martinez. Score : Steinitz 3, Martinez 1, drawn 3.
- 1882.—Series of Games with Sellman. Score : Steinitz 3, Sellman 0, drawn 2.
- 1883.—Series of Games with Mackenzie. Score : Steinitz 3, Mackenzie 1,  
drawn 2.
- 1883.—Series of Games with Golmayo. Score : Steinitz 8, Golmayo 1, drawn 2.
- 1883.—Series of Games with Martinez. Score : Steinitz 9, Martinez 0, drawn 2.
- 1885.—Series of Games with Sellman. Score : Steinitz 3, Sellman 0.
- 1886.—Great Championship Match with Zukertort. Score : Steinitz 10, Zukertort 5, drawn 5.

- 1889.—Match with Tchigorin. Score : Steinitz 10, Tchigorin 6, drawn 1.  
 1890.—  
 1891.—} Match with Gunsberg. Score : Steinitz 6, Gunsberg 4, drawn 9.

Besides the above, Mr. Steinitz played the following matches at odds :—

- 1865.—Match with C. De Vere, at odds of Pawn and move. Score : De Vere 7, Steinitz 3, drawn 1.  
 1867.—Match with G. B. Fraser, at odds of Pawn and move. Score : Steinitz 7, Fraser 1, drawn 1.

Other memorable encounters in which Steinitz took part were :—

- 1872.—Great Correspondence Match between London and Vienna, for £100 a-side, Mr. Steinitz and Mr. W. N. Potter conducting the London games. Score : London 1, Vienna 0, drawn 1.  
 1890.—Correspondence Match with Tchigorin, for 750 dollars a-side. Two games had to be played simultaneously by cable. In one Steinitz had to defend an Evans Gambit by a sortie of the Q to B 3 on the 6th move; and in the other he engaged to play 9 Kt to K R 3 on the ninth move of the attack in a Two Kts game, as laid down in col. 1 of page 94 in *The Modern Chess Instructor*: both moves being deemed weak by most experts. In the end the score was : Tchigorin 2, Steinitz 0.

His success as a tournament player was most marked. The following is a list of his performances in master tournaments subsequent to the London 1862 meeting :—

- 1867.—At Paris. Steinitz came out third after Kolisch and Winawer, whilst Neumann was fourth.  
 1867.—At Dundee. Steinitz came out second, Neumann being first.  
 1870.—At Baden-Baden. Steinitz was second, half a point below Anderssen, who took first prize.  
 1872.—At London. Steinitz came out first, with Blackburne second, and Zukertort third.  
 1873.—At Vienna. Steinitz was declared the winner, after playing off a tie with Blackburne. In this tournament Steinitz won sixteen games straight off.  
 1882.—At Vienna. Steinitz tied with Winawer for first and second prize.  
 1883.—At the great London Meeting Steinitz was second, three points behind Zukertort, Blackburne being third.

The following list comprises the principal handicap tournaments in which he has taken part since 1862 :—

- 1865.—Dublin Handicap. Steinitz first and MacDonnell second.  
 1866.—British Chess Association Handicap Tournament at London. Steinitz won first prize.  
 1867.—British Chess Association Handicap Tournament at Dundee. Steinitz won first prize.  
 1868.—British Chess Association Handicap Tournament at London. Steinitz won first prize.  
 1871.—City of London Chess Club Handicap. Steinitz won first prize. He won twelve games straight away without a break.  
 1872.—London Handicap. This was played on the pairing system, and Steinitz was thrown out by Zukertort in the second round.

Amidst this brilliant galaxy of victories some shine out with particular lustre. Such was his victory over Anderssen, then the recognised emperor

of the wide domain of chess, and who was certainly regarded as second only to Morphy before this defeat; such were his defeats of Blackburne—that marvellous blindfold player—by 7 to 1 in one case and 7 to 0 in another; such were his two defeats of Zukertort, that of 1872, when Zukertort came to England with a wonderful reputation, having beaten all the strong German masters, but who yet went down with a score against him of 7 to 1, and in 1886, after he had attained the height of his fame as the winner of the memorable London Tournament of 1883. These are deeds which will for ever stamp Steinitz as a giant amongst players. What would have resulted had Morphy and Steinitz met, who can say? Whether the analytical skill, the patience, the tenacity, the coolness, and all the other resources of Steinitz, against the blinding brilliancy and the daring boldness of Morphy, is an open question. Morphy vaulted into his high place at one almost superhuman bound, Steinitz attained his by slow and patient climbing, and whether the former could have maintained his position for the length of time that Steinitz has done, is questionable. We can, however, to some extent judge of the different effects the two great players have had upon the play of their respective epochs. Morphy revolutionised chess, Steinitz remodelled it. Morphy brought life, and dash, and beauty to the game, at a time when supreme dullness was beginning to reign, and he did this at a stroke; Steinitz gave it order, and method, and directness, at a time when these were beginning to be lost in the search for brilliancy. Morphy issued imperial edicts, Steinitz laboriously constructs acts of parliament and carefully builds them up clause by clause. Morphy stood like a wizard, and one wave of his wand produced marvellous effects, one knew not how and he cared not to explain; Steinitz is the *savant* in his laboratory, and he shows us how he works and how he experiments. The two men are altogether different, and we must be content to receive what good we can at both their hands and be thankful.

Steinitz is much more the Wellington of chess than the Napoleon. He depends more upon the infantry square than the brilliant cavalry charge, upon the bristling bayonets than the flashing swords, the carefully thrown up earth-works than the massed legions. In his play he seems to be perpetually constructing lines of *Torres Vedras*, behind which he calmly awaits the onset of the foe.

As an annotator of games Mr. Steinitz is almost unapproachable. When he took command of the chess column in the *Field*, there began a new era in the history of chess annotation. Mr. Staunton, despite his lucid style, had been in the habit of importing so much of his personal likes and dislikes into his notes, that they often became really misleading, so coloured were they at times by private spleen; whilst his choice of games was exercised often on the haphazard style—that is games other than his own. Mr. Steinitz acted quite in an opposite manner; with personal likings as strong, and personal dislikes as vigorous as Mr. Staunton himself—and this is perhaps putting it very mildly—he never let these things colour his remarks in any of his annotations. He saw the game and he saw it only: the personality of the players disappeared, it was only White against Black. Patiently, calmly, judicially, scientifically, he

examined the game move by move. Whatever then may be the ultimate effect of Mr. Steinitz's teaching on the future style of play, there can be no doubt that he has stood at the head of those who have fairly revolutionised chess annotation, until the old slipshod, careless, happy-go-lucky method of annotation is altogether exploded, and the present scientific and accurate style has taken its place. A well-known London chessist put it well when he said: "In annotating a game, Steinitz is like a swan floating on its native element: every movement is graceful, every attitude beautiful; Ah, but Mr. Steinitz in other walks of chess literature! Well, he is still the swan, but too often the swan on the dry land, and then the beauty is not observable; quite otherwise indeed."

One last picture of Mr. Steinitz as I saw him for the last time. It was during the closing days of play at the great London Tournament of 1883, when every point was of value to him, as he was battling for second place. I forgot who was Steinitz's opponent, but I stood on the gallery behind the great master, and I had certainly a good view of his broad shoulders and ample proportions. He sat with his head bent close down to the board (for he is very short sighted), and his arms well spread out. Then he would rise a little from his chair, push it slowly backwards with his right foot, whilst his breast would sink more and more on to the table until his massive head seemed absolutely to cover the entire board. In vain I careened my neck first to right and then to left, not a glimpse of the pieces could I get. There was Steinitz, there was his shoulders and his head and his hair, all in evidence, distinctly in evidence, but of ought else I could see nothing. Further and still further he would push back the chair, until he stood curiously balanced on his left leg, with the greater part of his weight supported by his breast on the table, whilst his right leg was outstretched backwards to its full extent. Then he would make his move and gradually draw back the chair and sink down into it with a sigh of relief, and at last I would get a glimpse of the board.

Since Mr. Steinitz's residence in the States, circumstances have brought me into much closer connection with him than when he resided in this country, and I may be pardoned from stating that though we have often held divergent opinions, even on personal matters, which we each maintained, I have ever found him not merely just but generous. He is quick to strike, and he certainly tries to strike home, but in my opinion he is incapable of striking a foul blow.

I turn now to the younger master, Michael Ivanowitch Tchigorin. This great Russian player was born 31st October, 1850, so that he is now in his forty-second year, or fourteen years younger than his opponent in the present contest. He commenced to play chess early in life, having being taught the moves at college by one of the professors. On the completion of his college studies, he became a government official at St. Petersburg, but gave up this appointment a few years ago, and has since devoted himself to chess.

In 1873 Tchigorin began to be heard of in Russian chess circles. In that year he won the third prize in a handicap at the St. Petersburg Chess Club, being handicapped as second-class, and receiving Pawn and move from Schoumoff and Schiffers. He then won a match on even terms with

Schoumoff, but lost a match to Winawer. He steadily fought his way upwards, until in 1880 he was looked upon as the best Russian player, having beaten Schiffers and other leading players.

The next year was to see Tchigorin enter the arena to meet the masters of the world, for in 1881 he went to Berlin to take part in the International Master Tournament held in that city, and in the contest he did himself honour, as he made an equal score with Winawer, and thereby tied for third and fourth prizes.

I annex a list of international tournaments in which he has taken part:—

1881.—At Berlin. Tchigorin tied with Winawer for third and fourth prizes, Blackburne being first and Zukertort second.

1882.—At Vienna. Tchigorin was not placed, his score being a somewhat disappointing one—13 out of a possible 34.

1883.—At London. Tchigorin came in fourth, Zukertort, Steinitz, and Blackburne being ahead of him.

1889.—At New York. Tchigorin tied with Max Weiss for first and second places.

His most important matches have been that with Steinitz, in Havana, in 1889, when he was defeated by the latter by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , and that with Gunsberg, in Havana, in 1890, which ended in a draw, each scoring 9 wins, whilst 5 games were drawn.

Noteworthy too was the part he bore in the celebrated correspondence match of two games between St. Petersburg and the British Chess Club, in 1888, won by the former club in fine style. His victory over Steinitz in the two games contested by cable must not be forgotten. It is true that Steinitz deliberately bound a cord round his leg by the lines of play he adopted, but Tchigorin's play for all that was of the highest order.

Tchigorin is essentially a brilliant player, daring and fearless, which however he rarely allows to degenerate into rashness. He has a profound knowledge of the game, and whilst he accepts many of the principles of the so called "modern school," of which Steinitz is the prophet, he does not allow them to act as fetters on his genius. He is no pedlar, hawking his wares at a country fair; his conceptions are grand, his ideas magnificent, his style chaste. If Steinitz is designed to fall by his hand, he could fall at the hand of no more worthy foe.

Thus with a less brilliant record, but with greater possibilities in the future, the younger master will again essay to wrest the sceptre from the strong hand that has wielded it so long. Whether he succeeds or not, chess will doubtless be the gainer by an heritage of many fine games.

The only time I have had an opportunity of meeting the great Russian master was during the progress of the great London Tournament of 1883. He was then a much slimmer man than Steinitz, with a long and somewhat square cut face, with short beard of formal cut. Every one that met him was impressed by his amiable manners and manly deportment, as well as by a certain modest bearing which characterised him.

A few months ago Herr W. Sonneborn gave to the world some elaborate figures bearing on the relative merits of the leading tournament players. The following is one of Herr Sonneborn's tables, by which the respective positions of the two rivals may be compared:—

## TOURNAMENT SCORING TABLE, 1867—1889.

PLAYERS.	Tournaments played.	GAMES.			Percentage of Games.		Average points scored—100 points to each player.	Highest score of points in single tournaments.
		Won.	Lost.	Total.	Won.	Lost.		
W. Steinitz.....	7	106½	33½	140	76'07	23'93	195'72	285'71
Amos Burn.....	7	82	39	121	67'77	32'23	167'50	235'18
J. H. Blackburne.....	16	195½	89½	285	68'60	31'40	158'98	234'18
Dr. Tarrasch .....	3	36½	17½	54	67'59	32'41	154'67	189'96
S. Winawer .....	7	101	52	153	66'01	33'99	148'40	203'96
I. Gunsberg .....	10	105	61	166	63'25	36'75	142'39	229'63
C. von Bardeleben.....	4	45	26	71	63'38	36'62	139'90	160'94
J. H. Zukertort .....	9	101½	52½	154	65'91	34'09	139'62	228'45
G. H. Mackenzie .....	8	100	56	156	64'10	35'90	139'57	185'00
Max Weiss .....	6	89½	53½	143	62'59	37'41	135'46	185'98
M. I. Tchigorin .....	4	68½	44½	113	60'62	39'38	131'75	185'32
S. Lipschütz .....	2	32	18	50	64'00	36'00	129'41	149'79
B. Englisch.....	5	67	48	115	58'26	41'74	122'09	150'52
J. Mason.....	12	136½	97½	234	58'33	41'67	118'24	157'05
E. Schallop.....	8	65	54	119	54'62	45'38	117'38	187'65
Louis Paulsen.....	7	76	69	145	52'41	47'59	98'64	123'87
H. E. Bird .....	12	111½	122½	234	47'65	52'35	89'90	176'00

Of course in judging the players by the standard of this table, the number of tournaments must be taken into account as well as the percentages. Looked at in this light I should consider Blackburne's average of wins 68'60 out of no less than sixteen tournaments, almost if not quite as good as Steinitz's 76'07 in seven tournaments; though on the other hand the latter's 195'72 and 285'71 are marvellous high records.

Doubtless by the time these lines appear in the *B.C.M.*, news of victories and defeats will have already been flashed across the sea, and one or the other of the two great players may be drawing ahead. In any case chess players can only say "May the best man win." J.G.C.



Chess editors and all persons engaged in chess work of any kind are requested to send their names, addresses, and full particulars of their work to Herr J. Berger, Brockmannsgasse 44, Graz, Styria, Austria.

On the 17th ult., a match was played at the George Hotel, Trowbridge, between the Wilts. County Association and the Bath Club. Fourteen players aside were engaged, and Bath won an exciting match by ten games to nine.

M. Rosenthal played thirty simultaneous games on December 1st, at the Cercle des Echecs, Paris, before a large number of spectators. Commencing at 9-0 p.m. he finished at 2-30 a.m., with the result that he won twenty-six games, lost one to M. Debost of the Cercle Magenta, and drew three. A good picture of the contest was published by the *Monde Illustré*.

Forty-eight competitors entered for the annual handicap of the Café de la Régence, which will be conducted on the eliminating principle. There will be four prizes, consisting of the entrance fees, and 50 fr. given by the Café. The annual championship tourney will shortly take place, towards which the Café has subscribed 100 fr. For the annual tourney of the Café Magenta there are fifty-four entries.

The new Vienna Club held its annual meeting on December 22nd, whereat Herr Neumann was again chosen as president, and the other officers were also re-elected. We have received a copy of the annual report, from which it appears that the club has been very active during the past year, and has increased in its numbers from 102 to 134. It has had, however, to deplore the loss of Herr Bauer, one of its strongest masters, and the winner of the two matches with Herren Albin and Marco.

An important match was played on the 12th December by telephone between the British and Liverpool Clubs. Two games were contested simultaneously and resulted in a victory for the provincial club by one game and a draw. The Liverpool Club were the first to arrange these telephone matches, and have now been successful in them against some of the strongest English clubs. The players for the British Chess Club were: Game No. 1, Messrs. Donisthorpe, Hoffer, Newnes, M.P., and Trenchard; and for Game No. 2, Messrs. Guest, Hirsche, Mundell, and Locock. The Liverpool players were: No. 1, the Rev. J. Owen, M.A., Messrs. Cairns, Howard, and Kaizer. No. 2, Messrs. Burn, A. Dod, W. W. Rutherford, and Wellington. We publish the scores elsewhere.

The Austro-Hungarian Chess Association has published a report, which does not give a very flourishing account of its present position; for although invitations to join it and copies of the rules were sent to all the clubs and players in the empire-kingdom whose addresses were known, it has as yet obtained only 181 members. Of course, under these circumstances, the Congress projected for September last had to be abandoned, and the first one will take place at Vienna, in 1893, provided that the membership is raised to five hundred. We sincerely trust that the success of the German Chess Association will in time be attained by that of Austro-Hungary, but

in order that it should continue to exist at all, it is necessary that clubs and single players should not any longer hold back, but send in at once their adhesion, as a duty of patriotism, if for no other reasons.

The chief tournament prize at the Manchester Club—the Bateson Wood Cup—has been won by one of the youngest members, Mr. C. Coates, a player of the fourth class. The final score was as follows:—

	Class.	Score.	
C. Coates.....	4	2	1st prize (cup and 30s.)
T. B. Wilson .....	1	1½	} Divide 2nd and 3rd prizes.
W. Palmer .....	3	1½	
H. W. Hart .....	2	1	4th prize.

The above figures refer only to the final stage, in which the competitors contested one game with each other to decide the prizes. Each had qualified to take part in the final stage by coming out at the head of their respective classes in the first stage, Mr. Coates making a clean score of 8, while out of eight games played Mr. Palmer scored 7, Mr. Hart 6½, and Mr. Wilson 6. On December 17th, a match was played between Manchester and Leeds, at the rooms of the former. Sixteen players aside contested, and the Yorkshiremen were badly beaten by seven to three and six games drawn.

Our readers will, we doubt not, regret to learn that the widow of the celebrated master B. Horwitz, is in considerable difficulties. She is now 77 years old, and is living alone in London, in lodgings, with no relation near her to befriend her. A lady in the North of London, who wishes that her name shall not be made public, has taken the case up, and in order to relieve her immediate and pressing pecuniary anxieties, is trying to dispose of some of the oil and water colour paintings which Mr. Horwitz, who was a skilful painter, left behind him. The three oil paintings represent Swiss and American scenery, are unmounted, on rolled canvasses, but in perfect condition and all signed. One picture (£8) is of the size of 50 × 30 inches, and the other two (£6 10s.) 35 × 24 inches. There are in addition several water colour paintings, many framed and signed, at prices varying from £3 to £1 10s. We trust that we shall be enabled to enlist the sympathies of more than one of our readers on behalf of Mrs. Horwitz. It might be possible for a club to purchase one of the pictures and dispose of it in a raffle (or some similar manner) among the members, even if the club did not care to retain for its own use and ornament such an interesting memento. We shall be glad to be the go-between and make an appointment for any would-be purchaser of the pictures.—*Hackney Mercury*.

We cull the following very beautiful game from the *New Orleans Times Democrat*. It was forwarded by a Parisian correspondent, with the following comment:—"It was recently shown me by one of the frequenters of the Café de la Régence, who saw it in one of the German illustrated papers, probably the *Leipzig Illustrierte Zeitung*. My informant adds that he thinks it was credited to some English paper or periodical, and that it was played by two Englishmen. More I could not learn. Have you ever seen it before?"

*Gioco Piano.*

WHITE. (UNKNOWN I.)	BLACK. (UNKNOWN II.)		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 Kt×B P	9 Kt×K P !
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	10 K—K 2	10 Q—R 5 !
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	11 R—B sq	11 Kt—B 7
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3	12 Kt×P ch	12 K—R sq
5 P—Q Kt 4	5 B—Kt 3	13 P—Q 4	13 B×P !
6 Q—Kt 3	6 Castles	14 Kt—Q 2	14 B×P
7 Kt—Kt 5	7 B×P ch !	15 Q×B	15 Kt×Q ch
8 K—B sq	8 B—Kt 3	16 K—K sq	16 Kt—Q6dbl.ch
		17 K—Q sq	17 Q—K 8 ch
		18 R×Q	18 Kt—B 7 mate.

Senor A. C. Vazquez, in *La Strategie*, says that after ten or fifteen years of conceding odds in Mexico, he has acquired some practice of the game. Experience has shown him the necessity of avoiding exchanging the pieces from the commencement of the game, until, in short, the inferior player commits himself. The following variation, he believes, fills the bill. With it he has accomplished excellent results in Havana. It was designated by the late Captain Mackenzie, a "Terrible Opening."

(Remove White's Queen Knight.)

1 P—Q B 3	1 P—K 4	5 Castles	5 Q—R 4
2 Q—B 2	2 P—Q 4	6 K—Kt sq	6 Kt—B 3
3 P—Q 3	3 Kt—K B 3	7 P—K R 3	7 B—K 3
4 B—Q 2	4 P—B 4	8 P—K 3	8 B—K 2

White proceeds 9 P—K Kt 4. Variation :—5..., Kt—B 3 ; 6 P—K B 4, B—Q 3 ; 7 P—K Kt 3, Castles ; 8 P—K 4, Q—B 2 ; 9 P—B 5, &c.

In both cases, says the writer, White has a good position for attack, always reckoning on the inferiority of the opponent. The "Debut Vazquez" is singular in this, that on matter how Black plays, White can always make the five first moves given above. Senor Vasquez hopes that the masters will analyse this opening and make their opinions known.—*Baltimore Sunday News*.

On Saturday, December 19th, a match was played at the Athenæum, Glasgow, between the Hillhead Club and the Second Team of the Glasgow Club. Sheriff Spens and Mr. J. R. Jackson acted as adjudicators. Score with the Hillhead Club arranged in alphabetical order :—

HILLHEAD.		GLASGOW SECOND TEAM.	
W. Black .....	½—	J. R. Longwell.....	½—
A. Dickie .....	1 1	H. F. Mitchell .....	0 0
W. Fair .....	0 1	A. G. Muir .....	1 0
E. C. Hedderwick .....	1 0	W. Ure.....	0 1
W. Kemp .....	1 0	C. R. Stewart.....	0 1
A. B. Law .....	1 1	W. M'Combie.....	0 0
J. Leishman .....	0 1	G. Chapman .....	1 0
J. Muirhead .....	1 1	J. Simpson .....	0 0
J. D. Maclean .....	1 1	J. Yuill .....	0 0
P. M'Morrow.....	0 1	D. Dunlop .....	1 0
K. Pirrie.....	½—	M. Thomson .....	½—
W. Renison .....	*½—	Dr. Johnstone Macfie.....	*½—
J. Russell .....	0 0	J. Phillips.....	1 1
J. Sandeman .....	0 0	C. M. Jonas.....	1 1

A. H. Seligmann .....	0 1	A. Macfarlane .....	1 0
H. L. Seligmann, Junr. ....	0 0	J. Greenlees .....	1 1
W. Seligmann .....	1 0	R. C. Lyness .....	0 1
J. J. Wingate .....	0 0	W. H. Morris .....	1 1
W. B. Wingate .....	1 1	G. S. Buchanan .....	0 0

18½

\*Adjudicated.

16½

The competition for the Chess Trophy given by the proprietors of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle* has begun with the enormous entry of one hundred and twelve competitors, who have been handicapped into five classes. The rules governing the contest are as follows:—

- 1.—The competition will be open to players residing in the counties of Northumberland, Durham, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and the town of Middlesbrough-on-Tees.
- 2.—An entrance fee of one shilling will be charged, and the proceeds will form a prize fund for first, second, and third winners.
- 3.—Players will be divided into five classes, and will receive the usual odds of "Pawn and Move," "Pawn and Two Moves," "Knight," and "Rook." Entrants will be handicapped by the Chess Editor, and, in case of dispute, the decision of the Editor of the *Weekly Chronicle* will be final.
- 4.—The players will be drawn by ballot in pairs; the winner of the first game in the first round will be the victor, and will be drawn in the next round. In the second and subsequent rounds the best of two games will decide the heats.
- 5.—The final winner will take first prize, and will hold the Trophy for one year, subject to giving a satisfactory undertaking for its safe custody.
- 6.—Play will be arranged between pairs by the Chess Editor, and may take place at Newcastle-on-Tyne, but can be played elsewhere by agreement between the players, with the consent of the Chess Editor.
- 7.—The rules governing the play will be those given in Staunton's *Chess Praxis*.
- 8.—A player may claim to enforce a time-limit of twenty moves per hour.
- 9.—All games must be played over the board, and, if possible, at one or other of the numerous clubs in the district.
- 10.—The scores of all games must be recorded, and a copy sent to the Chess Editor by the winner.
- 11.—The Editor of the *Weekly Chronicle* reserves the right to alter or abrogate all or any of the above rules in the event of their being found to be unsatisfactory.

On Thursday, December 17th, at the Exchange Café, Bradford, a meeting of the committee of the West Yorkshire Chess Association was held for the purpose of taking a ballot for the order of play in the Woodhouse Cup and *Bradford Observer* Trophy contests. Representatives of thirteen clubs were present. Eight clubs having entered for the cup, it will this year be conducted on the "sudden death" principle. The ballot was as follows:—

## FIRST ROUND, January 9th, 1891.

- A—Dewsbury v. Sheffield, at Dewsbury.
- B—Halifax v. Leeds, at Halifax.
- C—Hull v. Huddersfield, at Hull.
- D—Bradford v. Wakefield, at Bradford.

## SECOND ROUND, January 30th.

- E—Winner of B v. winner of D.
- F—Winner of C v. winner of A.

## FINAL ROUND, February 13th.

- G—Winner of F v. winner of E.

Thirteen clubs entered for the *Bradford Observer* Trophy, and for the purpose of avoiding byes in the subsequent rounds three pairs only were balloted to play the first round, the remaining five having byes.

FIRST ROUND, January 23rd.

A—Leeds D. and C. v. Headingley, at Leeds.

B—Heckmondwike v. Woodlesford, at Heckmondwike.

C—Bradford Liberal v. Ilkley, at Bradford.

D—Burley.

E—Farsley.

F—Morley

G—Harrogate

H—Leeds Blenheim

} Byes.

SECOND ROUND, February 6th.

I—Winner of E v. winner of D.

J—Winner of A v. winner of B.

K—Winner of G v. winner of F.

L—Winner of C v. winner of H.

THIRD ROUND, February 26th.

M—Winner of L v. winner of I.

N—Winner of K v. winner of J.

FINAL ROUND, March 5th.

O—Winner of M v. winner of N.

In all cases except the final round for the Trophy the matches will be played at the rooms of the first-named club. The final round for the Trophy will be played on neutral ground.

In answer to my question on the subject, Mr. Tchigorin desired me to correct a mis-statement, which has made the rounds in various newspapers in different languages, and has created some sensation in and outside of chess circles. It is to the effect that the St. Petersburg Chess Club has joined in or imitated the Government persecutions of the Jews, and has reduced their admission to the club to a small percentage. Mr. Tchigorin's account of the matter is that there was no doubt a split in the St. Petersburg Chess Club, but it was in no way connected with any anti-Semitic movement as has been represented. The club was ultimately re-organised with fifty-three members, who, according to the statutes, are chartered as "founders," with some privileges. At no time previous had the club more than three members of the Jewish persuasion, and one of them is now among the new "founders," who will have the right of balloting for the admission of new entrances until the number of members reaches one hundred. After that the balloting will take place among all the members with the exception in case of Jews, whose admission will have to be decided among the privileged fifty-three original "founders." The latter provision was not intended as a sort of disqualification, but was on the contrary enacted with the view of protecting the Jews against the prejudices which were more likely to prevail among a larger number of new members than among the "founders," of whom hardly any can be suspected of anti-Semitic tendencies. Mr. Friedland, who belongs to the Jewish persuasion, and who during his twenty years' residence in St. Petersburg, was for several years an enthusiastic member of the local chess club, corroborates Mr. Tchigorin's statements and views. Chess amateurs all over the world will no doubt be glad to learn that the discreditable stigma cast on a distinguished chess society which prominently patronises and cultivates our noble cosmopolitan pastime does not seem to rest on a true foundation.—*Steinitz in the New York Tribune.*

There has been considerable activity in London chess circles since the commencement of the winter season. It was hoped that a master tournament would have been held before the year ended, but this could not be brought about in time. One will be held in January, under the auspices of the British Chess Association,

That hardy annual, the monster winter tournament at the City of London Chess Club, has this year been an unqualified success. Added interest has been given to it from the fact that the fate of the club championship was involved in it so far as the top three sections are concerned. Play in these sections was nearly completed when play was suspended for the Christmas holidays, to be resumed on the 4th January. The position of affairs then was that in No. 1 section Mr. Mocatta was leading with a score of 7 out of 9; in No. 2 section Mr. Moriau and Mr. Ward-Higgs have tied, and will have to play off; in No. 3 section Dr. Smith is first with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7, whilst Mr. Gibbons is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  out of 6. The ultimate winners of these three sections play off for the championship. Amongst the second class players Mr. Ward is the absolute winner of one section; Messrs. Maas and Kenning are leading in another; whilst Messrs. Booth and Beckhofer lead in the remaining section. Mr. Jas. Kershaw's handsome prize, a specially carved set of ivory Staunton chess-men, is now on view in the rooms of the club.

The Saturday afternoon meetings have been resumed and have been well attended. Mr. Gunsberg inaugurated them by an exhibition of simultaneous play, and Messrs. Curnock, Loman, and Moriau during one afternoon gave an exhibition of blindfold play, Mr. Curnock having four opponents, Mr. Loman six, and Mr. Moriau six, each player acquitting himself in brilliant style. As all three are amateurs only and are regular playing members of the club, some idea may be formed of the material Mr. Adamson has at his call when a serious encounter is pending.

Play in the handicap tournament of the British Chess Club has been suspended for the Christmas holidays. The present state of the score sheet is: Trenchard 8, Locock  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Cope 4, Gwinner  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Mundell  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Smith  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Davis  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Ward-Higgs  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Hanford  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Brin-Roberts  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Breese  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Hoffer 2, and Ridpath 2. A match between the British and the Athenæum was played on the 17th ult., and resulted in a draw, each side scoring ten games.

Play has proceeded very smoothly in the senior club competition, and the Ludgate Circus Club has been giving a good account of itself.

Mr. Gunsberg has been laid up with a serious attack of congestion of the lungs, but is now out of danger though yet very weak.

On December 17th, Mr. Tinsley played eighteen games simultaneously, at the Fitzroy Club, Fitzroy Street, winning sixteen and losing two. The players who were successful were Messrs. Williams (President of the Club) and Simons.

---

We have pleasure in publishing, this month, the first of a series of "Letters from Russia," and hope, if space permits, to continue them regularly throughout the present volume. They are from the pen of a well-known Russian student and player, who being fully in touch with the game in his own country, is in a position to speak authoritatively upon all that concerns it there. That Russian chess will in the immediate future have an interest for Western players is certain, whatever may be the result of the forthcoming match. The game is only in its infancy in the country, and may be expected to gain rapidly in popular favour; the few national players

who have visited us have shown that their standard of play is at least as high as ours, and if, as is highly probable, a St. Petersburg international tournament is announced, there is more than the bare chance of a St. Petersburg player winning it.

### LETTERS FROM RUSSIA.

The history of chess in Russia is not a very long one, dating only from the early part of last century. The game was probably introduced into the country by the Jesuit missionaries, who possessed no small skill in it, and who are known to have been the teachers of many strong native players. For some years, however, Russian players did not attain anything beyond a local reputation, and it was not until Petroff appeared among them, early in the present century, that they were known at all in Western Europe. Petroff, one of the strongest players of his day, was the first in our country to take up purely theoretical work. He is the inventor of the well-known defence bearing his name—a defence still in vogue, although discounted like many others by later analyses. He published in 1824 a handbook of chess and draughts, and left behind him several valuable analyses of openings. Between 1850 and 1859 he visited Paris and Vienna, where he successfully encountered the strongest local players. It was this visit in fact that established his reputation in foreign chess circles. Contemporary with Petroff appeared Jaenisch, also celebrated for his analyses, Prince Ourossoff, and Schoumow, the two last being counted among the strongest national players. Shortly after them (1860-1869) comes Schiffers, who, defeating nearly everyone with whom he came in contact, rapidly rose to the first place; and Winawer, who still contests successfully in international tournaments. Tchigorin appears in 1876, and after a short but successful record against national players, made the first bid for his international reputation in the Vienna Tournament of 1881. Of late years the records of Russian chess show a constantly increasing popularity. St. Petersburg is, as may be supposed, the home of the greatest number of players, and there was for some time a severe struggle for supremacy at the capital club. Alapin, Ascharin, Beskrownny, Schiffers, Schoumoff, Tchigorin, and Winawer are players who would make doubtful the result of any contest; but Tchigorin, defeating Schiffers who was at first successful, slowly but surely gained first place, and has since maintained it. In Moscow, Soloutzoff and Schmidt maintain local play at a high standard, while Chardin and Sinitzen show that first-class strength is to be found far away from the great centres of population. The men we have mentioned have indeed been instrumental in promoting the study of the game throughout Russia, and they have had the satisfaction of realizing that their efforts in this direction are appreciated by their countrymen generally.

Chess literature is represented by two periodicals: one published at St. Petersburg, under the editorship of Messrs. Makaroff and Otto, and devoted exclusively to the game; and the other dating from Moscow, and treating of chess and draughts, edited by Messrs. Robroff and Sargen.

We have not many chess clubs, although the number is yearly increasing. St. Petersburg boasts of two, the St. Petersburg and the Economists. The rooms of the former are most elegantly fitted up, and in this respect compare favourably with many of the most noted clubs of the west. Both are open daily and are well attended. The Economists began their annual handicap on the 23rd October last. There are three classes, and the odds are given, not in the games, as is usual with you, but in the score. If a player in Class II. wins his game against an opponent in Class I., he counts two points; if Class III. beats Class I., he counts three points; and the highest scorer is club champion for the year. Just now, of course, the topic of paramount interest is the Steinitz-Tchigorin match. Our champion left St. Petersburg on the 31st October, and we have recently heard of his safe arrival at New York, after a short stay at Paris. The forthcoming match is one really of international importance. Steinitz has held the position of chess king for twenty-five years—since the death of Morphy—and during that time but few players have appeared who have been capable of contesting, even, his superiority. Tchigorin, his latest and most dangerous rival, seems to have all the qualities that go to make the perfect chess-player. Gifted with a remarkable memory and a splendid faculty of combination, he adds to these advantages immense theoretical knowledge. His over-the-board analyses are profound and withal so correct that there is probably no living player who approaches him in judgment of position.

Of late years Steinitz has entirely altered his style of play. He has, of course, gained in experience (no other player, except perhaps Blackburne, has had such experience in play), but, on the other hand, his talent and imagination, unhampered by the principles of the so-called Modern School, were more powerful in his younger days. Should he win, his principles will undoubtedly receive a new enforcement; but should he be defeated, there will be something like a revolution—a glad throwing off of unwelcome restrictions—in the chess world and a glad reversion to older and more attractive, if theoretically less correct methods.

It is highly probable that this match will be followed by the announcement of another international tournament to take place early in 1892. St. Petersburg owes a debt of long standing to foreign players who have not once been our guests, and when to this fact is added the well known wish of the chief Russian players to cross swords with their foreign brethren, the opportunity of doing so is not likely to be long in coming.

URSUS MAJOR.

---

### OBITUARY.

---

The news of the almost sudden death of the Rev. W. Grundy, head master of Malvern College, will be received with much regret by a large circle of chess players. As an undergraduate of Worcester College, Oxford, Mr. Grundy joined the University Chess Club, and made his first appearance as one of its champions in the annual match with Cambridge, in 1877. Being soon after elected fellow and lecturer of his college, he was unable to give much time to chess, and in 1878 he left the University

to take a mastership at his old school, Rossall. Here he remained till 1881, when he was elected head master of the King's School, Warwick, which he succeeded in raising from a low ebb to great prosperity. At this period his former passion for chess seems to have revived, so that in 1883 he held at the school, during the Christmas holidays, a large meeting of amateurs of the game, and in the chief tourney he tied with Mr. Aspa, of Leamington, for the first prize. In 1885 he obtained the head mastership of Malvern College, and the same excellent judgment and administrative powers which had served him at Warwick, were employed in the new sphere to raise the number of boys from under two hundred to three hundred and thirty, and also greatly to improve the achievements and moral tone of the school. Although now unable to give much time to chess, Mr. Grundy occasionally took part in the matches of the Worcester Club, of which he was a member, and in the holidays he was a frequent visitor to the Divan, in London, where he invariably chose the strongest player present as his opponent. His death was caused by a chill, which he caught after playing a game of fives on December 1st, and his illness lasted only four days.



We have received, too late unfortunately for notice this month, a copy of *Chess Endings*, a companion to *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*. The editor is our valued contributor, Mr. E. Freeborough, whose name is of itself a guarantee that the work is in every sense trustworthy and complete. The glance we have taken through it shows us an arrangement admirably clear and a liberality in illustration such as will render the reader independent of his board and men. The volume is well printed in fine clear type, its size is suitable, and its binding plain and serviceable. Of its contents we hope to speak fully in our next issue.

*The Chess Player's Vade Mecum*, by G. H. D. Gossip (London, Ward & Downey). This little work challenges comparison with Mr. James Mortimer's well-known *Pocket Book*, with which, in scope and arrangement, it is almost identical. It is the same price as the latter work, but is of slightly larger size and printed in bigger type, though it is not so servicably bound. The notation is in our opinion an improvement upon that used by Mr. Mortimer, being the most concise form available for our method. Such books as these are of service only to students who are fairly well advanced, and to them B K 3 is just as intelligible as B—K 3, and takes up

less room. Mr. Gossip is singularly unfortunate, however, in the explanation of his symbols, which, of course, are those generally adopted. He says, for instance, that the sign + denotes "the better game" when written "above the line," and "the inferior game" when written "below the line." This is really too good a bull to be marred by any ungracious attempts at elucidation. Again, the sign = denotes, not "equal moves," whatever these may be, but an equal *game*, and is so used throughout the work. For the rules a very useful abstract is given of the code published in connection with the London Tournament of 1883, which, of course, may be accepted as of high authority. At the same time, it should be borne in mind that such questions as the choice of penalties for a false move, the privilege of moving the King as in Castling when the odds of a Rook have been given, and the dummy Pawn, are yet under discussion, and have yet to be settled by an international committee. The note on page 11, it may be mentioned, is unnecessary, the rule it refers to being quite intelligible.

Mr. Gossip's arrangement of the openings is better than Mr. Mortimer's, since the latter attempts an impossible distinction between games and gambits. The former, however, in future editions of the *Vade Mecum*, might as well remove the Jerome Gambit to its proper place under the K Kt openings. The variations quoted have been selected with much care and judgment, the space allotted to each game being generally proportionate to its importance or popularity. The Evans Gambit, however, should have better treatment, and the student's attention might have been called to the difficult Max Lange Attack. The "so called Pierce Gambit" [why not the *so called* Evans Gambit?—Ed.] is dismissed in a way that would lead one to suppose Mr. Gossip knew nothing about it.

### SCORING IN GAME AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS.

Cricket, like many other games, has a decided advantage over chess in one respect, in that the scoring is more precise. So many runs made on each side; game won *by so much*. This distinction is, however, more on the surface than at first sight appears: for, in chess, the scoring goes on, as it were, throughout the game at each move. In fact, were it possible to have a chess calculus, we might estimate exactly from time to time the chances on each side: and this is done, more or less roughly, by analysts. The question we wish to start is one somewhat akin to the above, namely, whether in chess matches it would not be practicable to establish some fairer scoring than that which obtains at present. At present we have three very simple and unmistakable records on the tables. Appended to each name in a long line are the figures 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 0, in varied repetition. Delightful simplicity! And what so easy as to add these whole numbers and fractions together and classify accordingly?

That the result is even an approximation to the powers of the players as exhibited, we very much doubt; nay, we are pretty certain that in many cases it is wholly misleading. The play of the defeated player is often (though it may seem paradoxical to say so) superior to that of the winner. He may win through sheer accuracy without one scintillation of genius all

through the game. The other, after working up the position to some brilliant combination, may lose through overlooking some slight attack or defence, and not through any merit of his opponent, who may have seen nothing whatever of the ten-move-deep manoeuvre.

The winner should undoubtedly score at least 1, but why losers should all be adjudged 0, under every circumstance, it is difficult to see. Some games are won so brilliantly that they are worth more than 1. Why not 2, 3, &c.? Might not a committee of pundits be formed in every tourney whose function it would be to allot proper marks to the players for play, force and strength of position at the close, in accordance with certain rules laid down. The innovation would probably be relished by few at first, but this is the case with many good innovations. It would also, no doubt, be very difficult to establish principles on which to settle fair marking, but this has been done in problem tourneys, why not therefore in games, which often are, after all, problems written large, as may be seen by studying some of the magnificent games in *Chess Exemplified*? It may be urged that there are considerable differences of opinion among judges as to the marking of problems. This is true; nevertheless, when there are three or more judges, and a mean is taken of the marks allotted by each judge to the problems, the results are, on the whole, fairly satisfactory. It is frequently the practice now for a judge in tourneys to give the *reasons* for his estimate of a problem as regards style and idea: and this again is a good innovation. We might 'gang warily' in the same steps in games; and this is indeed sometimes done in the excellent *notes* appended to games.

Then with regard to draws, why should they always be  $\frac{1}{2}$  to each, when one man's play may have been inferior or one force stronger than the other? Why not  $\frac{2}{3}$ :  $\frac{1}{3}$  say, or any other fractions? It is perfectly true that the ultimate object of each side is to win or check-mate, and when this is done, all is done; and when this is not done, as much credit is due to one player as to the other. From one point of view this is the case, but not when the question is, what is the value of the chess exhibited? How has the battle been fought? Where is the *finesse*? On which side, or where on both, all that makes the game valuable or otherwise? If these points are considered, we are in a higher arithmetic altogether, and our simple addition has become compound—perhaps a little more complex even than that. But if we are intent on doing justice to the competitors and giving them their fair awards of honour and pudding, we ought not to mind the trouble: otherwise, if our remarks are sound, these tourneys must be to a great extent farces. We onlookers and students derive the benefit of seeing and enjoying the good play, but the order of the names as they appear may be little better than the order of shuffled cards. That this is recognised in a blind sort of way is evident by the offer generally of a special prize for the most brilliant game. Where there are twelve competitors and single games, sixty-six games are played, and there should be at least six valuable prizes given for the best games.

This leads us to a brief consideration of the Sonneborn and Teed systems, respecting which, letters appeared in the *B.C.M.* in 1890 (see vol. x. pp. 200, 201, 238, 494, and 495). Teed's system is supposed to

correct the inequalities of Sonneborn's, but that it fails to do so, the latter seems to have satisfactorily proved, while alleging that his scoring *does* take into account what a player has failed to accomplish, inasmuch as each player knows that he must do his best to defeat the strongest players, because such games count more than the same number of games won against weaker players. This is true enough. The only question is whether it may not count too much. Is it satisfactorily proved that the principle is equally fair to all and *exactly* indicates the relative play?

We take leave to doubt this, and for these reasons. In the first place, its working is automatic and has only an indirect bearing on the actual chess exhibited. But our main objection is this: the principle appears to be that each player is represented by the number of games he wins. Allowing that this is just for the sake of argument, it certainly seems wrong, if A wins of B, to *add* the won game to the number of games B wins, divided by the total number he plays. As the game one player wins of another is really a function of a function, instead of addition we should have multiplication: that is, assuming the representative number of each player to be the number of games he wins, this should be multiplied by the number of games each of his defeated opponents wins, and the sum total, added to his own score, will represent his ultimate play.

Thus, to take the case which Sonneborn gives on p. 237, vol. x, A's score would be represented by  $3 + 3 (3 + 2 + 1) = 21$ ; B's,  $3 + 3 (2 + 1 + 1) = 15$ ; C's,  $2 + 2 (1 + 1) = 6$ ; D's,  $1 + 1 \times 1 = 2$ ; E's,  $1 + 1 \times 3 = 4$ .

	A	B	C	D	E
A	—	w	w	w	L
B	L	—	w	w	w
C	L	L	—	w	w
D	L	L	L	—	w
E	w	L	L	L	—

In Sonneborn's system A and B are bracketed 15, C is 6, D 2, E 4. The anomaly here is that in D's score (say) E is represented by 1 (the game he has won of A), but in E's score the same game is represented by 3, because E has beaten A. This seems hardly satisfactory, and the same apparent absurdity holds both in Sonneborn's and Teed's systems. It is clear that the three w's, for instance, in B's score are not of equal value (1), and yet they are supposed to be so, as a first approximation to arrive at what is considered a just result.

It is difficult, however, to suggest any other better way of considering

the subject, as the unknown functions are the very quantities (and the only ones) we have to deal with in order to arrive at the true estimates.

Teed's system seems to us unsound, because it reckons lost games as negative quantities. If a lost game is reckoned as  $-1$  and a won game as  $+1$ , it makes the difference between two players, one of whom wins a game of the other, 2 instead of 1.

It may be of interest to tabulate the results of our reckoning and Sonneborn's in the London International Tourney. The numbers are very different, but two curious points are to be noted: both Sonneborn and ourselves disturb the order of Blackburne and Tchigorin, also of Mackenzie and Englisch. In the tourney the first two were respectively third and fourth, and we make them fourth and third. Again Englisch, Mackenzie, and Mason were bracketed equal ( $15\frac{1}{2}$ ); we separate them, putting Mackenzie first, Englisch second, and Mason third. The results are as below:—

			L.I.T.		Sonneborn.		Our Reckoning.
ZUKERTORT	...	...	22	...	300	...	605
STEINITZ	...	...	19	...	236	...	401
BLACKBURNE	...	...	$16\frac{1}{2}$	...	197	...	284
TCHIGORIN	...	...	16	...	213	...	301
ENGLISCH	...	...	$15\frac{1}{2}$	...	183	...	245
MACKENZIE	...	...	$15\frac{1}{2}$	...	190	...	255
MASON	...	...	$15\frac{1}{2}$	...	179	...	236
ROSENTHAL	...	...	14	...	$178\frac{1}{2}$	...	215
WINAWER	..	...	13	...	150	...	163
BIRD	...	...	12	...	$141\frac{1}{2}$	...	140
NOA	...	...	$9\frac{1}{2}$	...	116	...	87
SELMAN	...	...	$6\frac{1}{2}$	...	88	...	41
MORTIMER	...	...	3	...	67	...	13
SKIPWORTH	...	...	3	...	45	...	6

In some respects the differences are very marked in columns 2 and 3.

So much for the automatic reckoning. This should at least be combined with the chess displayed, by grouping games into (say) three classes of merit, if it is found impossible to mark them as problems, and then applying the automatic rule to each. By these two methods adopted together we may be able to arrive at a much fairer and more satisfactory order than at present obtains.

We should have noted that in dealing with draws, the best way to take them into account would seem to be to reckon that each player had won of the other, and count their scores on that supposition and then halve the results.

As we are on the subject of tourneys, we may wind up by a few supplementary observations on the marking now adopted in solution tourneys. The truth is, solvers have now become so wary and expert, and the artifices of the problem composer are so limited, that where, years ago, one solver might be found to a three-mover there are now a hundred. To keep the ball of solving going, therefore (for what is the good of providing problems when there are no solvers?—and, as a rule, the number dwindles painfully down towards zero when there are no prizes), extra marks are given to those who detect the duals, triples, &c., which may lurk in problems. Unless some such plan is adopted, all or nearly all would win prizes, and the distinction conferred would vanish. This is the way the

matter is regarded, but here again we consider the principle wrong, unless it is maintained that those are entitled to score highest who are able to devote the enormous time and patience requisite to find out all the weak points of a problem. All the fine flavour of it evaporates in the process. No real problem lover will care to go in for this kind of thing long. It is infinitely worse than being the textual emendator of some old Greek play. Were there no force in our objection or sufficient reason on the other side to counterbalance it, the marking which is prevalent in such contests seems to us ludicrously unequal. For instance, to the solver of a three-mover two points are allotted; for a dual, one point; a triple, two; &c. So that supposing a three-mover has two duals and four triples (the actual case in a recent problem published), the total points scored are twelve, of which only two are given for the key-move!

No; if we want to discover the *best* solvers (not merely those who have the most grit and can pick out all the flaws in a problem), let us set them at problems becoming more and more difficult. If they do all the three-movers, give them four-movers, then five-ers, sui-mates, &c. They must get separated at last. All this is boredom to the editor, perhaps, but it seems to have become part of his function now.

It might prove of service if a Problem Association were formed, to which members might contribute their productions, from which editors might be allowed to draw when necessary, if members of the society. To keep the thing going, some annual subscription would have to be levied. By this means no chess editor need at any time be at a loss for good original problems: and thus provision would be made for all—chess editors, composers, and solvers. The machine wants oil as well as coal to keep it going.

J. PIERCE.

## A VACATION RAMBLE AND A CONSULTATION.

BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

### PART I.

A man who was dining out, found himself seated next to a celebrated physician; and after describing to him certain symptoms which made him uneasy, he asked what one should take? The answer was, "Take Advice!"

It was the last day of term: the college hall was filled with professors and students and visitors, including a large number of ladies in their best bonnets and dolly-vardens (that singular article of dress being then in vogue). The principal of the college had secured a Royal Duke for the chair, and he in his speech told the students that "if they kept on in the straight line of duty, they would neither turn to the right hand nor to the left," which seemed sufficiently obvious. The other speeches were rose coloured, so that everything passed off well: the prize-giving, the compliments, and congratulations, &c. At length the proceedings terminated. I hung up my cap and gown, and departed with the pleasant feeling inspired by the prospect of a three months' vacation in which to recruit. I had been suffering from over work—literary labour, lectures, and college pupils at home, whom I had to look after in *loco parentis*. My most alarming symptom was failure of sight. I therefore determined to

consult the celebrated German oculist, the Hofrath von Löwe, of Gräfrath, in Rhenish Prussia.

Taking no more luggage than what could be got into a small hand bag, I secured a passage on board a Dutch steamer bound for Rotterdam. So one morning, at the end of July, I found myself as it were in a foreign land, among Dutchmen and women. The latter displayed some good specimens of their peculiar style of beauty, dark eyes and hair, fair skin, plump figure, and sentimental expression. In the cabin were vases containing gold and silver fish—the artificial with a touch of the natural, which the Dutch love. Their villas are more cockneyfied than our cockney villas. Some of their highly-finished works of art represent comfortable interiors and domestic scenes, and there is a happy well-to-doness about the people. In the cabin I found German and Dutch newspapers, each containing funny bits; these seemed to me to be poor and laboured, although I was conscious that the humour of one nation can seldom be comprehended by another. I have looked with the utmost gravity on caricatures which have set a German laughing, or have asked him to explain things of which I could not see the fun, but which made him giggle. When a man of genius, of whatever nation, is a humorist, his fun is of the broadest; so broad as to include human nature, and consequently is intelligible to mankind in general. But the fun of smaller men is local and personal, and hence difficult for an outsider to understand. There is also a species of fun that belongs to every trade and profession, to an office and even to a family. Each one of these may have its jokes, which are not intelligible out of its own circle; even the kitchen has its jokes, which are ill understood in the parlour. All this is natural enough and excusable, but we look for genuine humour and breadth of treatment in such a man as Lessing. In the paper before me was an epigram on a bad poet, which is not without point, though hardly worthy of so great a name:—

“Gebt ihm vom Lethe, damit er vergisst  
Dass er als Dichter vergessen ist.”

“Let him of Lethe drink, if so he might  
Forget that he as poet is forgotten quite.”

This is superb compared with another epigram in the paper before me, by an unknown hand:—

“Weiberzungen! O gesteht  
Schweigen könnt ihr nicht,  
Eher glaub' ich, dass ein Weib  
Ohne zunge spricht!”

“Oh! women's tongues! confess that ye  
Can never cease to rattle,  
I'll sooner think, without a tongue  
A woman still would prattle.”

Thus in a dreamy mood I passed my time, enjoying the fresh air of the sea, and the blue sky, until dinner-time. After dinner I dozed a little in the cabin, then ordered a cup of coffee and a cigar to be taken on deck, under the awning. On my arrival there, I found a man seated before a chess board, with that kind of puzzled look that indicates an unsolved position. On taking my seat near him, he said: “Well! I've solved a good many problems in four moves, but this beats me hollow!” I asked him where he got it from, and he showed me the chess column of

some county paper, which gave the problem, but not the composer's name. I recognized it at once as an old friend. It was Calvi's celebrated four-mover, and I told my new acquaintance something of its history. One evening Calvi entered the *Café de la Régence*, at Paris, and said "I've got a puzzler for you!" "In how many moves?" "Four!" "Oh! we'll soon solve that!" The position was set up on some half a dozen boards, and was studied until the hour for closing arrived, but no one had solved it. Little Alexandre (who introduced the problem to the London clubs) told me, that on leaving the *Café*, about ten p.m., he returned to his lodging, set up the position, and again studied it, but in vain; he then went to bed, but could not sleep, when about two a.m., an idea occurred to him, which seemed likely to complete the solution. He jumped out of bed, struck a light, made the fourth move, and called out *Mate!* After this Morpheus condescended to fold him in his arms.

My fellow passenger listened to all this with evident interest, and then asked whether I had succeeded in solving the problem. I replied that I was present when Hutman in his little divan, opposite the stage door of Drury Lane Theatre, introduced the problem to his customers. Several players, and some of them strong ones, set up the position, but no one solved it. An antagonist of mine named Dodd, who was clever in cracking such chess nuts as this, betted that he would produce the solution next day. I did the same and had a disturbed night in consequence, but unlike Alexandre, the correct move did not occur to me until next morning, after breakfast. Ten minutes after this successful *coup*, Dodd appeared, triumphant in his bearing. He produced a sealed paper, containing his solution, and requested me to seal up mine in the same manner, so that Hutman might open them and declare the names of the correct solvers. We were both found to have succeeded, and two others shared with us the honour. Problems have advanced so much in subtle construction since the time referred to, that modern composers will probably smile at all these details. But the problem nevertheless is a good one, and opened up a new line of strategy.

My companion said he thought he had made the first three moves correctly, namely:—

WHITE.

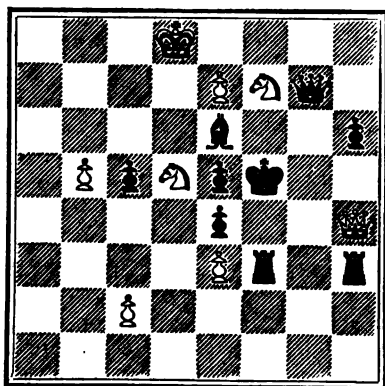
BLACK.

- |                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| 1 Q x Pat K4 ch | 1 K x Q  |
| 2 Kt(KB7)—Q6ch  | 2 K x Kt |
| 3 P—Q B4 ch     | 3 K x Kt |

And he could not "for the life of him see how mate was to be given at the next move. White has sacrificed all his pieces, and the only thing he can do is to queen his Pawn, but that does not even check, still less mate."

"But don't you know," I said, "that when a Pawn arrives at the 8th square, you may claim for it any

BLACK.



WHITE.

piece that you like!"

"Oh! what an ass I've been," exclaimed he, "not to think of that! Of course the Pawn becomes a Knight and gives mate."

"I could show you" I said, "positions in which the P becoming a Q gives stale mate, but becoming a R or a minor piece, mate is possible."

"You seem to know a good deal about chess," said my companion, "suppose we have a game at the odds of a Kt."

"Do you propose to give me a Kt?" I asked.

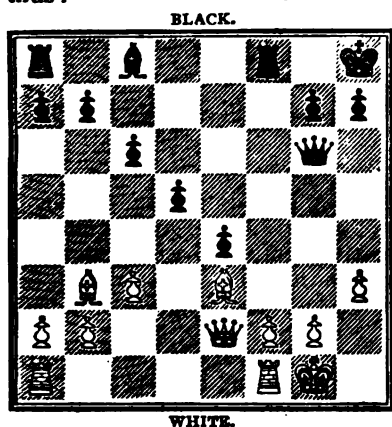
"No! t'other way."

"That may be dangerous," I said. "Chess teaches caution. Suppose we play a game even."

The man shook his head.

"Well!" I said, "I don't object to play a man on his own terms, so I give Q Kt."

I opened a K Kt game, and he adopted the Petroff Defence. At the 19th move I played Q to K Kt 3, intending to capture his K R P, but he imprudently advanced his K Kt P to the 4th, when the game was continued thus:—



WHITE.

- 1 P—K Kt 4
- 2 K—R 2
- 3 R—Kt sq
- 4 K—Kt 2
- 5 K×R
- 6 K—Kt 3
- 7 K B—Q sq
- 8 K—Kt 2

BLACK.

- 1 R—B 6
- 2 B×Kt P
- 3 R×R P ch
- 4 B×Q dis. ch
- 5 Q—R 4 ch
- 6 R—K B sq
- 7 R—B 6 ch
- 8 Q—R 6 mate.

My companion then said he should like to see how I played the defence in the odds of P and two. Whereupon we had the following game, which being short, I may be permitted to give entire.

[Remove Black's K B P.]

WHITE.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 P—K B 4
- 4 P—K 5
- 5 Kt—K B 3
- 6 Kt—Kt 5
- 7 P—Q B 3
- 8 P×B
- 9 Q—Q Kt 3
- 10 Q—R 4 ch
- 11 P—Q Kt 4
- 12 B×Kt

BLACK.

- Kt—Q B 3
- P—Q 4
- B—K B 4
- P—K 3
- B—K 2
- B—Kt
- K Kt—K 2
- Kt—Q R 4
- P—Q B 3
- Kt—B 5
- P×B

WHITE.

- 13 Q Kt—Q 2
- 14 Castles (a)
- 15 Q B—Q Kt 2
- 16 Q—Q R 3
- 17 R×B
- 18 Q—R 6
- 19 Q×Q B P
- 20 Q×K P ch
- 21 Q—Q B 6
- 22 Q—K B 3
- 23 Kt—K 4
- 24 Kt×Q

BLACK.

- Castles
- Kt—Q 4
- P—Q Kt 4
- Kt—K 6
- R×R
- Q×Kt P
- Q R—K B
- K—R
- Q—K B 5
- Q—Kt 4
- R×Q
- Mates in two.

(a) If he capture the P he loses a piece.

Chat and chess occupied us till bedtime. The vibration of the engine and want of ventilation made sleep uneasy. Rose at five and went on deck, with a stupid sort of feeling, which the bright morning, the fresh air, and a cup of coffee dispelled. Landed at Rotterdam at six, survived the chaotic disturbance of the custom house, went to the Bath Hotel and breakfasted, then took a stroll in the streets, where so much is new and strange, but human nature still the same. There were pleasant-looking picturesque damsels, with mops, and brooms, and much chatter; children going to school, tradesmen opening their shops and in some cases displaying tawdry finery. In a bookseller's window, I noticed a volume of love letters, with a very fat Cupid on the wrapper—a selection of models of style for capturing the susceptible female Dutch heart. Fancy a man copying out one of these letters for his lady love, and she probably knowing or suspecting the source of all the fine things said therein, and yet pleased with such second-hand tenderness. Indeed, we are taken in with flattery, even when we are suspicious of its source, for if the giver does not think it true, the receiver does. Some of the shops displayed more substantial love offerings than these epistles, namely, huge cakes of ginger-bread, with the well-worn motto,—

“VERGESSE MEIN NIT,”

done in white sugar. Certainly a substantial gift to be remembered by. In the window of a kind of news shop was a paper, supposed to be comic, in which I read another attack on the loquacity of lovely woman:—

“*De tong der vrouwen is de degen, zij laten denzelven nimmer roesten.*”

This may be witty in Holland, and doubtless a quarrelsome Dutch woman is not an agreeable companion. The women I saw here looked good humoured and contented: qualities that always assist beauty and even confer it. But they are so exquisitely clean! And what if their love of cleanliness be their weak side, productive of quarrel if you enter the house with dirty shoes!

Left Rotterdam at a quarter to eleven, and after sundry changes and custom house perils, arrived at Düsseldorf at eight p.m. The surrounding country is monotonous, the roads lined with Lombardy poplars, and even some attempts at natural scenery had a toy-like appearance to eyes accustomed to the landscape scenery of England. On mentioning this to a German lady, a fellow passenger, she said: “Ah, sir! there are no noblemen's parks or gentlemen's estates in Germany.” She might also have added that there was no public opinion, for when I asked whether the elector of Hesse Cassel (her native place) was liked, she prudently remarked: “We are now in Germany, and must not talk about our likes or dislikes, so far as our rulers are concerned.” Next day I left Düsseldorf for Wöinkel, and then by drosky for Gräfrath. The driver knew my destination before I told him, and in about ten minutes he landed me at Fraulein Flick's Hotel (where the German oculist held his court), for which service the driver was good enough to charge me a thaler.

As soon as the door was opened, I found that the entrance hall was used as the patients' waiting room. About twenty persons were seated on long forms, apparently waiting to be summoned into a room on the right,

which was closed with folding doors. Among the patients was a man who recognised me and cried out, "Ah! Herr Professor!" and this is the only name I was known by during my six weeks' sojourn at Gräfrath. My acquaintance gave me some valuable information. First, how to gain access to the Hofrath by means of his man Schneider: the recognised formula was to put a thaler under your visiting card and hand them to him, begging for an early reception. Secondly, the hotel being full, my good-natured acquaintance introduced me to a comfortable lodging a little way off, which he was to vacate the same day; and thirdly, he introduced me to Miss Flick, who entered my name in her book as Herr Professor.

After this the dinner bell rang, and I was shown upstairs into a large room, where a number of long tables were soon furnished with guests. The tables were tended by brisk German maidens, one of whom assigned me a place, and guests and maidens were, as I afterwards found, under the despotic rule of Fraulein Flick, whose motto seemed to be—"Order is Heaven's First Law." (To be continued.)

### THE PERFECT GAME.

We grow more thick skinned as we older grow,  
And little care if we win or the foe;  
But what we *do* seek is a stirring game,  
Where e'en defeat is free from slip or blame;  
A game well fought throughout, nor absent be  
The diamond flash of clear-cut strategy.  
Such chess were perfect. More do we desire,  
Well, an opponent filled with kindred fire,  
Phlegmatic, courteous, not too slow or quick,  
In mien and gesture free from noise and trick;  
Who, winning, will from foolish vaunt refrain,  
And, losing, knows when longer fight is vain.  
With such a foe and such delightful play,  
How bright and full the hours will fleet away!

J. PIERCE.



### NEW GAMBITS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

Of the "New Gambit," 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 4 Kt to B 3 (see B.C.M., vol. xi. p. 543), there is an example in Bird's *Modern Chess*, p. 188. It is a game played in 1886, between Mr. Bird and "Mr. H." It proceeded: 4..., P to Kt 5; 5 Kt to K 5, Q to R 5 ch; 6 P to Kt 3,

P takes P; 7 Q takes P, P to Kt 7 dis. ch; 8 Q takes Q, P takes R (Q); 9 Q to R 5, B to K 2; 10 Kt takes B P, Kt to K B 3; 11 Kt to Q 6 dis. ch, K to Q sq; 12 Q to K 8 ch, and mate next move.

Your obedient servant,

Newcastle-upon-Tyne,  
4th December, 1891.

W. J. GREENWELL.

### TOURNEY PRIZES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

I was not a little shocked at learning from Mr. J. Pierce's letter in your pages that I had been "provoked" to "some hostile criticism" on the smallness of prizes in the *B.C.M.* Problem Tourney. Being wrought to a repentant pitch by the words I quote, I indulged in a remorseful perusal of my notice of the event, and I find that this it is:—

"Such paltry prizes as these money ones, in an important international three-move tourney, instituted by the leading British organ of chess, most problematists and on-lookers will be inclined to feel are decidedly derogatory alike to the art and the source. Why were the paintings not placed as the chief prizes, and the petty cash amounts the lower?"

Now, I think when Mr. Pierce re-peruses these words he will be led to the conclusion that the expression "provoked some hostile criticism" is rather too vague and comprehensive, and does not represent my meaning as I should like it to appear, and as Mr. Pierce should like to do it. It will, I fancy, be seen that the pervading spirit of my remarks was one of regret at the incongruity and slight of placing a painting by a lady as *third* honour in a tourney whose premier prize is thirty shillings. Surely every composer would prefer Mrs. Baird's work of art, presented by herself, to this cold cash!

Mr. Pierce, I might say, leaving my remarks and beginning his subject, "Tourney Prizes," says that "it hardly does to look a gift horse in the mouth." Now it seems to me that in this case the gift horse has a shadow. It is not unlikely that many composers, contributing to this tourney a treasured gem, what they believe a certain Prize winner, will feel that the giving of the horse is somewhat on their side! And does the magazine receive no benefit by the offering of these prizes? Every chess editor knows that if he desires to impart zest and interest to his problem work the plan is to inaugurate a vigorous tourney. The *B.C.M.* is evidently quite alive to this, for, truth to say, it is always liberal in this respect, the result being a more entertaining problem department. Has Mr. Pierce not mistaken the shadow for the substance? Or was he thinking of that very high horse which some composers are wont to ride when they succeed in carrying off a big tourney honour?

I have not the slightest doubt but that your tourney will be a highly successful one; for, apart from the rare attractions which the prize list undeniably presents, as I remark in the article on "Problem Tournaments" in *Chess: its poetry and its prose*, the composer's incentive is not the mere value of the prize, but rather the good of the game, hope of honour, and a feeling of fellowship.

I am, Sir,

Faithfully yours,

Greenwich Park, St. Andrew,  
Jamaica, November 30th, 1891.

ARTHUR MACKENZIE.

### TELEGRAPHIC CODES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

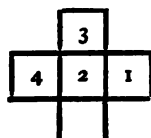
My friend, Mr. C. O. Jackson, of Kokoma, Ind., suggests that I should forward you a copy of my Telegraphic (Cable) Chess Code. He says that your chess magazine, more than any other publication in the world, desires all that is new in chess, and anything

that is calculated to advance the interest of the game. I originated my Chess Code (telegraphic) without knowing of any other one in existence; I now find there are several others constructed on a similar plan, but I claim my Code has advantages over any and all of these, and besides is free from many of the objections found against them. My Code is both a *one-word* and a *two-word* Code. I start out by taking each piece and numbering its moves in regular order, giving eight directions, thus:—

6	5	4
7	—	3
8	1	2

First downwards, or towards the player, and then count around to the right. I now take the Queen and find that she has seven (7) moves in every direction, making  $7 \times 8 = 56$  moves; which are easily counted, because you can take the number of directions that she don't go, and multiply them by seven, and you have your starting point, and really only have to count the squares in one direction, and that the one that she goes. For instance, you want to make the Queen's 37th move,  $5 \times 7 = 35$ , and two squares in her sixth (6th) direction makes her 37th

move or upward left oblique. Multiplying the directions make it so much easier and less liable to make mistakes in counting the moves of five (5) pieces: Queen, Q R, Q B, K R, and K B, which are the only pieces on the board whose moves are hard to count. The King and King's Kt, and the Q Kt, have eight moves each. The Kings are the same as the directions numbered on the diagram above. The Pawn has four (4) moves thus:



and all in the 4th, 5th, and 6th direction. Now with the moves numbered on White side of the board, the same answers equally well for the Black side, or Black's the same as White's side. For the unusual things that happen:—Resigns, o-o, o-o-o, require each a number, while such as takes, queen's, &c. can be used in the two-word Code, and I find that 227 (two hundred and twenty-seven) simple short words do the work. I number the moves from 1 to 227, placing the move opposite each number thus:—(1, Q 1, dime). (56, Q 56, come), (225, o-o, gone), (227, resigns, end). To make a one-word Code out of this I take columns and lines until I have 227 columns and 227 lines, with a short simple word opposite each two numbers; and I find in Webster's unabridged dictionary 118,000 words to choose from, and it only takes 25,000 words to complete the Code; then I have one word telling the whole story, it acknowledges the move received and sends your move in reply, thus:

57	Q R 1	can	224	K R P 4	done
56	Q 56	come	223	K R P 3	did
55	Q 55	cat	222	K R P 2	drill
54	Q 54	corn	221	K R P 1	deed
53	Q 53	cold	220	Q B P 4	dumb
52	Q 52	crumb			

In printing the words, begin at the A's in Webster's ordinary standard dictionary, and take short simple words until you get the necessary 227 words.

In the book containing the key to the one-word Code do the same thing. I have it written out in full, but any list of words will do, so that all players have the same key.

The key should also contain diagrams, showing the moves of each piece. Each move has two numbers, the Code move and the piece's move. The diagrams might be made thus:—

No. of Code move.	No. of the pce.'s move.	Word.
1	Q 1	And
...	...	...
56	Q 56	Arm
57	Q R 1	All
...	...	...
84	Q B 28	Ate
85	Q R 1	Am
...	...	...

Hoping that you will consider this of enough interest to bring before the chess world, I will close by asking you to send me a copy of your valuable magazine.

Very respectfully, &c., yours,

T. F. LEECH, M. D.

	5		4	
6				3
		Q		
		Kt		
7				2
	8		1	



## GAME No. 964.

*Irregular Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
LIVERPOOL.BLACK.  
B.C.C.

1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—Q 4

3 P—K 3

4 P—Q Kt 3

1 P—Q 4

2 P—K 3

3 P—Q B 4

4 B—K 2, following soon with Castles, P—Q Kt 3, &c., is also a strong continuation—though not so directly aggressive as the line of play here entered upon, and to a certain extent invited by the rather early advance of the Black Q B P.

5 B—Kt 2

4 Kt—K B 3

5 Kt—B 3

.....This Knight would perhaps be more conveniently brought out at Q 2, as his future movements from this point are not effective. 5..., B—K 2; or 5..., P—Q Kt 3; with ..., B—Kt 2; and ..., Kt—Q 2; was indicated. The opening is very indifferently played by Black.

6 B—Q 3

The obvious post for the Bishop, now; as, from the undecided character of the adverse development, the feasibility of an open attack upon the King was to be kept in view.

7 Castles

6 P—Q Kt 3

7 B—Q 3

.....But for the Black Bishop it seems K 2 would be the better square; whence, should the

attack foreshadowed become pressing, it might take the long diagonal at B 3, and eventually reach Kt 2, if needed.

8 Q Kt—Q 2

8 Castles

9 P—Q R 3

Not altogether a waiting-move, as it has a definite object in preventing ..., Kt—Kt 5, later on, to the disturbance of their Bishop. However, their next move, 10 Q—K 2, might have been omitted in favour of 10 Kt—K 5—a very desirable manoeuvre in this sort of game and when it can be carried out at an early stage.

10 Q—K 2

9 B—Kt 2

10 R—B sq

.....For here Black could have kept the Knight out indefinitely by 10..., Q—B 2. In this case might follow 11 P×P, P×P; 12 B×Kt, P×B; 13 P—K 4, P—Q 5; and Black would be in no great danger.

11 Kt—K 5

11 Q—B 2

.....Too late. They should have anticipated White's next move (which leads to the opening the K B file) by 11..., B×Kt; then, 12 P×B, Kt—Q 2; 13 P—K B 4 (Kt—B 3), P—B 4 (P—B 3); and Black have a game to play.

12 P—K B 4

12 P×P

13 P×P

13 Kt—K 2

.....13..., Kt—K sq, appears much preferable to this, as without the active co-operation of the Queen (to be secured by the advance

of the K B P) successful resistance to the gathering attack upon the King's position seems scarcely probable.

# 14 Q R—B sq

Stopping ..., Kt—K 5, a move which, could Black make it without material loss, would go far to improve their prospects. Yet, 14 R—B 2 would be a sensible step in their operations on the other side, and answer the purpose of the text move (the defence of the Q B P) at the same time.

# 15 P—K Kt 4

Perfectly safe. It speedily becomes a mere question of how long the Black position can hold together without anything giving way.

# 16 P—Kt 5

.....If only one of these Knights could exchange himself off to advantage, he might have reason to be proud. In Black's present and unfortunate situation they are too many and yet run short.

# 17 Q—R 5

# 18 R—B 3

# 14 Kt—Kt 3

# 15 K R—K sq

# 16 Kt—Q 2

# 17 Kt(Q2)—Bsq

# 18 B×Kt

This capture but involves the British players in further difficulties. 18..., Q—K 2, to be followed on occasion by ..., P—K B 4 (or simply leaving White all the work of disintegration) would be better. The inefficiency of the Black Queen throughout this game is very remarkable.

# 19 B P×B

# 20 Q R—B sq

# 19 R—K 2

# 20 P—Kt 4

.....In order, doubtless, to be able to close Q R 3 to the adverse Bishop, which might well come into play there and make a gain of the exchange, or an opportune end of one of the defending Knights.

# 21 Q R—B 2

Making way for the Knight to come over and strengthen the main attack; and incidentally defending the B P, should the opportunity of taking the Kt P with Bishop remain after the Knight starts on his journey.

# 21 P—R 4

.....From the foregoing it appears as if 21..., P—Q R 3 would be an improvement on this.

# 22 Kt—B sq

# 23 Kt—K 3

# 24 Kt—Kt 4

# 22 B—B 3

# 23 B—K sq

White's position is now quite overpowering.

# 24 P—B 4

.....To avoid the mate impending in a few moves through 25 Kt—B 6 ch, P×Kt [25..., K—R sq; 26 R—R 3, &c.]; 26 Kt P×P, &c.

# 25 Kt P×P *ch*

# 26 R—R 3

# 27 Kt×P ch

# 28 Q—R 6

# 29 R—Kt 2

# 30 P—R 4

# 31 B—Q B sq

# 25 R—B 2

# 26 P×P

# 27 K—R sq

# 28 R—Kt 2

# 29 P—Kt 5

# 30 Q—K 2

31 R (R 3)—Kt 3, following up with the advance of the K R P, would be more forcible against the best defence; but White can choose their own way of winning.

# 31 Q—R 2

# 32 B—K 3

# 33 K—R sq

# 32 B—B 2

# 33 B—K sq

.....The piece need not have been lost, but in any case resignation was inevitable.

# 34 Kt×B

# 35 B×Kt

# 34 R×Kt

# 35 Resigns.



## GAME No. 965.

## Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
B.C.C.BLACK.  
LIVERPOOL.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4    | 3 P—Q 4    |
| 4 P × K P  |            |

The quieter 4 P—Q 3 yields White a good working development, and, taken all round, is to be preferred here.

- 4 Kt × P
- 5 Kt—B 3
- Or 5 Q—B 3, first prominently brought forward in the New York Tournament, 1889. It is well met by 5..., P—K B 4.

5 B—K 2

.....Good at this point is 5..., B—Q Kt 5. It keeps the White Q P at home for some little time, and afterwards the Bishop may retreat to Kt 3 with advantage.

- |         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P—Q B 4 |
|---------|-----------|

.....Giving rise to some complications, which however are short lived. Liverpool's treatment of the opening is of praiseworthy originality.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 7 B—Q 3   | 7 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 8 Kt × Kt | 8 P × Kt   |
| 9 B × P   | 9 Kt × Q P |
| 10 B—K 3  |            |

The British players are shy of simplifying matters. 10 Kt × Kt would be safest now.

10 B—B 4

.....Excellent. An exchange less favourable to White than 10 Kt × Kt must follow.

- 11 B × B

If 11 Q—Q 3, then 11..., Kt × Kt ch; 12 P × Kt, Q × Q; 13 B (P) × Q, B × B, and 14..., Castles Q R, and Black has the best of it.

11 Kt × B

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 12 Q—K 2    | 12 Castles  |
| 13 Castles  | 13 Q—Kt 3   |
| 14 P—B 3    | 14 Q R—Q sq |
| 15 B—B 4    | 15 R—Q 2    |
| 16 Q—K 4    | 16 Q—K 3    |
| 17 Q R—K sq |             |

Notwithstanding the isolation of White's K P, it is strong, and not to be easily surrounded.

- 17 R—K sq
- 18 Kt—Kt 5
- But the advantage accruing from this is not clear.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 18 B × Kt |           |
| 19 B × B  | 19 Kt—K 2 |

..... Suppose 19..., Kt—Q 3; 20 Q—B 2, Kt—B 5; 21 B—B 4, Kt—Kt 3, and Black will have a better chance of winning than with the Knight off the board. If, in this, 20 Q—R 4, also 20..., Kt—B 5; then if 21 Q × P, follows 21..., Kt × Kt P; and, if not, then 21..., Kt—Kt 3, as above.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 20 B × Kt  | 20 Q R × B  |
| 21 Q—Q R 4 | 21 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 22 R—K 2   | 22 Q—Q 4    |
| 23 R—Q sq  | 23 Q—Kt 2   |
| 24 R—Q 6   | 24 P—K R 3  |

.....24..., R × P would lose off hand.

- 25 Q—B 2

Still defending their threatened Pawn, which Black dare not take either here or at move 26, because of the check at Q 8 after the exchange of Rooks.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 25 Q—B sq   |             |
| 26 Q—Q 3    | 26 Q—K Kt 5 |
| 27 R—Q 8    | 27 Q—K 3    |
| 28 R × R    | 28 R × R    |
| 29 Q—R 6    | 29 R—K 2    |
| 30 P—Q Kt 3 | 30 R—Q 2    |

.....If 30..., P—B 3, then 31 P × P, Q × R; 32 P × R, and draw easily.

31 P-K R 3    31 P-K Kt 4  
32 Q-R 4    32 P-K B 4  
33 K-R 2    33 K-B 2

.....As it turns out, 33...,  
K-Kt 2 would be slightly better.

34 P-K Kt 4    34 P x P  
.....34..., P-B 5 would be  
answered by 35 Q-K 4.

35 P x P    35 K-Kt 2  
36 Q-K 4    36 Q-Q 4  
37 Q x Q    37 R x Q  
38 P-B 4    38 R-Q 2  
39 K-Kt 3    39 K-B sq  
40 K-B 3    40 K-K 2  
41 R-R 2

This seems best, as strictly defensive  
tactics could hardly avail. The ending  
is as difficult as it is interesting.

42 R x P ch    41 K-K 3  
43 R-Kt 6    42 K x P  
44 R x P ch    43 R-Q 7  
45 R-B 5 ch    44 K-B 3  
46 K-K 4    45 K-Kt 3

46 R-Q 5 would perhaps be  
stronger.

46 R x P

47 K-Q 5

A very hazardous move. 47 K-  
Q 3 (following with 48 R-Q 5 in  
case of attack on the K Kt P) would  
draw with ease.

47 R-Q Kt 7

.....47..., R-R 6, seems  
more embarrassing for White, but it  
should not effect more than a draw;  
e.g.: 47..., R-R 6; 48 R-B 3,  
P-R 4; 49 K-K 4 (49 K-B 6  
would lose), K-Kt 4; 50 R-Q 3,  
and, though Black will be a Pawn to  
the good, it does not appear that  
White ought to lose.

48 R-B 3    48 K-Kt 4  
49 K-B 6    49 K x P  
50 R-Q 3    50 K-B 5  
51 K-Kt 7    51 K-K 5  
52 R-R 3    52 R-Q R 2  
53 R-Kt 3    53 K-Q 5  
54 R-R 3    54 R-R 6  
55 K-B 6    55 R-R 8  
56 K-Kt 7    56 R-R 7  
57 R-Kt 3    57 R-R 8  
58 R-R 3    58 R-R 4  
59 K-B 6    59 R-R 7  
60 K-Kt 7, and the game was  
drawn.

# GAME No. 966.

Played a few months ago, at Simpson's Divan.

## French Defence.

### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE Rev. W. GRUNDY.	BLACK. S. TINSLEY.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 3
2 P-Q 4	2 P-Q 4
3 P x P	3 P x P
4 Kt-K B 3	4 Kt-K B 3
5 B-Q 3	5 B-K 2
6 B-K 3	6 Castles
7 Castles	7 B-K Kt 5
8 Q Kt-Q 2	8 Q Kt-Q 2
9 P-Q B 3	9 P-Q B 3
10 R-Q B sq	10 R-K sq
11 B-Kt sq	11 B-R 4

A 3

.....Probably a good wait-  
ing move, getting to Kt 3 with force  
in certain events.

12 Q-Q Kt 3    12 P-Q Kt 4  
13 Kt-K 5    13 Kt x Kt  
14 P x Kt    14 Kt-Q 2

.....He might, it appears,  
have gone to Kt 5 with safety and more  
effect, but I was nervous about it at  
the time.

15 P-K B 4    15 P-K B 3

.....Probably with the idea  
of tempting the Pawn to its destruction,  
but ought to have resulted in a lost  
game. Kt-B sq was in every way  
safer.

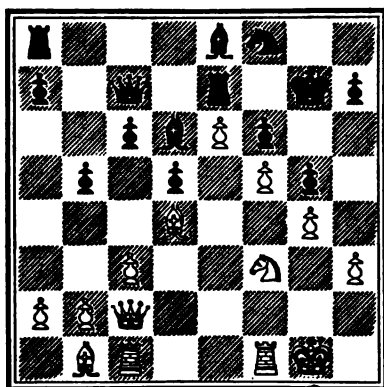
- 16 P—K 6      16 Kt—B sq  
 17 P—B 5      17 B—Q 3  
 18 Q—B 2      18 Q—B 2  
 19 P—K R 3    19 R—K 2  
 20 Kt—B 3      20 P—K Kt 4  
 21 P—K Kt 4

White's Pawns are terrible. He might have obliged me by taking *en passant*, so that I could have broken them up!

- 21 B—K sq      22 K—Kt 2  
 22 B—Q 4

Position after Black's 22nd move :—  
 K—Kt 2.

BLACK (TINSLEY).



WHITE (GRUNDY).

- 23 Q—Kt 2

The critical point of the game is here. With best play Black is lost. Probably White was frightened by the threat of B—B 5, in reply to Kt × P, which was however perfectly sound even if he lost the exchange—e.g., 23 Kt × P, B—B 5; 24 Kt—B 3, B × R; 25 Q × B, P—B 4; 26 B × P ch, K × B; 27 Q—Kt 5 ch and wins. Other variations also win for White. Black's checks are useless.

- 23 P—Q B 4  
 24 B—K 3      24 P—K R 3  
 25 P—K R 4    25 Kt—R 2  
 26 P × P      26 R P × P

- 27 Kt × P

Now, though giving White a good game, the soundness of all this is doubtful, though the sacrifice of the two pieces is pretty.

- 27 P × Kt  
 28 B × Kt P      28 Kt × B

.....28... R × K P was perhaps a little better, followed by Kt × B. Obviously if 29 Q × Q P, the game is lost by the check at R 7.

- 29 P—B 6 ch    29 K—Kt sq  
 30 P × R          30 B × P  
 31 R—K B 2      31 B—Q B 3  
 32 Q—R 2

It will be found that this exchange of Queens is forced, and that the result is a lost game for White, as at this point everything goes.

- 32 Q × Q ch  
 33 K × Q          33 B—Q 3 ch  
 34 K—Kt sq      34 Kt—R 6 ch  
 35 K—B sq      35 Kt × R  
 36 K × Kt      36 K—Kt 2  
 37 R—K R sq    37 R—K R sq  
 38 R × R          38 K × R  
 39 K—K 3          39 K—Kt 2  
 40 P—Kt 5      40 B—K 4  
 41 B—Q 3          41 P—Q R 4  
 42 P—Q R 3      42 P—Q Kt 5  
 43 R P × P      43 R P × P  
 44 P × P          44 P—B 5  
 45 B—B 2          45 B × Q Kt P  
 46 B—Q sq      46 B—Q B 6  
 47 B—B 2          47 P—Q 5 ch  
 48 K—K 2          48 B × P

Black wins.

.....Black had a lucky escape: White should doubtless have won a very good game. Mr. Grundy was a frequent visitor at the Divan when in town, and the foregoing is a fair specimen of his style. Besides being a good player he was a true gentleman, and, so far as I could judge, in every sense one of the best men I ever encountered over the board (see also *B. C. M.*, p. 353, July, 1891).

GAME No. 967.

Played in the International Tournament, at Manchester, 1890.

*Irregular Opening.*

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE. S. TINSLEY.	BLACK. L. VAN VLIET.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—K 3	3 P—K 3
4 B—Q 3	4 P—Q Kt 3
5 P—Q B 4	5 B—Kt 2
6 P—Q R 3	6 B—Q 3

..... Fanciful, I suppose, and in no case good, but as the Q P cannot well be advanced after P—K B 4, the move is less objectionable than in some other cases.

7 Kt—B 3	7 P—Q R 3
8 P—Q Kt 4	8 P—Q B 4
9 R—Q Kt sq	

This forces an issue, but too obviously threatens to win something by Kt P × P.

	9 P × Kt P
10 P × P	10 B—Q B 2
11 Q—Kt 3	11 Kt—B 3

..... My opponent probably agreed with me that B × Kt, opening the file, would do him no good.

12 B—R 3

This proved to be of great use throughout the game. Not so my preceding move.

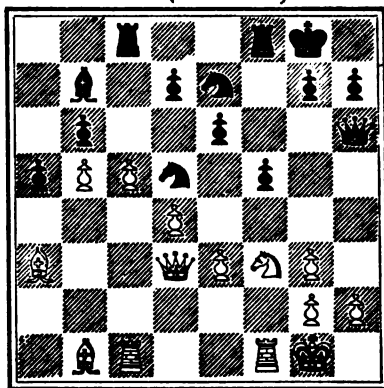
	12 Kt—K 2
13 P—Kt 5	13 P—Q R 4
14 P—B 5	14 K Kt—Q 4
15 Kt—K 2	15 Castles
16 Q—B 4	16 R—Q B sq
17 R—Q B sq	17 B—Kt sq
18 B—Kt sq	18 Q—K sq
19 Q—Q 3	19 Q—R 4
20 Kt—Kt 3	20 B × Kt

..... If 20 Castles, Kt—Kt 5; 21 B × Kt, B × Kt, with the best game.

21 B P × B      21 Q—R 3  
22 Castles

Position after White's 22nd move :—  
Castles.

BLACK (VAN VLIET).



WHITE (TINSLEY).

A pretty little complication for the curious to work out. If 22..., Q × P ch; 23 Q × Q, Kt × Q; 24 P—B 6, Kt × R; 25 R × Kt, attacking both B and Kt, and giving White the best of it probably in every variation.

	22 K R—K sq
23 Q R—K sq	23 Kt (Q 4)—B 3
24 Kt—K 5	24 B—K 5
25 Q—K 2	25 B × B
26 R × B	26 Kt (K 2)—Q 4
27 R—Kt 3	27 P—Kt 3
28 Kt—B 4	

Pretty obvious, but not the less powerful. Note that among other things he threatens to get to Q 6 and win the exchange, besides giving more support to the weak K P.

28 Kt—K 5  
29 Kt × Kt P

This seems best, as the Pawn can just be retained (see the next few moves).

- 30 P x Kt  
31 Q—K sq  
32 R—Q 3  
33 Q—R 5  
34 R—Kt sq  
35 Q x P

.....This makes White's task pretty simple. P—Q 3 would at least have delayed defeat.

- 36 B—B 5  
37 P—Kt 6  
38 Q—Kt 5

- 29 Kt x Kt  
30 R—Kt sq  
31 P—R 5  
32 R x P  
33 K R—Kt sq  
34 Q—Kt 2  
35 P—Q 4

- 36 R(Kt3)—Kt 2  
37 R—B sq  
38 P—R 3

.....Making an escape for the King in certain possible events.

- 39 R—R 3  
40 R(Ktsq)—Rsq  
41 Q—B 6

- 39 Q—B 2  
40 R(Bsq)—Ktsq  
41 Q—Q 2

.....The White Q is in so commanding a position that the exchange seems forced.

- 42 Q x Q  
43 R—R 7  
44 K—B sq

- 42 R x Q  
43 Kt—B 3

The first step on a long journey. The fighting monarch must get to the

support of the fine passed Pawn, and then the game is over. Black is helpless meanwhile. The adjournment came a move later (time 1-45-2-7).

- 44 K—B 2  
45 K—K 2  
46 K—Q 3  
47 K—B 3  
48 K—Kt 4  
49 R x R  
50 R—R 3  
51 K—Kt 5  
52 K—B 6  
53 R—R 7

- 44 K—B 2  
45 K—K sq  
46 K—Q sq  
47 K—B sq  
48 R x R  
49 R—Kt 2  
50 Kt—Q 2  
51 Kt—B 3  
52 Kt—K sq

This wins at once, but there was a very obvious mate by R—R 8 ch, followed by P—Kt 7 ch and R x R. I consider this one of my best games at Manchester. I have been unable until lately to find the correct score.

- 53 R x R  
54 P x R  
55 B—Kt 6  
56 B—R 5  
57 K—Q 6  
58 K x P  
59 Kt P x P

- 53 R x R  
54 Kt—B 2  
55 Kt—R sq  
56 P—Kt 4  
57 K—Kt 2  
58 P—B 5  
59 Resigns.

### GAME No. 968.

The following interesting game was played recently at the St. George's Club.

#### Staunton's Opening.

##### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE. BLACK.  
JONES-BATEMAN. W. WAYTE.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—B 3

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 Kt—B 3

.....3..., P—Q 4 is the acknowledged best move. The text move was played for the sake of variety.

- 4 P—Q 4  
5 P—Q 5  
6 P x Kt

- 4 Kt x K P  
5 B—B 4  
6 B x P ch

- 7 K—K 2  
8 Q Kt—Q 2  
9 P x P  
10 Q—R 4 ch  
11 Kt x P

- 7 P—Q 4  
8 P—K B 4  
9 B x P  
10 P—B 3

A departure from the books, which give 11 Kt x Kt, B P x Kt; 12 K x B, Castles; 13 B—K 3, P x Kt; 14 P—K Kt 3 l.

- 11 Castles  
12 Q Kt—B 3  
12 P—Q R 4

.....To prevent B—K 3.

13 B—Kt 5

This turns out badly, but White's development is difficult in any case.

14 P—B 4  
15 K × B

If Kt × Kt, then Q × Kt; 16 K × B, Q—R 5 ch, &c.

16 K—K sq  
15 Q—Kt 3 ch

The alternate K—Kt 3 is also dangerous, and it is a choice of evils.

17 R—Q sq  
16 Q × P  
17 Kt × Kt ch

18 P × Kt

If Kt × Kt, Black forces mate by R to K sq ch.

19 K—B 2  
20 Q × B P

Q—Kt 3 would have prolonged the defence, but White overlooked the future sacrifice of the Bishop.

21 Q × P  
20 R—K 3  
21 B—Kt 2

.....Wherever the Queen goes, Black mates by R—Kt 3 ch, and Q—R 3.

22 Resigns.

# GAME No. 969.

Played by Correspondence, 1891.

## Evans Gambit.

(Compromised Defence: Potter's Attack.)

NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

WHITE. BLACK.  
J. NICHOLSON. W. J. GREENWELL.

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—B 4  
4 P—Q Kt 4  
5 P—B 3  
6 P—Q 4  
7 Castles  
8 Q—Kt 3  
9 P—K 5  
10 Kt × P  
11 R—Q sq

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 B—B 4  
4 B × Kt P  
5 B—R 4  
6 P × P  
7 P × P  
8 Q—B 3  
9 Q—Kt 3  
10 K Kt—K 2

Advocated by Mr. Potter.

11 Castles

.....Black may also play  
11...., P—Kt 4.

12 B—Q 3  
12 Q—R 4

13 B—R 3  
14 Kt × P

14 Kt—K 4, as recommended by Mr. Potter, is generally considered best. See *Chess Openings*, p. 116, col. 54.

14 R—Kt sq

.....Compare the position arrived at by 11 B—R 3, Castles; 12 Q R—Q sq, P—Kt 4; 13 Kt × P, R—Kt sq; 14 B—Q 3, Q—R 4. See *Chess Openings*, p. 114, col. 49, and note 15.

15 Q—R 4  
16 Kt—B 3

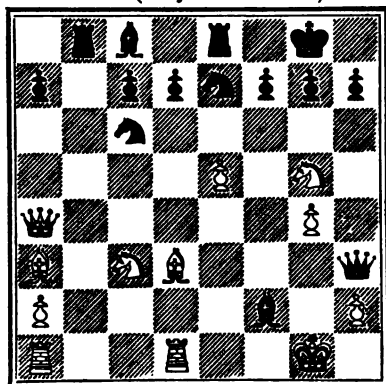
White could have won back his Pawn, but he aims at higher things.

17 P—Kt 4  
18 Kt—K Kt 5

16 R—K sq  
17 Q—R 6  
18 B × P ch

Position after Black's 18th move :—  
B × P ch.

BLACK (W. J. GREENWELL).



WHITE (J. NICHOLSON).

.....See diagram. If 19  
K × B, then 19..., Q—R 5 ch, &c.

- 19 K—R sq      19 Q—R 5  
20 B × P ch

In another game by correspondence between the same players Mr. Nicholson moved 20 Kt × B P, with the following continuation :—20..., B—Kt 2; 21 Kt—K 4, Kt—Q sq; 22 Kt × Kt, Q R × Kt; 23 Q—Kt 3 ch, B—Q 4; 24 B—B 4, B × B; 25 Q × B ch, K—R sq; 26 R—K B sq, B—Kt 3; 27 Kt—Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 28 Kt—B 5, Kt × P; 29 Q—R 4, Q × Kt P; 30 R—B 4, Q—K 7; 31 Kt—Kt 3, Q—Q 7; 32 R—Q sq, Q × Q R P; 33 Kt—B 5, Kt—Q 6; 34 B—K 7, Q × Q; 35 R × Q, Kt—B 7 ch, and White resigned.

In another game Mr. Nicholson played 20 Q—K B 4, and won, as follows :—20 Q—K B 4, Kt—Q sq; 21 B × P ch, K—R sq; 22 B—K 4, B—Kt 6; 23 Q × B, Q × Kt; 24 B—B sq, and Black resigned. 24..., Kt—B 4 would have been worse than useless. For example :—24..., Kt—B 4; 25 B × Kt, Q—K 2; 26 Q—R 3 ch, and wins. In the last variation, Black obviously overlooked 24 B—B sq, but White had a very strong attack any way.

- 21 Q—K B 4      20 K—R sq  
22 Q × Kt      21 Kt × P  
23 Q—B 4      22 P—Q 3  
24 K Kt—K 4      23 P—K B 3  
                    24 B—Kt 2

25 R—Q 2

In a previous game Mr. Nicholson played 25 R—K B sq, to which Black replied 25..., B to Q 5, and White resigned.

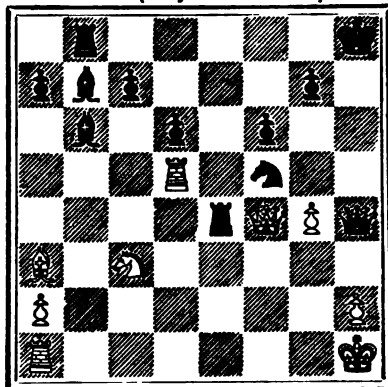
- 25 B—Kt 3  
26 B—K B 5      26 Kt × B  
27 R—Q 5

If 27 Q × Kt, then 27..., R—K 4, followed, if necessary, by 28..., P to K B 4. Black would, apparently, at least recover his piece, with two passed Pawns in hand.

27 R × Kt

Position after Black's 27th move :—  
R × Kt.

BLACK (W. J. GREENWELL).



WHITE (J. NICHOLSON).

.....See diagram.

28 Kt × R

If 28 Q × Kt, 28..., R—K 8 ch; 29 R × R, Q × R ch; 30 K—Kt 2, Q × Kt. If 28 Q × R, 28..., Kt—Kt 6 ch; 29 K—Kt 2, Kt × Q; 30 R—K R 5 ch, Q × R; 31 P × Q, Kt × Kt dis. ch. If 28 R × Kt, then, obviously, 28..., R—K 8 mate.

- 28 B × R  
29 Q × Kt      29 B—Kt 2

.....If 29..., Q—B 7, White would reply, not 30 Q × Q or 30 Q × B, either of which would lead to certain defeat, but 30 Q—R 5 ch, winning both the Bishop and the Queen.

- 30 R—Kt 4      30 R—K sq  
31 R—K sq      31 Q × R ch  
32 Resigns.

GAME No. 970.

Played in the team match of "All New Jersey" against the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, November 5th, 1891.

Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
R. W. POPE,  
NEW JERSEY.

BLACK.  
S. LIPSCHUTZ,  
MANHATTAN.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P—K Kt 3

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3

A variation attributed to Herr Paulsen, who always preferred a close game with a gradual development.

- 4 B—Kt 2

- 3 B—B 4  
4 K Kt—K 2

.....In this form of the opening the K Kt seems better posted at K 2, so as not to hinder the advance of the K B P.

- 5 P—Q 3  
6 K Kt—K 2  
7 B—K 3

- 5 Castles  
6 P—K B 4

Castling at once seems preferable. Owing to the exchange of Bishops, White at the next move but one has to retake with the Kt or B instead of the Pawn, to avoid doubled Pawns, and thereby drifts into an inferior position.

- 8 P × B  
9 Kt × P  
10 Q—Q 2  
11 Q Kt—B 3  
12 P × P  
13 Q Kt—Q sq

- 7 B × B  
8 P × P  
9 Kt—B 4  
10 P—Q 4  
11 P—Q 5  
12 P × P  
13 Kt—R 5

.....Ingenious and daring; but, as Mr. Pope remarks, it would not have answered against a player of equal strength.

- 14 P × Kt  
15 Kt—Kt 3  
16 Kt—K B 2  
17 B—K 4  
18 Castles
- 14 Q × P ch  
15 B—Kt 5  
16 Q R—K sq ch  
17 Kt—K 4  
18 B—B 6

- 19 Q—Kt 4

Best probably, for he cannot now avoid the loss of the exchange.

- 19 B × B  
20 Kt (B 2) × B  
21 R × Kt  
22 Q × Q P  
23 Q R—K sq
- 20 Kt—B 6 ch  
21 R × R  
22 Q R—K B sq

We see no objection to Q—Q 5 ch winning a Pawn, as it does not seem that Black could then effectually break in. White may also safely play R—K B sq, or K—R sq.

- 24 P—Q Kt 3

- 23 Q—B 5

This puts him "no forrader," but, as will be seen, there was an object in it.

- 24 K—R sq  
25 Q—R sq  
26 Q—Q sq
- 25 Q—Kt 5

White's last move was probably the best he had left, and had he here followed it by K—R sq, he might yet have not merely saved but won the game.

- 26 P—K R 4  
27 K—R sq  
28 Kt—B 2
- 27 P—R 5

Mr. Pope seems determined to throw away every chance, for at this point Kt—B sq was perfectly safe, and even at the next move, by playing the other Kt to K 4 he might still have made a fight.

- 28 Q—Kt 3  
29 Kt(Kt3)—K4  
30 Kt × R  
31 R—K Kt sq
- 29 R × Kt  
30 R × Kt

Mate in two moves.

## GAME No. 971.

Played recently by correspondence.

*Evans Gambit.*

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
CARL IMANDT,  
LILLE.

BLACK.  
E. GARCON,  
POITIERS.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—B 4  
4 P—Q Kt 4  
5 P—B 3  
6 Castles  
7 P—Q 4  
8 P × P  
9 P—Q 5

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 B—B 4  
4 B × Kt P  
5 B—B 4  
6 P—Q 3  
7 P × P  
8 B—Kt 3  
9 Q—B 3

.....A well-known inferior continuation, into which an inexperienced player is easily led by the immediate certainty of winning the exchange. The correct mode of taking advantage of the error does not, however, appear to be well-known, considering that in a correspondence game both parties are supposed to have access to books.

- 10 P × Kt      10 Q × R  
11 Q—Q R 4

White may now proceed by 11 Q—Kt 3, Q—B 3; 12 P—K 5, &c.; but the strongest course is 11 B × P ch, K—B sq (if K × B, then Q—Kt 3 ch, followed by B—Kt 2); 12 B × Kt, R × B; 13 Kt—Kt 5, Q × P; 14 Kt—Q B 3, Q—B 5; 15 Kt—Q 5, K—K sq; 16 Q—R 5 ch, and wins.

11 K—Q sq

.....K—B sq was surely better, and R—Q Kt sq was also feasible. Black may trace the loss of the game to his 11th move.

- 12 B × B P      12 Kt—K 2  
13 Q—Kt 3      13 B—Q 5

.....The only way to save his Queen, which, curiously enough, has no escape by going to B 3, on account of 14 B—Kt 5.

- 14 P × P      14 B × P  
15 Q × B      15 K—Q 2  
16 Q—Kt 5 ch      16 Kt—B 3

.....Forced, since he dare neither interpose the Pawn nor move his King.

- 17 B—Q 5      17 Q R—Q B sq  
18 B × Kt ch

A more simple and straightforward course would be 18 Kt × B, Q × Kt; 19 Q × Kt ch, K—K 2; 20 B—Kt 5 ch, and wins.

- 19 Q—K B 5      18 K—K 2  
20 Q—Q 7 ch      19 P—K R 3  
21 B—Q 5      20 K—B 3  
21 Resigns.

STEINITZ v. TCHIGORIN.

A *Reuter's* despatch states that the first game in the match between the above players has been won by Tchigorin, who opened with the Evans Gambit, Steinitz defending in the usual way, instead of moving Q—B 3. The Russian master won on the 31st move by brilliant play.

The second game, a Ruy Lopez, which Tchigorin defended with 3..., Kt—K B 3, was drawn on the 32nd move.



By JAMES RAYNER.

*New Solution Tourney.*—During this year the quarterly tourneys which have proved so successful in the past will be continued. The first begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered problems not exceeding four-movers published in January, February, and March. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must be sent on or before the 20th of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine. For the convenience of solvers and general readers we propose to give the solutions of problems in the month following date of publication. We give solutions this month up to date.

PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	...	...	...	10s. 6d.
Second	...	...	...	...	...	...	7s. 6d.
Third	...	...	...	...	...	...	5s. od.
Fourth	...	...	...	...	...	...	<i>Chess-Player's Annual, 1891.</i>
							Or book of equal value.

*Pittsburgh Dispatch Problem Tourney.*—Composers may send any number of original and unpublished three-move problems, unconditional, direct-mates. Each problem must be diagrammed with full solution and motto. The name and address of the composer must be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope; the latter will not be opened till the publication of the award. Problems cannot be recalled for correction. Competing positions must be mailed in the United States or Canada not later than February 15th, 1892, and in all other countries not later than March 1st, 1892, to Chess Editor, *Pittsburg Dispatch*, P.O. Box 463, Pittsburg, Pa. The services of the following eminent problematists as judges have been secured: J. C. J. Wainwright, S. Loyd, and S. M. Joseph. These gentlemen will award points, not exceeding one hundred, according to merit, and the problems with the highest aggregate scores will take the prizes. The allotment of points for the different elements of a problem will be made by the judges. Several very valuable prizes are offered.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (fourth quarter).—Few of our solvers were prepared for a “cook” to the first prize four-move problem in the Bohemian tourney, consequently there is again a marked dispersion of some of the leading contestants. The scores below for November problems will probably surprise those who were at the top last month.

	Old score	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	Total
K. Stal.....	56	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 8	.. 4	.. 91
H. Jonsson .....	55	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 8	.. 4	.. 90
O. Brenander .....	55	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 8	.. 4	.. 87
J. A. Ros.....	55	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 8	.. 4	.. 87
“S. H.” .....	54	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 85
W. B. Meiners .....	54	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 85
J. S. Russell .....	56	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 84
Chr. Lund .....	52	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 8	.. 4	.. 84
“Tea” .....	56	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 84
“Sigma” .....	56	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 84
A. Curnock .....	56	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 84
F. R. Adcock.....	54	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 82
Lieut.-Colonel E. H. Ryan...	48	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 8	.. 4	.. 80
P. F. Blake.....	41	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 74
J. O. Allfrey .....	42	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 70
J. F. Heemskerck.....	35	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 8	.. 4	.. 67
J. McClare .....	41	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 66
“Chef” .....	30	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 6	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 61
E. W. Brook .....	39	.. 2	.. 1	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 0	.. 0	.. 53
W. J. Jubb .....	37	.. 1	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 1	.. 0	.. 50
“Harold” .....	24	.. 1	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 2	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 4	.. 4	.. 49
“Chat” .....	30	.. 2	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 0	.. 0	.. 47
“T. H.” .....	30	.. 1	.. 2	.. 2	.. 3	.. 1	.. 3	.. 3	.. 3	.. 0	.. 0	.. 44

Additional solver of 770—791.—C. F. Burille, Boston, U.S.A. His scores are 2, 18, 2, 2, 2, 6, 10, 3, 2, 2, 3, 4, 2, 2, 2, 3, 2, 6, 3, 3, 4, 4. Total 87.

Correct solutions of 783, 784, 787, 788 from E. Titterton; and of Nos. 782, 784, and 785 from A. T. Nicholls; and of Nos. 782, 784, and 787 from H. S. Brandreth. Correct solution of 770 from E. P. Sharp.

*B.C.M. Problem Tourney.*—With this issue we begin the publication of the tourney problems. We hope to publish eight each month, and give the award as soon as the problems are completed. The first seven positions are competitors for the “Novice” prize, and No. 8 for the “Speciality” prize.

The *Pictorial World* announces a Solution Tourney, beginning January 2nd and concluding March 26th. The problems given are usually in two or three moves. Ten days allowed for solving. Prizes: first, 21/-; second, 17/6; third, 12/6; fourth, 10/-; fifth, 7/6; sixth, 5/-. Any solver sending correct key-moves to all the problems, and not winning a money prize, will be awarded a book prize. Address: Chess Editor, *Pictorial World*, Strand, W.C.

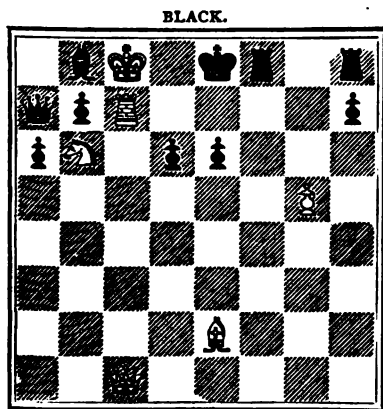
**Christmas Chess.**—The advent of the festive season once more brings to problem lovers and solvers a number of columns laden with quaint conceits and queer puzzles, strangely different to the ordinary compositions. In culling some of these fanciful creations, we will remind our readers—as we did last year—that the problems must not be examined too critically, nor must the laws of chess be enforced too literally. There is a spirit of genuine good humour expressed in Christmas problems, and if the solver will but exercise a little tolerance and try to find the true secret, he will be greatly interested and amused.

Mr. White, chess editor of the *Leeds Mercury Supplement*, has again been compelled to spread his favours over two columns. On December 12th, 1891, he introduced his Christmas recreations by a rather easy three-mover by Mrs. W. J. Baird. The position is as follows (Forsyth notation : begin at top left-hand corner and work from left to right. Figures mean vacant squares, capitals mean White pieces, and small letters mean Black):—  
1 kt 1 b Kt 1 B 3 p 1 P kt r 3 K 2 P p 12 P k 4 R 2 p 1 p Q 2 Kt 3 P 9.  
Mate in three. The name of the author of the next problem is sufficient guarantee that there is something good. The position by B. G. Laws—6 B 26 kt 3 p 2 b 1 Kt 2 K 3 k 5 Q r 1 q 1 kt 3, mate in one—is headed : “’Tis like the bee, a small but clever thing ; you may its honey taste, or feel its sting !” No more appropriate criticism could be given : its very simplicity will to many be a real difficulty, and if they fail to see the point at once they are strongly advised to try the next production, by E. Holt, viz. :—2 b 3 k 1 p 12 Q 4 K 17 kt 5 kt 1 B 11. Here Black has just made an illegal move. Replace : then the King moves as penalty ; after which White compels Black to mate in two moves. This is a very neat affair indeed, and probably will give little trouble to anyone well posted in the laws relating to the giving of odds. Position four is a remarkable one and forms the subject of an interesting dispute between two players. As the story says, “both claim the game.” We give a diagram of the position at the

critical stage, and we can assure our readers that the solution can be satisfactorily explained. At this point White “suddenly put the Black King into check by a most dexterous manoeuvre, which forms the subject of the puzzle.”

How did White, without violating any of the laws of chess, give mate in three moves, and is he thereby entitled to the game ?

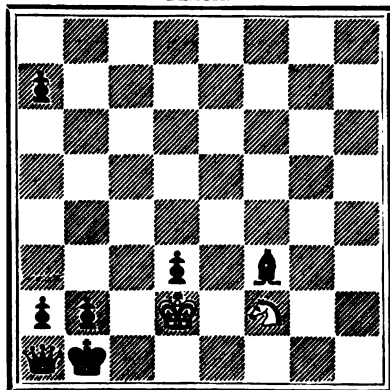
Father Christmas closes the fun by a two-mover. If the task of working out the puzzles already given be too great for our readers, they can concentrate their energies upon this problem with a greater chance of success. The pieces are placed thus :



3 R 7 b 2 K 3 q B 2 Kt 1 Kt 2 k 7 p 3 R 3 p 1 P 4 Q 1 kt 7 r 1 b 1.

Mate in two. On December 19th, 1891, the second instalment was given, the following position by B. G. Laws being selected to lead off: 3 R 5 b 7 P k 16 K 28. White to play and, with Black's assistance, give mate in three moves. The editor says that he has never previously given such a specimen. Accepting this hint and interpreting the conditions somewhat liberally, we think that more than one solution can be reached. The author's idea is distinctly a new feature in problem composition. Another neat position—4 b r 2 r 1 B 1 kt kt Q 10 Kt 5 p R b 3 p 5 p 2 R 4 P 4 q 7—is supplied by E. Holt. It will be noticed that there are no Kings on the board. The task of the solver, therefore, is to place the two Kings on the board so that White or Black can mate or self-mate in two moves. This kind of problem is, we believe, the invention of Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, and the above is an admirable specimen. We are responsible for the publication of the next problem, which we call "The Rookery." Some may stand aghast at the number of Rooks on the board, and we can only retort that the idea is not possible in any other form. The position is as follows:—K 6 Q 5 k 6 R 6 R 6 R 4 p 1 P 4 p 1 b r 4 R 2. White compels Black to mate in sixteen moves. If the problem should be found difficult—we think it will not—it may help the solver if we slightly paraphrase the conditions thus: White annihilates his force in sixteen moves. A pretty little two-mover by Dr. Gold—9 B 11 R 1 B 1 p R kt 5 kt 1 k 4 Q 12 P 5 K 4—completes a liberal and most original collection of curiosities. On the 26th of December the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle* opened its column for "Chess Curios." The first position by S. Loyd, called "Crossing the Danube," is an old friend. Place the pieces thus:—24 Kt Kt Kt Kt 1 kt kt kt 32. Change the Knights from one side to the other, the White Knights going to the right, and the Black to the left. The moves need not be made by White and Black alternately, but two Knights must never

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in eighteen moves.

have not seen it will find considerable strategy in the solution.

A curious puzzle by Dr. C. F. Koch, similar to the one published in this magazine in November, 1889, is next provided. The position is 8 k 1 K 5

occupy the same file. If the older persons cannot do this let the children try; it is a good puzzle for them. The next item is a problem by C. B. Vansittart: 7 Q 35 b 5 r 2 p 3 k 1 b 1 K 4. White moved last. Retract this move then White to play and mate in two moves. If we mistake not this position is badly "cooked." A member of the Leeds Club showed us two solutions, and from them we got a third. Position three is G. Reichelm's well-known problem, "The Knight-Errant," which is to be found in the second number of Brentano's *Chess Monthly*. It is a masterly production, and those who

p i p 5 p i p 5 p i p 5 R i R 6 P 8 B Kt Kt B Q i. White to mate with the Pawn in sixteen moves without capturing any of the Black Pawns. A skeleton game and a few oddities for players make up a very interesting column.  
(To be continued.)

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 782, by E. N. Frankenstein.—1 B—R 2.

No. 783, by H. Doyle.—1 Q—Kt 7.

No. 784, by H. Doyle.—1 Q—K 6.

No. 785, by A. E. Watson.—1 B—B 4, K—K 4; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 3; 2 Q—K Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Kt 8 ch, &c.

No. 786, by Rev. A. B. Thynne.—No solution. Author's intention, 1 B—B 2, is defeated by 1..., Kt×B. If now, 2 R—K 5 ch, Kt×R ch!

No. 787, by E. B. Schwann.—Two solutions. Author's, 1 Q—R 8; also 1 Q—R 4.

No. 788, by J. Hlineny.—1 R—R 7, K—Q 3; 2 Q—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Kt (K 7)—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 3; 2 K—K 3, &c. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 R×P ch, &c.

No. 789, by S. Zimmermann.—1 P—Q 3, B's P moves; 2 Kt (B 8)—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K's P moves; 2 Kt (Kt 8)—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K×B; 2 P×K's P ch, &c. If 1..., P—R 8 Bec. Q; 2 B×B's P, &c.

No. 790, by L. Cimburek.—Two solutions. Author's, 1 Q—R 3; also 1 Q—B 3 ch

No. 791, by J. Drtina.—1 Kt—K B 2, K×Kt; 2 Q—K sq, K—B 5; 3 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 2 P—B 4; 3 Q—Q 2 ch, &c. If 2..., Kt moves; 3 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, any; 3 B—B sq ch, or Q—B 8, or Q—Q B 7 ch accordingly. If 1..., Kt any; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, any; 3 Q—K 4 ch or Q—Q B 6 ch accordingly. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—Q B sq, K—K 4; 3 Q—Q B 7 ch, &c.

No. 792, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt—Q 4.

No. 793, by H. Doyle.—Three solutions. Author's, 1 R—Q 4; also 1 B—K 4 and 1 R×P ch, &c.

No. 794, by Mrs. W. A. Clark.—1 Q—B 5.

No. 795, by P. F. Blake.—1 Q—Kt sq.

No. 796, by P. F. Blake.—Three solutions. Author's, 1 B—Kt 7; also 1 Q—Kt 6 and 1 Q—Q sq ch, &c.

No. 797, by O. Brenander.—Two solutions. 1 R×B; also 1 Kt—B 6 ch.

No. 798, by G. Hume.—1 B—R sq, Kt—B 2; 2 Q—R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 3; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 6; 2 P—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q 7; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 7 or R moves; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c.

No. 799, by G. Hume.—1 Kt—Kt 3, P×Kt; 2 Q—Kt sq, K—B 5; 3 B—Q 2 ch, K moves; 4 Q×P, B×Q mate.

No. 800, by G. Hume.—1 B—R 5, K—Q 6; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—K 6; 3 Q—B 2, P moves ch; 4 Q—K 2 ch, B×Q mate.

No. 801, by G. Hume.—1 R—R 5, K—B 5; 2 B—Q 2 ch, K—Kt 5; 3 Q—K B 7, B moves ch; 4 Q—B 4 ch, B×Q mate.



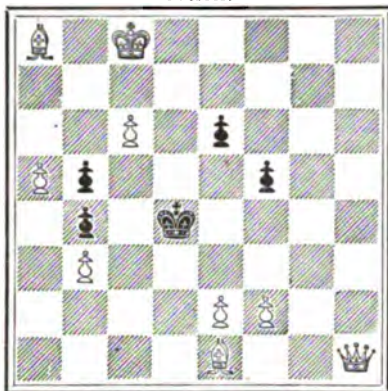
## PROBLEMS.

### "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1.

Motto :—"Peace with Honour."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2.

Motto :—"Ride si sapis."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 3.

Motto :—"Chess."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 4.

Motto :—"Vanitas Vanitatum."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

# PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 5.

Motto:—"Toujours gai I."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 6.

Motto:—"Toujours gai II"

BLACK.



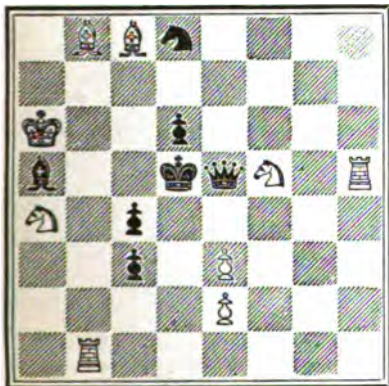
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 7.

Motto:—"Toujours gai III."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 8.

Motto:—"Little strokes fell great oaks."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**PROBLEMS.**

No. 802.—By Miss LILIAN BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.  
Aged ten years.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 803.—By F. G. TUCKER,  
BRISTOL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 804.—By A. B. THYNNE,  
SEEND.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 805.—By B. M. FOSTER,  
BOSTON, MASS., U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
seven moves.

FEBRUARY, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

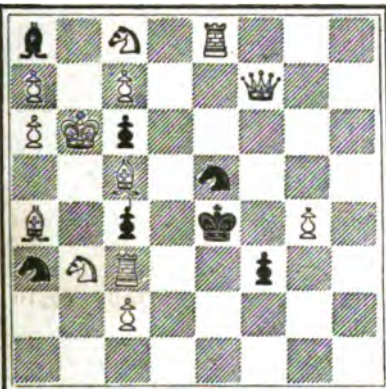
EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, J. PIERCE, M.A., E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton.



White compels Black to mate in three moves.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

**PRICE NINEPENCE**

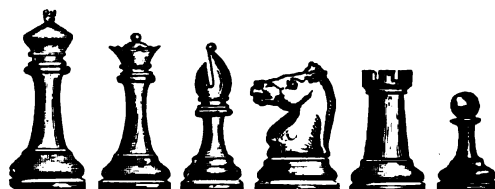
Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

Digitized by

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN.

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	8	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

\*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6	
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/- 27/-

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



PIERRE CHARLES FOURNIÉ DE SAINT-AMANT.

# The British Chess Magazine.

FEBRUARY, 1892.



Pierre Charles Fournié de Saint-Amant was born of a noble French family on September 2nd, 1800. Like others of his class after the Revolution he had to go into business, and we find him in the wholesale wine trade. His position seems to have been very like that of Mr. Ruskin's father as described in *Præterita*; he travelled on his own account, passed the vintage season in Médoc (the Bordeaux wine country), and at other times of the year visited England, Belgium, and other countries, not condescending, however, to any retail business. His head-quarters were in Paris, and he served in the National Guard, we believe with the rank of captain. In this capacity, it is stated, he more than once attracted the notice of King Louis Philippe, who discoursed with him on the subject of Chess. As with other Chess masters of that time, it is impossible to trace his early career or the steps by which he rose: Chess news in those days was neither so minute nor so inquisitive as it has since become. We only know in a general way that Saint-Amant had been the Chess pupil both of Deschapelles and of Labourdonnais; that on the death of the latter in 1840, Deschapelles showed no disposition to reclaim the championship he had formerly abdicated; and that Saint-Amant stepped into the vacant place by general consent. A claim was, it is said, made on behalf of Kieseritzky, then lately settled in Paris from Livonia; and Delannoy tells us that there were jealous rivals of Saint-Amant who, rather than acknowledge him as champion, would have preferred a foreigner. What is certain is, that Saint-Amant and Kieseritzky were never on good terms, and there is no record of their having played together. We believe that the award of contemporary French opinion was right: Kieseritzky was essentially a "gallery" player, dealing chiefly in "fireworks" against weak opponents; while Saint-Amant was more solid, and could be equally brilliant on occasion. The *Palamède* was suspended during the year which followed the death of Labourdonnais: in 1842 the second series

began with Saint-Amant as editor and George Walker as a regular contributor, and continued until it was stopped by the Revolution of 1848. Saint-Amant did his work very ably, according to the standard of those times. He tells us that his first business visit to England was in 1836, and that he had already reached his full strength; Staunton then knew him, at least by sight, but he did not know Staunton, who had not yet taken a prominent position among English players. Staunton himself has left it on record that Saint-Amant, a few years before their matches of 1843, could have given him the Rook. We shall not here dwell on those matches, a full account of them having appeared in the *B.C.M.* for December, 1883: it will be enough to state that the first match, a slight affair for small stakes in the early summer of that year, was won by Saint-Amant by 3 games to 2 and 1 draw; the second and more important one, for £100 a-side, in November and December, was won by Staunton by 11 to 6 and 4 draws. Noticing their first match, Saint-Amant has the grace to admit that Staunton was by no means a slow player; the time records of the later match showed that he himself was much slower. Saint-Amant bore his defeat with dignity: he was always a gentleman, and behaved much better than some of his countrymen who did their utmost to explain away the result of the championship match and the loss of national *prestige*. By 1851, the year of the first International Tournament, he had retired from match play; but in 1859 he chivalrously crossed swords with Morphy in casual games, and fared no better than others. Late in life he purchased an estate in Algeria, settled there and, good man of business that he was, cultivated it himself: and there he died on October 25, 1872, his life shortened by a carriage accident, the effects of which he never completely got over. At this time, we believe, he was in affluent circumstances. Staunton, who in less than two years was to follow him to the grave, wrote handsomely about him, and reprinted two of their best match games, won by Saint-Amant, in the *Illustrated London News*. Delannoy, writing about him in 1842, enlarges upon his brilliant conversational powers, how he had high spirits for the young, philosophy for the elderly, wit for all, &c. &c. The same writer, in an obituary notice in *La Stratégie*, not remarkable either for fulness or accuracy when treating of Saint-Amant's match play, tells us that "he had the manners of the old French nobility, from whom he was descended." On this point M. Delannoy's testimony must be pronounced unexceptionable. W.W.

---

## A VACATION RAMBLE AND A CONSULTATION.

BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

---

### PART II.

---

The patients at Gräfrath were about sixty in number, of various nationalities, and of both sexes. There were a good many Spaniards, one or two Dutch, a few Germans, but the majority were English. A few only

were accommodated in the hotel, the greater number being scattered about in lodgings. Those who dined in the hotel were for the most part English, and I soon got acquainted with most of them. Some among the number paid but short visits; one such was the Dutch master of the mint, who sat next to me for a few days. He did not speak German and I did not speak Dutch, so we conversed in French, which he spoke fluently. He was well up in the chemistry of the precious metals, but apparently knew little or nothing of the literature of his country, for when I asked him who was the best Dutch poet, he replied, "*Ossian!*" He had probably seen a translation of Macpherson's work, and mistook it for a Dutch poem.

I soon got acquainted with Schneider, the Hofrath's factotum, and gave him my card with a dollar concealed beneath it. He took it in the most innocent manner, so evidently ignoring the bribe; he then inclined the card towards the light, pretending to read it attentively, and put it into his waistcoat pocket, in so clever a manner, that no one present could see the hidden treasure. He was a bleary-eyed thick-set little man, with a somewhat surly expression. He was frequently out in the hall among the patients, with the stump of a cigar between his lips; but when he heard a certain signal given from the consultation room, he put his cigar now in one place, now in another, evidently by way of concealment. I found out after some days the reason of this. The waiting-girls were in the habit of stealing his cigar, and this practical joke being repeated from day to day, Schneider exercised his ingenuity in varying his places of concealment.

The effect of my *douceur* to Schneider was such that on the second day, while I was at dinner, I was summoned into the Hofrath's room. I was said to be particularly fortunate, since some patients had to wait a week or more before they were admitted. The Hofrath was of course decorated, as every German is, and being oculist to the blind King of Hanover, derived his decoration from that fountain of honour. But the readers of the *B.C.M.*, taking note of the sub-title to this narrative, will not care to know the result of my consultation with the Hofrath, but will rather expect to hear of a consultation game, and they shall not be disappointed, only it is a long story to tell how it came about.

The dining-room or *Saal* was also used for breakfast and tea. Each guest or party of two or three received a measure of tea and a teapot. Just outside the *Saal* was a kettle of water standing over a spirit lamp. We had often to wait until it boiled, and when it did boil, there was a rush for it, and the kettle was quickly emptied. One of the girls then ran with it downstairs, refilled it, and returned it to the spirit lamp. Some impatient souls made their tea with hot instead of boiling water. Breakfast over, the *Saal* became a drawing-room, where the ladies worked, chatted, and read, wrote, and received their letters. One day the postman entered and called out, "*Hoo-hey.*" No one responded, but on looking at the letter it was found to be for one *Hughes*. One morning I found two ladies playing chess on a board of their own construction, as appeared by the following inscription on the back: "Mrs. — found the wood, price 2d.; Miss — found the paper and the paste; and Miss — did the work, marking out the squares, &c." The pieces were from a toy shop in Düsseldorf.

I watched the game to its conclusion, when a request was made that I should encounter the winner. I consented, but the lady would not play unless I gave her the odds of Q Knight. I did so and opened with 1 P—Q Kt third.

"What an odd beginning! Is that a recognised opening?"

"Certainly: it is the *Fianchetto di Donna*. I play it in honour of you ladies!"

"Very polite!"

2 B—Kt 2	1 P—K 4	my Knight and make me double
3 P—K 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	my Pawns!"
4 Kt—K 2	3 P—K 5	10 P × B
5 Kt—Kt 3	4 P—Q 4	11 P × P
6 B—K 2	5 Kt—K B 3	12 B—K 2
7 Castles	6 K B—Q 3	13 P—K B 4
8 P—K B 4	7 Castles	14 B—Q B 4
9 P—Q 3	8 B—Q 2	15 Q—K B 3
10 B × Kt	9 Q—Q B	16 R—K
		17 Q B—K 3
		18 Q—Q
		19 K—R
		19 Q mates.

"Its a great shame of you to take

The lookers-on justly remarked that if at 18 K—B the result might have been different.

But this does not bring me to the consultation. It came about in an odd way. One morning on entering the *Saal* rather early, I found it occupied only by a little damsel sitting with a book before her, and tears were running down her pretty cheeks. I looked over her shoulder and asked why she was crying. "Because I've got to learn this!" "Why, its Schiller's *Maria Stuart*. You must be a good German scholar to be able to read it." "I don't know a word of German!" "Then who set you to read this?" "The pastor." "Then the pastor is a goose." "He is a great bear!" "So he is; he does not know how to teach German. Shall I give you a lesson?" "Yes, if it is not too hard." "No, it shall be quite easy and very short. I will write it down. *Ich bin hungrig*. That means?" "It looks like *I am hungry*." "Quite right; we shall get on beautifully. Now say it after me, and pronounce it exactly as I do. That's capital. *Du bist dürstig*. That means?" "*Thou art thirsty*." "Good! *Mein Bruder ist krank*." "*My brother is—what is krank?*" "Don't you ever feel kranky?" "Oh yes, *ill*." "Quite right. *Wir sind arm*." "What's *arm*?" "*Poor*. *Ihr seyd reich*." "*You are rich*." "Good! *Sie sind in dem Garten*." "*They are in the garden*." "Excellent! Now, to-morrow morning you are to repeat all this to me, and I will give you another lesson. But you have not told me your name." "*Isabella*." "A very pretty name. *Isabella is a bella donna*. We must be friends, so give me a kiss."

Just at this moment mama came in. "Hoity-toity Professor! what are you about?" "We were just about to swear eternal friendship." "Eternal fiddlesticks! Now Bella, have you learnt the German the pastor

set you?" "Now really, my dear lady, it is too bad of the pastor to set Isabella to work on Schiller at her very first lesson." "Well, I suppose he knows his own language." "But he doesn't know how to teach it." "Will you give him a hint?" "Willingly, and I will also supplement his lessons with some easy ones of my own." "A thousand thanks. I want Bella to know German. Her cousins will be here to-morrow, and they are clever girls. By the bye, that reminds me, I told them in my last letter that you played chess, and beat everybody here, even giving them odds. They will be sure to challenge you. Their father is my brother. He is the incumbent of an out of the way rural parish, and they devote their winter evenings to chess. I assure you your laurels are in danger."

Next day I had to wait in Miss Flick's hall part of the day before I could see the Hofrath. It was a matter of general complaint that no one had a fixed time for an interview; but that there was always a scramble to get a sight of the great man. Some suggested that a petition should be got up to ask him to be a little more orderly. The thermometer was  $90^{\circ} + F.$  in the shade, and the sun blazed fiercely into the waiting hall. I proposed the following, but the patients did not accept it:—

Great Hofrath! consider the weather,  
And don't keep us broiling together  
In this terrible hall of Miss Flick;  
But give us the times when your Grace is  
To trim up the lamps in our faces,  
And you'll get through your work much more slick!

However, I saw him at last, and the next day I was free; and so after breakfast I set out for a long walk, and got entangled in a small copse. After some trouble, I regained the path which led into a kind of glade, where I overtook a man in black and asked him to direct me. He said he was going towards Gräfrath, so we walked together, and beguiled the way with chat. Among other topics, he related an anecdote beginning with these words:—"When Blucher rescued Wellington at Waterloo—" This was a surprise to me, as much as was the question put to the Iron Duke himself by a young coxcomb. "My lord, wer'nt you surprised at Waterloo?" "No," retorted the Duke, "but I am now!"

After proceeding some way, I fell in with Bella and her mama in company with the clergyman, his wife, and three blooming daughters. I was introduced to them. The clergyman was the identical Hughes, whose name so puzzled the German letter carrier, and the young ladies were Agnes, Bertha, and Clara, afterwards known as *the alphabet*, much to my cost, for as I became better acquainted with them, the people at Flick's were constantly chaffing me with such questions as "How are you getting on with your A B C?" "Are you working at your alphabet this morning?" and similar small elementary jokes. I didn't care for all this, seeing that the ladies were charming types of the English damsel, natural and unaffected, and fond of culture. Papa told me that his daughters were anxious to play a consultation game against me. "They beat me," he said, "when they lay their heads together. I hope you will have better luck and take them down a peg or two!"

On arranging the terms on which we were to fight, I insisted on playing

even, or that they should give me odds, but they would not hear of such a thing. They requested me to give them a Rook, but this I positively declined. "A Knight?" "No." "Pawn and two?" To this I at length assented, remarking by way of consolation, that if beaten the odds were too much for me, and we must play even.

There was some excitement among the visitors, who took different sides, some saying that it would be great fun to see the professor not able to master his alphabet, while the more friendly side said that the professor knew his A B C as well as his P's and Q's.

At length, one morning after breakfast the lists were arranged. The three fair champions sat round a small table, on which was placed the field of battle. A number of ladies and a few gentlemen looked on, some acting as umpires, others as critics. I was placed at the further end of the *Saal*, so as not to overhear the consultations of the Confederates. I had my little "Roget" pocket chess board in hand, and the game proceeded thus:—

[Remove Black's K B P.]

WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.	WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.
1 P—K 4		16 Q Kt—K 2	16 R—K B
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	17 Q R—Q B	17 Kt—Q R 4
3 P—K B 4	3 P—Q B 4	18 Q—Q B 3	18 Kt—Q B 5
4 P—Q B 3	4 P × P	19 B × Kt	19 Kt P × B
5 P × P	5 P—Q 4	20 P—Q Kt 4	20 P × P <i>en pass.</i>
6 P—K 5	6 Kt—Q B 3	21 Q × P	21 B—Q 2
7 K B—Q 3	7 P—K Kt 3	22 K R—Q B 3	22 B—Kt 4
8 K Kt—B 3	8 B—K 2	23 Q R—Q B 2	23 B—Q B 5
9 Castles	9 Kt—K R 3	24 Q—Q Kt 7	24 Q R—Q Kt
10 Q B—K 3	10 Castles	25 Q—Q B 6	25 Q—Q Kt 3
11 Q Kt—B 3	11 P—Q R 3	26 Q—Q 7	26 R—Q Kt 2
12 Q—Q Kt 3	12 P—Q Kt 4	27 Q—Q R 4	27 B—Q Kt 6
13 P—Q R 3	13 Kt—K Kt 5	28 Q × B	28 Q × Q
14 K R—K (a)	14 Kt × B	29 R × Q	29 R × R
15 R × Kt	15 R × K B P	30 R—Q B 3	30 R × Q R P

The game was prolonged for twenty more moves, when the Confederates resigned.

NOTE BY AGNES.

(a) "How stupid of us! we ought to have moved Q B—Q 2."

I suppose it was the heat of the weather that enervated us, and made our game to resemble Pope's needless Alexandrine,—

"Which, like a wounded snake, drags its slow length along."

But the heat of these early August days was overpowering. The thermometer one afternoon registered 93½° in the shade, and the Hofrath's the unusual figure of 28° R. (95° F.). As our game drew out its tedious length, the lookers-on lost their interest in it, and gradually withdrew.

When at length my fair antagonists gave in, I complimented them on their gallant struggle in an uphill fight during the last twenty moves or so. They replied that they were not discouraged, and would be ready to go on with the match as soon as the Hofrath's fête-day was over. This was close at hand, and all Gräfrath was in expectant jubilee, preparing flags, triumphal arches and other decorations, music, speeches, and feasting. At length the day arrived, and the decorations were complete. The Hofrath announced that he would receive patients up to two p.m., so I took my place in Miss Flick's furnace-hall early. Suddenly there was a series of bang! bang! bang! screams, and a rush of kitchen damsels into the hall. It appeared that Miss Flick's brother was engaged in drying some fireworks in the kitchen, when one of them caught light and kindled the others. That was the whole of the mischief, except that my coffee, an hour later, tasted strongly of gunpowder.

The Hofrath's birthday was ushered in with early music, and about eleven a.m. the Burgomaster and his colleagues, accompanied by a band of music, drew up before the Hofrath's window, and struck up the national air. The Hofrath then put his head out of the window, listened to a long speech, the burden of which was gratitude for the prosperity he had brought into the place by means of his numerous patients. The Hofrath briefly replied, then shut the window, and retired to his work. In the evening there were fireworks, music, processions, feasting, toasts, and speeches, which were prolonged to the unusual hour of eleven p.m., after which Gräfrath reassumed its usual sober aspect.

Some days elapsed before the fair Confederates were ready for our second game. A thunderstorm had tamed down the fierceness of the temperature, and revived the cheerful activity of the *Saal*; so one morning an hour after breakfast, we entered upon our second game.

WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.		BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.		WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.		BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.	
1	P—K 4			15	P—K R 3	15	B × K Kt
2	P—Q 4	2	Kt—Q B 3	16	P × B	16	Kt—B 5
3	P—Q B 4	3	P—K 4	17	K—R 2	17	Q—Q 2
4	P—Q 5	4	Kt—K 2	18	Kt—K B 5	18	P—Kt 3
5	Kt—K B 3	5	P—Q 3	19	Kt—R 6 ch	19	K—Kt 2
6	B—K Kt 5	6	Kt—K B 3	20	Kt—Kt 4	20	P—K R 4
7	B—Q 3	7	Kt—Kt 3	21	Kt—K 3	21	Q × R P ch
8	Castles	8	B—K 2	22	K—Kt	22	Kt × B
9	B × Kt	9	B × B	23	Q × Kt	23	R × P
10	Kt—Q B 3	10	P—Q R 3	24	Q R—Q	24	Q R—K B
11	P—Q R 4	11	P—Q B 4	25	Q—K 2	25	Q R—K B 5
12	P—Q R 5	12	Castles	26	Kt—Kt 2	26	Q R—K Kt 5
13	Q Kt—K 2	13	B—K Kt 5	27	Q × K R	27	Q × Q
14	Q Kt—K Kt 3	14	B—K R 5	28	Any move.	28	Mate.

Our third game was played one afternoon under an awning in the garden, under conditions similar to those described by Sir William Jones in his *Caissa*.—

Since we meet  
By chance assembled in this cool retreat,  
In artful contest let our warlike train  
Move, well directed, o'er the chequered plain;  
No prize we need our ardour to inflame,  
We fight with pleasure, if we fight for fame.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
THE CONFEDERATES.		THE PROFESSOR.	
1 P—K 4		16 Kt—Q 2	16 Castles (Q R)
2 P—Q 4		17 Q R—K sq	17 Q R checks
3 P—Q 5		18 K—Q sq	18 R × R
4 Kt—K B 3		19 K × R	19 P—K Kt 3
5 Kt—Kt 5		20 B—K 2	20 B—Kt 2
6 P—K B 4		21 P—Q Kt 3	21 R—K sq
7 K B—B 4		22 P—Q B 4	22 B—K B 4
8 Kt × Kt		23 K—Q sq	23 P—K R 4
9 P—Kt 3		24 B—K B 3	24 B—K 4
10 Q B—K Kt 5		25 B—Kt 3	25 B × B
11 Q—K 2		26 P × B	26 Kt—K 4
12 K × Q		27 B—K 4	27 B × B
13 B—K B 4		28 Kt × B	28 Kt × Q B P
14 R—Kt		29 P × Kt	29 R × Kt
15 R × P		30 R—Q B 2	The extra Pawns win.

(To be continued.)



Twelve players, including all the celebrities except M. Rosenthal, have entered for the championship of the Café de la Régence, Paris.

The *Scholastic Globe* has started a chess column, under the editorship of the Rev. A. B. Skipworth. Prizes are offered for problems and solutions.

A match has just been played at St. Louis between Messrs. Showalter and Max Judd, the final score being: Showalter 7, Max Judd 4, drawn 3. It is understood that the winner will play a match with Mr. Lipschütz.

A letter, recently received from Mr. W. M. de Visser, of New York, who sometime since acted as chairman and executive of a little group of intimate friends of the late Capt. Mackenzie, desiring to place a handsome

headstone at the grave of the popular and lamented chess-master, states that his melancholy, yet pleasing duty has been appropriately fulfilled, and the testimonial of friendship, marks the last resting place of the great and genial player. Capt. Mackenzie's grave is in Greenwood Cemetery, near Brooklyn, in the plot of Mrs. Harriet Worrall, on Border ave., between Fir and Sassafras.—*New Orleans Times Democrat.*

In our January number it was stated (p. 11), on the authority of the *Baltimore Sunday News*, that the first player, when conceding the odds of Q Kt, can always make the five following moves, whatever Black may reply:—1 P—Q B 3, 2 Q—B 2, 3 P—Q 3, 4 B—Q 2, 5 Castles. "East Marden," however, suggests for Black:—1 P—K 3, 2 Q—B 3, 3 B—B 4, 4 Q×K B P ch (no Castling for White now!), 5 Q×B, 6 Q×Kt P, 7 Q×R! and White's game is hopeless. Señor Vazquez, who proposes the opening, would of course alter his tactics at the fourth move to avoid the impending catastrophe. All that is asserted is that it is incorrect to say that the five moves given can in *all* cases be played.

On Saturday, January 16th, a match was played between Manchester and Liverpool at the rooms of the latter club. At the call of time the score was: Manchester 4, Liverpool 3, drawn 1, unfinished 1. Messrs. Burn and Miniati adjudicated the unfinished game in favour of Liverpool, and the match ended in a draw. Score:—

LIVERPOOL.		MANCHESTER.	
A. Burn .....	0	J. Hardman .....	1
Rev. J. Owen .....	1	Haslam .....	0
J. Cairns .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Jones .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. Wellington .....	0	N. T. Miniati .....	1
M. Kaizer .....	1	T. B. Wilson .....	0
W. W. Rutherford .....	0	R. Marriott .....	1
F. C. Howard .....	1	J. Hodgson .....	0
A. Dodd .....	0	F. J. Hamel .....	1
Dr. Blumberg .....	1	W. B. Shaw .....	0
	<hr/> 4 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 4 $\frac{1}{2}$

The seventh annual meeting of the Yorkshire County Chess Club was held at the Leeds Town Hall on Saturday, January 16th, when four tournaments were arranged, with the following prizes:—Class A: 1st, onyx clock, value £5 5s., and championship of Y.C.C.C.; 2nd prize, case of meat carvers and steel, value £2 2s. Class B: 1st, silver tea set, value £3 3s.; 2nd prize, dinner gong, value £1 11s. 6d. Class C: 1st, oak salad bowl, &c., value £2 2s.; 2nd prize, Gladstone bag, value £1 1s. Class D: 1st, biscuit box, value £1 11s. 6d.; 2nd prize, electro-plated cruet, value £1 1s. Seventy players in all competed—Class A 24, Class B 20, Class C 16, and Class D 10. Only the first and second rounds were set down for decision, and future rounds will be played in accordance with arrangements which will be fixed by the committee. From 6 to 7 p.m. play was suspended, and the whole of those present, were entertained

to tea by Messrs. Stringer and Portway, of the Leeds C.C., at the County Liberal Club. Sir Edwin Gaunt, Kt., occupied the chair, and was supported by Alderman Ward (Leeds), Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P., and other well-known Yorkshire players.

The long-pending tourney of the Manhattan Club, New York, has ended in a decisive manner by the complete victory of Mr. Hodges, who did not lose a single game. The following is the full score:—

		Class.		Won.		Lost.		Drawn.
1st Prize, A. B. Hodges	...	I.A	...	27	...	0	...	2
2nd Prize, J. Sweeney	...	IV.	...	22	...	7	...	1
3rd Prize, E. A. Ford	...	I.B	...	21	...	7	...	1
4th Prize, O. Bostwick	...	III.	...	16	...	8	...	3
5th Prize, J. M. Hanham	...	I.A	...	18	...	10	...	1
6th Prize, J. Hathway	...	III.	...	16	...	9	...	2

The handicap tourney of the New Orleans Club is also over. The winners are:—first prize, Mr. C. Maurian (Class I.), \$20; second, Mr. Favrot (Class III.), \$15; third, Mr. Kaczoroski (Class II.), \$10.

A recent team match between the Manhattan and New Jersey Clubs, with twenty-two on each side, resulted in the former being victorious by 14 games to 8. The New Jersey men lost the match by the tail end of their team, for had it not been for the last six on each side, the score would have been eight all.

An interesting match by the telephone took place on January 16th between the chess clubs of Liverpool and Birmingham. Two games were played simultaneously, with four players a-side consulting at each of the boards. At board No. 1 on the Liverpool side were Messrs. Rutherford, Wellington, Kaizer, and Dod, *versus* Rev. C. E. Ranken, Messrs. Egger, Clere, and Lewis. Birmingham adopted the Hungarian defence to the K Kt opening, and won on the 47th move after a tough battle. At board No. 2 the Birmingham players were Messrs. Bridgwater, Turnbull, Collins, and Hilton, *versus* Rev. J. Owen, Messrs. Cairns, A. Rutherford, and Howard, of Liverpool. The Queen's Fianchetto was played by the Liverpool men in reply to Birmingham's 1 P—K 4, and the latter had about an even game for twenty moves, but soon after they made a mistake which lost their Queen, and they resigned on the 25th move. The telephone worked splendidly, and was used for correcting the clocks as well as recording the moves.

An important match was played at the rooms of the Portsmouth Club, on Saturday, January 16th, between the counties of Hampshire and Sussex. Twenty-three players on each side took part in the contest, and Sussex was easily defeated. These counties have now played five matches, four of which have been won by Hampshire. The full score is as follows:

HAMPSHIRE.		SUSSEX.	
J. H. Blake, Southampton .....	½	W. V. Wilson, Brighton .....	½
F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton .....	0	H. W. Butler, Brighton .....	1
T. Crassweller, Portsmouth.....	1	W. Andrews, Brighton .....	0
A. L. Raymond, Portsmouth .....	1	E. F. G. Oxley, Brighton .....	0
Dr. de Fonmartin, Portsmouth .....	*½	J. Bridger, Petworth.....	*½
W. C. Kenny, Southampton .....	1	J. Chandler, Lewes .....	0
E. Clayton, Portsmouth .....	1	W. Bridger, Petworth .....	0
W. H. Curtis, Bournemouth .....	1	A. T. Field, Brighton .....	0
A. Asher, Southampton .....	0	S. E. Schlesinger, Brighton.....	1
H. D. Osborn, Ryde.....	½	W. Redman, Petworth.....	½
W. Bowyer, Southampton .....	½	Rev. E. I Crosse, Henfield .....	½
J. Fewings, Southampton.....	*1	C. A. Wade, Henfield .....	*0
S. Solomons, Havant .....	0	Rev. W. Cooper, Three Bridges.....	1
T. P. Balshaw, Portsmouth.....	*½	J. Dewdney, Horsham .....	*½
E. P. Westlake, Southampton.....	1	H. Nash, Horsham .....	0
G. H. Piercey, Bournemouth .....	1	P. J. Morris, Midhurst.....	0
G. W. Taylor, Junr., Southampton.....	1	L. Penfold, Steyning... ..	0
Larminie, Portsmouth .....	1	T. R. Leppard, Petworth.....	0
A. W. Wheatstone, Portsmouth .....	1	P. Arnold, Petworth.....	0
W. Brock, Bishop Waltham .....	0	H. Cooper, Three Bridges .....	1
F. A. Joyce, Newport .....	1	T. Duff Barnett, Brighton .....	0
H. S. Flower, Ryde .....	1	H. V. Shaw, Brighton .....	0
Dr. Pearse, Portsmouth .....	0	J. Kirke, Brighton.....	1
	15½		7½

\*Adjudicated.

A NEW YEAR'S COMPETITION.—For the best analyses of the two following problems the *Baltimore Sunday News* offers "a book prize, value \$2.50. Priority in mailing solutions will be reckoned in a manner to allow foreign solvers to compete." We hope that British solvers will take part in this contest, and, as a slight inducement, we offer a copy of *Chess Exemplified* for the best solutions sent in by a British solver. We shall ask Mr. Pollock (to whom solutions must be sent) to award the prize. Address: 306, West Fayette Street, Baltimore, Md., U.S.A.

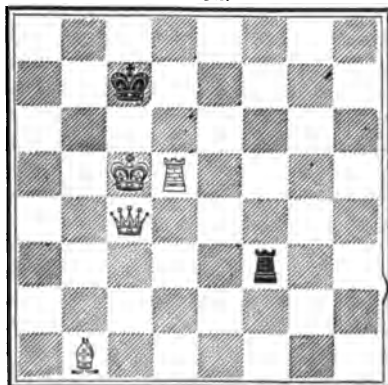
By MARC ANTONY.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White sui-mates in seven moves.

By W. A. SHINKMAN.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White sui-mates in thirty moves.

The anticipated National Master Tournament, to be played in London, has not yet been held, though there is every prospect that it will take place early in the year.

Mr. Gunsberg is much better, though it will take some time before his health is fully restored. Mr. Blackburne has been in town most of the month, looking well and hearty. Mr. Bird gets to the Divan, and apart from the difficulty he experiences in walking, is in fairly good health and spirits.

The sectional play in the great Winter Tournament at the City of London Chess Club has now made good progress. In the top three sections (wherein the fate of the championship will be decided) one has been won by Mr. Mocatta, a second by Dr. Smith, whilst the third ended in a tie between Mr. Ward-Higgs and Mr. Moriau. These gentlemen met to play off the tie on the 6th January, but the game ended in a draw. A second game, played January 27th, also ended in a draw, and a third game will have to be played.

A match took place recently at the British Chess Club between ten players of that club and a similar number of the Athenæum Chess Club, the result being a draw, each side scoring 5. The following is the score, the British players being arranged alphabetically:—

BRITISH C.C.		ATHENÆUM C.C.	
Anderson.....	0	Ward .....	1
Cope .....	0	Ekland .....	1
Donisthorpe .....	1	Brooks .....	0
Hirsch .....	1	Peachey .....	0
Locock .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Carr .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Lowe .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Clayton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mills .....	1	Pritchard.....	0
Mundell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Ropes .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Roberts .....	0	Passmore.....	1
Simon .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Hamlin .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
	5		5

\* This game was adjudicated by Mr. Hoffer. Mr. Locock had a Pawn to the good, but no certain win was apparent, and Mr. Hoffer game the game as a draw.

In the handicap at the British Chess Club Mr. Locock still leads, whilst Messrs. Trenchard and Mundell are also well up.

In the senior metropolitan contest the Metropolitan Chess Club has a decided lead, and is likely to prove the winner. The old favourites, the North London and the Athenæum, seem to have been out of form this winter. In the junior competition the Amethyst Chess Club leads with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  out of 6.

An interesting match took place on 2nd January between the City Liberal Club and the National Liberal Club. The teams were captained by Mr. F. F. Gover and Mr. G. E. Wainwright. Two matches had been played previously, and each club had won a match by one game only. In this, the third match, the City Liberal Club was without the assistance of three strong players (Messrs. H. S. Leonard, S. B. Schlesinger, and H. Gover), but otherwise strongly represented. The National Liberal Club had failed to include Mr. Gwinner, the well-known Cantab, in their team. Score:—

CITY LIBERAL CLUB.		NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB.	
Gover .....	1	Wainwright .....	0
Gover .....	0	Trenchard .....	1
Mathews .....	1	Shindler .....	0
Schloesser .....	0	Mayer .....	1
James .....	0	Sergeant .....	1
Curwen .....	1	Medcalf .....	0
Spalding .....	1	Haslam .....	0
Brierley .....	0	Bennett .....	1
Wilks .....	1	Hardy .....	0
Powell .....	1	Pauling .....	0
Earle .....	1	Heritage .....	0
Simon .....	0	Anderson .....	1
7		4	

A chess club has recently been formed at Streatham, under the presidency of Mr. Vavasour Earle. The committee consist of Messrs. Behenna, D. Earle, Glazier, Hassard, Hunter, and H. T. Smith. Hon. sec. and treasurer, Mr. Wm. Morris. The club meet every evening (86, High Road, Streatham, S.W.) at seven, and on Saturdays at three p.m.

The recently founded Hibernian Chess Association which was instituted at a meeting in Dublin, on December 17th, 1891, held its first Congress at the XL Café, Grafton Street, Dublin, beginning January 1st. A most attractive programme was provided, the following being the chief items:—

- 1.—Championship Tournament: open to all first-class Irish chess players. Entrance fee 5s. The value of the prizes, if sixteen competitors enter, shall be: first, £5, and the Chess Champion of Ireland; second, £3 15s.; third, £2 10s.; and fourth, £1 5s. Time-limit, fifteen moves an hour.
- 2.—Open Tournaments: Class I., open to all Irish chess players who may not be strong enough to compete in the Championship Class. Entrance fee 3s. Time-limit, twenty moves an hour. Class II., open to all Irish chess players who may not be strong enough to compete in Class I. Entrance fee 2s. Time-limit, twenty moves an hour. Class III., open to all Irish chess players who may not be strong enough to compete in Class II. Entrance fee 1s. The value of prizes in each case shall be: first, the amount of the entrance fees, and £1 added; second, three-quarters of the amount of first prize; third, half the amount of first prize; fourth, quarter the amount of first prize. The value of the prizes shall vary according to the amount of entrance fees. If fifteen competitors enter Class I., the value in that Class shall be: first, £3 5s.; second, £2 8s. 9d.; third, £1 12s. 6d.; and fourth, 16s. 3d.
- 3.—Inter-club Matches in the "Armstrong Cup" Competition. The "Armstrong Cup" was presented in 1888 by Mr. W. Armstrong, B.L., for annual competition between the chess clubs of Dublin.
- 4.—Simultaneous Play.
- 5.—Blindfold Performance: Problematic
- 6.—Lectures on Chess: Instructive.
- 7.—Solution Tournes: two move competition. prizes: first, chess books, value £1; second, chess books, value 10s. Three-move competition, prizes: first, chess books, value £1; second, value 10s. Entrance free.

The following table shows the results of play in the Championship Tournament:—

CHAMPIONSHIP CLASS.	Middleton.	Woollett.	Fitzpatrick.	Morphy.	Rynd.	Bassett.	Young.	Miley.	Thrift.	Harvey.	Ferguson.	Total.
D. Middleton, Junr. ....	—	I	O	O	½	½	I	O	I	O	O	4
M. S. Woollett .....	O	—	O	I	O	½	I	½	O	O	I	3
S. Fitzpatrick .....	I	I	—	O	O	½	O	I	O	O	I	6*
J. Morphy .....	I	I	O	—	×	I	I	I	O	O	I	5½
P. Rynd .....	½	I	I	×	—	I	½	I	I	I	I	7½†
A. T. Bassett .....	½	I	O	O	O	—	½	I	O	I	½	4
J. Young .....	O	O	I	O	I	½	—	I	O	½	½	4½
D. O. C. Miley .....	I	½	O	O	O	O	O	—	I	O	O	2½
W. E. Thrift .....	O	O	I	I	O	I	I	O	—	I	I	7½†
E. L. Harvey, B.L. ....	I	I	I	O	O	O	I	I	I	—	I	6*
W. Ferguson .....	I	O	O	½	O	½	I	I	O	O	—	4

† First prize.

‡ Second prize.

\* Tie for third and fourth prizes.

× Not played.

The following table shows the results of play in Class I. :—

CLASS I.	Templeton.	Sigerson.	Humphries.	Rynd.	Hoult.	Leonard.	Barry.	Total.
S. Templeton, M.A. ....	—	I	I	½	I	I	I	5½*
G. P. Sigerson, M.A. ....	O	—	O	O	O	I	I	2
W. H. Humphries .....	O	I	—	O	O	I	I	3†
K. A. Rynd .....	½	I	I	—	I	I	I	5½*
P. Hoult .....	O	I	I	O	—	I	½	3½†
H. Leonard .....	O	O	O	O	O	—	I	3½†
P. J. Barry, M.D. ....	O	O	O	O	½	O	—	1½

\* Tie for first and second prizes.

† Fourth prize.

‡ Third prize.

In Class II. nine players competed, the winners being :—

First prize, F. J. Dick : won 7, lost 1.

Second prize, R. T. Varian : won 6, lost 2.

Third prize, } H. A. Gray, B.A. : won 4, lost 4.

Fourth prize, } H. G. Thrift, B.A. : won 4, lost 4.

In Class III. sixteen competitors were engaged, and the first and second prizes were divided between H. C. Love and C. P. Macaulay, who each won 13 games and lost 2. The third prize was carried off by H. D. Jameson, with a score of 12 games won and 3 lost. The fourth prize was divided between R. P. Lyle and A. G. Wolsley, each player having won 9 games.

The following are the positions submitted in the Three-move Solving Competition, and the winners' names and time :—

No. 1.—White : K at Q Kt sq, Q at K Kt 8, B at Q sq, Kt at Q B 4 and K 6, P at Q R 6 and Q Kt 3; total, 7. Black : K at Q 4, Kt at K Kt 8; total, 2.

No. 2.—White : K at Q sq, Q at K B 7, Kt at Q B 7 and K 4, P at Q B 4 and K R 2; total, 6. Black : K at K B 5, P's at Q B 4 and K B 4; total, 3.

Results : 1st prize, Porterfield Rynd—time, 17 minutes ; 2nd prize, S. Fitzpatrick—time, 23 minutes ; 3rd prize, C. P. Macaulay—time, 25 minutes.

The prizes were presented to the winners on Saturday evening, January 23rd, when the business meeting was held, and brought to a close one of the most successful chess gatherings ever held in Dublin.

## LETTERS FROM RUSSIA: II.

The Havana match is turning out a very stubborn contest for supremacy. Here everybody who knows anything of chess is watching it eagerly. The *Novoé Vremya* publishes special telegrams from Tschigorin which he sends after each game, giving the opening and result, so that even non-players have become interested and remark on the victory or defeat of their compatriot. *Inter alia*, it may be of interest to your readers to see the record of all the games between Steinitz and Tschigorin previous to their present match. They first met at the Vienna Congress of 1892, when each won one game. In the London Tournament the following year, Tschigorin won both games, and in 1889 at the Havana, Steinitz won  $10\frac{1}{2}$  and Tschigorin  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . In the telegraph match last year, Tschigorin won both games, so that the total scores are now equal :  $10\frac{1}{2}$  games each. This fact gives special interest to the congress now in progress.

Play by correspondence is just now much in vogue in Russia, the players in isolated country towns having no difficulty in finding opponents. Two tournaments are, or will be before these lines are printed, in progress, one organized by the Moscow chess journal, *Schascheschintza*, and the other by Mr. Otto's *St. Petersburg Chess Journal*. In the former there are twelve competitors, and three prizes : 50, 30, and 20 roubles, are offered. In the latter, for which eleven players have entered, badges inscribed with the winner's name, a set of chessmen, a copy of the *Handbuch*, are among the articles in the prize list. The regulations for this tourney have been most carefully drawn up.

Active play is going on at the St. Petersburg Club, where the annual handicap has attracted its full number of competitors.—At the Economists' Club the championship contest has come to an end, although it is not known to whom the first prize will be awarded. It appears that when half the games had been played, Alapin retired, and his place was taken by Polner—at the end of the tourney these two had won the same number of games,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  out of 20 ; so which of them will be hailed champion and have his name inscribed on the challenge cup is a question for the committee. Kelback comes out second with a score of  $15\frac{3}{4}$ , then Schiffers with 15. Liselle, Seebot, and Michelson, following in the order named.

A fact has recently come to light, both here and in the Havana, which has been the subject of much comment on the part of Russian and American players, and a letter referring to the subject has appeared in the *Novoé Vremya*. It seems that some time previous to the Havana match, Alapin wrote to Steinitz warning him against the probable attack, 8 B—K 3 in the Evans, after 6..., Q—K B 6 ; 7 P—Q 4, P—K R 3.

## OBITUARY.

D. R. D.

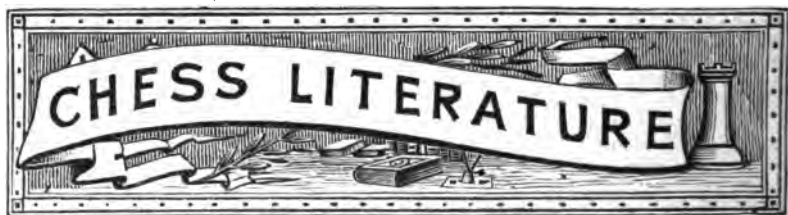
Prince Albert Victor Christian Edward of Wales,

Duke of Clarence and Avondale, K.G., K.P.

Born: 8th January, 1864.

Died: 14th January, 1892.

It is proper that this journal, on behalf of British chess players, should add its tribute to the memory of the late DUKE OF CLARENCE, and should offer, in common with everyone of Her Majesty's subjects, a respectful expression of sympathy to their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales, and to Her Serene Highness the Princess Victoria Mary of Teck, in the great trouble that has come to them.



*The Book of the Sixth American Chess Congress*, edited by W. Steinitz (New York, 1891). Late as this work was in making its appearance, the wonder is, now that it has come to hand, that Mr. Steinitz can have done so much in the time. It shows an immense amount of work, done in the best and most careful manner, and the subscribers are not likely to regret having waited for so complete and permanent a record of the tournament. The volume is of imposing dimensions, well printed in good type (we are glad to see that the recent vagaries of some American letter founders have not been employed) and handsomely bound. It contains a full account of the tournament from its inception to its close, a list of subscribers, and

the score of every game played ; the one omission being unfortunately an index. We are indebted to Mr. T. Long, of Dublin, for the following analytical table, which we have extended, so as to show the results of the games played :—

ANALYTICAL TABLE.

NAME OF OPENING.	No. of Game.	1st Player Won.	2nd Player Won.	Drawn.
Centre Counter Gambit ... ..	7	2	3	2
Centre Gambit ... ..	3	1	2	—
Double Ruy Lopez ... ..	10	2	3	5
Danish Gambit ... ..	1	—	1	—
Evans Gambit Accepted ... ..	7	5	1	1
Evans Gambit Declined ... ..	2	—	1	1
English Opening ... ..	5	—	5	—
French Defence... ..	19	11	6	2
Four Knights' Opening ... ..	6	3	3	—
Guioco Piano ... ..	32	12	11	9
Greco Counter Gambit ... ..	1	1	—	—
Hungarian Defence ... ..	5	3	1	1
Hampe Allgaier Gambit... ..	1	—	—	1
Irregular Opening ... ..	24	10	9	5
Indian Opening ... ..	6	3	2	1
King's Gambit Declined ... ..	18	13	2	3
King's Knight Opening ... ..	2	2	—	—
King's Knight Gambit ... ..	1	1	—	—
King's Bishop Opening ... ..	6	2	2	2
King's Bishop Gambit ... ..	1	—	—	1
Muzio Gambit ... ..	1	—	1	—
Ponziani Opening ... ..	8	3	2	3
Petroff's Defence ... ..	12	4	4	4
Philidor's Defence ... ..	18	9	3	6
Queen's Gambit Accepted ... ..	1	—	—	1
Queen's Gambit Declined ... ..	7	5	1	1
Queen's Pawn Opening ... ..	20	9	8	3
Queen's Bishop Pawn Opening ... ..	16	3	12	1
Queen's Fianchetto ... ..	10	2	5	3
Ruy Lopez : P—Q R 3 Defence ... ..	44	18	17	9
„ Kt—K B 3 „ ... ..	47	16	22	9
„ P—Q 3 „ ... ..	13	5	3	5
„ Other Defences ... ..	6	5	1	—
Scotch Gambit ... ..	5	—	2	3
Sicilian Defence... ..	12	4	2	6
Stonewall Opening ... ..	6	1	3	2
Steinitz Gambit... ..	2	1	1	—
Two Knights' Defence ... ..	9	1	7	1
Vienna Opening ... ..	36	16	8	12
TOTALS ... ..	430	173	154	103

The Ruy Lopez stands as usual at the head of the list as the favourite opening with 110 games, but the attack does not seem to have asserted its accustomed superiority, the scores of 44 to the first player and 43 to the second being practically level ; indeed, the Berlin Defence has turned the tables in favour of the second player with a majority of 6 games. The

defence, P—Q 3, recommended by Mr. Steinitz, has not answered so well, and the other defences (the Fianchetto Defence, P—K Kt 3, was not once played) have brought their masters to grief. This apparent decline in the strength of the Ruy Lopez must be read in conjunction with the striking success of the King's Gambit, which in 18 games the second player feared to run the risk of accepting, but by declining lost 13 and had to draw 3, while of the 6 accepted Gambits the first player won 2 and drew 2, the couple of games lost being the very risky Muzio and Steinitz Gambits. This record in favour of a bold game is emphasized by the result achieved by the fighting Two Knights' Defence, which has won 7 games and drawn 1 out of a total of 9, the game lost being between two of the weakest players in the tournament. Other points suggested by this analysis are the deterioration in the power of the French Defence and a collapse of the Sicilian, Mr. Bird playing the only games won at the latter opening against two weak competitors. The Vienna still holds a favoured position and has won double the number of games lost, while the Guico Piano and Irregular Openings show but slight advantage to the first player. The scores themselves are remarkably accurate—indeed, we have not found a single misprint. The notes, as was to be expected, are most instructive, though much space for additional analysis of the final games might have been saved by the omission of unnecessary laudatory remarks. Altogether the volume cannot fail to enhance even its editor's reputation; it is one of the most noteworthy and important additions to chess literature of our time.

L.P.R.

*New York State Chess Association 1878—1891 History and Report*, edited by H. J. Rogers. English secretaries who find funds barely cover the annual issue of a thin pamphlet, may well look with envy upon this sumptuous volume. Not only is the record complete, but it is presented in a form which ensures its permanence and makes it doubly valuable. The clear delicate printing, the fine paper, and the ample margins all evince the most refined taste, and prove that the work has not been an official duty so much as a labour of love. The historical sketch with which the volume opens is interesting as that of the first American Chess Association. It was really founded in 1878, under the title of the Western New York and Northern Pennsylvania Chess Association, and it retained this name until 1886, when the movement towards state associations became general, and when a Pennsylvania Association was founded. The interest taken in it seems to have been continuous, and its success, due no doubt to able management, constant, so that now at "the close of the fourteenth year of its existence, its prospects seem brighter than at any other period of its history." Due prominence is given to the *Staats Zeitung Trophy*, and to the annual competitions for its possession, and the score is given of every tournament since 1886; the records for previous years are unfortunately lost. Accounts are given of the various meetings and matches which the association has promoted or with which it has been identified, and the articles of constitution, the financial and other reports, and the list of members are all set out fully. For the games, without which such a volume

as this would be obviously incomplete, the editor has had the assistance in annotation of Messrs. Delmar, Gilberg, Hodges, Lipschutz, Steinitz, and De Visser: names which give ample assurance that this department has been well looked after. The prize competition problems are given, of course, and on the cover there is an ingenious position in the form of the letters N.Y., composed by Mr. Gilberg, at twelve hours' notice.

*Chess Endings*, edited and arranged by E. Freeborough, 1891 (London: Kegan Paul; Leeds: I. M. Brown). English students, whose education in most departments of chess has certainly not been neglected of late years, have long wanted a satisfactory guide to the endings of games. These constitute a distinct branch in both theory and practice—one in which the player's judgment, trustworthy elsewhere, seems constantly at fault, in which the light of his unaided intelligence is a veritable will-o'-the-wisp. Since Staunton's *Handbook*, now hopelessly insufficient, the end-game treatises throughout the whole range of chess literature may be counted on the fingers of one hand, while in our own language only one, that of Kling and Horwitz, has appeared. This last, moreover, is not a text book in any sense, but a collection of studies of difficult end-games, useful only to advanced students. The best and latest works on the subject are the final division of Salvioli's *Teoria e pratica* and Berger's *Theorie und Praxis der Endspiele*. With both of these Mr. Freeborough has wisely taken counsel, and he has really given to English players the gist of all that has hitherto been written. A book of this kind cannot pretend to originality, except in method and arrangement, but these are such important considerations that they practically decide its value. *Chess Endings* is emphatically well arranged, and the student will probably be able to obtain from it a working knowledge of end-game positions more readily than from any other treatise at his command. The chapters, which are really so many distinct and independent treatises, are each occupied with positions of one class, but of gradually increasing complexity. One at a time should therefore be taken in hand, mastered thoroughly, and its effects upon actual play will be felt at once and unmistakably. We do not hesitate to say that most players of the Knight class could increase their chance of winning tourney prizes fifty per cent. by making themselves acquainted with the first four chapters. The book itself forms a companion volume to *Chess Openings Ancient & Modern*, and when we say that it is as well printed and even more fully illustrated than its predecessor, it is not easy to give higher praise. The illustrations are in fact so numerous, that all but a few long positions may be worked out easily without board and men.





### OBITUARY.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In your sympathetic notice of the late Mr. Grundy, published last number, you remark that at the Warwick Meeting in 1885, he tied with me for first place. This is a mistake; he tied with Mr. Coker—5½ games each. In August that year, you printed the deciding game, won by Grundy in fine style, by the sacrifice of a piece.

Mr. Lccock and I came next with 4½ games each.

Yours truly,

LEAMINGTON, *January 27th*, 1892.

R. ASPA.

---

### TOURNEY PRIZES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

After Mr. Mackenzie's explanation, I am now quite willing to withdraw the term "hostile," and substitute for it "severe" criticism.

But as to composers thinking their problems too good for a competition in which the prizes are such as are offered, it is obvious that they are not forced to compete: if they choose they can keep them for other tourneys; but it would appear that they prefer to win a smaller prize in the *B.C.M.* to a larger prize elsewhere: or possibly some are so prolific that they have enough and to spare for all. Mr. Mackenzie evidently goes on the excellent principle "*place aux dames*." It is conceivable, however, that thirty shillings may be more useful and even more valuable than a painting by an amateur. I presume the donors know what they are about and would not willingly perpetrate any injustice. But should the winners of the higher prizes prefer the paintings, I suppose they would be allowed to have them.

The tourney so far is a success, and that is the main point. No doubt the magazine benefits by attracting first-class problems to its pages; but the advantage is not all on one side, and if we came to examine the matter we should probably find the scales pretty even.

I am, yours truly,

LYME REGIS, *15th January*, 1892.

J. PIERCE.



STEINITZ *v.* TSCHIGORIN.

The four following games were played in the match now proceeding at the Havana :—

GAME No. 972.

First game of the match, played January 1st, 1892.

*Evans Gambit.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 B—B 4    |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B × P    |
| 5 P—B 3    | 5 B—R 4    |

.....This is justly preferred to 5..., B—B 4, in effect restricting Black to the so-called "Normal" defence, not found wholly satisfactory.

6 Castles

The alternative is of course 6 P—Q 4, which Black meets by 6..., P × P, and 7..., P × P, on White's 7 Castling —the "Compromised" defence. See (\*) below with reference to this move and Black's reply, 6..., P—Q 3.

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
|         | 6 P—Q 3    |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 B—K Kt 5 |

.....The weakness of this presently appears. 7..., P × P, following with 7..., B—Kt 3, would be better.

- |            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 8 B—Q Kt 5 | 8 P × P |
| 9 P × P    | 9 B—Q 2 |

.....Now the Bishop must retreat, or the King be moved, if loss is to be avoided.

- |           |               |
|-----------|---------------|
| 10 B—Kt 2 | 10 Q Kt—K 2 ? |
|-----------|---------------|

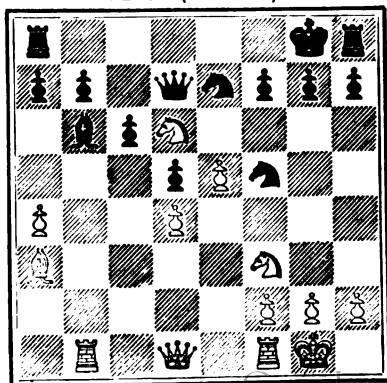
- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 11 B × B ch  | 11 Q × B    |
| 12 Kt—R 3    | 12 Kt—R 3 ? |
| 13 Kt—B 4    | 13 B—Kt 3   |
| 14 P—Q R 4 ! | 14 P—Q B 3  |
| 15 P—K 5     | 15 P—Q 4    |

.....However Black may play now his game is a difficult one, and White has a fine position for the single Pawn sacrificed.

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 16 Kt—Q 6 ch ! | 16 K—B sq       |
| 17 B—R 3       | 17 K—Kt sq      |
| 18 R—Kt sq !   | 18 Kt (R 3)—B 4 |

Position after Black's 18th move :—  
Kt (R 3)—B 4.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

.....Overlooking the brilliant combination White now proceeds to carry through. 18..., R—Kt sq, would have been much better.

19 Kt × B P

Very fine. At once reducing the stability of his adversary's position to zero, for the Knight must be taken.

19 K × Kt  
20 P—K 6 ch 20 K × P  
21 Kt—K 5 ! 21 Q—B sq  
22 R—K sq

No matter where the Black Queen goes (save *en prise*, at Q 3) this move follows.

22 K—B 3  
23 Q—R 5 23 P—Kt 3

.....If 23..., Kt—Kt 3, then 24 P—Kt 4, &c.

24 B × Kt ch 24 K × B

.....If 24..., Kt × Kt, then 25 Q—R 4 +, (if) P—Kt 4; 26 Kt—Kt 4+, K—B 2; 27 R × Kt+, K × R; 28 Q × P+, and White can force mate in a few more moves.

25 Kt × Kt P ch 25 K—B 3  
26 Kt × R 26 B × P ?  
27 R—Kt 3 ! 27 Q—Q 2  
28 R—K B 3 28 R × Kt  
29 P—Kt 4 29 R—K Kt sq  
30 Q—R 6 ch 30 R—Kt 3  
31 R × Kt ch 31 Resigns.

.....Because of 32 Q—B 8+, &c.

\* When the Evans was much more practised in contests of importance than it has been in this generation, the weight of authority was distinctly against 6 Castles, and in favour of 6 P—Q 4, in case of 5..., B—R 4. It was held vital to the attack to prevent 6..., Kt—K B 3, and consequent early Castling, on the part of the defence; and 6 P—Q 4 makes this possible, while 6 Castles does not. In an analysis of the "Richardson Attack," published by the writer in Professor Brownson's *Dubuque Chess Journal* about 1872, and shortly afterwards in the *New York Spirit of the Times*, the conclusion reached was that that attack failed. Subsequent investigations by Mr. Richardson himself, Mr. F. M. Teed, Mr. J. A. Douglas, and others, have not disturbed that conclusion (as far as I am aware), but rather confirmed it—all being favourable to Black. Assuming 6 Castles to be White's strongest move here, good cause remains yet to be shown why this beautiful Gambit should not be relegated to the category of the "brilliant but unsound"—a consummation scarcely to be wished by any true chess-player.—J.M.

### GAME No. 973.

Second game of the match, played January 3rd, 1892.

*Ruy Lopez.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
STEINITZ.

BLACK.  
TSCHIGORIN.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 B—Kt 5 3 Kt—B 3  
4 P—Q 3 4 P—Q 3  
5 P—B 3

An old and favourite move, at this point, with Mr. Steinitz, when playing first at this opening. On occasions of

gravity he seems to prefer it to any other. The idea, it appears, is to introduce a sort of Piano attack, in the guise of the Lopez, with good results for White.

5 P—K Kt 3

.....This passive system of defence is, if anything, foreign to the Russian master's well-known forward style.

6 Q Kt—Q 2 6 B—Kt 2  
7 Kt—B sq 7 Castles

8 Kt—K 3

Although for a time restricting the Bishop's line of action, this is at least as good as 8 Kt—Kt 3.

8 P—Q 4

.....Doubtful, if not over bold. 8..., Kt—K 2, first, in order to offer the exchange of Bishops at Q 2 (or K 3), looks safer, and equally strong.

9 Q—B 2  
10 B—R 4

9 P—Q R 3

White is loth to part with this Bishop; indeed to take the Knight with it, now, merely for the sake of doubling the Black Pawns, would not be good play.

10 P × P

.....10..., P—Q 5, driving back the Knight, is worthy of attention, as being a rather forcible move.

11 P × P

11 Kt—Q 2

12 Castles

12 Kt—B 4

.....M. Tschigorin labours for attack quite regardless of consequences. A very serious derangement of his Pawns results from all this.

13 B × Kt

13 P × B

14 R—Q sq

An error. 14 P—Kt 3, with subsequent B—R 3 and Q R—Q sq, would give White the much superior game. This Rook, wanted on the King's side, now blocks the action of the other one, which should naturally be stationed here.

15 P—Q Kt 3  
16 Kt—B 4

14 Q—K 2

15 Kt—K 3

16 Kt—B 5 ?

17 B × Kt

17 P × B

18 Kt—Q 4

18 P—Q B 4

19 Kt—K 2

19 P—Kt 4

20 R—K sq

The loss of time incident to the proper adjustment of the Rooks is about fatal to White's prospects of winning.

21 P—B 3

20 B—Kt 2

21 Q R—K sq

22 Q R—Q sq 22 P—Kt 5

.....This part of the game is very finely played by Black.

23 Kt × P

23 Q—Kt 4 !

24 Kt—Q 5

24 P × P

25 R—K 3

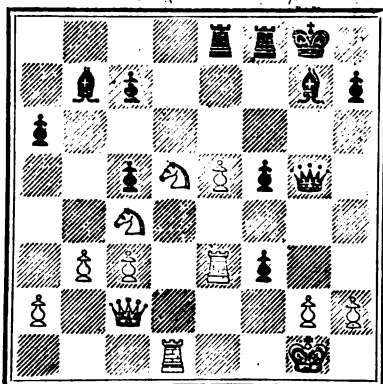
White has to be very careful just here, his position being one of considerable peril. If now 25 Kt × P, Black may reply with 25..., B × P, the White Queen not being free to capture because of the mate threatening at Kt 2.

25 P—B 4 !

26 P—K 5

Position after White's 26th move :—  
P—K 5.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

If 26 P × P, then 26..., B × Kt, winning. For if 27 R × R, then 27..., R × R; 28 R (if) × B, R—K 8+; and mate in five moves.

26 P—B 5  
27 R × P 27 B × P

.....The exchange of minor pieces ensuing quickly reduces the position to a draw.

28 R—B 2

Better than 28 Kt × B, at once. Black threatened 28..., B × Kt, and 29..., B—Q 5+, with the gain of the exchange.

28 P—B 6 !

- 29 Kt × B      29 R × Kt  
 30 P—B 4      30 B × Kt  
 31 P × B      31 K R—K sq  
 32 R × P      32 Drawn game.

.....If 32..., R—K 7, of

course 33 Q × R and 34 R—Kt 3 follows. White's extra Pawn is of no account, and from the nature of the position and the forces remaining, neither player could hope to win, save through a blunder on the part of the other.

### GAME No. 974.

Third game of the match, played January 5th, 1892.

#### Evans Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4      |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3   |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 B—B 4      |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B × Kt P   |
| 5 P—B 3    | 5 B—R 4      |
| 6 Castles  | 6 P—Q 3      |
| 7 P—Q 4    | 7 B—K Kt 5 ? |
| 8 B—Q Kt 5 | 8 P × P      |
| 9 P × P    | 9 B—Q 2      |
| 10 B—Kt 2  | 10 Kt—B 3    |

.....An approximation to the true defence. 10..., Q Kt—K 2, as in the first game of the match, is inferior.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 11 Kt—R 3 | 11 Castles |
| 12 P—Q 5  | 12 Kt—K 2  |

.....Probably best. The exchanges now invited are not favourable to the first player, and all but take the heart out of his attack.

- 13 B × Kt

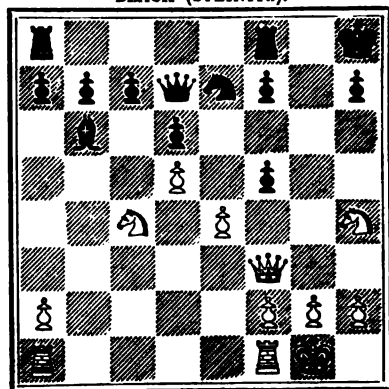
The gain of a Pawn, soon resulting from this, does not place White on level ground with his opponent; as it brings on a sort of premature end-game distinctly in favour of the latter. 13 B—Q 3, with perhaps 14 Kt—B 4, as an endeavour to keep up the attack, and justify the position against the Pawn, looks a somewhat better line of play.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 14 B × B  | 13 P × B  |
| 15 Kt—B 4 | 14 Q × B  |
|           | 15 B—Kt 3 |

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 16 Kt—R 4 | 16 K—R sq  |
| 17 Q—B 3  | 17 P—K B 4 |

Position after Black's 17th move :—  
P—K B 4.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

.....A judicious sacrifice. If 17..., Kt—Kt sq; then 18 Kt—B 5 (threatening 19 Q—Kt 3), Kt—K 2; 20 Kt—Kt 3, Kt—Kt sq; 21 Kt—R 5, and the Pawn can be no longer defended.

- 18 Kt × B

This seems a very ill-judged proceeding, and far less to the purpose than 18 Q R—Q sq. White need be in no hurry to capture the Pawn. For if (in reply to 18 Q R—Q sq), 18..., P × P; then 19 Q—B 6+, K—Kt sq; 20 Kt—K 3, B × Kt; 21 P × B, and Black's way is difficult, to say the least.

- 18 R P × Kt  
19 P × P 19 R—R 5 !  
20 P—Kt 3 20 P—Q B 3 !  
21 P × P 21 P × P

.....It is pretty clear now that the mass of Black Pawns on the Queen's side is more than a set-off to what little attack yet remains with White.

- 22 K R—K sq 22 Kt—Q 4  
23 Q—R 5 23 R—K Kt sq  
24 K—R sq 24 Kt—B 3  
25 Q—B 3 25 P—Q 4  
26 R—K 2 26 P—Q 5

.....26..., R—K sq and 26..., R—K 5 are also good at this point, but the text-move seems more forcible, and on that account is perhaps to be preferred.

- 27 Q R—K sq 27 Q—Q 4

.....A singular *lapses*, which has the effect of depriving Black of all his hard earned advantage. 27..., P—Q 6, with 28..., R—Q 5 (in case of 27 R—Q 2) was the obvious and correct play here, and would have left him with an easy game. For example :—27..., P—Q 6; 28 R—Q 2 [(if) 28 R—K 7, P—Q 7 !], R—Q 5; 29 R—K 3, R—Q sq; and the advance of the Q B P must

soon bring matters to an issue. If, in this, White plays 29 R (K)—Q sq, Black may reply by 29..., Kt—K 5 (or 29 R—Q sq, as above) and White's position is alike beyond recovery.

- 28 R—K 7 ! 28 K—Kt 2  
29 K—Kt sq 29 Q × Q  
30 Kt × Q

The game is nearly equal now if anything, though in action White's position is to be taken for choice. Black has still his two passed Pawns, but the difficulty of making anything of them is very great. On the other hand, White now threatens the adverse King, in divers ways, with his Rooks and Knight; so that even a "mating net" may not be altogether excluded from his calculations.

- 30 Kt—Q 4  
31 R—Q 7 31 P—Q 6

.....The purport of this appears to be to dissuade White from playing 32 Kt—K 5, or 32 Kt—Kt 5.

- 32 R—Q sq 32 R—K sq

.....Here a draw was agreed upon. Probably neither player cared to risk pressing matters to a conclusion. Yet a win, for one or the other, was just as likely as a draw, had the game been sufficiently continued.

# GAME No. 975.

Fourth game of the match, played January 7th, 1892.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

8 B—R 4

WHITE.  
STEINITZ.

BLACK.  
TSCHIGORIN.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   | 3 Kt—B 3   |
| 4 P—Q 3    | 4 P—Q 3    |
| 5 P—B 3    | 5 P—K Kt 3 |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 B—Kt 2   |
| 7 Kt—B sq  | 7 Castles  |

Presumably to be able to keep the Bishop in any event. But it costs time, for which reason it may be no improvement on 8 Kt—K 3, as played in the 2nd game.

8 Kt—Q 2

.....Now, because White's development is not so forward, 8..., P—Q 4 might be a fair venture. The play of this Knight ought not to do Black much good—and it does not.

- 9 Kt—K 3      9 Kt—B 4  
 10 B—B 2      10 Kt—K 3  
 11 P—K R 4

Regarding this, says Mr. Steinitz in the *New York Tribune*,—"As a rule I am not a dangerous assailant in the early part of the game, but I espied a weakness on the adverse King's wing, and one must not put his fingers into my mouth even in my old age, or I may bite." School or no school, when put to it we all play as we can!

- 11 Kt—K 2

.....The advancing R P should be blocked, if possible; so 11..., P—K R 3 seems all but imperative in this position.

- 12 P—R 5      12 P—Q 4

.....Even 12..., P—K Kt 4, in an effort to establish a block of some sort, could hardly fare worse than this.

- 13 R P × P      13 B P × P

.....As Mr. Steinitz remarks, "..., R P × P, followed soon by ..., R—K sq, making room for the King, was a better defence."

- 14 P × P      14 Kt × P  
 15 Kt × Kt      15 Q × Kt  
 16 B—Kt 3

There is no question but that White has now the upperhand.

- 17 Q—K 2      16 Q—B 3 ?  
 18 B—K 3      17 B—Q 2

Of course the K P could not well be taken.

- 18 K—R sq  
 19 Castles (Q R) 19 Q R—K sq  
 20 Q—B sq

A subtle move, suggested probably by anticipation of 20..., Kt—B 5.

- 20 P—Q R 4

.....It would be better to play 20..., Kt—B 5, on purpose of shutting out the adverse Rook at R 4, or getting the Knight to Q 4. If 21 Kt—Kt 5, then 21..., P—K R 3 and trust in the chapter of accidents might be good policy.

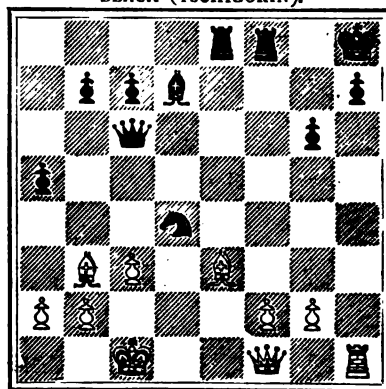
- 21 P—Q 4 !      21 P × P  
 22 Kt × P      22 B × Kt ?  
 23 R × B

The prelude to a happy inspiration. 22..., Kt × Kt would have enabled White to mate in four moves.

- 23 Kt × R

Position after Black's 23rd move:—  
 Kt × R.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

- 24 R × P ch

A surprising finish! Mr. Steinitz's play throughout this game is in pleasant contrast to that in the preceding games in the match, and may be fully described as admirable.

- 24 K × R  
 25 Q—R sq ch !      25 K—Kt 2  
 26 B—R 6 ch      26 K—B 3  
 27 Q—R 4 ch      27 K—K 4  
 28 Q × Kt ch      28 Resigns.



GAME No. 976.

Played in the International Masters' Tournament, Manchester, 1890.

Queen's Gambit Declined..

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
S. TINSLEY.

BLACK.  
Mr. GUNSTON.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—Q B 4
- 3 Kt—Q B 3
- 4 P—K 3
- 5 P × P

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—K B 3
- 4 P—Q Kt 3

The capture is of doubtful merit. My idea was that as Black has committed himself to playing B—Kt 3, the Pawn at his Q 4 will shut him out for some time.

- 6 Kt—K B 3
- 7 B—Q 3
- 8 Kt—K 5

- 5 P × P
- 6 B—Kt 2
- 7 B—K 2

Certainly good. It is exceedingly difficult to dislodge this Kt, which can be further supported by P K—B 4, as at move 10.

- 9 B—Q 2
- 10 P—K B 4
- 11 R—Q B sq

- 8 P—Q R 3
- 9 Q Kt—Q 2
- 10 P—Q B 4
- 11 R—Q B sq

.....Black should here have Castled and awaited my attack with calmness. Without a little assistance White, though with a good playable game, has nothing to boast of.

- 12 B—B 5
- 13 B—R 3

- 12 P—K Kt 3

I stick to that line, where, as Mr. Hoffer remarked afterwards, the B is very powerful.

- 14 Castles

- 13 R—Q B 2
- 14 Kt × Kt

.....Again he should have Castled, and though the position is slightly compromised by P—K Kt 3, &c., there is no immediate danger.

- 15 B P × Kt
- 14 Kt—K 5

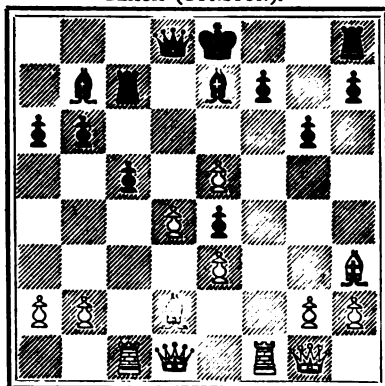
.....Giving White the desired opportunity. The exchanges may be said to prove fatal to Black.

16 Kt × Kt

16 P × Kt

Position after Black's 16th move :—  
P × Kt.

BLACK (GUNSTON).



WHITE (TINSLEY).

- 17 Q—Kt 3

This, properly followed up, is the winning move, owing to the double attack on K B P and Q Kt P.

- 18 Q × Kt P
- 19 Q R × P

- 17 B—Kt 4
- 18 Castles
- 19 R × R

.....There was no means of saving the two Pawns; but here is a very good trap. Supposing instead of his next move White had played Q × Q, the game might have proceeded: 20 Q × Q, R × Q; 21 P × R, R × B, and Black would have had a winning position. Such a mistake was very possible, seeing the importance of exchanges to White.

- 20 Q × R
- 21 Q—B 4
- 22 Q × Q
- 23 P—R 3
- 24 P—Q Kt 4

- 20 R—K sq
- 21 Q—Q 4
- 22 B × Q
- 23 R—Kt sq
- 24 P—Q R 4

.....Black does his best, and his play renders the ending of some interest; White's pieces being badly situated.

25 R—Kt sq	25 B—K 2	36 B—Q 7	36 K—B 2
26 K—B 2	26 K—B sq	37 B—K 8	37 K—Kt 3
27 P—K Kt 3	27 K—K sq	38 K—B 3	38 P—R 3
28 K—K sq	28 K—Q sq	39 K—Kt 4	39 P—Kt 4
29 B—B 3	29 P × P	40 P—R 4	40 P × P
30 B × P	30 B × B ch	41 P × P	41 P—R 4
31 R × B	31 R—R sq	42 B—Q 7 and wins.	
32 P—R 4	32 R—R 4		

.....This leads to another exchange, but B—B 3 would have been answered by White with B—Kt 2.

33 R—Kt 5	33 R × R
34 P × R	34 K—B 2
35 K—Q 2	35 K—Kt 3

Black has nothing better than 42 B—Kt 2, whereupon follows 43 K—B 4, K—B 2; 44 B—B 5; 45 K—Kt 3, P—Q 5, &c. The game, if not first rate, may serve to illustrate certain points in a popular opening, and is not wanting in interest. Moreover, I believe this is its first appearance in print.

### GAME No 977.

The following interesting game was played in the match between Liverpool and Manchester. We extract the score and notes from the *Manchester Weekly Times*.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE. J. HARDMAN.	BLACK. A. BURN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—K B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—K 2	5 Castles
6 Castles	6 P—Q B 4
7 Kt—Q B 3	7 Kt—Q B 3
8 B P × P	8 K P × P
9 P × P	9 B × P
10 P—Q R 3	10 B—K 3
11 P—Q Kt 4	11 B—K 2

.....The text move is superior to B—Kt 3, as the latter would have allowed White to obtain a strong attack, beginning with B—Kt 2. But why not B—Q 3?

12 B—Q Kt 2	12 R—Q B sq
13 Q—Q 3	13 Q—B 2
14 Q R—B sq	

A strong move, threatening P—Kt 5.

15 K R—Q sq	15 K R—Q sq
-------------	-------------

16 Kt—Q Kt 5	16 P—Q R 4
--------------	------------

.....He evidently thought that he could recapture his Pawn and establish his Kt at B 5.

17 P × P	17 Kt—K 5
----------	-----------

.....He now finds that he dare not do so on account of the following variation:—17.., Kt × P; 18 B—K 5, Q—R sq; 19 Kt—B 7, Q—R 2; 20 B—Q 4, P—Kt 3 (If 20.., Q—Kt sq; 21 Kt × B, P × Kt; 22 B—Kt 6, &c.); 21 Kt × B, P × Kt; 22 R × R, R × R; 23 Kt—Kt 5, threatening Kt × K P or B × Kt, followed by Q × R P ch, &c.

18 B—Q 4	18 B—K B 4
19 B—Kt 6	19 R—Q 2
20 Q—Kt 3	20 R—K B sq

.....Black made this move evidently in view of a threatened fork by the White Bishop; also to liberate his Knight.

21 K Kt—Q 4	
-------------	--

Of course, if R × P, Black would win at least the exchange by B—K 3.

21 B—Kt 3  
.....21...., Kt x Kt appears  
to avoid the, at any rate, immediate  
loss of a Pawn.

22 Kt x Kt

Black's game is practically lost ;  
although unsound, this appears to be his  
only chance of obtaining an attack.

23 R x P	22 P x Kt
24 K x Kt	23 Kt x P
25 B—B 3	24 Q x P
26 K—K 2	25 B—R 5 ch
27 K—Q 2	26 Q—Kt 6

The defence requires very careful  
play. Mr. Hardman wisely contents  
himself here in first providing for the  
safety of his Majesty before embarking  
on any counter attack.

28 Kt x P	27 P—Q 5
29 K—B sq	28 B—Kt 4
	29 Q—B 7

30 Kt—K 2	30 R—K 2
31 Kt—B 4	31 R(Bsq)—K sq
32 P—R 6	32 B—B 4
33 P—R 7	33 R—Kt 2
34 R—B 7	

Well played ; the attack is now  
rapidly disappearing.

35 B x R	34 R x R
36 P x B	35 B x Kt
37 B—K 5	36 Q x R P
38 K—Kt 2	37 R—B sq ch
39 Q—Kt 7	38 B—B 7

This move concludes matters and  
forces Black on the defensive. The  
latter part of the game has been  
conducted in a masterly manner by  
both players ; in fact, Mr. Hardman's  
play throughout has been first-class,  
and he deserves the heartiest congratula-  
tions for defeating, for the second  
time in these inter-club matches, his  
redoubtable opponent.

39 Resigns.

# GAME No. 978.

Played in the Irish championship competition, 13th January, 1892.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

7 Q—K Kt 4    7 P—K Kt 3

WHITE.	BLACK.
S. FITZPATRICK.	J. MORPHY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 P—K 5	4 K Kt—Q 2
5 P—K B 4	5 P—Q B 4
6 P x P	

A mode of continuing the attack,  
attributed to Mr. Steinitz, which is now  
fashionable ; but we must confess that  
we do not like it, believing as we do  
that it is wrong on principle to weaken  
the centre, to create a hole at Q 4, and  
to allow the adverse Bishop such a  
range.

6 B x P

.....Unnecessary ; for  
suppose 7...., Castles ; 8 B—Q 3, P—  
B 4 ; 9 Q—R 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 10 Kt  
—B 3, R—K sq ! ; 11 P—K Kt 4,  
P—K Kt 3 ; and Black has a valid  
defence. These moves were made in  
a game between Messrs. Blackburne  
and Burn, won by the second player.  
See *B.C.M.*, vol. 8, p. 418. We think,  
however, that instead of playing R—  
K sq on his 10th move, Black should  
play it at his 8th move immediately  
after Castling, and then bring his Kt  
—B sq, which appears to avoid the  
necessity for P—K B 4.

8 Kt—B 3	8 Kt—Q B 3
9 B—Q 2	9 P—Q R 3
10 P—Q R 3	10 Kt—Q 5

- 11 B—Q 3      11 Kt × Kt ch  
 12 Q × Kt      12 P—K B 3  
 13 Q—R 3      13 Q—K 2

.....Mr. Morphy's last move was premature, and this probably was an oversight. The Pawn should, of course, have gone on again, or else the Kt—B sq.

- 14 B × P ch      14 K—Q sq  
 15 P × P      15 Kt × P  
 16 Castles (Q R)      16 K—B 2  
 17 R—K sq      17 B—Q 2  
 18 B—K R 5      18 P—K 4

.....Injudicious, if only because it weakens his centre Pawns and gives White passed ones; but it ought, as will be seen, to have had still worse consequences.

- 19 Q—R 4      19 P—K 5  
 20 P—K Kt 4

Overlooking that Q × Kt wins a piece!

- 21 B × P      20 P—K 6

K—Kt sq, at once, was safer and preferable.

- 22 K—Kt sq      21 B × B ch  
 22 B—B 3  
 23 Q—R 3      23 Q R—K sq

.....There was no need to give up the exchange, as he could have preserved the piece, apparently, by 23..., Kt × B; for if 24 R × B, Q—B 4; 25 P × Kt, P—Q 5; or if 24 P × Kt, Q R—K sq; 25 R × P (is there anything better?), Q—B 2, &c.

- 24 B × R      24 R × B  
 25 R—Q 3

25 P—Kt 5, Kt—Kt sq (best); 26 Kt × P ch, B × Kt; 27 R × B, would be stronger for White, as he would retain three Pawns and a Rook for two minor pieces.

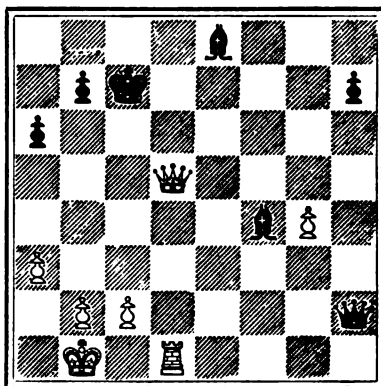
- 25 P—Q 5  
 26 Q—B 4  
 27 B × P  
 28 B × R  
 29 Q—Kt 8 ch

.....Whether Black could have saved the game at this point or not, he does most unwisely in going after the R P, for after that his position becomes hopeless.

- 30 R—Q sq      30 Q × R P  
 31 Kt—Q 5 ch      31 Kt × Kt  
 32 Q × Kt, and White won.

Position after White's 32nd move :—  
 Q × Kt.

BLACK (MORPHY).



WHITE (FITZPATRICK).

The ending is curious (see diagram). White threatens the Q B by Q—Q 8 ch, and if the B moves it is lost, or mate follows immediately. Black, therefore, can only play 32..., Q—K 7, or B—Q 3; if the former, then 33 Q—Q 8 ch, K—B 3; 34 Q—B 6 ch, K—B 4; 35 P—Kt 4 ch, and mates in three more moves. If 32..., B—Q 3; then 33 R—K R sq, Q—Kt 6 or K 7; 34 R × P ch, B—Q 2; 35 P—Kt 5, and the passed Pawn must win.



GAME No. 979.

Played at the Counties Chess Association meeting, Oxford, 1891.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

Position after Black's 23rd move :—  
R—Q 3.

WHITE. BLACK.  
J. H. BLAKE. C. J. LAMBERT.

- 1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3  
3 Kt—Q B 3 3 P—Q Kt 3  
.....Unusually early;  
3..., Kt—K B 3 is justly preferred.

4 B—B 4

4 P—K 4 might now have been tried.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 5 B—Kt 3   | 4 B—Q 3     |
| 6 P—K 3    | 5 B—Kt 2    |
| 7 Kt—B 3   | 6 Kt—K B 3  |
| 8 R—B sq   | 7 Castles   |
| 9 B—Q 3    | 8 P—Q R 3   |
| 10 Castles | 9 Q—K 2     |
| 11 R P × B | 10 B × B    |
| 12 Kt—Q 2  | 11 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 Kt × P  | 12 P × P    |
| 14 R—K sq  | 13 P—K 4    |
|            | 14 K R—K sq |

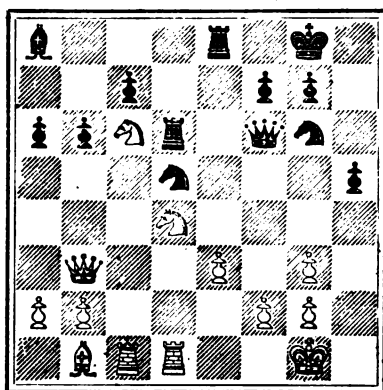
.....The isolation of  
White's Queen's Pawn would lead to  
a cramped game for Black.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 15 B—Kt sq | 15 P × P |
| 16 Q × P   |          |

But now if 16 P × P, White feared  
Black would exchange the Q and R,  
with a view to an early draw.

- |                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| 17 Kt—K 2          | 16 Kt—K 4   |
| 18 Q—B 3           | 17 Kt—Kt 3  |
| 19 Q—Kt 3          | 18 Kt—Q 4   |
| 20 Kt—Q 4          | 19 Q R—Q sq |
| 21 K R—Q sq        | 20 Q—B 3    |
| 22 Kt—R 5          | 21 P—K R 4  |
| 23 Kt from R 5—B 6 | 22 B—R sq   |
|                    | 23 R—Q 3    |

WHITE (LAMBERT).



BLACK (BLAKE).

24 Q—B 2

A departure from his original intention, which was to play 24 P—K 4, a much stronger move; e.g., 24 P—K 4, K Kt—K 2; 25 Kt × Kt ch, Kt × Kt; 26 Q—K 3, with a good attack. Black seizes his opportunity in fine style.

24 R × P !

25 P × R

25 Q—B 5 would have been much better.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 26 Q—K 4    | 25 Kt × P |
| 27 Q—K 8 ch | 26 Kt × R |
| 28 Q × B    | 27 K—R 2  |
|             | 28 R × Kt |

.....Good judgment. 28...,  
Q—B 7 ch; 29 K—R 2, Kt—K 6;  
30 Kt—K 5, R × Kt; 31 Q—B 3,  
seems to leave Black with the superior  
force, but White then gets an attack  
which would be likely to recover his  
Pawns, or gain a piece for them.

- 29 Kt × R      29 Q × Kt ch      by 31..., Kt—Kt 5 ch; 32 K—R 3,  
 30 K—R 2      30 Kt—K 6      Q—Kt 8, &c.  
 31 Q—B 3      31 Kt—Kt 5 ch  
 There is nothing more to be done.      32 K—R sq      32 Kt—B 7 ch  
 31 R × P would be immediately fatal      33 K—R 2      Drawn.

## GAME No. 980.

Correspondence game between Bournemouth and Salisbury Chess Clubs.

*Evans Gambit.*

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
SALISBURY.BLACK.  
BOURNEMOUTH.

- 1 P—K 4      1 P—K 4  
 2 Kt—K B 3      2 Kt—Q B 3  
 3 B—B 4      3 B—B 4  
 4 P—Q Kt 4      4 B × P  
 5 P—B 3      5 B—R 4  
 6 Castles      6 Kt—K B 3  
 7 P—Q 4      7 Castles  
 8 B—Q R 3      8 P—Q 3  
 9 P × P

Q—B 2 is a move which might well be tried here.

- 10 Q—B 2      9 Kt × K P  
 11 R—Q sq      10 Kt—B 4

Not good, because it retards the development of the Queen's pieces. Either Q Kt—Q 2 or B × Kt, shutting in Black's K B for the present, was preferable.

- 11 B—K Kt 5

.....An admirable retort. If now 12 B × Kt, or P × P, B × Kt; and in every variation Black gets the best of it.

- 12 Q Kt—Q 2      12 B—Kt 3  
 13 P—K R 3      13 B—R 4  
 14 P × P      14 Q × P  
 15 B—K 2

If 15 Kt—K 4, the answer would

be Q—Kt 3; and if 15 Kt—Kt 3, then Q—B 5. White's best move, however, was probably 15 Q—B 5.

- 15 K R—K sq  
 16 K R—K sq      16 Kt—K 4  
 17 Kt—K 4

This is now equally useless; they should rather have exchanged pieces or played Kt—Q 4.

- 17 Kt × Kt ch  
 18 B × Kt      18 Q—Q 6

.....Excellent again: if 19 Q × Q, Kt × Q; 20 R—K B sq (if 20 B × B, Kt × R; 21 R × Kt, R—K 4; 22 B—B 3, P—K B 4, &c.; and if 20 Kt—B 6 ch, P × Kt; 21 R × R ch, R × R; 22 B × B, Kt × P, &c.), B × B; 21 P × B, Kt—B 5; 22 K—R 2, R × K 7, &c.

- 19 Q—Q 2

Which loses a piece, and consequently the game; but Black, we believe, would have won from this point in any case.

- 19 B × B  
 20 P × B      20 R × Kt !  
 21 K R—Q sq      21 Q × K B P  
 22 Q—Q 5      22 R—K 8 ch

.....Pretty and decisive: of course, if K—R 2, R—K R 8 ch equally wins the Queen, but this in a correspondence game White ought not to have overlooked.

And White resigns.



By JAMES RAYNER.

"*Novelty*" *Problem Tourney*.—Problems received: "St. George," "Tenax Propositi (2)," "Up to Data," "Ex terra copiam, e mari salutem," and "Curiosité." Total 6.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (1892).—The change in the time-limit, making the solving more difficult, has reduced our list of solvers, but we hope the contest will prove interesting to those who have entered. The scores are as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	802	803	804	Total
H. Jonsson .....	3	2	3	6	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	33
K. Stal.....	3	2	3	6	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	33
"Vega" .....	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	30
J. Methven .....	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	30
J. O. Allfrey .....	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	30
"Harold" .....	3	2	3	3	3	3	3-1	3	2	2	3	29
W. B. Meiners .....	3	2	3	3	3	1	3	3	2	2	3	26
East Marden .....	3	2	3	3	3	3	1	3	2	2	3	26
J. Connor .....	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	1	2	2	3	26
"Tea" .....	3	1	3	3	3	3	1	3	2	2	0	20
T. P. Garbutt.....	3	1	1	3	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	16

Correct solutions of Nos. 1, and 2, and 803 from J. McClare; of Nos. 1, 4, 5, 802, and 803 from E. Titterton; and of Nos. 802, 803, and 804 from J. F. Heemskerck.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney*.—In reply to several correspondents we wish to state that problem 796 has two solutions, and not three, as given last month. The attempt to solve it by 1 Q—Q sq ch is stopped by the intervention of the Rook after 1 .., K—B 3.

The problems in December have effected a slight displacement at the top of the solvers' list and thus saved the English contingent from complete annihilation. The first prize is won by K. Stal with a clean score; we congratulate him upon his distinguished success. H. Jonsson comes next, one point only below his fellow-countryman. This is not the first occasion that Swedish solvers have snatched the highest laurels from the British, a fact that greatly adds to the merit of the performance. It would indeed be difficult to shut out "G.H." from a prize list, accordingly he steps in next; his position, however, is rare and novel to him. For

fourth prize, "Tea," "J. S. Russell," "Chr. Lund," "A. Curnock," and "Sigma," have equal claims. To decide who is to take the prize, we shall be glad if they will send in solutions of the problems in the present number. The scores of all competitors will be found below.

	Old score	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	Total.	
K. Stal .....	91	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	126
H. Jonsson.....	90	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	125
"G. H." .....	85	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	120
"Tea" .....	84	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	119
J. S. Russell .....	84	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	119
Chr. Lund.....	84	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	119
A. Curnock .....	84	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	119
"Sigma" .....	84	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	119
O. Brenander ..	87	...	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	114
J. A. Ros .....	87	...	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	114
W. B. Meiners .....	85	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	114
F. R. Adcock .....	82	...	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	113
P. F. Blake .....	74	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	100
Lieut.-Colonel E. H. Ryan	80	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	92
J. O. Allfrey .....	70	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	91
"Chef" .....	61	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	85
E. W. Brook.....	53	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	75
"Harold" .....	49	...	2	...	6	...	2	...	2	...	4	...	72

Correct solutions of Nos. 792, 793, 794, 795, and 796 from E. Titterton ; of Nos. 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, and 797 from H. S. Brandreth ; of Nos. 798, 799, and 800 from East Marden.

*The "Forsyth" Notation.*—The following extracts are from the *Glasgow Weekly Herald*.—"Some years ago we introduced this form of notation, the invention of Mr. David Forsyth—then of Glasgow, now of Edinburgh—to the chess world. It appears to us certainly the most convenient form of chess notation, and we are surprised that it has not wholly superseded the old system, namely, the recording at length the position of all different pieces on the chess board, e.g., K—K Kt fifth, B—Q B fourth, &c., &c. In this month's *British Chess Magazine*, Mr. Rayner adopts Mr. Forsyth's notation in "The Problem World." Steinitz has previously approved of this notation, and we expect that, sooner or later, it will supersede other forms of notation. In view of this we wish to call attention to a question connected with this subject. Mr. Rayner adopts one form of it ; we prefer another. He takes the whole board and goes right on through the whole sixty-four squares. We prefer to draw a line down after each row of squares. Our theory as to that is this—that it gives an instant check as to the correctness of the position, and that there is hopeless confusion if there is a single mistake as to figure or number if these do not in the aggregate make out the number sixty-four, as also that it is infinitely easier to the person putting up the position if there be the position into rows which we prefer. Now, however, that this notation has taken up such an important position as regards chess-recording, it seems to us desirable that some definite understanding should be arrived at as to which method should be the recognized one. We should like to

have Mr. Forsyth's distinct opinion upon this point—as to which we may say at present we are not sure—and we would suggest that this opinion as the author of this convenient notation should in future rule.”

TO THE CHESS EDITOR, “GLASGOW WEEKLY HERALD.”

DEAR SIR,

There can be little doubt that your view of the “Forsyth” notation is the better one. It is not as short as the one I have so far used, but the effect of error is less serious. By using the strokes, the mistake is confined to one rank, and in many cases can be remedied, but in the other arrangement a blunder leads to hopeless confusion. I have had this brought clearly to my mind by a misprint of my own problem, “The Rookery,” which cannot be properly set up. I hope the inventor's attention will be drawn to the matter, and his opinion elicited, so that some uniformity of method can be adopted.

Of the merits of the system, I am fully convinced. Personally, I am obliged to Mr. Forsyth for so concise a system, and I hope his useful invention will soon receive universal recognition.

With kind regards, I am, &c.,

128, North Street, Leeds,

January 16th, 1892.

JAS. RAYNER.

TO THE CHESS EDITOR, “GLASGOW WEEKLY HERALD.”

DEAR SIR,

I observe your reference to my notation in your issue of the 16th inst., and Mr. Rayner's letter in that of the 23rd, and as you desire my opinion as to which form of the notation should be the recognised one, I have to say that I have found the division of the chess-board into rows of eight squares of so much advantage in re-setting positions that I much prefer it to the other form. The principal recommendation of the notation is brevity, and although the form I prefer is the less concise of the two, I think this disadvantage is more than neutralised by the greater facility in re-setting and greater freedom from error.

I am, &c.,

5, Albyn Place, Edinburgh,

27th January, 1892.

DAVID FORSYTH.

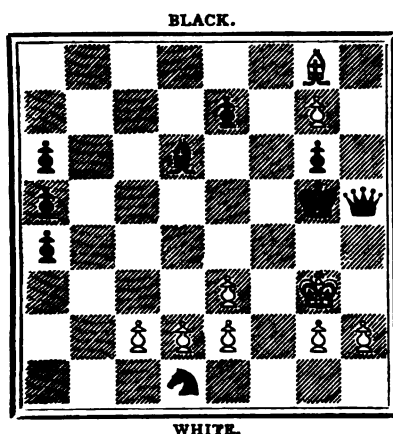
*Christmas Chess (continued).*—In describing “The Rookery” last month, we omitted two figures with the result that the position cannot be set up. We repeat the problem in the revised form of the “Forsyth” notation. K 6 Q / 5 k 2 / 4 R 3 / 3 R 4 / 2 R 5 / 1 R 4 p 1 / P 4 p 1 b / r 4 R 2 /. White compels Black to mate in sixteen moves. A slight error also crept into Vansittart's problem, but it did not affect the position. At the end of the notation read 3 instead of 4.

Mr. Rowland generally gives his readers a plentiful supply of curiosities, and on December 26, 1891, he adhered to his custom by publishing in the *Bristol Mercury*, a capital collection of ingenious puzzles. The first, entitled “The Queen's Puzzle,” may interest those who do not care to be too strongly taxed. Call Q B sq, No. 1; K B. sq, No. 2; Q R 3, No. 3; K R 3, No. 4; Q R 6, No. 5; K R 6, No 6; and Q B 8, No. 7. The squares numbered 1 to 7, are to be occupied in sixteen moves by seven Queens. Each Queen is to play in turn from White's K B 8 square, and to move only on complete lines running from one figure to another on each

move. No two Queens are to come together. The next problem—8 / 1 p P k 2 Kt 1 / 1 B 4 Kt 1 / 2 P 5 / 2 K 5 / 8 / 8 / 8 /. Mate in two—forms the subject of a tragic story with a moral. According to the narrative, the author of the position is martyred. The would-be solver is a raving lunatic in consequence of his inability to solve it, and lest a similar fate should befall another, the advice is given :—"Attempt not this problem." Despite this warning, we hope some will tempt fate by tackling it for ten seconds only. If the reader be unable to do it in that time, he had better relinquish his task and try some of the following miscellaneous puzzles. Cover every square with five Queens, or ten Bishops, or fourteen Knights, or nine White men of one set. Space forbids a detailed reference to all, but one other is deserving of mention. Could the following position—4 R 3 / 4 P 3 / 3 P 1 P 2 / 2 P 3 P 1 / 1 P 2 k 2 P / P 7 / 8 / 3 R K R 2 /—occur in actual play, and is it possible for White to give mate without moving?

We are glad to note the Christmas column of the *Baltimore Sunday News*. Mr. Pollock, who has often served this magazine well, has made a collection of problems a little out of the ordinary menu. To pave the way to more unorthodox problems, a four-mover is given by G. E. Carpenter. The position is—2 Kt 3 Q b / 5 R 1 K / 5 p 1 p / 4 Kt p 2 / 3 k p 1 p r / kt 1 R 5 / 5 P p 1 / 6 B b /. The same author then supplies a neat trifle—3 B 4 / 8 / 3 Q 4 / 2 Kt p Kt 3 / 3 k 4 / 8 / 8 / 3 K 4. Mate in two—perhaps as an antidote to the heavier problem above. What is called "An Amusing Old Timer"—B 3 q 3 / 8 / 2 Kt 4 B / 8 / 4 k 3 / Q 5 kt 1 / 8 / 4 K 3 /. Mate in two—comes next on the list. We suspect that the amusement will be caused by the rapidity of solving it, and the prettiness and surprise of the mating position. The editor himself now appears upon the scene with an excellent satire upon S. Loyd's recent puzzle, "Looking Back." The position bears the grotesque title, "Lacking Book," and is as follows :—1 kt 4 b 1 / k 5 b R / 4 r 3 / p P P p 4 / 8 / 8 / K 5 Q r / 1 Kt 4 B 1 /. Black has just made an atrociously bad move ; what is the *worst* move that White can make in reply?

Just on the eve of going to press the *Jamaica Gleaner* came to hand with its liberal and welcome budget. Mr. Keeble takes us to "Doubting Castle"—4 k 1 r 1 / 3 p P p kt P / 4 p K p 1 / B 3 P 1 P 1 / B 7 / 8 / 8 / 8 /. White compels Black to mate in two—but like the two-mover in *Bristol Mercury* it should not prove impregnable. If the solver be fully acquainted with the freaks of Pawn promotion, he will soon find a key to admit him to its innermost recesses. The Rev. J. Jespersen gives two positions described as "The Twins :"—The first is r k Kt 4 b / 2 r 3 Q 1 / B 7 / 1 b 4 p 1 / 7 p / 6 B 1 / 1 R 6 / 4 R 2 R /. White to Castle on the third move—and the second—3 kt 3 k / P 1 P 1 P 3 / p 2 p 2 Q 1 / p 2 Kt 2 P 1 / 8 / P 5 p 1 / 1 p 4 P kt / b Kt 2 K 2 R. White to Castle on the fifth move. As we are on the negative side of the fence respecting these problems at the time of writing, we cannot speak of their merits, but quoting from the *Gleaner* it would seem that "a very broad and liberal reading of the rules of chess must inspire the solver who would master their comic intricacies." The *piece de resistance* is evidently the problem below by G. Hume, of Nottingham.



Adjudicate the position.

we have selected will be fully satiated, and be willing to return to his ordinary fare. Looking generally at the compositions, we are of opinion that difficulty is this season a predominating feature, but at the same time there is no lack of piquancy and ingenuity. If any of our readers should solve the Jamaica problems, they would do well to send the solutions to A. F. Mackenzie. It is not probable that there will be a great rush upon the prizes, although they are very liberal. We shall be glad to receive solutions of any of the curiosities, and if sent before the 25th inst. we will acknowledge when publishing the solutions in our next number.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

(B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.)

- No. 1.—P—B 4, K—K 6; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 P—B 7, &c.  
 If 1..., P—K 4; 2 Q—R 8, &c.  
 No. 2.—No solution. Author's intention 1 Q—R 6, defeated by 1..., Q's P×Kt, &c.  
 No. 3.—1 Kt—K 6, K×Kt or K—B 3; 2 Q—K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 2; 2 Kt (K 6)×Kt, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—Q B 8 ch, &c.  
 No. 4.—Two solutions. 1 Kt—K 6 (Author's); also 1 Kt—Kt 5.  
 No. 5.—1 P—B 7, K×P or R; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., R×R; 2 P×B Bec. Q or B ch, &c.  
 No. 6.—1 B—K 2, K—Q 4; 2 P—K B 4, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 B—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P×B or P; 2 R×P, &c. If 1..., R×R (B sq); 2 R—Kt 5 ch, &c.  
 No. 7.—1 Kt—B 5 (Author's), stopped by 1..., K—B 3, &c. Solved however by 1 R—Kt 5 ch, &c.  
 No. 8.—1 P—K 3, Q's P×P; 2 P—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B's P×P; 2 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 P×P ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 B—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×P; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt other; 2 P×B's P ch, &c.  
 No. 802, by Miss L. Baird.—1 Q—Kt 8. "Particularly pleasing and pretty." E.N.F.  
 No. 803, by F. G. Tucker.—1 B—R 2.  
 No. 804, by A. B. Thynne.—1 P—B 7, K—Kt 3; 2 P Queens, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 5; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K×R; 2 R—R 5, &c. If 1..., B—Q 4; 2 R×B ch, &c. If 1..., B×P; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c.  
 No. 805, B. M. Foster.—1 Q—B 2 ch; 2 Q—B 6 ch; 3 R—Kt 4 ch; 4 Kt—Kt 3; 5 R—Q B 3; 6 K—R sq; 7 Kt—B 5 ch, B×R mate. "A neat finish, but the first four moves are so obvious, that it is practically a three-mover." East Marden. "Pretty, but certainly easy; White's last move blocking out both B and Q is very nice indeed, and constitutes the merit of the problem."—E.N.F. Solved also by "Chef."

Mr. Mackenzie is most enthusiastic in its praise, claiming for it the highest position in his mind of all analytical problems he has ever seen and studied. The simple condition means that the solver must show how the position has been arrived at and who is the winner and in how many moves. The "complete collapse" which Mr. Mackenzie thinks might follow if he closed with the above problem, is avoided by a simpler puzzle of his own: r r r r kt 3 / p p r kt k P r p / 5 R p r / Q 4 p 2 / P p 2 p 3 / q 2 p 4 / 8 / 7 K /. How shortly can White mate? We think that the solver who masters the specimens

## PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 9.

Motto :—"The Gondoliers."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 10.

Motto :—"Harras "

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 11.

Motto :—"The Owl."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 12.

Motto :—"Allegro."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

# PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 13.

Motto :—"At a Masquerade."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 14.

Motto :—"Mad. Bérard."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 15.

Motto :—"Long, long ago."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 16.

Motto :—"Recreation."

BLACK.

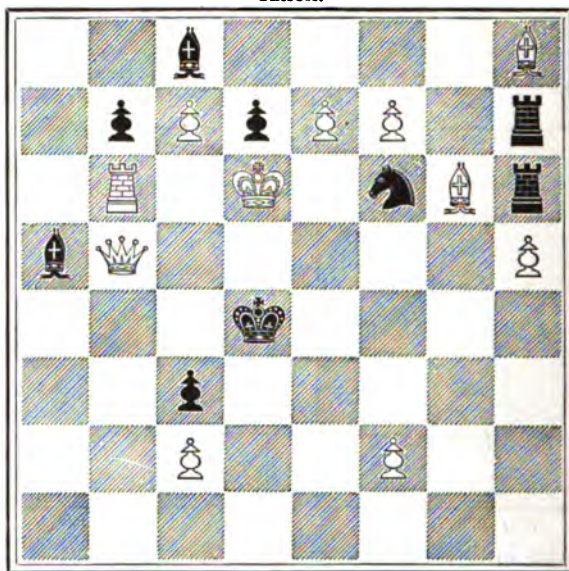


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**PROBLEMS.**

No. 806.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD, BRIGHTON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 807.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three move .

No. 808.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

MARCH, 1892.

No.

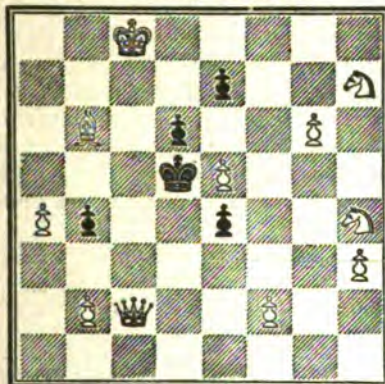
# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY  
**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, J. PIERCE, M.A., E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By K. Stal, Goteborg.



White mates in three moves.

Annual  
Subscription,

**7/-**

if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription

**7/-**

if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINE PENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

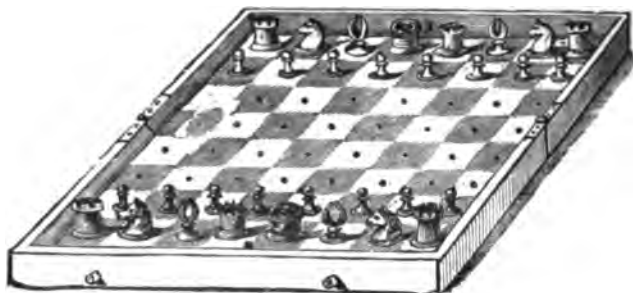
LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



# THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

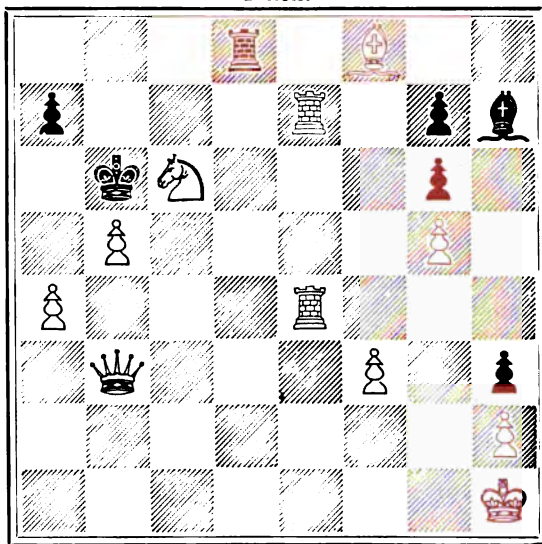
**JOHN JAKUES & SON,  
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**



# CHALLENGE PROBLEM

By E. N. FRANKENSTEIN,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to checkmate  
in twelve moves.

For first correct solution sent to the author, 42, Hamilton Terrace, London, N.W., a copy of the "Chess Problem," by Planck, Andrews, Laws, and Frankenstein is offered.

# The British Chess Magazine.

MARCH, 1892.

## A VACATION RAMBLE AND A CONSULTATION.

BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

### PART III.

Voltaire once remarked, that if you would know a thing well you should write a book about it, and he justified his advice by his practice. Among other examples we may refer to his account of Sir Isaac Newton's discoveries, which was written in so easy and fascinating a manner that he made the Newtonian philosophy popular in France. Lord Bacon, however, in one of his famous essays (No. 50, on Studies) had so far anticipated the versatile Frenchman, when he remarked: "Reading maketh a full man; conference a ready man; and *writing an exact man.*"

What a pleasant thing it is to meet with anyone who has an exact knowledge of the subject he is talking about, and who uses our noble language with ease and propriety. But alas! the tendency of modern thought is towards shallowness, based upon the perusal of much indifferent fiction, and the use of language which degenerates into the "awfully jolly" of Puer, and the "awfully nice" of Puella; terms which have superseded the "d——" of the male, and the "monstrous" of the female of a former period.

I do not know any subject that displays inexactness of mind, more forcibly than our royal game. One of the short visit patients of the Hofrath challenged me, and when someone suggested that he should take odds, he scorned the idea. "I never took odds in all my life; because you see, if I win it's no honour to me, and if he lose it's no disgrace to him, since he can take shelter under the odds." And yet this bumptious man did not hesitate to finger the pieces and take back moves; but the height of incapacity was reached, when on my taking a Pawn in passing he protested that he had played chess for twenty years and had never seen or heard of such a thing! He resigned the game in disgust, and went buzzing about that I had played an unfair move, or he might have won the game.

Mit der Dummheit kämpfen Götter selbst vergebens. [With stupidity the gods themselves contend in vain.]

There is perhaps nothing more trying to a chess player than to meet with an antagonist with this kind of half knowledge of the game, which produces conceit instead of diffidence. But I fear it is symptomatic of the age. We seldom meet in general society with anyone who knows anything well. And even when a man is master of his subject, he is generally a specialist, whose talk is intelligible only to men like himself. Of course I do not refer to the members of chess clubs; they, at least, know the game and are glad to take odds from anyone whom they recognize as their superior. And a good knowledge of chess is discipline for the mind, and prepares it for a good knowledge of other things.

But referring to the shallowness of many people's knowledge, I was reminded one evening, that if shallow it may be extensive. While sitting at the tea table, two ladies from Belgravia were talking to a West end clergyman for upwards of an hour, about their mutual acquaintance. They seemed to be particularly well read in the "*Court Guide*" and the "*Peerage*." They had a wonderful knowledge of the private affairs of the aristocracy. They knew who was related to whom, who was cousin to this, or connected by marriage with that, who came in for a fortune on the death of so and so, how Lord Augustus had married Lady Angelina without a penny to live on—in debt in fact—and how Augustus is now worth a HUNDRED THOUSAND a year!! All this and much more of the same kind was dealt out in short sentences, with a rapid interchange of speakers. One of the ladies spoke in soft silvery tones, and both of them set me wondering at their cleverness in matters that interested them. I used to think that people were better skilled in the history of their own ailments than in anything else, but when I saw what adepts they may become in their neighbours' affairs, it was evident that they might also be capable of acquiring valuable knowledge; but for want of the necessary interest therein they waste what they call their minds in frivolous gossip.

She of the silvery voice challenged me to a game while her companion looked on. No mention was made of odds, but she claimed the considerable odds of taking back moves, though in justice it must be stated that she always asked permission before doing so. But while one was playing, and both were talking, they had eyes for the whole room. "Pray who is that person sitting at the end of the room, on your left?" On expressing my ignorance, they gave a little impatient shrug and resumed the general conversation.

It belongs to the education of such people, to know how to associate accurately the name with the person. Their memory in this respect strikes me as little short of wonderful, feeling my own incapacity in that respect. They never seem to make a mistake. From the first day to the last they used my name as familiarly as if we had been old friends, and they were equally well up in the names of fifty others. But for the life of me, I cannot retain the names of the people to whom I am casually introduced, even supposing that I hear them, which is seldom the case. I remember the face and the figure, and may hear the name several times, but somehow it will not stick. In talking to such people, I am forced to resort to all

sorts of mean artifices to prevent them from perceiving that I have been so rude as to forget their names, and in speaking of them I am still more puzzled to conceal my defective memory. But what does all this mean? People who know everybody and his name, and I who know nobody and no name, do we take the same interest in humanity? Or are they more social, more kind, benevolent, and charitable, than I? To answer this question fairly, we must know whether with their considerable acquaintance with the members of a class, the conversation ever degenerates into scandal, or is prompted by ill-feeling.

While at tea, one evening, the lady of the silvery voice condescended to ask me to give her a lesson in chess, so I endeavoured to impress upon her the idea of the Muzio Gambit. In the midst of our game, the waiting girl in pulling off the cloth, upset our board. My pupil was much annoyed and wished herself a man. When I asked why, she said: "Oh! because then it would be such a relief to swear!"

On taking leave of the ladies, they informed me that a friend of theirs who had been watching my Pawn and two games with A. B. C., expressed his opinion that the receiver of the odds ought to be able to come down with such force as to crush his antagonist before he had time to develop his game. They told him they would endeavour to make arrangements for a game between him and me, and if I would be in the *Saal* next day at 11 a.m., he would be there. I replied that I would play on one condition, namely, that the loser should subscribe a dollar to a fund which was then being raised for the relief of a poor family in the village, who had been burnt out.

I kept the appointment next day, and found my opponent and a good many persons, including the fair alphabet, who came to look on. My terms were accepted, and we played the following game:—

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
Mr. B——		THE PROFESSOR.		Mr. B——		THE PROFESSOR.	
1 P—K 4		[Remove K B P]		14 Q B—K 3		14 Q—Q 2	
2 P—Q 4		2 P—K 3		15 Q—K Kt 6		15 Castles (Q R)	
3 P—K B 4		3 P—Q B 4		16 Q × Kt		16 B—R 5 ch	
4 Kt—K B 3		4 P × P		17 P—K Kt 3		17 B × P ch	
5 Kt × P		5 Kt—Q B 3		18 B—B 2		18 B × B ch	
6 P—Q B 3		6 P—Q 4		19 K × B		19 Q × Q	
7 P—K 5		7 B—Q B 4		20 K—K 3		20 R—R 5	
8 K B—Q 3		8 P—K Kt 3		21 R—K B sq		21 R × R P	
9 Q—K Kt 4		9 Kt—K R 3		22 Kt—Q 2		22 P—Q 5 ch	
10 B × K Kt P ch		10 P × B		23 P × P		23 Kt × P	
11 Q × P ch		11 Kt—B 2		24 R—Q B sq ch		24 K—Kt sq	
12 Kt × K P		12 B × Kt		25 Q R—Q sq		25 Q—K B 4	
13 Q × B ch		13 K B—K 2		26 Kt—K B 3		26 R—K 7 mate.	

Mr. B—— remarked, that had he not fallen into the trap set for his Queen, he would have won, and that, therefore, I ought to play another game to give him a chance. I consented on condition that a second dollar from the loser should be contributed to the relief fund. This being agreed to, the following game was played:—

WHITE. Mr. B——	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.	WHITE. Mr. B——	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.
1 P—K 4		10 B × K Kt P ch	10 P × B
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	11 Q × P ch	11 K—Q 2
3 P—K B 4	3 P—Q B 4	12 Q—Kt 7 ch	12 K Kt—K 2
4 Kt—K B 3	4 P × P	13 P × B	13 Kt × Q P
5 Kt × P	5 Kt—Q B 3	14 Q Kt—R 3	14 R—K Kt sq
6 P—Q B 3	6 P—Q 4	15 Q—K B 6	15 R × K Kt P
7 P—K 5	7 K B—Q B 4	16 B—K 3	16 R—K 7 ch
8 K B—Q 3	8 P—K Kt 3	17 K—Q sq	17 R × B
9 Q—K Kt 4	9 B × Kt	18 Resigns.	

The tedium of waiting in the hall, on the chance of getting an interview with the Hofrath, had like most other troubles its mitigations. The chief of these were the great variety of characters met with, and the various opinions that were expressed in the course of conversation. There was one lady so sensible and well-informed, that it was both a pleasure and a privilege to talk with her. Others were different in various ways, but one very much surprised me. On hearing a quotation from our greatest dramatist, she exclaimed: "I hate Shakspeare"! On asking for a reason for this singular statement, it appeared that she had to wait upon an uncle during a long illness, and to read to him from this his favourite author so often as to excite her disgust. This seemed to me a case of good seed cast into a sterile soil. Had the soil been favourable it ought to have produced some fruit.

I had been in the hall from seven till breakfast time; and after that till ten, when the Spaniards marched in and took their seats close to the folding doors. There was an elderly lady and one of middle age, who wore the mantilla and worked a highly ornamented fan with the grace and dexterity (aided perhaps by heredity) which practice alone can give. This lady talked much, and the fan took an active part in the rapid stream of words. There was also a young lady, a belle, clad in a bright blue morning dress, the flounces of which were edged with black, producing a good effect. How admirably black accords with nearly all colours! and the Spaniards make a judicious use of it. And then there was a little girl of about twelve, with pretty ankles, which she kept in a constant twinkle. The inferior sex consisted of an old gentleman, two or three of mid-age, and a youth, whose vocation seemed to be to tease her of the twinkling ankles. A shabby-looking man accompanied the party, and he was said to combine the offices of confessor and servant. While waiting, I became conscious that the lady with the fan was darting disdainful looks at me. I had been probably watching the motions of her fan too persistently, so I transferred my attention to the twinkling ankles, and had reason to be much pleased with their owner. An old Dutchman came tottering down the stairs and stood in the hall, where there was not a vacant seat. The little damsel jumped up, put her chair in a vacant place, and invited the old man to be seated; whereupon I jumped up and put my chair in the place vacated by the damsel's. She resisted, I insisted, and was rewarded with the smiles of the whole party. Schneider now appeared and ushered them all in. Ye Gods! It was a sight to see the stately manner in which the ladies walked into the Hofrath's room!

The hall was now left to the repose or rather the solitude which the English are said to make wherever they go. The chairs were soon re-occupied with patient-looking patients, sitting in silence, while I amused myself in drawing up another petition to the Hofrath.

TO THE HOFRATH.

Great Hofrath! we wait upon thee,  
Requesting relief to our eyes,  
The winking, the blinking, short-sighted and long,  
The one-eyed, the none-eyed, the weak-eyed, the strong,  
Seek aid which thy skill ne'er denies.

Great Hofrath! we wait upon thee,  
Each one has an optical case,  
The witty, the pretty, the short and the long,  
The gentle, the simple, the weak and the strong,  
As plain as the nose in your face.

Great Hofrath! we wait upon thee,  
We wait, goodness knows, we wait long,  
We're aching, we're baking, snuff-taking and smoking,  
We're sleeping, we're weeping and yawning—not joking—  
Pray! do not our torments prolong.

Great Hofrath! we wait upon thee,  
With a prayer to appoint each his time,  
Be it morning, or evening, at noon, or at night,  
We'd keep to our time with what's left of our sight,  
And bless thee in prose and in rhyme.

On my complaining to Schneider, that I had been waiting all day, he said that a man who had nothing else to do, could not be better employed. As he was running about all day, his ideal of comfort would be to sit still and smoke. It was seven p.m. before I was admitted into the Hofrath's room. He examined my eyes and told me to see him again on the next day. On my asking what time? he replied "Oh! any time!" thus showing that he really had no system. But when he heard that I had been waiting all day, he gave directions to Schneider to admit me when I applied, and after this I had little or no trouble.

Thus I had more leisure to ramble about, and note the habits of the people, some of which were curious; such as a labourer in the fields, tying up beans and smoking all the time. As every man was a soldier, military habits became ingrained. In the course of a long walk, I had to enquire the way of a man standing at his cottage door smoking, and he gave the word of command in a loud voice, "Vorwärts!" I walked on some hundred yards, when I came to a turning, and heard the word "Halt! Rechts um!" I turned and gave him a military salute. On another occasion I put questions to some children, and as they showed great willingness to comply with my request, I distributed some small coins among them. I had gone on some way when they came running after me in indignant protest that I had given Hans more than Friedrich, and Blümchen twice as much as Annette. They insisted upon my making it even (*dasselben Maas*), and I endeavoured to explain to them my right to do what I liked with my own.

In my walks about the pleasant hamlets that were scattered round, I often had the company of little Isabella, who now could speak and read German with tolerable proficiency. One or other of her three cousins sometimes joined us, to my great delectation. But as all good things come to an end sooner or later, so did my pleasant intercourse with Bella and the A. B. C. They left the place a week or two before my departure, and they and the numerous acquaintances I had made during my six weeks' residence, faded from my view and almost from my memory. I have revived my impressions by perusing an old note book, and I have extracted from it a couple more games, with which I conclude these desultory sketches. The reader will doubtless find the games I have quoted to be below the level of his own standard, but he will kindly consider the circumstances under which they were played, and if weak on my part, they are at least most creditable to ladies who knew nothing of the discipline of a chess club, but practised the game in the quiet retreat of a country parsonage.

WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.	WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.
1 P—K 4	[Remove K B P]	20 Kt—K sq	20 R—B 5
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	21 Kt—K 2	21 R × Q Kt P
3 P—K B 4	3 P—Q B 4	22 Kt—Q 3	22 R—Q B 5
4 P—Q B 3	4 P—Q 4	23 Q R—Q B sq	23 K R—Q B sq
5 P—K 5	5 P × P	24 P—K Kt 3	24 P—Q R 4
6 P × P	6 Q Kt—B 3	25 K—Kt 2	25 B—Q R 6
7 K B—Q 3	7 P—K Kt 3	26 R—Q R sq	26 B—Kt 5
8 K Kt—B 3	8 K Kt—R 3	27 Kt × B	27 R × Kt
9 Castles	9 B—K 2	28 K R—Q B sq	28 Q R—Q B 5
10 P—Q R 3	10 Castles	29 P—K R 4	29 P—Q Kt 5
11 P—Q Kt 4	11 P—Q R 3	30 K R—Q Kt sq	30 P—Q R 5
12 Q Kt—B 3	12 B—Q 2	31 P—K Kt 4	31 P—Kt 6
13 Q Kt—K 2	13 P—Q Kt 4	32 R—K B sq	32 P—Kt 7
14 Q Kt—K Kt 3	14 Q R—Q B sq	33 Q R—Q Kt sq	33 Q—Kt 5
15 K B—Q B 2	15 Q—Q Kt 3	34 Kt—K Kt 3	34 P—R 6
16 Q B—K 3	16 Kt—K Kt 5	35 P—K B 5	35 R—B 7 ch
17 Q—Q 2	17 Kt × B	36 K—R 3	36 Q—Q 7
18 Q × Kt	18 Kt × Q Kt P	37 Resigns.	
19 P × Kt	19 R × B		

WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.	WHITE. THE CONFEDERATES.	BLACK. THE PROFESSOR.
1 P—K 4		10 Q—Q Kt 3	10 Kt × Q P
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	11 Q—R 4 ch	11 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Q 3	3 P—Q B 4	12 P—Q Kt 3	12 Q B—Q 2
4 P—K 5	4 P—K Kt 3	13 Q—K R 4	13 Kt—K B 2
5 P—Q B 3	5 P × P	14 Q Kt—B 3	14 Q Kt × K P
6 P × P	6 Kt—Q B 3	15 Kt × Kt	15 Kt × Kt
7 Kt—K B 3	7 P—Q 4	16 B—K B 6	16 Kt × B
8 Castles	8 Kt—K R 3	17 B × R	17 P—K R 3
9 Q B—Kt 5	9 Q—Q Kt 3	18 B—Q 4	18 Kt—Q B 4

19 K R—K sq	19 Q—Q B 3	28 R—Q B sq	28 R—Q B 5
20 P—Q Kt 4	20 Kt—Q 6	29 K R—K R 3	29 P—Q 5
21 P—Q Kt 5	21 Q—B 5	30 Kt—K 2	30 R×Q R P
22 K R—K 3	22 P—K Kt 4	31 R—Q 3	31 P—Q Kt 3
23 Q—R 5 ch	23 K—K 2	32 Q R—Q sq	32 B×Q Kt P
24 Q—K Kt 6	24 Q×B	33 R (Q3)—Q 2	33 P—K 4, and
25 Q×Kt	25 Q×Q	the extra Pawns eventually won the	
26 R×Q	26 B—Kt 2	game,	
27 P—Q R 4	27 R—Q B sq		



The match between Steinitz and Tschigorin finished on February 28th, the final score being Steinitz 10, Tschigorin 8, drawn 5.

Instead of the long-talked of personal encounter between the Manhattan and New Orleans clubs, it is now proposed to play a team match by telegraph, with ten on each side, paired according to strength.

The sixth national Italian Congress, which was postponed last year, will be held at Turin this year, beginning on April 25th. The King of Italy has kindly promised to give the first prize, and there will be three others of 400, 200, and 100 lire.

On January 9th, the well-known chess master, Herr Fritz, played eight simultaneous games blindfold, at the Anderssen Club, Frankfort, of which he won 5 and drew 3. On January 18th, the club celebrated its eleventh anniversary, in the usual festive manner.

The Riga Club has also in one year augmented its membership from twenty-four to seventy-eight. Its champion, Herr Ascharin, has been doing a great deal for the good of the club by theoretical instruction, &c., and at Easter he is going to challenge one of the St. Petersburg masters to a match.

A masters' tourney was to begin at the Brooklyn Club, New York, on March 1st. The continuous tournament has opened with 55 entries. Mr. Blackmar has been awarded the first prize in last year's tourney. In the

City Club Handicap Messrs. Huntington, Nugent, Halpern, and Kemény were the leading scorers in the order named. The Brooklyn Club has defeated the City Club, in a team match, by 9 games to 3.

The third tourney of the Economists' Club at St. Petersburg, terminated on January 16th, in the victory of M. Poiner, who is now the champion of the club, but will have to defend his title against all challengers. It is only right to mention that M. Poiner entered the tourney, with the consent of the other competitors, to take the place of M. Alapin, who had already won seven games out of the eight he had played, and these victories were then credited to M. Poiner. However, he fully justified his final position by winning eleven out of the twelve games remaining to be contested.

A well-contested Handicap Tourney came to an end on January 14th, at the Norwood Club, Adelaide, South Australia, in which there were 18 competitors, arranged in classes from I a. to 6. The scoring was on the Sonneborn system, and the chief prize-winners were W. F. Harrison (I. a), 15½ games, 360 points, first prize; J. M. Belcher (I. a), 14½ games, 314½ points, second prize; J. Sibbald (I. b) and J. Hilton (I. a), 12½ games each, each, 244½ points, divided third and fourth prizes. A special prize was awarded to Mr. Kerr, for the best score in the 5th and 6th classes. This is the eleventh tourney in which Mr. Harrison has taken a prize during the last eight years.

On January 19th, a match between M. Alapin of St. Petersburg, and Dr. Lasker of Berlin, began at the latter city. The stake is 500 m., and the first winner of five games, draws not counting, will be the victor. We see that M. Alapin has claimed to be the inventor of the move 7... B—Q 2 in reply to 7 P—Q 4, in the normal form of the Evans Gambit, whereas that defence was first suggested by the Rev. T. C. Saunders many years ago, and was analysed subsequently in *B.C.M.* by Messrs. Pierce and Ranken, and the result embodied in *Chess Openings A. & M.*, p. 103. Herr Bierbach has been elected president of the Berlin Club, and Herr Cordel vice-president. The Anderssen Club of Frankfort, celebrated its eleventh anniversary on January 18th, with great *éclat*. Through the influence and exertions of its president, Herr Erlanger, it has increased from about twenty to fifty members in one year.

We extract the following Game-endings from the *Baltimore Sunday News*.



K 4. K Kt 4. Q R 4. K B 3. K Kt 2.

White wins as follows:—1 P—R 5, B—B sq (best); 2 K—Q 5, B—R 3; 3 P—Kt 5 ch !, B × P; 4 K—K 4, B—R 5; 5 K—B 3, and must Queen the Pawn. The obstruction of the B by his own K on the third move is remarkable.



K B 3. K sq & K 2. K 3.      K B 4.      Q B 5.      Q B 4.

White played 1 P—K 4 ch. After Kt×P; 2 R×Kt, B—Q 4 draws !.

On Saturday, February 27th, a match was played at the Masonic Hall, Perth, between the players of the City, and players of the County of Perth. After a three hours' contest, the match resulted in a draw, each side winning 7 games and drawing 3. Annexed is the full score :—

COUNTY.		CITY.	
Mr. W. K. Anderson, Redgorton.....	0 ½	Mr. J. B. Malcolm .....	0 ½
Rev. A. Benvie, Scone .....	0 1	Mr. J. R. Henderson .....	1 0
Mr. J. S. Boswell, Scone .....	1 1	Mr. P. Campbell.....	0 0
Rev. A. D. Easdale, Crieff.....	0 0	Mr. P. M'Dougall .....	1 1
Mr. King, Crieff .....	0 0	Mr. P. Petrie .....	1 1
Mr. M. Thomson, Coupar-Angus .....	½ 1	Mr. C. Davidson .....	½ 0
Rev. R. Neilson, Redgorton .....	½ ½	Dr. M'Naughton .....	½ ½
Dr. J. Clark Rattray, Blairgowrie.....	½ ½	Mr. R. Stewart.....	½ ½
Mr. A. T. Reid, Auchterarder .....	½ 1	Mr. D. C. Small .....	½ 0
Mr. W. D. M. Reid, Crieff .....	1 1	Mr. A. Wightman .....	0 0
Mr. J. F. Smith, Bridge of Earn.....	0 0	Mr. G. Muirhead.....	0 0
Total.....	10	Total.....	10

On Saturday, February 27th, a match by telephone was played between the Edinburgh and Glasgow Chess Clubs. The National Telephone Company granted the exclusive use of a wire, free of charge, and the moves were transmitted without a single error. The teams were as follows :—

GAME I.	
EDINBURGH.	GLASGOW.
Mr. D. Y. Mills.	Mr. Gilchrist.
Mr. Meikle.	Mr. Court.
Mr. Latta	Mr. Crum.
Mr. Campbell.	Mr. Longwill.
GAME II.	
EDINBURGH.	GLASGOW.
Mr. Robertson.	Mr. Barbier.
Mr. Forsyth.	Mr. Tait.
Mr. Galloway.	Mr. Russell.
Mr. Thomson.	Mr. Seligmann.

In game No. 1, Glasgow defended with the French defence, and in No. 2 played the Ruy Lopez attack. Play began shortly before three o'clock, and continued till ten p.m., when it was agreed to adjourn and finish the match by correspondence, both positions being very even and interesting.

On Wednesday, 3rd February, a match was played at the Queen's Hotel, Hastings, between the counties of Sussex and Kent. Play began at 3-15, and finished at 6-30 p.m. When play ceased six games were unfinished; four of these were adjudicated by Messrs. Sherrard and Wilson, who however failed to agree on the games at boards 1 and 8, and

decided to refer the positions to Herr Lasker, who has adjudicated the positions in favour of Kent. Annexed is the score :—

SUSSEX.		KENT.	
Mr. W. V. Wilson .....	0	Mr. C. H. Sherrard .....	1
Mr. A. A. Bowley .....	1	Mr. J. H. Biggs .....	0
Mr. H. W. Butler .....	1	Dr. Firth .....	0
Mr. F. W. Womersley .....	0	Mr. E. L. Kirby .....	1
Mr. H. F. Cheshire .....	1	Mr. C. F. Stedman .....	0
Mr. A. Hall .....	1	Mr. J. J. Corke .....	0
General Minchin .....	1	Mr. H. Hayward .....	0
Mr. W. Walker .....	0	Mr. H. W. Brittan .....	1
Mr. H. C. Dobell .....	1	Mr. C. H. Cottrell .....	0
Mr. E. J. Frederick .....	0	Mr. G. F. Whiteman .....	1
Mr. J. Chandler .....	0	Dr. Day .....	1
Dr. Ballinghall .....	1	Rev. E. B. Brackenbury .....	8
Mr. A. Aloof .....	0	Mr. F. F. Honeybull .....	1
Mr. C. Scott Malden .....	1	Mr. T. Wright .....	0
Rev. E. I. Crosse .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. B. L. Tindall .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Dancy .....	1	Mr. C. Igglesden .....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
9 $\frac{1}{2}$		6 $\frac{1}{2}$	

The final round in the team match between the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York City, and selected players from the State of New Jersey, was played at Newark, N.J. (twelve miles from New York), January 28th. At the first meeting the teams contained twenty-two players, but on the second round the New Jersey captain deemed it wise to reduce the number. He did not have the faintest hope of winning, and every player entered upon what he considered a lost cause. The result, as a whole, was gratifying to both sides. The Mannhattans were satisfied to win by so good a margin, while the New Jerseys believed they did well to secure so good a score against the skilled veterans opposing them. The following table gives the composition of the teams, and the result of the match :—

MANHATTAN C.C.		STATE OF NEW JERSEY.	
Mr. Delmar .....	1	Mr. Sternberg .....	0
Mr. Hodges .....	1	Mr. C. Hymes .....	0
Mr. Mintz .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Vorrath .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Major Hanham .....	1	Mr. E. Hymes .....	0
Mr. Ryan .....	0	Mr. N. Nymes .....	1
Mr. Baird .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Massett .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Lipschutz .....	1	Mr. Pope .....	0
Mr. Stubbs .....	0	Mr. J. Lissner .....	1
Mr. Clapp .....	1	Mr. Rowe .....	1
Mr. Frankel .....	0	Mr. Nadler .....	1
Mr. Maltzahn .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. S. Lissner .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Ferguson .....	1	Mr. Martinson .....	0
Mr. Thompson .....	1	Mr. Mead .....	0
Mr. Kallenbach .....	0	Mr. Carrigan .....	1
Mr. Bode .....	0	Mr. Henthorn .....	1
Mr. Archer .....	1	Mr. Kempa .....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
9 $\frac{1}{2}$		6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
First Round .....	14	First Round .....	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
23 $\frac{1}{2}$		14 $\frac{1}{2}$	

On Tuesday, January 26th, a match by telephone—the first of its kind in Scotland—was played between teams representing Aberdeenshire and Perthshire. The match was originated by Mr. A. I. McConnochie, Aberdeen, whose challenge was promptly accepted on behalf of the Perth Club by its secretary, Mr. J. R. Henderson. The teams consisted of the following players:—

GAME I.

**ABERDEENSHIRE.**  
J. T. D. Halford, Alford.  
A. I. McConnochie, Aberdeen.  
W. A. McKenzie, Aberdeen.  
George Milne, Aberdeen.  
R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen.  
D. Walker, Udry.

**PERTHSHIRE.**  
J. S. Pagan, Auchterarder.  
J. R. Henderson, Perth.  
W. Taylor, Perth.  
J. Gardner, Perth.  
C. Robertson, Perth.

GAME II.

**PERTHSHIRE.**  
Rev. A. Benvie, Scone.  
R. Stewart, Perth.  
J. Muirhead, Perth.  
J. S. Boswell, Perth.  
J. Mailer, Perth.

**ABERDEENSHIRE.**  
E. Bain, Aberdeen.  
F. McCrae, Aberdeen.  
Rev. R. Semple, Aberdeen.  
J. F. Smyth, Aberdeen.

The Aberdeenshire team met in the office of Messrs. Ellis and McHardy, 132, Union Street, and the Perthshire in Mr. Andrew King's Office, 17, Princes Street; the National Telephone Company providing, free of charge, the necessary connecting wire. At seven o'clock precisely, the teams exchanged greetings, and warlike operations at once began. Strangely enough, the only error in transmission during the whole evening occurred in receiving the first move of the first game, Perth mistaking the move of 1 P—Q 4 for 1 P—K 4. This was rectified as soon as discovered, and, as indicated, both games proceeded without further hitch. It may be noted that the time-limit of twenty moves an hour was tacitly departed from, it being found difficult of application in the absence of a formally appointed timekeeper at each end.

Game I. was a Queen's Gambit Declined, and up to White's 15th move had the appearance of a draw. At this point, however, Aberdeen made an attempt to break the safe monotony of the game. As frequently happens in similar cases, in the close game, the result proved fatal, and Perth continuing to play with much care and precision, the "Granite County" lowered its colours at the 24th move. An oversight which occurred at this stage, although it did not affect the issue of the game, points to the desirability, in similar matches, of formally making every move on a board set aside for that purpose, a precaution which White, on this occasion, did not take. In Game II. the Centre Gambit was offered and accepted. At the 13th move Perth failed to take an opportunity of "winning off-hand," and Aberdeen, as the result of a fine stroke at the 29th move, caused the "Fair County" to surrender unconditionally after the 40th move, thus making the issue a drawn battle.

This is the third match between the two counties, and as they had previously scored a win each, the outcome of the three encounters is also a draw. At the end of the match—1.45 a.m.—the best thanks of both clubs were heartily given to those gentlemen whose kindness had supplied the convenience and material for carrying it on.

The annual match between Bristol and Clifton and the South Wales Association took place on Saturday, February 6th, in the assembly room of the Westgate Hotel, Newport, Mon. The teams comprised thirty-one players on each side, and play began about five and continued until nine o'clock, when the unfinished games were adjudicated by Messrs. T. G. Wright and G. W. Lennox. It will be seen that South Wales was represented by seven different chess centres, whose players travelled from such distant parts as Llanelly and Swansea to do battle for the association. The different centres are marked as follows:—Cardiff (C.), Newport (N.), Pontypridd (P.), Swansea (S.), Rhondda (R.), Llanelly (L.), and Aberdare (A.). Scores:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		SOUTH WALES C.A.	
Mr. T. G. Wright .....	½	Mr. G. W. Lennox (C.) .....	½
Mr. Miss Rudge .....	1	Mr. W. D. Gwynne (A.) .....	0
Mr. O. Hunt .....	0 ½	Mr. W. Pethybridge (C.) .....	1 ½
Mr. H. C. Parsons .....	1 ½	Mr. W. H. Jones (A.) .....	0 ½
Mr. W. Berry .....	½	Mr. F. Loudon (S.) .....	½
Mr. A. C. Clarke .....	1 1	Rev. T. Salusbury (N.) .....	0 0
Mr. F. Hutchins .....	1 1	Dr. Parry (R.) .....	0 0
Mr. J. Templar .....	½	Mr. G. F. Colborne (N.) .....	½
Mr. A. T. Perry .....	1	Mr. J. Glass (S.) .....	0
Dr. J. Pritchard .....	½	Mr. R. Williams (A.) .....	½
Mr. J. L. Daniell .....	½	Rev. T. Hamilton (C.) .....	½
Mr. W. Hall .....	0	Mr. R. Jones (R.) .....	1
Mr. T. Letchford .....	0 ½	Mr. G. Parry (R.) .....	1 ½
Mr. C. Boorne .....	1 1	Mr. C. S. Read (L.) .....	0 0
Dr. F. Merrick .....	1 ½	Dr. Carr (A.) .....	0 ½
Mr. W. Tribe .....	0	Mr. J. Hutchins (N.) .....	1
Mr. H. Gay .....	1 1	Mr. J. G. Daw (L.) .....	0 0
Mr. H. A. Wall .....	0	Mr. W. Hogg (P.) .....	1
Mr. R. F. Ridd .....	0	Mr. A. Hobbs (N.) .....	1
Rev. R. W. Southby .....	1 0	Mr. E. R. Loudon (S.) .....	0 1
Mr. H. R. Griffiths .....	0 0	Mr. E. T. James (N.) .....	1 1
Mr. H. Byrnes .....	½ ½	Mr. J. J. M'Eachran (C.) .....	½ ½
Mr. W. Briggs .....	0 ½	Mr. J. Moses (N.) .....	1 ½
Mr. F. C. Tuckett .....	1 ½	Mr. W. Weights (N.) .....	0 ½
Mr. T. C. Cross .....	0 1	Mr. W. E. Howells (R.) .....	1 0
Mr. F. G. Tucker .....	1	Mr. G. H. Down (C.) .....	0
Mr. H. Lyon .....	½	Mr. E. W. Rees (P.) .....	½
Mr. P. J. Lloyd .....	1 1	Mr. Craik McLeod (S.) .....	0 0
Mr. T. Furber .....	½	Mr. W. J. Williams (C.) .....	½
Mr. G. G. Parnall .....	1 ½	Rev. A. Wilkins (N.) .....	0 ½
Mr. T. Gibbings .....	1 1	Mr. J. Maddock (N.) .....	0 0
30		20	

## Results of previous matches:—

Year.	No. aside.	Bristol.	S. Wales.
1886 ... ..	25	40½	8½
1887 ... ..	24	26	16
1888 ... ..	20	24	13
1889 ... ..	25	27	17
1891 ... ..	29	25½	25½

The third annual match between the Wiltshire Chess Association and the Bristol and Clifton Chess Club took place on Saturday, February 20th, at St. James's Hall, Trowbridge, and after about four hours' play ended in

a victory for Bristol and Clifton by 10 games majority. We annex the full score and an analysis of the play of the representatives of the various centres from which the Wiltshire team was drawn :—

Bradford .....	4	...	7	...	1	...	2	...	4
Chippenham .....	3	...	5	...	0	...	1	...	4
Mere.....	3	...	4	...	1	...	0	...	3
Salisbury .....	2	...	3	...	1	...	0	...	2
Swindon .....	1	...	1	...	1	...	0	...	0
Trowbridge .....	5	...	9	...	4	...	1	...	4
Warminster .....	5	...	7	...	1	...	3	...	3
Wilton .....	1	...	2	...	1	...	1	...	0
	24		38		10		8		20

The previous matches resulted as follows :—

			Boards.		Clifton.		Wilt.
1890	...	...	25	...	33	...	13
1891	...	...	27	...	30½	...	14

Score :—

CLIFTON.				WILTSHIRE.			
Mr. N. Fedden .....	1			Mr. J. W. Snelgrove, Warminster...	0		
Mr. T. G. Wright .....	0			Rev. A. G. Ross, Swindon .....	1		
Miss Rudge.....	½			Rev. J. F. Welsh, Warminster .....	½		
Mr. O. Hunt .....	0			Mr. H. King, Mere .....	1		
Mr. H. C. Parsons.....	1			Mr. C. J. Woodrow, Salisbury .....	0		
Mr. A. C. Clarke .....	½	1		Mr. E. F. Hill, Trowbridge.....	½	0	
Mr. J. Templar .....	1	1		Mr. A. Schomberg, Trowbridge .....	0	0	
Mr. A. T. Perry.....	1	1		Rev. C. Clarke, Chippenham .....	0	0	
Dr. J. Pritchard.....	0	1		Rev. S. J. Buchanan, Salisbury .....	1	0	
Mr. H. L. Leonard .....	1	½		Mr. O. Leak, Bradford.....	0	½	
Mr. J. L. Daniell .....	1	1		Mr. H. Sheehy, Mere .....	0	0	
Mr. W. Hall .....	0	½		Mr. O. Cook, Wilton .....	1	½	
Mr. F. Burford .....	½	½		Rev. R. E. Coles, Warminster.....	½	½	
Mr. C. Boorne .....	½	1		Mr. G. Child, Bradford .....	½	0	
Dr. F. Merrick .....	1			Mr. J. Sargeant, Warminster .....	0		
Mr. H. Gay .....	0	1		Dr. Hinton, Warminster .....	1	0	
Mr. H. R. Griffiths .....	½			Rev. A. Law, Chippenham .....	½		
Mr. H. Byrnes .....	0	1		Mr. A. Gregory, Trowbridge .....	1	0	
Mr. R. F. Ridd.....	1	1		Mr. J. C. Coleman, Chippenham .....	0	0	
Mr. F. G. Tucker .....	0	0		Mr. E. B. Rodway, Trowbridge.....	1	1	
Mr. T. C. Cross.....	1	1		Mr. H. W. Beaven, Bradford .....	0	0	
Mr. P. J. Lloyd.....	0			Mr. D. H. H. Wassell, Bradford.....	1		
Mr. A. S. Clinker .....	1			Rev. H. H. Mogg, Mere .....	0		
Mr. H. Lyon .....	0			Mr. W. Glass, Trowbridge .....	1		
	24						14

The past two months has been a very busy time in Yorkshire. The Woodhouse Challenge Cup and *Bradford Observer* Trophy competitions have been in full swing, and have reached the final stage. The following clubs and associations, Bradford, Dewsbury, Huddersfield, Halifax, Hull Association, Leeds (winners of last year's contest), Sheffield Association, and Wakefield Association entered for the Cup contest, which for the first time was conducted under the following rule :—

"That in the event of eight or more clubs entering the competition, it shall be conducted on the "Sudden-Death" principle."

The contesting teams are comprised of not more than eight or less than twenty players. The town with the smaller population has the privilege of fixing the exact number, but must give the opponent ten days' notice, in default of which the right of choice passes to the opposing side. The games are conducted under a time-limit of eighteen moves an hour, and the duration of play is not less than four hours. The first round was played on the 9th of January, when Leeds defeated Halifax by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Bradford beat Wakefield by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . Huddersfield withdrew and Hull had a bye. Sheffield and Dewsbury drew, and replayed on January 23rd, when Sheffield won by 5 to 3. In the second round, played January 30th, Hull was pitted against Sheffield, and Leeds against Bradford. Keen interest was taken in both matches, and, contrary to public opinion, the expected losers were the actual winners; for Hull defeated Sheffield by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , and Bradford settled the chance of Leeds by scoring  $10\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $9\frac{1}{2}$ .

Bradford and Hull met at Hull on February 6th, to contest the final round. Twelve players were engaged on each side, and after three and a half hours' play the score was—Hull 2, Bradford 1, drawn 4, and five games still in progress; these five positions were submitted to Mr. N. T. Miniati, of Manchester, who declared one to be a win for Bradford, and the other four to be draws. The complete score is, therefore, six games each, and a further contest will have to be played at Bradford. That the result of such an important match should be decided by adjudication is most unsatisfactory, and such a state of affairs calls for drastic reform, which, we believe, will be found by increasing the time-limit from eighteen to twenty-five moves an hour. There has undoubtedly been a tendency, this season, to play for adjudication, and it has become imperative that some means should be adopted to prevent players winning their games by the skill of the adjudicator. The baneful practice we refer to is not confined to the major competition only, for in the contest for the minor trophy—where the time-limit does not operate until the final round—in the semi-final match between Leeds Blenheim and Burley, the players at board No. 2 sat and faced each other—we cannot say played—for four hours, and completed twenty-four moves!

For the *Bradford Observer* Trophy eleven clubs entered, and the first three rounds resulted as follows:—

#### ROUND I. PLAYED JANUARY 23rd.

WINNERS.	SCORE.	LOSERS.	SCORE.
Leeds Draughts and Chess .....	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Headingley Hill (Leeds) .....	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Bradford Liberal .....	6	Ilkley .....	2
Heckmondwike .....	5	Woodlesford .....	3

#### ROUND II. PLAYED FEBRUARY 6th.

Leeds Draughts and Chess .....	$6\frac{1}{2}$	Heckmondwike .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Burley-in-Wharfedale .....	5	Farsley .....	3
Harrogate .....	5	Morley .....	3
Leeds Blenheim .....	6	Bradford Liberal .....	2

#### ROUND III. PLAYED FEBRUARY 29th.

Leeds Draughts and Chess .....	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Harrogate .....	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Burley .....	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Leeds Blenheim .....	$3\frac{1}{2}$

The final match will be played at Bradford, on March 5th.

On Saturday, February 13th, the Leeds Club was visited by a team representing Birmingham St. George's, and a pleasantly contested match ended with the following result :—

LEEDS.		BIRMINGHAM ST. GEORGE'S.	
Mr. J. S. West .....	*1	Mr. W. T. Stallman.....	*0
Mr. F. P. Wildman .....	*½	Mr. J. J. Spence .....	*½
Mr. A. Bilbrough .....	0	Mr. W. R. Taylor.....	1
Mr. F. E. Spedding, B.A. ....	*½	Mr. W. M. Perry .....	*½
Mr. T. Y. Stokoe .....	0	Herr Ott.....	1
Mr. J. Musgrove .....	1	Mr. J. A. Mackenzie.....	0
Mr. I. M. Brown .....	½	Mr. T. H. Billington .....	½
Mr. F. C. Howell.....	1	Mr. A. J. Mackenzie.....	0
Mr. E. Dittmar.....	0	Mr. H. T. Chapman.....	1
Mr. W. Carter .....	1	Mr. T. W. Trought .....	0
Mr. J. P. Myers.....	1	Mr. E. W. Adams.....	0
Total .....	6½	Total .....	4½

During the past month Mr. Blackburne has been *en evidence*. On Friday, February 5th, he was engaged at the Sheffield Athenæum Club, and encountered fifteen strong players simultaneously, winning 11 games and drawing 4. On Saturday, the 6th, he gave an exhibition of his marvellous skill as a blindfold player. His opponents were Mr. G. A. Askham, Mr. T. C. Chapman, Col. T. E. Vickers, Mr. S. B. Slack, Mr. R. Snow, Mr. H. Mercer, Mr. S. G. Harrison, and Mr. H. F. Hall. Play begun at 5-15 p.m., and continued, with fifteen minutes' interval, till midnight. At 9-30 Mr. Askham found his position hopeless, and resigned. An hour later Mr. Snow resigned. Mr. Chapman's game was drawn. About 11 o'clock Mr. Hall was mated. Mr. Slack's game was an interesting one, and it was thought he had the better position; but at 11-20 p.m., Mr. Blackburne announced mate in five; this caused a surprise, for neither Mr. Slack nor any of the spectators saw how it was to be done; when accomplished, the performance was greeted with loud applause. Mr. S. G. Harrison's game was drawn. At midnight Mr. Mercer had an even position, and a draw was agreed to. Owing to the late hour, Mr. Vicker's game was abandoned unfinished, and the contest resulted in Mr. Blackburne winning four games, three drawn, and one unfinished. On Monday, the 8th February, Mr. Blackburne visited the Huddersfield Club, and played twenty simultaneous games against players of the club and district. Play began at 7-45 p.m., and finished at 11-20 p.m., Mr. Blackburne having won 14, drawn 4, and lost two games. The two winners were Messrs. S. Keir and A. Eastwood.

The fifth Annual Congress of the Sussex Association was held at the Royal Pavilion, Brighton, on Friday and Saturday, February 26th and 27th. The Congress was opened on the Friday morning, by His Worship the Mayor (Alderman Dr. Ewart), in the presence of a large assembly of players from all parts of the county. His Worship said :—"He understood that the Sussex Chess Association was made up of representatives from every important town and district in the county, that it had been in exis-

tence for nearly twelve years, and was a prosperous body, both as regarded numbers and enthusiasm and funds. He was very glad that was so, and he would take that opportunity, on behalf of the townspeople and Corporation of Brighton, to welcome the visitors from the different parts of Sussex. He hoped the Congress would be successful on that occasion, as he was informed it had always been on previous occasions" (applause). The chairman, Mr. G. T. Humphreys, moved a vote of thanks to the Mayor. The Rev. E. I. Crosse seconded, and remarked that it was most encouraging to see how the game was progressing in the county, and how large numbers of persons mustered at the Congress year after year. They were extremely indebted to the Mayor and Corporation, who in many ways had shown their appreciation of the game. The Mayor, in replying, said chess was one of the noblest games of skill. He was not surprised to find the game was so extensively practised in Brighton, and he hoped it would always be so.

The Sussex Challenge Cup Tournament was the chief item of a most attractive programme, and for this event the following ten competitors had qualified in the district preliminary contests:—Chichester district, Rev. R. J. Wright and Mr. J. Bridger; Eastbourne district, Rev. E. A. Adams and Mr. J. Chandler; Hastings district, Mr. H. F. Cheshire and Mr. F. W. Womersley; Brighton district, Messrs. W. V. Wilson, A. A. Bowley, H. W. Butler, and A. Emery. Play extended over both days, and the championship ended in a tie between Mr. Wilson and Mr. Bowley, who will play off. Both made the splendid score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games out of 9. For the third prize, no less than four players scored 5 out of a possible 9, viz., Mr. Cheshire, Mr. F. W. Womersley, Mr. J. Bridger, and Mr. A. Emery. The official score is as follows, draws counting  $\frac{1}{2}$ :—Mr. A. A. Bowley (Brighton), won 7, drew 1, lost 1; Mr. W. V. Wilson (Brighton), won 6, drew 1, lost 1; Mr. F. W. Womersley (Hastings), won 4, drew 2, lost 3; Mr. H. F. Cheshire (Hastings), won 4, drew 2, lost 3; Mr. W. Bridger (Petworth), won 3, drew 4, lost 2; and Mr. A. Emery (Brighton), won 3, drew 4, lost 2. Of the other competitors, Mr. H. W. Butler (Brighton), whose secretarial duties interfered with his success, scored  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; the Rev. E. A. Adams (Eastbourne),  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; the Rev. E. J. Wright (Worthing), 2; and Mr. J. Chandler (Lewes), 1.

In the final contest for the "East Sussex Queen,"—a trophy competed for by players of East Sussex—the following were the qualified competitors: Mr. H. E. Dobell, Hastings; Rev. C. D. Badland, Lewes; Dr. Wallis, East Grinstead; and Mr. T. Robinson, Haywards Heath; and the play resulted in a tie between Messrs. Dobell and Robinson, who will "play off."

The "West Sussex Queen"—the trophy for the players of West Sussex—was won by Mr. J. Bridger, of Petworth. The other competitors were:—Rev. C. W. Nightingale, Worthing; Dr. Graham, Storrington; Mr. Baxter, Horsham; and Mr. W. Bridger, Petworth.

A pleasing feature of the meeting was the ladies' competitions, the Association having a ladies' branch sufficiently strong to hold contests of their own. Two such competitions were held on the Friday. In the first or chief competition the first prize was won by Miss Rawnsley, and the

second by Miss M. Parkinson. The losers in the first round held a further contest, with the result that consolation prizes were won by Mrs. A. Smith and Miss White.

The "McArthur" Cup was competed for by clubs of Horsham and Central Hastings. The trophy is for team-play between the various districts of the Sussex Chess Association. Players of recognised first-class county rank being debarred. Preliminary matches are played beforehand, the final only being contested at the Congress. The match resulted as follows. Score :—

HORSHAM.		CENTRAL HASTINGS.	
Mr. J. Dewdney .....	1	Mr. H. E. Dobell .....	0
Mr. Baxter .....	0	Mr. A. Aloof .....	1
Mr. Nash .....	1	Mr. W. S. Culhane .....	0
Mr. Hunt .....	1	Mr. Muller .....	0
Mr. Harrington .....	0	Mr. Tuddenham .....	1
Mr. Bottrell .....	1	Mr. Herington .....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total .....	4	Total .....	2

The Congress was in every way a great success, the attendance being one hundred and fifty to two hundred each day. On the Saturday, Herr E. Lasker played twenty-seven players simultaneously without losing a single game—in fact only six players managed to draw on adjudication. In the evening he gave an exhibition of blindfold play, but with less success, for he lost 3, won 2, and drew 1 game. His opponents were: Mr. A. J. Field, Brighton, lost; Rev. E. I. Crosse, Henfield, drew; Mr. W. Bridger, Petworth, won; Mr. C. Scott Malden, Brighton, lost; Mr. G. T. Humphreys, Brighton, won; Mr. T. Simmonds, Brighton, won.

A curious dearth of information exists as to the programme of the forthcoming National Tournament of the British Chess Association. The younger masters are all agog to learn when it will take place, and what the prizes will be. It is understood that neither Blackburne nor Gunsberg intend to enter, but they may be prevailed upon to do so at the last moment. Bird, Fenton, Lee, Jasnogrodsky, Mason, Mortimer, Rolland, and Van Vliet will take part in the contest. Herr Lasker, it is expected, will also enter, and it is considered that his length of residence in this country will now enable him to do so. It is probable that one or two strong metropolitan amateurs will also play.

A little match between Bird and Loman was won by the former, the final score being Bird 4, Loman 2. Mr. Bird keeps up his play wonderfully.

Mr. Blackburne has been again starring in the provinces. Mr. Gunsberg is "out and about" again, looking little the worse for his late severe illness.

The struggle for the championship of the City of London Chess Club has at length come to an end. The third game, between Mr. Moriau and Mr. Ward-Higgs, to decide their tie, was commenced on the 30th January, and adjourned at a critical point, but on resuming play Mr. Moriau won. The final struggle now lay between Dr. Smith, Mr. Moriau, and Mr. Mocatta; each of these had to play one game with the others. Of these Mocatta was first to go down, as he lost a game to Dr. Smith, after sacri-

ficing a piece for a winning attack, but blundering at a critical point allowed the Doctor to snatch the victory. In his game with Mr. Moriau the latter won in fine style, and this left Dr. Smith and Mr. Moriau each a point to the good, with a game to play. The two rivals met on the 10th February, and a draw ensued. They met again on the 17th, when Mr. Moriau won, his game being described by Mr. Gunsberg as the finest he has seen played by an amateur for a very long time. Thus the championship has closed by a game worthy of the occasion, the players, and the club. We congratulate Mr. Moriau most heartily on his success. Dr. Smith and Mr. Mocatta will now join in the "play off" of the general tournament, and are still in a position to win valuable prizes. Mr. Müller gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the City Club, on the 20th February, with the result that he won 7, drew 3, and lost 1.

The struggle in the Metropolitan Senior Competition is over, and the coveted prize has been carried off by the youngest competitor—the Metropolitan Chess Club. The final encounter took place on 12th February, when that famous old club the Athenæum met their young rivals at the "Bay Tree," St. Swithen's Lane. Both clubs put their best foot foremost, or what is the same thing, each club put their picked men in the field. From the first, however, it was seen that Dame Fortune's smiles were thrown upon the home team, and when time was called the score was, Metropolitan 6, Athenæum 3, with 3 unfinished games left for Mr. Gunsberg's adjudication. He gave all these as draws, and the victory remained a substantial one for the Metropolitan, as shown on annexed score list:—

METROPOLITAN C.C.		ATHENÆUM C.C.	
Mr. Kindell .....	½	Mr. Carr .....	½
Mr. Lord .....	1	Mr. Pritchard .....	0
Mr. Moriau .....	½	Mr. Peachy .....	½
Mr. Heppell .....	1	Mr. Palmer .....	0
Mr. Hoon .....	1	Mr. Brooks .....	0
Mr. Woon .....	½	Mr. Ropes .....	½
Mr. Hunter .....	1	Mr. Clayton .....	0
Mr. Cohen .....	½	Mr. Nelson .....	½
Mr. Banks .....	0	Mr. Ward .....	1
Mr. Bowles .....	½	Mr. Eclund .....	½
Mr. Heritage .....	0	Mr. Passmore .....	1
Mr. Mass .....	1	Mr. Carson .....	0
	7½		4½

This "crowning mercy" gave the Cup to the Metropolitan Club by a most brilliant score, for out of the five matches played they had not lost one, as shown in annexed table:—

Metropolitan v.	Ludgate Circus C.C.	...	Points won.	Points lost.
"	" Brixton	"	8½	3½
"	" North London	"	9½	2½
"	" City News Room	"	6½	5½
"	" Athenæum	"	7	5
			7½	6½
			39	21

The credit too for this splendid result must be distributed pretty evenly amongst all the players, for no single player lost more than one game in all the five matches. For years the Athenæum and the North London were rivals as to which should head the local metropolitan clubs, and

fortune sometimes swayed to one and sometimes to the other, but here is a new comer who at one bound heads them all, and certainly has put teams into the field almost—if not quite—equal to any which the St. George's, the City, or the British could send forth. Something, however, is to be said upon this point. The club is a young one, but its players are very far from being recruits. They are indeed seared and scarred veterans, who have won glory years ago on many a hard-fought field, and when one reads their names, small wonder remains that their foes were made to bite the dust. Amongst them are Cohen, Heppell, Lord, Moriau, and Woon, all first-class players of the City Club; these are supplemented by a strong British player in the person of Mr. A. Hunter, whilst such well-known local players as Hoon, Banks, and Bowles are present, and the remainder are all rising players; in fact the team that beat the Athenæum could give a good account of the strongest of the three great clubs, whether the St. George's, the British, or the City. Mr. Marsden, the hon. secretary of the Metropolitan Club, must have wielded a magic wand to have gathered such heroes under his flag. The Metropolitan Club is to be warmly congratulated on its victory. The former winners of the cup were 1889 Athenæum, 1890 North London, and 1891 Ludgate Circus.

A very big affair indeed came off at Oliphant's, on 4th February, when no less than 106 players in all took part in an inter-club match, 53 playing for the Ludgate Circus Club and 53 for the City News-room. In the end the Ludgate men won by  $34\frac{1}{2}$  to  $18\frac{1}{2}$ .

On the 16th February, Mr. S. Tinsley played nine simultaneous games at the Balham Chess Club, winning six and losing three.

A match between the Metropolitan and the London Banks was played on February 22nd at the rooms of the former. Ten players a-side contested and the Metropolitan won by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The return match between Ludgate Circus and the Athenæum was played on Wednesday, February 24th, at the rooms of the latter, Camden Road, N. Twenty players a-side were engaged and the Athenæum won by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $9\frac{1}{2}$ . It should be stated that Ludgate Circus lost one game by default, one of their players being absent.

The programme of the B.C.A. Congress is now out. Its principal points are:—Play is fixed to begin at the British Chess Club, on Monday, March 7th, and to continue for a fortnight. There will be a National Masters' Tournament—entrance fee, £2; deposit, £2. Prizes: First, £30; Second, £20; Third, £10. The entrance fees will be divided among the non-prize winners according to the Sonneborn-Berger system. There will also be an Amateur Championship Tournament, open to amateurs who are members of the B.C.A.—entrance fee, £1; deposit, £1 10s. The prizes offered are—First, the Newnes' Challenge Cup of the Association and a gold badge; Second, a silver badge; Third, a bronze badge. The badges to be distributed to the winners at the close of the contest. The banquet will take place some evening during the Congress. The masters' times for playing are from one to six p.m., and from eight till eleven p.m. In the amateur contest, evening play will be compulsory, and morning play optional, as most convenient to the competitors. Membership of the B.C.A. may be acquired on payment of 5/- per annum for

individuals; 5/- for every twenty-five members, or portion of twenty-five, belonging to any club. Life membership is obtained by a payment of three guineas.

**UNIVERSITY CHESS.**—On Saturday, February 13th, a strong team from the Ludgate Circus Chess Club visited Cambridge for the first time. The result of the match was in doubt till the termination of play, but after the adjudication of the four games left unfinished, the Ludgate Circus Chess Club were declared winners by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$  games. Appended is the score :

LUDGATE CIRCUS C.C.		CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY C.C.	
Mr. Evans .....	1	*Mr. J. N. Keynes (Pembroke) .....	(a)0
Mr. Fazan .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	*Mr. H. E. Atkins (Peterhouse) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Cope .....	1	Mr. J. Abbott (Trinity) .....	0
Mr. Girdlestone .....	0	Dr. F. Deighton (Peterhouse) .....	(a)1
Mr. Johnson .....	0	*Mr. F. Dinnis (John's) .....	1
Mr. S. Smith .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	*Mr. F. G. Scovell (Queen's) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Moore .....	1	*Mr. E. Young (Corpus) .....	0
Mr. C. Smith .....	1	*Mr. W. C. Sandford (Queen's) .....	0
Mr. P. Howell .....	1	Mr. C. E. Campbell (Trin. Hall) .....	0
Mr. Ormsby .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. S. Bullock (Corpus) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. S. Williams .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	*Mr. E. B. James (Caius) .....	(a) $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Wheeler .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. H. Percival (Trin. Hall) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Griffin .....	0	Mr. P. F. Barton (John's) .....	(a)1
	$7\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{1}{2}$

a Adjudicated. \* Have played against Oxford.

Before the more serious encounters of boat-race week, it has been customary of late years for a sort of "preliminary canter" to take place between Cambridge University and Oxford University, against two teams of the second class of the City of London Chess Club. This year, these encounters came off on 20th February, the London players journeying down to Cambridge and Oxford respectively.

Although defeated on the 13th, Cambridge looked forward with confidence to their match v. the City Club on the following Saturday. The result amply justified the hopes entertained, and goes far to prove that the team this year is likely to be above the average. On this occasion the club had, as usual, the assistance of three seniors—notably Mr. Gunston, of St. John's, but what is particularly gratifying to the followers of the light blues is the consistent way in which the bottom boards scored in each of the matches. The game played on board eight is a fair example of the strength of the University tail. We give the opening moves :—

WHITE.		BLACK.	
Mr. C. E. CAMPBELL, CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.	Mr. MARSHALL, CITY.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	10 Kt × Q P	10 Q—Q sq
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	11 Kt—K 6	11 Q—R 5 ch
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	12 P—Kt 3	12 Q—Kt 5
4 P—K 5	4 K Kt—Q 2	13 K Kt—B 7 ch	13 K—Q sq
5 P—K B 4	5 P—K B 4	14 Q × Q	14 P × Q
6 Kt—K B 3	6 P—Q R 3	15 P—B 5	15 Kt—Q B 3
7 Kt—K Kt 5	7 Q—K 2	16 Kt—K 6 ch	16 K—K sq
8 B—Q 3	8 P—Q B 4	17 Q Kt—B 7 ch	17 K—B 2
9 B × B P	9 P × B	18 Kt × R	18 P × P
		19 Kt × B	19 Kt × Kt
		20 P—K 6 ch	20 K—B 3
		21 Kt—Kt 6 and wins.	

The full score was as follows:—

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.		CITY OF LONDON.	
*Mr. W. H. Gunston (St. John's) .....	0	Mr. A. J. Maas .....	1
*Mr. J. N. Keynes (Pembroke).....	1	Mr. C. H. Kenning.....	0
*Mr. H. E. Atkins (Peterhouse) .....	1	Mr. T. R. Harley .....	0
Dr. F. Deighton (Peterhouse) .....	(a) ½	Mr. Grantham Williams .....	(a) ½
*Mr. E. Young (Corpus) .....	0	Mr. Evan Creswell .....	1
*Mr. W. C. Sandford (Queen's) .....	½	Mr. F. C. Goodchild .....	½
Mr. H. S. Bullock (Corpus) .....	1	Mr. James Kershaw.....	0
Mr. C. E. Campbell (Trin. Hall) .....	1	Mr. W. T. Marshall .....	0
*Mr. E. B. James (Caius) .....	1	Mr. F. Brown .....	0
*Mr. F. G. Scovell (Queen's) .....	1	Mr. M. Eclund (absent).....	0
		7	3

a Adjudicated. \* Have played against Oxford.

In the Oxford encounter the figures were curiously enough exactly reversed, for here the City of London scored seven and Oxford only three, as shown in the annexed score:—

CITY OF LONDON.		OXFORD UNIVERSITY.	
Mr. J. E. Hennell .....	1	Mr. R. G. Lynam, St. Cath.....	0
Mr. E. Ridpath .....	0	Mr. G. D. Madgakar, Balliol.....	1
Mr. F. W. Crawford .....	1	Mr. F. E. Jelly, Magdalen.....	0
Mr. A. F. Fox .....	½	Mr. A. B. Hinds, Christ's .....	½
Mr. F. C. Gooding .....	1	Mr. G. A. Heginbotham, Pembroke.....	0
Mr. F. C. Lawson .....	1	Mr. H. G. Cooper, Oriel .....	0
Mr. W. Gurner .....	1	Mr. J. H. Weatherall, Exeter .....	0
Mr. J. C. Henderson .....	1	Mr. D. L. Secretan, Pembroke.....	0
Mr. W. P. H. Pollock .....	½	Mr. P. L. Osborne, Magdalen .....	½
Mr. C. T. Blanshard .....	0	Mr. F. Poyton, Exeter .....	1
		7	3

The Inter-University contest has been fixed for April 7th, the lateness of the date being due to the postponement of the Oxford term. The rendezvous will be, as usual, at the rooms of the British Chess Club, who have again kindly offered their hospitality to the two teams.

## OBITUARY.

The death of Mr. Charles H. Armstrong, secretary of the Tees Bridge Iron Company, Stockton, which occurred at his residence in that town on Friday, February 19th, from lung complications following influenza, removes one of the strongest chess players in the North of England. Until compelled by ill-health to give up practice of the game, there were probably none who could claim to be his superior in the Tees-side district. He joined the Stockton Club about the year 1880, and its present high position amongst the clubs in the North is greatly due to the interest he manifested in its welfare and success. He was several times its captain, and was the first captain of the Tees-side Chess Association, with the formation of which, in conjunction with one or two other gentlemen, he had a great deal to do. In his match play he was most successful, nearly always being called upon to take the honourable position of "top board;" and it speaks volumes for his ability on these occasions when we mention that his average of wins in the whole of the matches recorded in the club's books was over 80 per cent. His untimely death (he was only 41 years of age) leaves a vacancy in the Stockton Club which will not be easy to fill.—H.E.W.



## ST. AMANT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Your esteemed attributor, "W.W.," in his interesting article on Saint-Amant in the current number, asserts that there is no record of Saint-Amant and Kieseritzky having ever played together. Now, of course, "played together" is an ambiguous expression, and the writer may possibly have meant merely that Kieseritzky and Saint-Amant are not known ever to have played on the same side in a consultation game or otherwise. That may or may not be the case; but if it is meant that these two players are not known to have met over the board, the statement is certainly inaccurate. There is a game in Staunton's *Handbook* (latest edition) in which Saint-Amant played the French Defence against Kieseritzky, and won. White's second move was P-K B 4, on which Staunton remarks: "This is not so good a reply as P-Q 4." The whole game is not given, but there is a final comment to this effect: "The game was prolonged for many moves, but ultimately won by Black."

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

J. W. BLAGG.

Stone Buildings, Lincoln's Inn, W.C., 22nd February, 1892.

## UNFINISHED GAMES IN MATCHES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

In a recently contested match between the Metropolitan and North London Chess Clubs, at the conclusion of play, *seven* unfinished games were all counted draws. Without knowing if they all actually warranted this result, I think such a decision a very unwise precedent, for a player with a bad game would simply need to avoid mate to secure a draw, and thus frustrate his opponent's play.

Unfinished games in matches are generally a difficulty; the usual way being to submit *the positions* only to the leaders of each team, or to a selected expert, for adjudication, and the analytical skill and ingenuity of the superior player gives the game in favour of one or other of the original players. I think this plan is manifestly unfair, as it fails to take the evidence of the players themselves on their own game, and also has no reference to the chess strength of the adversaries: a position that under the manipulation of a Blackburne would be a win, might easily in the hands of a fifth-rate player be the reverse. I therefore suggest that in addition to the position, the claimant of a game should be required (unaided) to write down the basis of his claim, or what in his view would be the next three or four moves on each side, not necessarily to fix him to these moves, but to see his grip of the position that has been for two or three hours growing in his thoughts, and the adjudicators should give their award on the position, supplemented by the player's ability as shown in his notes. If this course were adopted, probably more satisfaction would be the result than is often now exhibited.

Yours faithfully,

Hastings, February, 1892.

F. W. W.

Digitized by



STEINITZ v. TSCHIGORIN.

The eleven following games were played in the match just finished at the Havana :—

GAME No. 981.

Fifth game of the match, played January 10th, 1892.

*Evans Gambit.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. TSCHIGORIN.	BLACK. STEINITZ.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×Kt P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 Castles	6 P—Q 3
7 P—Q 4	7 B—K Kt 5
8 B—Q Kt 5	8 P×P
9 P×P	9 B—Q 2
10 B—Kt 2	10 Kt—B 3
11 Kt—R 3	11 Castles
12 P—Q 5	12 Kt—Kt sq

.....Up to this point the opening is the same as in the third game in the match. Judging from results, the text move has no advantage over 12..., Kt—K 2 as played therein. It keeps the Pawn, but occasions few exchanges; and leaves White much command of the board in the long and difficult middlegame which follows.

13 R—B sq      13 B×B

.....Of course the temporarily exposed K P cannot be taken because of Q—R 4. Both parties agreeing to this exchange of Bishops, it may be that both were in the right—especially Black. Though 13 B—Q 3 might be

well answered by 13..., B—Kt 5, it could hardly be less favourable to White's ultimate prospects than this forcing of a side engagement, just where his adversary is strongest.

14 Kt×B      14 Q Kt—Q 2  
15 Q—B 2      15 P—Q R 3

.....15..., R—K sq would be a very strong move here. White could not further defend his K P where it stands, nor could he play 16 Kt×B P, because of 16..., R—Q B sq, &c.

16 Q Kt—Q 4      16 P—K Kt 3

.....This makes a "hole" indeed! But the adversary could not be suffered to post a Knight at B 5, to work in union with his Bishop already sweeping the diagonal from Kt 2.

17 Kt—K 2      17 R—K sq  
18 Kt—Kt 3      18 Q R—B sq  
19 Q—Q 3      19 Q—K 2  
20 Q—R 3      20 B—Kt 3  
21 Q—B 3      21 P—B 3  
22 Kt—Q 4

White is under the necessity of *doing* something, yet somehow the situation does not afford him scope for doing anything effective.

22 B×Kt

.....If 22..., P x P, White would probably give up the Queen for the two Rooks; and the resulting attack would tend to his benefit. This Black avoids by simply removing the Knight.

- 23 Q x B                      23 P x P  
24 P x P                      24 Q—K 4

.....Or 24..., R—B 4. But the move made is the natural one in the circumstances; the menace to his King involved in the position of the hostile Queen, backed up by her Bishop, being all but intolerable.

- 25 Q—Q Kt 4                25 Q x P  
26 Q R—Q sq              26 Q x R P  
27 R x P

White has now no higher aim than the recovery of lost material. The move 28 B x Kt, enabling him to take the Q Kt P, marks the vanishing point of his attack, and leaves him with the clearly inferior game.

- 28 B x Kt                    27 R—K 3  
29 Q x P                    28 Kt x B  
30 Q R—Q sq              29 Q R—K sq  
31 R—R sq                30 P—K R 4 !  
32 K R—Q B sq          31 Q—B 5  
33 P—R 3                32 Q—K B 5  
34 Kt—B sq              33 P—R 5  
35 Q—B 3                34 R—K 7

Black threatened to continue with 35..., Kt—K 5, hence the policy of this retreat. White is now on the defensive, pure and simple, and remains so to the very end.

- 36 P x Q                    35 Q x Q  
37 R—B 4 !                36 Kt—Q 4  
38 R—Q sq                37 R—Kt 7

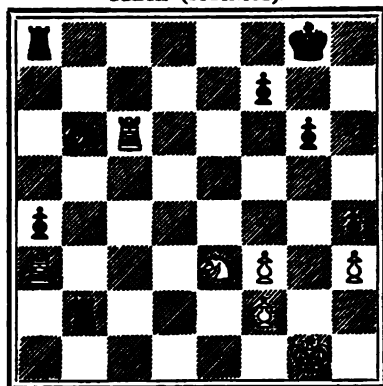
The capture of either R P would be bad, as it would give Black time to double his Rooks on the seventh or eighth rank, with serious consequences. The subsequent play on both sides is very interesting, though here and there Black's delicacy of touch fails him somewhat—and surprisingly.

- 39 R—B 6                    38 Kt—Kt 3  
40 Kt—K 3                39 P—R 4  
41 R—Q 3                40 P—R 5  
42 R—R 3                41 R—R sq

Position after White's 42nd move :—

R—R 3.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

42 R—Q sq

.....42..., R—R 4, with the object of getting the Rook in at Kt 4, would be more consistent and stronger play.

- 43 P—B 4                    43 R—Kt 4  
44 K—Kt 2                44 R—Q 5  
45 K—B 3                45 R(Kt4)—Kt 5  
46 P—B 5                46 P x P  
47 R—K B 6              47 R—B 5 ch  
48 K—Kt 2                48 R—Kt 7

.....Now 48..., R—Kt 4, avoiding exchanges for a time, and yet securely holding on to the two Pawns, would greatly increase Black's advantage. The weak point hereabouts is the inactivity of his King.

- 49 Kt—Q sq                49 R—Q 7 ?  
50 R x Kt                50 R x Kt  
51 R—Q R 6              51 R—Q 7  
52 R—K B 3              52 R x R ?  
53 K x R                53 R—Q 6 ch

.....53..., R—Q 5 would perhaps be slightly better; e.g., ...53 R—Q 5; 54 R—R 5, K—Kt 2; 55 R x B P, K—Kt 3; 56 R—Q R 5, P—B 4; 57 R—R 8, &c.; and though the onus of the draw is upon White, he should be able to hold his ground. In the actual result, Black's extra Pawn was not sufficient to enable him to win against accurate play on White's part, and so the game was given up as drawn.

- 54 K—B 4                    54 P—R 6  
55 K x P                    55 Drawn.

GAME No. 982.

Sixth game of the match, played January 13th, 1892.

Two Knights' Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
STEINITZ.

BLACK.  
TSCHIGORIN.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4     | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3  | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4     | 3 Kt—B 3   |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5   | 4 P—Q 4    |
| 5 P×P       | 5 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 6 P—B 3    |
| 7 P×P       | 7 P×P      |
| 8 B—K 2     | 8 P—K R 3  |
| 9 Kt—K R 3  |            |

Mr. Steinitz, it is said, considers this superior to the ordinary 9 Kt—K B 3. How or why it should be so needs much more practical demonstration than has yet been furnished.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 10 Castles | 9 B—Q B 4  |
|            | 10 Castles |

.....In the cable match, 1890-91, between the same players, White (Steinitz) moved 10 P—Q 3, to which Black replied as in the text. Now, however, 10..., P—Kt 4, followed by 11..., P—R 4, in case of 11 P—K Kt 4, would give Black a very powerful attack.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 11 P—Q 3     | 11 Kt—Q 4 ? |
| 12 P—Q B 4 ! | 12 Kt—K 2   |
| 13 K—R sq    | 13 B×Kt     |
| 14 P×B       | 14 Kt—B 4   |

.....Theroutine pursued by M. Tschigorin has not been favourable to him, and he has now nothing whatever in position to show for his missing Pawn.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 15 P—B 4 !   | 15 P×P      |
| 16 B×P       | 16 Kt—K 6 ? |
| 17 B×Kt      | 17 B×B      |
| 18 Kt—B 3    | 18 R—Kt sq  |
| 19 R—Q Kt sq | 19 Q—Q 2    |
| 20 P—Kt 4    |             |

His King in perfect security, the steady advance of these Pawns is an easy thing for White.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 21 P—Kt 5 | 20 Kt—Kt 2 |
|           | 21 Kt—Q sq |

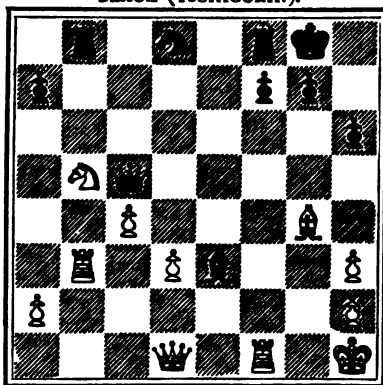
.....21..., Kt—Q 3 looks a better move than this; and 22..., P—K B 4 somewhat preferable to 22..., Q—Q 5. But in any case White's advantage would remain.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 22 B—Kt 4 | 22 Q—Q 5 |
| 23 R—Kt 3 | 23 P×P   |
| 24 Kt×P   | 24 Q—B 4 |

Position after Black's 24th move :—

Q—B 4.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

- 25 R—B 5

Mr. Steinitz, in the *New York Tribune*, shows how he might have won the exchange as follows :—25 P—Q 4, Q×B P; 26 Kt—R 3, Q—B 3+; 27 P—Q 5, Q—B 4; 28 R×R, Q×Kt, &c.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 26 Kt—B 3 | 25 Q—K 2  |
| 27 P×R    | 26 R×R    |
| 28 Kt—Q 5 | 27 B—Q 5  |
| 29 P—Kt 4 | 28 Q—Q 3  |
| 30 R—B sq | 29 P—Kt 3 |
|           | 30 Kt—B 3 |

31 Q—Q 2  
32 B—B 3  
33 B—Kt 2  
34 Q—K 3  
35 R—K sq

31 K—Kt 2  
32 R—Q sq  
33 B—K 4  
34 R—Q 2  
35 P—B 3

.....Neither here nor on his previous move could Black take the R P without loss through White's P—Kt 5, &c.

36 P—Kt 5  
37 Q—B 2

36 Kt—Q 5  
37 Q—Kt sq

.....Worse than useless. 37..., R—K B 2 would be evidently better.

38 B—K 4      38 Kt—K 3  
39 R—K B sq    39 R—K B 2

.....Doubtless a hurried movement, after which there is no resource.

40 B × P 1      40 K × B  
41 Q—B 5 ch    41 K—Kt 2  
42 Q × Kt      42 Q—Kt 2  
43 P—Q 4      43 B—Kt sq  
44 R—Kt sq ch    44 K—B sq

.....If 44..., K—R 2, then 45 Q—K 4+, and mates in five more moves.

45 Q—B 5      45 B—Q 3  
46 P—B 5      46 B—K 2  
47 P—B 6      47 Resigns.

### GAME No. 983.

Seventh game of the match, played January 15th, 1892.

#### Evans Gambit.

#### NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

1 P—K 4      1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3    2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 B—B 4      3 B—B 4  
4 P—Q Kt 4    4 B × P  
5 P—B 3      5 B—R 4  
6 Castles      6 P—Q 3  
7 P—Q 4      7 B—Q 2

..... Surely no improvement on 7..., B—Kt 5, as in previous games in the match.

8 Q—Kt 3      8 Q—B 3  
9 P × P      9 P × P  
10 R—Q sq    10 P—K R 3  
11 B—R 3

11 Q × Kt P was of course not to be thought of, and the simple gain of a Pawn, through 11 B × P+, Q × B; 12 Q × Q+, K × Q; 13 R × B+,

would hardly be sufficient, the resulting position being unfavourable. Yet White's 10th move, a very important one, may have been influenced by some notion of this.

11 R—Q sq  
12 Q Kt to Q 2    12 B—Kt 3  
13 B—Q 5      13 Kt—R 4

.....Probably in anticipation of 14 Kt—B 4.

14 Q—Kt 4

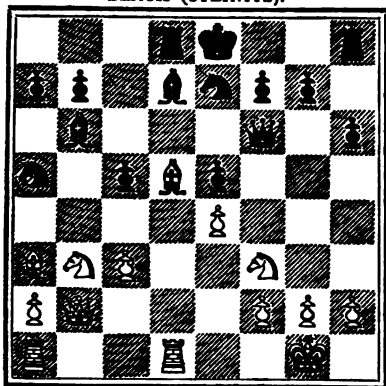
Compelling the advance of the Q B P. The game now resolves itself into a kind of cross between the "normal" Evans and the "compromised," with "the chances" (queer factors!) fairly well operating for White.

14 P—Q B 4  
15 Q—Kt 2      15 Kt—K 2  
16 Kt—Kt 3

Position after White's 16th move :—

Kt—Kt 3.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

16 Kt × Kt

.....For example:—If here 16..., B—R 5, White would be justified in proposing the sacrifice of the exchange. As (if), 16..., B—R 5; 17 Kt × Kt, B × R; 18 Q—Kt 5+, Kt—B 3; 19 Kt × Kt P, and should win. No doubt Black's best course would be to decline the Rook and play 17..., B × Kt, a move to which 18 R—Q 3 would be a strong reply.

17 Q × Kt

18 B × Kt P

19 P—B 4

17 Castles

18 Kt—Kt 3

Though the forces are equal, the position is by no means in favour of White. The attack has changed hands.

20 Q—K 3

21 B—Q 5

22 B—Kt 2

23 R—Q 2

19 Kt—B 5

20 B—Kt 5

21 K R—K sq

22 R—Q 3

23 Kt × Kt P

.....An extraordinary blunder, which completely spoils a very promising game.

24 K × Kt

25 Q × B

26 K—R sq

27 Q × B P ch

24 B × Kt ch

25 Q—Kt 4 ch

26 Q × R

This terrible check must have been wholly overlooked by Mr. Steinitz, when giving up the Knight at move 23.

27 K—R 2

28 R—K Kt sq 28 Resigns.

## GAME No. 984.

Eighth game of the match, played January 19th, 1892.

### Two Knights' Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
STEINITZ.

BLACK.  
TSCHIGORIN.

1 P—K 4

2 K Kt—B 3

3 B—B 4

4 Kt—Kt 5

5 P × P

6 B—Kt 5 ch

7 P × P

8 B—B sq

1 P—K 4

2 Q Kt—B 3

3 Kt—B 3

4 P—Q 4

5 Kt—Q R 4

6 P—B 3

7 P × P

12 P—K B 3

If 12 Q × P+, Black might simply move K—B sq, following with 13..., R—K sq, and White's would soon be a desperate situation.

13 P × B

12 B × Kt

13 Castles Q R

.....Black is now much better off than he ought to be. This is evident from inspection.

An extravagant affectation.

8 P—K R 3

9 B—B 4

10 Q—Kt 3

11 B—K Kt 5

9 Kt—K R 3

10 P—Q 3

11 Q—K 2

14 Kt—Q 2

15 Kt—Kt 3

16 B—Q 2

14 Kt—Q 4

15 B—Kt 5 ch

16 K—Q sq would be too dangerous; and 16 P—B 3 would be answered by 16..., Kt×Kt, with advantage for Black.

16 Kt—K 6

.....On the merits of the case, it looks as if 16..., Kt×Kt, followed by 17..., Kt—B 5, or 16..., Kt—B 5, at once, would be stronger. The move adopted is risky, and succeeds mainly because of the oversight presently committed by White.

17 B×B

17 Q×B ch

18 P—B 3

Presumably overlooking the check at R 5. 18 K—B 2 was the correct play.

18 Q—R 5 ch

SEE DIAGRAM.

19 K—Q 2

The final error. 19 Q—B 2, Kt—B 7+; 20 K—K 2, Q×Q+; 21 K×Q, Kt×Kt (21..., Kt×R?; 22 Kt×Kt, and the other Black Knight would be lost); 22 R—Q sq, would still have enabled him to make a struggle; as Black could not get more than a Pawn for one of his Knights—or a Rook for them both.

20 K—B sq

21 B—Kt 2

22 P—R 4

23 R×R

19 Q Kt—B 5 ch

20 R×P!

21 K R—Q sq

22 R—Q 8 ch

23 R×R ch

and wins.

Position after Black's 18th move :—

Q—R 5 ch.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

## GAME No. 985.

Ninth game of the match, played January 20th, 1892.

*Evans Gambit.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

TSCHIGORIN.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 P—Q Kt 4
- 5 P—B 3
- 6 Castles
- 7 P—Q 4
- 8 Q—Kt 3
- 9 P×P
- 10 R—Q sq
- 11 B×P ch

BLACK.

STEINITZ.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—Q B 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 B×P
- 5 B—R 4
- 6 P—Q 3
- 7 B—Q 2
- 8 Q—B 3
- 9 P×P
- 10 P—K R 3

As previously suggested, M. Tschigorin's treatment of the Evans attack leaves something to be desired. Otherwise the laboured defences of his opponent could not be so well established as they virtually have been, on every occasion, in the match—except perhaps the first. As already said, the line of play here chosen offers White no good prospect. That he should be reduced to this indicates either a radical weakness in the Evans attack, generally; or, what is more likely, a weakness peculiar to M. Tschigorin's method of conducting it. [See remarks on earlier games, at this opening—particularly the first and seventh.]

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 12 Q × Q ch | 11 Q × B    |
| 13 R × B ch | 12 K × Q    |
| 14 K—B sq   | 13 K Kt—K 2 |
| 15 R—Q 3    | 14 K—K 3    |
| 16 Kt—K sq  | 15 Q R—Q sq |

White can have no reason to expect more than a draw now—at the outside—and a *defensive* one at that.

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 17 K—K 2 | 16 Kt—B sq  |
| 18 P—B 3 | 17 Kt—Q 3   |
|          | 18 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....For the next dozen moves or so Black makes all the play. This seems the right way to work. White properly prevents the further advance of the Pawn; as to be obliged to take or refuse it at Kt 5 would naturally increase the difficulties of his position.

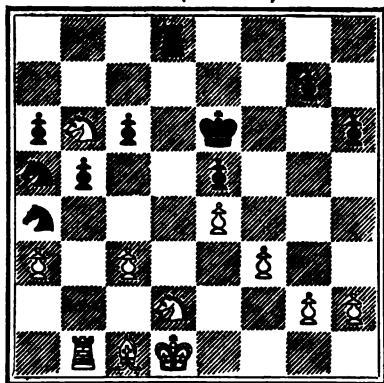
- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 19 P—Q R 3 | 19 B—Kt 3    |
| 20 Kt—Q 2  | 20 Kt—R 4    |
| 21 R—Kt sq | 21 P—R 3     |
| 22 Kt—B 2  | 22 K Kt—Kt 2 |
| 23 R × R   | 23 R × R     |
| 24 Kt—Kt 4 | 24 Kt—B 4    |
| 25 Kt—Q 5  | 25 Kt—R 5    |
| 26 K—Q sq  |              |

The King is wanted on the weak side, and fortunately he can get there in good time, and without any serious risk.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 27 Kt × B | 26 P—B 3 |
|-----------|----------|

Position after White's 27th move:  
Kt × B.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

27 Kt × Kt

.....For now 27..., Kt × P+; 28 K—B 2, Kt × R; 29 Kt × Kt, R—Q Kt sq would not do for Black, on account of 30 B—Q 2!

- |          |                |
|----------|----------------|
| 28 K—B 2 | 28 Kt(Kt3)—B 5 |
|----------|----------------|

.....The other Kt—B 5 would be better; and 29..., R—Q 2 looks like a lost move. But the winning process (if any) would be extremely tedious.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 29 Kt—B sq | 29 R—Q 2   |
| 30 R—R sq  | 30 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 31 B—K 3   | 31 Kt—R 5  |
| 32 R—K sq  | 32 Kt—B 5  |
| 33 B—B sq  | 33 P—B 4   |
| 34 P—R 4   | 34 Drawn.  |

### GAME No. 986.

Tenth game of the match, played January 21st, 1892.

#### Two Knights' Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

STEINITZ.

TSCHIGORIN.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 3 B—B 4     | 3 Kt—B 3   |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5   | 4 P—Q 4    |
| 5 P × P     | 5 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 6 P—B 3    |
| 7 P × P     | 7 P × P    |

- 8 B—B sq      8 P—K R 3  
 9 Kt—K R 3    9 B—Q B 4  
 10 Q—K 2       10 Castles  
 11 P—Q B 3

White's variation on the opening moves of the eighth game is not very fortunate.

- 12 P—Q 3       11 B—Kt 3  
 13 Kt—R 3      12 Kt—Q 4  
 14 B—Q 2       13 R—K sq  
 15 Castles      14 B—K B 4

There seems nothing better. Black threatened 15..., Kt—K B 5.

15 R—Q Kt sq

.....The beginning of a very strong attack, which is met with great boldness and ingenuity by White.

- 16 P—K Kt 4    16 B—Kt 3  
 17 B—Kt 2      17 B—Q B 4  
 18 Kt—B 2      18 Q—Kt 3  
 19 P—Kt 4

If 19 P—Kt 3, Black, among other things, might simply take the Pawn with Kt ch, winning easily.

- 20 B—K 4       19 Q—Kt 4  
 21 K—Kt 2      20 Q—R 5  
                  21 R—K 2

.....21..., B—Q 3, providing against the contingent loss of a piece, and leaving the Q B P free to advance on occasion, would be safer play.

22 B x B

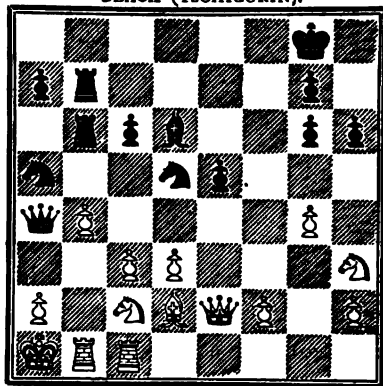
As the sequel shows, the exchanging of these Bishops might have well been left to Black, or postponed until absolutely necessary.

- 23 R—Q Kt sq    22 P x B  
 24 K R—Q B sq   23 B—Q 3  
 25 K—R sq       24 R—Kt 3  
                  25 K R—Kt 2 ?

Position after Black's 25th move :—

K R—Kt 2 ?

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

26 R—Kt 2

Suppose 26 P x Kt, R x R + ; 27 R x R, Q x Kt; 28 R x R, Kt x P; 29 R—Kt 2, Q x R + ; 30 K x Q, Kt x Q, and the game would be about equal. But, 26 Kt—K 3 would compel Black to a sacrifice (because his Knight at R 4 could not get away), and looks as if it would win for White, e.g.—26 Kt—K 3, Kt x P; 27 P (B) x Kt, B x P; 28 B x B, R x B; 29 Kt—Q B 4, and White stands better. Obviously there is little for Black in 29..., Kt x Kt. If then, 29..., R x R + ; 30 R x R, Kt—Kt 6 + ; 31 R x Kt, R x R; 32 Q—B 2, forcing the exchange of Queens, with advantage. Or, 29..., Kt—Kt 6 + ; 30 R x Kt, R x R; 31 P—B 3, and White will get his other Knight into good play, while his adversary's attack, if properly opposed, can make no progress whatever. If 26..., Kt—B 5, then 27 Q—B sq, Kt x Kt; 28 Q x Kt, and Black must give up a piece with no better prospect than before. Or 27 Kt x Kt, P x Kt; 28 Q—Q sq, breaking up the attack and coming out two Pawns ahead, would be quite sufficient to win for White.

26 P—B 4

27 Q—K 4

27 Q—B 3, for the mere purpose of driving off the Knight, would not be so bad. Then he could play 28 K R—Q Kt sq, with prospects of being able to stand the siege.

29 P × P

29 Kt—B 3

30 P—K Kt 5

This colossal blunder makes an end of his game. White failed to see that his Queen was in danger, or he would doubtless have retreated her to B 5.

28 Q × Kt P

27 K Kt—B 3

28 P × P

30 Kt—K 2

and wins.

# GAME No. 987.

Eleventh game of the match, played January 24th, 1892.

*Ruy Lopez.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—Kt 5

3 P—Q 3

4 Kt—B 3

4 B—Q 2

5 P—Q 4

5 K Kt—K 2

6 B—K K: 5

6 P—B 3

15 B × B

14 Kt—Kt 2

The combination now evolved by White for the gain of the R P is ill judged, and proves unhappy. 15 P—Q R 4, leaving Black to disturb the *status quo* on the other side, would be a much more prudent course.

.....A favourite device with Mr. Steinitz in positions of this character.

7 B—K 3

7 Kt—Kt 3

8 Q—Q 2

8 P—Q R 3

9 B—R 4

9 P—Kt 4

10 B—Kt 3

10 Kt—R 4

11 Castles (K R) 11 P—B 3

16 Kt—Kt 5

15 Q × B

17 Kt × R P

16 R—K B sq

18 Q—Kt 5

17 R—R sq

18 Kt—Kt 5 is greatly preferable; the exchange of Queens is to be condemned.

.....Any attempts to win a piece here, through 11...., P × P; 12 Kt × Q P, P—Q B 4 (intending 13...., P—B 5); would fail because of 13 Kt—K 6!

19 Q × Q ch

18 Kt—B 5!

20 Kt—Kt 5

19 K × Q

21 P—K R 4

20 R—R 4!

12 P × P

12 B P × P

13 B—Kt 5

13 B—K 2

14 K R—Q sq

White has a good game at this point. Considering the very likely retreat of the Black Knight in defence

The return of the Pawn in this way is perhaps best. If 21 Kt—B 3, then follows 21...., B—Kt 5, and doubling of the Rooks if necessary, with decisive advantage to Black. All this part of the game is played by Mr. Steinitz with great skill.

- 22 P—Kt 3  
23 Kt—B 3  
24 R—Q 2  
25 Kt—R 2
- 21 R × P  
22 R—Kt 5  
23 R—K B sq  
24 Kt—B 4

25 R—K sq at once might be a little better. But the difficulties White labours under are very heavy.

- 26 R—K sq  
27 K—Kt 2  
28 R—(Q 2)K 2  
29 R—K 3  
30 Kt—B sq
- 25 R—Kt 3  
26 Kt—R 6 ch  
27 Kt—Kt 4  
28 R—R 3  
29 Q R—K R sq

If 30 Kt—B 3, of course 30..., B—R 6+; followed by 31..., Kt×Kt; and 32..., B—Kt 5, &c., would win for Black.

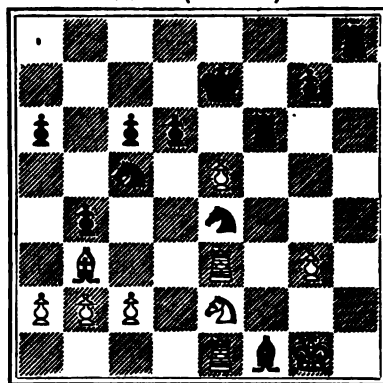
- 31 K—Kt sq  
32 K—Kt 2
- 30 B—R 6 ch  
31 B—Kt 5  
32 P—Kt 5

.....This advance, no doubt long contemplated by Black, is so well timed as to cause the utter collapse of White's defence. Were the attacked Knight to move anywhere now, the continuation would be 33..., Q Kt × P.

- 33 P—B 4  
34 K—B 2  
35 Kt—K 2  
36 K—Kt sq  
37 P × P
- 33 B—R 6 ch  
34 R—B 3  
35 K Kt × P ch  
36 B × Kt

Position after White's 37th move :—  
P × P.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

37 P × P

.....Even stronger would be 37..., K R—R 3, immediately. If then 38 P × P+, Black could simply play 38..., K—Q sq, and White would be obliged to give up a Rook for the Bishop to avoid mate. For (if) 39 K × B, Kt—Q 7+; and mates in three moves; and (if) 39 R × B, R—R 8+; 40 K—Kt 2, Q R—R 7+; 41 K—B 3, R × R+; with a Rook to the good.

- 38 R × B  
39 R—B 7 ch  
40 R × P  
41 K—Kt 2
- 38 K R—R 3  
39 K—Q 3  
40 R—R 8 ch  
41 Kt—Q 7

.....This fine *coup* is conclusive to a finely played game.

- 42 R—Kt 6 ch  
43 P—Kt 4  
44 K—Kt 3  
45 K—B 3  
46 Resigns.
- 42 K—B 2  
43 Q R—R 7 ch  
44 Kt—B 8 ch  
45 K R—R 6 ch

### GAME No. 988.

Twelfth game of the match, played January 27th, 1892.

*Two Knights' Defence.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

- WHITE. STEINITZ.  
1 P—K 4
- BLACK. TSCHIGORIN.  
1 P—K 4

- 2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—B 4  
4 Kt—Kt 5  
5 P × P
- 2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 Kt—B 3  
4 P—Q 4  
5 Kt—Q R 4

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 6 B—Kt 5 ch  | 6 P—B 3    |
| 7 P×P        | 7 P×P      |
| 8 B—K 2      | 8 P—K R 3  |
| 9 Kt—K R 3   | 9 B—Q B 4  |
| 10 Castles   | 10 Castles |
| 11 P—Q B 3 ? | 11 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 12 Q—R 4     |            |

Compare this game with the sixth in the match. White has no time to spare for manœuvres such as these.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 13 P×B     | 12 B×Kt ! |
| 14 P—Q 3   | 13 Q—Q 3  |
| 15 B—B 3 ? | 14 Kt—Q 4 |
|            | 15 B—Kt 3 |

.....Chiefly with the object of bringing the Bishop to bear on the weak spot at White's R 2. Black makes the most of the undoubted advantage he already possesses.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 16 Q—R 4  | 16 B—B 2 |
| 17 R—Q sq |          |

Apprehensive of 17..., P—K 5. But 17 B×Kt, however objectionable, would be more to the purpose. If then 17..., P—K 5; 18 Q—Kt 3, or 18 B—K B 4. If 17..., P×B; 18 P—K B 4. Or 17..., Q×B; 18 Q—K 4, following with 19 P—K B 4 on Black's declining the exchange of Queens.

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 18 B×Kt ch | 17 P—K B 4 ! |
| 19 Kt—Q 2  | 18 P×B       |
|            | 19 R—B 3     |

SEE DIAGRAM.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 20 K—B sq   |  |
| This attempt at "wriggle" invites speedy disaster. 20 Kt—B sq would be his only chance. |  |

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 21 P—Q 4 | 20 P—K 5 ! |
| 22 Q—R 5 | 21 R—Kt 3  |
|          | 22 R—Kt 4  |

.....If 22, Q—R 3+, White would first interpose the Pawn and then retreat his Queen to K 2, with some show of resistance.

- 23 Q—R 4

If now 23 Q—K 2, Black mates in three moves,—23..., R—Kt 8+, &c.

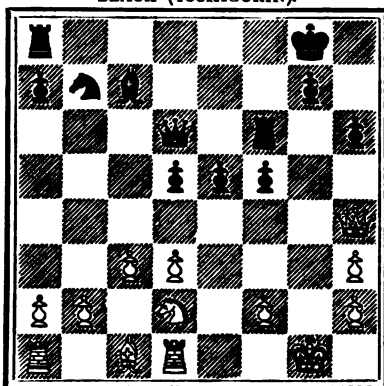
- |             |                 |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 24 P—Q B 4  | 23 Q—R 3 ch     |
| 25 P—B 4    | 24 P×P          |
| 26 K—B 2    | 25 P—B 6 dis ch |
| 27 Resigns. | 26 P—K 6 ch     |

There was no hope. If K×P, ...R—K sq+. ... R×Kt, ... Q—K 7, mate. If K—B 3, ... Q—B 3+, and Black has various ways of coming out a piece or more ahead, with an actual mate still in view. The contrast between the play of either player in this game, and his play in the sixth game, is very striking.

Position after Black's 19th move:—

R—B 3.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

### GAME No. 989.

Thirteenth game of the match, played February 2nd, 1892.

*Evans Gambit!*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 B—B 4    |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B×Kt P   |

c 3

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 5 P—Q B 3  | 5 B—R 4   |
| 6 Castles  | 6 P—Q 3   |
| 7 P—Q 4    | 7 B—Kt 5  |
| 8 B—Q Kt 5 | 8 P×P     |
| 9 P×P      | 9 B—Q 2   |
| 10 B—Kt 2  | 10 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 Kt—R 3  | 11 Kt×K P |

.....In the third and fifth games Black Castled at this stage—perhaps a safer move, all things considered.

- 12 P—Q 5 ?      12 Kt—K 2  
13 Q—R 4

13 B×P, R—K Kt sq; 14 B—Kt 2, would be decidedly better now. Mr. Steinitz says, "It seems that both players had been under a misapprehension about the outcome of this position, and had erroneously supposed that a piece was lost for Black after White's 13th move."

13 B—B 6

.....This not only saves the piece, but turns the tables completely.

- 14 Q R—Kt sq

No doubt M. Tschigorin was surprised by his opponent's 13th move, for it is reported that he expended about three quarters of an hour in considering as to what course to adopt at this very critical juncture. There was nothing good. 14 B×B would give occasion for the loss of yet another Pawn, while 14 Q×Kt would lose the exchange. Then 14 B×B+, Q×B; 15 Kt—Q Kt 5, B×B; and, while the attack is of little moment, there is a piece missing. The sum of the matter seems to be that White must pocket his loss of two Pawns clear, lest worse befall.

- 15 R×B      14 K B×Q B  
16 Q—Q 4      15 Kt—Q B 4  
17 B—B 4      16 Castles  
18 Q—Q 2      17 Kt—B 4  
19 B—K 2      18 Q—B 3

White can only manoeuvre about, avoiding exchanges and correcting the now useless disposition of his forces on the Queen's wing, leaving Black to plan and carry out his attack as he will.

- 20 Kt—Kt sq      19 K R—K sq  
21 Kt—B 3      20 R—K 2  
22 B—Q sq      21 Q R—K sq  
23 R—Kt 4      22 Kt—K R 5  
23 Kt—Kt 3

.....The Bishops moving on the same colour, Black must win even by the simple process of exhaustion. Hence, 23..., Kt×Kt would be good enough now.

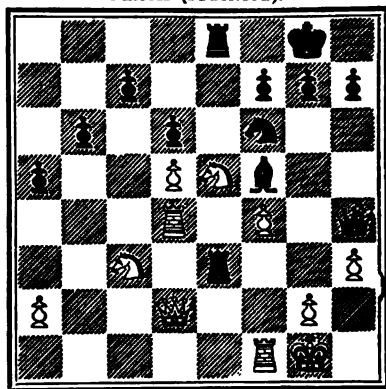
- 24 B—B 2      24 P—Q R 4  
25 R—Q 4      25 B—B 4  
26 B—R 4      26 Kt×B  
27 R×Kt      27 P—Kt 3  
28 Kt—Q 4      28 Kt—K 4  
29 P—B 4      29 Kt—Kt 5  
30 Kt—B 6      30 R—K 6  
31 R—Q 4

As the attacked Knight could hardly be moved on account of 31..., R—K 7, this was perhaps the best way of defending it. White struggles stoutly; but, this time, without avail.

- 31 Q—R 5 !  
32 P—K R 3      32 Kt—B 3  
33 Kt—K 5 !

Position after White's 33rd move :—  
Kt—K 5.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

33 R—Kt 6

.....A little examination will show 33..., P×Kt to be bad.

- 34 Kt—B 3      34 Q×R P !  
35 R—B 2      35 R×P ch

.....The quickest way of ending White's resistance.

- 36 R×R      36 Q×Kt  
37 R—B 2      37 Q—Kt 6 ch  
38 R—Kt 2

A slip, apparently. But there was no salvation.

- 38 R—K 8 ch  
39 Resigns.

GAME No. 990.

Fourteenth game of the match, played February 4th, 1892.

*Ruy Lopez.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. STEINITZ.	BLACK. TSCHIGORIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3	4 P—Q 3
5 P—B 3	5 P—K Kt 3
6 Q Kt—Q 2	6 B—Kt 2
7 Kt—K B sq	7 Castles
8 B—R 4	8 P—Q 4

.....Compare this game with the second and fourth in the match.

9 Q—K 2      9 Q—Q 3

.....Black's system of defence is neither a close nor open one, and soon begins to fail against the consistent and well developed plan of attack to which it is opposed. 7..., B—Q 2, or 9..., R—K sq, would be better here. Even 9..., P×P, or 9..., P—Q 5, would be satisfactory, in comparison with the text move and its consequences.

10 B—B 2      10 P—Q Kt 3 ?  
11 Kt—Kt 3

In the games referred to, this Knight went to K 3. Now, however, Kt 3 is, of course, its natural post.

11 B—Q R 3

.....Useless. The Bishop should go to Kt 2 immediately.

12 Castles      12 P×P  
13 Kt×P      13 Kt×Kt  
14 Q×Kt      14 B—Q Kt 2

.....14..., P—B 4 is the obvious continuation. If, then, 15 Q—Q R 4, there would be time to retreat the Bishop, and to defend against the threatened Kt—Kt 5; neither would 15 Q—K R 4 be attended with any such evils as follow.

15 Q—K R 4 !      15 Kt—K 2 ?  
16 Kt—Kt 5      16 P—K R 3  
17 Kt—K 4      17 Q—Q 2

.....17..., B×Kt, would be far better.

18 B×P !      18 Kt—K B 4  
19 Q—R 3

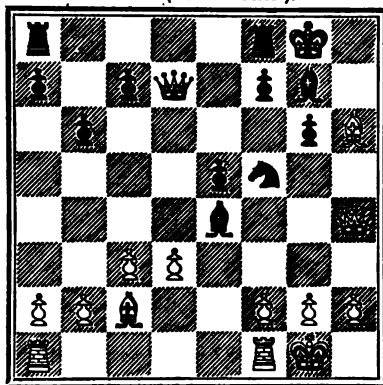
A fine move. If (as perhaps his opponent reckoned), 19 B×B, Kt×Q; 20 Kt—B 6+, K×B; 21 Kt×Q, K R—K sq, and though it may be just possible for White to save the Knight, Black will have the superior game.

19 B×Kt ?

Position after Black's 19th move :—

B×Kt ?.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

20 P×B      20 B×B  
21 Q R—Q sq

White presses his advantage to the utmost. This is better than taking the Knight at once, as giving Black more room to further commit himself.

22 P × Kt      21 Q—B sq  
 23 P—B 6 ch !      22 K—Kt 2 ?  
 24 R—Q 7 !      23 K—R 2  
 25 Q—Kt 4      24 Q—K sq  
 26 B—K 4      25 K—R sq  
 27 R—K 7      26 R—Q sq  
                   27 Q—Kt 4

.....The only square for the Queen. If 27..., Q—R 5, then 28 Q—R 4, K—R 2; 29 B × P+, and 30 Q × Q.

28 B × P

Here White misses a chance of finishing off neatly. Suppose,—28 Q—R 4, K—R 2; 29 Q—R 5 !, and

Black cannot escape mate, 30 Q × P+ being threatened.

29 B—B 5      28 P—K 5  
                   29 Q × P

.....29..., R—K Kt sq would be of no use on account of 30 Q—R 3.

30 Q—R 5      30 Q—Q 7  
 31 R × K B P      31 R × R  
 32 Q × R      32 Q × P ch  
 33 K × Q ! and Black resigned.

If 33 R × Q ?, White would be mated in three.

### GAME No. 991.

Fifteenth game of the match, played February 6th, 1892.

#### Evans Gambit.

#### NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. TSCHIGORIN.	BLACK. STEINITZ.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B × P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 Castles	6 P—Q 3
7 P—Q 4	7 B—K Kt 5
8 Q—R 4	

Experience having apparently shaken M. Tschigorin's confidence in his attack from 8 B—Q Kt 5, as hitherto pursued in these circumstances, he now falls back upon the old alternative and more obvious 8 Q—R 4.

8 P × P      9 P—Q R 3

.....9..., B × Kt is also feasible—especially if a draw be sufficient for Black. But it gives rise to a very complicated state of affairs, which it is perhaps well to avoid.

10 B—Q 5

White now of course recovers the Pawn; but, just as of course, finds himself with the inferior position.

11 B × Kt ch	10 B—Kt 3
12 Q × P ch	11 P × B
13 Q—B 3	12 B—Q 2
14 Kt—R 3	13 Kt—K 2
15 Kt—B 4	14 Castles
16 P × P	15 P—Q 4 !
	16 Kt × P

.....Black's game is in every way to be preferred, both for the middle play and the ending.

17 Q—B 2	17 Q—B 3
18 B—Kt 5	18 Q—Kt 3
19 Q—Q 2	

He cannot exchange with advantage—or rather without disadvantage—always a sign of weakness. For many moves now White is on the defensive, and nothing else.

19 P—K B 3  
 20 B—R 4      20 B × Kt 5

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 21 B—Kt 3   | 21 Q R—Q sq ! |
| 22 K R—K sq | 22 Q—R 4      |
| 23 Q—Q 3    | 23 B×Kt       |
| 24 P×B      | 24 K—R sq !   |
| 25 P—Q R 3  | 25 B—R 2      |

.....Up to this point Black's play has been admirable. White could not take the Bishop with Knight without uniting the two adverse Pawns against his own single one on the Rook's file, or suffering other positional loss. On this ground alone the retreat of the Bishop is unnecessary. But, further, 25.., Kt—B 5, instead, would lead to the gain of the Q P almost directly; surely a very desirable thing. For, 25..., Kt—B 5; 26 (if) B×Kt, R×P !; and White cannot play his Queen so as to defend both Knight and Bishop.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 26 Q R—Kt sq | 26 P—K B 4 |
| 27 R—Kt 7    |            |

White now recovers somewhat of lost ground, and the contest becomes still more interesting.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 28 Q×B      | 27 B×P !  |
| 29 Kt—K 5 ! | 28 P—B 5  |
| 30 R P×P    | 29 P×B    |
|             | 30 Kt—B 5 |

.....30.., Q—R 6 would be certainly stronger here. This useless manœuvre seriously jeopardises Black's game.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 31 Q—B 3    | 31 Kt—Q 4  |
| 32 Q—B 5 !  | 32 Q—B 4   |
| 33 P—B 4    | 33 Q—B sq  |
| 34 R—Kt 3   | 34 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 35 R—Q B sq | 35 Kt—R sq |

.....Perhaps the only way to hold the Pawn.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 36 Q—B 4 ! | 36 Q—B 4 |
| 37 P—Kt 4  | 37 Q—B 3 |

.....If 37..., Q×P; 38 Kt—Kt 6+!, P×Kt; 39 R—R 3+, &c.

Position after Black's 37th move :—  
Q—B 3.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

- 38 K—Kt 2

38 P—Kt 5, following with 39 P—Kt 6, would be much stronger.

- |            |
|------------|
| 38 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 39 Q—K 4   |
| 39 Kt—Q 4  |

.....And here 39..., Q×P would come to a lost position for Black, e.g., 39..., Q×P; 40 Q×Q, R×Q; 41 R×P, Kt—R sq (41..., Kt—Q 4; 42 R—Q 7 !); 42 R—K 7, with doubling of the Rooks on the seventh rank, &c.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 40 P—B 5    | 40 Q—Kt 4  |
| 41 R—K R sq | 41 K—Kt sq |
| 42 Kt—B 6   | 42 R—Q 3   |
| 43 K—Kt 3   | 43 Kt—B 3  |

.....A bad move; 43 Q—Q 7 looks best.

- |               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| 44 Q—B 4 ch ! | 44 K—R sq |
| 45 Kt—K 5     | 45 Kt—Q 4 |
| 46 R—R 5 !    | 46 Q—K 2  |

.....Losing a piece and the game. But White should prevail in the end.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 47 Q×Kt ! | 47 Resigns. |
|-----------|-------------|

As if ...R×Q; Kt—Kt 6+, &c. follows.

## GAME No. 992.

*Queen's Fianchetto.*

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.  
 BIRMINGHAM: LIVERPOOL:  
 Messrs. BRIDGWATER, Rev. JOHN OWEN,  
 COLLINS, HILTON, M.A., and Messrs.  
 and TURNBULL. CAIRNS, J. RUTHER-  
 FORD, and HOWARD.

1 P—K 4 1 P—Q Kt 3

.....Betraying at once Mr.  
 Owen's trade mark, as this is his  
 favourite defence.

2 P—Q 4 2 B—Kt 2  
 3 B—Q 3 3 P—K 3  
 4 B—K 3 4 Kt—K B 3  
 5 Kt—Q 2 5 B—K 2  
 6 P—K B 3

The opening has been conducted in  
 a normal manner, and this move often  
 occurs, but it is not at present neces-  
 sary. We should therefore prefer  
 Kt—R 3 and Castles, reserving to  
 future contingencies the option of  
 moving the K B P one or two squares.

6 P—Q 3

.....Mr. Owen naturally  
 plays P—Q 4 or P—Q B 4 here.

7 Kt—R 3 7 Q Kt—Q 2  
 8 Q—K 2 8 P—B 4  
 9 P—B 3 9 Castles  
 10 Castles (K) 10 R—K sq  
 11 Q R—Q sq

A good preparatory move, but after  
 this, more vigorous action, such as  
 P—K B 4, ought surely to have been  
 taken instead of the over cautious  
 play which follows.

12 Q—B 2 11 Q—B 2  
 13 K—R sq 12 Kt—B sq

We do not see the object of this  
 manoeuvre. P—K B 4 now would  
 have entailed the exchange of the Kt  
 for the Q B, but even this was better  
 than inactive waiting for the adversary  
 to begin the attack.

13 P—K 4  
 14 P—Q 5 14 Kt—Kt 3

.....At this point Black  
 have the better position, which ought  
 not to be in the Fianchetto. They  
 threaten Kt—R 4, and the antidote  
 P—K Kt 4 only weakens White's  
 game.

15 P—K Kt 4 15 B—Q B sq  
 16 Q—Kt 3 16 B—Q 2  
 17 B—K Kt 5

Intending apparently to bring the  
 Q Kt round by B 4 and K 3 to B 5,  
 which Black see, and frustrate.

17 P—Q Kt 4  
 18 R—K Kt sq 18 P—Q R 4  
 19 Kt—B sq 19 P—B 5  
 20 B—K 2

B—B 2 or Kt sq was better.

20 Q—Q sq !

.....Good, threatening Kt x  
 K P.

21 B x Kt 21 B x B  
 22 Kt—K 3 22 Kt—B 5 !

.....A very fine move,  
 which wins a piece and the game.  
 White are compelled to take, but the  
 retaking of the P with Q involves the  
 loss of the latter, which doubtless they  
 either overlooked, or submitted to, as  
 there was nothing to be done.

23 Kt x Kt 23 P x Kt  
 24 Q x P 24 B—K 4 and  
 wins the Queen



GAME No. 993.

Hungarian Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.  
LIVERPOOL: BIRMINGHAM:  
Messrs. W. RUTHER- Rev. C. E. RANKEN,  
FORD, KAIZER, M.A., & Messrs.  
WELLINGTON, and CLARE, LEWIS,  
DOD. and EGGER.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 B—K 2    |
| 4 Castles  |            |

Either this, Kt—B 3, or P—Q 3 seems the best continuation after the Hungarian defence, though 4 P—Q 4 yields a more open, and perhaps a more interesting game.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 5 P—Q 3  | 4 Kt—B 3  |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 5 Castles |
| 7 Kt—K 2 | 6 P—Q 3   |

Which allows Black to exchange their Q Kt for the K B. P—Q R 3 should, we think, be played here, and if 7..., B—K 3; 8 Kt—Q 5.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 8 Q Kt—Kt 3 | 7 Kt—Q R 4 |
|-------------|------------|

It was much better to retire the B—Kt 3.

- |          |              |
|----------|--------------|
| 9 P × Kt | 8 Kt × B     |
|          | 9 P—Q Kt 3 ! |

.....A strong move, because it prevents P—B 5, and opens a diagonal for the Q B.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 10 Q—K 2 | 10 Kt—K sq |
|----------|------------|

.....White were threaten- ing Kt—R 4, in order to plant a Kt on B 5, and Black could not have replied by Kt × P, because of Q × Kt attacking the Q R.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 11 R—Q sq | 11 B—B 3 |
| 12 Kt—B 5 |          |

This attack is certainly premature, with their Q's pieces undeveloped; they were no doubt eager to play the Kt—B 5 before it was stopped by P—Kt 3; but R—Q 3, followed by B—Q 2, &c., was the proper course.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 13 Kt—R 6 ch | 12 P—Kt 3   |
| 14 P—K Kt 4  | 13 K—R sq   |
| 15 P—K R 4   | 14 Q—K 2    |
|              | 15 B—K Kt 2 |

.....If B × R P, the B is lost by P—Kt 5.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 16 K—R sq | 16 Kt—B 3 |
| 17 Kt—R 2 |           |

B—Kt 5 would be met with Q—K 3.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 18 B—Kt 5  | 17 Kt—Kt sq |
| 19 Kt × Kt | 18 P—K B 3  |
|            | 19 R × Kt   |

.....With the idea of opening the Kt's file presently, but K × Kt was stronger.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 20 B—Q 2   | 20 P—K B 4 |
| 21 B—Kt 5  | 21 B—B 3   |
| 22 B × B   | 22 Q × B   |
| 23 P—Kt 5  | 23 Q—B 2   |
| 24 P—K B 3 | 24 P × P   |
| 25 Q × P   |            |

If P × P, then Q—B 5, and White's Pawns would soon be untenable.

- |          |               |
|----------|---------------|
| 26 Q—Q 5 | 25 B—B 4      |
| 27 Q—K 4 | 26 B—K 3      |
|          | 27 K R—K B sq |

.....Black do not take the Pawn offered as a bait, on account of Kt—K 4 and then Kt—B 6.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 28 K—Kt 2 | 28 Q—B 5 |
| 29 R—K sq | 29 B × P |

.....But now they capture it, because if 30 Kt—Kt 4, Q—Q 7 ch, followed by B—Q 4 would win.

30 Q R—Q sq      30 Q × Q  
31 R × Q      31 B—K 3  
32 Kt—B sq      32 R—B 2  
33 Kt—Kt 3      33 Q R—K B sq  
34 R—K 3      34 R—B 5 !  
35 P—R 5 ?      35 P × P  
36 Kt × P      36 R from B 5—  
                B 4

37 Kt—Kt 3

P—K B 4 was no better, for then B  
—B 2, &c.

38 K—B 2      37 R × Kt P  
                38 R—B sq, K  
                —Kt sq

39 R—K Kt sq

and if 39 P—K B 4, R—K B sq ; 40  
Kt—K 2, B—B 5, &c.

40 P—R 3      39 R from Kt sq  
                —Kt 2  
42 Kt—K 2      40 B—Q 4  
42 Kt × R      41 R × R  
43 R—Q 3      42 P—K R 4 !  
44 R—Q sq      43 B—K 3  
45 Kt—K 2      44 K—R 2  
46 R—K R sq      45 K—R 3  
                46 R—B 2

.....The game has long  
been hopeless for the Liverpool allies,  
and this move is decisive whatever  
White may do.

**GAME No. 994.**

### Deciding game, City of London Championship.

### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
Dr. SMITH.		Mr. MORIAU.	
1	P-Q 4	1	P-Q 4
2	Kt-K B 3	2	Kt-K B 3
3	P-K 3	3	P-K 3
4	P-Q B 4	4	P-Q B 4

7 B × P	6 P × B P
8 P × P	7 P × P
9 Castles	8 B—K 2
10 Q—Q 3	9 Castles

In practice, I have found this of no use. Probably, here, P—Q Kt 4 and B—Kt 2 might be played.

.....It is surprising that this good move is not played more generally. It usually isolates the Q P, and has other great advantages.

11 B-Q 2                      10 Q-Q R 4

.....Here B-B 4 was  
no doubt much to be preferred, keeping  
out Black's K B, &c.

5 Kt-B 3                      5 Kt-B 3  
6 P-Q R 3

12 Kt-K 2	11 Q-K R 4
13 Kt-B 4	12 B-Q 3
14 B x B	13 B x Kt
15 Q R-Q sq	14 B-Q 2
16 Kt-K 5	15 K R-Q sq

A decidedly poor move, if not absolutely bad. The object here seems to be to play  $P \times B P$ , followed by  $P-Q Kt 4$ .

Until now, notwithstanding the isolated Q P, White probably had quite an even game, but this ill-advised move is the commencement of his troubles. On no account should the Kt have moved. There were other fair moves. Q B—Kt 3, Kt 5, B 7, or K 3, each seem fairly good.

16 B—K sq

.....A telling reply, placing White in a dilemma. He must now ignominiously retreat or capture and develop Black's attack.

17 Kt×Kt	17 B×Kt
18 Q—K 3	18 Kt—Q 4
19 B×Kt	19 R×B
20 Q—K Kt 3	20 Q R—Q sq
21 Q—K 3	

The White Queen's movements may be noted. She wanders aimlessly to and fro and finds no rest.

21 R—K sq

.....At first sight obscure, but really another way of attacking the Q P. P—K 4 now would be awkward for White, as the Black Q and R bear down on White's Q R.

22 P—K B 3	22 P—K B 3
23 R—Q 2	23 Q—K B 2
24 Q—K B 2	24 R (K sq)—Q
	sq
25 R—Q B sq	25 Q—Q 2
26 B—K 3	26 P—Q R 3

.....There was surely something to be said for P—K 4. Neither R—Q sq nor R—B 4 seem good (in reply) for White.

27 P—Q Kt 3	27 K—B 2
28 P—K B 4	

Presumably White plays to win. Otherwise the advance of K side Pawns seems suicidal. R—K 2 gets

out of the pin, and seems fairish at first sight.

29 R—B 5	28 P—K R 4
30 R (Q 2)—B	29 R—K R sq
2	30 P—K R 5
31 Q—K 2	31 P—K R 6
32 P—K Kt 3	32 P—K Kt 3
33 P—K Kt 4	33 P—K B 4
34 P—K Kt 5	34 R—K R 5
35 R×B	

This appears best of a bad lot. Otherwise Black gets a tremendous game by R×P or R×R, followed in the latter case, if R retakes, by P—Kt 3. Once Black gets Q—Q 4, something serious must happen.

36 Q×P	35 P×R
	36 R×Q P

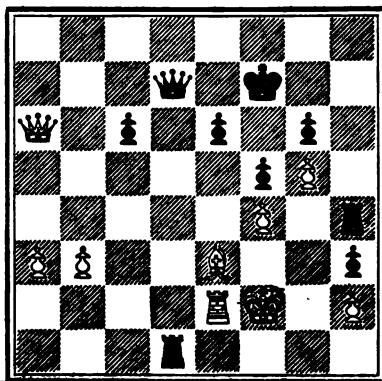
.....Which is a finishing stroke. To take or leave it is equally fatal.

37 R—K 2	37 R—Q 8 ch
38 K—B 2	

Position after White's 38th move:—

K—B 2.

BLACK (MORIAU).



WHITE (SMITH).

38 R—K Kt 5

.....Here R × P ch wins in every variation, I believe. If, for instance, 38... R × B P ch; 39 B × R, Q—Q 5 ch; 40 B—K 3, Q—R 5 ch; 41 K—B 3, Q—Kt 5 ch, and mates next move; or 38... R × P ch; 39 K—Kt 3, R—Kt 5 ch; 40 K × P, Q—Q sq; 41 Q checks, R—Q 2, and the mate can scarcely be saved even after the loss of the Queen. Other variations seems less favourable to White.

39 Q—B 4

39 R—K B 8 ch

.....Our "copy says Black announced mate in seven," and it is a true bill. We have seen several similar announcements by the flourishing City men. Black's play is of a very high order, as befitted the circumstance; but his opponent who can we know do far better, rendered him some trifling assistance.

40 K × R

40 Q—Q 8 ch

41 K—B 2

41 Q—K Kt 8 ch

42 K—B 3

42 Q—K R 8 ch

43 K—B 2

43 R—Kt 7 ch

44 K—B 3

44 R—Kt 8 disch

45 K—B 2

45 Q mates.



By JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for February problems are as follows :—

	Old score	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	806	807	808	Total.
H. Jonsson .....	33	9	3	6	6	6	3	3	3	2	3	4	81
K. Stal .....	33	9	3	6	6	6	3	3-1	3	2	3	4	80
"Harold" .....	29	9	3	6	3	6	3	-1	3	2	3	4	70
"Vega" .....	30	6	3	6	3	6	0	3	3	2	3	4	69
J. Methven .....	30	9	3	3	3	3	3	3-1	3	-1	3	4	65
"Tea" .....	20	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	2	3	4	56
J. O. Allfrey .....	30	3	3	3	3-1	3	3	-1	3	0	2	3	55
"East Marden" .....	30	3	3-1	3	6	3	-1	-1	3	-2	3	4	53
J. Connor .....	26	3	-2	3	3	-1	3	-1	0	-1	3	4	40

Additional solver of Nos. 1 to 9, Chr. Lund, 3 2 3 3 3 0 3 2 2, total 24. Correct solutions of Nos. 12, 13, 15, and 16 from R. Holster; of Nos. 12 and 806 from E. Titterton; of Nos. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 806, 807, and 808 from E. W. Brook and "Sigma;" and of No. 10 from H. S. Brandreth.

# SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

(B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.)

- No. 9.—Three solutions. 1 Kt—K 8 (Author's). Also 1 Kt—Kt 4 ch, and 1 Kt×B.  
 No. 10.—1 Kt—K 3, K×Kt; 2 Kt×K's P, &c. If 1..., K×Kt (B 5); 2 Q—Q B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Kt—Kt 3, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—K sq, &c.  
 No. 11.—Two solutions. 1 R—K 4 (Author's). Also 1 R—B 8 ch, &c.  
 No. 12.—Two solutions. 1 Q—K Kt 6 (Author's). Also 1 Q—K R 6.  
 No. 13.—Two solutions. 1 Q—K B 7 (Author's). Also 1 Kt—Q B 5 dis. ch, &c.  
 No. 14.—1 Q—K sq, P×Kt; 2 Q—Q Kt sq, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q×P, &c. If 1..., B×P; 2 P×P ch, &c. If 1..., B any other; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, &c.  
 No. 15.—1 Kt—B 4, K—K 4; 2 Q—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 3; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 2; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1..., B—R 3; 2 Q—B 5, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q 3; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (B 6) any; 2 Kt—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., R—B 5; 2 Q—K 6, &c.  
 No. 16.—1 Q—B 4, B×P; 2 B—B 7, &c. If 1..., B—Q 3; 2 R—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., R×P; 2 Q—Q 4, &c. If 1..., R—Q 3; 2 Q—K 4, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c.  
 No. 806, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q—B 6.  
 No. 807, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 R—Q 3, Kt—Kt 8; 2 Kt—Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×P; 2 R—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 4; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 2; 2 B×P ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c.  
 No. 808, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B—B sq, P×P; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, B×Kt; 3 R—K 4 ch, &c.

# SOLUTIONS OF CHRISTMAS PROBLEMS.

- No. 1, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 K—Kt 7, Kt—Q 3 ch; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Q—Kt 4, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c.  
 No. 2, by B. G. Laws.—Both Kings being in check, some illegality has been committed; and, as it is White's turn to move, Black played last. Black moved P, which was at his Q 7th, by taking a White Kt on White's K sq, claiming a Kt for his Pawn. This is how both Kings became in check. Replace the Black P on Black's Q 7, and the White Kt on K sq. Black has to pay the usual penalty for his illegality, and must, therefore, play K×Kt. White mates then by 1 Q—K R 8!  
 No. 3, by Ethelbert Holt. Black had given the odds of K Rook, and this had not deprived him of his privilege of Castling on the King's side. This he did by moving his K to Kt sq; but, as he passed his B square, commanded by the White Q, his move was illegal. Replace Black's K on his K sq, and play it (for penalty) to Q 2. White then plays 1 B—Kt 5 ch, K—B 2; 2 Q—Q Kt 6 ch, P×Q, giving mate to White King.  
 No. 4, by R. W. Johnson.—"Check," exclaims Sharpeyes, placing his Bishop on K R 5, compelling his opponent to cover with Rook. Q—K B 4 is his second, with the intention of mating next move; but suddenly perceiving that Black may Castle, he is about to retreat his move, when Slowboy interferes with "No sir, no; you have made your move, and you know what the law says—"  
 "Oh, never mind the law; go on, the move is all right," interrupts Master J.  
 "Yes, for me," replies Solomon, with a look of satisfaction; "just see how nicely I can give mate."  
 "Perhaps not," says Sharpeyes. "You shall see," retorted Solomon, deliberately lifting his King's Rook and depositing it on B sq, and proceeding to take up his King: "Who has won now, eh?" "I have," says Sharpeyes, suddenly snatching up his Q and bringing it down on Q R 4 with a shock that made all the pieces dance again, the moment Slowboy had quitted his hold of the Rook, and before he had time to touch the King, "CHECKMATE!" Solomon stared for a while in astonishment, his fingers still hovering

over his ill-fated monarch, but at last gasped out, "You can't play yet, I was going to Castle." "I can't tell what you were *going* to do," replied Sharpeyes; "I only know what you *did* move. Your fingers were removed from the piece, and you know what the law says; besides you have not Castled." Solomon in his astonishment had actually forgotten to complete his move!

And so the matter rests for the present. Sharpeyes complains that Slowboy is to blame, for he remarks that if instead of moving his Rook he had first moved his King, his intention to Castle would not have been disputed, as the King cannot move two squares under any other circumstances.

Slowboy still persists that his opponent's move was out of order, and as there is no probability of their settling the matter between themselves, the question is still in dispute, and both Slowboy and Sharpeyes are anxiously awaiting the verdict which shall determine "*Who won the game?*"

No. 5, by Father Christmas.—1 R—R 6.

No. 6, by B. G. Laws.—1 R—Q Kt 8, B—R sq; 2 P—Kt 7, K—Kt 4; 3 P×B, bec. Q, and mates.

No. 7, by E. Holt.—Place the White K on K 6, and the Black K on K 5. White mates by 1 R—K 3 ch, &c.; sui-mates by 1 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. Black mates by 1 Kt—Q sq ch, &c.; sui-mates by 1 Kt—Q sq ch, &c.

No. 8, by James Rayner.—White. 1 R—B 6 ch, 2 R—K 5 ch, 3 R—Q 4 ch, 4 R—B 7 ch, 5 R—K 6 ch, 6 R—Q B 3 ch, 7 Q—Kt 8 ch, 8 R—Q 5 ch, 9 R—Q B 4 ch, 10 R—R B 3 ch, 11 R (B sq)×P ch, 12 R—R 3 ch, 13 R—Kt 5 ch, 14 R—R 5 ch, 15 R—R 6 ch, 16 Q—Kt 6 ch.

No. 9, by S. Loyd.—Move, irrespective of colour, to the vacant file, from the files given as follows:—1 K B, 2 Q, 3 Q B, 4 K, 5 K Kt, 6 K R, 7 K B, 8 Q, 9 Q Kt, 10 Q R, 11 Q B, 12 K, 13 K Kt, 14 K B, 15 Q, 16 Q Kt, 17 Q B, 18 K, 19 Q.

No. 10, by C. B. Vansittart.—Three solutions. White's last move was K from Q 2 to K sq, capturing a Black Kt (Black's previous move having been P from B 7 to B 8, making B check). Replace the Kt and play 1 K×B at B sq, mating next move by 2 Q×R. Solved also by the following:—White's K may have stood at Q sq, and captured Kt in answer to either P from K 6 to K 7 ch, or by a P from K B 6 taking a piece or P at K 7 giving check. Mr. J. White kindly pointed out these solutions to us.

No. 11, by G. Reichelm.—1 Kt—R 3, B—K 5 (a); 2 Kt—B 4, B—B 3; 3 Kt—K 6, B—Q 4; 4 Kt—Q 4, B—B 5; 5 Kt—B 5, B—Q 4 (b); 6 Kt—Q 6 (c), P—R 3; 7 Kt—B 8, B—B 5; 8 Kt—Kt 6, B—Kt 6; 9 Kt—Q 7, B—Q 4; 10 Kt—B 5, B—B 3; 11 Kt×P, B moves; 12 Kt—B 5, B—B 3; 13 Kt—K 6, B moves; 14 Kt—Q 4, B—B 3; 15 Kt—B 5, any; 16 Kt—Q 6, any; 17 Kt—Kt 5, B 4 or K 4, any; 18 Kt mates. (a) If 1..., B—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 4, B—B 2; 3 Kt—Kt 2, B—Q 4; 4 Kt—K 3, B—Kt 6; 5 Kt—B 5, B—Q 4; 6 Kt—Q 6, and continue as above. (b) Black may change the order of this and following moves. If any other, mate follows in eight moves. (c) The pivot of the solution. From here White can reach one of the three squares: Q Kt 5, Q B 4, and K 4, which the Black B cannot command at the same time. Black's object is to prevent the Kt from reaching Q 6, R 5, Kt 4, Q 4, and K 5, from any of which mate can be given in two moves.

No. 12, by Dr. C. F. Koch.—Mate in ten as follows:—1 Q—Kt 4, K—R sq; 2 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 3 K—Q 8, K moves; 4 Q—B 7 ch, K—Kt 4; 5 R—R 2, K moves; 6 Kt—B 2 ch, K moves; 7 B—K 2, P—R 6; 8 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—R 5; 9 R—K 3, P moves; 10 P mates. The author's intention is: 1 B—K 3, K—R sq; 2 Q—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2; 3 Kt—Q 3, P×Kt; 4 B—Kt 2, P—Q 7; 5 Q—B 4, K—R sq; 6 R—Q 3, K—R 2; 7 R—Q 7, K—R sq; 8 R—Q 8 ch, K—R 2; 9 R—R 2, P—R 6; 10 P—Kt 3, P—R 5; 11 P—Kt 4, P—R 4; 12 R—R 8 ch, K—R 3; 13 P—Kt 5, K—R 2; 14 P—Kt 6 ch, K—R sq; 15 Q—B 3, P—B 5; 16 P mates.

No. 13.—The Queen's Puzzle. 1st, Q—K B sq, Q R 6, K R 6, and Q B sq; 2nd, Q—K B sq, Q R 6, and K R 6; 3rd, Q—K B sq, and Q R 6; 4th, Q—K B sq; 5th, Q—Q R 3, K R 3, and Q B 8; 6th, Q—Q R 3, and K R 3; 7th, Q—Q R 3.

No. 14.—1 P—B 8, bec. a Black B.

No. 15.—The position could have occurred as follows:—White, with the intention of playing P—K 8 becoming a R, placed a R on K 8. It now remains for him to remove the K's P from the board; by doing so he would give mate.

(Concluded next month.)

*Problem Tourneys.*—The eighth tourney in connection with the *Bristol Mercury* has ended as follows:—Two-movers, 1, H. H. Davis, Bristol; 2 and 3, W. Gleave, London; and W. A. Clark, Molesey, *ex æquo*. Three-movers, 1, T. B. Rowland, Dublin; 2 and 3, *ex æquo*, T. H. Billington, Wolverhampton; and H. Cudmore, London. First prize for *sui-mate*, T. H. Billington, Wolverhampton.

The *Hackney Mercury* has closed a very interesting tourney. The judges, Messrs. Frankenstein, Taverner, and Rayner, have made the award as given below:—Three-movers, 1, G. Heathcote, Manchester; 2, E. Holt, Rawtenstall; 3, S. M. Joseph, Nashville, U.S.A.; 4, R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen; 5, W. E. Mitchun, U.S.A. Two-movers, 1, G. Heathcote, Manchester; 2, A. Wheeler, Worksop; 3 R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen; 4 and 5, *ex æquo*, W. Gleave, London; and H. Jonsson, Sweden.

*Brownson's Chess Journal* is always running a tourney of some sort. The result of the fourteenth problem tourney is announced:—1, N. H. Greenway; 2, J. F. Tracy; 3, G. S. Jacobs; 4 N. H. Greenway; 5, S. Hiatt; 6, J. F. Tracy. Some of our solvers may wish to see a few of these problems; we therefore give a selection below in the Forsyth Notation. Solutions will be given next month, but the problems are not included in the Solution Tourney.

1. By G. Heathcote.—K 2 B 4 / 5 p 2 / 1 p 2 p 3 / 4 k p 2 / 1 Kt 6 / P Kt 6 / 1 P 6 / 7 Q /. Mate in three.

2. By E. Holt.—1 Q 6 / 7 K / 2 p 3 P 1 / 3 k 2 B 1 / 6 B 1 / 8 / 6 P 1 / 1 Kt 6 /. Mate in three.

3. By G. Heathcote.—6 B 1 / b r 2 B 1 p 1 / b 1 R 5 / 5 P 2 / 3 k p 3 / 1 p 4 Q 1 / 4 P 3 / Kt kt 4 Kt K /. Mate in two.

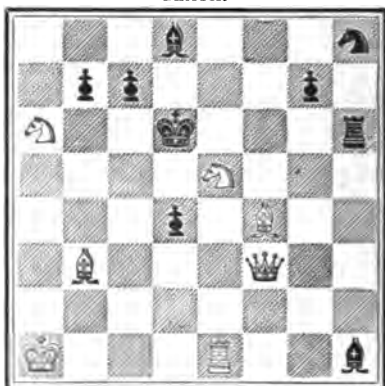
4. By A. Wheeler.—8 / 7 b / 1 p 6 / 3 p 2 Q 1 / 1 kt 2 k Kt 2 / 1 B 6 / 6 K 1 / 6 B 1 /. Mate in two.

5. H. H. Davis.—2 Q 3 b B / 1 P 5 p / 2 R p 2 B P / r 2 k 2 K R / r 7 / p 5 Kt 1 / Kt 7 / 3 kt 4 /. Mate in two.

6. N. H. Greenway.—B 7 / 3 kt 1 Kt 1 R / 4 p 3 / 1 kt 1 q 1 P 1 r / Q 1 P P k 2 P / 1 Kt 3 R P 1 / 2 b P 2 P 1 / 2 b 4 K. Mate in two.

7. J. F. Tracy.—B 6 Q / 8 / 6 kt K / 5 Kt 2 / 4 b 1 p 1 / 3 Kt 1 k P p / 2 kt R 1 P 1 r / 8 / Mate in two.



**PROBLEMS.****"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.****No. 17.****Motto :—"Simplicitas."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in three moves.****No. 18.****Motto :—"Tenta audacter."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in three moves.****No. 19.****Motto :—"Quos ego."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in three moves.****No. 20.****Motto :—"Quod potui perfeci."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in three moves.**

# PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 21.

Motto :—" Quod potui perfeci."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 22.

Motto :—" Discovery."

BLACK.



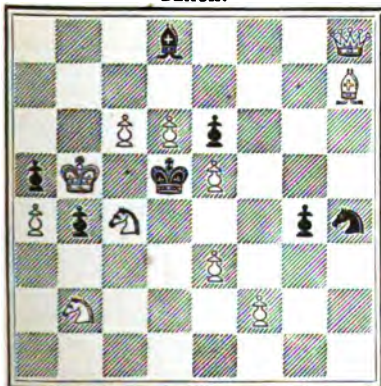
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 23.

Motto :—" Waterloo."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 24.

Motto :—" Rashly importunate."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 809.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 810.—By F. G. TUCKER,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

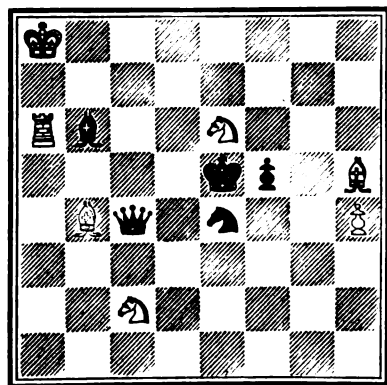


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 811.—By K. STAL,  
GÖTEBORG.

BLACK.

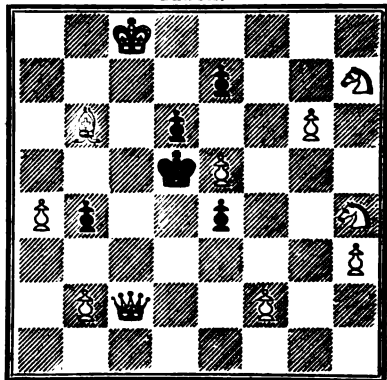


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 812.—By K. STAL,  
GÖTEBORG.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

APRIL, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

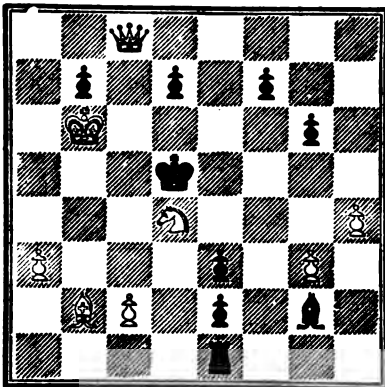
EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, J. PIERCE, M.A., E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Cecil A. L. Bull, Twickenham.



White mates in three moves.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

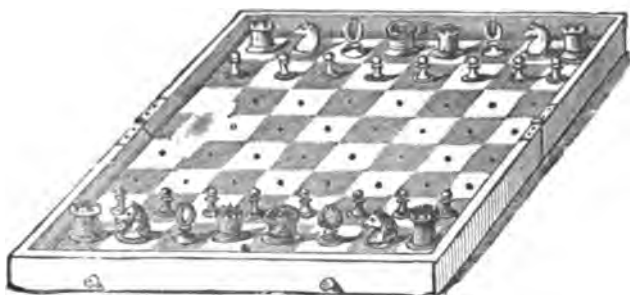
LONDON: TRUBNER &amp; CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



## THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	..	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,**  
**102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**



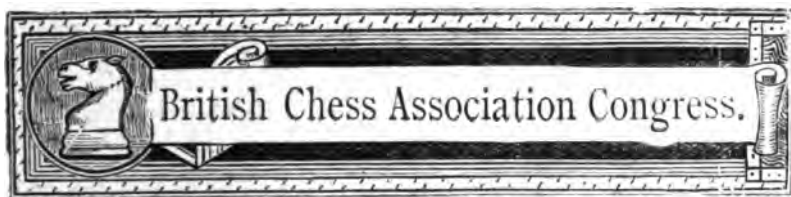
*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



EMANUEL. LASKER.

# The British Chess Magazine.

APRIL, 1892.



The seventh annual Congress of the British Chess Association commenced on Monday, 7th March, at the rooms of the British Chess Club, King Street, Covent Garden. The most important event of the Congress was a National Master Tournament, and for this the following twelve players entered :—Messrs. H. E. Bird, R. F. Fenton, G. H. D. Gossip, N. Jasnogrodsky, E. Lasker, F. J. Lee, C. D. Locock, R. Loman, Jas. Mason, Jas. Mortimer, A. Rumboll, and L. Van Vliet. The prizes were first £30, second £20, third £10, and fourth £5 (given by Mr. Newnes, M.P.). There was also an Amateur Championship Tournament, and for this the entrants were Dr. Smith and Messrs. T. C. Gibbons, Herbert Jacobs, E. O. Jones, Jones-Bateman, H. W. Trenchard, and Ward-Higgs. The winner of this contest becomes the holder for a year of the Newnes Challenge Cup, and gets a gold medal, the second gets a silver medal, and the third a bronze medal.

Great regret was felt by most people that neither Blackburne nor Gunsberg was playing in the Master Tournament, and indeed a National Master Tournament without these two foremost players seems almost like Hamlet, not only with the Prince of Denmark left out, but Horatio as well. However to make amends for this there was the brilliant young Berlin player, Herr Lasker, now domiciled in this country ; and as this was his first important engagement in this country, public interest was from the first centred on him. He had already made a very favourable impression on the London chess world, and many people were of opinion that he would carry off first honours in the fight, and events proved the correctness of their opinion, for he won the first prize by the fine score of 9 out of a possible

11, made up of 8 wins, 2 draws, and 1 loss only, and in case of need he could in all probability have increased this score by  $\frac{1}{2}$  point or so, had he been pressed at the finish. As Herr Lasker has a future before him, I may just jot down a few points in his career.

Herr Emanuel Lasker was born 24th December, 1868, in Berlinchen, a small town in Prussia, so that he is now in his 24th year. He learnt the moves of the game at the age of twelve years, his brother Dr. Lasker being his tutor. At the age of fifteen he began to practice the game more scientifically. His name was first heard of in 1889, when in the June of that year he carried off the first prize in a tournament held at the Kaiserhof of Berlin, without losing a single game. In July, 1889, he competed in the minor tournament of the German Chess Association, at Breslau, when he carried off the first prize after tying with Herr V. Feyerfeil, whom he defeated in the tie match. This according to German rule (a most excellent one) entitled him to rank as a master. In August, 1889, he played in the Master Tournament at Amsterdam, winning second prize (A. Burn, of Liverpool, being first), with the score of 6 out of 8; Van Vliet being the only player who defeated him, whilst Burn and Mason drew. In July, 1890, he played in the Berlin National Tournament, and tied with Dr. Lasker for first and second prizes with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8. In August, 1890, he won the third prize at the Graz International Tournament with a score of 4 out of 6. Herr Lasker has been quite as successful as a match player as he has proved himself in tournaments. These may be summarised as follows:—In December, 1889, he defeated Bardeleben by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; in January, 1890, he defeated Mieses by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; in February, 1890, he defeated Bird (at Liverpool) by 9 to 4; in March, 1890, he defeated Miniati (at Manchester) by 4 to 1; in August, 1891, he defeated Lee (at London) by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Lee resigning on account of ill-health. Herr Lasker is a pleasant-featured genial-mannered man, of short stature, with an intellectual cast of countenance. Generally he may be described as “a dapper little fellow,” and but for the everlasting *pince-nez*, he would have a very youthful look indeed. Young as he is he looks “every inch a King” of chess as he sits at the board, calm, imperturbable, and with easy grace. He plays neither too quickly nor too slowly, and as he moves he gives the onlookers the idea that he has the game at his finger-ends. As a player he is not bound to any school. He can be as brilliant as Morphy or Blackburne, or as cautious as Steinitz or Mason, just as occasion demands. Generally he follows what is termed the modern school, but he does this in no slavish spirit, and whilst a devout believer in Steinitz’s chess genius, he is not prepared to follow the great master blindly wherever he may lead. There is a great chess career before Herr Lasker, should he be minded to devote himself to the game.

The list of combatants also includes the names of two other gentlemen who had not before taken part in a Masters’ Tournament of the B.C.A. These gentlemen are Messrs. R. F. Fenton and N. Jasnogrodsky, but as both these players were referred at length in the article on Purssell’s, in the May (1891) number of the *B.C.M.*, no extended reference to them is now necessary. Their respective scores of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  and 5 are by no means bad performances for a first attempt in an important Master Tournament.

It was felt from the first that Lasker would be the hero of the tournament, and results proved that this opinion was a sound one. He is in many respects the beau-ideal of a successful chess player. He possesses youth, enthusiasm for the game, scientific training, and great talent; if, indeed, genius would not be the correct word. What other players could do was well known, but Lasker was the living embodiment of unknown potentialities. Morphy, Anderssen, and Zukertort are gone, and both Steinitz and Blackburne begin to feel the weight of accumulating years; would Lasker be the man to wield the chess sceptre in his turn? That was the problem set before one, and its solution is not yet, though his whole play during the tournament has advanced it several stages towards solution. He plays gracefully and with great ease; as a rule he makes the right move at the right time, he knows when to be bold and when to be cautious, when to be brilliant and when to be solid, when a complication should be brought about, and when a position should be dissolved by a subtle stroke of play. In the first round he was pitted against the Dutch champion, Loman. The latter, although well versed in the openings, made a slip in the early defence of a Ruy Lopez and lost a Pawn, and Lasker never allowed him to retrieve his position, and easily won. In his game in the second round with Bird, the young master suffered his only defeat. The third round saw him pitted against Mason, and thus singularly enough he met three of his most dangerous rivals at the very beginning of the fray. Mason played Petroff defence, wherein Lasker got a shade better development, and the following position occurred:—

BLACK (MASON) 13 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER) to play, 13 pieces.

BLACK (LASKER) to play, 13 pieces.



WHITE (VAN VLIET) 13 pieces.

The game went on 32 Kt—Kt 4, P—R 4; 33 Kt×B P!, Q×Kt; 34 B×Q Kt P, Q—B sq; 35 B×R, Q×B; 36 P—Q B 4, Q—Q sq; 37 P×P, Q×P; 38 R—K 5, Q×P; 39 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 40 R—Q sq, Kt—K 3; 41 R×Q R P, K—K 2; 42 R—R 7 ch, K—B 3; 43 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—K 2; 44 P—Kt 5, R—Kt sq; 45 K R—Q 7, Kt—B sq; 46 R×P ch, K—K 4; 47 R—R 8, R—Q sq; 48 P—R 5, Kt—Q 3; 49 P—B 4 ch, K—Q 4; 50 R×R, Kt×R; 51 R—Q 7, and Mr. Mason resigned. In

the fourth round Lasker proved himself a much better strategist than Lee in a Vienna game, and first winning the exchange and then a clear piece, scored the game. In the fifth round Lasker was destined to produce a little gem in its way. His opponent, Van Vliet played a Queen's Pawn opening, and a steady game resulted, and at the position as above there seemed at first sight little to choose between the two sides, when Lasker by a beautiful combination changed the aspect of things. The game went on 21... Kt—Kt 5 (the contemplated sacrifice of the Kt, which this move initiated, is of the highest order of chess); 22 R—K 2, P—K 4 !; 23 P—K R 3, Kt x K P !!; 24 R x Kt, P x Q P; 25 Kt x P, B x P; 26 Q—Kt 2, Q—B 3; 27 R—Q sq, K R—Q sq; 28 B—B 2, B x Kt; 29 R x B, Q x R; 30 Q x P, Q R—Kt sq; 31 Q—R 6, Q—Q 3; 32 Q x P, Q x P; 33 P—Kt 3, Q—Kt 4; 34 R x P, Q—B 3; 35 R—B 4, R—Q 8 ch; 36 K—R 2, Q—B 3; 37 P—Kt 4, Q—R 8 ch, and Van Vliet resigned. Many people think this the finest game of the tournament, and Lasker intended to submit it as a competitor for the brilliancy prize. In the sixth round he had to play Jasnogrodsky, who played a Q P opening. Lasker (who is a masterly end player) early saw that he could produce a favourable ending, and by a series of powerful moves forced exchanges, until a Pawn ending was brought about, wherein Jasnogrodsky had a Pawn to the good, but Lasker held the field with his King, and the end came both sure and swift, and Lasker won. The seventh round saw another hole made in Lasker's score, for Mortimer (oft-times an unexpectedly dangerous opponent to the strongest players) defending a Ruy Lopez with unwonted skill, gave the young master a hard task, and he could not do more than draw. The eighth round gave Lasker an opportunity of displaying his powers as a chess pyrotechnician, Rumboll being his opponent. The game was a Q P Opening, and Lasker got an attack early and pushed his advantage briskly. He finished the game off very brilliantly in following position :—

BLACK (RUMBOLL), 12 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER) to play, 12 pieces.

BLACK (LASKER) 13 pieces.



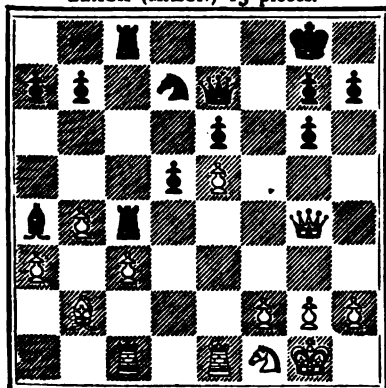
WHITE (FENTON) to play, 13 pieces.

The game now went on 33 Q x P ch !, B x Q; 34 R x B ch, Q—R 2

35 K R—R sq, Q × R; 36 R × Q ch, K—Kt sq; 37 B—Q 6 ch, Kt—B 2; 38 P—Kt 6, R—K 2; 39 P—Kt 7, and Mr. Rumboll resigned. In the ninth round Lasker was opposed by Gossip, who is supposed to have all the openings at his finger-ends. In the present instance, however, this knowledge was put to a very early test, for Lasker in reply to 1 P—K 4 played the out of the way (but certainly not out of the play) move of 1..., P—Q 3. Gossip thus flung upon his own resources did not by any means get a bad opening, but Lasker at length got an open K Kt's file, and forced the game. In the tenth round Fenton adopted a Ruy Lopez, which he opened on old and well-known lines, until at the 14th move the position was as diagrammed above. The game went on 14 B—B 5, Q B × Kt; 15 B × Kt, B × R; 16 B × R, B × P; 17 K × B, K × B; 18 Kt—K 4, B × P; 19 R—Q Kt sq, Q × R P; and though Fenton struggled to the 39th move, he never could turn the tide, and at length gracefully resigned. This victory practically placed the first prize in Lasker's hands, for he had only to draw in the last round to maintain his lead over Mason his nearest opponent, even if the latter won his final game. The steady and dangerous Locock was Lasker's opponent in the final struggle. Lasker adopted the Q P's opening, and playing with sweet simplicity brought about a position where a draw was easy and even a win possible, had such been necessary. But as the play for the win would have been complicated, and not wanting in elements of danger against such a cool opponent as Locock, the Berlin master offered the draw, which Locock was nothing loth to accept. This brought Lasker's final score up to 9 points, and the first prize was his.

Jas. Mason played throughout the tournament with a steadiness in remarkable contrast to some of his erratic performances in previous encounters, and he well deserved his position as second prize winner. In the first round he was opposed by Jasnogrodsky, who opened with a Queen's Pawn game, and playing a little weakly, allowed Mason an opportunity of getting an attack on a weak Q B P, which Mason as usual was not slow to seize. The following position was brought

BLACK (MASON) 13 pieces.



WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY) to play, 13 pieces.

about:—

The game now went on 23 P—B 4, P—K Kt 4; 24 Q × P, Q × Q; 25 P × Q, R—Kt 5; 26 Kt—K 3, R—K 5; 27 Kt—B sq, Kt × P; 28 R × R, P × R; 19 R—R sq, Kt—Q 5; 30 B—B sq, R × P; 31 B—Q 2, R—B 7; 32 B—K 3, P—Q R 3; 33 Kt—Q 2, B—B 3; 34 P—R 3, P—K 4; 35 K—R 2, Kt—B 5; 36 R—K B sq, R—B 5; 37 B—B 5, P—K 6; 38 Kt—B 3, B × Kt; 39 P × B, R—B 7 ch; 40 K—Kt 3, R—Kt 7 ch; 41 K—R 4, P—R 3; 42 P × P, P—Kt 4 mate. In the second round he had an easy victim in Gossip, who

early made a slip in a four Kt's game, and resigned on the 23rd move. The third round saw Mason's defeat by Lasker, as already mentioned. Another little hole was made in his score in the fourth round in a Giuoco Piano game with Fenton, wherein little impression was made on either side, and a draw resulted, thus leaving Mason a point and a half down. In the next round however, he disposed of a formidable opponent in the shape of Bird. The latter defended with a Sicilian, and a very good game resulted, when Mason, having his pieces massed on the King's side, took Bird by surprise and effected a mate in two. In the sixth round he played in good style against Rumboll in a Q P game, and forcing the latter's King to dance about the board, won in fine style. In the seventh round another hole was made in the master's score, thus greatly lessening his chances of first prize. Mason defended with a French against Lee, who played both steadily and cautiously, and a draw ensued. In the eighth round Mason got no more than a draw. Locock opened with his favourite Ruy Lopez against Mason, who did all he could to bring about winning complications, but Locock warded off every feint, and drew the game. The ninth round produced a clever bit of play on Mason's part. In a Q P opening against Van Vliet, he left R open to be forked by a Kt. Van Vliet jumped at the chance, to find too late it was one of Mason's simple devices for securing an advantage, for the Dutchman came out of the scrimmage a Pawn down and Mason ultimately won. In the tenth round Mason played very pretty chess indeed against Loman, and securing an open K R's file, forced the game most elegantly, thus securing the second prize. Owing to business pressure on Mr. Mortimer's part, he could not be present to play Mason in the final round until late, and before they began to play Lasker and Locock had already drawn their game, thereby precluding Mason from even tying with Lasker for first place even if he scored against Mortimer. On the other hand he was already certain of the second prize, so that he could sit down to his last game with a very light heart: winning it, drawing it, losing it made no matter to his position in the score list. Now Mortimer had been on the warpath for somebody to play an Evans against him, for Mortimer dangles that Evans before people's eyes as the Irishman at Donnybrook fair used to trail his coat tail on the ground with an innocent request that some kindly disposed individual would gently tread on it. Mason trod on the tail of Mortimer's coat, or in other words he offered an Evans. "Whorru!" cried Mortimer—metaphorically I mean—and then the shillalies were prettily handled, and as the result of the "compromised defence," "wigs were on the green." In the end, however, Mortimer came out of the "ruction" with two Pawns up and won. This left Mason's score  $7\frac{1}{2}$  and the second place.

Mr. R. Loman has certainly fully maintained his reputation as a strong and reliable tournament player. Unlike the other players engaged in the contest, the cares of his profession were pressing upon him during the whole of the time, and on several occasions he was only able to play at night, after a hard day's work. With all this, however, he came out third, being only  $\frac{1}{2}$  point behind Mason, and a full point above Bird and Locock. His first game—that with Lasker—was one of those played in the evening.

after professional engagements had absorbed his attention during the day, and this will go far to explain the serious slip that he made in a well-known form of the Ruy Lopez, losing thereby a Pawn and ultimately the game. In the next round he was seen to much better advantage, for he played very spiritedly against Jasnogrodsky, who opened P—Q 4, and as the outcome of a strong counter attack, won two Pawns and speedily scored. In the next round he lost to Lee, the game being again played in the evening, and this was a bad start indeed, for he now only scored 1 out of 3. From this point, however, he gradually drew ahead, and it was not until he met Mason in the tenth round that he again lost. In the fourth round he got an advantage in the opening against Gossip's Vienna game, and the following position was reached :—

BLACK (LOMAN) to play, 11 pieces.



WHITE (GOSSIP) 11 pieces.

The game now went on 1..., P—K B 4 !; 2 P—K R 3, P × Kt P; 3 P × P, R—K B 4 !; 4 K P × R, R × R; 5 Q—Kt 2, Q—R 5; 6 K—B sq, R—R 6; 7 Q × P, R—R 8 ch; 8 K—Kt 2, R—Kt 7 ch, and Mr. Gossip resigned. In the fifth round Fenton played a Ruy Lopez against Loman, and played it well too, but was not able to do more than draw against Loman's correct play. Bird in the next round tried a Sicilian against him, and by an injudicious sacrifice of a piece allowed the younger master to win. He had next to face Locock's formidable Ruy Lopez, but was able to draw after a stiff encounter. In his turn

Loman adopted a Ruy Lopez against Mortimer, and with good strategy won; and he beat Rumboll by a clever attack in a Centre Counter Gambit. In the tenth round he lost to Mason, but beat Van Vliet in the last round. This was an unequally played game, Loman getting the better development, and had sundry winning chances which he missed, and the ending was a most difficult one with Loman having a Bishop and two advanced Pawns against Van Vliet's Rook. Van Vliet played well for a draw for some time, but blundered dreadfully by capturing Loman's offered Bishop with his R, thereby allowing a Pawn to Queen and win. This fortunate end of matters brought up Loman's score to 7, and he was the third prize-winner.

For fourth place Bird and Locock tied, with 6½ each. Bird opened badly by losing to Van Vliet, but he showed fine form in the second round against Lasker. Bird played 1 P—K B 4, and a very stout game resulted; and after pieces had been exchanged and Bishops of different colours left, Lasker offered a draw, but Bird refused this, and play went on, and in the following position he at length broke through :—

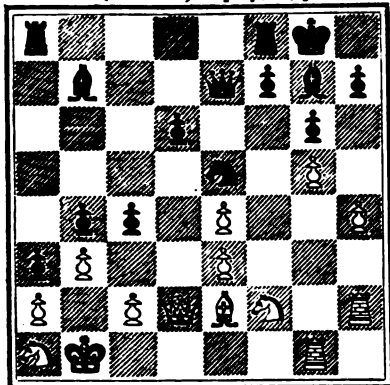


It being now Bird's turn to move, the game went on 58 P-K 4, P x P; 59 R x P, R-B 2; 60 R-R 4, R-Q 2; 61 K-K 3, R-Q 4; 62 P-Kt 4, B-B 3; 63 B-B sq, R-Q sq; 64 P-Kt 5, P x P; 65 B x P, R-Q B sq; 66 P-B 4, R-Q R sq; 67 P-B 5, K-Q 4; 68 B-B 4 ch, K-B 3; 69 B x P, K-Kt 4; 70 R-R 2, R-Q sq; 71 R-Q 2, K x P; 72 B-K 6, K-Kt 4; 73 B x P, P-Kt 3; 74 P x P, K x P; 75 B x R P, K-Kt 4; 76 B x P, K-B 5. Here the game was adjourned, but White has evidently a winning position, but it was not till the 102nd move that Lasker struck his flag. In the third round he beat Locock in a P-K B 4 Opening, and the old man showed to great advantage right through the game. In the next round he followed up his success by defeating Mortimer in a Sicilian defence. I give above a diagram of the ending. Mr. Mortimer being in check played 1 K-K sq, and the game went on 1..., Kt-Kt 7 ch; 2 K-B sq, Kt-K 6 ch; 3 K-Kt sq, P-B 5; 4 R x P (bad, but nothing could save the game), P-B 6; 5 R-K B 7, and Mr. Bird announced mate in three. Now, however, came Bird's bad days, for in the fifth round he lost to Mason, and in the sixth to Loman, thus practically losing all chance of taking one of the higher prizes. He defeated Fenton in the seventh round, though the latter had a draw in hand, but by a slip allowed Bird to win. In the eighth round Lee won in very dashing style. In the ninth round Bird beat Jasnogrodsky in a very quickly played game, and he followed this up in the next round by defeating Rumboll. In the eleventh round Bird played the longest game of the tournament against Gossip. Gossip played for some time in fine style, and at one time could have swept off several of Bird's Pawns, but missing his point Bird recovered himself somewhat, and the ending came with Bird with a Rook and Pawn against Gossip's Rook. Bird was anxious to tie for third place with Loman, and the game therefore lasted till nearly eleven o'clock, and it was not till 132 moves had been made that Bird consented to a draw.

Locock is known as a steady and strong player, and he has done himself no discredit in the present encounter. He defeated Fenton, Gossip, Mortimer, and Rumboll, and drew with Lasker, Lee, Loman, Mason, and Van Vliet. His victory over Fenton was a pretty bit of play.

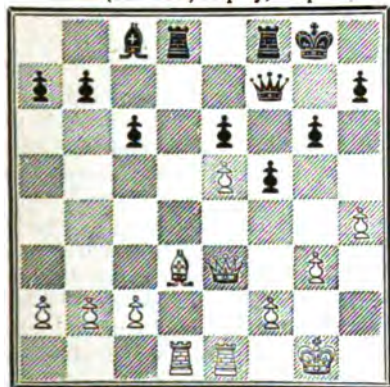
The game was a Ruy Lopez, in which Locock got better Pawns on Queen's flank than Fenton on King's. The game went on 23..., Kt-B 6 ;

BLACK (LOCOCK) to play, 14 pieces.



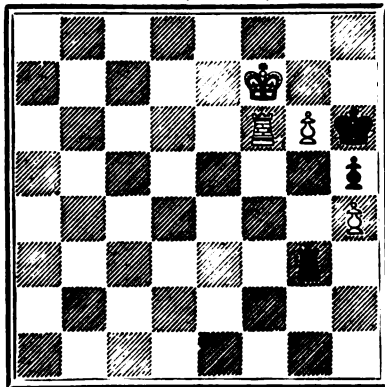
WHITE (FENTON), 14 pieces.  
following position :—

BLACK (FENTON) to play, 12 pieces.



WHITE (RUMBOLL) 12 pieces.

BLACK (FENTON).



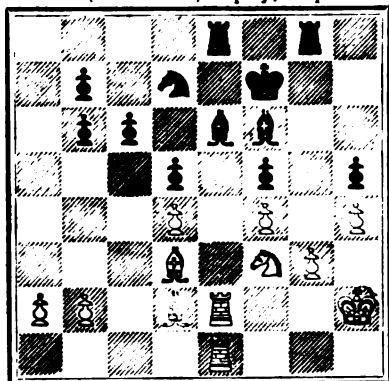
WHITE (VAN VLIET) to play.

Fenton hastily played 24..., P-K B 5, and the game went on 25 Q x Q R P, P x P ; 26 P x P, Q-Q B 2 ; 27 Q-K 3, R-B 2 ; 28 R-K B sq, Q R-K B sq ; 29 R x R, R x R ; 30 K-Kt 2, P-Kt 3 ; 31 P-R 5 !, P x P ; 32 Q-Kt 5 ch, K-R sq (he cannot cover with R, for then B x P ch is fatal in every line of play) ; 33 Q x R P, P-B 4 ; 34 K-R 3, B-Kt 2 ; 35 B x P (a great blunder ; he forgot that after R x B, his Q is pinned), R x B, and Mr. Rumboll resigned. It seemed almost impossible for White to lose the game, so manifest was his advantage. B-B 4 would have been good, winning another Pawn or something better. He also beat Gossip, Jasnogrodsky, and drew with Lee, Loman, Mason, Mortimer, and Van Vliet. Against Van Vliet Fenton defended with a French, and ultimately got three strongly posted Pawns on King's flank. One of these he needlessly gave up, to force a Pawn through to Queen, and

following position given above resulted. The game went on 1 R—K 6, R—Kt 7 (Mr. Gossip afterwards pointed out that Mr. Fenton could here force the draw by 1... R—B 5 ch; 2 K—Kt 8 (if R interposes, R x R, and stale-mate follows) R—B 3 !; 3 R x R stale-mate !!) 2 R—K B 6, R—Kt 6. This series of moves was repeated several times, and then came 9 R—B 5 (slyly, hoping to get R—K Kt 5), R x P; 10 R—B 6, R x R; 11 K x R, and a book ending must ensue in an easily drawn position.

Lee played with varying fortune. He beat Bird, Loman, Mortimer, and Van Vliet, drew with Fenton, Mason, and Locock, whilst on the other hand he lost to the weaker players Gossip and Rumboll, as well as to

BLACK (MORTIMER) to play, 10 pieces.

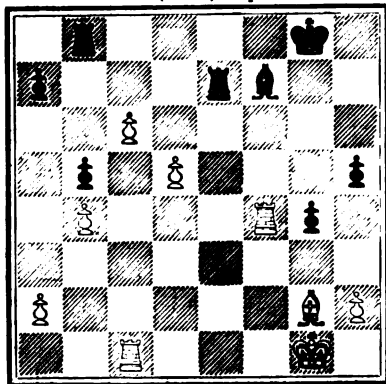


WHITE (LEE), 10 pieces.

Locock, Rumboll, and Van Vliet.

Van Vliet's was a disappointing

BLACK (BIRD) 8 pieces.



WHITE (VAN VLIET) to play, 9 pieces.

whirl and a dash he will knock down one of the strongest players, and will then lose game after game to weaker players. In the present encounter he beat Jasnogrodsky (who declined an Evans), and (Mason who played an

Jasnogrodsky and Lasker. Annexed is the ending of his game with Mortimer. Lee opened a Zukertort, and Mortimer got a fair development when he let Lee in at the 26th move. The game went on 26... P—B 4 ?; 27 B—Kt 5, P—B 5; 28 B—B 3, R—Kt 3; 29 R x B, R x R; 30 B x Kt, R x R; 31 B x R, R—Kt sq; 32 B x P, R—K sq; 33 Kt—K 5 ch, B x Kt; 34 B P x B, R—Q R sq; 35 P—R 3, P—Kt 4; 36 B—Q Kt 4, R—Q sq; 37 P—K 6 ch, and Mr. Mortimer resigned.

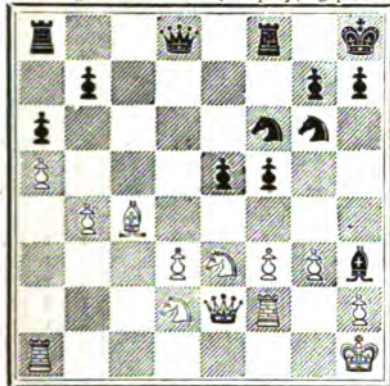
Jasnogrodsky proved himself to be a man with a soul above draws, for he made 5 wins and 6 losses. His wins were with Gossip, Lee,

score, for after opening brilliantly by beating Bird, he sank down to a low level, from which he did not seem able to recover himself. His score of 4½ was made up of wins against Bird, Mortimer, and Rumboll, and draws with Fenton, Gossip, and Loman. Annexed is the ending of his game with Bird. Bird early got a constrained position, and Van Vliet by clever strategy got a passed P on B 6, and speedily supported it by P—Q 5. The game went on 36 P—Q 6, R—K 7; 37 R x B, K x R; 38 P—B 7, and Mr. Bird resigned.

Mortimer is noted for erratic performances at tournaments. With a

Evans). He offered a draw to Gossip when he had a won game. He drew with Lasker in a well-fought game, and he also drew a hard game with Fenton. Here is the ending of the game with Jasnogrodsky:—

BLACK (JASNOGRODSKY) to play, 13 pieces.



WHITE (MORTIMER) 13 pieces.

BLACK (GOSSIP) 8 pieces.



WHITE (MORTIMER) to play, 9 pieces.

The game went on 23... P—B 5; 24 Kt—B 2, P×P; 25 P×P, Kt—R 4 ?; 26 Kt—K 4, B—B 4; 27 R—K R 2, B×Kt; 28 B P×B, Kt—B 3; 29 K—Kt 2, P—R 3; 30 Q R—R sq, Q—Q 3; 31 Kt—K 3, Q×Kt P; 32 Kt—B 5, Kt—Kt sq; 33 Q—K 3, R×Kt; 34 P×R, Kt—K 2; 35 P—B 6, Kt×P; 36 R×P ch, and Jasnogrodsky resigned. I also give his ending with Gossip. Mortimer got a splendid game and gained two Rooks and Kt for Queen, with an easy win. He had a P at K's 6, whilst Gossip was checking with Q, but having a moment's breathing time he played the P—K 7 ch, instead of keeping that move in reserve. The game went on 1 K—Kt 3, Q—Q 4 ch; 2 K—Kt 2, Q—Q 7 ch; 3 K—Kt 3, Q—Q 4 ch; 4 K—R 3, Q—Q 6, and after a few repetitions of the play, Mortimer offered a draw. As a matter of fact R—Q B sq would yield winning advantages, although the advanced P is thereby lost.

BLACK (RUMBOLL) 13 pieces.



WHITE (LEE) to play, 11 pieces.

Rumboll is rather a strong provincial player than a master, but he played one or two good games. Ill fortune attended him in his game with Fenton and on other occasions, but he was lucky in his game with Mortimer, who threw away his game by a blunder. Rumboll's score of 3 consisted of a win each against Gossip, Lee, and Mortimer. His game with Lee was throughout very good chess, and I append the position at a critical moment. Lee's Queen is in great peril, and to save her he played 28 P—K Kt 4, and the game proceeded 28... P×P en pas; 29 P×P, Kt—B 5; 30 Q—R 2,

R × P ch; 31 Q × R, Kt—K 7 ch; 32 K—Kt 2, Kt × Q; 33 K × Kt, Q—Kt 3 ch; 34 K—B 4, Q—R 3 ch; 35 K—K 4, R—B sq, and Lee's game is hopeless, but he struggled on to the 46th move, when he resigned.

Mr. Gossip's score was the lowest of all, only 2½, made up of a win against Lee, and draws with Bird, Mortimer, and Van Vliet.

FULL SCORE :—

NAME.	Lasker.	Mason.	Loman.	Bird.	Locock.	Fenton.	Lee.	Jasnogrodsky.	Van Vliet.	Mortimer.	Rumboll.	Gossip.	Total.
E. Lasker .....	—	I	I	0	½	I	I	I	I	½	I	I	9
Jas. Mason .....	0	—	I	I	½	½	½	I	I	0	I	I	7½
H. Loman .....	0	0	—	I	½	½	0	I	I	I	I	I	7
H. E. Bird .....	I	0	0	—	I	I	0	I	0	I	I	I	6½
C. D. Locock .....	½	½	½	0	—	I	½	0	½	I	I	I	6½
R. F. Fenton .....	0	½	½	0	0	—	I	0	0	I	I	I	5½
F. J. Lee .....	0	0	I	0	0	0	—	I	I	I	0	0	5½
N. Jasnogrodsky .....	0	0	0	0	I	0	I	—	I	0	I	I	5
L. Van Vliet .....	0	0	0	I	½	0	0	0	—	I	I	½	4½
Jas. Mortimer .....	0	I	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	—	I	½	3½
A. Rumboll .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	0	I	—	I	3
G. H. D. Gossip .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	½	½	0	—	2½

Lasker therefore won the first prize, £30; Mason the second, £20; Loman the third, £10; whilst Bird and Locock divided fourth, £5.

The entrance fees, £24 were divided as follows:—Bird £4 6s., Locock £4 3s. 3d., Lee £3 9s. 11d., Fenton £3 2s. 5d., Jasnogrodsky £2 13s. 10d., Van Vliet £2 6s. 7d., Mortimer £1 14s. 7d., Rumboll £1 3s. 4d., and Gossip £1 os. 1d.

In the Amateur Championship Tournament, Jones-Bateman has won the first prize and the championship.



The annual handicap at the Nottingham Club has been won by Mr. T. Marriott, the only first class competitor.

At the Berlin Club, the Winter Tourney has been won by Caro; Lasker, von Scheve, and Walbrodt, following in the order named.

The Academy of Chess, at Rome, reports the result of its annual tourney, the new president, Signor Tonetti (class I.) winning the first prize.

A match of five games up, draws not being counted, is in progress at Berlin, between Dr. Lasker of that city and M. Alapin, the well-known Russian master.

The Ohio State Association Championship (in connection with the sixth annual Congress) has been won by Mr. C. Locke Curtis, of Toledo. Dr. Barlow, another Toledo player, gained the "free-for-all" tourney.

An attempt, with every likelihood of success, is being made to form a Southern Counties' Chess Union. Most of the Associations interested have expressed themselves in favour of the movement, and are sending delegates to a conference.

An important tourney at the Vienna Club is just concluded, the chief prize-winners being: 1st, Albin (14); 2nd, Csank ( $13\frac{1}{2}$ ); 3rd Marco (13); 4th, B. Englisch ( $12\frac{1}{2}$ ). A master tourney, for a first prize of 100 ducats, is now being organised.

The return match between the Portsmouth and Southampton clubs was played at the Adelaide Restaurant, Southampton, on Saturday, the 12th March. There were twelve players a-side, and Southampton won by 13 games to 8—one being drawn.

The New Jersey State Association held its seventh Annual Congress at Newark, on the 22nd February (Washington's birthday). S. Lissner, of Hoboken, won the championship cup and gold badge. Competitors from nearly every affiliated club were present.

The first Congress of the Texas State Association was held at San Antonio, on the 27th February. A constitution and code of laws was adopted, and a tourney, resulting in a tie for the first three prizes was organised. Mr. Geo. Bucklin, of San Antonio, is the first president.

A committee has been formed for raising and presenting a testimonial to Mr. T. B. Rowland, of Dublin, in recognition of his numerous and eminent services to chess. Mr. A. T. Bassett, 110, Lower Baggot Street, Dublin, is the hon. secretary and treasurer, to whom subscriptions may be sent.

The annual meeting of the Bath Club was held at the Athenæum, on the 25th February, the vice-president, Mr. F. Highfield being in the chair. The committee's report showed the club to be in a most prosperous condition, its membership having increased and its financial position improved.

The Rhode Island State Association Sixth Congress was held at Providence—and the championship tourney resulted in a tie between Mr. A. N. Cunningham, a local player, and Mr. D. F. Stillman, of Westerly. Lots were drawn to settle the tie, and Mr. Cunningham was declared champion.

Probably few chess players are aware that the surviving daughter of the late Captain Evans is at present living near Liverpool, in very reduced

circumstances. The poor lady is in delicate health, and greatly needs some kindly help, and it has been suggested that, considering the debt of gratitude owed by the whole chess world to the inventor of the "Evans Gambit," players in all parts of the country might gracefully recognise his services by extending help to his daughter in her time of need. The nucleus of a fund already exists in the hands of a well-known ship owner, and the chess editor of the *Liverpool Weekly Mercury* will be glad to take charge of any subscriptions and see that they are properly administered.

The victors in the final pool of the Café de la Régence handicap tourney are, first prize, M. Tauber (cl. 3); Second prize, M. Silberle (cl. 1); Third prize, M. Paysan (cl. 3); Fourth prize, M. Orval (cl. 1). The first round of the tourney for the championship of the Café is over, and the second is now in progress. Messrs. Clere, Goetz, Janowski, de Rivière, Sittenfeld, Taubenhau, and Weissmann are competing, but M. Taubenhau was about to retire. An interesting correspondence match, of two accepted Evans Gambits, is going on between the Circle Magenta, Paris, and the Besanzon Club. The Count de Foucault has won the handicap of the Artistic and Literary Circle.

On Saturday, 12th March, a match was played at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, between the Birmingham and Worcester clubs, and resulted as follows:—

BIRMINGHAM.		WORCESTER.	
Mr. Clere .....	1	Rev. C. E. Ranken, M.A. ....	0
Mr. Turnbull .....	1½	Mr. Jones .....	½
Mr. Binns .....	½	Rev. W. F. Bolland, M.A. ....	½
Mr. Lewis .....	1	Mr. Peet .....	0
Mr. Wallbank.....	½	Rev. F. G. Eld, M.A. ....	½
Dr. Winn .....	0	Mr. Nicol .....	1
Mr. Hazelden.....	1	Mr. Rose.....	1
Mr. Lucas .....	½	Rev. W. W. Vevers, M.A. ....	½
Mr. Martin .....	1	Dr. Woodward .....	0
Mr. Barclay .....	1	Mr. Franklin .....	0
Mr. Silk .....	2	Mr. Wilson .....	0
Mr. Shorthouse .....	½	Mr. Newman .....	½
	10½		4½

A match was played on the 5th March, between the Glasgow Chess Club and the Newcastle Chess Club, in the rooms of the Edinburgh Chess Club, 31, York Place, Edinburgh. The Newcastle players scored a decisive victory. The following is the detailed score:—

NEWCASTLE.		GLASGOW.	
Mr. L. Zollner.....	1*	Mr. J. Gilchrist.....	0*
Mr. G. C. Heywood .....	½	Mr. Wm. Tait.....	½
Mr. F. Downey .....	½*	Mr. J. L. Whiteley .....	½*
Mr. C. G. Bennett .....	½ 1	Mr. Wm. Black .....	½ 0
Mr. J. Nicolson .....	1	Mr. J. M. Finlayson .....	0 1
Mr. H. W. Hawks .....	½	Mr. J. R. Jackson .....	½
Mr. R. C. Allen .....	1	Mr. G. Beckett.....	0
Mr. R. Clarke .....	1 ½*	Mr. A. B. Law.....	0 ½*
Mr. A. Bang.....	½	Mr. R. C. Lyness.....	½
	8		4

On Monday, 7th March, the second annual match between the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk was played at the King's Head Hotel, Diss, Norfolk. Each county was represented by sixteen players, and each pair played two games. Victory finally rested with Norfolk by a majority of 8 games. Annexed is the full score:—

NORFOLK.			SUFFOLK.		
Mr. J. W. Jewson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	Mr. A. F. Vulliamy .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Mr. J. Keeble .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. E. Curtis .....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Crook .....	0	0	Mr. A. J. Hamblin .....	1	1
Mr. W. G. Crook .....	0	0	Rev. W. Greene .....	1	1
Mr. C. H. A. Lock .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	Mr. J. D. Grimwood.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
Mr. F. Smith.....	1	1	Mr. H. A. Barrett.....	0	0
Rev. J. Lawrence .....	0	1	Rev. F. Girling .....	1	0
Rev. S. Jackson .....	1	0	Mr. W. Damant.....	0	1
Mr. W. A. Hardy .....	1	1	Mr. Burrell.....	0	0
Mr. S. Taylor .....	1	1	Mr. H. R. Barker .....	0	0
Dr. Belding .....	1	0	Mr. George Wright .....	0	1
Mr. W. S. Daws .....	1	1	Mr. Cook .....	0	0
Mr. C. W. Daws .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Short .....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. E. Le Good .....	1	1	Mr. Fyson .....	0	0
Mr. J. Page .....	1	1	Mr. Diaper.....	0	0
Mr. G. Howitt .....	1	1	Mr. Wilson.....	0	0
<hr/>			<hr/>		
20			12		

In the previous match twenty players a-side contested, and Suffolk won by 19 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

We have received the first number of a new American Chess Magazine, entitled *The American Chess Monthly*, which is both edited and published by Mr. Walcott, junr., of Boston. This issue contains twenty-one fair sized pages, and the paper and printing are good, with very few clerical errors. We see from the preface that special attention is to be given to the last named point, and as yet we have only discovered two. The chief feature of the number is the large array of problems: there are nineteen of them, and of these seven appear to be original and the rest selected. In connection with this department there is to be a quarterly solution tourney, with prizes of three, two, and one dollar, and excellent regulations. We see also that the problem tourneys of Brownson's and other journals are noticed, and illustrated with diagrams of prize positions. Of games there are but three, one being profusely annotated by Mr. Burille, who is also the author of the only end-game. We presume that these departments will be considerably enlarged and strengthened in future issues. The news department contains a fair summary of American events, but it is weak as to foreign ones. We extract from it the following items:

On January 23rd, the City Club of New York met and was defeated by the Brooklyn Club by a score of 9 to 3. At the former meeting of these clubs, on January 16th, the score was 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  in favour of the City players.

Mr. Jellett has won the first prize and Dr. Bigelow the second in the St. Paul Club. Mr. Jellett lost only one game, and his score was 24, Dr. Bigelow's being 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ . There were fourteen competitors.

Messrs. Tiffany & Co., of New York, have received an order for a silver cup, value \$400, to be competed for annually, as a challenge cup,

by the Universities of Columbia, Harvard, Princeton, and Yale. This trophy has been presented by a number of graduates, and the annual tourney to compete for it will take place in New York, about Christmas.

The seventh annual competition for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup was brought to a close on Saturday, March 19th, at the Exchange Cafe, Bradford (Yorks.), when the Bradford Club and the Hull Association met to replay, in consequence of the previous match, played at Hull, February 13th, having ended in a draw. Twelve players contested, as on the previous occasion, and after four hours' play Bradford won by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Annexed is the full score:—

BRADFORD.		HULL C.A.		
Mr. J. E. Hall .....	1	Mr. W. Atkinson .....	0	
Mr. G. A. Schott .....	1	Mr. R. H. Philip .....	0	
Mr. J. A. Woollard .....	1	Mr. W. G. North .....	0	
Mr. J. A. Guy .....	0*	Mr. H. Gray .....	1*	
Mr. C. Quarkowsky .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ *	Mr. J. Crake .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	
Mr. T. Spencer .....	0	Mr. J. J. Shields .....	1	
Mr. E. Dobson .....	1	Mr. E. W. McBride .....	0	
Mr. B. Bottomley .....	1*	Mr. R. Morris .....	0*	
Mr. L. H. Browne.....	0	Mr. J. Hyde .....	1	
Mr. S. Brogden .....	1	Mr. J. W. Walton.....	0	
Mr. H. C. Padgett .....	1*	Mr. W. D. Theaker .....	0*	
Mr. F. W. Elliott .....	1*	Mr. A. White.....	0*	
Total.....		8 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total.....	3 $\frac{1}{2}$

\* Adjudicated.

The previous winners of the Cup are—1885 and 1890, Bradford; 1886 and 1889, Sheffield and District Association; 1887 and 1891, Leeds. In 1888 there was no contest.

The final tie-match in the *Bradford Observer* Trophy competition, for second class clubs, was played at Bradford, on Saturday, March 5th, the competing clubs being Burley-in-Wharfedale and Leeds Draughts and Chess Club. Eight players a-side were engaged, and after four hours' play the score was  $3\frac{1}{2}$  each, and one game unfinished, this the adjudicator declared drawn; the clubs therefore met again at Bradford, on March 26th, when the Leeds team defeated Burley by 5 to 3. Annexed is the full score:—

LEEDS DRAUGHTS AND CHESS.		BURLEY-IN-WHARFEDALE.	
Mr. S. Holden .....	0	Mr. Walter Gledhill .....	1
Mr. W. Gardner .....	1	Mr. W. T. Butterfield .....	0
Mr. J. W. Harrison .....	0	Mr. C. Croft .....	1
Mr. J. C. Moss .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ *	Mr. F. Huckvale .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ *
Mr. S. Cohen .....	1	Mr. C. Hargreaves .....	0
Mr. F. Aitken .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ *	Mr. H. Booth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ *
Mr. E. C. Fleming .....	1	Mr. G. Bailey .....	0
Mr. J. Young .....	1	Mr. C. Hogg .....	0

\* Adjudicated.

BRISTOL NEWS.—Y.M.C.A. v. City Club. Played February 29th, at rooms of the latter. The Y.M.C.A. won by 7 to 6.

Y.M.C.A. v. Liberal Club. Played March 8th, at the Liberal Club, Corn Street. This was the return match, and the "Liberals" defeated their opponents by 9 to 7. This was the first match this season that the Y.M.C.A. have suffered defeat.

City *v.* Montpellier. Played March 10th, at the Montpellier Hotel. The "Montpellier" had a weak team, and was severely beaten by 10 to 4. This was the return match, the "Montpellier" having won the first by an odd game.

Bristol and Clifton *v.* Bath. The first of the two annual matches between these old rivals was played at the Imperial Hotel, Clifton, on Wednesday, March 16th. Great interest was shown in the match, and many members and chess friends of both clubs were present. According to arrangement "Bath" brought over twelve players, and were fortunate in having the services of all its strongest representatives, except Miss Thorold and Mr. Rumboll. On the other hand, the Clifton Club were without the help of Mr. Parsons (this year's champion), of Miss Rudge and Mr. Wright (two ex-champions), and also of Messrs. Perry, Templar, and other experienced players, who were unavoidably absent. All the more credit is therefore due to the Clifton team for the victory they secured. Play began about 5-30 and, excepting a short interval for refreshment, continued until 8-45, when the four unfinished games were adjudicated by Messrs. Fedden and Moore (Mr. Thorold having left). This gave the Clifton side a win by the odd game, and being somewhat of a surprise is all the more pleasing to them after three successive defeats. It is a matter of regret to some that these matches do not include fifteen, or even twenty players a-side, as it would certainly increase the circle of chess influence. Mr. T. H. D. May thanked the Clifton Club for their hearty reception, and Mr. W. Tribe, president, suitably responded. The following is the score:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		BATH.	
Mr. N. Fedden .....	0	Mr. E. Thorold.....	1
Mr. O. Hunt .....	0 0	Mr. H. C. Moore .....	1 1
Mr. W. Berry.....	0*	Mr. S. Van Gelder .....	1*
Mr. A. C. Clarke .....	1	Mr. T. H. D. May .....	0
Mr. F. Hutchins .....	1 1*	Mr. W. E. Hill .....	0 0*
Dr. J. Pritchard.....	0 1*	Mr. J. P. Lea .....	1 1*
Mr. H. L. Leonard .....	1 1	Mr. S. Highfield .....	0 1
Mr. W. Hall .....	0	Mr. H. G. Lee .....	1
Mr. J. L. Daniell ..	1*	Mr. J. A. Leon ..	1*
Mr. F. Burford ..	0	Mr. A. E. Withy .....	1
Mr. H. H. Davis .....	1 1	Mr. W. H. Duck .....	0 0
Mr. H. A. Wall.....	1 1	Mr. F. Melhuish .....	0 0
Total.....	9½		8½

\*Adjudicated.

City *v.* Christ Church. A return match was played March 18th, at the Christ Church Parish Hall, resulting in a win for the "City" by 10 to 4. The first match was a tie:

In the City of London Chess Club the play-off amongst the section winners of the Winter Tournament is in full swing. As those taking part in this encounter are, as it were, the picked men of their various sections, the play is of course of an interesting character, and some good games have been produced. At present the leaders are Mr. Mocatta (1st class), Mr. Maas (2nd class), Mr. James (3rd class), and Mr. Larpent (4th class). These four gentlemen are practically abreast, but Mr. Mocatta has this advantage that he has met his three most dangerous rivals, whilst they have

still to meet each other. Mr. L. Zangwill gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the City Club, on 4th March, winning 9, drawing 1, and losing 2 only. On the 11th March, Mr. W. E. Vyse, an old member of the club, gave a simultaneous performance, winning 7, drawing 1, and losing 3.

The City Champion, Mr. Moriau, gave an exhibition of blindfold chess on February 26th, at the Metropolitan Chess Club. He played six games, winning 5 and losing 1 only. On 25th March, Mr. Moriau gave a similar exhibition at the Sydenham and Forrest Hill Chess Club, when he won 2, drew 3, and lost 1.

A very big thing indeed in inter-club matches came off at the Bay Tree, St. Swithen's Lane, on the 21st March, when seventy-five players of the Ludgate Circus Chess Club played a like number of the young but strong Metropolitan Club. Of the games actually finished in this monstrous encounter, there was a tie, each side scoring 32. Of the eleven games left for the adjudication of Messrs. Blackburne and Gunsberg,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points were given to Ludgate Circus and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to the Metropolitan; the former club therefore won by the narrow majority of 2, the full score being Ludgate Circus  $38\frac{1}{2}$ , Metropolitan  $36\frac{1}{2}$ . The match was really won at the tail, for the Metropolitan led at the sixtieth board, but on the last fifteen boards they only scored 6 to 9, and this turned the scale against them.

A new chess club has recently been started at 40, Sloane Square, Chelsea, and as there is no other club in the immediate neighbourhood, it is likely to be a useful institution. It meets on Tuesday and Saturday evening, from 7-0 till 11-30, and residents in the locality will be welcomed as members. The Rev. Prebendary Eyton, of Holy Trinity, originally suggested the formation of the club, and is the president; whilst the Rev. William Le Patourel, well known in connection with Oxford University chess, is the hon. sec. By next season it is hoped the club will be strong enough to do battle with some other clubs.

The Hon. Robert Steel, of Calcutta, is now in town, and has been a constant and welcome visitor at Simpson's.

In the just concluded Master Tournament of the B.C.A., Messrs. Bird, Lasker, and Mason had a nicely balanced account in their personal engagements; Bird beating Lasker, Lasker beating Mason, and Mason beating Bird. This gave rise to a desire that a little triangular match should be arranged between these three masters. Ultimately it was thought well if Blackburne and Gunsberg could participate in this encounter. The result is that a tournament has been arranged between these five players, to be played at the British Chess Club, at an early date. Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., with his usual generosity provided £50 as a prize fund, and this will be distributed amongst all the players, according to the Sonneborn-Berger system. Two rounds will be played between each pair of players, and the time limit will be twenty moves per hour. The first round was played on 28th March, when Lasker beat Bird, and Blackburne beat Gunsberg, and Mason had a bye. The second round, played on the 29th, resulted in Mason beating Bird; Gunsberg and Lasker drew. In the third round, played on the 30th, Lasker beat Blackburne, and Gunsberg beat Mason.

Annexed is the score of the match between the Kent and Surrey Associations, played at the Bay Tree Tavern, London, on the 12th March.

SURREY.

Mr. J. P. Mollard (S. Norwood) .....	1
Mr. L. P. Rees, Whitgift .....	0
Mr. W. E. Vyse, unattached .....	1
Rev. J. Sugden, Battersea .....	1
Mr. F. N. Braund, Redhill .....	1
Mr. Harold Jacobs, Brixton .....	1
Mr. M. Eklund, unattached .....	1
Mr. J. Sargent, Brixton .....	1
Mr. B. McLeod, Brixton .....	0
Mr. T. Keliher, New-cross .....	1
Mr. M. C. Barton, Croydon .....	1
Mr. A. H. Anderson, unattached .....	0
Mr. H. F. Gastineau, Peckham .....	0
Mr. S. B. Baxter, S. Norwood .....	1
Mr. A. Owen, unattached .....	0
Mr. C. Kindell, unattached .....	0
Mr. H. C. Hill, Battersea .....	0
Mr. W. T. Marshall, Night Lane .....	1
Mr. E. Creswell, Battersea .....	1
Mr. W. Johnson, Balham .....	1

Total ..... 9

KENT.

Rev. L. Lewis, Rochester .....	1
Mr. C. H. Sherrard, Ashford .....	1
Mr. W. F. Latter, Bromley .....	1
Mr. G. Williams, Lewisham .....	1
Mr. A. Reid, Lee .....	0
Mr. G. Cole, Thanet .....	1
Mr. H. G. Sturton, Lee .....	1
Mr. J. H. Biggs, Rochester .....	0
Mr. T. Davidson, Sidcup .....	1
Mr. H. B. Fisher, Deal .....	0
Mr. H. B. Fishwick, Thanet .....	1
Mr. A. G. Davidson, Sidcup .....	1
Mr. J. E. Harris, Chatham .....	1
Dr. Firth, Gravesend .....	1
Mr. G. A. Pope, Rochester .....	1
Mr. J. J. Watts, Lewisham .....	1
Mr. C. Richardson, Lee .....	1
Mr. H. Hayward, Dover .....	0
Mr. E. Dixon, Gravesend .....	0
Mr. W. T. Hurley, Rochester L. ....	1

Total ..... 11

In Dublin, the "Armstrong" Challenge Cup Competition, for which four clubs entered, terminated on the 19th ult., with the following result:—

	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.
Clontarf Chess Club ... ..	5	1	0
City Chess Club... ..	3	0	3
Dublin University Chess Club ... ..	1	2	3
Rathmines Chess Club ... ..	1	1	4

The Clontarf Chess Club wins the trophy with a score of 5½ matches out of a possible 6—the highest yet made—and thus worthily upholds and asserts its right to the title of "Champion Chess Club of Dublin." No doubt the victory is due to the fact that Mr. Porterfield Rynd, the chess champion of Ireland, was never absent from the team, and also, with the exception of one change in 1890 (the departure of Miss Rudge) the team is the same to-day as it was and has been since 1888.

The Club of Living Chess will give a six days' performance of living chess and living whist, at the Masonic Female Orphan School Centenary Fête, which is to be held in Dublin, next month. From all accounts the dresses will be gorgeous, and the games played with great pomp. Dr. E. Mac D. Cosgrave and Mr. T. B. Rowland are preparing an elaborate programme, which will be published in book form.

Of late Dublin has shown wonderful vitality in correspondence play, and has surpassed all other cities in the number of matches entered. Amongst them may be mentioned Belfast v. Dublin, in which, as already known, there are one hundred players a-side. So far, eighty-six of the games have been finished, and the score stands: Belfast, 43½; Dublin, 43½. Brighton v. Dublin is another contest in progress. It was commenced in November last, between the Brighton Chess Club and the Dublin Chess Club, and is one of two games. Dublin opened the first game with the Scotch Gambit, and Brighton the second with Kt—K B 3. A

correspondence match between Cambridge University and the Dublin University has just finished. The game opened by Cambridge was a Steinitz Gambit, and was won by Cambridge. The second game, a "Salvio," also fell to the Cambridge men. The time-limit was 48 hours. Edinburgh *v.* Dublin. The two games commenced early last year, between the Edinburgh Chess Club and Morphy's Divan, Dublin, have proved disastrous to the home team owing to the desertion of some strong players. A manful effort was made to draw one of the games, but the odds in strength were too much, and the inevitable was accepted.

The Irish Chess Club, recently formed at the XL Café, Dublin, now numbering over fifty members, held a soiree or conversazione, on St. Patrick's night. About one hundred members and guests were present. A match was played between twenty members and the same number of visitors, and resulted in a win for the members.

The Correspondence Tourney of the *Dublin Mail*, which commenced in June, 1890, with twenty entries, is rapidly drawing to a close. So far, Mr. W. H. Gunston, of Cambridge, has won first prize, £7. He lost only one game, and that was to Miss Mary Rudge, the lady champion of England, who is running close with Mr. J. Neill, president of the Belfast Chess Club, for second place. The other prizes are £5, £4, £3, and £1 10s., and Messrs. W. Muir (London), J. Russell (Glasgow), Rev. R. H. Fawcett (Roscrea), and R. Billups (Chatteris) are following in the order given.

The *Dublin Mail* announces another correspondence tourney, which will be open to twelve competitors.

A highly interesting and important match—the outcome of which may be the establishment of a Federated Society of the Chess Clubs of the North of Ireland—was played in the Central Hall, Rosemary Street, Belfast, on Saturday, 12th March, between thirty-three members of the Belfast Club and a like number of players representing the province of Ulster. The match was in every way a pronounced success, and the gentlemen who had charge of the arrangements—Messrs. Murray and Dill (Belfast), and J. C. Gifford (Holywood), who captained the Ulster men—are to be congratulated upon having organised a meeting which was in every way desirable, as a means of bringing the players of the North of Ireland into closer touch with each other. Messrs. Harvey and McCrum officiated as adjudicators. We annex the full score, with the Belfast team arranged in alphabetical order, and an analysis of the players of the representatives of the clubs forming the Ulster team.

Club.		Representa- tives.	Games played.	Games won.	Lost.
Milford	...	1	2	2	0
Victoria	...	9	17	14	3
Holywood	...	8	14	10½	3½
Belfast Working Men's Institute	...	2	3	2	1
Cookstown	...	2	4	1½	2½
Carrickfergus	...	4	8	2½	5½
Ballynahinch	...	1	2	0	2
Unattached players	...	6	12	3½	8½
		33	62	36	26

The following is the full score :—

PROVINCE OF ULSTER.		BELFAST CHESS CLUB.	
Mr. R. A. Williams, Holywood .....	1 1	Dr. Barnett .....	0 0
Mr. W. Bryson, Victoria .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	Mr. R. Boyd .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
Mr. J. G. Gifford, Holywood ..	0 1	Mr. J. W. Carey .....	1 0
Mr. J. M'Mordie, Victoria .....	1 0	Mr. W. A. Chapman .....	0 1
Mr. H. Hogg, Belfast W.M. Institute	1	Mr. A. W. Child .....	0
Mr. R. S. Park, unattached .....	1 1	Mr. W. Clugston .....	0 0
Mr. D. Craig, Victoria .....	1 1	Mr. John Dill .....	0 0
Mr. J. C. Holden, Carrickfergus .....	0 1	Mr. J. L. Downey .....	1 0
Mr. J. Stephenson, Victoria .....	1	Mr. S. Gault .....	0
Mr. W. M'Crum, Milford .....	1 1	Mr. W. Godwin .....	0 0
Mr. D. B. Alexander, Carrickfergus...	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. L. Harvey ..	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. A. Workman, Victoria .....	1 1	Mr. J. C. Hunter .....	0 0
Mr. J. Allen, Victoria .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. W. Hutton .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. J. M. M'Ilwrath, B.A., unatchd.	0 0	Mr. T. Kelly .....	0 1
Mr. J. M'Kenzie, Belfast W.M.I. ....	0 1	Dr. Leslie .....	1 0
Rev. N. E. Smith, Victoria .....	1 1	Mr. T. Martin .....	0 0
Mr. W. H. Williamson .....	0 1	Mr. H. H. Montgomery .....	1 0
Mr. F. Salomon, Holywood .....	0	Mr. D. A. Murray .....	1
Mr. J. R. Garratt, Holywood .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	Mr. Orr M'Causland ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
Mr. Henry Davis, Holywood .....	1 0	Mr. J. M'Donald .....	0 1
Mr. Ashley J. Barnett, unattached ...	0 0	Dr. M'Donnell .....	1 1
Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Carrickfergus ...	0 0	Mr. C. S. Neill .....	1 1
Mr. S. C. Gunning, J.P., Cookstown $\frac{1}{2}$	1	Mr. J. Neill .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
Mr. J. D. Cron, unattached .....	0 0	Mr. N. Oakman .....	1 1
Mr. W. H. Phillips, jun., Holywood 1	1	Mr. J. S. Oswald .....	0 0
Mr. G. A. Houston, Carrickfergus ...	1 * 0	Mr. W. H. F. Patterson .....	0 * 1
Mr. R. S. Gamble, Holywood .....	1 * 1	Mr. W. A. Ross .....	0 * 0
Mr. J. S. Lytle, Victoria .....	1 1	Mr. R. T. Roth .....	0 0
Rev. E. H. Tottenham, M.A., unatt.	0 1	Mr. V. H. Rylski .....	1 0
Mr. J. Gunning, Cookstown .....	0 0	Mr. H. Seaver .....	1 1
Mr. E. A. Robinson, Holywood .....	1	Mr. W. Steen .....	0
Mr. R. A. E. Evans, Ballynahinch ...	0 0	Mr. J. Stirling .....	1 1
Mr. J. C. Stokoe, unattached .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	Dr. Wheeler .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
36		26	

\* Adjudicated.

## LETTERS FROM RUSSIA: III.

The death on the 13/28th January of the Grand Duke Constantine, uncle to the Emperor, has deprived Russian chess of a staunch friend and supporter. He was a patron of the St. Petersburg society of amateur chess players, and his strength may be gauged from the fact that he played successfully against such members as Schiffers and Schoumoff. One of his games with the latter, an Evans, appeared in the January number of the *St. Petersburg Chess Journal*.

The Handicap Tourney at the St. Petersburg Club terminated on the 15th February. There were fifteen competitors, and the first prize was won by Grebenstchikoff (class II. div. 2), with a score of 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Otto (class I. div. 1) and Lialen (class I. div. 3) divided the second and third

prizes. Another tourney has now begun with twenty competitors, and Prince Cantacuzene has offered a prize of 5 roubles to the player making the best score against the prize winners. After Tschigorin, the strongest players in this club are Baylin, Doubravin, and Otto, all of whom receive Pawn and move. Which of these is strongest it is hard to say, and a match between them would be a close contest. Zybin, quite their equal in theoretical knowledge, is only of slightly inferior strength over the board. All four compete regularly in the club tournaments, and are frequent prize winners.

At the Economists' Club, Alapin, Polner, and Schiffers are unquestionably strongest. All three are inferior to Tschigorin, but he cannot give them any odds. He won matches against Alapin and Schiffers, some years ago (1880-4), but has not since encountered either. Polner has always received Pawn and move from him in tournaments. Other strong players are Solovtzeff of Moscow, a most brilliant and ingenious player, who however gets little practice against opponents of his own class. Winawer of Warsaw, who is at a similar disadvantage, and who has retired from international play; and Ascharin, Chardin, and Schmiding, who seem to have given up public play altogether. From this it will be seen that Tschigorin is our only representative abroad, and he by constant study and practice has of late increased still further the distance between himself and every other Russian player.

The Havana match is ended, and Steinitz is again victor; this time, however, only by a lucky chance. Tschigorin, notwithstanding he was a piece to the good, lost the last game by a terrible blunder, overlooking a mate. Had he won it, the match would have been drawn, and another contest would have taken place, with what result who can say? Tschigorin has let the draw at any-rate slip through his fingers, but ill-health, the terrible heat, and his own nervous excitable temperament, have all conspired against him. Nevertheless no one for the last thirty years has done so well. Anderssen, the strongest probably of Steinitz's opponents, lost eight games out of fourteen; whereas in the late match the score at one time was: Steinitz 8, Tschigorin 8. The closeness of the contest will no doubt prompt another challenge. In Russia, Tschigorin's victory was looked forward to with confidence, and the news of his defeat has consequently come upon us as an unpleasant surprise. The St. Petersburg Club are now anxiously waiting his return, although he is not likely to remain for very long. His arrangements include another visit to America next year, as a competitor in the international tournament at Chicago.

A match is in progress between Grebenschikoff and Zybin, and Baylin and Otto are also playing a series of games. Things are quiet at the Economists' Club, for Alapin is in Germany, Schiffers lying ill in the hospital, and the other players seldom put in appearance.

URSUS MAJOR.



PIERCE GAMBIT.

1  $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$  2  $\frac{Kt-Q B 3}{Kt-Q B 3}$  3  $\frac{P-B 4}{P \times P}$  4  $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-K Kt 4}$  5  $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Kt 5}$  6  $\frac{B-Q B 4}{P \times Kt}$   
 7  $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-Q 3}$  8  $\frac{Q \times P}{B-K 3}$  9  $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$

This I have termed Cheshire's Defence, and it has always seemed to me the most formidable White has to encounter in this gambit. At this point White can proceed either by 10 B x P or Q-R 5 ch. The *Handbuch* gives 10 B x P, but then it ignores Black's strongest reply Q-B 3 altogether, for what reason I cannot discover. The other move, 10 Q-R 5 ch, is given in *Chess Openings A. & M.* as White's best, and continues K-Q 2; 11 P-Q 5, Kt-Q 5; 12 B x P, Q-K sq; 13 Q-R 3, Q-Kt 3 or B-Kt 2, with the better game.

Instead of 13 Q-R 3, I propose 13 Q-Q sq attacking the Kt, which cannot retreat. Thus:—

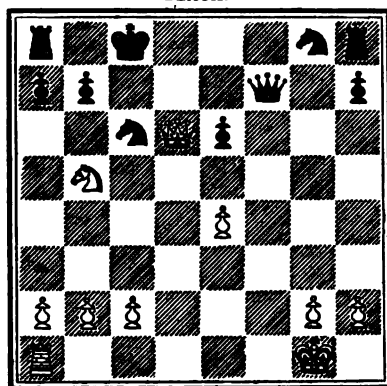
1  $\frac{13 \text{ Q-Q sq}}{B-Kt 2}$   $\frac{14 \text{ B-K 3}}{P-B 4(1) Kt \times P}$   $\frac{15 \text{ P} \times \text{P} \text{ e.p. ch}}{B-K 4}$   $\frac{16 \text{ Kt-Kt 5}}{Q-K 2}$   $\frac{17 \text{ B-B 5}}{B \times B}$   $\frac{18 \text{ B} \times \text{QP}(2)}{Q \times R}$   $\frac{19 \text{ R-B 7 !}}{K-B sq (3)}$   $\frac{20 \text{ Q} \times \text{B ch} +}{}$   
 For continuation see 1A.

2  $\frac{B-K 3}{P-K 4 ?}$   $\frac{P-Q R 4}{P-B 4}$   $\frac{Kt-Ktsq}{P-Q Kt 4 !}$   $\frac{P-B 3}{P \times P}$   $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-Kt 4}$   $\frac{P-B 4 +}{P-Q R 3}$   
 3  $\frac{R \times P}{Kt-Kt 6}$   $\frac{R-B 7 \text{ ch} +}{Q-Kt sq ?}$

- (1). This seems forced.
- (2). Much stronger than Kt x Q P.
- (3). The position is now a curious one and will repay examination. I append a diagram.

Position after Black's 20th move : K-B sq.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 21st move,

	<sup>21</sup> R—K <sup>B</sup> sq(4)	<sup>22</sup> R—B 8 ch	<sup>23</sup> Q—K 5	<sup>24</sup> Q—B 3 ch	<sup>25</sup> Q—K 5 ch	<sup>26</sup> Draw.	<sup>27</sup>
1A	Q—Q 2	Kt—Q sq	Q—K 2 (5)	K—Kt sq R—B sq	R—B 3 (7)		
2			Q—Q 8 ch	Q×P (6)			
3				dis. ch Kt—Q6ch? Kt—B 4	(9) Kt—R 5 ch	Kt—B 4 ch	
	P—Q R 3	Kt—B 2 (8)	K—B 3	K—Kt 3	K—R 2(10)		
4				Kt—Q 6 ch	Kt—K 8 ch	R—B 3	
	P—Kt 3	K—B 2	K—B 3				
5					Kt—Q 6 ch		
				K—Kt 2	K—B 3 (11)		
6				R—B 3 !	R—B 8 ch	Kt—Q 6 ch, &c.	
				QKt—B3(12)	K—Kt 2		
7	R—B 8 ch	Q—K 5(13)	R—K 8 !	Kt—Q 6 ch	Kt—B4ch	Kt—R5ch(14)	
	Q—K 2	Kt—Q sq	P—Q R 3	Q—Q 2 !	K—B 2	K—B 3	
8			R×K Kt	Kt×Q ch	R×R	K—B 2 (16)	
			Q×Q ! (15)	K—Q 2	K×Kt		
9	Q×Kt ch	Kt—Q 6 ch	Kt×Q	Kt×R			
	P×Q	K—B 2	Kt—K 2	R×Kt+			
10	Q—Kt 3	Kt—Q 6 ch	Kt—B7dis.ch	Q—Kt 7	R—K B sq		
	Q—K 2 !	K—Kt sq	Q—B 2	P—Q R 4	+		

(4). His natural and best move. Q×Kt ch and Q—Kt 3 are not so good. See games nine and ten.

(5). This move was played in a correspondence game by my opponent the Rev. C. A. Woods. It virtually is an offer to draw.

(6). If Q—Q 2; 25 R—B 8 draws.

(7). It looks as if White ought to win or at least force a draw.

(8). If K—Kt sq; 25 Kt—Kt 5 dis. ch draws.

(9). 26 Q×R also looks feasible.

(10). Continued with 28 Q—B 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 29 Q—K 5 ch, and draws by perpetual check.

(11). Black seems to escape.

(12). Has he anything better? If in this game Black were to play 23..., Q—B 3, White will first play 24 Kt—Q 4, and next Q×R.

(13). It is not easy to decide on White's best move here.

(14). Continued K—Kt 3; 28 Kt—B 4 ch, K—R 2; 29 Q—B 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 30 Q—K 5 ch, and draws.

(15). This is compulsory.

(16). Black's K R P must fall, and White will remain with three Pawns against the Kt, and a good position; I think a very fair equivalent.

In the more orthodox form, after 5 .., P—Kt 5; 6 B—B 4, P×Kt; 7 Castles, the defence Kt×P has hardly received the amount of attention it deserves.

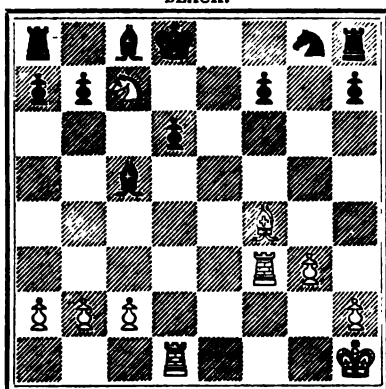
	<sup>7</sup> Castles	<sup>8</sup> Q B×P	<sup>9</sup> Kt—Q 5	<sup>10</sup> Kt×P ch	<sup>11</sup> P—K Kt 3
1	Kt×P	Q—B 3	Q—K Kt 3 !	K—Q sq	Q×K P

2			Kt × P ch		B—K Kt 3
	Q—Kt 2		K—Q sq		B—B 4
1	<sup>12</sup> B—Q 5 (17)	<sup>13</sup> B × P (B 6)	<sup>14</sup> R × Kt	<sup>15</sup> K—R sq	<sup>16</sup> R × Q
	Q—K 7	Kt × B ch	B—B 4 ch	Q × Q ch	P—Q 3 (see diagram).
2	K—R sq	P—B 3	R × P	R × P, &c.	
	R—Q Kt sq	B—Q 3	B × Kt		

(17). If R—K sq, Black wins by Kt—K 7 ch, &c.

Position after Black's 16th move: P—Q 3.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 17th move.

	<sup>17</sup> B × P (18)	<sup>18</sup> R × P	<sup>19</sup> R × K B	<sup>20</sup> K R × B ch	<sup>21</sup> R—Q 8 ch	<sup>22</sup> Q R—Q 7 ch	<sup>23</sup> R × R
1A	B × B	B—Q 2	K × Kt	K—B sq	K—B 2	K—B 3	K × R
			Kt—Kt 5 !	R × B ch	R—B 3 !	Kt—B 7 ch	K R—Q 3 +
2		Kt—K 2 !	B—K 3 ?	K—K sq	B—Q 2 !	K—Q sq	
				P—K Kt 4	Kt—B 7 !	Kt × R	R—B 2
3			Kt—B 4	P—Q R 3 !	Kt—K 2	K—K sq	B—K 4
		B × B ch !	B—Q 6 ch	B—Kt 4 ch	R × P ch	R—Q 6 ch	R × P ch
4	B—K Kt 5 ?	K × Kt	K—Q sq	K—B 2	K—Kt 3	K—Kt 4	K moves
					R—K 3 ch	B—B 3 +	
5				K—K sq	B—K 3		
				B—Kt 4 ch	R—B 3 ch	R—Q 5 ch	B—B 5 ch
6			K—Q 2	K—B 3	K—Kt 4	K—Kt 3 !	K—B 3
		P—R 3 ch	P—Kt 3 ch	R—R 5 ch	R—R 4 ch	P—B 4 mate.	
7	K—Kt 5	K—R 5	K × P	K—Kt 5	K—Kt 4		

	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
1A	R × P (19)						
2	Kt—Kt 6	R—K sq (20)					
3	B × K Kt P						
4	P mates						
5	R—Q 6 ch	B—Q 4	R—B 5 ch	P—Kt 3 ch	R—R 5 ch	R—R 4 ch	P—B4mate
6	K—Kt 4	Kt—K 2	K—R 5	K—R 6	K—Kt 5	K—Kt 4	
				P—R 3 ch	P—Kt 3 ch	R—R 5 ch	R—R 4 ch
7			K—Kt 5	K—R 5	K × P	Kt—Kt 5	K—Kt 4
						31 P—B 4 mate.	

(18). He could not safely take the R because of the reply B—K Kt 5.

(19). And now Black if he wishes ever to release his Kt and R, must play out his Kt, upon which White wins the Q Kt P, and remains with four Pawns for the Kt. Obviously if 24... K—B 3, White replies 25 R—R 8, and then brings up his K and wins with his Pawns on the Q's side.

(20). Followed by Kt—Q 5, &c.

In the defence commencing 5... B—Kt.2; after 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4, I am inclined (in the face of Mr. Ranken's recent criticism) to rely on the attack 7 P—K R 4 leading to—

	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	P—K R 3	P—K Kt 3	P × P	R × R	Kt × P	Q—R 5
	P—K R 3	P × Kt P	P × P	B × R	B—B 3	B × Kt
1	Q—R 8	K—K 2	K—Q 3	Q—R sq	R × B	R—K sq
	13	14	15	16	17	18
	Kt—B 6 ch	Kt—Kt 8 ch	K—B sq	B × B	Q—Kt 4	P—Q Kt 3

The above from move 16 is Mr. Ranken's continuation. Black now threatens B—R 3 ch, and then if K—Q 4, P—B 4 ch, mating with Q next move. But I think 19 P—Q Kt 4 may meet this attempt; if in reply Black play P—Q B 3; 20 P—Q R 4. Black may now play Q—K 2, when would follow 21 Q × Kt, Q × Kt P; 22 Q × Kt P, and the position is extremely critical for both sides.

Another method of meeting this defence is—

	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
2	Kt—Q4B	Kt5ch	P—K R 4	P × P	R × R	Q—R 5	Kt—K 6, &c.		
	P—Q 3	B—Q 2	P—K R 3	P × P	B × R	B—B 3			
				Q Kt × B	Q—R 5 !	Kt—K 6	P × P, &c.		
3		B × B	P—Q R 3	P × Kt ?	Q—B 3				
				P × B P	B—R 4	P × P	R × R	Q—R 5	P—Q Kt
4				P—QB3(21)	P × P	P—K R 3	P × P	B × R	B—B 3

(21). This may be Black's best move, but it cuts up his position on the Q's side, and also weakens his Q's Pawn.

(22). White will be able to plant his Q B on R 3 and Castle; if to prevent this Black play B—Kt 5; then 16 Q—R 7, Kt—K 2; 17 Kt—Q 5, &c., the position is a lively and critical one on both sides. Black's last two ninth moves are suggested by Mr. Ranken in his letter in *B.C.M.* vol. xi. p. 510.

I will next consider in the light of Mr. Ranken's criticisms the consequences of Black's adopting the defence 5..., P—Kt 5; 6 B—B 4, P×Kt; 7 Castles, P—Q 4.

	7	8	9	10	11
	P×P	R—K sq ch	Kt—K 4	P×P	
1	P—Q 4	B—K Kt 5	K Kt—K 2	B—Kt 2	B—R 6
	12	13	14	15	16
	B×P	B—Kt 5 ch	P—Q 6	Kt—Kt 5	R×B (23)
1	Kt—R 4	P—B 3	P×B	B—K 3	

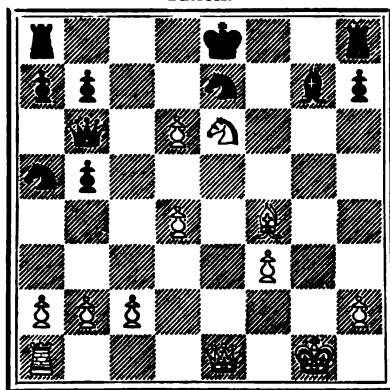
(23). Instead of 16 Kt×B, as given by Mr. Ranken, on p. 511 vol. xi., I think R×B is rather stronger, leading to—

	16	17	18	19	20
	R×B	Kt×K P	Kt×B ch	P×Kt	Q—Q 2
1	P×R	Q—Q 2	K—B 2	K×Kt	Kt—B 3?
			Q—K sq (24)		
2		Q—Kt 3			
	21	22	23	24	25
	B—R 6 ch	Q—B 4 ch	B—Kt 5 ch	R—K sq ch	Q—B 6+
1	K—B 2	K×P!	K—K sq	Kt—K 2	

(24). Black's game becomes very difficult. I give a diagram of the position for the student to examine.

Position after White's 18th move: Q—K sq.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 18th move.

Besides the more regular lines of play for White after 5..., P—Kt 5, Mr. Ranken suggests 6 Kt—Kt sq, followed by P—B 6!; 7 B—B 4, or else by 6..., Q—R 5 ch; 7 K—K 2, P—B 6 ch (B—R 3 would be met by 8 Kt—Q 5, and B—K 2 by 8 P—K 5); 8 P×P, P—Q 3; 9 B—K 3, &c. Mr. Gossip gives 6 Kt—K 5, Kt×Kt; 7 P×Kt, Q—R 5 ch; 8 K—K 2, P—B 6 ch; 9 P×P, P×P ch; 10 K—Q 3, with an even game. Both these methods of procedure appear to me to be of very doubtful advantage to White, and do not at all tend to supersede the older Muzio form of play, commencing 6 B—B 4 sacrificing the Kt. Besides, however, the moves mentioned above, White might perhaps venture either 6 P—Q 5 or 6 Q×B P. I will not attempt anything like an exhaustive analysis, but merely give a few possible sequences.

1	<sup>6</sup> P-Q 5 P x Kt	<sup>7</sup> Q B x P (25) Q-B 3	<sup>8</sup> Q x P Kt-K 4	<sup>9</sup> B x Kt Q x B	<sup>10</sup> P-Q 6 P-Q B 3	<sup>11</sup> B-B 4 Kt-B 3
2						B x P !
1	<sup>12</sup> Castles (K) ! Q-Q 5 ch R-K B sq P-B 3	<sup>13</sup> K-R sq Q x B Castles B-K 2	<sup>14</sup> Q x Kt R-K Kt sq Q-Kt 4 Q-Kt 4 ch	<sup>15</sup> Kt-Q 5 + Q x Q P x Q	<sup>16</sup> B-B 7 ch K-Q sq	<sup>17</sup> P-K 5 (26) +

(25). White cannot play 7 P x Kt because of Q-R 5 ch.

(26). White has a slight attack, but not enough to compensate for the loss of a piece.

Secondly—

1	2	3	1	2	3
<sup>6</sup> Q B x P (27) P x Kt Q x P (28) Kt x P Q-R 5 Kt-K 3 (29) B-B 4 Kt-B 3 Q-B 3			<sup>18</sup> R-K 3 R-B 2 R-Kt 3 ch K-B sq Kt-K 4 R-K sq R-Q 7 Q x R Kt x Kt R x Kt Q x R ch Q-B 2 Q-R 6 ch K-K 2 R-Kt 7		<sup>3</sup> Q-R 5 B-Kt 5 Q x P R-R sq Q x R ch B x Q R x Q K x R P-B 3 R-K B sq B-Kt 6 R x R ch K x R K-B 3 B-Q 3 K-K 4 B-B 4 B-R 4 B-Kt 3 B-B 2 P-B 4 K-B 5 +
<sup>10</sup> P-Q 4 ? Castles (Q) B-Q 2 P x P B-Q 3 P x Kt Q B x P K R-K sq B x B ch (30) Q x B Q-K 2 B x B P x B Q-K 5 Castles	<sup>3</sup> P-Q 3 ! K B x Kt B x B ! B-Kt 5 B-K 2 P-K 5 Kt-Q 2 +	<sup>3</sup> Kt x B Q x Kt B-Q 3 ! (31) Q-B 5 Q-K 2 Castles (K) B-K 4 B x P ch K-Q sq Kt-Q 5 Kt x Kt P x Kt R-K B sq Q R-K sq P-Q 3	<sup>22</sup> R x Kt Q x R ch 23 24 25 26 27		

The above can hardly be called Analysis, but must be viewed as suggestions offering White alternative modes of play.

- (27). This is perhaps better than 6 P—Q 5.
- (28). Or he may also play 7 P—Q 5, reducing the game to the previous game.
- (29). Kt × P ch would be dangerous.
- (30). If Q—Q 2, 15 B × K B wins; and if Q—K 2, 15 B—K Kt 5 wins.
- (31). If Q—K 2 (?); 12 B × P ch, Q × B; 13 Castles (K), &c.

A correspondent has written to enquire how White will proceed if Black reply to 5 P—Q 4 with B—K 2. The following is then likely: 6 B—B 4, P—Kt 5; 7 Q B × P, P × Kt; 8 Q × P, Kt × P (if); 9 Q—R 5, P—Q 4; 10 Kt × P, Kt × P ch; 11 K—B sq, K—B sq; 12 Kt—B 6!, and White must win.

I may here mention that I am preparing for publication a complete synopsis of this opening, bringing it up to date, in order to insert same in the remaining copies of *Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems* I have still in hand. I shall be glad therefore, if any of the correspondents of the *B.C.M.* have made any fresh discoveries, if they will communicate with me on the subject.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

EAST GRINSTEAD, *March*, 1892.



# WILTSHIRE COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In your account of our match with Bristol, "Mere" should be Melksham, and Mr. King should be described as of Wilton not Mere. I shall be glad if you will make the correction in your next issue.

Yours faithfully,

ARTHUR SCHOMBERG,

Hon. Sec.

Seend, Melksham, 18th *March*, 1892.

# EVANS GAMBIT, 7..., B—Q 2.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

In the March number of your valuable magazine, recently to hand, I notice (p. 99) the following: "We see that M. Alapin has claimed to be the inventor of the move 7..., B—Q 2 in reply to 7 P—Q 4 in the normal form of the Evans Gambit, whereas that

defence was first suggested by the Rev. T. C. Saunders, many years ago, and was analysed subsequently in the *B.C.M.* by Messrs. Pierce and Ranken, and the result embodied in *Chess Openings, A. & M.*, p. 103."

Now I did not invent the move 7..., B—Q 2, and I never claimed to have done so. Such a foolish idea never entered into my head. The move is given in the *Handbuch*, 7th ed., p. 189, note 13, and I believe in earlier editions also.

The *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, 1878, contains moreover (p. 25) some variations of the same opening.

So far as my memory serves, my only references to the move are in a short analysis in the Russian Chess Journal, *Novosky*, 1891, No. 313, where it is expressly declared to have been first suggested by Mr. Saunders, and in the *Deutsches Wochensach*, 1892, Nos. 3 and 4, my notes to a game Steinitz v. Tschigorin. Here I said that the move 7..., B—K Kt 5 was invented by me, but that I thought 7..., B—Q 2 better. With these two exceptions, I do not know that I have ever referred to the move in question, and I am naturally anxious to know where you have seen my pretended appropriation of it. Your paragraph amounts, in fact, to a charge of plagiarism, such as would be actionable in serious matters, and which in chess is at least ridiculous.

With regard to Messrs. Pierce and Ranken's analysis, I may say that the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* is publishing each month my examination of the Evans, and among other variations 7..., B—Q 2 will come under consideration, particularly as my own analyses have led me to the opinion that it is the strongest continuation. I shall have great pleasure in quoting Messrs. Pierce and Ranken's variations in prominent type if you in your criticism of my analyses will give your opinion as to their relative importance.

In the meantime, perhaps you will be kind enough to publish in your magazine the game enclosed, and to let me know if the variations are in accordance with those given by Messrs. Pierce and Ranken, in *Chess Openings, A. & M.* The notes constitute only a small portion of my analysis.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Berlin, 19th March, 1892.

ALAPIN.

We have been in communication with our correspondent from whom the paragraph referred to was received. He writes as follows:—"My statement was in consequence of remarks in *The Field and Chess Monthly*, by the editor, that 7..., B—Q 2 was "Alapin's Defence," that "he shewed it to us some time ago, &c." This clearly implies a claim on M. Alapin's part to the invention of that form of defence, at least I can understand it in no other way. I did not accuse M. Alapin of plagiarism, but simply thought that he, like the editor of the *Chess Monthly*, was unaware of the analysis on page 103 of *Chess Openings, A. & M.*"—ED. *B.C.M.*

\* \* \* Want of space compels us to hold over M. Alapin's Analysis until our next issue.

#### THE BODEN-KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

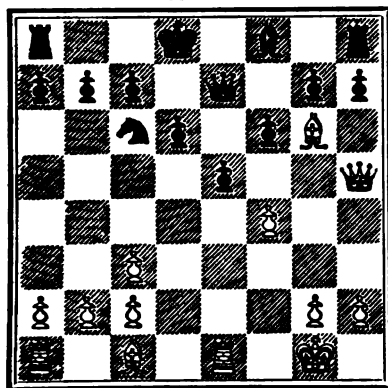
TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

I wish to correct a somewhat palpable error which crept into my analysis of the opening given in the December number of the last volume of the *B.C.M.*, page 549. It occurs after the moves 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 B—B 4, Kt—K B 3; 3 Kt—K B 3, Kt×P; 4 Kt—B 3, Kt×Kt; 5 Q P×Kt, P—K B 3; 6 Castles, Q—K 2; 7 R—K sq, P—Q 3; 8 Kt—R 4, B—K 3; 9 B—Q 3, Kt—B 3; 10 Q—R 5 ch, B—B 2; 11 Kt—Kt 6, B×Kt; 12 B×B ch, K—Q sq; 13 B×P, &c.

This last move involves the loss of a piece, as Black will reply P—K Kt 3 or 4. Instead therefore of 13 B×P, I now propose 13 P—K B 4. Black will find it difficult to develop his game. The position now is:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 13th move.

Ward suggests that White shall play instead of Q—Q 4, 14 P—K R 4, which certainly appears to win the Black Q for three minor pieces, thus:—

14	14
P—Q R 3	B—Q 2
B—K Kt 5	B—K Kt 5
15	15
Q×B	Q×B
P×Q	P×Q
16	16
P×B	B×B
	P—B 4
	17
	B×P
	Q—Q 4
	18

14
P—K R 3
B×K R P
15

Black owing to his cramped position has not much choice. If 13..., K—B sq, White can safely win the K R P by first checking with Q at B 5. There remains Q—Q 2 and P—K R 3 (1); 13..., Q—Q 2; 14 B—K 4, Q—K sq or (A); 15 Q—R 3, B—K 2 (if); 16 Q—Q 3, P—K R 3 (if Q—R 4, White can play 17 Q—Kt 5 with advantage); 17 B×Kt, Q×B; 18 P×P, P×P; 19 R×P, &c.

(A) 14..., B—K 2; 15 B×R P, &c.

(2) 13..., P—K R 3; 14 Q—Kt 4, Q—Q 2; 15 B—B 5.

Mr. Ward points out another oversight I have committed; it occurs after 8..., P—K Kt 3; 9 P—B 4, P—K B 4; 10 P×P, Q×Kt; 11 P×P dis. ch, K—Q sq; 12 B—Q Kt 5, B×P; 13 P—K Kt 3, Q—B 3; 14 Q—Q 4, Q×Q; 15 B—Kt 5 ch. But this move is impossible, as White is in check himself. To remedy this Mr.

Yours faithfully,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

East Grinstead, 4th March, 1892.

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J.L.S. (Lewes).—The Café de la Régence is in the rue St. Honoré, facing the Avenue de l'Opéra. Play goes on constantly from about 2 p.m. to midnight. It is a public café, so that no introduction is required.

A.C.H.R. (LEE).—We gather from your letter that White, after playing P—B 8, demanded a Queen in exchange for it. If so, the game was there and then ended, so that Black could not alter the result by anything he might say. If, however, White simply played P—B 8 and did not demand a Queen in so many words, then Black's resignation must take effect, since it was open to White to demand a Knight in exchange for the queened Pawn.

REV. G.E.C. (STOURBRIDGE).—We have been prevented from examining the games you refer to, but will do so and write to you early in April.

CAPTIOUS.—Our St. Petersburg correspondent spells it Tschigorin.

H. G. (HEADLEY).—Staunton's *Handbook* (Geo. Bell & Son) and the book of the London Tournament will probably be of most service to you, but there is no "intermediate" treatise.

H. A. R. (London), W. P. S. (Philadelphia).—Your interesting article will appear in our next issue.

STEINITZ *v.* TSCHIGORIN.

The four following games were played in the match just finished at the Havana :

## GAME No. 995.

Sixteenth game of the match, played February 7th.

*Ruy Lopez.*

## NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
STEINITZ.BLACK.  
TSCHIGORIN.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   | 3 P—Q R 3  |
| 4 B—R 4    | 4 Kt—B 3   |
| 5 P—Q 3    | 5 B—B 4    |
| 6 P—B 3    | 6 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....Questionable,—the more so that the Bishop can at once retire to the post prepared for it at B 2. The advance of the Pawn would be better a move sooner. M. Tschigorin is no more fortunate in this than he was in the Fianchetto development of the *Lopez*, upon which he relied in previous games in the match.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 7 B—B 2    | 7 P—Q 4   |
| 8 Q—K 2 !  | 8 Castles |
| 9 B—K Kt 5 | 9 P×P     |
| 10 P×P     | 10 P—R 3  |
| 11 B—K R 4 |           |

The alternative B—K 3 would be a strong move here.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
|             | 11 Q—Q 3    |
| 12 Castles  | 12 Kt—K R 4 |
| 13 B—K Kt 3 | 13 B—K Kt 5 |

.....Black plays a very attacking game ; for which, however, it appears, his general position affords no very good warrant.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 14 P—Kt 4  | 14 B—Kt 3 |
| 15 P—Q R 4 |           |

From this point onward the advantage is clearly with White.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
|             | 15 P×P    |
| 16 Q Kt—Q 2 | 16 Q—B 3  |
| 17 B×R P    | 17 Kt—K 2 |
| 18 Q—B 4 !  | 18 B—K 3  |

.....Ordinarily, such exchanges as follow would naturally tend to equalise matters, more or less ; but, in the present case, they merely serve to invest Black's weakness with added significance. 18..., Kt—Kt 3, directly defending the threatened Pawn, and persisting in his policy of complication, would be more hopeful play.

- |          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 19 B×P ! | 19 B×Q  |
| 20 B×Q   | 20 Kt×B |
| 21 Kt×B  | 21 Kt×P |
| 22 Kt×B  |         |

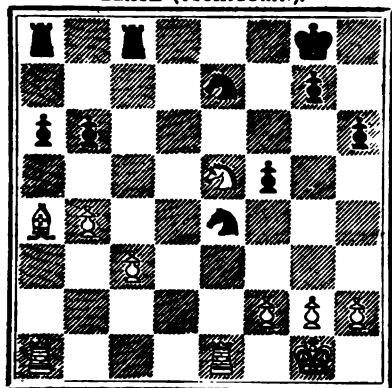
Against "the principles,"—but in order to fully avail himself of the unhappy situation of the Black Knights.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
|             | 22 P×Kt       |
| 23 K R—K sq | 23 P—B 4      |
| 24 Kt—K 5 ! | 24 K R—Q B sq |

.....If 24..., Kt×Q B P, of course 25 Kt—Q 7. But the Rook is badly placed at Q B sq, and loss of some sort now becomes almost unavoidable. 24..., K R—Q sq, looks a much better move.

Position after Black's 24th move —  
K R—Q B sq.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

25 P—Q B 4

Finely played. The obvious 25 Kt—Q 7, or 25 P—B 3, would give Black many chances, as unnecessarily precipitating the catastrophe.

26 P—B 3

27 B—Kt 3

25 R—R 2

26 Kt—K B 3

27 K—B sq ?

28 P—Kt 5 ! 28 P—Q R 4

29 K R—Q sq

29 Q R—Q sq appears to be still stronger. No danger was to be apprehended from Black's Q R P, and the Rook at K sq was already in very powerful play.

29 R—K sq

30 P—B 5

The beginning of the end. Black's error in moving his King to B sq is now brought into account in a manner leaving nothing to be desired.

30 P × P

31 R—Q 6 !

32 Q R—Q sq

33 P—Kt 6

31 R—Kt sq

32 Q R—R sq

33 P—R 5

.....There is no escape. Though this frees the King, the deadly White Pawn at Kt 6 remains.

34 B × P

35 Kt—B 6 !

36 B × Kt

37 P—Kt 7 !

38 R—Q 8

34 K—Kt sq

35 Kt × Kt

36 Kt—K sq

37 R—R 2

38 Resigns.

From some points of view perhaps as interesting a game as any in the match.

# GAME No. 996.

Seventeenth game of the match, played February 10th.

*Evans Gambit.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 B—B 4

4 P—Q Kt 4

5 P—B 3

6 Castles

7 P—Q 4

8 Q—R 4

9 P × P

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—B 4

4 B × P

5 B—R 4

6 P—Q 3

7 B—K Kt 5

8 P × P

9 B × Kt

.....Compare with opening of the fifteenth game. Very careful

D 3

after-play is needed to fully justify this capture.

10 P × B

If 10 P—Q 5, B × K P; 11 P × Kt, P—Q Kt 3; 12 B × P+, K × B; 13 Q × B, Kt—B 3, &c., the advantage would rest with Black.

10 P—Q R 3

.....A suitable move here would be 10..., Q—B 3. *E.g.*, 10..., Q—B 3; 11 B—Q Kt 5, Q × B P; 12 B × Kt+, P × B; 13 Q × P+, K—K 2, and Black should draw. Or 10..., Q—B 3; 11 P—Q 5, Q × B P; 12 P—K R 3, Q × R P, and, if White

escapes the draw by perpetual check, Black will have four Pawns for his piece, with a fairly good game.

11 B—Q 5      11 K Kt—K 2

.....Meaning a sacrifice, as the state of things arising from 11..., B—Kt 3; 12 B×Kt+, P×B; 13 Q×P+, &c., would not be very favourable.

12 B×Kt ch      12 Kt×B  
13 P—Q 5      13 P—Q Kt 4  
14 Q—R 3      14 Kt—Q 5!  
15 Q×B      15 Q—B 3  
16 Q—R 3

White's position is difficult, as his King might be easily surprised into a mate by the adverse Queen and Knight. Any other move here, and Black could more than recover himself.

16 Kt—B 7

.....As Mr. Steinitz afterwards pointed out, 16..., P—Kt 5 would have given him a draw now. The continuation would be 17 Q—Kt 2, Q×P; 18 Q×Kt, Q—Kt 5+, &c. The text move was an error. Of course, 16..., Kt×P+, or 16..., Kt—K 7+ would be of no use, as the Rook could not be taken without subsequent loss of the Queen.

17 Q—Q 3      17 Kt×R  
18 Q—K 2      18 Castles K R  
19 B—Kt 2      19 Q—R 3?  
20 B×Kt      20 Q R—K sq  
21 K—R sq      21 P—K B 4  
22 R—Kt sq

Now White resumes the attack, which soon becomes irresistible, partly owing to some loose play by Black.

23 Kt—Q 2      22 R—B 2?  
24 Q—Q 3      23 Q—R 4  
24 P—Kt 5

.....Of course these Pawns are harmless. At the same time White cannot meddle with them while Black is liable to break through in the centre and cause trouble with his Queen and Rooks.

25 R—Kt 3      25 P—R 4  
26 K—Kt 2      26 Q—R 5

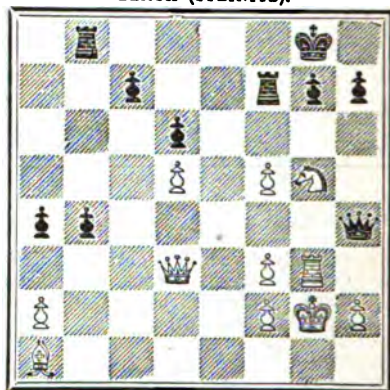
.....A slip which perceptibly hastens his downfall.

27 P×P!      27 P—R 5  
28 Kt—K 4      28 R—Kt sq?  
29 Kt—Kt 5

Position after White's 29th move :—

Kt—Kt 5.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

29 R (Kt sq)—K  
B sq

.....But for a sense of duty, Black might very safely resign just here.

30 Q—K 3

M. Tschigorin plays for a pretty termination.

30 R×P  
31 Q—K 6 ch      31 K—R sq  
32 B×P ch!      32 K×B  
33 Q—K 7 ch      33 K—Kt 3  
34 Kt—K 6 d. ch      34 Q×R ch  
35 R P×Q      35 Q R—B 2  
36 Q—K 8      36 P—Kt 6  
37 P×P      37 P×P  
38 P—Kt 4!      38 R—K 4  
39 Q—Kt 8 ch      39 Resigns.

Mate in two being inevitable.

GAME No. 997.

Eighteenth game of the match, played February 14th.

*Irregular Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

- 1 Kt—K B 3
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 P—B 4
- 4 Kt—B 3
- 5 P—Q 5

- 1 P—K B 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—K B 3
- 4 B—K 2 ?

As a rule, in the *Irregular Opening*, and also in the *Sicilian* and the *French Defence*, the first player gains a permanent advantage through this move, however early, when the Pawn can be well sustained.

- 6 P × P
- 7 P—K Kt 3
- 8 B—Kt 2

- 5 P × P
- 6 Castles
- 7 P—Q 3

8 Kt—Q 4, preventing 8..., Kt—K 2 for a time, would be good now. But White plays the opening with great skill.

- 9 Castles
- 10 Kt—Q 4
- 11 Q—B 2
- 12 P—B 4

- 8 Q Kt—Q 2
- 9 Kt—K 4
- 10 Kt—Kt 3
- 11 Kt—K sq

"Holes" are of little consequence! The Black K B P had to be kept from coming further.

- 13 B—K 3
- 14 B—B 2

- 12 B—B 3
- 13 B—Q 2
- 14 Kt—K 2

.....Black's forces are already dangerously crowded. 14 B × Kt, as the lesser evil, seems preferable to this.

- 15 Q R—K sq
- 16 B × B
- 17 P × P *en pas*.

- 15 B × Kt
- 16 P—B 4
- 17 B × P

.....A rash attempt at freedom. 17..., P × P offered the best prospect of final deliverance.

- 18 P—K 4 !
- 19 Kt—Q 5

- 18 Q—Q 2
- 19 Kt × Kt

Again a Pawn to Q 5.

.....For now, suppose, 19..., P × P; 20 Kt × Kt +, Q × Kt; 21 B × P, B × B; 22 R × B, followed by 23 K R—K sq, and White will be able to plant a Rook on the seventh rank, or otherwise assert his predominance. However, 19..., B × Kt could hardly be worse than this; notwithstanding that it would leave White with two Bishops against two Knights for the end game (if any).

- 20 P × Kt
- 21 R—B 3
- 22 R—B 3

- 20 B—Kt 4
- 21 Kt—B 2 ?
- 22 Kt—R 3

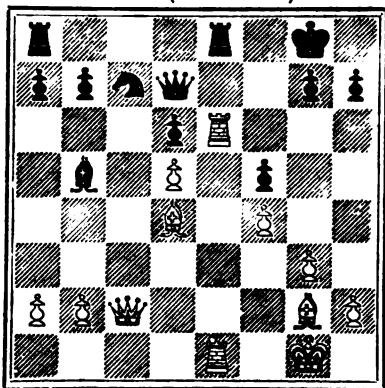
.....Black drifts; but he has no good course.

- 23 K R—K 3 !
- 24 R—K 6

- 23 K R—K sq
- 24 Kt—B 2 ?

Position after Black's 24th move:—  
Kt—B 2.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

- 25 Q × P

White's play is very fine. This judicious offer of the exchange practically leaves Black without resource.

25 Kt × R

.....Fatal; as it leads to the loss of the outlying Bishop directly. The rest is a matter of form only.

- 26 P × Kt
- 27 Q × B
- 28 Q × P
- 29 Q—K 4

- 26 Q—K 2
- 27 Q R—B sq
- 28 R—B 2
- 29 K R—Q B sq

30 B—Q B 3  
 31 Q—Q 3  
 32 R—Q sq  
 33 K—R sq  
 34 Q×Q P  
 35 B—K 4

30 R—B 5  
 31 P—Q R 4  
 32 Q—R 2 ch  
 33 Q R—B 2  
 34 P—R 4

As pointed out by Senor Vazquez. in Havana, White overlooks a mate here,—i.e., 35 Q—Q 8+, K—R 2; 36 B—K 4+, P—Kt 3; 37 B×P+, K×B; 38 Q—Kt 5+, K—R 2; 39 Q×P+, K—Kt sq; 40 Q—R 8 mate.

If, in this, 35..., R×Q; then 36 R×R+, K—R 2; 37 B—K 4+, and mates next move with Rook.

35 R—K sq  
 36 R—B 4  
 37 R×R  
 38 R—K 2  
 39 Q×Kt P ch

A brilliant ending nevertheless.

39 R×Q  
 40 K—R 2  
 41 B—K 4 ch  
 41 Resigns.

### GAME No. 998.

Nineteenth game of the match, played February 16th.

#### Scotch Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

1 P—K 4  
 2 Kt—K B 3  
 3 P—Q 4  
 4 Kt×P

1 P—K 4  
 2 Kt—Q B 3  
 3 P×P  
 4 Q—R 5

.....A defence justly condemned, and all but obsolete. The gain of the Pawn is no compensation for the incident deterioration of position.

5 Kt—Kt 5

The strongest continuation. It dates somewhere about half a century back, and is by the late Mr. B. Horowitz, of end-game celebrity, and one of the old school. The alternative is Mr. Fraser's 5 Kt—K B 3. White of course may refuse to sacrifice the Pawn; but then Black will obtain an equal or superior game.

6 B—K 3  
 5 Q×K P ch  
 6 K—Q sq

.....The King's move can hardly be avoided. Formerly it was the practice to check with ...B—Kt 5, either here or before taking Pawn with Queen, with the design of getting the Bishop to R 4, but this has been found to be futile.

7 Q Kt—Q B 3 7 Q—K 4

.....7..., B—Kt 5, or 7..., Q—Kt 3, would it seems be better; for, in the nature of things, the Queen must be badly placed here. It is astonishing that Mr. Steinitz should risk so greatly at such a critical stage of the match.

8 Q Kt—Q 5 8 Kt—B 3

.....Thus early is he forced to abandon the Pawn, for 8..., B—Q 3 is very unsatisfactory.

9 K Kt×B P 9 B—Q 3  
 10 P—K B 4

This game is a fine specimen of M. Tschigorin's bold and vigorous style, in favouring circumstances, and is a model of its kind.

10 Q—K 5

.....Perhaps 10..., Q×Kt P is to be preferred, but the strongly ingenious manner in which White proceeds with his attack was not here easily anticipated.

11 B—Q 3 11 Q×Kt P  
 12 K R—Kt sq 12 Q×R P  
 13 Q—B 3

Threatening the Queen in earnest.

13 Kt×Kt  
 14 Kt×Kt

If now, however, 14 R—R sq, Black would take the Rook and then the Bishop, with improved prospects. So it was better to go on with the attack as in the text.

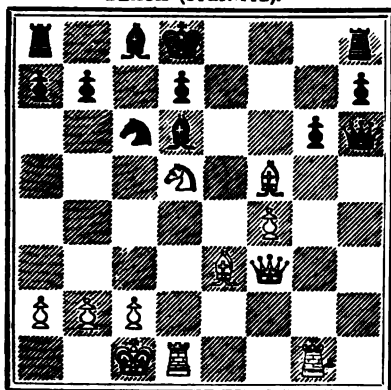
14 Q—R 3  
15 Castles Q R 15 P—B 4

.....For the purpose of gaining a little time to get the Queen into safety, White threatened 16 P—B 5.

16 B × B P 16 P—K Kt 3

Position after Black's 16th move:—  
P—K Kt 3.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TSCHIGORIN).

17 Kt—B 6

17 B—K 4, simply, still with a view to advancing the K B P, would perhaps be even more effective. The complications here invited are fraught with unnecessary risk.

17 Q—B sq

.....17..., P × B; 18 R × B, R—B sq, &c., would be no worse.

18 B × Q P 18 Q × Kt

.....If 18..., B × B; then 19 Kt × B, K × Kt; 20 B—B 5, &c.

19 B × Kt 19 K—B 2

.....Of course if 19..., P × B, the answer would be either 20 B—B 5, or 20 R × B+.

20 B—K 4 20 R—B sq

21 K R—B sq 21 B—Q 2

22 R—Q 3 22 B—B 3

23 B × B 23 P × B

24 B—Q 2 24 B—B 4

.....To meet White's contemplated and very troublesome check at R 5. Black's position is difficult as ever, and he has nothing in the shape of material to show for it now.

25 B—B 3 25 Q—B 2

.....25..., Q—K 3, defend the B P, following with 26..., Q—B sq, in case of 26 R—K sq, would not be so immediately disastrous.

26 B—K 5 ch

White now cleverly finishes off a very cleverly played game.

26 K—Kt 2

27 K R—Q sq 27 Q—Q B 5

.....He must try to keep the Queen in touch with his B P, hence cannot venture on 27 Q × R P.

28 R—Q B 3 28 Q—Kt 4

29 R—Kt 3 29 B—Kt 5

30 R—Q 7 ch 30 K—Kt 3

31 B—B 7 ch 31 K—R 3

32 R × B

32 Resigns.

For if 32..., Q × R, then 33 Q × P+, Q—Kt 3; 34 Q—R 4+; 35 R—Q 6+, &c.

## GAME No. 999.

Game played in Second Divan Tourney, October, 1891.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE. BLACK.  
TINSLEY. LOMAN.

1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4

2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3 3 P—Q B 3

4 P—K 3 4 B—Q 3

5 P—K B 4 5 P—K B 4

Digitized by Google

.....This move on both sides may be considered as irregular and of doubtful merit. One result is a block for some time. Another to enable both players to establish piece or Pawn at K 5.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 6 Kt—K B 3 | 6 Kt—K B 3 |
| 7 B—Q 3    | 7 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 8 Castles  | 8 Kt—B sq  |
| 9 Kt—K 5   | 9 Kt—Kt 3  |
| 10 P—B 5   | 10 B × Kt  |

.....The Kt was rather too comfortably posted, but the capture, if not decidedly against Black, is scarcely in his favour.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 11 B P × B | 11 Kt—K 5 |
| 12 B × Kt  |           |

This seems necessary, for otherwise he may take my Kt, and then I should have a curious centre of Pawns. If B—Q 2 he probably takes, leaving K P weak.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
|          | 12 Q P × B |
| 13 B—Q 2 | 13 Q—Kt 4  |
| 14 R—B 2 |            |

A necessary precaution. Obviously Kt—R 5 is coming, threatening mate and the check. I wanted to keep my Bishop, too, for defence.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
|             | 14 Castles |
| 15 Kt—K 2   | 15 B—Q 2   |
| 16 Kt—B 4   | 16 Kt—R 5  |
| 17 K—R sq   | 17 Q—K 2   |
| 18 B—K sq   | 18 B—K sq  |
| 19 R—K B sq | 19 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 20 R—Q B sq | 20 R—Q sq  |
| 21 Kt × Kt  |            |

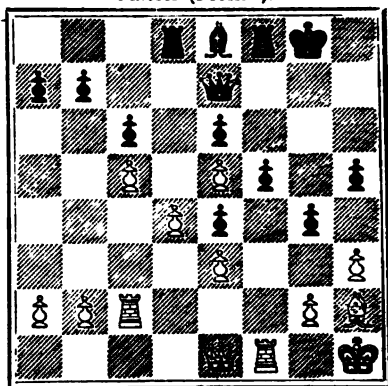
After much consideration. The K P is threatened, and if 21 Q moves, Kt × Kt; 22 R × Kt, P—K Kt 4, &c. The game is now quite even, if anything a shade in White's favour. But here Black, rejecting a draw, makes a desperate effort to win. It is not—and is—successful.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
|            | 21 B × Kt   |
| 22 B—Kt 3  | 22 B—K sq   |
| 23 R—Q B 2 | 23 P—K Kt 4 |
| 24 P—K R 3 | 24 P—K R 4  |
| 25 B—R 2   | 25 P—Kt 5   |
| 26 Q—K sq  |             |

Position after White's 26th move :—

Q—K sq.

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (TINSLEY).

26 P—R 5

.....This ought to have lost, and did in fact lead to a lost position. But anyhow Whitethreatened B—Kt 3, which was crushing.

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 27 P × P    | 27 P × P |
| 28 R × R ch | 28 K × R |

..... If 28..., Q × R; 29 Q × R P probably winning easily, as the Kt P and R are attacked.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 29 R—B 2 ch | 29 B—B 2     |
| 30 B—B 4    | 30 K—K sq    |
| 31 B—R 6    | 31 K—Q 2     |
| 32 B—Kt 7   | 32 R—K Kt'sq |
| 33 B—B 6    |              |

I think I manœuvred the B well, and have obviously a winning position at this point.

33 Q—K sq

34 R—B 4

B × R P was the winning move. This is so evident that I can only explain my failure to adopt that line of play by the fact (quite unusual with me) of being short of time.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
|           | 34 P—R 6    |
| 35 Q—R 5  | 35 P—R 3    |
| 36 Q—Kt 6 | 36 Q—Q B sq |
| 37 P—Kt 3 | 37 Q—B 2    |
| 38 B—R 4  | 38 B—R 4    |
| 39 Q—Kt 4 |             |

Too anxious to win. Of course the exchange of Queens and R×K P would draw with ease.

39 K—B sq  
40 R×K P

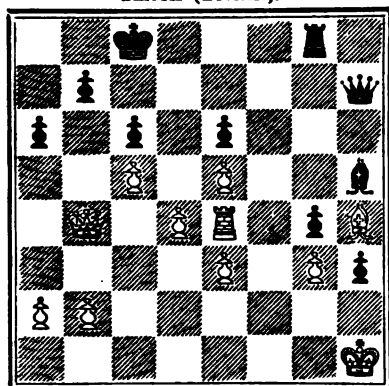
A fearful error, as is proved by Black's unexpected reply, which threatens mate by 41 Q—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2; 42 Q—B 7 ch, &c.

40 Q—R 2

Position after Black's 40th move:—

Q—R 2.

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (TINSLEY).

41 P—Q 5 41 K P×P  
42 R—Q 4 42 Q—B 4

.....Here the game was adjourned. It was scarcely worth playing out. I thought Black could have finished me off more quickly, but the ending is good and well played by Mr. Loman.

43 Q—Q 2 43 B—Kt 3  
44 K—R 2 44 Q—Kt 8  
45 R×Kt P 45 R—K sq  
46 R—B 4 46 B—K 5  
47 K×P 47 Q—R 8 ch  
48 K—Kt 4 48 R—Kt sq ch  
49 K—R 5

..... If B—Kt 5, Black wins by Q—R 3.

49 B—B 6 ch  
50 K—R 6 50 Q—R 6

..... This is pretty. If 51 R×B, Q—Kt 5, and wins.

51 Q—Q B 2 51 Q—K 3 ch  
52 B—B 6 52 R—R sq ch  
53 Resigns.

The mate is of course forced in about three moves, even if Q interposes.

## GAME No. 1,000.

Game played August 4th, 1891, in the second division of Class I., at the meeting of the Counties' Chess Association, at Pembroke College, Oxford.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*

NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

WHITE.

BLACK.

J. WILSON,  
Louth.

R. MARRIOTT,  
Manchester.

1 P—K 4 1 P—Q B 3

..... Cf. game 645, *B.C.M.* vol. viii., p. 411, October, 1888. Also *Brüderschaft*, 1886, p. 202.

2 P—Q 4 2 P—Q 4

3 Kt—Q B 3 3 P—K 3

..... P×P is considered preferable. After shutting in his Q B, Black is almost obliged to free his game by P—Q B 4, and then, as in the present case, he finds himself playing the French Defence, not in its most favourable shape, and a move behindhand.

4 B—Q 3 4 Kt—B 3  
5 P—K 5 5 K Kt—Q 2  
6 P—B 4

6 Q Kt—K 2 gives a solid game, the White Knights working into a position similar to that yielded in some variations of the Steinitz-Tarrasch attack in the "French," e.g., 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q 2, Kt—K B 3 (P—Q B 4 leads to the isolation of a Black P); 4 P—K 5, K Kt—Q 2; 5 B—Q 3, P—Q B 4; 6 P—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 7 Kt—K 2, followed by Kt—K B 3, but in Mr. Wilson's position, if we mistake not, White will be a move ahead.

6 P—Q B 4  
7 P×P 7 B×P

8 Q—Kt 4

8 P—K Kt 3

9 Kt—B 3

Against the "condemned defence to the Bradford Attack," with the advantage of having his K B deployed, White ought indeed to be able to make a vigorous onslaught. The position (with White's K B *ches lus*) occurred to Zukertort v. Gunsberg, in the British Chess Club Tournament of 1888, and was, we believe, the last fine game won by the lamented Doctor.

9 Kt—Q B 3

10 P—Q R 3

Not a necessary precaution; Blackburne, however, made this move with the fine idea of playing P—Q Kt 4, in order, if the Bishop retreated to the King's side (disliking the empty diagonal air-chambers left by other moves) to post B at Q Kt 2 and Castle K R.

10 P—Q R 3

11 Kt—K Kt 5 11 Q—K 2

.....If P—K R 3, Black would have his "King's side torn open" (Steinitz) by 12 Kt×B P, gaining two Pawns and a terrific attack for the sacrificed Kt.

12 P—K R 4

12 P—K R 4

13 Q—Kt 3

13 Kt—B sq

14 B—Q 2

14 B—Q 2

15 P—Kt 4

Another line of play lay in 15 Kt—B 3, and if Black replied, say by Kt—K R 2 (to prevent P—B 5, followed by B—K Kt 5); 16 Q Kt—K 2, with possible surprises on the King's side.

16 R—Q Kt sq

17 Kt—B 3 !

18 Kt×B

19 B—K 3

20 B—Q B 5

21 P—Kt 5 !

22 P×P

23 R—Kt 6

24 Castles

25 B×Kt !

26 Q—Kt 5 ch

27 Kt×P

15 B—Q 5

16 P—B 3

17 P—B 4

18 Kt×Kt

19 Kt—B 3

20 Q—Kt 2

21 Kt—K 2

22 P×P

23 B—B sq

24 Kt—Q 2

25 K×B

26 K—B 2

White has led up to this beautiful stroke of play by forcible and telling moves for some time back.

27 R—K sq

.....If Kt×R; 28 Q—K 7 ch, and if P×Kt; 28 P—K 6 ch, K—K sq; 29 P×Kt ch, K×P !; 30 R×Kt P, with an easy victory in either case.

28 R×K P

Another of the same! and quite sound.

28 R×R !

29 Kt—B 7

30 Kt×Q R

31 B—B 4

32 R—Kt sq

33 B×R

34 Q—Q 8

35 K—R 2

36 Q×Kt

37 Q—Q 8

38 R P×P

29 Kt—Kt 3

30 Kt×Kt

31 K—Kt sq

32 K—R 2

33 B×B

34 Q—R 2 ch

35 Q—K B 2

36 B—Q 4

37 P—K Kt 4

38 Resigns.

### GAME No. 1,001.

Played at Newark, N.J., January 28th, 1892, in the final round of the match between "All New Jersey" and the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York City.

#### King's Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.

S. LIPSCUTZ,  
Manhattan.

1 P—K 4

2 P—K B 4

3 B—B 4

4 B×P

BLACK.

R. W. POPE,  
New Jersey.

1 P—K 4

2 P×P

3 P—Q 4

4 Q—R 5 ch

5 K—B sq

6 Kt—K B 3

5 Kt—K B 3

Necessary, for otherwise Black would continue with Kt—Kt 5; nevertheless Kt—K B 3 is not considered so strong a line of defence as P—Kt 4, and then B—Kt 2 and Kt—K 2.

- 7 Kt—B 3      6 Q—R 4  
8 B—Kt 3      7 P—Q B 3

B—B 4 is rather better, as enabling the B to go to K 2 or Q 3 afterwards, if required.

- 9 P—Q 4      8 B—K Kt 5  
10 P—K 5      9 P—K Kt 4  
                10 Kt—Kt sq

.....And now the disadvantage of 5..., Kt—K B 3 is seen, for the Kt has to retreat, whereas if it were at K 2, it could advance to K B 4.

- 11 Kt—K 4      11 B—K 2  
12 Q—K 2      12 Kt—K R 3  
13 P—Q B 3

Mr. Pope has laid a clever trap for his redoubtable adversary, which the latter sees and avoids. Had Mr. Lipschütz carried out his evident intention of checking at B 6 or Q 6, he would have gained a loss by it, e.g., 13 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—B sq; 14 Q Kt×Kt P, Kt—B 4, &c.; and if 13 Kt—B 6 ch, B×Kt; 14 P×B dis. ch, K—Q sq; threatening still Kt—B 4, with the best game.

- 13 Castles  
14 B—Q 2      14 Kt—B 4

.....Menacing of course Kt—R 5 as well as Kt—Kt 6. White makes the only reply.

- 15 Kt—B 2      15 B×Kt  
16 Q×B

It was good judgment to retake with the Queen, for after the exchange he foresees that the open Kt file will afford him a fine attack.

- 16 Q×Q  
17 P×Q      17 Kt—R 5

.....This is playing White's game; the Q Kt ought rather to have been brought out at once.

- 18 K—K 2      18 P—R 4

.....A weak move, which loses a valuable Pawn, but it seems doubtful if he would not eventually have had to give up one in any case, and the present loss was by no means obvious.

- 19 KR—KKtsq      19 K—R 2  
20 Kt—K 4      20 K—R 3  
21 B—B 2      21 Kt—Q 2  
22 Kt×P

Beautifully played; if now B×Kt; 23 R×B, and if K×R; 24 R—Kt sq ch, Kt—Kt 7; 25 R×Kt ch, K—R 5; 26 B—K sq ch, K—R 6; 27 K—B sq, and mates in a few more moves.

- 22 Kt—Kt 3

.....B×Kt, and on R×B, R—K Kt sq was apparently best, but the game was past saving.

- 23 Kt×P ch      23 R×Kt  
24 R×Kt ch      24 K—R 2  
25 QR—KKtsq      25 Kt—B sq  
26 R—Kt8dis.ch      26 K—R 3  
27 B×P ch!      27 R×B  
28 R—R 8 ch, and mates next move.

# GAME No: 1,002.

Played recently at the Café Kaiserhof, at Berlin.

## Kings Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.

ALAPIN.

BLACK.

BARDELEBEN.

- 1 P—K 4      1 P—K 4  
2 P—K B 4      2 P×P  
3 Kt—K B 3      3 P—K Kt 4  
4 B—B 4      4 P—Kt 5  
5 B×P ch

The books do not say who originated this move. It yields a strong attack for a time, but with proper care the attack ought not to be lasting.

- 5 K×B  
6 K—K sq  
7 Kt—K B 3  
8 B—Q 3  
6 Kt—K 5 ch  
7 Q×P  
8 Q×B P

.....Said to be recommended by the late Mr. Zukertort It is, however, wrong in principle, and very inferior to P—Q 3, because it blocks the Q P, and gives White time.

- 9 Castles 9 R—B sq  
10 P—Q 4 10 Kt—B 3  
11 Q—Kt 5

An improvement on the usual continuation, Q—R 6. If 11 Kt×Kt, B×Q; 12 Kt×Q, B×B; 13 R×B, Kt×P; 14 R—K sq, P—Q 4; 15 Kt—B 3, K×Kt; 16 Kt×P, B—B 4; with a minor piece against two Pawns.

11 Kt×Q P

.....Dangerous, but he appears to have now no satisfactory move.

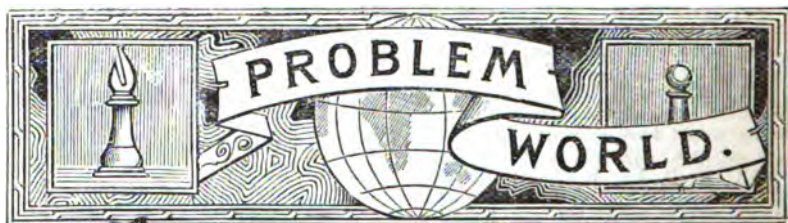
- 12 Kt—Kt 4 12 B—K 2

.....Kt×Kt seems to offer Black a better chance. White could then win the Q by 13 Q—R 5 ch, K—K 2; 14 B—Kt 5 ch, Kt—B 3; 15 R×Kt, R×R; 16 B×R ch, K×B; 17 Q—R 4 ch, &c., but it would be at too great an expense.

- 13 P—K 5 13 Kt—K 3  
14 Q—R 4 14 P—B 3

.....An ingenious resource, which might have succeeded but for White's clever 17th move.

- 15 P×Kt 15 Q—Kt 3 ch  
16 K—R sq 16 Q—Kt 4  
17 P—B 4 ! 17 Q×B P  
18 Q—R 5 ch 18 R—B 2  
19 Kt—Q 2 19 Resigns.



By JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney* (first quarter).—Once more our Swedish friends have proved successful in carrying off the chief prizes. The first position is secured by H. Jonsson, who has often shown in local and international tourneys that he is in the first rank of European solvers. He heads our list with a clean score. One point behind is K. Stål, another splendid solver. Chr. Lund comes next with 113 points, and we are glad to note his success, because his solutions written in full have helped us greatly in preparing the solutions. To "Harold," who hails from Shetland, belongs the credit of British representation in the award, and as this is his first success, we congratulate him upon his performance. The scores of competitors are below:—

	Old Score	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	809	810	811	812	Total
H. Jonsson .....	81	...	3	3	2	3	6	3	3	3	2	2	2	125
K. Stål .....	80	...	3	3	2	3	6	3	3	3	2	2	2	124
Chr. Lund .....	72	...	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	113
"Harold" .....	70	...	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	105
"Vega" .....	69	...	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	101
J. Methven .....	65	...	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	100
J. O. Allfrey .....	55	...	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	90

Correct solutions of Nos. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, and Nos. 802, 803, 804 from Arthur H. de Pass, Jamaica; of Nos. 17, 809, 810, and 811 from E. Titterton; of 810 from Ed. P. Sharp; and of Nos. 809, 810, and 811 from

A. E. Ensor. Additional solver of Nos. 9—16 and Nos. 806, 807, and 808, Chr. Lund, 9 3 6 6 6 3 3 3 2 3 4, total 48.

*New Solution Tourney.*—The second quarter's tourney begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered problems not exceeding four-movers, published in April, May, and June. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must be sent not later than the 22nd of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine.

PRIZES.

First ...	...	...	...	...	...	10s. 6d.
Second ...	...	...	...	...	...	7s. 6d.
Third ...	...	...	...	...	...	5s. 0d.
Fourth ...	...	...	...	...	...	Chess Players' Annual, 1892.

(Or book of equal value.)

*Solving against Time.*—At the annual meeting of the New York Chess Association, held on February 22nd, 1892, ten two-move chess problems, composed by S. Loyd, were submitted for solution. The time allowed was three hours. The first to succeed was J. Halpern, who solved all in 2 hours, 10 minutes; followed by W. J. Ferris, 2 hours, 45 minutes; and W. M. de Visser, 2 hours, 49 minutes. Perhaps our solvers would like to time themselves. We give the problems below, kindly supplied us by the *Baltimore News*, and we shall be glad to know the time occupied by any who may solve them.

No. 1.—5 R 2 / 8 / 2 p 3 B 1 / 3 k 1 Kt 2 / 4 R 3 / 1 K 2 b 3 / 8 / 7 Q /. Mate in two.

No. 2.—8 / 4 p 3 / P 1 R q 1 p 2 / 2 p k 1 B 2 / Kt 1 R 5 / Kt 7 / K Q 3 B 2 / 8 /. Mate in two.

No. 3.—4 b 3 / 5 p 1 p / 8 / 3 Q 4 / 1 K 6 / 2 B 1 k 2 p / R 7 / 6 R kt /. Mate in two.

No. 4.—6 r 1 / 6 p 1 / 4 Kt 2 B / 4 Kt 1 R 1 / 8 / 4 k 2 K / 1 Q 6 / 8 /. Mate in two.

No. 5.—7 B / 5 R 2 / 3 p 3 Kt / 1 p 1 P 4 / 1 K 2 k 2 r / 4 Kt 3 / 4 Q 3 / 8 /. Mate in two.

No. 6.—b 7 / 2 r R 4 / Q Kt k 5 / 4 R kt 2 / 6 B 1 / 3 K 4 / 8 / 6 kt 1 /. Mate in two.

No. 7.—8 / 1 kt 1 Kt B P 1 K / 5 R p kt / r 4 B 2 / r 4 k 1 p / 4 p 3 / 6 Q 1 / 7 Kt /. Mate in two.

No. 8.—7 K / 8 / 8 / 8 / R 4 p Kt k / 8 / 1 Q 6 / 2 B B 1 Kt 2 /. Mate in two.

No. 9.—6 k kt / 3 Kt R 3 / 6 r R / 5 Kt 2 / p B 3 P 2 / K kt p 2 r 1 p / B 1 P 4 b / 7 Q /. Mate in two.

No. 10.—2 q 3 kt 1 / 6 kt K / 3 p 1 r P 1 / 4 P 1 p 1 / 2 p k 3 p / Q 3 R 3 / 2 P Kt 1 R B B / 1 b r Kt 4 /. Mate in two.

The Manchester Chess Club held a solving contest on March 11th, 1892. The following problem was given:—Q 7 / 3 R 4 / 1 K 1 P p 3 / p R 1 r 1 P 2 / 1 p 1 k 4 / Kt 2 Kt 4 / 2 P P 3 B / 1 B 6 /. Mate in two.

This position was mastered by C. Coates, in 5 minutes; J. Roy Carson,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  minutes; P. F. Blake,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  minutes; and J. J. Seanor,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  minutes.

The *Pictorial World* announces a solution tourney, beginning on April 2nd.

**Challenge Problem.**—We have received the following letter from Mr. E. N. Frankenstein :—

My "Challenger" in last month's number *B.C.M.* has been cooked in twelve by Mr. Gittins, of Birmingham, and Mr. J. S. Russell has pointed out since that it can be done in eleven. As neither solution represents in any way the true solution intended by me, will you kindly republish the problem in your April number of *B.C.M.* under same conditions as before, simply adding a Black Pawn at E 5, which I fully believe cures all defects.

I shall send Mr. Gittins a copy of the 'Chess Problem' on my own account, as he was first in the field with a twelve-move solution. Monsieur Demonchy, of Marseilles, has also sent me an attempted solution in twelve.

E. N. FRANKENSTEIN.

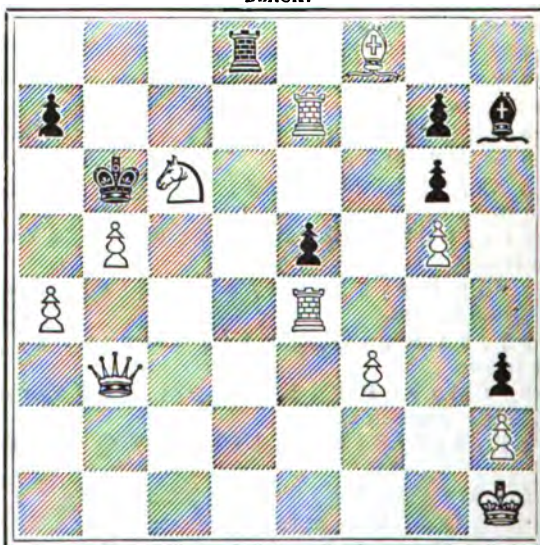
42, Hamilton Terrace, London, N.W.

We shall be glad if our solvers will tackle this problem again and report upon it to the author.

### CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

BY E. N. FRANKENSTEIN, LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in twelve moves.

For first correct solution sent to the author, 42, Hamilton Terrace, London, N.W., a copy of the "Chess Problem," by Planck, Andrews, Laws, and Frankenstein is offered.

# SOLUTIONS OF CHRISTMAS PROBLEMS.

(Continued.)

No. 16, by G. E. Carpenter.—1 R (B 7)—Q B 7, K×Kt; 2 Q—K 6 ch, K×Q; 3 R (B 3)—B 5, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 3 K—Kt 6, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Kt—Q 3, any; 3 R (B 7)—B 4 ch or Q×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 6; 2 R (B 3)—B 4 ch, Kt×R; 3 Q×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 Q—Q 8 ch, K×Kt; 3 R—B 5 ch, &c.

No. 17, by G. E. Carpenter.—1 Q—K R 6.

No. 18, An old timer.—1 Q—B 3 ch, &c.

No. 19, Lacking Book.—Black's last move was P—Q 4. If now White play P×P (*en passant*) dis ch, then Black can reply R—K 6 mate. The last four problems have been solved by J. O. Alfrey.

No. 20, by J. Keeble.—1 P—R 8 (Bec. a BB), R—B sq; 2 P×R (Bec. a B Kt), Kt mates.

No. 21, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—White has given the odds of Q R, the R on b 2 being a P promoted. 1 Kt—R 7, K×Kt; 2 Q×R ch, K×B; 3 Castles Q's side. If 1..., any other; 2 R×B ch, any; 3 Castles K's side.

No. 22, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 P×Kt (Bec. a WK), P—R 5; 2 P—R 8 (WR), P—R 4; 3 Kt—B 4, P—Q 4; 4 Turns board round, any; 5 Castles K's side.

No. 23, by G. Hume.—White is in check, therefore BB played last. Now Black's K Kt P was captured on its original sq by White's Q Kt P, hence the B at d 6 was played illegally from B sq. White therefore makes Black retract his move, and compels him to move the K as penalty. Black can only play to R 3, B 3, or R 4, and then White plays 1 P×B (bec. a Q ch), K moves; 2 Q—B 4 mate, thus turning the tables on Black. Solved by "East Marden."

No. 24, by A. F. Mackenzie.—White is in the act of taking a BB on g 8 with his P, and has just picked up the B to do so. He therefore completes his move by putting the P n g 8 claiming a Kt mate.

We are indebted to G. Hume for solutions of Nos. 20—24.

# SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

(B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.)

No. 17.—1 Q—R 5, K×R; 2 Q—K sq ch, &c. If 1..., P×Q; 2 R—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 7; 2 Q—R 8 ch, &c.

No. 18.—1 B—Q 2, P×Kt; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 2; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., B×Q; 2 B—Kt 4 ch, &c.

No. 19.—Solved in two moves by 1 P×P, &c. Author's intention 1 R—Kt sq, &c.

No. 20.—1 R—Q R 2, B×R; 2 Q—Q R sq, &c. If 1..., P—K 7; 2 Q—K Kt sq, &c. If 1..., K—B sq; 2 Q—Q B sq, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—R 3, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 P—B 5 dis. ch, &c.

No. 21.—Two solutions. 1 R—R 2 (Author's). Also 1 P—Q 4.

No. 22.—1 Kt×P, K×P; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 6; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K Kt 6; 2 Kt—K R 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B×P; 2 Kt×B ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 1 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c.

No. 23.—1 Q—B 6, B×Q; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K B 4; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., P—K Kt 6; 2 Q—K B 4, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 3; 2 Q×Kt, &c. If 1..., B—Q B 2; 2 Q×Kt, &c. If 1..., P—Q Kt 6; 2 Kt—Q sq, &c.

No. 24.—1 Q—Q B sq, P×P; 2 Q—Q B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 Q—K B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q 7; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 B—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 7; 2 Q×P ch, &c.

No. 809, by P. H. Williams.—1 Q—B 3.

No. 810, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Kt—R 4.

No. 811, by K. Stal.—1 Kt—B 8.

No. 812, by K. Stal.—Four solutions. 1 P—Kt 3 (Author's). Also 1 P—B 3; 1 P—B 4 and 1 Kt—Q 7.

# PRIZE PROBLEMS.

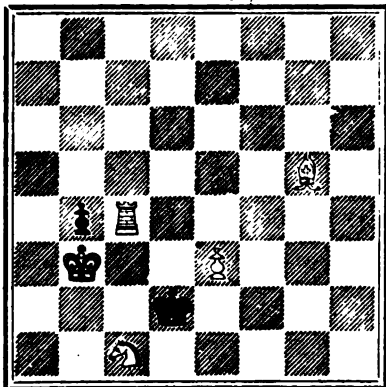
No. 1, 1 Kt—Q 3; No. 2, 1 B—Kt 2; No. 3, 1 R—B 7; No. 4, 1 Kt—Q 3; No. 5, 1 R—Kt 6; No. 6, 1 Q—R sq; No. 7, 1 Q—R sq.

## PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 25.

Motto:—"Up guards and at them."

BLACK. *to move*

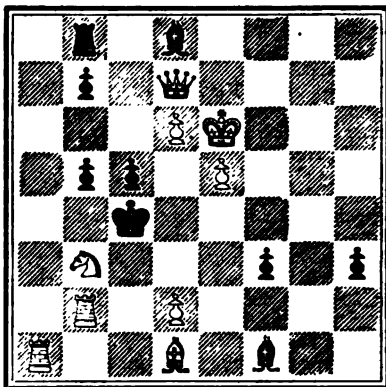
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 26.

Motto:—"New Brooms"

BLACK.



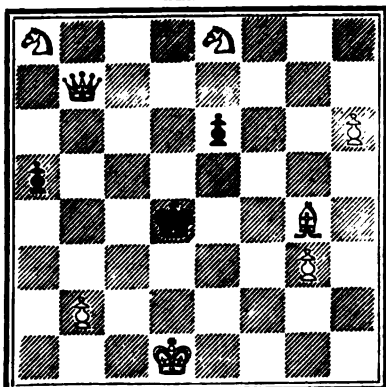
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 27.

Motto:—"Rawtenstall."

BLACK.



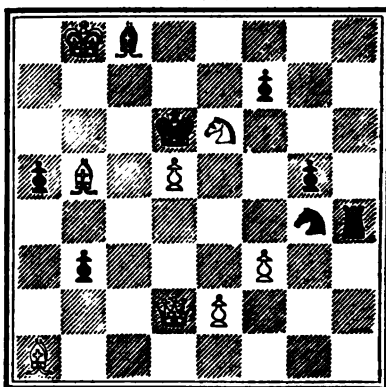
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 28.

Motto:—"Moderato."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

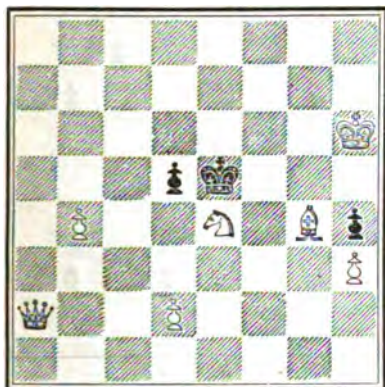
# PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 29.

Motto :—"Andante."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 30.

Motto :—"The Yellow Broom."

BLACK.



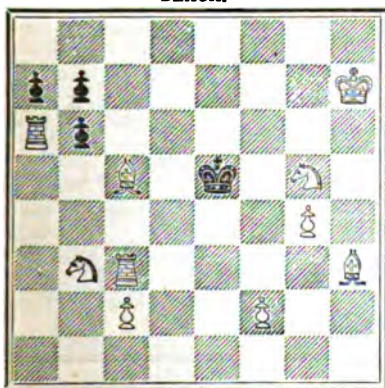
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 31.

Motto :—"Bubbles."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 32.

Motto :—"Liverpool."

BLACK.



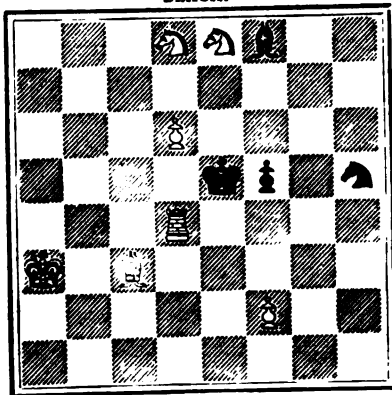
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 813.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.

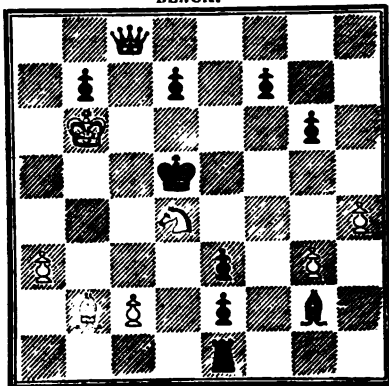


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 814.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.

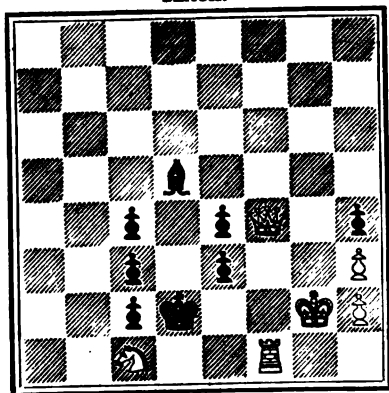


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 815.—By F. R. ADCOCK,  
WATTON.

BLACK.

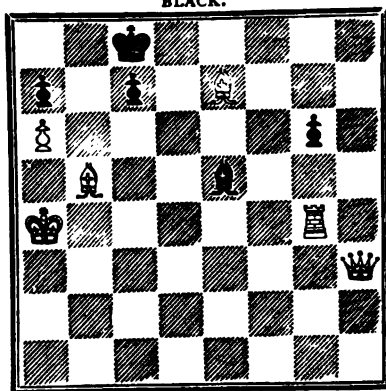


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

No. 816.—By W. J. KENNARD,  
BOSTON, MASS., U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

MAY, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

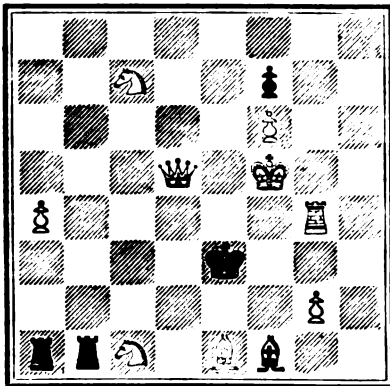
EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, J. PIERCE, M.A., E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton.



White mates in three moves.

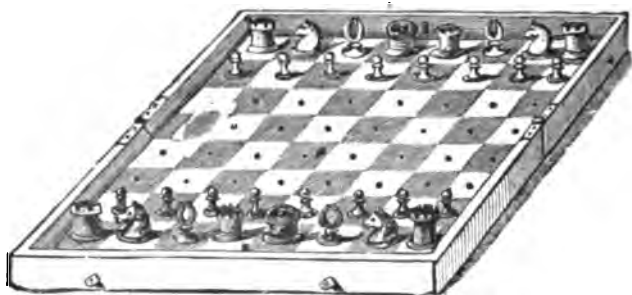
Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Petit, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



## THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,  
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

# The British Chess Magazine.

---

MAY, 1892.

---



The Championship Medal of the Edinburgh Club has this year been won by Mr. D. Y. Mills.

---

Mr. H. E. Dobell, of Hastings, is the holder this year of the East Sussex trophy—a Queen.

---

The Cheshire Association Challenge Cup has been won by Bredbury, who defeated Northwich in the final tie.

---

The Sussex Challenge Cup and the Brighton Cup have both been won outright by Mr. W. V. Wilson, the well-known Brighton player.

---

M. Tschigorin has been giving blindfold and simultaneous exhibitions of play with signal success at the New Orleans Club.

---

The Championship Tourney, at the Manchester Club, has resulted in a tie for first honours between Messrs. W. B. Shaw, T. B. Wilson, and G. W. Wright.

---

On Monday, April 25th, Herr Lasker paid a visit to the Leeds Club, and played seventeen games simultaneously; Herr Lasker won 14, lost 1, drew 1, and 1 was unfinished.

The West of Scotland Chess Cup has for the fourth time been won by Mr. G. E. Barbier, of Glasgow. There were eleven competitors this year, Mr. Barbier's score being 17 out of a possible 20.

---

M. Götz, with the score of  $19\frac{1}{2}$  out of 22 games, has won the championship of the Café de la Régence, Paris. A match of seven games up, draws not counting, is being played at the Café, between Messrs. Janowski and Sittenfeld, for a stake of 200 fr. a-side.

---

A match for a stake of \$1,500 has been arranged between Mr. S. Lipschutz, of the Manhattan Club, and Mr. J. W. Showalter, of Lexington, champion of the New York State Association. Play began at the Manhattan Club on the 20th April. Latest score: Showalter 2, Lipschutz 0, drawn 3.

---

The Plymouth Chess Club Handicap Tournament has ended as follows: Carslake W. Wood, hon. sec. (1st class), first prize, 9 games won out of 10 played; A. H. Mountford (5th class), second prize, 7 won, 2 lost, 1 drawn; W. W. Hooper (3rd class), third prize, 6 won, 3 lost; C. F. Lyon (2nd class), fourth prize; and John Hendley (4th class), fifth prize. There were upwards of forty entries. The fourth season, completed on the 11th inst., was a very successful one.

---

The Manchester Chess Club has decided to perpetuate the memory of its late president, Mr. J. B. Reyner, by—

- 1.—An illuminated address, to be sent to the family.
  - 2.—Four sets of handsome chess-men and boards to be given each year, for at least three years, and to be called the "Reyner" testimonial prizes. These prizes to be given, one each, to the second in the Championship Tournament, and the winners of the second, third, and fourth-class tournaments.
  - 3.—£5 to be given to the Lancashire League Association, towards a trophy to be competed for by the different clubs in the association.
- 

The Annual Tournament of the Isle of Wight Chess Association for the championship of the island, and challenge cup, value twenty-five guineas, has been won by Mr. J. E. Erskine, who will hold the cup during 1892. The trophy is a handsome piece of plate, in the shape of a chess Rook. It is engraved with a ground pattern, representing a chess board in bright and frosted silver, interspersed round the bottom with representations of the various chess pieces. Small shields run round the cup, on which the names of the winner each year will be engraved. On a medallion in the centre is a representation in relief of a joust between knights. The lid is surmounted with a very handsome figure of a king. The cup contains forty-four ounces of solid silver. It has to be won five times before it can be finally carried off. Mr. Erskine was also the successful winner of last year's competition.

At the Berlin Club, consultation games for prizes of ten marks each have been arranged among the players in the first class of the late winter tourney. Fifteen of these will take place, and six of them have already been decided. Among the competitors are the world-known masters, Alapin, Schottlander, and Bauer. On March 29th, a ladies' evening was given, and several skilled lady players engaged in the contests, one of whom, Fran Hauptmann von Seydlitz, drew her game with M. Alapin. The Charlottenburg Club has challenged the Berlin Club to a little combat of five consultation games, which the latter accepted. The match between M. Alapin and Dr. Lasker has been broken off, after the latter losing two games, and being likely to lose a third. Herr Stein has won the first prize in the winter tourney of the Anderssen Club, at Frankfort. In the winter handicap tourney of the old Frankfort Club, Herr Baines is the victor.

BRISTOL NEWS.—Montpelier *v.* Y.M.C.A. The return match between these clubs was played on March 26th, at the rooms of the latter, and resulted in another victory for the Y.M.C.A. by an odd game. The adjudication was considered very unsatisfactory by the Montpelier players, who finally consented to two draws, where they had claimed two wins. Score, Y.M.C.A. 7½, Montpelier 6½.

Bristol and Clifton *v.* Y.M.C.A. The return match was played on April 2nd, at the Imperial Hotel, and the Y.M.C.A. had a new experience, being severely defeated. Score, Bristol and Clifton 14½, Y.M.C.A. 6½. The first match was a tie of 10½ games each.

City *v.* St. Agnes. Played at the St. Agnes Club, on April 11th, and the visitors won by 9 to 3. Several of the "City" men did not turn up, but no arrangement had been made to score by default.

City Club. Recently the members of this club presented a handsome set of chess-men and board to match, suitably inscribed, to their late secretary, Mr. H. H. Blacklock, on his removal to Birmingham, as a mark of their respect and esteem.

The first contest between the Wiltshire and Hampshire Associations took place at the Red Lion Hotel, Salisbury, on the 6th April. As will be seen by the score, the visitors won by a substantial majority.

HANTS.

Mr. J. H. Blake, Southampton.....	*½
Mr. F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton ...	*0
Absent .....	0
Mr. W. Kenny, Southampton .....	1
Mr. G. R. Sloper, Southampton .....	*1 1
Absent .....	0
Mr. W. Bowyer, Southampton .....	1½
Mr. A. Thomson, Bournemouth .....	0
Mr. A. Asher, Southampton .....	*1
Mr. R. Chipperfield, J.P., South.....	1
Mr. W. B. George, J.P., Romsey.....	1
Mr. H. R. Larmine, Portsmouth.....	1½
Mr. S. Leonard, Bournemouth .....	*½ ½
Mr. W. Brock, Bishop's Waltham ...	1 1
Mr. A. Wheatstone, Portsmouth .....	1

WILTS.

Rev. J. F. Welsh, Warminster .....	*½
Mr. H. J. King, Wilton.....	*1
Mr. C. J. Woodrow, Salisbury .....	1
Mr. A. Schomberg, Trowbridge .....	0
Rev. C. Clarke, Chippenham .....	0 0
Rev. S. J. Buchanan, Salisbury.....	1
Rev. W. H. Cooper, Chippenham ...	0 ½
Rev. A. B. Thynne, Trowbridge .....	1
Mr. O. Cook, Wilton .....	0
Mr. F. Sutton, Salisbury .....	0
Mr. W. H. Jackson, Salisbury .....	0
Mr. W. Bruges, Trowbridge .....	0 ½
Mr. J. Sargent, Salisbury .....	*½ ½
Dr. Hinton, Warminster.....	0 0
Mr. A. Gregory, Trowbridge.....	0

Mr. F. A. Joyce, Newport.....	1	Dr. Manning, Salisbury .....	0
Rev. Dr. Scott, Bournemouth .....	0 0	Mr. H. B. Gummer, Salisbury .....	1 1
Miss Rooper, Bournemouth .....	0 0	Mr. W. Gibbs, Warminster .....	1 1
Mr. P. Cummins, Portsmouth .....	1	Mr. T. Brinsmead, Salisbury.....	0
Mr. F. Martin, Portsmouth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. M. Hammick, Salisbury .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. Trantum, Bournemouth .....	1 0	Mr. L. Parker, Salisbury .....	0 1
Total.....	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total.....	12 $\frac{1}{2}$

\* Adjudicated.

The return chess match between the County Associations of Sussex and Kent was played on Wednesday, April 27th, at the Rose and Crown Hotel, Tonbridge, and resulted in a win for Sussex by 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  games to 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . This match practically closed the season so far as Sussex is concerned. During the season five matches have been played, in three of which Sussex came off the victors, the defeated teams being Kent (twice), and the combined Universities. The two matches lost were against Hampshire and Surrey. The following is the score. Kent had the move on the odd-numbered boards:—

SUSSEX.		KENT.	
Mr. W. V. Wilson, Brighton.....	0	Mr. G. T. L. Cole, Ramsgate .....	1
Mr. A. A. Bowley, Brighton.....	0	Mr. Grantham Williams, Lewisham.....	1
Dr. J. Colborne, Hastings .....	0	Mr. H. G. Sturton, Lee.....	1
Mr. H. W. Butler, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. E. Harris, Lee.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. F. Cheshire, Hastings .....	0	Mr. A. H. Richardson, Lee .....	1
Mr. A. Emery, Brighton .....	1	Mr. J. H. Briggs, Stroud .....	0
Mr. F. W. Womersley, Hastings.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. F. Stedman, Ashford.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. E. Dobell, Hastings .....	1	Mr. E. K. Dixon, Gravesend .....	0
Mr. F. W. Comber, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. W. Britton, Broadstairs .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Bridger, Petworth.....	1	Dr. Day, Tonbridge ..	0
General Minchin, Eastbourne .....	1	Mr. J. J. Watts, Lewisham .....	0
Mr. A. H. Hall, Hastings.....	1	Mr. J. J. Corke, Tunbridge Wells .....	0
Rev. E. A. Adams, Eastbourne .....	0	Colonel Tyrrell, Lee .....	1
Dr. Ballinghall, Hastings .....	1	Mr. H. F. Day, Tonbridge .....	0
Dr. Wallis, East Grinstead .....	1	Colonel Latham, Tonbridge .....	0
Rev. W. Cooper, East Grinstead .....	1	Captain Jackson, Tonbridge .....	0
Total.....	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total.....	6 $\frac{1}{2}$

A most interesting and important match was played by telegraph on the 19th March, between the Manhattan Club, of New York, and the New Orleans Club. Each was represented by ten players, who were paired exactly as for play over the board. The telegraphic arrangements were made by the Western Union Telegraphic Co., and the transmission of the moves entrusted to two of their most experienced operators, Mr. R. H. Morris, in New York, and Mr. Alex. F. Wark, at New Orleans. It speaks well for the care and efficiency of these gentlemen that not a single mistake occurred in transmitting the moves given to them. The distance between the two clubs is as nearly as possible 1,400 miles, so that a team match, as our American friends call it, under such conditions is unparalleled in chess history. Appended is the full score, by which it will be seen that the New York players gained a decisive victory. The umpires were Mr. F. M.

Teed, at New York, for the Orleans Club; and Judge Don. A. Pardee, at New Orleans, for the Manhattan. Mr. Charles A. Gilberg, president of the Brooklyn Club, was referee. Score:—

MANHATTAN.		NEW ORLEANS.		OPENING.
Mr. S. Lipschutz.....	1	Mr. S. L. McCalla.....	*o	P—Q 4.
Mr. A. B. Hodges.....	½	Mr. C. A. Maurian.....	½	P—Q 4.
Mr. E. Delmar.....	½	Mr. C. O. Wilcox.....	½	Scotch.
Mr. D. G. Baird.....	½	Mr. J. D. Séguin.....	½	Dble. Fianchetto Defence
Mr. G. Simonson.....	o	Mr. L. L. Labatt.....	1	Zukertort's.
Mr. J. M. Hanham.....	½	Mr. R. S. Moore.....	1	Philidor.
Mr. J. S. Ryan.....	1	Mr. B. V. B. Dixon.....	o	Ruy Lopez.
Mr. J. W. Baird.....	½	Mr. F. Dameron.....	*½	Scotch.
Mr. C. Isaacson.....	1	Mr. E. J. Hamilton.....	o	P—Q 4.
Mr. W. M. de Visser.....	1	Mr. J. G. Blanchard.....	o	Two Kts.

\* Adjudicated by M. Tschigorin.

SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The ninth annual Congress was held in the Rooms of the Edinburgh Chess Club, 31, York Place, Edinburgh, beginning on the evening of Thursday, 14th April. The programme contained:—

I.—Major Tournament: Prizes, 1st, Championship Cup and £4 4s.; 2nd, £2 2s.

II.—Minor Tournament: Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £2 2s.

III.—Handicap Tournament: Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £1 11s. 6d.

In the Major Tournament there were twelve entrants, viz.:—G. B. Fraser, Dundee; Sheriff Spens, G. E. Barbier, John D. Chambers, John Gilchrist, Peter "Knight," and William Seligmann, Glasgow; and D. Y. Mills, D. M. Latta, G. P. Galloway, W. W. Robertson, and David Forsyth, Edinburgh. The following are the results of play in the Major Tournament:—

	Latta.	Seligmann.	Gilchrist.	Spens.	Mills.	Knight	Galloway.	Robertson.	Barbier.	Forsyth.	Chambers.	Fraser.	Total.
Latta.....	—	½		o	o		1		½	o	1	o	3
Seligmann.....	½	—	o	½	o	1	1	½	o	1	½	1	6
Gilchrist.....		1	—		1		o	o	o	1	o		2
Spens.....	1	½		—	1	1	o	o	o	1	o	1	5½
Mills.....	1	1	1	o	—	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	9½
Knight.....		o	o	1	o	—	1	1	o	o	o	o	2
Galloway.....	o	o	1	1	o	o	—	1	o	1	o	o	4
Robertson.....		½		1	o	o	o	—	o	1	½	o	3
Barbier.....	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	—	½	o	o	8½
Forsyth.....	1	o	o	o	o	1	o	o	½	—	o	o	2½
Chambers.....	o	½	1	1	o	1	1	½	1	1	—	o	6
Fraser.....	1	o		o	o	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	6

Mr. Mills won the first prize and the championship for the third time—in 1885, 1887, and 1892. Mr. Barbier won the second prize.

In the Minor Tournament there were five entrants, viz.:—Thomas

Tarrant, Robert Macaulay, Robert Boyd, and Robert McNab, Edinburgh ; and James Phillips, Helensburgh. The following are the results of play in the Minor Tournament :—

	Tarrant	Macaulay	Boyd	M'Nab	Phillips
Tarrant	...	...	...	—	1
Macaulay	...	...	...	0	—
Boyd	...	...	...	1	1
M'Nab	...	...	...	0	—
Phillips	...	...	...	0	0

All the entrants made equal scores, and the prizes were divided equally among them.

The Handicap Tournament was conducted on the pairing system, the losers in each pairing retiring from the contest. The following sixteen gentlemen competed, classed as follows :—

Class I.—Galloway, Latta, Forsyth, Gilchrist, Chambers, Barbier, Spens, Mills, and Fraser ; and J. M. Finlayson, Glasgow.

Class II.—Robertson, Boyd, Tarrant, and Seligmann.

Class III.—Macaulay and Phillips.

The odds given were Pawn and move, and Pawn and two moves.

The following are the pairings and results of games played :—

FIRST PAIRING.	WINNERS.	SECOND PAIRING.	WINNERS.
Galloway v. Latta.....	Latta.	Barbier v. Robertson .....	Robertson.
Forsyth v. Gilchrist .....	Gilchrist.	Latta v. Chambers .....	*Latta.
Robertson v. Macaulay .....	Robertson.	Finlayson v. Gilchrist .....	Finlayson.
Boyd v. Chambers.....	Chambers.	Mills v. Fraser .....	*Fraser.
Barbier v. Phillips .....	Barbier.		
Finlayson v. Spens .....	Finlayson.	THIRD PAIRING.	WINNERS.
Seligmann v. Mills .....	Mills.	Latta v. Finlayson .....	*Finlayson.
Fraser v. Tarrant .....	Fraser.	Fraser v. Roberts .....	Fraser.

\*After drawing a game.

The prizes will fall to Fraser and Finlayson, but the deciding game has not yet been played.

The annual general meeting of the Association was held on Tuesday, 19th April, at 8 p.m., Sheriff Spens in the chair, and the following business was transacted :—The office bearers for 1893 were elected as follows : president, W. N. Walker, Dundee. Vice-presidents, D. M. Latta, Edinburgh ; J. M. Finlayson, Glasgow ; Andrew Hunter, London ; and Sheriff Spens, Glasgow. Directors, John Gilchrist, Glasgow ; Rev. C. M. Grant, Dundee ; G. P. Galloway, Edinburgh ; John Methven, Dundee ; A. B. Spence, Dundee ; Christopher Meikle, Edinburgh ; John D. Chambers, Glasgow ; D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh ; W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh ; and G. E. Barbier, Glasgow. Secretary and treasurer, David Forsyth, 5, Albion Place, Edinburgh. It was resolved to hold the next congress at Dundee, in spring, 1893 ; the particular date to be fixed by the Dundee players, and announced three months before-hand.

Edinburgh v. Glasgow.—A match between the Glasgow Chess Club and the Edinburgh Chess Club was played in the rooms of the latter, 31, York Place, Edinburgh, on Saturday, 9th April. Glasgow scored a victory by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games to their opponents  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . In this match the Edinburgh players have made a better stand against Glasgow than they have been able to do for many years. The following is the detailed score :—

EDINBURGH.

Mr. C. Meikle .....	1 0
Mr. D. Y. Mills .....	0 1
Mr. G. P. Galloway .....	0
Mr. D. Forsyth .....	0 0
Mr. D. M. Latta .....	1
Mr. W. W. Robertson .....	0 0
Mr. James Campbell .....	0
Mr. C. Kennedy .....	1
Mr. Robert Boyd .....	1 ½
Mr. Thos. Tarrant .....	1 0

6½

GLASGOW.

Mr. G. E. Barbier .....	0 1
Mr. Sheriff Spens .....	0 1
Mr. John Gilchrist .....	1
Mr. J. D. Chambers .....	1 1
Mr. J. L. Whiteley .....	0
Mr. William Tait .....	1 1
Mr. J. M. Finlayson .....	1
Mr. N. Kennedy .....	0
W. F. Murray .....	0 ½
Mr. C. M. Jonas .....	0 1

9½

WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The thirty-seventh annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association was held at Wakefield, on Saturday, April 23rd, under the control and management of an executive committee, representing the Wakefield District Chess Association. The handsome and well-appointed Reception Rooms, Banqueting Hall, and Council Chamber of the Town Hall were kindly placed at the disposal of the executive, by the Mayor and the Town Hall Committee, and proved admirably adapted for the purposes of the gathering. The proceedings began at two o'clock, when the members assembled in the Council Chamber, where Mr. E. Stonehouse (Deputy-Mayor) gave them a hearty welcome on behalf of the Mayor, who wrote expressing his regret at his inability to be present. His Worship, in wishing the association a pleasant and successful meeting, added that he regarded chess as the finest and most intellectual of all games. The chief item of the programme was a monstre tournament of 123 players, who were divided into four classes, according to playing strength. The number of competitors and value of prizes was as follows:—

Class A, 28, 1st prize, value 15s. ; 2nd, value 6s. 6d.

Class B, 24, 1st prize, value 10s. ; 2nd, value 5s.

Class C, 31, 1st prize, value 8s. ; 2nd, value 4s.

Class D, 40, 1st prize, value 6s. ; 2nd, value 3s.

The competitors were balloted in sections of four players each, and two prizes given to each section. Play was conducted in two rounds. The first round was begun at 2-30, and continued till 5-15. The second round began at 6-30, and finished at 9-30. During the interval the business meeting was held under the chairmanship of the association president, Mr. G. G. Hein, Wakefield, who offered the visitors a hearty welcome to Wakefield, and expressed his delight at seeing such a large gathering, which he thought spoke well for the game and for Yorkshire when amid so many other amusements such a large number evinced an interest in the game of chess. He thanked the many kind friends who had given them liberal and handsome donations, particularly Sir E. Green, Bart., the borough member, who nobly started the subscription list. Mr. I. M. Brown, the hon. sec., submitted the annual report, which stated that during the year the Heckmondwike, Huddersfield, and Headingley clubs had joined the Association, and the Otley club had withdrawn. The number of affiliated clubs was now eighteen. The competitions controlled

by the Association had been held as usual, and the results had been that Bradford had won the Woodhouse Cup in the senior competition (after a tie with the Hull Chess Association), and the Leeds Draughts and Chess Club, after replaying a drawn match with Burley-in-Wharfedale, had secured the *Bradford Observer* trophy in the junior competition. Mr. W. Rea, hon. treasurer, reported a balance in hand of £13 5s. 6d., an increase of £7 17s. during the year. On the motion of Mr. James White, Leeds, the reports were adopted.

Mr. E. Woodhouse next presented the Cup, of which he is the donor, to the Bradford Club, and said when he first offered the cup chess was at a very low ebb in the West Riding, and it was pleasing to contrast the present large gathering with the assemblies which used to meet many years ago to play a friendly game. He was delighted to be told each year that each succeeding annual meeting and competition was larger than the preceding one, and he thought that augured well for the game of chess, and trusted it would continue. He was greatly delighted to find that for the third time the cup was going to Bradford. For seven years the Bradford Club had struggled for the cup and only got Leah, and whether they would get Rachel or not he could not say (laughter). He was sure if they did win the cup absolutely everyone would be delighted and no one would begrudge them the victory. Mr. Woodhouse then formally presented the cup to Mr. T. A. Guy, the Bradford captain. Mr. Guy responded, and remarked that their club was the first which had won the cup three times. Mr. Woodhouse had, by presenting that challenge cup, done much to promote chess in the West Riding, and he believed Yorkshire never stood as high in the chess world as at present. He hoped that before long Yorkshire would try conclusions with the neighbouring county, and that when they did so Yorkshire would give a better account of themselves than they had done in the past. Mr. Guy then, in the absence of Mr. W. P. Byles, of Bradford, presented the *Bradford Observer* trophy to the winners of it, the Leeds Draughts and Chess Club, who had, he said, fought valiantly. He believed the trophy had been the means of causing many chess clubs to spring up, and now almost every town in Yorkshire had its chess club. Mr. W. A. Guttridge responded on behalf of the Leeds Draughts and Chess Club. He expressed the belief that as a result of the competition the playing strength of the members had been increased all round by at least fifteen per cent. They would be debarred from competing for the trophy again next year, but in some future year they intended to try and raise a team to win the Woodhouse Cup. The settlement for the place of meeting for next year's congress was referred to the General Committee, on the proposition of Mr. I. M. Brown, who suggested that a two days' meeting at Easter might be tried. The officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows :—president, Mr. John Rhodes, J.P., Leeds ; vice-president, Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P., Leeds ; hon. treasurer, Mr. W. Rea, Wakefield ; hon. secretary, Mr. I. M. Brown, Leeds. Votes of thanks were accorded to the Mayor of Wakefield, the Town Hall Committee, the donors to the prize fund, the Executive Committee, the president, and the retiring officers, and the players then proceeded with their games, play concluding at 9-30.

The meeting was in every way a pronounced success, and great praise is due to the local secretary (Mr. Threlkeld), and treasurer (Mr. Rea), for the efficient and pleasant manner in which they discharged their arduous duties. Play in the first-class resulted as follows :—First round, Butterfield (Burley-in-Wharfedale) beat \*Bilbrough (Leeds), Spedding (Leeds) beat Quarkowsky (Bradford), Stokoe (Leeds) beat J. A. Guy (Bradford), Musgrave (Leeds) beat Croft (Burley-in-Wharfedale), I. M. Brown (Leeds) beat Whitaker (Bradford), Jackson (York) beat Huckvale (Burley-in-Wharfedale), Browne (Bradford) beat Keir (Huddersfield), the Rev. E. J. Huntsman (Sheffield) beat Howell (Leeds), S. Ward, jun. (Dewsbury) beat Scholefield (Wakefield), West (Leeds) beat Hall (Bradford), T. A. Guy (Bradford) beat White (Leeds), Wildman (Leeds) beat G. E. Ward (Dewsbury), Holmes (Huddersfield) beat \*Foster (Halifax), Elson (Heckmondwike) beat the Rev. E. Snowden (Huddersfield).

Second round, Jackson beat Brown, T. A. Guy and Wildman, Butterfield and Spedding, and Holmes and Elson drew and divided; Stokoe and Musgrave, Brown and Huntsman, and S. Ward, jun., and West divided without playing.

Herr Lasker was present during the whole of the meeting, and in the evening contested with twenty-two players simultaneously, winning 20 games, and losing 2 to Messrs. Hein and Elson.

\*Absent.

The Surrey Association organised a most interesting contest on the 9th April, at Croydon, when the Metropolitan and rural players tried conclusions. The score shows that no allowances need be made for "country" members.

METROPOLITAN.		RURAL.	
Mr. Britten, unattached .....	1	Mr. Watson, Whitgift .....	0
Mr. Cresswell, Battersea .....	0 ½	Mr. Burgess, Croydon .....	1 ½
Mr. Carr, unattached .....	1	Mr. Bacon, Caterham .....	0
Mr. Corlett, St. Stephen's .....	½	Mr. Thomas, Caterham .....	½
Mr. Clayton, St. Stephen's .....	1 1	Mr. Reid, S. Balham .....	0 0
Mr. Eastwood, New Cross .....	1 1	Mr. Stanbury, Wimbledon .....	0 0
Mr. Gastineau, Peckham .....	0 0	Mr. Davidson, Whitgift .....	1 1
Mr. Huttlinger, Brixton .....	1 1	Mr. Graves, Croydon .....	0 0
Mr. Horwood, New Cross .....	½	Mr. Ait, S. Norwood .....	½
Mr. Harrod, unattached .....	0 1	Mr. P'Anson, S. Norwood .....	1 0
Mr. Jacobs, Brixton .....	½	Mr. Barton, S. Norwood .....	½
Mr. Kindell, unattached .....	0	Mr. G. Barnes, Caterham .....	1
Mr. Lester, Peckham .....	0 1	Mr. Dufresne, S. Norwood .....	1 0
Mr. McLeod, Brixton .....	½	Mr. Braund, Redhill .....	½
Mr. Morris, Battersea .....	0	Mr. Cooper, Whitgift .....	1
Mr. Plummer, Battersea .....	½	Mr. Bundock, Redhill .....	½
Mr. Parker, N. Balham .....	1	Mr. Baxter, S. Norwood .....	0
Mr. Sargent, Brixton .....	½ 0	Mr. Mollard, S. Norwood .....	½ 1
Mr. Scott, Battersea .....	1 0	Mr. Sibley, Caterham .....	0 1
Mr. Thatcher, St. Stephen's ..	0	Mr. Densham, Whitgift .....	1
Mr. Ward, Brixton .....	½	Mr. Wright, Wimbledon ..	½
Mr. Whittingham, N. Balham ..	0 1	Mr. Hillier, S. Norwood .....	1 0

17

15

The competition for the Surrey Club trophy has resulted in favour of the South Norwood Club. We annex the score :—

NAME.	South Norwood.	Brixton.	Battersea.	New Cross.	Whitgift.	Total.
South Norwood .....	—	1	1	1	1	3½
Brixton .....	0	—	1	0	1	2½
Battersea .....	0	0	—	0	1	1
New Cross .....	1	1	1	—	1	3
Whitgift .....	0	0	0	0	—	0

Boat-race week is always a busy time for chess in London, and this year it has abundantly kept up its reputation. Oxonians and Cantabs, old and young, naturally come to town on the annual occasion of the rival "Blues" trying their aquatic skill on the whilom "silvery Thames"—silvery, alas! no longer, but inky and black. The chess-players, past and present, of the Universities naturally avail themselves of this opportunity to meet once more in mimic warfare, and hence the week witnesses a series of Universities' matches.

The first of these came off on the afternoon of Tuesday, 5th April, when teams of eight a-side of Oxford past and Cambridge past met to try conclusions at the St. George's Chess Club, St. James Street. In the result the Oxonians won by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , whilst one game was left unfinished. The following is the score:—

## OXFORD.

Mr. C. D. Locock, U.C., unfinished ...  
 Mr. E. M. Jackson, New ..... ½  
 Rev. L. W. Lewis, Lincoln ..... ½  
 Mr. H. F. Lowe, Balliol..... 1  
 Mr. R. W. Barnett, Wadham ..... 1  
 Mr. E. Anthony, Ch. Ch. .... 0  
 Rev. W. Cooper, Wadham ..... 1  
 Rev. W. M. Le Patourel, Balliol ..... ½

## CAMBRIDGE.

Rev. A. B. Skipworth, St. Cath., unin.  
 Mr. W. H. Gunston, St. John's ..... ½  
 Mr. J. N. Keynes, Pemb. .... ½  
 Mr. W. Deighton, St. John's..... 0  
 Rev. J. F. Sugden, Trinity Hall ..... 0  
 Mr. F. P. Carr, St. Catharine's..... 1  
 Mr. E. L. Kearney, St. Catherine's..... 0  
 Mr. W. R. Fisher, St. John's ..... ½

4½

2½

Mr. James I. Minchin acted as umpire and adjudicated the game on No. 3 board.

In the evening of the same day the annual match between the united Universities (past and present) and the second team of the City of London Chess Club was played at the rooms of the latter club. The Universities put 20 players in the field, made up of the 14 taking part in the Inter-University match, with the addition of the following six players: Messrs. Jackson, Ure, and Secretin, of Oxford, and Messrs. Dinnis, Campbell, and Barton, of Cambridge. Unfortunately for the Universities they were not able to avail themselves of such strong auxiliaries from their past players as they have been wont to do in former years, one reason for this being that the past Universities match was played on the same day as the Universities *v.* City match, and there was not time to get from one match to the other, except in the case of Mr. Jackson. In consequence of this the

Universities were only able to strengthen their head at three boards, whilst their other three extra men had to be relegated to the tail. This was a source of weakness to the Blues, and to some extent explains their decisive overthrow on the present occasion, for, as a rule, it is on the top six boards that the struggle is the keenest, and it is to find fit and proper men to occupy these boards that the energetic City secretary, Mr. Geo. Adamson, is most solicitous. In former years the City rarely scored more than 2 or 2½ on these top six boards, but on this occasion the score here was City 4, Universities 2. But the mischief did not end here, for all the University players (present) were brought up three boards, and this weakened them all along the line. There was a numerous attendance of spectators present, including Messrs. Blackburne (umpire), Cunningham, Cutler, Fenton, Gunsberg, Hoffer, and Van Vliet. At first the 'Varsities got a slight pull, the score at one time standing Universities 2, City 1, drawn 2; but then the City took the lead and it was soon apparent on which side victory would lie, and consequently Mr. Adamson had an easy mind, except for one thing, and that was in his own words that the City was going to win too decisively, "and I don't like to see the youngsters disheartened" continued the considerate secretary. At the call of time the score was City 9½, United Universities 5½, leaving 5 games for Mr. Blackburne's adjudication; of these he gave 3½ to the City, and 1½ to the 'Varsities, making the full score City 13, 'Varsities 7, as shown below:—

CITY OF LONDON C.C. (Second Team.)		UNITED UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. C. H. Kenning.....	1	Mr. E. M. Jackson, O. ....	0
Mr. W. Ward .....	0	Mr. H. E. Atkins, C. ....	1
Mr. G. Williams .....	1	Mr. F. R. Dinns, C. ....	0
Mr. E. Creswell .....	1	Mr. J. F. Ure, O. ....	0
Mr. T. R. Harley .....	½	Mr. G. D. Madavkar, O. ....	½
Mr. A. Rottjer.....	½	Mr. H. S. Bullock, C. ....	½
Mr. A. Smith .....	½	Mr. F. G. Scovell, C. ....	½
Mr. M. Ecklund .....	½	Mr. R. G. Lynam, O. ....	½
Mr. J. J. Watts .....	½	Mr. F. E. Jelly, O. ....	½
Mr. E. Ridpath .....	½	Mr. E. Young, C. ....	½
Mr. T. W. Newman .....	1	Mr. W. C. Sandford, C. ....	0
Mr. S. A. Hawkins.....	½	Mr. A. B. Hinds, O. ....	½
Mr. C. H. Lorch.....	1	Mr. G. A. Heginbotham, O. ....	0
Mr. W. T. Marshall .....	1	Mr. E. B. James, C. ....	0
Mr. J. W. James .....	1	Mr. J. H. Percival, C. ....	0
Mr. H. W. Carson .....	1	Mr. P. L. Osborn, O. ....	0
Mr. F. C. Lawson .....	1	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, O. ....	0
Mr. A. F. Fox.....	0	Mr. C. C. Campbell, C. ....	1
Mr. J. W. Russell .....	0	Mr. P. F. Barton, C. ....	1
Mr. W. Gurner.....	½	Mr. D. L. Secretan, O. ....	½

13

7

O. signifies Oxford, and C. Cambridge.

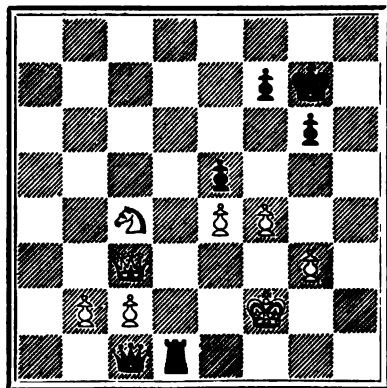
This is the eighth match between the City seconds and the United Blues, and the City now leads by two matches, having won in 1885-6, 1890-1-2; whilst the 'Varsities won in 1887-8-9. The City has now scored a total of 86 games, and the 'Varsities 73.

The Inter-University match itself took place on Thursday, 7th April, at the British Chess Club, which was appropriately decorated with dark

and light blue drapery in honour of the occasion. At the time for the commencement of play the rooms presented a very animated appearance, the players occupying the centre of the apartment, within a railed-off enclosure, whilst crowds of old Blues filled the long handsome room as spectators. Oxford won the toss and claimed the moves on the odd boards, 1, 3, 5, and 7, leaving 2, 4, and 6 to Cambridge. No clocks were used and play was very slow on all the boards, except No. 1; indeed, at half-past five, after three hours' play had elapsed, not a single game was finished, though between that time and closing time, six o'clock, three games had ended, board No. 1 being a win for Cambridge, and a draw being the result in each of the others.

This slow progress is certainly not a very commendable feature in chess when played by young men, and certainly in most of the games a more forward and enterprising style of play would have been of more utility. At board No. 1, however, the play was of a very interesting nature, Mr. Atkins having much improved since last year, and the new comer, Mr. Madgavkar, proving himself a very original and ingenious player. I give a diagram of their game on the 37th move. The game was

BLACK.



WHITE.

a *Ruy Lopez*, and Mr. Madgavkar, at a critical point, gave up Rook for Bishop and Pawn and an attack which he pursued with good judgment for some time. The game now went on: 38 Q×P ch, K—R 2; 39 Kt—K 3, R—Q 7 ch; 40 K—B 3, Q—R 8 ch; and Mr. Madgavkar resigned, though the reason of the resignation lies not on the surface, for no forced win for Black is obvious, and, as the resignation came just a few minutes before the call of time, the adjudicator would have had a difficult task to demonstrate a win. Of the other two finished games little can be said, for one had only got as far

as the 20th move and the other the 19th, after three hours' play. Mr. Hoffer had to adjudicate on boards 4, 5, 6, and 7, and of these he gave Nos. 5, 6, and 7 as a win each for Cambridge, making the total score Cambridge 5½, Oxford 1½, as follows:—

## CAMBRIDGE U.C.C.

Mr. H. E. Atkins, Peterhouse .....	1
Mr. H. S. Bullock, Corpus .....	½
Mr. F. G. Scovell, (Capt.), Queens.....	½
Mr. E. Young, Corpus .....	½
Mr. W. C. Sandford, Queen's .....	1
Mr. E. B. James, Caius .....	1
Mr. J. H. Percival, Trin. Hall.....	1
<hr/>	
	5½

## OXFORD U.C.C.

Mr. G. D. Madgavkar, Balliol .....	0
Mr. R. Lynam, non. col. ....	½
Mr. F. E. Jelly, (Capt.), Magdalen .....	½
Mr. A. B. Hinds, Ch. Ch.....	½
Mr. G. A. Heginbotham, Pem.....	0
Mr. P. L. Osborn, Magdalen.....	0
Mr. P. Sergeant, Trinity.....	0
<hr/>	
	1½

This is the twentieth match between the two Universities, and Cambridge now leads by 13 matches to 6, with 1 drawn, as shown by following table :

YEAR	DATE OF MATCH.	WINNERS.	Games won by Ox-ford	Games won by Cam-bridge	Drawn	WHERE PLAYED.
1873	March 28	Oxford	9	2	2	City of London Chess Club.
1874	March 27	Cambridge	3	13	4	City of London Chess Club.
1875	March 19	Cambridge	5	10	2	City of London Chess Club.
1876	April 5	Oxford	12	5	0	West End Chess Club.
1877	March 22	Oxford	8	2	2	St. George's Chess Club.
1878	April 11	Cambridge	2	10	0	St. George's Chess Club.
1879	April 3	Cambridge	4	5	3	St. George's Chess Club.
1880	March 18	Cambridge	0	11	2	St. George's Chess Club.
1881	April 6	Cambridge	4	5	3	St. George's Chess Club.
1882	March 30	Cambridge	3	5	5	St. George's Chess Club.
1883	March 17	Drawn	4	4	3	St. George's Chess Club.
1884	March 27	Cambridge	3	4	3	St. George's Chess Club.
1885	March 26	Cambridge	4	5	3	St. George's Chess Club.
1886	April 1	Oxford	6	3	1	St. George's Chess Club.
1887	March 24	Cambridge	3	5	4	British Chess Club.
1888	March 22	Oxford	7	2	1	British Chess Club.
1889	March 27	Oxford	5	1	4	British Chess Club.
1890	March 27	Cambridge	2	3	3	British Chess Club.
1891	March 19	Cambridge	2	3	4	British Chess Club.
1892	April 7	Cambridge	0	4	3	British Chess Club.
Total			86	102	52	

The playing teams and friends were entertained at dinner in the evening by the British Chess Club.

On Friday afternoon the Oxford men played a somewhat weak team of St. George's players at the St. George's Chess Club, St. James Street, W. The result was that Oxford won by  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

OXFORD U.C.C.		ST. GEORGE'S C.C.	
Mr. Jackson, New .....	1	Mr. Minchin.....	0
Mr. Lynam, Non. Col. ....	0	Gen. Pearse .....	1
Mr. Jelly, Mag. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Gen. M'Farlane .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Hinds, Ch. Ch. ...	1	Rev. I. Jowett .....	0
Mr. Heginbotham, Pem.....	1	Mr. Rogers .....	0
Mr. Sergeant, Trin.....	0	Mr. Malkin .....	1
Mr. Secretan .....	1	Capt. Drummond.....	0
Mr. Osborn, Mag. ....	1	Mr. West .....	0
5 $\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

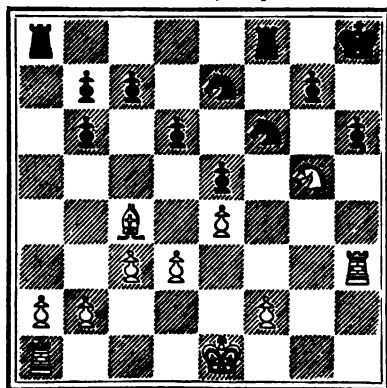
On the evening of the same day a team of Cambridge players encountered a fairly strong team of British Chess Club players. The Cambridge men were headed by Mr. Gunston who defeated Mr. Donisthorpe, whilst Mr. Atkins defeated Mr. Ward-Higgs. In the end the Oxford men won by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , as shown on annexed score.

CAMBRIDGE U.C.C.		BRITISH C.C.	
Mr. Gunston, John's .....	1	Mr. Donisthorpe .....	0
Mr. Topham, Christ's.....	0	Mr. Trenchard .....	1
Mr. Atkins, Peterhouse .....	1	Mr. Ward-Higgs .....	0

Mr. Warburton, Christ's .....	½	Mr. Hirsch .....	½
Mr. Bullock, Corpus .....	0	Mr. Mundell .....	1
Mr. Scovell, Queen's .....	½	Mr. Hewitt .....	½
Mr. Sandford, Queen's .....	0	Mr. Anderson .....	1
Mr. Young, Corpus .....	½	Mr. Latter .....	½
Mr. James, Caius .....	1	Mr. Johns .....	0
Mr. Percival, Trin. Hall .....	1	Mr. Foster .....	0
Mr. Campbell, Trin. Hall .....	1	Mr. Davies .....	0
Mr. Barton, John's .....	1	Mr. Peck .....	0
	7½		4½

The concluding match of the week came off on Saturday, 9th April, the British Chess Club being again the *locale* for the year. This time the Universities again joined forces, their opponents being a team of Sussex players. There was a large attendance of spectators, including Messrs. Blackburne (who acted as umpire), Gunsberg, Lasker, Lee, and Van Vliet. The Sussex team were without the assistance of Messrs. Butler and Wilson (of Brighton), Cheshire (of Hastings), and other strong players, and, in addition to this, Mr. H. Cooper, who journeyed to London to play for his county, was by arrangement transferred to the Universities (for which he was also qualified to play), to bring up their team to sixteen a-side. From the first the county men began to take the lead by the Rev. E. A. Adams defeating Mr. James in a quickly-played game. Soon after a second victory fell to the county by Dr. Ballingall beating Mr. Barton. The third game was by consent called a draw, though it was a clear win for the Sussex player. In a *Giuoco Piano* opening Mr. Cooper (Universities) prematurely advanced a Pawn on the 11th move, and this resulted in Mr. Aloof (Sussex) gaining a clear Pawn and the better game, though Mr. Cooper got an attack for the moment, but there was no backbone to it. I give a diagram of the position at the 19th move. The game now went

BLACK (ALOOF) 12 pieces.



WHITE (COOPER) to play, 11 pieces.

Sussex gradually creeping up until at the call of time the score was Sussex 9, United Universities 5, with two games left to the tender care of Mr. Blackburne. This list of finished games is in marked contrast to that

on 20 B—K 6, Q R—K sq; 21 K—K 2, Kt—Kt 3; 22 Kt—B 7 ch, and here Mr. Aloof agreed to a draw, thinking in error that there was a perpetual check on. As a matter of fact there is no such thing for he could have played 22... R × Kt, for if 23 B × R, then comes 23... Kt—B 5 ch, and wins. Then followed a win for the Universities, Mr. Scovell (Cambridge) on board No. 7 beating Mr. Hale (Sussex). These may be all considered as mere outpost work, for they were all very quickly played, and no more games were completed for some time when a draw took place on board No. 16.

Games were now quickly finished,

of the Inter-University match, and the play accordingly was of a much more spirited and interesting nature. In one of the unfinished games Sussex had a slight advantage, and in the other the Universities, but in neither case was this advantage so marked as to permit Mr. Blackburne to give it as a win, and he therefore decided them both to be drawn, bringing up the score to Sussex 10, United Universities 6, as set forth in the following score:—

SUSSEX.		UNITED UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. A. A. Bowley, Brighton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. E. Atkins, C. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. W. Womersley, Hastings .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. G. Lynam, O. ....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Colborne, Hastings .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. S. Bullock, C. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. Emery, Brighton .....	1	Mr. F. R. Dinnis, C. ....	0
Mr. J. Bridger, Petworth .....	0	Mr. A. B. Hinds, O. ....	1
Mr. W. Bridger, Petworth .....	1	Mr. G. Heginbotham, O. ....	0
Mr. A. Hall, Hastings .....	0	Mr. F. G. Scovell, C. ....	1
Mr. F. C. Bundoock, Brighton .....	1	Mr. C. E. Campbell, C. ....	0
General Minchin, Eastbourne .....	1	Mr. P. L. Osborn, O. ....	0
Mr. J. V. Elsdon, Hastings .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, O. ....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. Scott Malden, Brighton .....	1	Mr. E. Young, C. ....	0
Rev. E. A. Adams, Eastbourne .....	1	Mr. E. B. James, C. ....	0
Mr. A. Aloof, Hastings .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. Cooper, O. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. W. Cooper, Copthorne .....	0	Mr. J. H. Percival, C. ....	1
Dr. Ballingall, Hastings .....	1	Mr. P. F. Barton, C. ....	0
Rev. E. I. Crosse, Henfield .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. C. Sandford C. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$
	10		6

\* Adjudicated by Mr. Blackburne.

In the Amateur Championship Tournament of the B.C.A., the following score shows the final result:—

NAME.	Jones-Bateman.	Trenchard.	Jones.	Jacobs.	Smith.	Ward-Higgs.	Gibbons.	Total.
E. Jones-Bateman .....	—	1 1	1 1	0 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	1 1	1 1	10
H. W. Trenchard .....	0 0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 1	1 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
E. O. Jones .....	0 0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 0	1 0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 1	6
H. Jacobs .....	1 0	1 0	0 1	—	0 1	1 0	0 1	6
Dr. Smith .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	0 1	0 1	1 0	—	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
W. Ward-Higgs .....	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	0 1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
T. C. Gibbons .....	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 0	1 0	1 0	1 0	—	3 $\frac{1}{2}$

The prizes therefore fell as follows: Mr. E. Jones-Bateman, first, received a gold badge; and Mr. W. H. Trenchard, second, a silver badge. In playing off a tie match for third place Mr. Jones won both games against Mr. Jacobs, and is therefore third, the prize being an enamelled bronze badge. The badges are artistically designed and made by Le Roy and Fils, of New Bond Street. The letters B.C.A. are entwined in medallion shape, surmounted by a crown, and a knight is attached in the centre, the crown and knight being emblematical of chess.

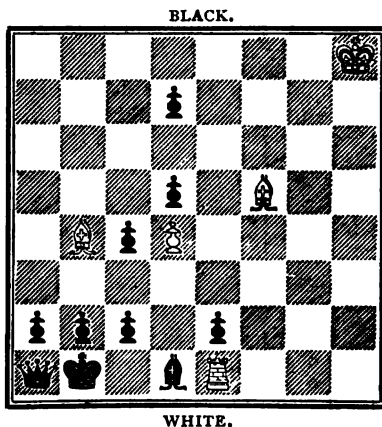
The Winter Tournament at the City of London Chess Club is now approaching completion. Mr. Mocatta and Mr. Maas are now leading in

the final struggle, while Mr. Wm. Ward and Mr. P. Healey are close behind. Mr. Hamond gave an exhibition of simultaneous chess at the club, on Friday, 8th April. He had ten opponents, and his score was 8 wins, 1 draw, and 1 loss, a very good performance indeed for a first attempt, for such it was at this sort of thing. A Spring Tournament has been commenced at the club, and sections are filling fast. The annual meeting of the club was held on the 30th March, when Mr. J. Kershaw was re-elected president, Mr. Gastineau treasurer, and Mr. Geo. Adamson secretary. The reports showed there were now 260 members in the club, which is in a very flourishing condition.

A Handicap Tournament is proceeding at Simpson's, and most of the strong players have entered. Play began on 25th of April.

Herr Lasker's double victory naturally caused commotion in chess circles here, and rumours of matches at once began to circulate. These rumours proved not to be groundless, for a match has been arranged between Blackburne and Lasker, to be commenced about 16th May, at the British Chess Club. The match is for seven games up, draws not counting, and the stakes £50 a-side.

A beautiful End-game, by G. T. Robertson, of Philadelphia.



White to play and win.

The above elegant composition, beautifully illustrative at once of the effects of the *coup de repos*, the force of the discovered check and the curious form in which the King himself may take an active part in the battle royal of the game, by a unanimous vote, deservedly took a prize in a tourney of the Cincinnati *Commercial Gazette*, held last year. The solution is as follows: 1 B—B 8, P moves; 2 K—R 7, K—B 8; 3 B—R 6 ch, K—Kt 8; 4 K—Kt 6, P moves; 5 K—Kt 5, K—B 8; 6 K—Kt 4 dis. ch, K—Kt 8; 7 K—B 4, K—B 8; 8 K—B 3 dis. ch, K—Kt 8; 9 K—K 3, K—B 8; 10 K—B 2 dis. ch, K—Kt 8; 11 R—Kt sq, P moves; 12 K x P, B—B 6; 13 K—B 2 dis. ch, B—B 8; 14 R x B mate!

## THE GREAT QUINTANGULAR MATCH.

The important quintangular match at the British Chess Club, which was brought to a successful conclusion on the 8th April, has certainly been one of the most interesting events that the English chess world has seen for some time past. Indeed, the great interest shown in the encounter goes far to prove that the best appreciated tournaments are those wherein none but masters of the highest rank compete. In such a case everything, as a matter of fact, conspires to bring about the success. The quality of the games is higher, chance does not play so great a part in deciding the final position of the leaders, and the attention is not distracted by games by weaker players. All this is very different in a tournament where some of the players are almost Pawn and move weaker than others, and it is to be hoped that in future high-class tournaments efforts will be put forth to restrict the entries to really foremost men.

Like the B.C.A. tournament, the quintangular match has ended with the success of the young master, Herr E. Lasker. His play right through has been of a high order, and, considering his age and looking at his play over the board, every doubt as to his proper position is swept away. One thing is certain, and that is that never since Morphy's day have we had so *young* a man with such outward and visible signs of being a great genius at the game. Playing over his games does not give anyone a full idea of the player. It was the ease, the quietude, and the exactness that he displayed throughout the play that showed his wonderful skill. We have several players amongst us whose powers of beneficially dissolving an intricate position are not inferior to his, but in those far-reaching powers of combination, by which these positions are brought about, Lasker has no superior.

To commence with, Herr E. Lasker played right through the match without losing a single game, though he was opposed by the four strongest players now in this country. His score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  was made up of two wins against Blackburne, two draws against Mason, a win and a draw against Gunsberg, and two wins against Bird. He encountered Blackburne, for the first time, in the third round, and, as they had not met before over the board, great curiosity was naturally felt as to the result. The game was a Four Knights opening. The second game occurred in the eighth round. Blackburne, having the move, played that form of the Vienna which he handled so ably in New York and Manchester, but Lasker was equal to the occasion and evidently well versed in that variation. Both games will be found in the Game Department of the present issue.

Both Lasker's games with Mason ended as drawn, the first one after only twenty-two moves had been made. It must be borne in mind that in each half of the contest Mason was the last drawn to play against the formidable young master, and that in each half the draw was sufficient to give Lasker a practical lead. The first game, played on 1st April, was a Ruy Lopez of a most orthodox type. Pieces were duly exchanged, and at move 22 the following position occurred, when Lasker offered the draw, which Mason accepted:—

BLACK (LASKER) to play, 12 pieces.



WHITE (MASON), 12 pieces.

BLACK (MASON), 13 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER) to play, 13 pieces.

The second game, played on the 8th April, was a much more animated affair. It was a Four Knights opening, defended very stubbornly by Mason for some time; then Lasker got a passed Pawn and began to force the play. We give a diagram of the position after Mason's 32nd move. The game went on: 33 Kt × P, Q × Kt; 34 B × Kt, Kt × B; 35 Q × Kt, Q × Q; 36 R × Q, B × P; 37 P—K 5, K—K 2; 38 R—B 6, R—Kt 4; 39 R × R P, B—Kt 7 ch; 40 K—R 2, P—Kt 4; 41 Q R—K Kt sq, Q R—Kt sq; 42 P—Q 6 ch, K—Q 2; 43 P × P, P × P; 44 B × P ch, B—B 3; and Lasker offered a draw, which was accepted.

In his first game with Gunsberg, played on 29th March, Lasker adopted a Two Knights defence, wherein Gunsberg got a slightly better position. At move 20 Lasker did not take full advantage of the position. Appended is a diagram of the game at this crisis:—

BLACK (LASKER) to play, 13 pieces.



WHITE (GUNSBERG), 14 pieces.

BLACK (GUNSBERG), 7 pieces.

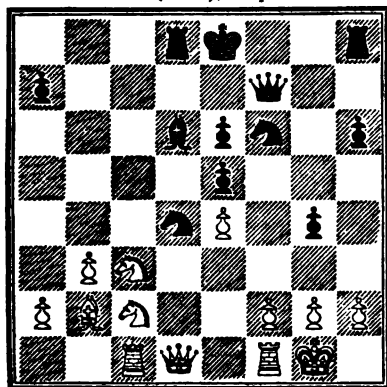


WHITE (LASKER) to play, 7 pieces.

Lasker should now have played 20..., R—Kt sq, but, instead, he played 20..., P—Q R 4, and the game went on: 21 P—Q 4, P—K 5; 22 Kt—K sq, R—Kt sq; 23 P—Q B 3, P—B 4; 24 P—K Kt 3, P—Kt 4; 25 Q×P ch, Q×Q; 26 B×Q, R×P; 27 B—R 5, R—K 3; 28 B—B sq, R—Q Kt 3; 29 Kt—Kt 2, Kt—K 2; 30 B—R 3, R(K 3)—Q B 3; 31 B—B 5, R×B!; 32 P×R, R—Q B 3; 33 K R—Q sq, R×P; 34 Kt—B 4, B—K Kt 2; 35 Q R—B sq, B×P; 36 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 37 R×Kt, R×R; 38 R×B, B—Q 2; and the game was drawn on the 45th move. In his second game with Gunsberg the latter adopted a French defence, and, playing very carefully, allowed Lasker no chance until the above position occurred. The game now went on: 63 K—B 3, Kt—K 6 (eagerness to win produces disaster here); 64 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 65 P—Kt 3, P×P; 66 P×P, P—K 7; 67 K—Q 2, K—Kt 5; 68 P—B 4, P×P; 69 P×P, K×P; 70 P—B 5, P Queen's ch; 71 K×Q, K—B 7; 72 P—B 6, P—Kt 5; and Lasker Queened first and won.

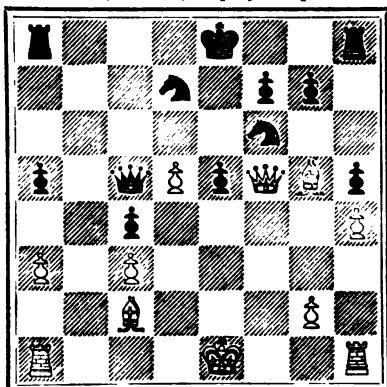
Lasker had to meet Bird in the first round, played 28th March. Bird played a Sicilian, and speedily dashed on with his Pawns on both flanks, "neck or nothing." As it happened, it came to nothing. Bird's attack at one time was a fierce one, and at move 21 Lasker took considerable time over the position, afterwards stating that the move he selected was the only safe one. We give a diagram at this stage of the game. The move

BLACK (BIRD), 12 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER) to play, 13 pieces.

BLACK (LASKER) to play, 12 pieces.



WHITE (BIRD), 11 pieces.

selected was 21 Q—Q 3 !, and the game went on 21..., Q—R 4; 22 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 23 Q—Kt 5 ch (this is where the force of the 21st move comes in), K—B 2; 24 Q×Q ch, Kt×Q, and Bird's attack was broken and Lasker won. The second game between the veteran and the stripling was played on the 2nd April. Bird opened with Queen's Pawn and got what seemed a strong centre, but this Lasker broke up at the right time. Above is position of the second game at a critical point. The game went on 1..., Castles (Lasker is of opinion this is really the only safe move); 2 R—Q sq, P—Kt 3; 3 Q—B 2, Q×Q; 4 K×Q, Kt—Kt

5 ch ; 5 K—K 2, P—B 3 ; 6 B—B sq, K—Kt 2, and Mr. Bird ultimately lost the game.

Mr. J. H. Blackburne, the hero of so many tournaments, was an excellent second to Lasker, being only half a point behind him. Unlike the leader, he made no draws, but cleared the board of all his opponents except Lasker. In the first game, played 31st March, Mason defended a King's gambit very awkwardly, and seemed in danger of early losing the exchange ; this he skilfully prevented, and an interesting game resulted, which will be found in the Game Department of the present issue. The

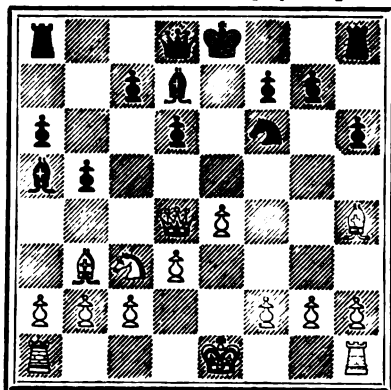
BLACK (BLACKBURNE), 12 pieces.



WHITE (MASON) to play, 12 pieces.

P—Kt 6, and Mr. Mason resigned, for there is really nothing to be done.

BLACK (BLACKBURNE) to play, 14 pieces.



WHITE (GUNSBERG), 15 pieces.

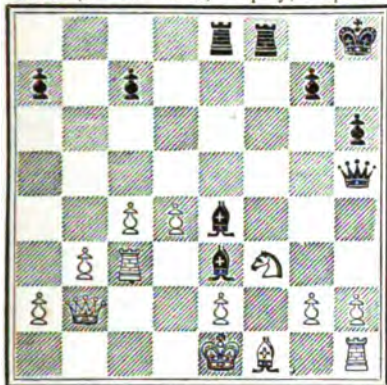
second game, played on the 6th April, was a Ruy Lopez, of the recent Steinitz-Tschigorin type, with little advantage on either side till Mason at move 25 allowed Blackburne to play B—R 3 with advantage. He again played somewhat weakly on 30th move in above position. The game went on 30 Q—Kt 5, Q×Q ; 31 P×Q, K—Kt 3 ; 32 K R×P, R—R sq ; 33 R×R, R×R ; 34 K—B 2, K×P ; 35 Kt—B sq (possibly Kt—K 2 would have been better), Kt—B 3 ; 36 R—Q sq, Kt—Q 5 ! ; 37 Kt—Q 2, R—B sq ch ; 38 K—K 3 (no going to Kt 3), K—R 5 ; 39 R—K Kt sq, P—B 4 ; 40 Kt—B sq,

The first game Blackburne had with Gunsberg was a Ruy Lopez, very equally played, but towards the 20th move Gunsberg was pressed for time and played hastily. We give the game in full elsewhere. The second game between these two masters was a very short one. It was a Giuoco Piano, wherein Gunsberg early drifted to leeward. We give a diagram on Black's 15th move. Blackburne played 15.., P—Kt 4 ; 16 B—Q 5 (if B—Kt 3, then the Q is lost), B—Kt 3 ; 17 Q—Kt 4, P—Q R 4 ; 18 Q—Kt 3, P—R 5 ; 19 Q—R 3, R—Q Kt sq ; 20 P—Q 4, P×B, and Gunsberg resigned on his 27th move.

In his first game with Bird, played on the 1st April, Blackburne adopted the From gambit against Bird's P—K B 4 opening, thereby giving

up two Pawns, but obtaining a dangerous attack. He subsequently sacrificed another Pawn to keep the attack going. On the 14th move, however, Bird could have made a sortie with his B to Q 7, which would have forced Mr. Blackburne to look at home and almost to play for the draw. Mr. Bird, thinking his position with three Pawns up warranted him in trying to do better than draw, played to win, and the following position resulted :—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE) to play, 10 pieces.



WHITE (BIRD), 13 pieces.

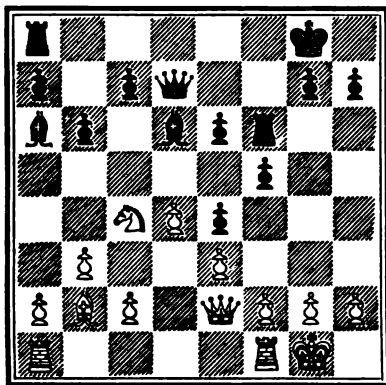
BLACK (BIRD), 10 pieces.



WHITE (BLACKBURNE) to play, 10 pieces.

The game now went on: 23..., B x Kt; 24 R x B, R x R; 25 P x B, Q x B P; 26 K—Q 2, Q x R; 27 K x R, Q x B; 28 K—Q 3, R—B 6 ch; 29 K—Q 2, R—B 7; 30 K—Q 3, Q—R 6 ch; and Mr. Bird resigned. In his second game with the veteran, Mr. Blackburne got off with still better luck, for Mr. Bird not only missed an easy win, but in another move or so turned a draw into an absolute loss. Mr. Blackburne had

BLACK (MASON), 14 pieces.



WHITE (GUNSBERG) to play, 14 pieces.

played 1 P—K B 4—Bird's Opening, so-called—but certainly got a bad position. We give above a diagram of the game at the 40th move. The game now went on: 41 Kt—K 2, Q x P ? (instead of this, the surface move of 41..., Kt (K 5)—B 7, wins right off); 42 B x P, P x B; 43 Q—Q 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 44 Q—K 7 ch, K—R 3 ? ? (a momentary chess blindness must here have come over Mr. Bird, for K—Kt sq leaves only a draw by perpetual check); 45 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 4; 46 Kt—B 4, mate.

James Mason's score of 4 was made up of two draws against Lasker, one win against Gunsberg, and two wins against Bird. Of the two draws

with Lasker we have dealt. In his game with Gunsberg the latter played utterly below his strength, as the game itself shows. It was a Q P opening, in which Mason got a fair development. We give a diagram of the game on the 14th move. The game now went on: 15 Kt—K 5 ? , B×Q; 16 Kt×Q, R—R 3; 17 K R—K sq, B×P ch; 18 K—R sq, B—Kt 4; and Mr. Gunsberg resigned. Mason, in his first game with Bird, played on 29th March, had to face one of Bird's fierce attacks springing from 1 P—K B 4. Defending coolly, he not only stemmed the current, but picked up one or two of Bird's Pawns. I give a diagram at the 21st move:—

BLACK (MASON), 13 pieces.



WHITE (BIRD) to play, 13 pieces.

BLACK (BIRD), 2 pieces.

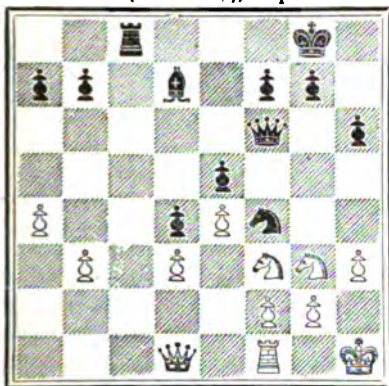


WHITE (MASON) to play, 3 pieces.

The game went on: 22 P—K Kt 4, P—R 3; 23 P×P, P×P; 24 P—K 5, Q Kt×P; 25 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 25 Q R—K sq, Q—Kt 4; 27 Q—Kt 3, Kt—K 5; 28 R×R, R×R; 29 Q—Kt 2, Q—B 3; 30 R—K B sq, Q—Q 5; 31 R×R, K×R; 32 Q—R 3, K—Kt 2; 33 P—Q 3, Kt—B 3; 34 Q—B 3, Kt×P; 35 Q×Kt, Q×Kt ch; and Mr. Mason won. In their second game, Bird adopted a Centre Counter, and early lost a Pawn. Then he played very well for some time, and Mason had to keep his weather eye open to avoid danger. The end was singular, for Bird had a dead draw in the position shown on the diagram above. The game went on: 76 P—R 6 ch, K—B 2 (here K—R 2 would have drawn easily, but hours of play had evidently told upon the older man); 77 Kt—R 2, K—B sq; 78 K—B 6, K—Kt sq; 77 K—Kt 6, K—R sq; 80 Kt—Kt 4, K—Kt sq; 81 P—R 7 ch, K—R sq; 82 Kt—B 6, P—R 7; 83 Kt—Q 5, and Mr. Bird resigned.

Gunsberg's was altogether a disappointing score, as it only totalled 2½, made up of a draw against Lasker and a win each against Mason and Bird. The game with Mason took place on the 30th March. The opening was 1 P—Q 4, but as Mason was half-an-hour behind time in starting, he had to play the early moves very hastily, and hence got an inferior position. We give a diagram on the 34th move:—

BLACK (GUNSBERG), 12 pieces.



WHITE (MASON) to play, 12 pieces.

BLACK (GUNSBERG), 10 pieces.



WHITE (BIRD) to play, 10 pieces.

The game now went on 35 Kt—K sq, R—B 6 !; 36 P—Kt 4, Q—K 2; 37 P—Kt 5, Q—R 6; 38 Kt—K 2, Kt×Kt; 39 Q×Kt, Q×R P; and, though Mr. Mason defended ably, he had to resign on the 60th move. In his game with Bird, Gunsberg had a stroke of luck. Bird opened with his favourite, 1 P—K B 4. The game early got somewhat blocked, and then Rooks were exchanged and Gunsberg offered a draw, but Bird refused, and the play went on till the position as above diagrammed resulted. Here, again, Bird seemed to lose all sight of the board for a moment, for he played 1 Kt—B 2 ?, and Gunsberg seized his chance, and the game went on: 1... B×P !; 2 P×B, P—B 6 !; 3 Q—K 2, B—B 5; 4 Q×B, P×Q; 5 P—Q 5, P—B 7 ! queening next move, and wins. Herr Lasker pointed out afterwards that White got a chance of counter-attack and drawing by 4 Q—B 2, Q—Kt 7; 5 Q—Q sq, for if now 5... P—B 7; 6 Q—K Kt sq, and White will get perpetual check if Black Queen's. Black, however, can play 5... K—Kt 2; followed by 6... P—R 3.

BLACK (BIRD), 12 pieces.



WHITE (GUNSBERG) to play, 12 pieces.

Bird's score was lowest of all, comprising only a single win against Gunsberg, but, as will be seen, his score would have been much larger had he taken full advantage of his positions in several of the games. Bird played a Centre-Counter against Gunsberg and got a fairly good position. We give a diagram at the 26th move. The game went on: 27 B—B 4, Q—K B sq; 28 Q—R 4, Q—K 2; 29 P—Q Kt 3, Q×Q ?; 30 R×Q, P—K Kt 4; 31 R—R 6 ?, Kt—B 5 !; 32 Kt—K 8, R—K 2; 33 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R sq; 34 P—Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 35 Kt×P ?, K—Kt 2; 36 R—R 3, P—Kt 5; 37 R—R 5, Kt×P;

38 Kt—Kt 5, K—Kt 3; 39 Kt×P, K×R; and Mr. Gunsberg resigned on the 44th move.

We append the full score:—

NAME.	Lasker.	Blackburne.	Mason.	Gunsberg.	Bird.	Total.
Emanuel Lasker .....	—	1 1	½ ½	½ 1	1 1	6½
J. H. Blackburne .....	0 0	—	1 1	1 1	1 1	6
Jas. Mason .....	½ ½	0 0	—	0 1	1 1	4
I. Gunsberg .....	0 0	0 0	1 0	—	0 1	2½
H. E. Bird .....	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 0	—	1

The prizes were divided according to the Sonneborn-Berger system, in the following proportions:—Lasker, £21 1s. 8d.; Blackburne, £15 7s. 3d.; Mason, £8 2s. 8d.; Gunsberg, £4 7s. 4d.; and Bird, £1 1s. 1d.

We are indebted to Mr. H. A. Reeves, F.R.C.S.E., of London, surgeon to several metropolitan hospitals, for the following interesting article on—

#### THE FRENCH DEFENCE.

All chess authorities, whether analysts or players, are agreed that the second player can secure a draw by adopting the so-called French tactics, and if the old fashioned plan of taking Q P be adopted by the first player, no doubt this is true with correct play on both sides. But if White assume the modern method of attack by Q Kt—B 3, it seems to me that unless Black play in the following way—which I cannot find in any works or periodicals at my disposal—White can insure, by a line of play which I venture to submit to the critical judgment of your readers, if not a won game at any rate a continuous attack, and such a commanding position as to harass Black for a long time, and one which requires such accurate defence as, in actual play, would almost certainly lead to defeat. I believe that there is a good defence to every opening, so that on further analysis the variations now suggested, and which only indicate the main lines of play as they have occurred to me in practice with some of the strongest players, at the Divan, may and probably will be so far improved on as to render Black's game more easily defensible.

To avoid complications arising after 3 Kt—Q B 3, I should play 3..., P×P; 4 Kt×P, B—K 2; 5 B—Q 3 (obviously Black cannot take Q P), Kt—K B 3; 6 Kt×Kt, B×Kt (or 6 Kt—K B 3 or Kt—Kt 3 both lead to equality); 7 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 8 B—K 3, Castles; 9 Castles, P—K 4!; 10 P×P, Kt×P; 11 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 12 Q—R 5, P—K B 4; 13 Q R—Q sq, Q—K sq equal. I simply give this variation as a sample; but Black, instead of pushing P—K 4 may get a King's Fianchetto position by P—K Kt 3 and B—Kt 2, and may develop, should he desire it, his Q B at Q Kt 2.

The key moves of the following novel main variations are for White : 5 Kt—K 2, 6 P—Q B 3, 7 B—K 3, and 8 Q—Q 2, and are founded on the usual lines of play in which Black concentrates his attack on the Q P. Q Kt—Q 2 was first played, so far as I can find, by Flechsig against Schöttlander, in the Leipsic tourney of 1879, but he did not follow it up with B—K 3, and at move 10 played it to K Kt 3. Dr. Tarrasch, in his tournament play in this country, adopted a similar line of play, but the variations to be submitted differ considerably from this, and in my judgment indicate the best mode of keeping up the attack. At any rate I feel sure the reader will readily allow that by the plan I propose, White cramps Black's game most uncomfortably.

NOTES.

1	P—K 4	
	P—K 3	
2	P—Q 4	
	P—Q 4	
3	Q Kt—B 3	
	K Kt—B 3	
	P—K 5	
4	Kt—Q 2	
	Kt—K 2	
5	P—Q B 4	
	P—Q B 3	
6	Q Kt—B 3	
	B—K 3	
7	Q—Kt 3	B—K 2
	Q—Q 2	P—K B 4
8	P × P	Castles
	P × P	Kt—B 3
9	B—Kt 5	P—B 3 (5)
	Kt—Q B 3	Kt—Kt 3
10	Castles (1)	K B P × P
	P—B 4	B P × P
11	P—B 3	P × P
	Kt—B 3	P × P
12	P × P	B—Kt 5 ch
	B P × P	K—B 2
13	P—K R 3 (2)	Kt—Kt 3 (6)

(1). Black's King's side is developed, and he has Castled, whereas White King's pieces are at home though the position is reversed on the respective Queen's sides, but White can not only readily develop his King's pieces, but can so hamper Black as to cramp his Queen's wing altogether. See note A.

(2). To provide for the subsequent moves of R and Kt. If instead Black play B—K 2, White replies B—Q 3, soon followed by P—K R 4 without Castling, and gets an overwhelming attack. I have tried this variation at the Divan with success.

(3). To retreat still further blocks his game.

(4). Continued 18 Kt—R 4, R × R ch (if B—K sq, 19 R × R, B × R; 20 R—K B sq, Q—B 2; 21 Q—K B 2, R—K sq; 22 Q—Kt 3, K—R sq; 23 B × P. And if P × B, 24 Q—B 4 l, and must win; Black's best reply seems to be 24 K—Kt 2, to which White answers 25 Q—B 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 26 R—B 3 and wins); 19 R × R, R—B sq (if 19..., B—K sq; 20 Q—B 2, Kt—Q 2; 21 B—Kt sq l, Q—Kt 6; 22 B × P, P × B; 23 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R sq; 24 Q—Q 3, Resigns), and if Black at move 22 play Q × B P instead, then 23 Kt—B 5 l, P × Kt; 24 Q × P Q × P ch; 25 K—R sq, P—Kt 3; 26 Q—K 6 ch, Resigns. And if instead of taking the Knight Black play 23 P—K Kt 3, White replies B—Q 2, followed by Kt—R 6 ch, and should win. 20 Q—K B 2, Resigns.

(5). P—B 4 would subject him presently to P—K Kt 4, and the opening of Kt's or R's file.

(6). If Q—K sq or Kt—K 2, White plays B—Q 3, followed by P—K R 4.

(7). To keep Kt out of play in his game.

	P—Q R 3	P—Kt 3 (7)	(8). Continued 18 K—Kt sq, and
14	B × Kt (3)	B—Q 2	whatever Black play, White replies with
	P × B	B—Q 3	Kt—Kt 5, followed by Q—Kt 4 and P—
15	R—B 2	B—K 2	R 5, and should win. The game in actual
	B—Q 3	P—Q R 3	play continued thus: 18..., P—Kt 3; 19
16	Kt—B sq	R—B sq	Kt—Kt 5, B—Q 2 (if Q—Q 2, P—R 5,
	Castles (K R)	P—K R 4	and if B × Kt, 19 B × B, Q—Q 2; 20 P—
1	B—Q 2 (4)	B—K sq (8)	R 5, Q—Kt 2; 21 Q—Kt 4, Kt—Q sq;
			22 P × P, B × P; 23 either B—B 6 or Kt—
			R 5 win); 20 Kt × R P !, K × Kt; 21 B × P
			ch !, K × B; it amounts to the same if
			he do not take 22 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 2;
			23 B—R 6 ch, and wins.

(A) I find that by 10 Kt Q 2 × P Black can secure a draw thus: 11 P × Kt, P—Q 5, 12 B × P, Q × B; 13 Q × Q, Kt × Q; 14 Castles, &c., or K—Q 2. If Black at move 12 plays Kt × B, then 13 R—Q sq, Kt—B 3 (if B—B 4, Kt—R 4 !); 14 R—Q R 3, &c.; so that at move 8 White should play P—K B 4, and though by Q × Kt he loses a P, he can concentrate on the King's wing, as Black is too exposed to Castle on Q's side, moreover, his Q is badly placed. The variation is too long for a footnote, but the experienced player can work out that White will either regain P or get a superior position.

## OBITUARY.

It is with feelings of deep regret that we announce the death of our esteemed contributor, Mr. James Pierce, which took place at Brighton, on Tuesday, April 27th, after a short illness. In our next issue we hope to refer to his many services to the cause of chess.

We exceedingly regret to announce the death of "Delta," the Rev. John Donaldson, which took place unexpectedly on the 19th April, at the residence of his son-in-law, the Rev. J. Williamson, minister of Dean, Edinburgh. Mr. Donaldson had been in indifferent health for some time, but no immediate danger was apprehended, and the announcement of his death came to his numerous friends as a great shock. He was widely known and respected in the South of Scotland, where he had spent the whole of his long life. His ministry of Kirkconnel, Dumfriesshire, extended over forty-nine years, and the affection in which he was held by his parishioners and by the whole neighbourhood, was evidenced by the large attendance at his funeral, on Saturday, 23rd April. So great an assemblage has never been seen at a churchyard in Nithsdale.

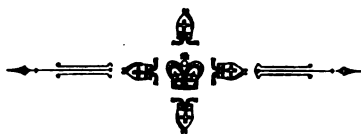
The recent publication in these pages of his "reminiscences," renders unnecessary any further reference to his distinguished chess career; he was probably the strongest amateur player of his day, and his opponents include nearly every master of the last generation. Many fine examples of his play are on record in the early columns of the *Illustrated London News* and *Chess Player's Chronicle*.





We regret to learn that, owing partly to his other laborious engagements and partly to the fact that he was hopelessly in arrear with the publication of his magazine, Mr. Steinitz has determined to suspend it. The December number therefore of the "International," which we lately received, will be its last. For seven years Mr. Steinitz has conducted this magazine with the greatest ability, and though in the "Personal and General" column, from time to time, things which cannot but be deprecated have been said, the general verdict must undoubtedly be that the disappearance of the *International Chess Magazine* will be a serious loss to the chess world. It is Mr. Steinitz's intention, however, should circumstances permit, to begin a new series in January next, and we sincerely hope to see the publication revived.

*Traité-Manuel du Jeu des Echecs*, by J. Arnous de Rivière (Corbiel. Créte).—This is the first number of what promises to be a most complete and scholarly chess treatise, and we agree with the author that such a work is wanted in France. If, as he promises, he can steer a middle course between "elementary works and great analytical dictionaries," he is likely to attract subscribers considerably beyond the boundaries of his own country. The work will be completed in two volumes, the first of which will probably occupy ten numbers. The price is one franc per number, at which price it can be obtained through any chess editor.





## VIENNA CLUB TOURNEY.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

It should be remembered, in connection with your report (April number, p. 149) of this tournament, that Mr. Englisch was compelled by illness to retire from the contest. Had he been able to continue playing, there is no doubt that the first prize would have been his. As it is, he has been presented by Baron Albert de Rothschild, honorary president of the Wiener Schachgesellschaft, with an extra prize of 40 ducats, the amount of the first prize in the tourney.

I am, dear sir,

Yours truly,

Vienna, 10th April, 1892.

HUGO OPPENHEIM.

## THE IDEAL CHESS MAGAZINE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:

I am an old chess player and chess reader, two virtues which I am sure that you, sir, will bear me out in saying are but too rarely coupled together. Of the hundred players I know, only three take any interest in the literature of the game when it touches their pockets, and scarce half-a-dozen concern themselves about it at all.

Chess has its opposites, its poles, as Zoroaster doubtless said; and it affords a maximum of pleasure at a ridiculous minimum of expense. To the superficial observer this would appear to be good; to the thinker it is bad. Human nature rules the world, and human nature values a thing for what it costs.

A billiard player, a cricketer, a rifleman, will expend more in one season on his hobby than a chess player will on his in a lifetime. The victorious shot is borne shoulder-high, the cricketer is *fêted*, the billiard champion makes a splendid income, the chess champion is—well, we all know. Is this as it should be?

Chess inculcates nearly all the virtues necessary to success in life; it utterly fails to teach a successful economy.

"We don't want any more chess players here," said a restaurant proprietor in the city, "we have far too many as it is." The chess player treats his host as he treats his literary purveyor; when he remembers, he orders a cup of coffee, straightway forgets it, pops a Pawn into it, stirs it long after it is cold, drinks it, and, hours after, is reminded that he hasn't paid for it. No wonder the landlord curses chess, and fears the tax collector, the gas bill, and the rent day.

The chess player never thinks of his personal appearance, his health, or his pocket. He ignores his host—physical or mental. The former protects himself to some extent by plastering his wall, his ceiling, his floor, with notices that frequenters of his room are expected to purchase something; and, if the *habitué* forgets, he is politely but firmly told that they cannot pay the rent out of that.

The latter can only supply specimen copies post free, which share the fate of the coffee.

The magazine to arrest, to compel, to enchain, the chess player, has yet to make its appearance; and I propose to give you, in one or two letters, the lines on which I think it may be achieved. These I leave to future issues, and, meantime, this communication may be the means of eliciting views from other of your readers which will be of value.

Your obedient servant,

20th April, 1892.

T. T. THOMPSON-TWIGGE.

TELEGRAPHIC CODES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR:

In the January, 1892, number of your Magazine I notice a letter of Dr. T. F. Leech, on the subject of Telegraphic Codes, in which he describes one he originated, but which, so far as I can see, is rather intricate and possesses no advantage over the "Gringmuth" Code. Now, the "Gringmuth" Code is also not very satisfactory, as it does not mention the piece which moves, but simply the squares from and to which the moves take place. I have, therefore, tried my hand at framing a Code. As you will see from the following paper, I take Gringmuth's for my basis, but reverse the letters, *ma* thus becoming *am*. Further, to every piece I give a letter as a symbol, and use the letters as much as possible in their proper order, so that they may be remembered easily. The following paper contains a full description of board and men, together with a game written out in full in the upper lines and contracted in the lower, by which you can see that the contraction saves seventeen letters (and this game is not favourable for contraction, as in almost all the moves the squares are commanded by more than one piece. Game No. 3, p. 170, of the *Modern Chess Instructor* would require, written in full, 492 letters, but contracted, only 410). The following are the advantages of this Code: 1, You can run the letters together into ten-letter words without the possibility of a mistake; 2, It mentions which piece moves and you can follow up the piece (take, for instance, in the game given, the White King's Kt. It starts 1 *Hih*, 11 *Hos*, and then he is not seen again. Looking, however, from the 11th move for the termination *os* among Black's moves, you find 18..., *Dos*. This shows the Kt was taken by a B, and knowing *os* to be K 5, a Black square, you know without requiring a board that the Kt was taken by K B); 3, It can be used to describe or telegraph a position, and is, for the latter purpose, cheaper than the "Forsyth" notation.

Hoping this may turn out to be of some use.

I have the honour to be,

Yours truly,

H. J. ZOER.

House of Assembly,  
Cape Town, 15th March, 1892.

	b	c	d	f	g	d	h	k	
	am	an	ap	ar	as	at	aw	ax	
1	em	en	ep	er	es	et	ew	ez	1
	im	in	ip	ir	is	it	iw	iz	
	om	on	op	or	os	ot	ow	oz	
	ob	oc	od	of	og	oh	ok	ol	
	ib	ic	id	if	ig	ih	ik	il	
1	eb	ec	ed	ef	eg	eh	ek	el	1
	ab	ac	ad	af	ag	ah	ak	al	
	b	c	d	f	g	d	h	k	

b	stands for	Q R
c	"	Q Kt
d	"	B
f	"	Q
g	"	K
h	"	K Kt
k	"	K R
l	"	P
m	"	P takes towards K R side
j	"	P becomes Q
q	"	B
u	"	Kt
v	"	R
x	"	Resigns
y	"	Mate
ab or am	stands for	Castles Q R
al or az	"	K R
s	"	Stale-mate

When more than one Pawn stands on the seventh line, the square must, of course, be mentioned, as, for instance, P—K 8 queens, is *Lasj*. If a Pawn becomes a Q or other piece, when the original Q or piece is still on the board, then, in moving such Q or piece, add an r to its symbol, so that second Q to White's K R square would read *Fral*.

*En Passant* is not expressed, excepting when actually necessary, but is then done by taking the symbol of the piece on whose line it stands and adding *l* to it. For instance: place a White Pawn on *ec*, and Black Pawns on *om*, *ob*, *od*, and *op*; or, as otherwise expressed, White Pawn on Q Kt 2, and Black Pawns on Q R 4, Q R 5, Q B 4, and Q B 5. White moves *Loc*. Now, R P × P *e.p.* is *blic*, B P × P *e.p.* is *dlie*, P (R 4) × P is *mic*, P (B 4) × P is *lic*, but if there were no Pawns on *om* and *op* (B 4 and R 4), the taking *en passant* would be expressed by *mic* and *lic*.

If you wish to describe a position, use, for White, capital letters. The position, for instance, of Game No. 3, p. 168, of *Modern Chess Instructor* is as follows: *gan, dar, Bet, Kex, lin, bir, cis, lom, Lob, lol, Lic, Gil, Dah*. This, for telegraphing, would be cheaper than the "Forsyth" notation (if there are not too many pieces on the board), for you can run the letters together, telegraphing White first and interposing a "b" where Black begins; for instance: the above would read—Betkezlobl lcgildahbg Andarlinbi Rcislomlol. The "b" may be left out, if the rule be made that the Blacks shall always start with the King, as is the case in the above instance.

Game: LIVERPOOL v. B.C.C., p. 30, January number of *B.C.M.* for 1892.

<sup>1</sup> Hih lor	<sup>2</sup> Lof lis	<sup>3</sup> Lig lop	<sup>4</sup> Lic hit	<sup>5</sup> Dec cip	<sup>6</sup> Dif lin	<sup>7</sup> Al dir	<sup>8</sup> Cef az	<sup>9</sup> Leb den
hih or	lof lis	lig lop	ic hit	ec cip	dif lin	al dir	cef az	leb en
<sup>10</sup> Feg bap	<sup>11</sup> Hos sep	<sup>12</sup> Loh lof	<sup>13</sup> Lof ces	<sup>14</sup> Bad ciw	<sup>15</sup> Lok kas	<sup>16</sup> Low her	<sup>17</sup> Foz hat	<sup>18</sup> Kih dos
feg bap	os sep	oh lof	lof ces	bad ciw	lok kas	ow her	oz hat	kih dos
<sup>19</sup> Los kes	<sup>20</sup> Bah lon	<sup>21</sup> Beh lom	<sup>22</sup> Cah dip	<sup>23</sup> Cig das	<sup>24</sup> Cok lot	<sup>25</sup> Lit ket	<sup>26</sup> Kil lit	<sup>27</sup> Cit gaz
los kes	bah on	beh lom	cah dip	cig das	cok ot	lit ktt	kil lit	cit gaz az
<sup>28</sup> Fiz kew	<sup>29</sup> Bek loc	<sup>30</sup> Lob fes	<sup>31</sup> Dad fem	<sup>32</sup> Dig det	<sup>33</sup> Gal das	<sup>34</sup> Cas bas	<sup>35</sup> Diw x = 206 letters.	
iz kew	bek oc	ob fes	dad em	dig det	al das	as as	diw x = 189 ,,	
ew								

NOTE.—Had White's 19th move been Q P × B, it would have been expressed by *Mos*. The same applies to the 25th move.

On move 27 the check might be expressed by adding "c," and read *Citc*, but then Black's next move should be written in full, unless there is no Q Kt commanding the square he plays to.

On moves 27 and 28 of Black, the piece moving need not be mentioned, for in the first case, the King having been checked, no other piece could move to *az*, and in the second, the King cannot move into check at *ew*, so that the only piece able to move there is the Rook.

### PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:

I thought that the correspondence on the above opening had been brought to a conclusion in your last volume; but Mr. Pierce's gambit is a veritable Hydra, for no sooner has one head been cut off than up spring many others in the form of interminable variations, with which it is nearly hopeless to attempt to deal. As my name, however, has been mentioned in his article in your last number, I will try to take up one or two points in it which, perhaps, it will be well to notice.

And first, as regards Mr. Cheshire's defence. After the moves, 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—B 4, P×P; 4 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 4; 5 P—Q 4; P—Kt 5; 6 B—Q B 4, P×Kt; 7 Castles, P—Q 3; 8 Q×P, B—K 3; 9 B×B, P×B, 10 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2; 11 P—Q 5, Kt—Q 5; 12 B×P, Q—K sq; Mr. Pierce now proposes 13 Q—Q sq as White's best continuation, but proceeds to give Black an inferior

line of defence, viz., B—Kt 2, following this with 14 B—K 3, P—B 4 (forced, because his B being at Kt 2, Black cannot play P—K 4); 15 P×P *e.p.* ch, Kt×P; 16 Kt—Kt 5, B—K 4 (thus losing a move in bringing back the B to defend the Q P); 17 B—B 5, Q—K 2 (Q—Q Kt sq seems the correct move, and if the R checks, K Kt—K 2); 18 B×P, B×B; 19 R—B 7 1, Q×R; 20 Q×B ch, K—B sq; 21 R—K B sq, Q—Q 2; 22 Q—K 5, and forces a draw. Now, I believe, Black need not subject himself to this attack at all, for suppose 13..., P—K 4; 14 B—K 3 (White can gain nothing by B—Kt 5 or the Q's check), P—B 4; 15 P—Q R 4, in order to entrap the Kt, and there seems to be nothing better. Mr. Pierce then makes Black play P—Kt 4, which quickly brings him into difficulties, whereas his proper course, I think, is Q—Kt 3; for if White continues by 16 Q—Q 3, to enable him to move his Kt, Black replies with Kt—K B 3; and then R—K Kt sq; with a piece ahead and a fine attack.

In the next variation, Mr. Pierce says that the defence 7..., Kt×P, has not received the attention it deserves. I think so, too, but after his saying this, it is somewhat surprising to find that he conducts it to the disadvantage of Black. The only other observation I have to make about it is that at move 16, where he gives a diagram, P—Q Kt 3 looks much better for Black than P—Q 3. At p. 163 Mr. Pierce discusses my former criticisms on the defence 7..., P—Q 4, which runs thus: 8 P×P, B—K Kt 5; 9 R—K sq ch, K Kt—K 2; 10 Kt—K 4, B—Kt 2; 11 P×P, B—R 6; 12 B×P, Kt—R 4 (B×P ch; 13 K—R sq, B—K 4; seems also feasible); 13 B—Kt 5 ch, P—B 3; 14 P—Q 6, P×B; 15 Kt—Kt 5, B—K 3; and here, instead of 16 Kt×B, Mr. Pierce proposes 16 R×B, P×R; 17 Kt×K P, Q—Q 2; 18 Kt×B ch, K—B 2; 19 P×Kt, but at this point makes Black take Kt with K, whereas he should play K R—K Kt sq, and will remain with a piece against two Pawns, and a safe position, for upon 20 B—R 6, R×Kt ch; 21 B×R, R—K Kt sq; &c. With regard to the defence 5..., B—Kt 2. After 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4, Mr. Pierce still relies on 7 P—K R 4 to keep up the attack. I think I have discovered improvements in the subsequent play on both sides which may be of some importance, and which appear to point to a draw as the legitimate result. After the moves 5..., B—Kt 2; 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4; 7 P—K R 4, P—K R 3; 8 P—K Kt 3, P×P; 9 B P×P, P×P (P—K R 4 would not be good, and P—Q 3 would be met by 10 B—Kt 5 ch, and on K—B sq by P×P); 10 R×R, B×R; 11 Kt×P, B—B 3; 12 Q—R 5, it seems to me that P—Q 3 is Black's best course, for if B×Kt; 13 Q—R 8, there is little use in Kt—B 6 ch; 14 K—K 2, Kt—Kt 8 ch; 15 K—Q 3, K—B sq; on account of 16 B×B, Q×B; 17 B—Kt 2, &c.; so that if Black elects to go in for 12..., B×Kt, upon 13 Q—R 8, he should continue K—B sq; 14 Q×Q Kt, B×B; 15 R×B, Q—R 5; 16 B—Kt 2 1, P—Q 3; 17 Q—Q 4, Q—R 7 or B—R 6; and the issue will probably be a draw, for Black will eventually lose his advanced Pawn, though, with care, he will get out his other pieces. I therefore give up the defence 5..., B—Kt 2, as inferior, chiefly because it enables White to play 6 P—Q 5 with advantage, threatening also to break up the K side, and the check at Q—Kt 5 if Black plays P—Q 3.

C. E. RANKEN.

Malvern, 14th April, 1892.

P.S.—Perhaps I have rather hastily given up the B—Kt 2 defence as inferior, for since penning the above I have been experimenting on 11..., P—Q 3 instead of B—B 3; and find it yields Black a far better game. If White continues with 12 Q—R 5, then Q—B 3; 13 B—K 3 (if not, he must retreat Q—K 2 or Kt—Q sq, with a bad position), B—Kt 5; 14 Q—R sq or R 4, Kt—B 6 ch; 15 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; with an evident advantage. The only other lines of any use to White at move 12 seem to be B—K 3, B—K B 4, B—Kt 2, and B—K 2. I cannot occupy your space with analyses of these, and will only remark that 12..., B—B 3, is a sufficient answer to the two first, B—Kt 5 to the third, and B—B 3 also to the fourth.

With regard to Mr. Pierce's other mode of meeting the B—Kt 2 defence, viz., by 7 Kt—Q 4, P—Q 3; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, Black, perhaps, may here play K—B sq; leaving the White Bishop out in the cold, and his own Q B free. At any rate, after B—Q 2; 9 P—K R 4, P—K R 3; 10 P×P, P×P; 11 R×R, B×R; 12 Q—R 5, Kt—Kt 3 appears much better for Black than B—B 3; for if then 13 Kt—K 6, B×Kt ch; 14, P×B, Q—B 3; and now if White play Kt×P ch, he will, I think, lose a piece, as he will be unable afterwards to extricate his Kt. He must therefore return the Kt to Q 4, whereupon Black plays P—Q R 3 or Castles, with the best game.

C. E. R.

Malvern, April 16th.

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

**SMOKE ROOM.**—Any statement of the relative strength of the great metropolitan or provincial clubs is an *obiter dictum*. Probably the City of London Club could produce a team of twenty players who could defeat in a match the same number from any other club. Among provincial clubs, Liverpool perhaps stands first, closely followed by Manchester and Manchester Athenæum.

**J.H.R. (Jarrow).**—It is obviously impossible to discuss in this column the claims of whist and chess to the first place amongst sedentary games. The element of chance in the former, may be held to detract from its value as an intellectual recreation, but certainly enhances its charm. Before any such comparison as you suggest can be instituted, it would be necessary to settle what are the characteristics of a perfect game, and on these probably no two persons would agree. It is a truism to say that both games are inexhaustible. An eminent authority once said to us that chess demands most study and whist most practice, but both, it must be admitted, demand more study *and* practice than anyone who has his living to earn can give them.



## STEINITZ v. TSCHIGORIN.

The four following games were played in the match just finished at the Havana :

## GAME No. 1,003.

Twentieth game of the match, played February 18th, 1892.

*Zukertort's Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
STEINITZ.

BLACK.  
TSCHIGORIN.

- 1 Kt—K B 3
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 P—K 3
- 4 P—B 4
- 5 Kt—B 3

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 P—K 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 Q Kt—Q 2

.....A strategic error analogous to that in the eighteenth game, where White was allowed an early P—Q 5. Of course 5..., P—Q Kt 3, 5..., P—Q 4. or even 5..., P×P, would be in every way superior.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 6 P—B 5 !  | 6 P—B 3   |
| 7 P—Q Kt 4 | 7 Castles |
| 8 B—Kt 2   | 8 Q—B 2   |
| 9 B—K 2    | 9 Kt—K sq |

.....As an attempt at open battle, 9..., P—K 4 would be much more hopeful. A move or two further on it is too late.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 10 Castles | 10 P—B 4    |
| 11 Q—B 2   | 11 K Kt—B 3 |
| 12 P—Q R 4 |             |

In this quarter White has already a mortal hold upon his antagonist ; and it is never relaxed.

- 13 P—Kt 5      12 Kt—K 5  
                     13 R—B 3  
                     ..... This Rook is wanted  
                     for defence. It would be better to  
                     play the Knight here, liberating the  
                     imprisoned Bishop.
- 14 P—R 5      14 Kt×Kt  
 15 B×Kt      15 P—Q R 3  
 16 P×R P      16 P×P  
 17 K R—Kt sq      17 R—B sq  
 18 R—Kt 2      18 B—Kt 2  
 19 Q R—Kt sq      19 K R—Kt sq  
 20 Kt—K sq

To make the Knight available for active service, either on the Queen's wing or in the centre, the King being altogether safe.

- 21 Kt—Q 3      20 B—Q B sq  
 22 R×R      21 R×R  
                     22 B—B 3  
                     ..... If 22..., R—Kt sq,  
                     then 23 Kt—Kt 4.
- 23 Q—R 4      23 K—B 2  
 24 Q—K 3  
                     Doubtless to support the Bishop.  
                     Were the Knight to move, now, Black  
                     could take the Q B P.
- 25 B—Q sq      24 B—Q sq  
 26 R—Kt 6      25 R—Kt sq

Beautiful play! Mr. Steinitz's ancient faculty of making "strange combinations out of common things" is finely evidenced here.

26 Kt×R

.....To refuse the gift would be slightly better. The Q B P soon becomes quiet indefensible, and when that goes it is virtually all over.

- 27 B P×Kt      27 Q—Kt 2  
 28 Kt—K 5 ch      28 K—Kt sq  
                     ..... If 28..., K—K sq,  
                     White could continue with 29 B—K  
                     5+, and 30 Kt×Kt P, winning  
                     easily, let Black take Knight or not.
- 29 B—R 4      29 Q—K 2  
                     ..... If 29..., B—K 2,  
                     equally 30 B—Kt 4; and the answer  
                     to 29..., B—Q 2 would be 30 Q—Q 6.
- 30 B—Kt 4      30 Q—B 3  
 31 Q—B 3

Stronger far than the obvious 31 Kt×P. Every move makes Black's position worse; and the Pawn cannot get away.

- 32 B—Q 6      31 P—R 3  
                     32 R×P  
                     ..... Sheer desperation. If  
                     32..., R—R sq, or 32..., R—Kt 2, of  
                     course 33 Q×P.
- 33 P×R      33 B×P  
 34 Q×P      34 Q—Q sq  
 35 B—B 5      35 B—B 2  
 36 Kt—Kt 6      36 K—R 2  
 37 B—K 7      37 B—Q 2  
 38 B×Q      38 B×Q  
 39 K B×B      39 B×B  
 40 Kt—B 8 ch      40 K—Kt sq  
 41 Kt×P      41 Resigns.

# GAME No. 1,004.

Twenty-first game of the match, played February 23rd, 1892.

## Steinitz Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

- 1 P—K 4      1 P—K 4  
 2 Kt—Q B 3      2 Kt—Q B 3

.....The better move here seems to be 2..., Kt—K B 3.

- 3 P—B 4      3 P×P  
                     E 3

- 4 P—Q 4      4 Q—R 5 ch  
 5 K—K 2      5 Kt—B 3

.....The counter attack, 5..., P—Q 4, with subsequent sacrifice of the Q Kt, so long favoured chiefly on the authority of the late Mr. Zukertort, is now pretty well recognised as dangerous and unnecessary. The validity of the present line of defence has yet to be sufficiently tested.

- 6 Kt—B 3      6 Q—Kt 5  
7 P—Q 5

This recovers the Pawn; but the awkward situation of the King, for opening and middle game play, is the difficulty for White.

- 7 Kt—K 4  
8 P—K R 3      8 Q—R 4  
9 B x P      9 Kt x Kt

.....Perhaps 9..., P—Q 3 would be stronger. But the freedom of the Black Queen is not very great.

- 10 P x Kt      10 P—Q 3  
11 K—Q 2

Doubtless intending the Knights' excursion as from move thirteen.

- 11 Q—R 5  
12 B—K 3      12 B—K 2  
13 Kt—Kt 5

The movement of the Knight, though it does gain a Pawn, is questionable. It would be better to play for direct attack on the adverse King and Queen, through 13 R—K Kt sq; or to manoeuvre so as to get his own King into safety, with Queen and Queen's Rook on his right.

- 13 B—Q sq  
14 Kt x R P      14 B—Q 2  
15 Kt—Kt 5      15 Castles  
16 Kt—B 3      16 Kt—R 4  
17 Q—K sq      17 Kt—Kt 6  
18 K R—Kt sq      18 Kt x B ch  
19 Q x Kt      19 P—K B 4

.....The beginning of a strong attack. In the circumstances, preferable to 19..., B x P.

- 20 Q—Kt 2      20 R—B 2  
21 R—R sq

To maintain the threatened Pawn. Otherwise Black might elect to take it at his leisure, later on, with advantage. This and White's next move, so purely and absolutely defensive, fairly indicate the weakness of his position.

- 21 B—B 3  
22 Kt—Q sq      22 R—K sq  
23 P—K B 4

Abandoning the Pawn—and probably his best policy. For 23 P x P would give all Black's forces full play;

and 23 Kt—B 2 would lose a piece, of course.

- 23 R x P  
24 P—B 3      24 K R—K 2  
25 R—K sq?      25 R x P

.....White may or may not have overlooked this; but his case was bad. In the exchange of Queens, now forced, lay his only chance of escaping defeat.

- 26 B—B 2      26 Q—R 3  
27 B—K 3      27 Q—R 5  
28 B—B 2      28 Q—Kt 4  
29 Q x Q      29 B x Q  
30 B—K 3      30 Q R—K 5

.....30..., R x B would perhaps be too venturesome.

- 31 B x B      31 R x R  
32 B x R      32 R x B  
33 Kt—B 2      33 K—B 2  
34 P—B 4      34 P—K Kt 4  
35 P—Q R 4      35 P—B 5  
36 P—R 5

White must try to make something out of his superiority in Pawns on the Queen's side.

36 B—B sq

.....This seems to be an error, as it is of no effect in preventing White's passing a Pawn on the Rook's file, if necessary. 36..., P—R 4, &c., would be much better, even if it would not win easily.

- 37 P—Kt 4      37 P—B 6

.....Here again, ...P—R 4 was the correct move, and would have given Black every chance of winning.

- 38 R—K sq

A well-judged bid for the draw, than which it seems there is nothing more in the position after the exchange of Rooks.

- 38 R x R  
39 K x R      39 P—R 4  
40 K—Q 2      40 P—Kt 5  
41 P—R 4      41 B—B 4  
42 Kt—R sq      42 K—K 2  
43 Kt—Kt 3      43 B—Kt 3  
44 K—K 3      44 K—Q 2  
45 P—Kt 5      45 K—B sq  
46 K—Q 4      46 K—Kt sq  
47 K—K 3      Drawn game.

GAME No. 1,005.

Twenty-second game of the match, played February 25th, 1892.

*Zukertort's Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
STEINITZ.

BLACK.  
TSCHIGORIN.

1 Kt—K B 3

1 P—Q 4

2 P—Q 4

2 P—K 3

3 P—B 4

3 Kt—K B 3

4 Kt—B 3

4 B—K 2

5 B—Kt 5

5 Castles

.....As a rule, such an important declaration of intentions as Castling should be reserved until fully required. In this case it certainly seems too soon.

6 P—K 3

6 P—Q Kt 3

7 R—B sq

7 B—Kt 2

8 B—K 2

8 Q Kt—Q 2

9 P × P

9 Kt × P

.....9..., P × P would have saved him the peculiar trouble resulting from this.

10 Kt × Kt

10 B × Kt

11 B × B

11 Q × B

12 R × P

12 Q—Q 3

.....The immediate capture of the R P would be ruinous, because of the reply 13 Q—R 4 winning a piece, or two pieces for the Rook. At the same time Black cannot afford to begin the game, as it were, a clear Pawn behind; so he takes it on his next move, notwithstanding the evident hazard involved.

13 R—B 3!

13 B × P

14 P—K 4

Cutting off the retreat of the Bishop, and threatening to win it outright through Q—R sq. &c.

14 Q—Kt 5

.....14..., P—K B 4 was the only move. From this point Black plays a losing game.

15 Q—R sq

White now wins the Bishop "in every variation," at the cost of a single Pawn, and even that, as Black plays, might be spared.

15 B—Kt 6

16 Kt—Q 2

16 B—B 7?

17 R—B 4

17 Q—Q 3

18 R × B

Of course this *ought* to be sufficient. But 18 P—K 5 would have left his opponent no sort of pretext for continuing and probably saved him the trouble of the thirty odd moves which follow.

19 Castles

18 Q × Q P

20 B—B 3

19 Kt—B 4

21 R—Q sq

20 P—K 4

22 Q—R 3

21 Q—Kt 5

23 Kt—B 4

22 Q—Kt 4

24 R—Q 5

23 Kt—K 3

25 R—B 3

24 Q—B 3

26 R—Q 6

25 Kt—B 5

27 P—K Kt 3

26 Q—K sq

28 K—Kt 2

27 Kt—R 6 ch

29 P—R 4

28 Kt—Kt 4

30 Kt × K P

29 Kt—K 3

31 R—Q 5

30 Kt—B 4

32 P—Q Kt 4!

31 P—B 3

33 R—B 7

32 Kt—R 5

At last White can safely break in, forcing exchanges and increasing his excess of material. With his next move he threatens mate in three. As the whole game did not last three hours, perhaps the latter half (or more) was not taken very seriously by either of the players.

34 K R—Q 7

33 P × Kt

35 R × P ch

34 Q—Kt 3

36 R × Q ch

35 Q × R

37 Q × Kt

36 K × R

38 B—Kt 4

37 R—B 2

39 Q—Kt 5

38 R—Q sq

40 Q—B 6

39 R—K 2

41 B—B 5

40 R—K B sq

42 Q—Q 5

41 R—B 3

43 Q—Q 8

42 P—K R 4

44 Q—K 8

43 K R—K B 2

45 P × R

44 R × B

46 Q—K 7 ch

45 R × P

47 Q × P ch

46 R—B 2

48 Q—Kt 5 ch

47 K—Kt 3

49 Q × P ch

48 K—R 2

49 Resigns.

## GAME No. 1,066.

Twenty-third game of the match, played February 28th, 1892.

*King's Gambit.*

## NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.  
STEINITZ.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 P—K B 4  | 2 P × P    |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |

.....An old defence long set aside as yielding the second player no more than an even game.

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 Kt—R 4   |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 P—K Kt 3 |

.....Here, however, Mr. Steinitz leaves the beaten track—the accredited move being 4..., P—K Kt 4.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 6 P—Q 4   | 6 B—Kt 2  |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3   |
| 8 Kt—B 3  | 8 Castles |
| 9 Kt—K sq |           |

Unsatisfactory, considering that it leads almost directly to the exchange of Queens. 9 P × P is the alternative.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
|           | 9 P × P   |
| 10 B × Kt | 10 P × B  |
| 11 P × P  | 11 Q × Q  |
| 12 Kt × Q | 12 Kt—B 3 |
| 13 B × P  | 13 B—B 4  |

.....13..., Kt × P would give Black a very good game. Oddly enough, the bringing this Bishop into play now merely complicates matters with benefit to White.

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 14 Kt—K 3 ! | 14 B—K 5 |
| 15 Kt—B 3   |          |

From this point up to his failure in the end, M. Tschigorin plays finely. Black cannot take this Knight and then the King's Pawn, without losing one at least of his own Pawns in return.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
|            | 15 K R—K sq |
| 16 Kt—Kt 5 | 16 B—Kt 3   |
| 17 Kt—Q 5  | 17 B × K P  |

.....If 17..., Q R—B sq ; 18 P—K 6 might well follow.

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 18 Q Kt × P ! | 18 B × Kt    |
| 19 B × B      | 19 Q R—B sq  |
| 20 B—Kt 3     | 20 Kt—Q 5 ?  |
| 21 P—B 3      | 21 Kt—K 7 ch |
| 22 K—B 2      | 22 P—R 5     |

.....Black's object, as indicated by the moves of his Knight, should now be to rid himself of the adverse Bishop. It is just possible that Mr. Steinitz failed to see that the Pawn could be refused.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 23 B—Q 6 ! | 23 Kt—Q 5 |
|------------|-----------|

.....An unnecessary sacrifice. Suppose, 23..., Q R—Q sq ; 24 Q R—Q sq (endeavouring to win the Kt), R—Q 2 ; 25 R—Q 2, K R—Q sq ; 26 K R—Q sq, Kt—B 8 !, etc., and Black's game is not lost.

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 24 P × Kt     | 24 R—B 7 ch    |
| 25 K—Kt sq    | 25 K R—K 7     |
| 26 Q R—K sq ! | 26 R × Kt P ch |
| 27 K—R sq     | 27 K—Kt 2      |

.....If 27.., R × Kt White mates in three.

- |              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| 28 R—K 8     | 28 P—B 4 |
| 29 Kt—K 6 ch |          |

There being no mate to be had, White compromises himself much by all this.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 29 K—B 3   |
| 30 R—K 7  | 30 K R—K 7 |
| 31 P—Q 5  | 31 Q R—Q 7 |
| 32 B—Kt 4 |            |

An astonishing blunder, which puts a period to the game and the match. 32 R × Kt P would still leave White with a winning advantage. As it is, of course Black mates in two moves.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
|             | 32 R × R P ch |
| 33 Resigns. |               |

TABLE OF RESULTS.

Game No.	OPENING.	Number of moves.	WINNER.
1	Evans Gambit.....	31	Tschigorin.
2	Ruy Lopez .....	32	Drawn.
3	Evans Gambit.....	32	Drawn.
4	Ruy Lopez .....	29	Steinitz.
5	Evans Gambit.....	56	Drawn.
6	Two Knights Defence .....	48	Steinitz.
7	Evans Gambit.....	29	Tschigorin.
8	Two Knights Defence .....	24	Tschigorin.
9	Evans Gambit.....	35	Drawn.
10	Two Knights Defence .....	31	Tschigorin.
11	Ruy Lopez .....	46	Steinitz.
12	Two Knights Defence .....	27	Tschigorin.
13	Evans Gambit.....	39	Steinitz.
14	Ruy Lopez .....	32	Steinitz.
15	Evans Gambit.....	48	Tschigorin.
16	Ruy Lopez .....	38	Steinitz.
17	Evans Gambit.....	38	Tschigorin.
18	Kt—K B 3 .....	42	Steinitz.
19	Scotch .....	32	Tschigorin.
20	Kt—K B 3 .....	42	Steinitz.
21	King's Gambit.....	47	Drawn.
22	Kt—K B 3 .....	44	Steinitz.
23	King's Gambit.....	32	Steinitz.

The four following games were played in the Quintangular Match just concluded at the British Chess Club:—

GAME No. 1,007.

*Kings Gambit.*

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.  
MASON.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 P—K B 4  | 2 P×P      |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 4 |
| 4 B—B 4    | 4 B—Kt 2   |
| 5 P—Q 4    | 5 P—Q 3    |
| 6 Castles  | 6 P—K R 3  |
| 7 P—B 3    | 7 Kt—K B 3 |

.....Q—K 2 is undoubtedly best: Kt—K 2 or Kt—Q B 3 are either of them better than the text move.

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 8 P—K 5                                    | 8 P×P     |
| 9 Q—Kt 3                                   |           |
| 9 Kt×P, B—K 3! is not nearly so effective. |           |
|  | 9 Castles |
| 10 Kt×K P                                  | 10 Q—K sq |

.....The *Handbuch* gives B—K 3, and pronounces for equality. The text move offers the exchange, which White finds it more prudent not to accept; a highly ingenious novelty.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 11 Kt—Kt 6 | 11 P—Kt 4 |
| 12 B×Kt P  | 12 Q—K 5  |
| 13 Kt—K 5  |           |

Avoiding the very doubtful complications which would follow 13 Kt×R, B—Kt 2. The forces are equal, but White's Pawns on the Queen's side will prove more useful than Black's on the other wing.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
|           | 13 B—Kt 2   |
| 14 Kt—B 3 | 14 Kt—Kt 5  |
| 15 R—K sq | 15 Q—Kt 3   |
| 16 B—K 2  | 16 Q—Q B 3  |
| 17 B—Q 3  | 17 Kt—B 3   |
| 18 Q—B 2  | 18 Q Kt—Q 2 |

19 Kt—R 3	19 Q R—K sq
20 B—Q 2	20 P—R 3
21 R × R	21 R × R
22 R—K sq	22 R × R ch
23 Kt × R	23 Q—K 3
24 B—B 4	24 Kt—Q 4
25 Q—Q 3	25 Q Kt—B 3
26 Q Kt—B 2	26 B—K B sq
27 Q—K 2	27 Kt—K 5
28 Kt—B 3	28 B—Q 3
29 B—B sq	29 P—Q R 4
30 Kt—Q 2	30 Kt × Kt
31 B × Kt	31 K—B sq
32 Q × Q	32 P × Q
33 Kt—K sq	33 K—K 2
34 Kt—Q 3	34 Kt—Kt 3
35 B—Kt 3	35 B—Q 4

.....Hitherto the exchanges have told rather in favour of the White Pawns: this is a good move, and palpably increases Black's chances of a draw.

36 B × B	36 P × B
37 P—Q Kt 3	37 P—R 5
38 K—B 2	38 P × P
39 P × P	39 Kt—Q 2
40 K—B 3	40 K—B 3
41 P—B 4	41 P × P
42 P × P	42 K—B 4
43 P—B 5	43 B—K 2
44 B—R 5	

It is now clear that Black will hardly escape from the vigorously pushed attack: whatever he does, White gets an irresistible passed Pawn.

	44 P—Kt 5 ch
45 K—K 2	45 K—K 5
.....45... P—B 3 is no	
good against P—Q 5.	
46 B × P	46 P—B 6 ch
47 P × P	47 P × P ch
48 K—Q 2	48 K × P
49 P—B 6	49 B—Kt 4 ch
50 K—B 2	50 Resigns.

### GAME No. 1,008.

*Ruy Lopez.*

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.  
GUNSBERG.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P × P

.....If 4..., B—Q 2, the correct continuation appears to be 5 P—B 3, preventing Black from clearing his game by exchanges.

5 Q × P

Kt × P, as recommended by Steinitz in positions of this class, is decidedly stronger.

	5 B—Q 2
6 B × Kt	6 B × B
7 B—Kt 5	7 P—B 3

.....This is inferior. It has long been held that 7..., Kt—B 3 yields a safe defence; White can gain nothing by exchanging pieces and doubling the Pawns. The *Field*

further points out that 7..., B—K 2 is perfectly satisfactory; for if 8 Q × Kt P, B—B 3; 9 Q × R, B × Q; 10 B × Q, B × Kt P, Black's game will be every way equal to White's.

8 B—R 4	8 B—K 2
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 Kt—R 3
10 Castles (Q R)	10 Castles
11 K R—K sq	11 Q—K sq
12 Q—B 4 ch	12 Q—B 2

.....If 12..., K—R sq, 13 Kt—Q 4 follows with more effect than after the exchange of Queens (*Field*).

13 Q × Q ch	13 R × Q
14 Kt—Q 4	14 B—Q 2
15 Kt—B 4	15 R—K sq
16 Kt—K 3	16 B—K B sq
17 P—K B 3	17 P—K B 4

.....Premature, as leading to a doubled Pawn: see move 21. Still, however, not much harm accrues as yet.

18 Kt (Q 4) × P	18 Kt × Kt
19 P × Kt	19 B × P
20 Kt × B	20 R × R
21 Kt—R 6 ch	21 P × Kt
22 R × R	22 R—Kt 2
23 R—K 2	23 K—B 2
24 P—K Kt 4	24 R—Kt 3
25 K—Q 2	25 R—K 3
26 P—K B 4	26 P—K R 4
27 P—K R 3	27 P × P
28 P × P	28 P—K R 3

.....Black has undoubled his Pawn, and should now be in no danger. He begins, however, to put his Pawns on the wrong colour: this P should have been left unmoved.

29 R × R	29 K × R
30 K—Q 3	30 B—Kt 2
31 P—Kt 3	31 P—B 3
32 B—B 2	32 P—R 3
33 P—B 4	33 P—Q 4

.....We agree with the *Field* that this Pawn were better left unstirred; but Black's game is still, it appears to us, perfectly defensible.

34 B—Q 4	34 P × P ch
35 P × P	35 B—B sq
36 K—K 4	36 P—B 4

.....It is here, we think, that Black commits his absolutely fatal error, letting in the K at Q 5 and shortly losing this Pawn. P—Kt 4, retaking with R P if White exchanged, seems good enough.

37 P—B 5 ch	37 K—B 2
38 B—K 3	38 P—Kt 4
39 K—Q 5	39 P × P
40 K × P	40 P—K R 4
41 P × P	41 K—B 3
42 P—R 6	42 K × P
43 P—R 7	43 B—Kt 2
44 B × P	44 K—Kt 3
45 B—Q 4	45 K × P
46 B × B	46 K × B
47 K—B 5	

The end-game displays all Mr. Blackburne's well-known subtlety and resource in dealing with simple elements.

47 Resigns.

# GAME No. 1,009.

## Four Knights Game.

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE. LASKER.	BLACK. BLACKBURN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 3	5 B—K 2
6 P—K R 3	6 Castles
7 B—K 3	7 Kt—K sq
8 P—K Kt 4	8 P—Q R 3
9 B—R 4	9 B—K 3

.....The common-place P—Q Kt 4, followed by Kt—Q R 4 and taking off the B, is probably better.

10 Kt—K 2	10 P—K Kt 3
11 Kt—Kt 3	11 Kt—Kt 2
12 P—B 3	12 P—Q Kt 4

.....Now the move is made when it has merely a weakening effect. We see that, in the end, it leads to trouble through White's command of the long diagonal.

13 B—Kt 3	13 P—Q 4
14 B—R 6	14 Q—Q 2
15 Q—K 2	15 P—Q 5
16 B × B	16 Q × B
17 Castles (K R)	

Perhaps unexpected by his formidable opponent; but White soon shows that he has well weighed the consequences.

18 K R—B sq	17 K R—Q sq
-------------	-------------

After this excellent move the exchange of Knights is practically forced, and White gets the K B P into line with the rest.

- 19 P x P 18 R—Q 2  
20 Kt x Kt 19 Kt x P  
21 P—B 4 20 P x Kt  
22 P—K 5 21 P—Q B 4  
22 R—K 5 22 R—Q 4

.....To stop at all hazards P—B 5; but the fatal weakness in the position of the two Rooks soon betrays itself.

- 23 R—K sq 23 B—R 5  
24 Q—B 3 24 B x Kt  
25 Q x B 25 P—B 4

.....Dangerous, but we fail to find a satisfactory move for Black at this point.

- 26 P x P en pass. 26 Q x P  
27 Q—Kt 2! 27 Q—Q 3  
28 R—K 7! 28 Kt—K 3

.....Kt—K sq equally fails to save the Kt.

- 29 R—K sq 29 Q x R  
30 Q x R 30 R—K sq  
31 P—B 5 31 Q—R 5  
32 R x Kt 32 Q—Kt 6 ch  
33 Q—Kt 2 33 Q x Q ch  
34 K x Q 34 R x R  
35 P x R 35 P—B 5  
36 P x P 36 P x P  
37 K—B 3 37 P—B 6  
38 P x P 38 P x P  
39 K—K 3 39 Resigns.

.....The moves of the Pawns will soon be exhausted; Black must then play K—R sq and be mated in two moves.

### GAME No. 1,010.

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.  
LASKER.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—K B 3  
3 —P—B 4 3 P—Q 4  
4 P x K P 4 Kt x P  
5 Q—B 3 5 P—K B 4  
6 Kt—R 3

We are glad to find Mr. Blackburne's judgment agreeing with our own. The *Standard* (from which the score is taken) condemns this move: but it is the later play which is at fault.

6 P—B 3

.....A less developing move: than Kt—B 3 as in the companion game, but safer, securing the Q P against the attack of the Knights, and limiting the range of the White K B.

7 Kt—K 2

Unquestionably an error, shutting up the entire King's side in order to drive back the Kt. 7 P—Q 3 might have been played, or 7 Kt—B 4, P—K Kt 3!; 8 P—Q 3.

- 8 P—Q 3 7 B—K 2  
9 P—R 3 8 Kt—B 4

Again White loses too much time.

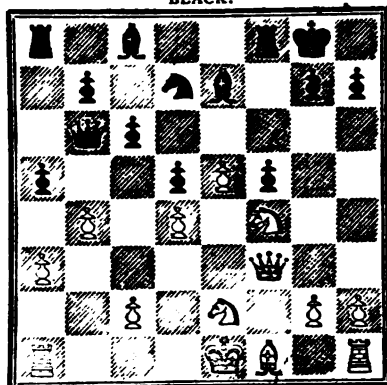
- 9 Castles  
10 B—K 3 10 Q Kt—Q 2  
11 B x Kt 11 Kt x B  
12 Kt(R 3)—B 4 12 Q—Kt 3  
13 P—Q Kt 4 13 Kt—Q 2  
14 P—Q 4 14 P—Q R 4

.....Black at once seizes the opportunity of beginning a decisive counter attack.

Position after Black's 14th move:—

P—Q R 4.

BLACK.



WHITE.  
Digitized by Google

15 R—Q Kt sq

He plays to win a piece, but loses more than equivalent in Pawns.

16 P × P

15 P × P

17 P—B 3

16 B × P ch

18 Kt × B

17 B × P ch

19 Kt(B4)—K 2

18 Q × P

20 Q—B 4

19 Q × P

21 Kt—Q 4

20 Q—B 3

22 Q—Q 2

21 Kt—B 4

23 Kt × Kt

22 Kt—K 5

24 Q—K 3

23 B × Kt

25 Kt—B 2

24 R—R 5

25 R—R 7

26 R—B sq

26 B—Kt 5

27 B—K 2

27 B × B

28 K × B

28 Q—Kt 7

29 K—Q sq

29 Q—Kt 4

30 R—K sq

30 R—Kt 7

31 Q—K 2

This loses a piece, but he has absolutely no good move on the board. Herr Lasker's conduct of the game is simply magnificent; Mr. Blackburne, on the contrary, played much below his strength.

21 Q—Q 6 ch

32 Q × Q

32 P × Q

53 Resigns.

If Kt moves, P—Q 7 wins a Rook.

# GAME No. 1,011.

Played at the St. George's Chess Club, February 20th, 1892.

## Vienna Opening.

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

#### WHITE.

W. WAYTE.

#### BLACK.

E. M. JACKSON.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

2 Kt—K B 3

3 P—B 4

3 P—Q 4

4 B P × P

4 Kt × P

5 Q—B 3

5 P—K B 4

6 Kt—R 3

In *B.C.M.* xi. 548, 16 K Kt—K 2 was mentioned as recommended in the *Handbuch*. It was found, however, that after 6..., Kt—Q B 3 White had no good reply. The present move then suggested itself, equally threatening Kt—B 4.

7 B—Kt 5

6 Kt—Q B 3

7 B—Q 2

.....It was natural to suppose that White could not take the Q P on account of Black's reply; but White's 9th move was overlooked.

8 Kt × P

8 Q Kt × P

9 Q × P

9 B × B

.....Whatever he does he must now lose a piece. The text move,

preventing White from castling, seems his best resource.

10 Q × Q Kt ch

10 K—B 2

11 Q × Kt

11 B—Q 3

12 Q—B 5 ch

P—Q 3 may also be played, and if 12..., R—K sq; 13 Castles ch, releasing the Queen. The move selected is, however, more cramping to Black's game, and probably stronger.

13 Q—K 6 ch

12 K—Kt sq

14 P—Q 3

13 K—B sq

15 P—K Kt 3

14 Q—R 5 ch

16 P × B

15 B × P ch

17 K—Q 2

16 Q × P ch

The best way to escape an indefinite series of checks. White has already his 19th move in view.

18 K—B 3

17 Q—Kt 7 ch

19 B—R 6

18 Q × R

19 Resigns.

.....Apart from the attack on the Queen, the mate is forced. The two fatal checks of the White Q at K 7 or K B 6 cannot both be parried without leaving open R—K B sq ch.

## GAME No. 1,012.

The sixth game in a match played at Philadelphia, U.S.A., between Messrs. J. P. Morgan and Walter Penn Shipley. Time-limit, eighteen moves per hour. This game was played at the Franklin Chess Club, November 21st, 1891.

*Steinitz Gambit.*

## NOTES BY W. P. SHIPLEY.

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. P. MORGAN.	W. P. SHIPLEY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P × P
4 P—Q 4	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—K 2	5 P—Q Kt 3
6 Kt—Kt 5	

Mr. W. T. Pierce, in an analysis published in *British Chess Magazine*, vol. I., pp. 225 and 226; and see also notes to games, pp. 304 and 365, vol. I.; and ditto, p. 144, vol. II., now suggests 6 Q—Q 2, and says if Black play 6..., B—R 3 ch; then 7 K—Q, B × B; 8 Kt—B 3, Q—R 4; 9 R × B, P—K Kt 4; 10 Kt—Q 5, Castles; 11 P—K Kt 3, P × P?, &c., gives White a good game. Now I suggest for Black to play 11..., P—Kt 5!, in place of P × P, and if White play 12 Q Kt × P at B 5, Black wins by 12..., Q—Q Kt 4, and if K Kt moves Black plays P—B 6, and I think will retain his Pawn with a good game.

6 Kt—B 3!

.....This move is the invention of Mr. D. N. Martinez, of Philadelphia, and gives Black a strong attack (see short analysis that I append). The move is certainly ingenious and opens a wide field for analysts. This game I believe is the first one in which this move was ever tried in actual play.

7 Kt—K B 3

For 7 Kt × P ch, see analysis.

8 Kt × P ch	7 Q—Kt 5
9 Kt × R	8 K—Q sq
10 P—Q B 4	9 Kt × K P
11 Q—R 4	10 B—Kt 5

Fearing Black's threatened R—K sq. I think White's game was lost, however, after Black's 10th move.

11 Kt × Q P ch

12 K—Q sq

Of course, if K—Q 3, Black wins Q by Kt checking.

12 Kt—B 7 mate.

Analysis of Mr. D. N. Martinez's defence to Steinitz Gambit. Opening moves as follows:—

1 P—K 4	2 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—K B 4	4 P—Q 4	5 K—K 2	6 Kt—Kt 5
P—K 4	Kt—Q B 3	P × P	Q—R 5 ch	P—Q Kt 3	Kt—B 3 !
Kt × P ch	Kt—K B 3				
7 K—Q sq	Q—Kt 5				
Kt × R	Kt × P ch		Q—Q 3	P—K 5	
8 B—R 3 ch	K—Q sq		Kt—Q Kt 5	Kt—K 5	
P—B 4	Kt × R		Q—B 4	Kt × P ch	
9 B × P ch	Kt × K P		P—B 3	K—Q sq	
K—Q 2	Q—Q 3 (a)		Kt—B 7 ch	Kt × R	
10 Q—B 7 ch	P—Q 4		K—Q sq	B—Kt 2, with a	
B in	P—B 3		P—R 3	strong attack.	
11 Kt × Q P	B—Q 3		K × Kt		

	K—B 3	Q—Kt 5	P×Kt
12	Kt×P ch	R—K sq	P—Q R 4
	K×B	K—Q sq	P—Kt 5
13	P—Kt 4 ch	B—Q 2	Kt×P
	K—Q 3	Q×Q P	P—Q 5
14	B—Kt 5	Kt—Kt 5	P—K B 4
	K×Kt	Q—Kt 3 (b)	Q P×P
15	R ch	Kt—B 7 ch	B—B 4
	K—Q 3	K—Q 2	P—Kt 4
16	R ch	R—K 6	P—Q 4, with the better game.
	K×Kt	P—Q R 3	
17	R—K 3 dis. ch	Kt—K 5 ch	
	K—Q 3	K—Q sq	
18	Q—B 4, and wins.	R×Kt	
		B—K 2	
19		R—Q 6 ch	
		K—K sq	
20		Q×Kt P	
		B×R	
21		B—Kt 5, and wins.	

\* This is Mr. Martinez's new move.

- (a) If 10 P—Q 5, B—Kt 5; 11 P×Kt, B—R 3 ch, and wins.  
 (b) If 15 P×Kt, B—R 5 ch, &c.

### GAME No. 1,013.

The following is the game to which Mr. Alapin's letter in our last No. (p. 165) refers.

#### EVANS GAMBIT.

##### NOTES BY Mr. ALAPIN.

Mr.	WHITE.	BLACK. ALAPIN.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	K Kt—B 3	2 Q Kt—B 3
3	B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4	P—Q Kt 4	4 B×Kt P
5	P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6	Castles	6 P—Q 3
7	P—Q 4	7 B—Q 2
8	Kt—Kt 5	

OR 8 Q—Kt 3, OR 8 P×P, OR 8 B—K Kt 5, OR 8 B×P ch, OR 8 P—Q R 4, OR 8 Kt—K sq, OR 8 B—K 3, OR 8 Q—B 2, OR 8 B—R 3..., &c. All these lines of play—with very strong attack for White—must be brought in consideration, if one speaks earnestly of an analysis of 7..., B—Q 2!

8 Kt—R 3

9 P—B 4

OR 9 P×P, P×P; 10 P—B 4, Q—K 2; 11 B—R 3, B—Kt 3 ch; 12 K—R sq, B—B 4..., &c. OR 9 Q—

R 5, Q-K 2, &c. OR 9 Q-Kt 3, Q-K 2; 10 P-B 4, Castles; 11 B×P, P×P; 12 Kt×B P, Kt×Kt; 13 R×Kt, Q-R 5; 14 Kt-Q 2, P×P; 15 Kt-B 3, Q×K P; 16 B-K Kt 5, B×P; 17 R-Kt sq, Kt-R 4... &c. OR 9 P-Q 5, Kt-K 2; 10 Kt-K 6, P×Kt; 11 P×P, B-B 6; 12 Q-R 5 ch, Kt-Kt 3; 13 Q-B-K Kt 5, Q-Kt sq; 14 P-B 4, P×P; 15 R×P, P-Kt 4; 16 B-Kt 3, Q-Kt 2; 17 B-B 2, K R-B sq; 18 B×Kt, P×B; 19 R×R ch, K×R; 20 Q×R P ch, K-Kt sq; 21 Kt-Q 2, K B×B P; 22 R-K B sq, B-Kt 2; 23 Q-R 3, R-K B sq...

## 9 P×Q P

## 10 P-K 5

OR 10 P×P, B-Kt 3 [10..., Kt×P; 11 B-Kt 2...] 11 B-Kt 2 [11 B-K 3, Kt-K 5; 12 B×P ch, K-K 2...]; 11..., Q-B 3; 12 P-K 5, P×P [also good is 12..., Kt×K P; 13 Kt-K 4, Q-Kt 3; 14 P×Kt, Q×Kt; 15 R-K sq, -Kt 3; 16 P×P ch, K-Q sq; 17 P×P ch, K×P; 18 Q-B sq, Q-Q B 3; 19 Kt-R 3, Q R-K sq; 20 Kt-Kt 5 ch, K-Kt sq...]; 13 Kt×B P, Kt×Kt; 14 P×Kt, Q×P; 15 R-K sq [15 B×Kt ch, K-Q sq; 16 Kt-Q 2, B×P ch; 17 B×B, Q×B ch; 18 K-R sq, K-B sq]; 15..., Castles; 16 R×Q, K Kt×K; 17 B-K 2, Kt×P; 18 B×Kt [18 K-R sq, Kt×B; 19 Q×Kt, B-Kt 5...]; 18..., B-R 3; 19 K-R sq, B×B; 20 Kt-R 3, B×R; 21 Q×B, R-Q 7; 22 B-B sq [22 Q×Kt, R-K sq; 23 Q-B 5 ch, B-Q 2...]; 22..., R-B sq; 23 P-R 3 [23 K-Kt sq, R-B 7...]; 23..., R×B ch; 24 Q×R, B×P ch; 25 Q×B, R×Q; 26 K×R, P-B 4... OR 10 P-B 5, Q-K 2; 11 Q-R 5, Castles; 12 P-B 5, Kt P×P; 13 Q×Kt, P×Kt; 14 Q B×P, Q×P; 15 B×R, R×B; 16 Kt-Q 2, Q-K 6 ch; 17 Q×Q, P×Q; 18 Kt-K 4, P-B 4; 19 Kt-B 6, B×P..., &c.

## 10 Castles

.....OR 10..., P×P; 11 B-R 3, Q-B 3; 12 Kt×B P, Kt×Kt; 13 P×P, Q×P; 14 B×Kt ch, K-Q sq; 15 Kt-Q 2, P-Q Kt 5; 16 Kt-B 3, Q-K 6 ch; 19 K-R sq, B×P; 20 B-B sq, Q-K 5; 21 Q K-Kt sq, P-Kt 5; 22 B-Kt 5 ch, K-B sq..., &c.

## 11 P-K 6

OR 11 Q-R 5, Q B-K Kt 5; 12 Q-R 4, B-B 4; 13 P-K R 3, P-Q 4; 14 B-Kt 5 [14 B-Kt 3, P×P; 15 P-Kt 4, B-K 5; 16 P-B 5, Q Kt×P; 17 P-B 6, B-Kt 3 ch; 18 K-R 2, Kt-Kt 3; 19 Q-Kt 3, B-Q 5; 20 Kt×B, B-K 4; 21 Q B-B 4, Kt×B; 22 R×Kt, P×Kt; 23 P-Kt 5, Q-Q 3 ...]; 14..., P×P; 15 P-Kt 4 [15 B×Kt, P×B; 16 P-Kt 4, B-Q 6; 17 R-Q sq, B-B 7; 18 R-K sq, P-K B 4; 19 Kt-R 3, B-K 5...]; 15..., Q Kt-Q 5; 16 P×B, Q Kt×P; 17 Q-R 5, P-B 7; 18 Kt-R 3, B-B 6; 19 P-K 6, P-K Kt 3; 20 K-R 2, B×R; 21 P×P ch, Kt×P; 22 Kt-K 6, B-Q 5 ch; 23 K-R 2, Q-R 5... OR 11 B×P, Kt×P... OR 11 Q-B 2, B-B 4; 12 B-Q 3, Q-Q 2... OR 11 B-Q 3, P-K Kt 3 [11..., B-B 4; 12 B×B, Kt×B; 13 Kt×R P...]; 12 P-B 5 [12 Kt-K 4, P-B 4; 13 Kt-B 6 ch, R×Kt; 14 P×R, Q×P]; 12..., Q Kt×K P [12..., K Kt×B P; 13 B×Kt, B×B; 14 R×B, P-K R 3; 15 Kt-K 4, P×R; 16 Kt-B 6 ch, K-Kt 2; 17 B×P ch, K×B; 18 Q-R 5 ch, K-Kt 2; 19 Q-R 7 mate]; 13 B-K 4 [or 13 Kt×R P, K×Kt; 14 Q-Q 2, Kt-Kt sq; 15 P-B 6, Kt×B; 16 Q×Kt, R-K sq; 17 Q-Kt 3, R-K 4; 18 B-Kt 5, R×B; 19 Q×R, B-Kt 3; 20 R-B 4, Kt×P; 21 Q×Kt, Q×Q; 22 R×Q, K-Kt 2; 23 R-B sq, R-K sq; 24 K-R sq, B-B 3; 25 Kt-R 3, R-K 7; 26 K R-Kt sq, P×P..., &c. OR 13 B-B 2, P-Q 6...; OR 13 Kt-K 6, P×Kt; 14 B×Kt, R-B 2; 15 B P×Kt P, R P×P; 16 P×P, Kt×B; 17 R×R, K×R; 18 Q×Kt, Q-R 5; 19 B-Q 2, B-Kt 3; 20 B-B 3, P-K 4..., &c. OR 13 P-B 6, Kt×B; 14 Q×Kt, B-B 4; 15 R×B, Kt×R; 16 Q-R 3, P-K R 3; 17 Kt-K 4, P-Q 4; 18 P-Kt 4, P×Kt; 19 P×Kt, Q×P...]; 13..., Kt×P; 14 B×Kt, B×B; 15 R×B, P-K R 3; 16 R×Kt, P×R; 17 Kt-B 3, P×P; 18 Q-K sq, R-K sq; 19 B×P, P-K 5; 20 Kt-R 4, Q-Q 5 ch; 21 B-K 3, P-B 7..., &c.

## 11 B×K P

.....11..., P×K P; 12 B×P ch, K-R sq; 13 Q-Q 3, P-K Kt 3; 14 Q-R 3..., &c

## 12 B×B

12 Kt×B, P×Kt; 13 B×P ch, K-R sq; 14 P-B 5, Q-B 3; 15 Q-R 5,

P×P; 16 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 3 ch;  
17 K—R sq, Q×K B....

13 Kt×K P  
14 Kt×R  
15 B—Kt 2

12 P×B  
13 Q—B 3  
14 R×Kt

15 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R sq; 16 Q×P, Kt—Q sq [16..., P×P; 17 Q×Kt, P—B 7; 18 Q×P (B 2), Q×R; 19 B—Kt 2, Q×P; 20 B×P ch...]; 17 Q×R P [17 Q—Kt 5, B—Kt 3; 18 K—R sq, P×P; 19 Q—Kt 3, B—Q 5...]; 17..., R—Kt 3; 18 Q—R 5 [18 Q—R 5; P×P ch; 19 K—R sq, B—Q 5; 20 P—B 5, P—B 7; 21 B×Kt, B×R...]; 18..., P×P ch, 19 K—R sq, Kt—Kt 5; 20 P—Kt 3 [20 P—K R 3, Q—R 5; 21 Kt×P, Q—Kt 6; 22 P×Kt, Q—R 5 mate]; 20..., P—B 7; 21 Q×P, Q×R; 22 B—Kt 2, Kt—K 6; 23 Q—B 3, Q×B, 24 Q×Q, Kt×R; 25 Kt—R 3, Kt—K 6....

16 K—R sq  
17 P×P

15 B—Kt 3  
16 Kt—B 4

Black threatens 17..., Kt—K 6.

17 Q Kt×P

.....17..., Kt—K 6, 18 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R sq; 19 Q×Kt....

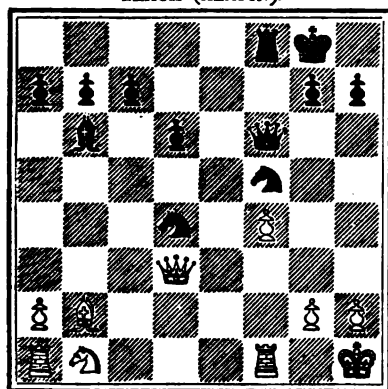
18 Q—Q 3

Black threatens 18..., Kt—Kt 6 ch;  
19 P×Kt, Q—R 3 ch; 20 K—Kt sq, Kt—B 6 mate.

Position after White's 18th move :—

Q—Q 3.

BLACK (ALAPIN).



WHITE (MR. —).

18 Kt—K 7

19 B×Q

19 Q—Q 5 ch, Q—B 2; 20 Kt—B 3, Kt×Kt; 21 Q×Q ch, R×Q; 22 B×Kt, Kt—K 3..., with the better game.

20 P×Kt

19 Kt—Kt 6 ch

20 R×B

21 Q—Q 5 ch

21 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—B sq; 22 Q×B, R—R 3 mate.

22 P—Kt 4

21 K—B sq

22 Q—K Kt 5, R—R 3 ch; 23 Q×R, Kt×P ch; 24 K—R 2, Kt×R ch; 25 K—R 3, P×Q; 26 Kt—B 3, Kt—K 3; 27 Kt—R 4, B—Q 5; 28 R—Q sq, P—B 4..., with the better game.

23 Q—R 5

22 R—R 3 ch

24 K—R 2

23 Kt—Kt 6 ch

25 K—R 3

24 Kt×R ch

26 P×R

25 R×Q ch

27 Kt—B 3

26 B—Q 5

28 R×Kt

27 B×Kt

29 K—Kt 4

28 P—Q Kt 4

Best! 29 R—B 3, P—Kt 5; 30 R—K 3, P—R 4; 31 P—Kt 4, P—B 3; 32 P—Kt 5, P—R 5. 31 P—R 3, P—Kt 6!; 32 R—Q 3, P—Kt 7; 33 R—Q sq, B—Q 2; 37 R—Q Kt sq, B—B 8....

30 K—B 5

29 P—Kt 5

30 K—B 2

.....White threatens 31 K—K 6....

31 K—K 4

31 P—B 3

.....White threatens 32 K—Q 5....

32 P—Kt 4

32 P—R 4

33 P—Kt 5

33 P—R 5

34 P—B 5

34 P—R 3

.....34..., P—R 6; 35 P—Kt 6 ch, P×P; 36 B P×P ch..., &c.

35 P×P

35 P×P

36 R—K Kt sq

36 P—R 6

37 K—Q 3

37 P—Q 4

38 R—Kt 6

38 P—B 4

39 K—B 2

Digitized by Google

- 39 R×P, P—Kt 6 !; 40 K×B [40 P×P, P—R 7]; 40..., P×P, and wins.
- 39 P—B 5
- 40 R×P
- 40 R—B 6, P—Kt 6 ch; 41 K—Kt sq, P×P ch; 42 K×P, B—Kt 7; 43 R—B 5, P—B 6; 44 K—Kt 3, P—Q 5; 45 R—Q 5, K—B 3; 46 R×P, P—B 7; 47 R—Q 5 ch, K—K 4; 48 K 6 ch, K×P..., and wins.
- 41 K—Kt sq
- 40 P—Kt 6 ch
- 41 P—Q 5
- 42 R—Q 6
- 42 R—B 6, P—Q 6; 43 R×P, P—Q 7....
- 43 P—R 6
- 44 P—R 7
- 45 P—B 6
- 45 R×P, P—B 7 ch; 46 K—B sq, B—Kt 7 ch; 46 K—Q 2, P—B 8 Queens ch.
- 45 P—B 7 ch
- 46 K—B sq
- 46 B—B 5 mate

### GAME No. 1,014.

Played at Simpson's Divan, April 18th. Last game of match, 5 up.  
Score : Jacob 5, Jones 0.

#### Ruy Lopez.

#### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

- | WHITE.       | BLACK.          |
|--------------|-----------------|
| E. O. JONES. | HERBERT JACOBS. |
| 1 P—K 4      | 1 P—K 4         |
| 2 Kt—K B 3   | 2 Kt—Q B 3      |
| 3 B—Kt 5     | 3 Kt—B 3        |
| 4 P—Q 4      |                 |

The open game. Probably no improvement on P—Q 3 as played at Havana. More suitable for "skittles" than for matches.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 5 Castles | 4 Kt×K P  |
| 6 B×Kt    | 5 P—Q R 3 |

I cannot agree with this. One main feature of the Ruy Lopez is that the game is close; in other words White should aim at shutting in Black's pieces as far as possible. So, it seems to me, White's 4th and 6th moves are contrary to the spirit of the opening.

- |         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 7 Q—K 2 | 6 Q P×B   |
|         | 7 P—K B 4 |

.....To retire the Kt anywhere gives a wretched game; the only alternative is B—K B 4.

- |          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 8 P×P    | 8 B—B 4 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 |         |

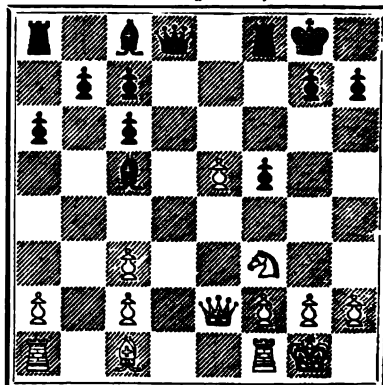
Admittedly superior is Q Kt—Q 2. If White had any chance of getting Q B to R 3, or in any way

utilising the open file, his move would find some justification. But here, Black's K B cannot easily be dislodged.

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 10 P×Kt | 9 Kt×Kt    |
|         | 10 Castles |

Position after Black's 10th move :—  
Castles.

#### BLACK (JACOBS).



#### WHITE (JONES).

- 11 B—Kt 5

Nothing comes of R Q sq at once.  
The answer is Q K 2.

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 12 Q R—Q sq | 11 Q—Q 4 |
| 13 B—Q 8    | 12 Q—B 2 |

A trap to catch a Pawn, of which nothing satisfactory comes. Possibly Kt—Q 4 or B—K 3 might have turned out better.

14 B × P  
15 K × B  
16 Q—B 4 ch  
17 Q × Q ch

13 P—K R 3  
14 B × P ch  
15 Q × B  
16 Q—B 2

With an inferior Pawn position, this is an unwise exchange. The Queen should be kept for chances of attack.

18 R—Q 6  
19 Kt—Q 4  
20 R Q—Kt sq  
21 Q R—K sq  
22 Kt—B 3  
23 P—K R 4  
24 P—Q R 4  
25 R—Q Kt sq

17 K × Q  
18 B—K 3  
19 Q R—K sq  
20 B—B sq  
21 R—K 2  
22 K R—K sq  
23 B—K 3  
24 B—Q 4  
25 B—K 5

Black's movements of the Bishop were very effective, and this is a finisher.

26 Kt—Q 4  
27 Kt—B 3  
28 R—K sq  
29 P—R 5  
30 Kt—R 4

26 P—B 4  
27 B × B P  
28 B × R P  
29 B—B 3  
30 R × P and

Black won the game and the match.

..... This was a friendly contest of 5 up for a small stake. It arose out of the Amateur Tourney at the British, in which the players tied at first, and in playing off Mr. Jones won both games. This match is a remarkable turning of the tables, and is worth recording as one of the curiosities of chess. Both players are well known in London, and though Mr. Jones may be able to do better than this, it is certain that the play of Mr. Jacobs has been of a first-rate order throughout.



# THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The epidemic which attacked the earlier problems in the tourney became exceedingly virulent last month, and only two—Nos. 25 and 30—have escaped the fatal plague. The number of “cooks” has of course had its effect upon the solvers, and from the first there are several gaps. The scores for April problems are as follows:—

	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	813	814	815	Total
“Trifolium” .....	3	6	9	12	6	3	6	9	2	2	4	62
K. Stal .....	3	6	9	12	6	3	6	9	2	2	4	62
O. Brenander .....	3	6	9	12	6	3	6	9	2	0	4	60
Gino de Rossi .....	3	6	9	12	6	3	6	9	2	0	4	60
“Chat” .....	3	6	9	12	3	3	3	6	2	2	4	53
“Sartor” .....	3	3	3	9	3	3	6	9	2	0	4	45
“Harold” .....	3	6	3	9	3	3	6	6	2	0	4	45
“Cantab” .....	3	3	3	9	3	3	3	6	2	2	4	41
“Vega” .....	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	2	2	4	35
J. O. Allfrey .....	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	6	2	0	0	32
H. Downes .....	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	0	0	26
“East Marden” .....	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	0	1	25
A. E. Ensor .....	3	-1	6	3	3	3	3	3	2	0	-1	24

Correct solutions of No. 813 from H. S. Brandreth; of Nos. 25, 29, and 813 from E. Titterton; and of Nos. 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, and 813 from G. H. Palmer.

**Challenge Problem.**—The first solution to reach Mr. Frankenstein was from Mr. G. Hume, a few days after publication. Shortly after A. Demonchy forwarded a "cook," thus again spoiling the efforts of the composer. "East Marden" has since forwarded to us the following solution in twelve, which contains the author's pretty idea. The solution is as follows:—1 P—R 5 ch, K—B 4; 2 R—K 8 ch, R—Q 3; 3 K—Kt sq, B—Kt sq; 4 R (K 8) × P ch, B—Q 4; 5 K—B 2, P—R 3; 6 K—K 3, P × P; 7 Kt—R 7, P—Kt 4; 8 R—B 5, P × R; 9 R—K 5, P—B 5 ch; 10 K—Q 3, P—Kt 3; 11 R—B 5, P × R; 12 Q—B 2 ch, B—B 5 mate.

**Problem Tourneys.**—Since our last issue the awards in three tourneys have come to hand. In the *Liverpool Weekly Mercury* tourney the winners are:—Two movers, 1 W. A. Clark, Molesey; 2 P. F. Blake, Manchester; 3 P. H. Williams, Hampstead. Three-movers, 1 Locke Holt, Wrexham; 2 R. W. Johnson, Liverpool; 3 T. Guest, Smethwick.

In the *Schoolmaster* third tourney the winners are:—1 W. Gleave, London; 2 G. Heathcote, Manchester; R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen.

In the two-move section of the *Illustrated American* tourney the fortunate victors are:—1 W. H. B. Meiners, Holland; 2 C. D. P. Hamilton, America; 3 *ex æquo*, Lieut. H. von Duben, Sweden; and Otto Tot, Austria. Mr. Clark has supplied us with a copy of his prize problem, and from the *Hackney Mercury* we take two winners in the American tourney: 1, by W. A. Clark.—1 K 6 / 3 R 4 / 7 B / kt 4 p R 1 / B 1 p 1 k P Kt p / 7 p / 1 p 6 / 1 Kt q 2 Q 2 / . Mate in two. 2, by W. B. Meiners.—4 kt B 2 / 4 R 3 / 1 Q 5 p / 3 k 2 b P / P 6 r / 1 K p P 3 b / B 1 P p 1 R 2 / 1 kt 1 Kt 4 / . Mate in two. 3, by C. D. P. Hamilton.—8 / 1 p 2 Kt R b Kt / 1 Q b 3 p k / 3 P 3 p / 8 / K 3 P 3 / 1 p 1 B 4 / 1 B 5 R / . Mate in two.

**Solving against Time.**—Last month we invited our readers to time themselves when solving the ten problems submitted in the New York Chess Association. Several have done so and the results are very interesting. "Vega" (G. W. Middleton) says "I was about two hours, but could have done them much sooner had the problems been on diagrams. I found Nos. 10, 6, and 3 the most difficult." The Rev. R. J. Wright sends the time for each position as follows, 13 minutes; 9, 12, 18, 9, 2, 16, 7, 13, 18, total 1 hour 57 minutes. He adds, "Most of the above are very puzzling, on account of the numerous well-concealed 'near tries.' No. 7 is particularly good, and No. 10 very difficult and clever." H. Jackson, of York, a most speedy solver, also sends his times, and they are noteworthy as showing what we have stated on more than one occasion that two-movers can be solved almost as soon as they are set up. His times are,  $\frac{1}{2}$  minute;  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , 4,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , 4, total  $23\frac{1}{2}$  minutes. This time would have been reduced by about 3 minutes if an error had not been made in setting up one of the problems. No. 4 he considers a "really very fine problem." T. G. Hart, of Hull, writes: "I was 1 hour 29 minutes over the lot, including time taken in setting up. They are interesting compositions as a whole, but some seem to have more pieces than necessary, and are evidently

constructed with intent to deceive. No. 7 is a splendid problem, and Nos. 3, 4, and 8 are gems in their way. No. 10 is a monstrosity, but a search for cooks is most entertaining." H. F. L. Meyer, the noted composer, is a fine solver, and it is not surprising therefore that only half-an-hour was needed to find every key. He says, "The best is No. 4. Some of them I solved in a few seconds, but No. 10 took me a few minutes. Although No. 10 is the most difficult, I do not much like it. No. 7 took me as long as No. 4, about three minutes." From the above results it will be seen that "Vega" beats the American winner by 10 minutes, and H. Jackson would have nearly 2 hours to spare. The solutions are as follows:—

No. 1.	Q—R sq.	No. 6.	R—R 5.
No. 2.	Q—Kt 8.	No. 7.	R—R 6.
No. 3.	B—Kt 2.	No. 8.	Kt—Kt 3.
No. 4.	Q—R sq.	No. 9.	R×P.
No. 5.	R—K Kt 7.	No. 10.	R—K Kt 3.

Solved also by J. O. Allfrey and F. W. Womersley.

*Counties Chess Association Tourney.*—The time is extended and competing problems may be sent in (from home) to 30th June, and (from abroad) to 31st July, 1892, addressed to Rev. A. B. Skipworth, Chess Editor, *Scholastic Globe*, 110, Cannon Street, London, E.C. No entrance fee. Two problems must be sent, one in two moves and the other in three, with motto and name in sealed envelope. The first prize is £2 2s., and the second £1 1s., and if twelve or more compete, a third prize will be added.

\* \* Solvers who are entitled to prizes, and have not received same, are requested to communicate with Mr. Brown, giving full postal address, &c., and particulars of prize won. Several of the prizes sent out have been returned in consequence of insufficient postal address.

The conditions of problem on cover should be "White compels Black to mate in three moves." See page 234.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

(B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.)

- No. 25.—1 R—B 4, K×Kt; 2 R—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 B—R 6, &c. If 1..., K—K 8; 2 P—K 4, &c. If 1..., K—Q 8; 2 R—B sq ch, &c.
- No. 26.—Two solutions. 1 R—R 7 (Author's). Also 1 Q×P ch, &c.
- No. 27.—Three solutions. 1 Kt—B 6 (Author's). Also 1 K—Q 2 and 1 K—K 2.
- No. 28.—Four solutions. 1 Q—Kt 2 (Author's). Also 1 Q—B sq; 1 Q—B 3; and 1 Q×R's P, &c.
- No. 29.—Two solutions.—1 Q—R 3 (Author's). Also 1 Q—Kt 3.
- No. 30.—Kt—K 4, K×Kt; 2 Q—K R sq ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 Q—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 4; 2 Q—Kt 6, &c.
- No. 31.—Two solutions. 1 Kt—R 5 (Author's). Also 1 P—B 4 ch, &c.
- No. 32.—Three solutions. 1 P—B 6 (Author's). Also 1 Q—B 2 and 1 Q—R 4.
- No. 813, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 Kt—K B 6.
- No. 814, by C. A. L. Bull.—No solution. Author's intention 1 Kt—B 5 stopped by 1..., K—K 3.
- No. 815, by F. R. Adcock.—1 R—R sq, B moves; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, B moves; 3 R—Kt sq, P moves; 4 Q—K R 6 ch, P—K 6 mate.
- No. 816, by W. J. Kennard.—1 R—Kt 4 ch, K moves; 2 B—B sq ch, K moves; 3 B—Kt 2 ch, P—B 3; 4 Q—B 8 ch, B—Kt sq; 5 K—R 5, P—Kt 4; 6 R—Q R 4, P—Kt 5; 7 B—Q Kt 4, P—Kt 6; 7 Q—B 7, B×Q mate. Solved by "East Marden."

## PROBLEMS.

No. 817.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

No. 818.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
three moves.

No. 819.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
four moves.

No. 820.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
five moves.

# PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 33.

Motto :—"Vae victis"

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 34.

Motto :—"N'est-ce pas?"

BLACK.



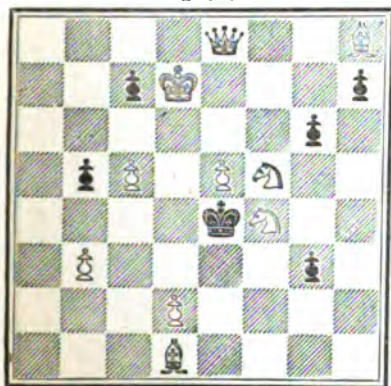
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 35.

Motto :—"To be or not to be."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 36.

Motto :—"Ne fronti crede."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 37.

Motto :—"Picture of Purity."

BLACK.



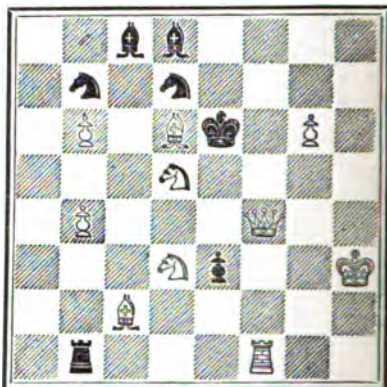
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 38.

Motto :—"Triple extract."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 39.

Motto :—"Forres Vedras."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 40.

Motto :—"Trafalgar."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**JUNE, 1892.**

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

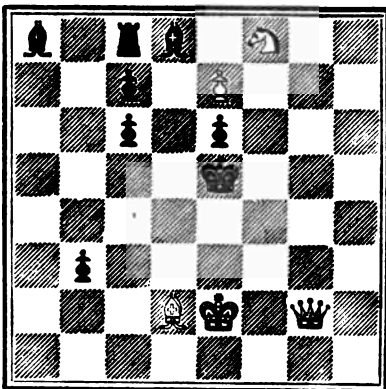
**EDITED BY**

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

**By F. M. Spedding, Leeds.**



**White mates in three moves.**

**Annual  
Subscription,  
7/-  
if paid in  
advance.**

**Annual  
Subscription,  
7/-  
if paid in  
advance.**

**PRICE NINEPENCE**

**Literary Contributions** should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; **Problems and Solutions** to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; **Subscriptions** to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

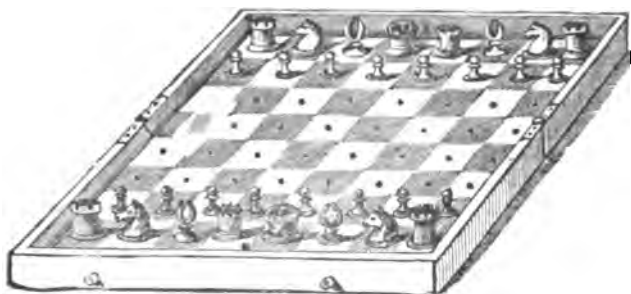
**LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.**

**LIVERPOOL:** Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

**MANCHESTER:** John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



# THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	4	15	0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,**  
**102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**



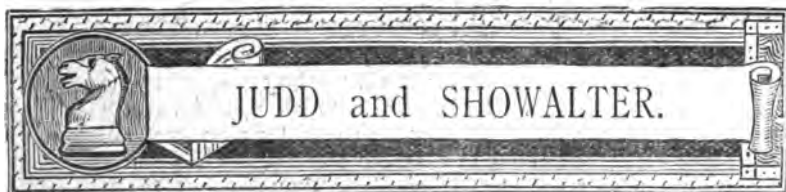


MAX JUDD.

JACKSON W. SHOWALTER.

# The British Chess Magazine.

JUNE, 1892.



By W. H. K. POLLOCK:

It is with great pleasure, tempered with the diffidence of modesty and the consciousness of very limited ability to master the requirements of the subject, that the writer accepts the invitation of a great and increasing chess magazine to "describe" two chess champions—"twin champions of the West"—who do not possess the routine list of "records." Would it not be a delicious relief to have to peruse a series of—say—obituary notices of some heavy "sluggers" who have never *won* a fight in the ring, if the expected history of their blameless "records" were to give place to the exact weight *per scala* and the effect of their doughtiest blows, if we could hear their thud as they fell for about the hundredth time—or of some poor Umslopogaas or "Lo" who never even ran against time, if we could measure the fearful sprints he had made from the pursuing King of Terrors,—or obituary notices of some Philidor, prehistoric Morphy, or Bird; no, Heaven forgive us, not Bird *yet*—without a "Tournament Record" and dull reiteration of First Prizes, if we could analyze the sublimity of his combinations to *lose* the game and see wherefore and whyfore they failed to win?

Max Judd and Jack Showalter have, both from partly similar and widely differing causes, an agreeable freedom from the vulgar popularity of a first-class match and tournament record, as compared with the lofty standard raised by their achievements in practical play; their wielding of the intellectual sceptre is visible rather to the *τὸ πᾶν* than to the *οἱ πολλοί*, it is to be appreciated chiefly from the elevating study of their games, both won games and lost games. Similar, we say, in that in reciprocally crushing each other to the tune of 7 to 3 in 1890, and 7 to 4 in 1891; each has spoiled the other's recent match record (the objectionable

word will come up again, like King Charles' head), and because, owing to their both residing 1,000 miles West even of New York, neither has had many opportunities for demolishing the hordes of Gotham and champions of the East, which we are told is the birthplace of Chess and other even worse evils:—Serpents, Asiatic cholera and so forth; different in that, for tournaments, the older player of the two has been too busily occupied for the last fifteen or twenty years in building up a great and lucrative industry in St. Louis to find time to join in many international contests, and when he has played, has been fond enough of the game to forget about the nursing of his record (we cannot help this word, it has no near kin), while the younger, having only really learnt the game some half-decade ago, has obviously not yet had time to fix up as good a list as, *exempli gratiâ*, William Steinitz. It must be conceded, however, that Mr. Showalter is setting to work very earnestly to remedy this defect in his character. By the way, how very misleading the term "young player" is! Supposing Showalter had only learnt *good* chess for four years, and were opposed to Master Precocious, who had learnt twice as long and was but half the former's age, *i.e.*, 16 (nothing in that, for any bright child can learn chess at 8 a.m., it is no harder, broadly speaking, than English [as she *should* be], geometry, or the classics); which of the two would the next day's *Morning Untruth* report as the "younger player?" And let us hear no more of "boy champions" (often young men and Rook players at that), and "infant chess-editors" (as if the average chess column wanted anything more than the education of a gardener's boy at clipping box—except the shears!). But this is a deplorable digression.

MAX JUDD (the original family surname was, I believe, spelt as Judkiewicz), first saw the light of day on December, the 27th, 1852, in Teuczyuck, a village near Krakow, Austria, but formerly, as the reader will recall, belonging to the kingdom of Poland.

When Maurice Judd, who is himself a skilful chess player, a prosperous jewelry and silver merchant, etc., in Toledo, Ohio, and who conducts an excellent chess column in the *Toledo Commercial*, visited his home in Poland, in the winter of 1863, he brought little Max back with him to the United States about February in 1864. Maurice Judd at that time lived in Washington D.C., and sent Max (who was the youngest member of the family) to school in the national Capital for about two years. A clever boy can learn a good deal in two or three years at Washington, even though that centre turns out more poker experts than chess-players. And there, at all events, young Max acquired his first knowledge of the mysteries of Caïssa, somewhat as Paul Morphy did, from watching his brother play.

At fourteen or fifteen years of age he left the Senatorial City and went north to Cleveland, Ohio, the fair "Forest City" on the southern shore of Lake Erie, where he found a home with his Uncle, one Dr. J. Horwitz. History does not say whether this gentleman was a chess-player, though his name rings rather caïssically, to use such an adverb. At any rate this is not of vital importance to our narrative, as, by Mr. Judd's own account, he took out the first course of the wearisome bitterness of his practical chess learning in Chicago about 1865 (probably during his

school holidays). This was before the great fire rejuvenated the mammoth City of Hogs and Wind; but Chicago was at that time plentiful in chess resorts, or indeed any other kind of resorts.

Max Judd resided in other northern towns, always keeping within reach of the Lakes, and it was during a visit to Detroit that he made his *débüt* in tournament play in 1869, when, though only about seventeen years of age, he gained third prize in the Michigan State Tourney—J. Elder being first, and Swann second.

In the following year he took part in a much more important contest, nothing less than the fifth American Chess Congress, at Cleveland, and finished fourth to Mackenzie, Hosmer, and Elder. By the way, Hosmer, who was one of the brightest stars in the chess firmament of the New World, is reported to have died in Chicago last New Year's Day.

It was about this time that Judd took up his residence at St. Louis, where he started business on his own account, started with nothing but a strong and willing heart: yes, we might add—with an inborn honesty and an active intellect, unbesmirched by corrupting influences of a misspent youth, with health and vigour and good looks (even these, alack! are of service in life's struggle), for Max, as late as in '89, was dubbed by the New York papers the Adonis of the International Tournament, which was perhaps hardly fair to the other nineteen contestants, who were, without exception, a very remarkable looking lot of gentlemen, and varied in age from seventeen to nigh seventy. But it is superfluous to describe the physical appearance of the subject of so excellent a portrait as that which accompanies this sketch.

With these advantages, Mr. Judd naturally in a very short time acquired a commercial credit which he fully and ably sustained, and has continued to do up to the present writing, the result being that he owns an extensive Cloak Factory in Eighth Street, within hail of the St. Louis Chess Club and the Post Office. In 1877 he married an amiable and accomplished lady in St. Louis.

To get back once more to the chess career of the Champion of the West—for this title he has stalwartly maintained for nearly twenty years, no *bona-fide* Western player having made a serious bid to upset him from this honourable pedestal until the arrival of Showalter upon the battlefields of the Mississippi. In 1873 he took part in an important, though not Championship Tournament at Chicago, the result being that Mackenzie again finished first, Hosmer again second, Judd third.

Shortly afterwards he was challenged by Alberoni, a Frenchman then resident in America and a player of genius, for a stake of one hundred dollars a-side. The match took place at Cleveland and the Frenchman went down to the tune of 6 games to 2, establishing the reputation of the Polish-American as a splendid match player.

Next came the Congress at the Centennial Exposition of Philadelphia in 1875, when Max Judd, by finishing second to Mason and defeating Bird, fairly earned the rank of an out-and-out first class tournament player. This was the contest in which Bird won the brilliancy prize for his beautiful game with Mason, contained in "Bird's Masterpieces."

In the Spring of 1881 the Judd-Mackenzie match took place at St. Louis, Mackenzie winning by 7 to 5. The figures speak for themselves.

From this until the time of the great Congress of 1889 Judd's devotion to the Lares and Penates of the great city (460,357 by the last census) of his adoption prevented his paying due attention to cosmopolitan chess. He was of course the leading spirit of the game in St. Louis, and was president of the thriving Chess Club there in 1881, the year of its foundation. He entered for the Championship of the newly formed United States Chess Association in September, 1888, at Cincinnati, but retired after playing a few games. He also won a match with A. B. Hodges by 5 to 2, two draws; in this match the St. Louis man bet \$200 to Hodges' \$150.

In the Sixth American Chess Congress, at New York, 1889, Judd finished eighth (next to Mason, who won the seventh prize of \$200). His performance in that arduous contest may be considered a very fine one in that, firstly, he was (excepting Delmar and Showalter) the only competitor among the first thirteen who had not enjoyed the advantage of practice in European International Tournaments; secondly, he had indisputably bad luck against the "tail"; thirdly, it counts for something that his score came out well ahead of that of such players as Delmar, Showalter, Pollock, Bird, and Taubenhaus; fourthly, he divided the special prize of \$50 with Pollock for the best score in the second round against the seven prize winners.

When the subscriptions for this celebrated International fixture were not coming in fast enough to suit the tastes of the Committee of Management, Max Judd stepped in, with Mr. J. Spencer Turner, guaranteeing (together with an unnamed third party, if necessary) to make up the required \$5,000, of which \$4,400 had been so far subscribed. On July 7th, 1888, the committee accepted this offer with cordial thanks, as it enabled them to expedite their preparations, and the sentence was recorded that these gentlemen had "by their noble assistance made the Congress a certainty." Our hero also, with his usual helpfulness, acted on various special committees connected with the congress.

Played in the first round of the sixth American Chess Congress March 27th, 1889.

BLACK (MR. JUDD).



WHITE (MR. LIPSHÜTZ).

Black wound up matters in the following brilliant fashion:

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1         | 1 R—K 7 !   |
| 2 R × R   | 2 R—B 8 ch  |
| 3 Kt—Q sq | 3 R × Kt ch |
| 4 K—B 2   | 4 Q—R 8     |
| 5 Q—R 3   | 5 B × P !   |
| 6 Q—Kt 2  | 6 Q × Q ch  |
| 7 R × Q   | 7 B × R     |
| 8 K × B   | 8 R—Q Kt 8  |
| 9 K—Q 3   | 9 R × P ch  |
| 10 K × P  | 10 P—R 3    |
| 11 P—K 6  | 11 P × Kt   |

And Black wins.

In 1890 he made an extensive European tour, visiting the chess resorts of London, Paris, Berlin, and other centres, and encountering all the strongest players he could find.

Just before this voyage he had given the U.S.C.A. a big push forward by a liberal starting subscription to its third congress (the second, at Indianapolis, having been a failure), in which, early in '90, Showalter, Pollock, and Lipschütz carried off \$475 in prizes. Showalter's signal success on that occasion led to the first match between the "twin champions of the West," which Judd won by the handsome majority of 7 to 3, as before mentioned.

Referring to the recent match, which Showalter won by 7 to 4, three games being drawn, it cannot be denied that, after the first few *parties*, the younger literally overwhelmed the older master—the moves will prove it. But this feat was only accomplished by attacking powers of the grandest order, and by the rare and skilful development of new and unexpected resources in the unexplored "Ponziani" or "Staunton" Opening. Yet a perusal of the games will also convince anyone who has experienced the great soundness and resistance of the Missourian's style, that he must have been suffering during those games. It does not occur to his noble and generous mind, however, to *ascribe* his defeat to the illness which partly interrupted the course of the match, for in a letter just received he writes that "serious chess-play *makes* him ill," that he suffers from distressing palpitation of the heart, which his physician says proceeds from extreme nervousness, both physician and palpitation urging him not to enter such contests. Max Judd does not try to explain away his reverses—wherefore it is a pity he does not edit a chess column, but he has never found time for much in that line. It is not likely that he will meet his late antagonist in single combat again, but he would like to play a triangular or other short tourney in which Lipschütz should join.

Max Judd's generosity to chess-players and others who have tingled with the buffets of Schoolmistress Fortune will never be known. In this matter his left hand knows not what his right hand does. He has assisted chess-players pecuniarily whenever their wants could be conveyed to him, chess-players both in Europe and America. And he has a delicate way of doing these good deeds. The late Captain Mackenzie when in adverse circumstances at St. Louis earned a very handsome reward by his match with Judd, his opponent hedging for both sides and arranging matters so that Mackenzie neither was, nor felt himself to be in his benefactor's debt.

Judd's contributions to Chess Literature are large but scattered and merged into "the books"—variations from practical play in the German *Handbuch*, the English and American Synopses and so forth. He has always been a *player*, rarely indulging in the too hippodrome performances of *sans voir* and simultaneous exhibition games.

His style is classical, solid, profound, deeply analytical and uniformly cautious, often too far-seeing to admit of brilliancy or dazzling speculative plunges into depths beyond mere mortal ken. His knowledge of the Openings is extensive, and he has not played enough "bad chess" to weary of the beauties of the strongest and most familiar methods of *début*, consequently we do not find him indulging in freakish innovations, "cork-screw" gambits, weak early moves adopted for the sake of stimulating his genius to fight against self-inflicted odds, Balaclava charges, double gambits, "rat-hole" defences, improvisations or empiricisms. He is a beautiful end-game player, and there is plenty of "Polish" in his finishing and finished touches.

Played during Zukertort's visit to St. Louis, April 13th, 1884.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE. MAX JUDD.		BLACK. J. H. ZUKERTORT.		WHITE. MAX JUDD.		BLACK. J. H. ZUKERTORT.	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	26	R—Q B sq	26	K R—Q sq
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	27	K—B 2	27	K—Kt 2
3	B—Kt 5	3	Kt—B 3	28	K—K 2	28	P—B 5
4	Castles	4	Kt × P	29	B—R 4	29	R—K sq ch
5	P—Q 4	5	P—Q R 3	30	Kt—K 5	30	K—Kt 3
6	B—R 4	6	P—Q Kt 4	31	B—B 2 ch	31	K—B 2
7	B—Kt 3	7	P—Q 4	32	B—K 3	32	R—Q 3
8	P × P	8	Kt—K 2	33	P—K R 4	33	K R—K 3
9	Kt—Kt 5	9	Kt × Kt	34	K—B 3	34	R—Q 4
10	B × Kt	10	B—Kt 2	35	P—R 3	35	R—Q sq
11	R—K sq	11	P—Q B 4	36	B—Q 4	36	K R—Q 3
12	P—Q B 3	12	P—K R 3	37	K—K 4	37	R—K B 3
13	B—R 4	13	Q—Q 2	38	R—Q sq	38	Q R—K B sq
14	P—K B 4	14	Kt—Kt 3	39	B—K 3	39	R—Q sq
15	B—Kt 3	15	Castles	40	R × R	40	K × R
16	B—Q B 2	16	P—K R 4	41	P—Kt 3	41	K—B 2
17	P—K 6	17	Q—B 3	42	B—B 5	42	P—R 4
18	B × Kt	18	P × B	43	K—Q 5	43	R—B 4
19	P—K 7	19	B × P	44	B—K 7	44	K—Kt 3
20	R × B	20	P—Q 5	45	K—K 6	45	P—R 5
21	Q—B 3	21	Q—Kt 3	46	Kt × Kt P	46	P—Kt 5
22	R × B	22	Q × R	47	B P × P	47	P—B 6
23	Kt—Q 2	23	Q × Q	48	K × R	48	P—B 7
24	Kt × Q	24	P × P	49	B—B 5 ch	49	K—Kt 4
25	P × P	25	R—Q 6	50	B—K 3 and wins.		

JACKSON W. SHOWALTER was born in Minerva, a little town in Kentucky, on the 5th of February, 1860. We will pass over the details of his infancy, save to remark that he received a first-class school and college education—which included baseball. Both his parents are happily living, Mr. Showalter owning and farming a magnificent farm close to Georgetown, Ky., in the lovely "blue-grass" region—an undulating, richly-wooded, farm-dotted district, famous for the raising of tobacco, race-horses, and "Colonels," as the natives of this once "dark and bloody ground," which the Indian name "Kentucky" signifies, are sometimes called.

The "Colonels" are a generous, noble-hearted, brainy, and hospitable race, reputed (in the old days) to set a low value on human life and to be prone to "Bourbon," which is both sweeter and heavier than rye whisky. In reality they are extremely slow to quarrel, from their shrewdness and inbred common sense, but intensely unforgiving when they once begin.

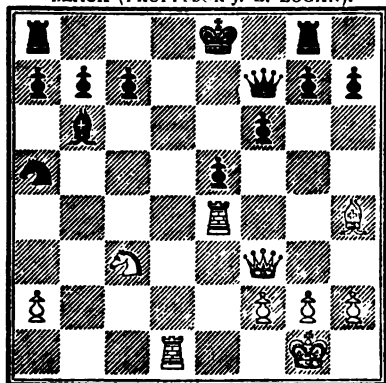
There the Chess Champion of the Great West lives a rustic but not an idle life with his father and mother and young wife, and generally a brother or other relative or guest; Jack Showalter is the youngest of a chess-playing family, both of his elder brothers being prosperous lawyers, the one in Chicago, the other down in Texas—the latter, by the way, is reputed to be one of the best chess-players in the giant State. Jack has

spent considerable time and pains with the higher chess education of his family, and has made it hard work to give a Rook to his charming and beautiful wife—which implies no ordinary strength for a young lady.

To come back to our trail—Showalter's knowledge of chess, previously to 1888, was almost entirely acquired through correspondence games, a branch in which he has become wonderfully expert.

In was early in 1883 that fortune threw him in the way of the strongest Cincinnati player of that time, Mr. S. Euphrat, who was able to give him the odds of a Rook for some little time, and who also made him a present of the first chess work he ever possessed, *Cook's Synopsis*. From this dates his real interest in the game. In 1883 he entered a Correspondence Tourney conducted in the *Elmira Sunday Telegram*. As Showalter was at that time, by his own confession, no more than a Rook player, he joined that tourney merely for the practice and without any idea of making a good shewing. Consequently he was greatly and agreeably surprised to find out that he was able to hold his own against the other contestants, and still more so when he eventually won the first prize without losing or even drawing a single one of some forty games! At the close of this tourney he discovered that he was able to meet Mr. Euphrat on even terms. He must have been champion of Texas from 1883 to 1886, as he spent most of that period on a cattle ranche in the South-west of that State, on the Rio Grande, and the reader will readily imagine that the noble game has not even yet been much cultivated in that section. Before leaving the subject of his correspondence play it may be added that among many other interesting battles in this field he took part in the International match between Canada and the United States three years ago, contributing as far as it was possible to the ultimate victory of his side. And here we can save a separate chapter on "Showalter's Chess Finessing, or High Cunning," by giving a diagram of a game-ending, which does seem to illustrate the peculiar feature called *finesse*—like a trap, good play, if the prey snaring himself, the trapper loseth neither bait nor tackle. This was the outcome of an *Evans*, played by correspondence, between Mr. S. and a strong amateur of Louisville.

BLACK (PROFFSSOR J. E. LOGAN).



WHITE (J. W. SHOWALTER).

Now White (as the moves will shew) would like Black to play Kt—B 5. Therefore he does not play Q—B 5 at once, but makes a move to *prevent* Kt—B 5, in other words *puts it into his opponents head to play Kt—B 5*. The game proceeded—

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 18 Q—Kt 4   | 18 P—K R 4 |
| 19 Q—B 5    | 19 Kt—B 5  |
| 20 R × Kt   | 20 Q × R   |
| 21 Kt—Q 5   | 21 Q—B 4   |
| 22 Q—K 6 ch | 22 K—B sq  |
| 23 B × P !  | 23 R—K sq  |

White announced mate in seven.

(1 Kt—K 7, &c.)

In 1887, the year he was married, Showalter made some six

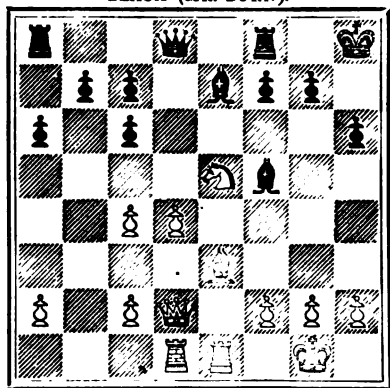
months' stay in New York, and there learned more of the game, perhaps, than in all his previous chess life, becoming too strong before he left for the West again, to receive any odds from Delmar, Hanham, and that ilk.

His strength in practical over-the-board play, as has been already intimated, will have to be gauged chiefly by the quality of his recorded games, by the voice of those who have met him in actual conflict and by the future—may it be a great and prosperous one! He has, however, made a truly remarkable start as a tournament performer.

In 1888 he won the championship of the United States Chess Association at Cincinnati, scoring 9 out of a possible 10. Major Hanham and Charles Moehle tying for second and third places.

In 1889 he occupied tenth place in the sixth American Chess Congress at New York. As a matter of course, *all* the twenty contestants in that *lulle* (except the seven stars who won the prizes) "ought," in the eyes of their friends and themselves, to have emerged at least three places higher on the final score sheet than they found themselves. It will be enough to observe, regarding our subject, that he forfeited his first game (singularly enough to Judd himself) through non-arrival on the opening day, owing to a misunderstanding as to the date, that his play in the first round in no way did him justice, while in the second round he won *eight games straight in succession*, among his victims being Blackburne, Burn, Bird, Delmar, Mason, and Pollock. His combination against Burn was very deep, and he was justly proud of it.

BLACK (MR. BURN).



WHITE (MR. SHOWALTER).

Black has just moved Q (from B sq)  
—Q sq, guarding against Kt × Q B  
P, and White now carried the position  
by storm as follows :

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1 B × P       | 1 P × B     |
| 2 Q × P ch    | 2 B—R 2     |
| 3 R—Q 3       | 3 B—Kt 4    |
| 4 Q—R 5       | 4 Q—B 3     |
| 5 R—R 3       | 5 Q—Kt 2    |
| 6 R—K 4       | 6 P—B 3     |
| 7 Kt—Kt 6 ch  | 7 K—Kt sq   |
| 8 Kt—K 7 ch   | 8 K—R sq    |
| 9 Kt—Kt 6 ch  | 9 K—Kt sq   |
| 10 Kt—K 7 ch  | 10 K—R sq   |
| 11 Kt—B 5 !   | 11 Q—B 2    |
| 12 R—K 7      | 12 K—Kt sq  |
| 13 Q × B ch ! | 13 Q × Q    |
| 14 R(R3) × Q  | 14 Resigns. |

Early in 1890 he again gained the championship of U.S.C.A., winning \$250 and 11½ games out of 12. Pollock and Lipschutz scoring only 9 and 8½ respectively.

In the same year, after losing his match with Judd at St. Louis, he won the first prize in an open tournament at Chicago, scoring 13 out of 14 games, Uedemann 11½, Pollock 11.

In August, 1891, at Lexington, Ky., he won the U.S.C.A. championship for the third time, after a tie with Pollock; Major Hanham taking third prize.

For these four tournaments, therefore, his aggregate score reads as follows: won games 37, lost games 2, drawn games 3!

Mr. Showalter is a handsome and stalwartly constructed man, standing a little under six feet in height and turning the scales a little under thirteen stone probably, when in condition. The latter phrase is used advisedly, as we are speaking of an athlete, or at least of one of physical cult. His tendency is the national game of baseball—in England he would have been a cricketer with a good strain of football thrown in. He travelled with the Georgetown baseball team, of which he was the only amateur, in a successful Southern tour some years ago, encountering all the crack teams from the Ohio River to the Gulf, New Orleans included. There is little to be got out of him any summer's morning until he has perused every line of some four or five sporting columns and posted himself on the doings of every "nine" in the country, League or Association. He is a baseball crank. Showalter lives "free," believes in fresh air, beef and "Bourbon," and is devoted to the weed. He is in his element over a hard game if provided with a box of cigars, and once remarked that he believed he was "about the heaviest smoker in his (Blue-grass) section." His style of play is exhaustive, slow and something after the Blackburnian method—using most of his clock time, and conveying the impression that he is trying to "suck out" the full sweets of every position that arises in the course of a game.

Showalter is about as pleasant an opponent as could be met—sunny-tempered, imperturbable, obliging, and capable of losing a game with extreme gracefulness.

The three following Games are taken from the late match:—  
Second game of the match, played December 9th, 1891.

*Staunton's Opening.*

WHITE. SHOWALTER.	BLACK. JUDD.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 Kt × K P
5 P—Q 5	5 Kt—Kt sq
.....At Lexington, in a game with Showalter, Pollock introduced the following variation, which he believes to possess great resource: 5..., B—B 4; 6 P × Kt, B × P ch; 7 K—K 2, B—Kt 3; 8 Q—Q 5, Kt—B 4; 9 Q × K P ch, Kt—K 3. The game was drawn.	
6 B—Q 3	6 Kt—K B 3
7 Kt × P	7 B—K 2
8 Castles	8 P—Q 3

.....So far the game follows one of the four played in the tie match between Tschigorin and Weiss in New York, 1889.

9 Kt—B 3	9 Q Kt—Q 2
----------	------------

.....By stopping the check at Kt 5, Black for the nonce threatens the adverse Q P.

10 P—B 4	10 Castles
11 Kt—B 3	11 R—K sq
12 R—K sq	

An excellent move.

13 Kt—Q 4	12 Kt—B sq
-----------	------------

Another good move, which keeps up the cramp.

- 14 Kt—B 5  
15 B × B  
16 B—K 3  
17 Q—Kt 3  
18 B—Q 4  
19 P—B 4  
20 Kt—K 4  
21 B × Kt  
22 B—Q B 3
- 13 Kt—Kt 3  
14 B × Kt  
15 P—B 3  
16 B—B sq  
17 Q—B 2  
18 Kt—K 4  
19 Q Kt—Q 2  
20 Kt × Kt  
21 P—Q B 4

Of course if 22 Q—K R 3, Black plays R × B.

- 23 Q—B 2  
24 R—K 2  
25 Q R—K sq  
26 P—Kt 3  
27 P—B 5  
28 Q—Q 3  
29 P—K Kt 4  
30 Q—Kt 3  
31 P—K R 4
- 22 R—K 2  
23 P—K R 3  
24 Q R—K sq  
25 Kt—Kt 3  
26 Q—Q 2  
27 P—B 3  
28 Q—B sq  
29 Kt—Q 2  
30 Kt—K 4  
31 R—Q B 2

.....This move was enclosed in an envelope, an adjournment being taken here. The move is somewhat on the "Bristol" theme—making way for the other pieces.

- 32 P—Kt 5  
33 P × P  
34 B × Kt
- 32 B P × P  
33 P × P

We fail to see the necessity for this exchange; after 34 Q × P, B—K 2; 35 Q—Kt 3, B—B 3; 36 B—Q 2, White has still some attack.

- 35 Q × P  
36 Q—Kt 6  
37 R—K Kt 2  
38 R—R 2  
39 R—K 3  
40 Q—Kt 2
- 34 R × B  
35 B—K 2  
36 B—B 3  
37 K—B sq  
38 K—K 2  
39 Q—K sq

The exchange of Queens would lead to a speedy draw.

- 41 Q—R sq  
42 K—R 8  
43 R × R  
44 K—B 2  
45 K—K 2  
46 R—Kt 3  
47 K—Q 3  
48 Q—Kt 2  
49 R × B  
50 K—B 2
- 40 K—Q sq  
41 R—B 2  
42 R—B sq  
43 Q × R  
44 R—K sq  
45 B—Kt 4  
46 Q × P  
47 Q—B 5  
48 R × B  
49 R—K 8  
50 Q—B 8 ch

And White resigned.

Thirteenth game, played December 29th, 1891.

### Ruy Lopez.

- | WHITE.<br>JUDD. | BLACK.<br>SHOWALTER. |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1 P—K 4         | 1 P—K 4              |
| 2 Kt—K B 3      | 2 Kt—Q B 3           |
| 3 B—Kt 5        | 3 Kt—B 3             |
| 4 Castles       | 4 Kt × P             |
| 5 P—Q 4         | 5 B—K 2              |
| 6 P—Q 5         | 6 Kt—Q 3             |
| 7 Kt—B 3        |                      |

The present has been commonly regarded as one of the very strongest attacks provided by the Spanish opening.

- 8 Kt × Kt  
9 Kt × K P
- 7 Kt × B  
8 Kt—Kt sq  
9 P—Q 3

- 10 Kt—B 4  
11 Kt—K 3
- 10 Castles

In the eleventh game Judd played at this point Kt—Q 4. The opening position bears a rather extraordinary resemblance to that form of Staunton's opening adopted in the fourth game of the match. We are not certain whether the best move at this juncture is not 11 Q—B 3, confining the adverse Q B.

- 12 Kt—B 3
- 11 P—Q B 4!  
12 P—B 4!

.....Black's last two moves change the aspect of the game in a striking manner.

Position after Black's 12th move :—

P—K B 4 !

BLACK (SHOWALTER).



WHITE (JUDD).

- 13 P—B 4      13 Kt—Q 2  
14 P—Q Kt 3

The very thing he ought to have left undone : Black now assumes the offensive with great vigour.

- 14 B—B 3 !  
15 B—Q 5 !  
15 B—Kt 2      15 B—Q 5 !  
16 Q—Q 3      16 Q—B 3  
17 K—R sq      17 P—Q Kt 4

.....Powerful, as it threatens to win a piece forthwith and has reasons beyond the direct threat, as we shall see.

- 18 Q R—Kt sq      18 B—R 3  
19 Q Kt—Q sq      19 Q R—K sq !  
20 B—B sq

White is much constrained ; he is threatened with the loss of a piece by R × Kt, while he cannot relieve himself by 20 B × B, as the reply P × B would drive that Knight to—Hades.

Position after White's 20th move :—

B—B sq.

BLACK (SHOWALTER).



WHITE (JUDD).

- 20 R—K 5

.....Black is dovetailing his moves beautifully—this is to prevent Q × B after P—B 3, thus gaining time to open up a retreat for the K B to Kt 3.

- 21 P—B 3      21 P—B 5  
22 Q—B 2      22 B—Kt 3  
23 P—Q Kt 4      23 K R—K sq  
24 Q—B 2      24 B—Kt 2  
25 Q—Kt 3

There is nothing to be done.

- 25 Q—B 2  
26 B × P  
27 Q R—K 2  
28 Q × Kt  
29 Q—Q 6  
26 R—B 3  
27 B—Q 2  
28 Kt × B  
29 B—K 3

And White resigns.

Fourteenth and last game, December 31st, 1891.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.  
SHOWALTER.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—Kt 5

BLACK.  
JUDD.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P—Q R 3

- 4 B—R 4  
5 Castles  
6 P—Q 4  
7 B—Kt 3  
8 P × P

- 4 Kt—B 3  
5 Kt × P  
6 P—Q Kt 4  
7 P—Q 4  
8 Kt—K 2

- 9 Kt—Kt 5      9 Kt × Kt  
 10 B × Kt      10 B—Kt 2  
 11 Q—B 3

We believe this to be the best continuation.

- 12 Kt—B 3      11 Q—Q 2  
 12 P—Q B 3  
 13 K R—K sq    13 Q—K 3  
 14 Q R—Q sq    14 Q—Kt 3

.....Black's position is manifestly inferior: this appears to be owing to his 10th move and to White's powerful reply thereto. The Bishop is badly wanted on his original diagonal.

Position after Black's 14th move :—

Q—Kt 3.

BLACK (JUDD).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

- 15 Q—K 3      15 Castles

.....Now will Black need to look out for squalls.

- 16 B—K B 4      16 Kt—B 4  
 17 Q—Kt 6      17 Q—Kt 5  
 18 R—Q 3

A very fine conception indeed. Some of the newspapers at the time gave 18 B—Kt 3 as White's best move

here, and indeed that move was recorded on Mr. Hulse's official score sheet. Mr. Showalter points out that the retreat of the Bishop would have afforded Black an opportunity to take it off with Kt and retire his Q—Q 2.

Position after White's 18th move :—

R—Q 3.

BLACK (JUDD).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

18 B—Kt 5

.....If 18..., Q × B, White continues as follows :—19 Kt × Q P, P × Kt; 20 R—B 3 ch, Q—B 5 or (A); 21 B × Q, Q P × B (if Kt P × B; 22 P—Q Kt 3 or P—K 6, with a further attack); 22 P—K 6, B—Kt 5; 23 P × P, B × R; 24 P × B, and after saving his Knight Black will be threatened with R—K 7, as soon as White has made an air hole for his King by P—R 3. (A) 20..., K—Q 2 (of course if K—Kt sq, White wins offhand by R—B 7); 21 P—K 6 ch, K—K 2 (best); 22 P × P ch, and wins. If instead of 19..., P × Kt, Black plays 19..., R × Kt; then 20 B × R, Kt—K 2; 21 B—K 6 ch, &c.

- 19 B—Kt 3      19 B × Kt  
 20 R × B      20 Kt × B  
 21 R × P ch !! and wins.



THE TURMUTS CHESS CLUB.

---

Mr. Smith thought they ought to have a chess club in Turmuts. Mrs. Smith didn't. What with the Littery Institute and other things her husband had a finger in, she didn't know what things was a-coming to. She didn't marry him for that! If only she'd her time over again she'd never marry a man who'd want to play at chess. Stuck up in a corner with another man and never speaking a word for days. Well, she'd join the Dorcas, she would, where they did nothing but talk scandal which she couldn't abide. But she didn't mind. If only she had her time over again!

Mr. Smith talked to the schoolmaster about it, who, he knew, had a chessboard, and the schoolmaster saw the Vicar. The Vicar asked his wife, who said, "Yes, dear; anything to keep the men away from the public house;" on which Mrs. Smith insisted on her husband going to the King's Head twice a week to show his independence.

The schoolmaster called a meeting which was largely attended, as an impression had got about that it was only a blind for raising a new rate, and, in Turmuts, they always voted on principle against rates. The Vicar was there and the churchwardens, the doctor, the farmers, the schoolmaster, Mr. Smith, and nearly all the ratepayers of the parish, male and female. The Vicar was voted to the chair which he took amidst applause and begged the attention of the meeting while he made a few remarks.

He had been thinking very deeply over the matter, of the formation of a chess club in Turmuts—the matter which they had met together that evening to consider. He had played chess a little when at college; how many years ago he would not like to remind them (loud cries of "No, no."). Chess had come down to them from the earliest times, its history was lost in the mists of antiquity, its practice was an ennobling one, and uniting them, as it did, with generations of players of bygone ages, tended to implant in the minds of its devotees a spirit of respect for the past, and a desire to conserve their old-established institutions (cries of "No politics" from the shoemaker). He would not take up their time further but would at once call on Mr. White, their respected schoolmaster, who he understood was the leading spirit in calling them together (cheers).

The schoolmaster and Mr. Smith rose together. Mr. Smith begged to call the chairman to order. *He* started that chess club, and the landlord of the King's Head would bear him out in it.

The schoolmaster said Mr. Smith had certainly mentioned the matter to him first, but he himself had done all the work. However, if Mr. Smith wished to address the meeting he should be very happy to give way to him. It wasn't the first time Mr. Smith had been to the King's Head.

Mr. Smith said it wasn't the schoolmaster's business how many times he went to the King's Head, chess club or no chess club, and if the schoolmaster would just attend a little better to his Littery Institute he'd have quite enough to do without looking after his betters. But he barred personalities. Their respected chairman had told them what chess was. He would add but little to that. He hoped they would all join the club and get up a county team (loud applause). He should now like to hear

what the schoolmaster had got to say (cries of "What about the rate?").

Mr. White, the schoolmaster, said he was sure they would all appreciate Mr. Smith's eloquent speech. He didn't know they possessed such a Demosthenes and a Socrates rolled into one (cheers). Mr. Smith could look in the dictionary to see what that meant. They (with a beaming smile to his audience) needn't (loud and continued applause)! He heard Mrs. Smith wasn't going to let her husband join the club, which would be a great loss to them. As he observed the chairman wished to get on with the business, he would say at once that at one time he used to play a good deal (hear, hear). They all knew that he went to the exhibition in London a few years ago and while there he played some gentlemen at chess. He found he had to pay a shilling a game, which had always seemed to him a rather high charge for the use of board and men; but London was a very expensive place, much more so than Turmut's. Indeed, on the present occasion, he would be radical enough to say ("hear, hear," from the shoemaker) that their own charge ought to be much less, perhaps nothing beyond a small annual subscription (cheers). He had a board at home which he would be very happy to present to the club as a sort of nucleus (cheers). He thought, by making a search, he might find some of his old men; he was afraid he couldn't get a complete set, but those he had they were welcome to (prolonged applause). He would be glad to be secretary of the new club (cheers). The practice of chess was of great benefit to mankind, and Franklin, of whom they had all heard, proved that it would cause them all to live together in amity and concord, and that, by applying its principles to everyday life, they would be sure to become prosperous men (cheers). Franklin, he need not remind them, was one of the great thinkers of his day; he it was who first drew down the electric fluid from the skies and so rendered his name immortal. Let them do as he did (cheers).

Mr. Brown, the parish churchwarden, thought things was comin' to a pretty pass. There he'd lived for sixty year, man and boy, come next Michaelmas, and he'd nivver wanted a chess club, and he didn't believe in new-fangled notions. Their Vicar had told him as how there was Bishops used in the game, and as a supporter of the church, and his father afore him, he thought that was an outrage. Was this ere club goin' in for disestablishment?

Mr. Potts said as they all knowed as how he was a farmer, and he wanted to know if his men 'ud drive a furrer any straighter for sittin' up all night a playin' chess? Who was Franklin? What did he know abaht it? How could a man be immortal? Was any o' them immortal? He was surprised to hear a professin' christian talkin' like that. They said as chess was lost in the "mists of antikety." Well, if it was he'd like to know how they'd got it? He lost two heifers in the mists of Turmut's last spring and nivver clapped eyes on 'em sin. That's what he called lost. And forty pun gone out of his pocket. Was chess worth forty pun ("No, no," and cheers)? As for drawin' lightnin' from th' skies, if th' skulemester teachd his lad aht o' that at skule, he'd just come along hisself and know th' reason why! If th' skulemester wanted to meddle wi' heaven let him wait till he got there. He'd no patience wi' these ere radical notions

(confusion), a turnin' everythin' upside down (cheers). Where 'ud Waterloo a bin if Wellington had been playin' chess all th' time (deafening applause)?

Mr. Briggs, the shoemaker, said Mr. Potts need not be disturbed. Chess wasn't radical, he wished it was (cheers and hisses). He had read a good deal, and he knew that the church had banned and cursed it, like a many other mistakes it made. He advised them not to have a chess club, because they'd go to the squire for a thumping subscription and he'd clap it on the rent. The British working man would have to pay for the club and pay for it through the nose too (applause). What was that chess club for? It was to prevent liberty of thought (hisses). It would teach them that Bishops were valuable, and Castles, where their oppressors used to live, indispensable, and that the Queen was everything and the King sacred; while they, the Pawns, the common men, were nothing; in fact, it was just a Primrose League and nothing else (loud cheers and hisses).

Miss Springhall, who was received with vociferous applause, said that she had come to the meeting because she had a vote as ratepayer. The schoolmaster, Mr. White, had told them that he had been to London, and she would like to know what he did there? She'd like to know how many shillings he'd spent on chess or whether he'd spent any at all? London wasn't a place like that, for she knew of a shop next door to the Bank of England where they could get an excellent dinner for ninepence. Mr. White said he would like to be secretary of that club. Perhaps he would, and treasurer too (laughter). It was the opinion of the Dorcas society that they hadn't heard all of what Mr. White had done in London yet, and she should recommend his wife to go with him the next time (loud applause and laughter). She shouldn't join the chess club; she found nothing in the Bible about chess and if it wasn't of the Bible it was of the devil and she should have nothing to do with it and she objected to rates (terrific cheers).

The chairman then interposed, and said, that as the sense of the meeting was evidently against the establishment of a club, he was afraid they would not be able to run it on the popular lines they had hoped to do. A many of the objections raised that night were due to misunderstandings which would doubtless die away as the game became better known among them. He was sure, however, that none of those present would have any objection to a few friends banding themselves together in the form of a club and meeting occasionally.

"No subscriptions," shouted the shoemaker. "No rates," cried a burly farmer; "hands up, lads, for no rates!" This was carried *nem con* amidst prolonged cheering and the meeting broke up in some confusion.

---

## LIVING CHESS.

---

The immortal Rabelais concludes his description of Living Chess as played in the city of "The Useless Arts" in the queendom of "Absolute Perfection," with the remark that "this pleasing entertainment charmed us to such a degree that our minds were ravished with admiration and delight;

and the martial harmony moved our souls so powerfully that we easily believed what is said of Ismenias's having excited Alexander to rise from table and run to arms with such a warlike melody."

A modern chess player, of the cynical unimaginative type now in fashion, will of course look upon this as a specimen of Rabelaisian extravagance of diction, for he will think of nothing but the chess, and he will know perfectly well that neither the eye nor the mind can grasp the details and strategy of a well-played game so clearly with living pieces as with the symbols in ordinary use. A slight increase in the size of the board he plays upon will not unfrequently puzzle a good player, until his eyes grow accustomed to take in wider distances—how much more so an enlargement of ten times! Nor is it any advantage to be able to play "blindfold" in such circumstances. To see in part, and not to see in part, is more confusing than not to see at all.

The question arises whether it is essential to the player's enjoyment of a game that he should grasp every detail not merely of the position before his eyes, but also as it will be after a few moves are made on both sides. After some personal experience with Living Chess we are inclined to think it is not, that Rabelais had some reason for his expression of "unspeakable joy," and that it is not a far-fetched definition of the sensation he experienced in witnessing the performance he has described; further we will add that Living Chess adopted to modern ideas, with appropriate dresses, music, and stage "business," may very easily be made to convey to modern minds a similar sensation, only a modern critic would not describe it in the same words. Joy and rapture are exploded terms. He would merely say, unless his objection to "gush" prevented the expression of his real sentiments, that he was charmed with the exhibition.

There is much left to the imagination in Rabelais' description. For instance, he does not clearly explain the process of taking a man. "When any one takes a prisoner he makes his honours, and striking him gently in the hand, puts him out of the field and combat and encamps where he stood." The action implied by putting him off the board is rather ludicrous than graceful. However it were done in Rabelais' time, we found the process a strong point in representation. The herald, on a capture being announced, advanced on the board and saluted his King, the latter responded affirmatively, and the herald then saluted the captured man, who had dropped on bended knee, took his weapon or symbol of authority from his hand and led him off the board. All this done deliberately added so much to the effect, that after some preliminary experiments we chose a game where many captures took place in preference to others in which the pieces remained on the board until the King was checkmated. A valiant Knight led off by a small but gorgeous herald invariably brought down the house. In one case the effect was heightened owing to the Knight having forgotten to offer his battle axe, which the herald seized with a pretty air of authority, fully appreciated by the audience. We may say that the herald in this instance was a pretty girl.

Rabelais does not describe the important proceeding of giving check-mate. In his first game the golden King is left alone, when the silvered

party made him a low bow, saying "Good morrow, sire," which denoted that the silvered King had got the day. He adds elsewhere, "the others bending the knee, if unhappily he cannot be relieved from check." In the second and third games he passes over the method of indicating the termination of the combat. There is a little uncertainty. In one, "the silver brigade once more got the victory;" in the other, "the golden King remained master of the field."

In our case we made the whole of the defeated party, not previously captured, fall on bended knee, with the exception of the King and Queen. The two Kings then moved to the two central lines of the board, a Knight's distance apart, each King on his own colour; and the defeated King gave up his sword to his opponent's herald, who handed it to the victorious King, when the latter, with a profound salutation, returned it to his adversary. The Pawns and pieces then took up their positions for the final march.

The incident of making a new Queen is one of which much might be made in representation. Rabelais simply states that the Pawn was dressed in royal robes and had a crown set on her head; but there is clearly scope for more "business."

The musical accompaniment is a prominent point. Rabelais very properly alludes to it as one of the most important effects. There are two ways of managing it. One is to provide a special march for the Rooks, Bishops, Knights, &c., apart from the preliminary and final marches on and off the board. This is the easiest way. Another is to translate every move into a musical phrase. Actual words may be suggested by utilising well-known songs or operatic airs. Hope, enthusiasm, despair, joy, &c., can very easily be shown this way; also malicious pleasure, sympathetic or satirical comments, in fact everything that makes an operatic performance attractive; for every game may be treated as an opera. In complicated situations the musical phrases may with advantage be somewhat longer than the move, to give the observers time to study the changes of position.

As regards the quality of the play in Living Chess, it is not a matter of primary importance. It should be pretty and straightforward, with the combinations on the surface. What is called fine play is unnecessary for the purpose of creating interest. We have not unfrequently, in ordinary practice, seen strong players find pleasure in watching the efforts of inferior performers. They cannot divine what will happen next; but the interest lies in noting the ever varying possibilities. In the spectator's mind the dramatic effect is infinitely greater than it is in that of the player. The latter has his aspirations and his surprises; the former his experience and imagination. He has, however, no responsibility for consequences. His imagination reveals long and lovely vistas in chessdom, striking innovations, brilliant encounters, splendid successes, none the worse for being dim and distant. Whatever happens on the board he is always right. He always wins. What is there to captivate him in Living Chess? Here he is little better than a novice. The possibilities arising from the next move are immeasurable. Let us see what Rabelais has to say on the subject.

"Now the silvered host charge and break through their enemy's ranks,

as far as the golden King's tent. Now they are beaten back. The golden Queen distinguishes herself from the rest by her mighty achievements, still more by her garb and dignity——. Thus the fight grew hotter than before. A thousand charges, stratagems, rallyings, retreats, and attacks were tried on both sides——. While they were thus warmly engaged, we heard continually the claps and episemapsies, which those of the two bands reiterated at the taking of their enemies ; and this, joined to the varieties of their motions and music, would have forced smiles from the most severe Cato, the never-laughing Crassus, the Athenian man hater, Timon. For who could have forbore? seeing these young warriors, with their nymphs and queens, so briskly and gracefully advance, retire, jump, leap, skip, spring, fly, vault, caper, move to the right, to the left, every way still in time, so swiftly and yet so dexterously, that they never touched one another but methodically.”

Rabelais doubtless wrote this chapter some time after he had witnessed the performance. He describes the play as it lived in his memory, coloured and embellished by an immensely lively imagination. After the opening he gives us movements instead of moves. It is probable he could not follow the play in detail. His words, however, denote his “inexpressible joy” even in the bewilderment of non-comprehension.

The charm of the exhibition lies chiefly in its quaint and old-world character, in the picturesque costumes, the constant movement, the low reverences which accompany every action between inferior and superior, the stately courtesy in all relations between equals, and, as a necessary consequence of this revival of social classification, the supreme eminence of the King.

He is no longer the Hunted One, the Shape and Presence which gives an object to the game, but a commanding personality, from whom every piece and Pawn is bound to receive orders and avert disaster at all risks. Everything conducive to this point should be cultivated in representation. There is scope for much discrimination in the various salutes. Irrespective of the “pose imperious and demeanour nobly bland” of the Kings and Queens, the Rooks and Bishops may also display a marked individuality. The Knights, of course, salute as soldiers. Every Pawn on advancing salutes the opposite Pawns, and they respond together. Before moving, he must salute his King ; he must also salute every piece with which he stands *en prise*. In this chequered and ceremonious world the exchanges assume an importance never accorded to them in actual play. An exchange of Queens is a most imposing and impressive piece of business.

Living Chess is, in fact, worth cultivating, if only as a reminiscence of a time when it was said that “manners make the man.” Modern Englishmen are apt to forget how important courtesy was considered by their forefathers, not only as showing the reverence due to others, but also the respect due by every man to himself. When Jacob bowed himself to the ground seven times before Esau, nobody can suppose for a moment that he did so in such a way as to provoke laughter. Esau must have paused to watch with admiring eyes the preliminary formalities before he ran up and kissed his subtle brother. It is quite refreshing to be transported for a short time to an age where such observances formed part

of a daily custom, which nobody ventured to deem either ridiculous or humiliating.

The grumblers are chiefly the chess players. "Can't follow the play—what's the use of it?—all this bowing and scraping!" They will have to give way sooner or later to the renaissance of good manners. The sensation may be novel, but once get into the way of doing the business and they will probably be brought to like it as well as the prettiest little Pawn.

Exhibitions of Living Chess have not hitherto been so numerous as to permit of comparison. It is very possible that our ideas have been anticipated or improved upon. If so, readers of the *B.C.M.* will no doubt welcome further suggestions, for there must be many chess organizations throughout the country desirous of giving additional effect to an annual gathering.

E.F.



Living Chess has had a field-day in Dublin. The Club, founded over a year ago, by Dr. and Mrs. Cosgrave, and Mr. T. B. Rowland, with the object of giving public performances in aid of deserving causes and charities, and promoting the welfare of chess generally, has been giving a week's exhibition, at the Grand Masonic Celebration and Bazaar, and was attended by Her Excellency the Countess of Zetland, His Grace the Duke of Abercorn, His Grace the Most Rev. Lord

Plunkett, the Marquis and Marchioness of Headfort, Marquis and Marchioness of Londonderry, Countess of Carnarvon, Earl and Countess of Ranfurley, Earl and Countess of Desart, Viscount and Viscountess Powerscourt, Viscount and Viscountess Wolseley, Lord and Lady Arthur W. Hill, Lord and Lady Clanmorris, Lord and Lady O'Neill, Lord and Lady Muskerry, Lord and Lady Castletown, of Upper Ossory, the Marquis and Marchioness of Waterford, the Marquis and Marchioness of Hertford, Earl and Countess of Bandon, Earl and Countess of Aberdeen, Earl and Countess of Charlemont, Earl and Countess of Kingston, Lady Fanny C. M. Lambart, Lady Florence Maxwell, Lord Harlech, Lord and Lady Carew, Lord and Lady Rathdonnell, Lady Ashbourne, Sir Francis and Lady Burdett, and many other distinguished persons.

The method of playing Living Chess may be briefly described. The chess board is sixty-four yards square in area. The scarlet and white pieces enter in procession, marching to military music; the royal pieces, escorted by pages, being saluted as they step on the board. When all are in their places a challenge is blown, and an emissary from the challenging side throws down a gauntlet on the centre of the board. An answering blast is blown, the gauntlet is lifted, and the fight commences. The moves are loudly called by the players, and the pieces immediately move to the desired square. Check, taking of pieces, and finally checkmate, are all accompanied by appropriate movements and music, the martial notes of the bugle emphasising critical movements. When checkmate is called, the defeated monarch stands with bowed head, his remaining followers showing their submission by kneeling. The pieces then re-form in lines, and by a very pretty movement change sides, so that neither should have vantage of ground, and the second battle is fought. At its conclusion the hostile troops march off amicably together.



On Tuesday evening, the 17th, beginning at 8-30, were played "The Vortex" (a four Knights' game), and "Paul Morphy's *coup d'essai*" (Greco Gambit). The players were the well-known veteran and distinguished Dublin amateur, Mr. W. H. Stanley Monck, and the respected vice-president of the Dublin Chess Club, Mr. Joseph B. Pim—two gentlemen who have frequently commanded the living pieces. On Wednesday afternoon, the 18th, beginning at 4-30, the president of the Hibernian Chess Association, Mr. James S. Dobson, J.P., with the director of the club of Living Chess, Mr. T. B. Rowland, played "The Fall of Pamplona" (a Spanish Double Ruy Lopez), and "The Cawnpore Massacre" (an Indian game). On

Thursday evening, the 19th, "The War of the Roses" (Evans Gambit), and "The Siege of Troy" (King's, Bishop's Pawn Opening) were played by E. MacDowell, M.D., who is one of the principal officers of the club of Living Chess, president of the City Chess Club and the Irish Chess Club; and Mr. A. E. R. Joynt, B.L., who is also well known. Friday afternoon was devoted to "The Blockade" (Pierce Gambit), and "The Invasion of Barbary" (a Portugese Salvio Gambit). On Saturday two performances, comprising four games, as follows, were given:—4-30 o'clock, "The Gothic Tournament" (Muzio Gambit, Italian). 5-0 o'clock, "The Prince's Dream" (Scotch Gambit). 9-0 o'clock, "The Downfall of Babylon" (Queen's Pawn, Persian). 9-30 o'clock, "An Olympic Legend" (Old Italian). Military bands attended throughout, and each evening's chess performance terminated with a grand display of fireworks by Brock of the Crystal Palace. A very handsome chess programme in book form, cloth bound, and lettered in gold, has been written and arranged by Dr. Cosgrave and Mr. Rowland. In addition to the names of the performers, &c., it gives the history of the club of Living Chess, how Living Chess is played, all the games profusely annotated and illustrated, &c. It may be obtained from the authors.

---

## JOTTINGS.

---

An American mechanical engineer, living in New York, has just completed a remarkable set of chessmen, the construction of which has occupied him for six years. The material is silvered bronze, and the period of costume and equipment is A.D. 1194, all the characters being historical and contemporary. The Knights are in chain-mail armour, with shield, axe, sword, and dagger. Their fur coats have each the individual blazon of the wearer. The Queens wear royal robes and carry sceptres. The Bishops are in church vestments, with cross and crosier. The Pawns are men-at-arms, in a kneeling posture, with spear, bill-hook, and knife. The White men are English, the Black French. The English King and Queen are Richard I. and his Berengaria. The Bishops are Hubert Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, and William Longchamps, Bishop of Ely; and the Knights are the Earl of Salisbury and the Baron of Worcester. The Castle is Anglo-Norman, and is a perfectly accurate representation of feudal architecture. The French King and Queen are Philip and Ingeborg, his Danish spouse; the Bishops being de Dreux and de Sully, of Beauvais and Paris. The Knights are also well-known men of the twelfth century, and the Castle his Franco-Norman. The details of costume and heraldic blazonry are accurate in every particular. Mr. George Vanderbilt is in possession of the chessmen and the chess table which formerly belonged to Napoleon I., and which were used by him during his exile at St. Helena. The most ancient set of chessmen in the world is preserved in the East India Museum. It was found among ruins excavated on the site of the city of Brahmunabad, in Sindh, which was destroyed by an earthquake in the eighth century.—*Tit Bits*.

**THE BITER BIT.**—A good story is told of Herr Winawer, illustrating the danger of depending for success in an important game upon any extraneous element of influence. It was in the critical game of his match with Adolph Schwartz, for a valuable prize, offered in 1881 by Baron Rothschild. Herr Winawer was in a delicate position requiring careful attention; but he was under no disadvantage, and had a game which he might hope to win. According to his score sheet, Herr Schwartz, who had only two minutes of his hour left, had one move to make to bring him within the time limit. The brilliant idea occurred to Herr W. that he could utilise the fact. "If I," said he to himself, "offer an unsound sacrifice of a piece, my adversary will not have time to examine it, and, therefore, will refuse to accept it, and I can thereby gain in position and a Pawn or so besides." So, having time to spare, he looked long and intently at the board, as if engaged in profound analysis, but really chuckling to himself over the anticipated success of his little scheme. Finally, after long apparent study, with a movement expressive of his entire belief in the soundness of the sacrifice, he planted his Bishop where Herr Schwartz could win it, apparently for nothing, and started the latter's timepiece. Schwartz looked surprised, and then buckled down to a severe examination. The two minutes expired; then five more. "I will not claim the game until he makes his move, and then we'll see how astonished he will be," thought Winawer. Meanwhile, his move had attracted a large crowd of eager on-lookers, anxious to see the outcome of the proffered sacrifice. After consuming fifteen minutes or so in deep study—no sham in this—Schwartz took the Bishop. Then was the moment of triumph for the schemer! "You take my piece, eh! well, but you are too late, your time expired some time ago, and I must claim the game." "Pardon me," replied Herr S., "this is my *sixteenth* move, and I had yet two minutes to spare when I made my *fifteenth*." The spectators roared; the chap-fallen Winawer snatched up his score sheet which had been his guide, and soon discovered that he had skipped a move in his numbering. He resigned, and it is said that shortly after there was "a corner" in the Vienna beer market, and that Herr Winawer was the chief operator, buying for immediate consumption.—*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*.

From the *New Orleans Times-Democrat*, of May 1st, we take the following extract from an interesting article on the Morphy Family:—

PAUL MORPHY, renowned in the annals of chess playing, and noted for the possession of a peculiar mental organisation which is usually attributed to genius, was the younger son of Judge Alonzo Morphy, and the only brother of Mr. Edouard Morphy. He was born in this city (New Orleans), June 27th, 1837, and he died here on the 10th of July, 1884. Very few men have lived in any epoch of the world's history who achieved the celebrity at the age of twenty-two, that marked the experiences of Paul Morphy, when he first came before the world as the incomparable chess player of his or any other time. Perhaps his accomplishment as a chess player and calculator was inherited, although developed in him to the highest degree, for his maternal grandfather, Mr. Joseph Le Carpentier, his father, Judge Morphy, and his uncle, Mr. Ernest Morphy, were all devotees of chess and players of strength. At the age of ten he began

playing chess. At the age of twelve he played against the strongest players of New Orleans, and when thirteen years old he was ranked among the best players in the United States, having defeated in 1850 Lowenthal, the celebrated Hungarian chess player, who was passing through New Orleans at the time. In 1850 his parents sent him to Spring Hill College, near Mobile, Ala. He remained at that institution until October, 1855, in which year he graduated with the highest honours. After his return to New Orleans, he entered the University of Louisiana and studied law. He was admitted to the bar, but he rarely practised his profession. Between the years 1858 and 1860, he came prominently before the public as the greatest chess player that ever lived, defeating in succession every antagonist among the strongest players of the day.

Mr. Howard Staunton, the champion English player, at first declined to play with him, although Paul went to England for the purpose of inducing him to play; Staunton, however, combining with Owen, another English player of reputation, agreed finally to play against Morphy, who defeated both of them. It was in those days that he visited many cities in many lands—going from New Orleans to New York, and thence to England and Europe. He played frequently blindfold and often, even when blindfolded, against four, and as many as eight strong players, in every instance securing a substantial victory. He achieved his greatest triumphs in chess playing when he defeated Harrwitz, the Prussian, in Paris, in September, 1858, and Andersenn, of Breslau, of Prussia, in the same city, in the same month. It was while he was in Paris in that period of his life that his bust, a copy of which is at the residence of Mr. Edouard Morphy, was made by the great French sculptor, Lequesne, of Paris, for a club of chess players of that city. Another bust of Mr. Morphy, made by the distinguished sculptor and painter, the late Signor Perelli, of this city, is at the rooms of the Chess, Checkers, and Whist Club, of New Orleans. In 1859, when there were no more great players to defeat, and nothing further remained for Paul Morphy wherein to display the intellectual accomplishment in which he easily was chief, Paul Morphy returned to New Orleans. Among his contemporaries there were no other champions of chess to compete with him. His name and fame had spread abroad throughout the four continents and among the isles. And so, for the remaining years of his life, he rested on his laurels.

A vivid personal description of Paul Morphy is given by the Rev. G. A. M'Donnell in his work, published in 1883, entitled "Chess-Life Pictures." "On a beautiful sunshiny day in June, 1858," writes Mr. M'Donnell, "I was talking to the late Mr. Barnes, at Simpson's Divan, when the door opened and Paul Morphy entered the room. Unlike some other notabilities, he did not immediately unbonnet himself to display his capacious forehead, nor did he pause to look around to attract and gratify his admirers, but quietly and unobtrusively walked up the room to the place where we were sitting, and, having shaken hands with my companion, sat down to play him a game of chess. He was literally canopied with a huge broad Panama hat, and wore a light suit of clothes, seemingly of fine grey linen. He was neat in his dress and gentlemanly in demeanour. Upon taking his seat at the board, he doffed his hat and revealed to my sight a large and well-proportioned head. His brow was remarkably fine

and massive, broad as well as lofty. His eyes were dark, neither prominent nor deeply set, but very luminous and, better still, very pleasant in expression. Just above them rose those bumps which are supposed to betoken the possession of the calculating faculty. The lower part of the face, and particularly the firmly-set jaw, indicated, if not obstinacy, considerable determination of character. His smile was delightful. It seemed to kindle up the brain-fuel that fed his eyes with light, and it made them shoot forth most brilliant rays. Morphy was short of stature, but well, and even gracefully, proportioned, save that his hands and feet were preternaturally small, the former being very white and well shaped. Throughout the game with Barnes he never uttered a word or raised his eyes from the board. He moved very fast, but never hurriedly. He never put his hand to a piece until he was going to move it, nor placed any of them inexactly on the board."

The later years of his career, succeeding his great triumphs, were passed in the quiet of private life. A solitary by inclination, so far as strangers were concerned. In his last years his trim, delicate figure, clad stylishly, was a familiar one on Canal and Broad Streets to thousands of our citizens. With a light walking cane in his hand, Paul Morphy, for seven or eight years before his death, which occurred July 10th, 1884, could be seen on any fine day sauntering up and down Canal Street, between Chatres and Bourbon, always alone and communing with himself, for the peculiar tendency of his mind neither sought nor desired companionship. One hot day he was absent from Canal Street; he had been found dead in the bath-room of his family residence, 89, Royal Street, which had been for fifty years the home of Judge Alonzo Morphy, and wherein he was born. He imprudently indulged in a shower bath while overheated, and the shock to the system produced congestion of the brain. Paul Morphy never married.

---

#### OBITUARY.

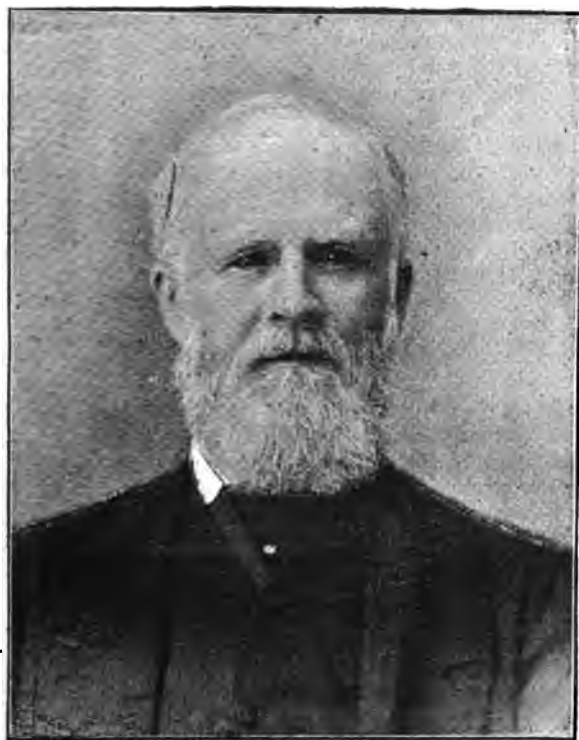
---

From the *Times* of May 9th we extract the following notice of Mr. C. Giles-Puller, whose lamented death leaves a vacancy in the front-rank players of the St. George's Chess Club which will not easily be filled up. When chess matches were on hand he was always at his post, and, just before he was attacked by his fatal illness, had undertaken to play as usual in our annual match with the City.

"By the death, on the 3rd inst., of Mr. Charles Giles-Puller, of Youngsbury, Ware, the Eastern Division of Herts loses a prominent figure among her country gentlemen. Born in 1834, Mr. Giles-Puller (then Mr. Puller) was fourteenth Wrangler in 1857, and was elected a Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, in 1859. In early life he took Orders, and for a time held the family living of Standen; but he subsequently availed himself of the legislation authorising the renunciation of Orders. A few years since he succeeded, on the sudden death of his elder brother, to the estate of Youngsbury, which includes one of the most charming parks in the neighbourhood of Ware. He was a justice of the county, and one of the first members of the county council, and there is no doubt that, had he coveted the honour, he would have been nominated as liberal candidate

either for his own, the Hertford, or for the Hitchin Division of his county. His politics were Gladstonian, but on many questions his leanings were Conservative. His favourite haunt was his library, which contained about 7,000 well-chosen volumes. He was a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, and, under the guidance of Mr. John Evans, lately opened a barrow near his house, which proved to contain some interesting remains of the Roman occupation. About a fortnight since Mr. Giles-Puller had a paralytic seizure. It was hoped, however, that the effects were passing off, when, on the night of Tuesday last, he fell into a faint, which terminated fatally within half-an-hour. Mr. Giles-Puller, in 1874, married a daughter of the late Mr. William Longman. His widow and several children survive him. His eldest son, as yet under age, succeeds to the estate."

Mr. James Pierce was born in London, on July 1st, 1833. At sixteen years of age he began the study of problems, and contributed to several of the leading papers; amongst others, to the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, then edited by Howard Staunton. When eighteen years old, he entered King's College, London, where he gained the first mathematical prize, and the Plumptre prize for English verse in 1852. Here and at Cambridge, he



gave up chess for mathematics, and in 1856 he graduated as sixteenth Wrangler. In 1866 he accepted the mathematical mastership of Bedford Grammar School, which he filled for fifteen years, but was at length obliged to resign on account of failing health. It was during this period that he renewed his study of chess, and his problems were then constantly appearing in chess columns all over the world. In 1873 the brothers published a collection of 300 of their problems, the book being very favorably received by the chess public. The Messrs. Pierce next publish-

ed a work which has rendered them famous amongst all chess players. It

is called *English Chess Problems*, and is a collection of 608 problems, by English composers, forming a handsome volume, three times the size of their first work. It was very cordially received by the chess press. Another book, the joint production of the brothers in 1888, was *Pierce Gambit, Papers and Problems*, giving particulars of the Pierce Gambit, an off-shoot of the Vienna Opening, and the invention of Mr. W. T. Pierce. Mr. J. Pierce has conducted the chess column of the *English Mechanic* with uniform success for about twenty years. He has also been for some years one of the co-operators of the *British Chess Magazine*. As a poet Mr. James Pierce ranks high, his recent publications *Stanzas and Sonnets* and *In Clouds and Sunshine* showing poetic talent of an exquisite kind."

The above, which appeared in *The Pictorial World* of the 31st October last, gives a sufficiently complete history of Mr. Pierce's chess career, and it remains for one who had the privilege of his friendship for many years, to complete the dry biographical record with one or two recollections of a more personal and less public character. I had been in constant communication with him for the last fifteen years, and during that time nothing ever occurred to interfere with our friendship. We first met at Bedford, where I remember some most interesting chess chats, but my clear recollection of James Pierce does not begin until some years later, in North Wales, where I enjoyed his hospitality for a week or more. A merry week it was! We did not give ourselves wholly up to chess, but had long talks on all sorts of subjects, and made various trouting excursions to the lakes at the foot of Snowdon. Very few fish were caught, but some of the expeditions were interesting enough to be chronicled in the *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*. When he left North Wales, Mr. Pierce took up his residence at Dorking, where I often went to see him. He was then preparing "Stanzas and Sonnets," his first book of poems, for the press, and I well remember the care and anxiety with which he selected his best pieces; I had in fact the honour of helping him in his choice, so that I shared in the general pleasure at the volume's favourable reception. All Mr. Pierce's literary publications have been well received by the critics, and, indeed, their favorable judgment was well deserved, since though both a poet, he spared no pains in learning the art of poetry and in giving to his work the highest finish of which it was capable. Of his chess works, the first published was "Chess Problems," a volume which contained his own and his brother's productions. It was one of the first collections ever made for students, and closely followed that by J.B., of Bridport. The positions given in "Chess Problems" are of extreme interest, but in criticising them the date of their production must be taken into account.

No. 8, for instance, would appear to a modern solver too obvious; but at the time its beauty, which even now is striking enough, was enhanced by novelty. The idea of a Pawn, by moving, sacrificing either of two Knights; and then, if the Knights are declined, mating the K in either of his retreats, is a very charming one. The mates given by B (on acceptance of either Knight), though "J.B." had already familiarized us with them, are so perfectly pure, that they must be considered as adding materially to the merit of the problem.

I have taken this position almost at random from the book, which of course contains many finer problems.

The next work—on which, as on all his published chess works, his brother worked with him as joint-editor—was more bulky, and perhaps of even greater interest to the chess world. It consists of over 600 problems by the leading English composers; and the selection has been made with great care and judgment. Among the three-movers in this collection, No. 189 (by J. Pierce) is remarkable for the pretty alternative sacrifices offered of Knights and Bishops; but it need hardly be said that there are plenty of problems in the volume of even greater merit.

"The Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems" appeared quite recently, and its reception is no doubt familiar in the minds of players. I had an opportunity, staying with Mr. Pierce, last summer, at Lyme, of practically testing the opening which bears his name, and certainly brought home an experience of its value to the attacking players. Mr. Pierce, however, was a far too gentle opponent, and did not always take full advantage of his strength over the board. For the last months of his life he suffered constant and increasing ill-health; he was not always able to join the circle at his own table, but when he did do so was at pains to conceal the pain he suffered, and to be as genial and lively as of old. Naturally somewhat melancholy, he was singularly successful in his effort to cheer and amuse his friends, so that many of them must never have guessed how ill he was. I shall never have a friend in whom so many loveable qualities and such brilliant talents were united as they were in James Pierce.—J.P.T.



The championship cup of the Manchester Club has been won for the second time by Mr. G. W. Wright.

The sixth Italian National Congress was opened at Turin, on April 27th, with only six entrants, of whom five belonged to the local club. The King of Italy has presented a handsome silver timepiece, adorned with figures in the style of Louis XIV., as the chief prize. It is a great pity that this munificent gift, and all the pains taken by the promoters of the Congress, should have attracted such a poor array of competitors; but in Italy it seems now that thus it ever will be.

Count Digny, an Italian gentleman, who has been travelling in Abyssinia, met there the chief of a band of brigands, and played several games of chess with him. Chess is much appreciated in that country, but the game differs from ours in the following main particulars:—The Queen

moves only one step at a time, and takes obliquely like a Pawn. The Bishops are limited to two squares in moving, and when one of them is captured, the other is invulnerable, and cannot be removed from the board. Notwithstanding these differences, Count Digny scored the majority of the games.

We are glad to learn from the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* that the Berlin Club has promoted a match between the two champions of Germany and Russia, Dr. Tarrasch and M. Tschigorin, which will take place before the meeting of the German Chess Association, at Dresden, in July. The conditions are not yet settled, but the stakes will probably be £1,000, M. Tschigorin having declared that he will either play for that amount or for nothing. Dr. Sieg has won the first prize and all his twenty-two games in the recent tourney of the Lusatia Club, at Görlitz. Herr Mieses has been playing blindfold at the Anderssen Club, Frankfort, with six opponents, winning three games and losing three.

BRISTOL NEWS.—St. Agnes Club. The results of the Winter Handicap Tourney were announced at the half-yearly meeting lately held. 1st prize being gained by Mr. S. S. Bennett (vice-president); 2nd prize, by Mr. W. H. Wootten (the secretary); 3rd, by Mr. Lansdown; and Mr. Percy gained a special prize for playing the greatest number of games.

City *v.* Bath. This match was played in the rooms of the City Chess Club, on April 27th, and ended in a decisive victory for the visitors by 9½ to 5½. Both sides were strongly represented. Mr. Fedden thanked the Bath Club for their visit, and Mr. Highfield responded.

Y.M.C.A. *v.* Swindon. Played at St. James' Square, Bristol, on April 30th. The Y.M.C.A. completely out-matched the visiting team, and won by 13½ to 3½.

Y.M.C.A. This club has had a very successful season, for out of 10 matches played, 7 were won, 2 lost, 1 drawn.

An enthusiastic chess club has been established at Mérida, the capital of Yucatan, in Central America. In the city of Mexico there are two clubs, the older and more public one, and the Carrington Club, which is a quasi private society, and so named in memory of a strong English player who was much esteemed when resident there. Sen. Gelly has gained the first prize, Sr. Tagliaferro the second, and Sr. Rosenau the third in the last tourney of the Buenos Ayres Club. This club has challenged that of Rio Janeiro to a telegraph match. The chess club at Caracas is also flourishing, and has fifty members. We are indebted for the above items to Sr. Vasquez's capital magazine, *El Pablo Morphy*. The April number contains two interesting articles quoted from *La Estrategia Mexicana*, of 1876, about the discovery in that year of a treatise by Ruy Lopez, in the precincts of the cathedral at Mexico. The book was published in 1561, at Alcala, in Spain, but how it came to where it was then found is not known. The editor also mentions that he had seen in Mexico a copy of Lucena's work, which was published in 1495, and is very scarce.

A most successful tournament among South African players has recently been held at Cape Town, under the auspices of the local club. We annex table of the major tournament, in which Messrs. A. J. Rivett of Graaff Reinet, and E. Roberts of Cape Town, tied for first prize. The minor tournament, for which there were ten entries, was won by Mr. J. G. Van Breda, who scored  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games out of the 9 played.

Score of the major tournament:—

NAMES.	Barry.	Clark.	Cohen.	Daneel.	Murray.	Nash.	Rivett.	Roberts.	Stokes.	Warren.	Zoer.	Total.
Barry, F. ....	—	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Clark, J. H. ....	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Cohen, A. ....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	4
Daneel, B. ....	0	1	0	—	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2
Murray, C. ....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	5
Nash, M. ....	0	0	0	1	1	—	0	0	0	1	1	4
Rivett, A. J. ....	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Roberts, E. ....	1	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	1	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Stokes, C. ....	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Warren, W. J. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	4
Zoer, H. J. ....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	1	—	—	$4\frac{1}{2}$

An important match was played at Winchester, on the 7th May, between the counties of Hants and Surrey. We annex the score:—

HANTS.	SURREY.
Mr. J. H. Blake, Southampton ..... *1	Mr. Herbert Jacobs, Brixton ..... *0
Lieut. Chepmell, R.A., Gosport. .... 0	Mr. W. E. Vyse, unattached ..... 1
Mr. F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton ..... *1	Mr. W. Ward-Iliggs, S. Norwood ..... *0
Mr. E. L. Raymond, Portsmouth ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. H. Taylor, Battersea ..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. Crassweller, Portsmouth ..... 1	Mr. J. P. Mollard, S. Norwood ..... 0
Dr. H. de Fonmartin, Portsmouth ..... 1	Mr. J. Sargent, Brixton ..... 0
Mr. W. Kenny, Southampton ..... 1	Mr. M. Eklund, unattached ..... 0
Mr. E. Clayton, Portsmouth ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Henderson, S. Norwood ..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. R. Sloper, Southampton ..... 1	Mr. C. Britten, Brixton ..... 0
Mr. W. H. Curtis, Bournemouth ..... 0	Mr. A. Marfleet, Brixton ..... 1
Mr. A. Thompson, Bournemouth ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. H. Anderson, unattached ..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. R. Chipperfield, J.P., Southampton 0	Mr. M. C. Barton, Croydon ..... 1
Mr. W. B. George, J.P., Romsey ..... 0	Mr. S. B. Baxter, S. Norwood ..... 1
Mr. P. Balshaw, Portsmouth ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Harold Jacobs, Brixton ..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Brock, Bishop's Waltham ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. S. Ward, Brixton ..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Larminie, Portsmouth ..... 0	Mr. H. C. Hill, Battersea ..... 1
Mr. S. Solomons, Havant ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Creswell, Battersea ..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. A. Joyce, Newport ..... 0	Mr. Dufresne, S. Norwood ..... 1
Mr. A. Wheatstone, Portsmouth ..... 1	Mr. J. Rabbeth, Putney ..... 0
Mr. H. S. Flower, Ryde ..... 1	Mr. A. Watson, Whitgift ..... 0
Mr. Mahoney, Winchester ..... 1	Mr. C. Vincent, Brixton ..... 0

12

9

\* Adjudicated by Mr. Hoffer.

Provincial chess players will read with keen satisfaction our report of the match campaign contemplated by the City of London Club. It is proposed to issue, during the months of July, August, and September,

challenges to some of the stronger county clubs and associations, the matches to be played between teams of from sixteen to twenty players. Lancashire and Yorkshire associations will be communicated with, and Birmingham probably suggested as the place of meeting. It is sincerely to be hoped that nothing may interfere with the realisation of so welcome and desirable a project. We are sanguine enough to see in it the beginning of a closer union between metropolitan and provincial players; of the settlement of the vexed question of chess teams, and of a real British chess federation. In any event, such a series of matches cannot fail to be of benefit to national chess—they will rouse public interest, and we may predict will alter materially the estimate made by London players of their brethren in the provinces.

We have long held the opinion that there should be more county and association matches—more contests of general, as opposed to merely club, interest; the little that has been done in this direction leaves no doubt of the advantage that would be gained by better and more extended organisation, and the experience of the Southern counties shews that it would be of direct benefit to every club concerned. Why should not every county have its association and its county team; and why should there not be annual matches, as at cricket, between all the first-class county teams? A match between players of the north and the south of England would be exceedingly popular, and could be arranged without much trouble. We would undertake readily the duties of organising secretary for the north, at any rate, until relieved of the responsibility by a properly constituted board of management. Meanwhile, the first step has been taken by the City Club officials, and their public spirit deserves general acknowledgment. We shall be glad to have, and will open our columns to the views and suggestions of any club secretary.—I.M.B.

---

At the City of London Chess Club the Winter Handicap Tournament is now finished. The first sectional prize has been won by Mr. Alexander Maas, a strong second-class player, who was captain of the City club's team in a recent match with Cambridge University, and who is now playing in the handicap at Simpson's; the second prize has been won by Mr. Mocatto, a well known first-class player; the third has fallen to Mr. William Ward (second class); and the fourth to Mr. J. de H. Larpont (fourth class). The other prize winners are Mr. A. E. Booth, Mr. Percy Healey (son of the famous problem composer), Mr. W. T. Marshall, Mr. J. W. James, Mr. W. J. Hanbury, Mr. Fairclough, and Mr. Smith. The prizes are a cheque for ten guineas, presented by the Hon. Robert Steel, of Calcutta; a chessboard and set of ivory chessmen (Indian pattern), presented by Mr. E. N. Frankenstein; and a set of ivory chessmen (Staunton pattern), presented by Mr. Kershaw, president. The three principal winners will take their choice of these three prizes, the chief winner (Mr. Moriau, champion) having first choice. The other prizes are £6, £5, £4, and so on down to £2, which is the lowest prize in the tournament. This great encounter has passed off without a hitch, and great credit is due to Mr. Adamson, secretary, for his efficient management

of the brilliant campaign. The annual dinner of the City of London Chess Club came off on the 5th May, at the Salutation, Newgate Street. There was a bumper house, the largest dining-room in the establishment being crowded to excess. Mr. Kershaw, president, occupied the chair, and Mr. Gastineau was vice-chairman. The principal speakers, besides the chairman and vice-chairman, were the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, Mr. J. H. Blackburne, Mr. Moriau (City champion), Mr. A. Guest, Mr. Geo. Adamson, Mr. Watts, Mr. Hoare, Mr. Cave, and Dr. Wells. The music and singing were excellent, the chief contributors being the Misses Watts, Mr. Bridges, Mr. Clayton, Mr. Cave, and Mr. Charles Mottley, pianist. This was the club's thirty-ninth annual dinner, and was a great success.

Annual "feeds" seem indeed to be the order of the day in London at this season. That of the Metropolitan Chess Club was held on 3rd May, with Mr. W. S. Gover, C.C. in the chair, when a numerous assembly sat down, including Messrs. Blackburne, Guest, Gunsberg, Hoffer, Lasker, and Tinsley, and a very enjoyable evening was passed. The report showed that the club had played 17 matches, winning 12, drawing 1, and losing 4. A hint was thrown by Mr. T. M. Smith that the club contemplated holding a Master Tournament in the autumn. Some remarks were also made as to the desirability of forming a Metropolitan Chess Association.

The fifteenth annual supper of the Ludgate Circus Chess Club was held at the "Haunch of Venison," Fleet Street, on the 4th May. Mr. Geo. Chaloner, president, was in the chair, and a numerous company sat down to partake of the good things provided. Mr. T. H. Moore, hon. secretary, was presented with a handsome dressing case as a testimonial for his valuable services as secretary for twelve years. During the season the club has played 22 matches, of which they won 20. The newly-formed club, the Cissold Park, held its first annual supper on the 28th April, at the "Caledonian," Stoke and Newington Road, when a good number assembled. The report showed that out of 15 matches played 10 had been won.

The following table represents the result of the match play of the leading local clubs (including all teams) in London during the past season :—

	Matches Played.	W.	L.	D.	Percentage of Wins.
Ludgate Circus ...	22	20	0	2	90
West Hackney ...	18	12	3	3	75
Metropolitan ...	17	12	1	4	73
Amethyst ...	35	21	4	10	66
Athenæum ...	30	16	3	11	60
North London ...	22	11	4	7	60
Lee ...	14	8	1	5	60
Somerset House ...	11	5	3	3	60
City News-Room ...	30	15	4	11	56
Shoreditch ...	21	9	4	8	52
West Green ...	17	8	1	8	50

The following table represents the average of each player who has played in at least six matches and scored 80 per cent. of his games :—

	Club.	Games Played.	Average.
Mr. G. Hudson ...	West Green	10	95 per cent.
Mr. W. J. Ingoldsby ...	Somerset House	6	91.7 "
Mr. H. W. Trenchard ...	North London	8	87.5 "

Mr. A. J. Vallana	...	West Green	...	8	...	87.5 per cent.
Mr. W. Fazan	...	Ludgate Circus	...	10	...	85 "
Mr. C. Smith	...	Ludgate Circus	...	10	...	85 "
Dr. Pringle	...	Ludgate Circus	...	9	...	83 "
Mr. B. Robinson	...	Lee...	...	9	...	83 "
Mr. A. Maas	...	Metropolitan	...	6	...	83 "
Mr. Baxter	...	Metropolitan	...	6	...	83 "
Mr. A. S. Ormsby	...	Ludgate Circus	...	10	...	80 "
Mr. Passmore	...	Athenæum...	...	8	...	80 "

Considering that Messrs. Trenchard and Fazan played at the top of two of the strongest clubs and consequently were pitted against strong players, their score is remarkably fine. Mr. Trenchard did not lose a game and Mr. Fazan only lost one.

In the West Hackney Club, the silver match medals have been won by Messrs. Isherwood and Stevens. The first prize in the Handicap Tournament (silver medal) has been won by Mr. Isherwood.

A newly-formed chess club, named the Continental, is located at No. 32, Oxford Street, with Herr E. Lasker as its secretary.

The committee of the City of London Chess Club are contemplating an outdoor summer campaign. The idea is for this strong club to send out teams to convenient centres where battles can be done against strong provincial teams. Both Lancashire and Yorkshire are to be included in the programme, which if carried out will certainly give an impetus to chess. The idea is for the London and provincial players to journey half way to meet each other.

The annual dinner of the Metropolitan Clubs took place on Thursday, May 26th, at the Holborn Restaurant. A very numerous company was present, under the chairmanship of Mr. Atherley-Jones, M.P., who, in proposing the toast of the evening, "The United Chess Clubs," said that prior to 1850 there was scarcely a club in the Metropolis worthy of the name, whereas now there were at least 70 clubs, and the number was still increasing. He hoped that the union of so many chess clubs as at present existed would lead in the future to a consolidation of all the clubs—a sort of confederation which would give birth to a central controlling power, able to control all the chess clubs in the Metropolis. The prizes in the Senior and Junior Club Competition were presented to the winners—the Metropolitan and the Amethyst Clubs.

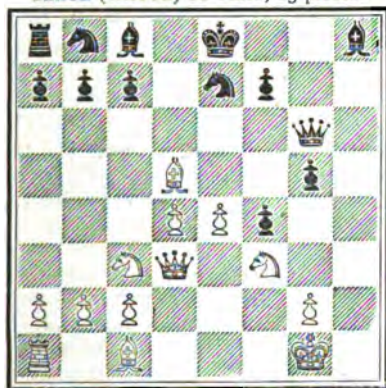
**THE ST. GEORGE'S v. CITY OF LONDON C.C. MATCH.**—The annual encounter between these two leading metropolitan clubs is always an interesting feature of the London chess season, and this year's match has proved no exception to the rule, although the number of combatants was not so large as those of former years. For this falling off in number the St. George's are responsible, for Mr. Minchin found he could not put more than thirteen in the field, and Mr. Adamson had therefore to bring his team down to the same number. Many causes have led to this lessened number of the St. George's players, death, alas! being one of these, for the club has lately lost a strong member of the playing team by the decease of Mr. Giles-Puller. It seems to be a pity, however, that such an old and renowned club as the St. George's does not get these gaps filled up by pressing young and rising players into the ranks.

The match was played on the 25th May, in a very handsome room, at

63, St. James's Street, W., and as the whole of the West-end was very brilliantly illuminated on the evening of the play, a foreigner might be pardoned for thinking that a very marked reception was paid to the chess visitors; the real truth being that the illuminations were in honour of the Queen's birthday, which was celebrated on that day. There was a large number of spectators present to watch the play, amongst whom were Messrs. Gunsberg (who acted as umpire), Hoffer, and Lasker.

Play commenced at 7-o o'clock, and a glance round the room showed that the City secretary, Mr. Adamson, had put a very strong team into the field—"the very flower of the club," as some one said; and Mr. Minchin, the St. George's secretary, felt that his team had a very difficult task set before it. That strong and accomplished amateur, the Rev. W. Wayte, was opposed to the City champion, Mr. Moriau, and as was to be expected a large number of spectators gathered round their board. Mr. Moriau opened with a K B gambit, which Mr. Wayte defended on orthodox lines, the early moves being played very quickly. Mr. Moriau early changed off Pawn and Rook on the King's flank, and at move thirteen the position was as diagrammed.

BLACK (WAYTE) TO PLAY, 13 pieces.



WHITE (MORIAU), 13 pieces

BLACK (MOCATTA), 7 pieces.



WHITE (DR. BALLARD) TO PLAY, 7 pieces.

Mr. Wayte now played 13..., P—Q B 3, and Mr. Moriau thereupon played 14 B—Kt 3, which proved disastrous to him, as from that point his game became locked up, the Queen's pieces being much out of play; his better course as he himself afterwards said would have been 4 B—B 4. Mr. Wayte, on the other hand, took full advantage of the opportunity offered him, the game going on 14..., B—Kt 5; 15 Kt—K 2, Kt—Q 2; 16 P—B 3, Castles; 17 Q—B 2, B—B 3 !; 18 B—Q 2, R—R sq !; 19 R—K B sq, Q—R 4 !; 20 Kt—B sq ?, B x Kt; 21 R x B, Q—R 8 ch; 22 K—B 2, R—R 7, and Mr. Moriau resigned. Mr. Lasker afterwards pointed out that 20 Q—Q 3 would have been better for White, but anyhow he had then a very bad game. Thus "first blood" went to the St. George's, but the score was soon equalised by Mr. Woon winning a game against Mr. Marett. Soon after Dr. Smith won a game against Mr. J. I. Minchin, who

in a very strong attacking position inadvertently left a forced mate on the board. The City thus gained the lead by one game, and then victories for the "Cits" came in rapidly, until the score read City  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , St. George's  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , with four unfinished games. One of these was soon after scored for St. George's, by Dr. Ballard defeating Mr. Mocatta in a most curious end-game, a diagram of which is given above, after Black's forty-eighth move. Dr. Ballard played a K B's Opening, against which Mr. Mocatta adopted the Berlin Defence: 2..., Kt—K B 3, and the game assumed somewhat the appearance of a K B Gambit Declined. Mr. Mocatta changed off his K B for the K Kt, thus preventing Dr. Ballard Castling on that side. This move is rarely good in any form of the gambit declined, and Mr. Mocatta early got into difficulties, besides which he lost some moves with his Q Kt. As a result of all this Dr. Ballard assumed a very threatening attitude, and then came a pretty bit of free fighting in the centre, the Dr. coming out of the fray with the exchange to the good. Then Mr. Mocatta defended with remarkable skill for some time, and it looked "all over" a draw, when Dr. Ballard gave "a touch of beauty" to the position by playing 49 R—Q 5 ch !, and the game went on: 49..., B x R ch; 50 P x B, K—Q 2; 51 K—K 5, K—K 2; 52 P—Q 6 ch, K—Q 2; 53 K—Q 5, K—Q sq; 54 K—B 6 !, P—B 5; 55 P x P, P—Q 6; 56 P—B 5 !, P—Q 7; 57 P x Kt P, P—Q 8 (a Q); 58 P—Kt 7 (the position now is very curious, Black has made his Queen, but it is impossible for him to prevent White Queening and winning), Q—B 7 ch; 59 K—Kt 6, Q x P; 60 P—Kt 8 (a Q) ch, K—Q 2; 61 Q—B 7 ch, K—K 3; 62 Q—K 7 ch, K—Q 4; 63 P—Q 7, Q—Q 5 ch; 64 K—R 5, and Mr. Mocatta can do nothing, and Dr. Ballard scored a well-deserved victory. Of the three remaining games, one was drawn by consent, and Mr. Gunsberg adjudicated the other two as draws, and the full score was: City 9, St. George's 4, as shown below.

## FULL SCORE LIST.

(St. George's players arranged alphabetically.)

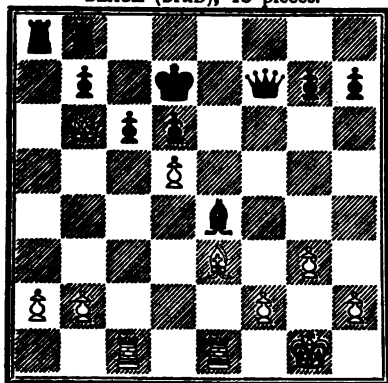
CITY OF LONDON C.C.		ST. GEORGE'S C.C.	
Mr. A. Mocatta .....	0	Dr. W. Ballard .....	1
Mr. J. T. Heppell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Jones-Bateman .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. S. J. Stevens .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. E. I. Crosse .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. W. Peachey .....	1	Rev. E. J. Huntsman .....	0
Mr. R. Loman .....	1	Mr. E. M. Jackson .....	0
Mr. W. E. Vyse .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. W. Jowitt .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Ward-Higgs .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. J. Lambert .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Herbert Jacobs .....	1	Genl. Minchin .....	0
Dr. S. F. Smith .....	1	Mr. J. I. Minchin .....	0
Mr. C. J. Woon .....	1	Mr. C. Marett .....	0
Mr. T. Physick .....	1	Genl. Pearse .....	0
Mr. G. A. Hooke .....	1	Mr. J. H. Warner .....	0
Mr. C. Moriau .....	0	Rev. W. Wayte .....	1
9		4	

This is the ninth encounter between these two strong metropolitan clubs, and the record stands: City has won 6 matches, with a total of  $77\frac{1}{2}$  points; and St. George's 2 matches, with a total of  $53\frac{1}{2}$  points; whilst one match has been drawn with 7 points to each. Of the thirteen St. George's players engaged in the latest encounter, no less than five played in the first match, on the 24th March, 1881, viz.:—Rev. W. Wayte, Dr. Ballard, and

Messrs. Marett, Minchin, and Warner. To show how persistently the St. George's men stick to their colours, it may be mentioned that three of them have played in all the nine matches, these are: Mr. J. I. Minchin, whose total score is now  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Rev. W. Wayte, with  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; and Dr. Ballard, with  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. Minchin's score is remarkable, when it is borne in mind that he is encumbered with official duties during the progress of the various matches. Mr. Wayte's score is also a splendid one, having regard to his opponents, which include such experts as Rev. G. A. Mac-Donnell, and Messrs. W. N. Potter, W. H. K. Pollock, and R. Loman. Dr. Ballard has also had to meet "heavy metal" at every match, and his score includes one win from Gunsberg. It is curious that the total score in all the matches of these three fine players is a draw,  $14\frac{1}{2}$  wins against  $14\frac{1}{2}$  losses. Of the City men, only two—Messrs. Stevens and Vyse—played in the first match, and not one has taken part in all the matches.

The Handicap Tournament at Simpson's Divan, which commenced on 25th April, has in the main proceeded with commendable regularity, and some good games have been played. There were seventeen entrants in all, divided into the following class:—Class I., first division, Messrs. H. E. Bird, N. Jasnogrodsky, E. O. Jones, F. J. Lee, R. Loman, O. C. Müller, M. Rolland, Teichmann, and L. Van Vliet. Class I., second division, Mr. Mollard (receives two moves from first division). Class II., Mr. Sellon (receives Pawn and move from first class). Class III., Messrs. Cruisemann, Hetley, and Martineau (receive Pawn and two move). Class IV., Mr. Maas (receives Kt); and Class V., Drs. Alderson and Law (receive two pieces). The great feature in the first fortnight's play was the fine form displayed by Mr. Loman. His adversaries during this period were the strongest players in the tournament, with the result that his score was  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8. At this period Lee was 7 out of 8, whilst Van Vliet was  $5\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7. Loman certainly played fine chess during these encounters, and it was felt by all that if he could do as well against these to whom he had to concede odds as he had done against the first class, his carrying off the first prize was almost a certainty. We give a diagram of his game with Bird at an interesting point. The game was a Ruy Lopez, and each

BLACK (BIRD), 10 pieces.

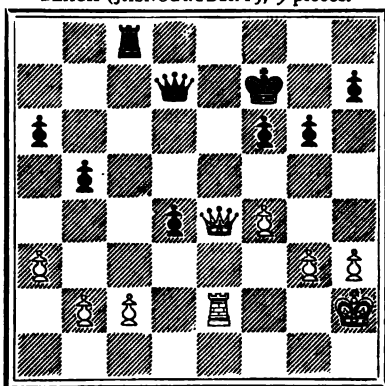


WHITE (LOMAN) to play, 11 pieces.

side had gone in for attack as the position itself shows. Loman now played 25 R x P, and Black has no time for 25..., Q-B 6, e.g., if 25..., Q-B 6, then 26 R x P ch, K-K sq (If 26..., K-K 2; 27 R-Q 7 ch!, and the R cannot be captured or mate follows by 28 Q-K 6 ch and 29 B mates); 27 R-K 6 ch, K-B sq (If 27..., K-B 2, the R can again be offered by 28 R-K 7 ch!); 28 B-B 5 ch and wins. Mr. Bird saw this, however, and played 25..., P x R; 26 Q x P ch, K-K 2; 27 B-Kt 5 ch, K-B sq; 28 R x B, K-Kt sq; 29 Q x P, R x Kt P. Mr. Loman now

forced exchanges, and was left with B and a passed Pawn on each Rook's file against Mr. Bird's Rook, and easily forced the game. During the latter part of the contest, however, Mr. Loman fell off somewhat, and did not make such a good stand against the odds receivers as he had done against the first class. Mr. Lee, on the other hand, "kept on the even tenour of his way," and passed to the front. On the contrary, Mr. Van Vliet dropped astern a little, as did also Mr. Bird. Mr. Jasnogrodsky made a good score against the masters, but, like Loman, lost some of the games at odds. We give a diagram of an interesting ending he had with Müller. The opening was a French passing into a Fianchetto, in which Jasnogrodsky got the better development. He forced exchanges, getting an isolated Pawn on the Queen's file, and with good judgment bent all his efforts to bring about an end-game, depending upon the Pawn to win. We give a diagram of

BLACK (JASNOGRODSKY), 9 pieces.



WHITE (MÜLLER). to play, 9 pieces.

The game now went on 35 K—Kt 2, Q—B 3 !; 36 Q×Q, R×Q; 37 K—B 2, P—B 4; 38 K—K sq, R—K 3 !; 39 K—Q 2, R×R ch; 40 K×R, K—K 3; 41 K—Q 3, K—Q 4; 42 K—Q 2, K—K 5; 43 K—K 2, P—Q R 4; 44 P—Kt 3, P—R 5; 45 P—R 4, P—Kt 5; 46 K—Q 2, P×R P; 47 K—B sq, P×P; and Mr. Müller resigned. Many variations can be played, but in all of them Black seems to get a winning position. The results of the play up to and including Saturday, 28th May, is as follows:—Lee, won 10, drew 2, and lost 2; Loman, won 9, drew 4, and lost 2; Mollard, won 10, drew 1, and lost 4; Bird, won 8, drew 3, and lost 3; Maas, won 6, drew 3, and lost 3; Jasnogrodsky, won 8, drew 4, and lost 3; Teichmann, won 9, drew 2, and lost 4; Van Vliet, won 8, drew 1, and lost 5; Müller, won 6, drew 3, and lost 5; Creuseman, won 1, drew 2, and lost 6; Rolland, won 7, drew 3, and lost 6; Laws, won 3, drew 2, and lost 7; Hetley, won 3, and lost 8; Martineau, won 4, drew 2, and lost 8; Jones, won 3, and lost 9; Sellon, won 1, and lost 10; and Alderson, won 0, and lost 8. Lee has still to play Bird and Van Vliet, whilst Loman has to play Dr. Alderson, who has not yet scored a game.

The important match between Blackburne and Lasker, originally arranged to commence on the 23rd May, did not commence till the 27th, the British Chess Club being the place of battle. The cause of this unexpected delay was the sudden indisposition of Mr. Blackburne. The match is for six up (draws not counting), at a speed of eighteen moves an hour, and the stakes are £50 aside. Play proceeds on the Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday of each week, from 2 to 6-30. Play on adjourned games to be resumed at 8. Great interest is being taken in the match. Mr. Cubison is stakeholder, and Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., and Mr. Thos. Hewitt are the umpires.

Recruited by a short visit to Hastings, Mr. Blackburne entered the British Chess Club a little after 1 o'clock, on the 27th, and Herr Lasker arrived very shortly after, and play duly commenced at the appointed time, 2 p.m. Mr. Blackburne won the toss and opened with a Ruy Lopez of a slow character, hardly suited to his vigorous style, and Mr. Lasker early neutralised the advantage of the move, and ultimately scored the game.

The second game, played on Saturday, 28th, was a French Defence, played by Blackburne, who won the exchange in fine style, but relaxing his effort a little Lasker drew. Latest score :—Lasker, 2 ; Blackburne, 0 ; drawn, 1.

As the committee have made stringent regulations for the admission of visitors, the attendance has not been numerous.



# BLACKBURNE v. LASKER.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

In the second game (p. 224, May number) between Mr. Blackburne and Herr Lasker during the recent quintangular tourney, has not Mr. Blackburne's move, 9 P—R 3, been somewhat too harshly criticised by all his commentators ? It has been remarked upon as "quite unintelligible," "waste of time," &c., and in the May number of the *B.C.M.* as "White loses too much time." If White can follow by 10 P—Q Kt 4, Black must retire his Kt either to R 3, where it is out of play, or to Q 2 or K 3, when White plays 11 Q × B P ! Black prevents the loss of his Pawn and secures the retreat of his Kt by 9 Castles.

Believe me,  
Yours truly,  
Q.E.D.

Putney, 10th May, 1892.

# PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

In reply to Mr. Ranken's letter in your last number, I wish to thank him for the continued attention he devotes to the analysis of this Hydra-headed opening. Whatever perfection its analysis may ultimately assume will be mainly due to his corrections of my numerous errors. I trust, therefore, he will not view my further correspondence as prompted by any other motive than a desire to arrive at the truth, and also that your readers take sufficient interest in the discussion so as not to feel bored by the necessary repetitions.

With regard to Cheshire's defence. After the moves 5... P—Kt 5 ; 6 B—Q B 4, P × Kt ; 7 Castles, P—Q 3 ; 8 Q × P, B—K 3 ; 9 B × B, P × B ; 10 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2 ; 11 P—Q 5, Kt—Q 5 ; 12 B × P, Q—K sq ; 13 Q—Q sq, P—K 4 ! ; 14 B—K 3,

P—B 4; Mr. Ranken rightly points out that 15 P—Q R 4 (in order to imprison the Kt) can be effectually met by Q—Kt 3. I will therefore try instead 15 P×P *ch*, then if Kt×P; 16 Q—Q 5, when the following is possible: Q—K 3; 17 R—B 7 *ch*, K Kt—K 2 (best); 18 Q—Kt 5, Q×R (if any other move White will play Q R—K B *sq* and maintain a strong attack); 19 Q×P *ch*, K—K *sq*; 20 Q×R *ch*, Kt—Q *sq*; 21 B×P, and White ought to be able to give a good account of himself.

Next, in the variation 7..., P—Q 4; 8 P×P, B—K Kt 5; 9 R—K *sq ch*, K Kt—K 2; 10 Kt—K 4, B—Kt 2; 11 P×P, B—R 6; 12 B×P, Kt—R 4. Mr. Ranken here parenthetically observes that Black may also play B×P *ch*; 13 K—R *sq*, B—K 4; but surely White can now continue 14 B×B with safety. But after 12..., Kt—R 4; 13 B—Kt 5 *ch*, P—B 3; 14 P—Q 6, P×B; perhaps White's best course is 15 P×Kt, then if Q×P *ch*; 16 K—R *sq*, Q×Q; 17 Q R×Q, B—K 3; 18 B—Kt 5, and Black has a difficult game.

I am inclined to accept Mr. Ranken's conclusions respecting the defence 5..., B—Kt 2. As to his new Hydra-head in this defence commencing at 11..., P—Q 3, I am not prepared as yet to enter into it.

Lastly, after 5..., B—Kt 2; 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4; 7 Kt—Q 4, P—Q 3; 8 B—Kt 5 *ch*, B—Q 2; 9 P—K R 4, P—K R 3; 10 P×P, P×P; 11 R×R, B×R; 12 Q—R 5, Kt—Kt 3!; White's best course appears to be not Kt—K 6, which may be met as Mr. Ranken points out, but 13 B×B *ch*, Q×B; 14 Kt—K 6, and White will apparently recover his gambit Pawn.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

East Grinstead, 10th May, 1892.

## THE IDEAL CHESS MAGAZINE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

A correspondent having opened the question, How should an ideal chess magazine be conducted? I venture to give a few hints, drawn from professional experience of what the public will read and what not. For the sake of brevity I have put them in aphoristic form:—

Always give something from the editorial pen. Avoid dilettanteism, and the very appearance of it. Do not make your journal a weapon of personal warfare. Conceal as much as possible your own folly and vanity, and do not lament in every other paragraph the supremacy of the modern style.

A good summary of chess doings should follow, with plenty of brain in it.

Important matches may be reported at length, but always in a novel and entertaining, and generally in an anecdotal, manner.

The more gossip about players the better. This is always readable, and will have an effect on the sale. Do not despise the harmless necessary Knight class.

Never print *long* chess tales, and short ones only when of supreme literary quality. Remember chess improves the critical faculties. But you cannot well have too many chess *anecdotes*, if fresh and amusing.

Do not devote precious pages to long analyses. Let your notes to games be short and of good literary style. They should enable a reader to see at a glance the kind of game they elucidate, and they should be even readable in themselves.

Do not print games that have appeared in the daily newspapers. They have already been analysed in every chess club in the British Isles. Fresh games, even if inferior, will be welcome.

Be on the alert for novelties and call attention to them. Remember, however, there are too many treatises on the openings already.

Problemists must be catered for; but the general chess-player prefers end-games, when pretty and not too difficult.

In conclusion, let every chess-player air his grievance in reasonable compass, but, in general, confine your correspondents to about half the length of this letter.

Yours faithfully,

Sussex Daily News,  
Brighton, May 9th, 1892.

ALFRED EMERY.

THE IDEAL CHESS MAGAZINE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

I promised in your last issue to tell you how to do your business. Very well. Chess-players don't want "chess;" they get that cheap, dirt cheap. When I read, as I have read, an interesting article in a chess magazine, and find it brought to a premature conclusion with the remark, "but our readers will be anxious to get at the chess," I weep. It is a fundamental error. One man will look at a problem, two at a game briskly annotated, fifty at a well-written article. And why? Because they don't always want to be going to a night-school. Chess-players want to be interested and amused like other men.

Editors have been led astray by associating with players. They know them to be generally distraught or unkempt in appearance, "neither young, nice, nor handsome," as a young lady once said, and they feed them accordingly. After all, sir, they are human beings, and, human-like, prefer their jam without a powder in it. They are not always enquiring "What lesson am I to learn from this?"

I speak from experience. I have followed the *B.C.M.* from its infancy. I knew it in its palmy days as the *Huddersfield College Magazine*. Its multiplicity of games oppresses me, its "feasts" of problems distract me, its cover drives me mad. The rest I get through over breakfast.

Ornament the cover by taking away its present Very Early English Decorated design, and give in its place a table of contents, to arrest the eye of the passer-by, to compel his attention, thus:—

CONTENTS.

- A Chess Idyll. By a Cowboy.  
 Chess Players and Private Morals. By Benjamin Franklin, Junr.  
 How it Feels to Lose a Game. By a Skittles-Player.  
 The Idle Boy who Didn't Play Chess and the Industrious Boy who Did: the Story of their Lives. Illustrated by Hogarth.  
 Chess Nuts and Indigestion. By a Medical Man.  
 Personal Recollections of Philidor. By a Mahatma.  
 How to Win at Chess: an Infallible System. By our Co-operator at Monte Carlo.  
 The Ego in Chess: the Secret of My Fame. By W. T. Stead.  
 Chess Lions, and How to Beat a Retreat. By Lord Randolph Churchill, M.P.  
 The Pyramids the Birthplace of Chess. By Prof. Piazzzi Smythe.  
 Chess Representatives in the Next Parliament. By a Working Player.  
 The Turmuts Chess Club. By T. T. Thompson-Twigge.  
 An American View of Blackburne. By Paul Morphy.  
 When to Play and When Not to Play, with Illustrations of the Heavenly Houses. By an Astrologer.  
 An Unexpected Move. By His Majesty The Emperor of Germany.  
 Portraits of Steinitz at the Ages of 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with some of his Games then. By Fraulein Nurse.  
 Chess Problems: their Use in the Demoralization of the Enemy. By General Lord Wolseley.  
 Chess and its Effect on Hellenic Civilization: the Solution of Home Rule. By The Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, M.P.

GAMES.

- Smith v. Brown. A Tragedy in 15 Acts.  
 Lasker v. Blackburne. The Struggle of Strong Men. Lasker with the Laurel Wreath.  
 Bird v. West. A Spirited Encounter. Victory of the Grand Old Man.

A Fight for a Bride. In 21 Rounds. Black wins.  
 Napoleon v. Blavatsky. A Precipitated Game (Original).  
 Young v. Smart: a Game for Students, in 150 moves. Shows Six of  
 the Leading Openings and numerous Mating Positions, with  
 Copious References to Text Books and Exhaustive Analyses.

THE PROBLEM WORLD, with Six Illustrations of its Beauty and its  
 Art. By Our Own Artist.

#### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

The above, sir, which I place entirely at your disposal, would draw the world.  
 Having drawn the world, I will, in my next, consider how to keep it.

In the meantime, as an evidence of good faith, I beg to forward you the article  
 entitled "The Turmuts Chess Club," being an account of a meeting which recently took  
 place in my village.

Your obedient servant,

May 10th, 1892.

T. T. THOMPSON-TWIGGE.



#### GAME No. 1,015.

The following correspondence games were played quite recently  
 between the Dublin University and Cambridge University clubs. It is only  
 fair to the losers to state that Dublin was to have been represented by  
 Messrs. W. H. S. Monck, P. Dunscombe, A. E. R. and A. L. Joynt, W. E.  
 Thrift, and S. P. Johnston. Owing, however, to the difficulty of getting  
 the four first-named players to attend, the conduct of the games on the  
 part of Dublin was almost entirely left to the two last.

#### Salvio-Cochrane Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY CHESS CLUB.

Mr. F. G. SCOVELL, Queens.  
 Mr. E. YOUNG, Corpus.  
 Mr. H. S. BULLOCK, Corpus.  
 Mr. W. H. ATKINS, Peterhouse.

WHITE.  
 DUBLIN.

BLACK.  
 CAMBRIDGE.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 P—K B 4  | 2 P × P    |
| 3 K Kt—B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 4 |

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 4 B—B 4  | 4 P—Kt 5   |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 Q—R 5 ch |
| 6 K—B sq | 6 Q Kt—B 3 |

.....A defence ascribed  
 to M. Schuloff, of Russia.

7 B × P ch

If now 7 Kt × B P, Black replies  
 with P—B 6; if 7 Kt × Kt P, then  
 P—Q 4; and if 7 Q × P, then Q × Q;  
 8 Kt × Q, P—Q 4, &c.

- 8 Kt x Kt ch 7 K—K 2  
9 B x Kt 8 Q P x Kt

The line of play adopted seems inferior to the above, as it at once gives away the attack, and leaves White no pieces in the field.

- 10 Q—K sq 9 R x B  
P—Q 4, or Kt—B 3, was surely better.  
11 P—Q 4 10 P—Kt 6  
12 P—K R 3 11 P—B 6 !  
13 Q—K 3 12 B—Kt 5  
13 R—K Kt 3 !

.....Black's play is excellent, and their attack is kept up with great spirit.

- 14 P—Q Kt 3 ?  
Kt—Q 2 was probably their best resource.  
15 Q—K sq 14 B—R 3  
16 B—R 3 ch 15 R—B 3  
B x B, perhaps, was better, but nothing could save such a position as this.  
17 Q—Q Kt 4 16 K—Q 2  
17 P x P ch  
And win.

GAME No. 1,016.

Steinitz Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

CAMBRIDGE.

Mr. F. G. SCOVELL, Queens.  
Mr. E. YOUNG, Corpus.  
Mr. H. S. BULLOCK, Corpus.  
Mr. H. E. ATKINS, Peterhouse.

WHITE.  
CAMBRIDGE.

BLACK.  
DUBLIN.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4  
2 Q Kt—B 3 2 Q Kt—B 3  
3 P—K B 4 3 P x P  
4 P—Q 4 4 Q—R 5 ch  
5 K—K 2 5 P—Q 4  
6 P x P 6 B—K Kt 5 ch  
7 K Kt—B 3 7 Castles  
8 B x P

Inferior, apparently, to the old move P x Kt, as will be seen later on.

8 R—K sq ch !

.....Black can now equalise either by Kt—Kt 5, or Kt—B 3 ; but the text-move best keeps up the attack.

9 B—K 3

If 9 K—Q 2, then Q—B 7 ch ; followed by Kt x P or B x Kt. And if 9 K—Q 3, then, of course, B—B 4 ch ; and wins.

- 9 B x Kt ch  
10 K x B 10 Q—B 3 ch  
11 K—K 2 11 Kt x P ch  
12 K—Q 3 12 Q—B 4 ch

.....Kt—B 4 would have given them, we believe, a won game, for White's only move would then be 13 B—B 2 or Kt sq (if Kt—K 4, Q—K 4), whereupon Q—R 3 ch ; 14 K—Q 2, Q—K R 3 ch ; 15 K—Q 3, R—K 6 ch ; 16 B x R (if 16 K—Q 2, then B—Kt 5 ; and if 16 K—B 4, Q—B 5 ch, &c.) ; Q x B ch ; 17 K—B 4, and Black mate in three moves.

- 13 K—Kt 13 Q—K 4 ch  
14 K—B 4 14 Q x B  
15 P—Q R 3

White could safely play 15 Q—Q 4 here, for if Black replied with Q—Q 3, then 16 Q x R P, and if Q—Kt 5 ch ; 17 K—Q 3, B—B 4 ; White would force the exchange of Queens, with a Pawn to the good.

- 16 K—Kt 3 15 Kt—B 3  
17 K—R 2 16 R—Q sq  
18 B—B 4 17 P—Q B 3  
18 Q—Kt 4

.....Q-B 4 was certainly stronger.

19 Q-B 3      19 Kt x P !

.....If P x P, White would bring one of the Rooks to Q sq, and if then P x B, they would obtain a winning position by R x R ch, and Q x P.

20 Kt x Kt      20 P x Kt  
21 B-Kt 3      21 P-K B 3  
22 Q R-Q sq    22 P-Q 5  
23 P-B 3      23 B-B 4  
24 P x P      24 R x P !

.....Of course, if B x B, then R x B ch, &c.

25 B-Q 5

A clever move, which seems to gain some advantage, but if properly met, we do not think White could do more with it than recover their Pawn.

25 Q-K 4

.....The correct play appears to be 25..., R-Q sq. If then 26 B x P ch, K-Kt sq; 27 B-R 8 (have they anything better?), K R-Q 2; 28 Q-B 6, Q-Kt 5; 29 R-Q 3,

B-Kt 3; and Black escapes. Or if 26 R x R, B x R; 27 B x P ch, K-Kt sq; 28 Q-Q Kt 3, Q-K 6; 29 Q-B 7, R-K sq; and the game is even.

26 K R-K sq    26 Q-B 5

.....This loses a piece. Their best now was to give up the exchange by Q x B ch. If 26..., R-K B 5; then 27 R x Q, K x Q; 28 B-K 6 ch, &c.

27 Q x Q      27 R x Q  
28 R-Q B sq    28 K-B 2  
29 R x B ch    29 K-Q 3  
30 R-B 4      30 R x R  
31 B x R      31 R-Q B sq  
32 R-Q sq ch    32 K-B 2  
33 B-Q 3      33 R-K R sq

.....Of course, to prevent the exchange of Rooks. The rest of the game needs no comment.

34 R-K sq      34 K-Q 3  
35 R-K 4      35 P-K R 3  
36 R-Q Kt 4    36 P-Q Kt 3  
37 K-Kt 3      37 R-Q B sq  
38 K-R 4      38 R-Q B 2  
39 K-Kt 5      39 Resign.

### GAME No. 1,017.

Played recently in the Divan Tournament.

[Remove Black's K' B P.]

#### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
MARTINEAU.

BLACK.  
LOMAN.

1 P-K 4      1 ———  
2 P-Q 4      2 Kt-Q B 3

.....This in a way answers the oft-repeated question, "What is the best move for the giver of Pawn and two to open with?" At the Divan the text move is in most favour. One reason is that White is sooner or later tempted to play P-Q 5, when the Kt jumps to K 4 and B 2, augmenting Black's defensive resources on the K side. In Staunton's time, when it was quite the fashion for nearly equal players to play at these odds, Black's first move was very often P-K 3 or P-Q 3. The student will find those games

worth attention, both as to the openings and after-play. Another trappy risky move for Black is P-Q B 4 first.

3 Kt-Q B 3

Very good. Otherwise if, say, P-K B 4 or B-K B 4, Black can play P-Q 4, when the game sometimes proceeds: 4 Q-R 5 ch, P-Kt 3; 5 Q x Q P, Q x Q (good enough); 6 P x Q, Kt x P, with a fair game. Generally Black may safely exchange Queens at an early stage, with the trifling advantage of the open file, minus only one Pawn, which he must seek to pick up as the game proceeds.

3 P-K 3  
4 Kt-B 3      4 P-Q 3  
5 B-K 3      5 P-K Kt 3  
6 B-Q B 4

This is not bad if (as Black apparently imagines, by at once moving the Q Kt) he intends playing 7 B×K P, B×B; 8 P—Q 5, &c., recovering the piece with a good game. Better probably is P—K R 4, a most important line of play for the odds receiver, and most difficult to be met. Go on to R 5 of course, and P—K Kt 4 later, breaking up Black's K side and Castling Q R. With a little care there is *no* danger, but every advantage, in pushing forward the K side Pawns in this opening.

7 Q—Q 2      6 Q Kt—K 2

White has now, in the nature of things, a vastly superior game, and by following the line we have indicated, could easily obtain an overwhelming attack.

8 Kt—K 2      7 B—Kt 2  
9 Kt—Kt 3    8 Kt—K B 3  
              9 Kt×P

Position after Black's 9th move:—

Kt×K P.

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (MARTINEAU).

.....Black has quietly developed whilst White has wasted two moves, and now, this one capture, perfectly sound and helpful to his game, nearly destroys White's game at

a single blow. White's K side Pawns were of vital importance for attack; hence the point of this.

10 Kt×Kt      10 P—Q 4  
11 B—Q 3    11 P×Kt  
12 B×P      12 P—B 3  
13 P—B 3    13 B—Q 2  
14 Castles K R

He should have Castled Q R, and might still have advanced the K side Pawns with effect.

15 B—B 2      14 Castles

A sad error of judgment. The B was in a perfectly unassailable position, and it was important to prevent Black's Kt coming in at his Q 4 (see Black's 16th move).

16 K R—K sq    15 Q—B 2

This is good. So is Black's last.

17 Q—Q 3      16 Kt—Q 4  
18 B—Q 2    17 Q R—K sq  
              18 P—K 4!

Position after Black's 18th move:—

P—K 4.

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (MARTINEAU).

.....Splendidly played. Black, throughout this game, plays to perfection, and takes advantage of every chance. He now threatens B—B 4, winning a piece; also P—K 5.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 19 B—Kt 3   | 19 P—K 5 !! |
| 20 R × P    | 20 B—B 4    |
| 21 Q R—K sq | 21 K—R sq   |
| 22 Q—Kt sq  | 22 R × R    |
| 23 R × R    | 23 Kt—B 3   |
| 24 B—B 2    | 24 B × R    |
| 25 B × B    | 25 Kt—Kt 5  |

.....Threatens to win by R × Kt. Say 26... R × Kt; 27 B × R, Q × R P ch; 28 K—B sq, Q—R 8 ch, and wins the Q. The remaining manœuvres may be studied with

interest and profit, but with the exchange behind against such play as Mr. Loman exhibits here, White must lose. Mr. Martineau, who really possesses some chess talent, and has beaten Bird at same odds, is not aggressive enough in this game. On the other hand, no game could have been conducted better than Mr. Loman's.

- |             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| 26 P—K Kt 3 | 26 Q—K B 2            |
| 27 K—Kt 2   | 27 Q—Q B 5            |
| 28 B—Q 3    | 28 Q—Q 4              |
| 29 B—K 4    | 29 Q—Q Kt 4           |
| 30 B—Q 3    | 30 Q—K R 4            |
| 31 P—K R 3  | 31 Kt × B P           |
| 32 K × Kt   | 32 Q × Kt ch          |
| 33 K—Kt sq  | 33 Q × P ch and wins. |

### GAME No. 1,018.

The first in a match by correspondence between the Berlin and Charlottenburg clubs. The latter are the challengers, and the match comprises five games with a small stake on each. Messrs. Pinner, Schallop, and Walbrodt, form the Berlin playing committee; and Dr. Dziobek, and Messrs. Siegfriedt and Opperman, that of Charlottenburg.

#### Vienna Opening.

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
BERLIN.

BLACK.  
CHARLOTTENBURG.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4    | 3 B—B 4    |

.....This defence seems inferior to both P × P, and the close defence P—Q 3, because White now continues simply P × P, compelling Black to exchange their B for the Kt, and obtaining a strong centre at the small expense of being unable to Castle on the K side.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 4 P × P | 4 B × Kt |
| 5 R × B | 5 Kt × P |

.....Of course, Q—R 5 ch would be bad, on account of 6 P—Kt 3, Q × R P; 7 R—Kt 2, followed by P—Q 4.

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 Kt—Kt 3  |
| 7 Q—B 3 | 7 K Kt—K 2 |

.....And here winning the K R P would involve the loss of the Q, e.g. 7... Q—R 5 ch; 8 P—Kt 3, Q × R P; 9 R—R sq, Q × B P; 10 B—Q 3, &c., but in lieu of the text move we prefer P—Q 3; and upon 8 B—Q B 4, B—K 3.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 8 B—Q B 4 | 8 Castles |
| 9 R—B sq  | 9 Q—K sq  |

.....It looks as if Kt—R sq were the only way to save the Pawn, but after Q—K sq; if 10 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; with the better game.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 10 B—K 3    | 10 P—Q R 3 |
| 11 Castles  | 11 P—Q 3   |
| 12 P—K Kt 4 |            |

P—K R 4 was certainly more effective, for if Kt × P; Q—R 5, followed by R—R sq, wins speedily.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
|           | 12 B—K 3 |
| 13 B—Q 3  | 13 P—Q 4 |
| 14 Q—Kt 3 |          |

Why not 14 P×P, Kt×P; 15 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 16 Q—Kt 3?

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 15 R—Kt sq | 14 Q—Q 2  |
| 16 Kt×P    | 15 P×P    |
| 17 P—Kt 5  | 16 P—Kt 3 |

This seems necessary, to counteract P—K B 4.

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 18 Q—B 2 | 17 Kt—B 4   |
| 19 P—B 3 | 18 Q R—Q sq |
|          | 19 Kt×B     |

.....If B×P, then probably Kt—B 6 ch, &c.

- |          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 20 Q×Kt  | 20 B×P |
| 21 P—R 4 |        |

Q R—K B sq looks promising, for it threatens Kt—B 6 ch, which cannot be played at once on account of 21..., P×Kt; 22 P×P, Q—Q 3; 23 R—K B sq, K R—K sq; enabling the Q to go to B sq, if White continued with Q—R 6.

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 22 P—R 5 | 21 B—Q 4    |
| 23 Q×B   | 22 B×Kt     |
|          | 23 Q R—K sq |

.....It has been justly pointed out that K R—K sq, as at move 18, was the right course, making room for the Kt at B sq, which might afterwards go to K 3.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 24 Q—B 3  | 24 Kt—K 2  |
| 25 P—R 6  | 25 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 26 R—R sq |            |

The exchange of Pawns first was stronger.

26 P—K B 3

.....Black's proper course here seems to be Q—K 2; threatening Q×P ch, and Q—K 6 ch. If White then replied with 27 Q—R 5, the answer would be Kt—B 5.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 27 B—B 4 ch | 27 K—R sq  |
| 28 P×P ch   | 28 Q×P     |
| 29 Q—Kt 4   | 29 P—K B 4 |
| 30 Q—B 3    | 30 R—K 5   |

.....Had they saved the R P, White would have doubled their Rooks on the K R file, with a winning position.

- |              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 31 B×P       | 31 R—Kt 5 |
| 32 Q R—Kt sq | 32 Kt—R 5 |
| 33 Q—K 3     | 33 P—B 5  |
| 34 Q—R 3     | 34 R×R ch |
| 35 R×R       | 35 Kt—B 4 |

.....Intending, perhaps, Kt—Kt 6; but as in that case, after 36 B—Q 3, White could have followed with P—Kt 6, or R—Kt 2, it was safer to retreat the Kt at once to Kt 3.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 36 B—Q 3  | 36 Kt—K 2   |
| 37 P—Kt 6 | 37 P—R 3    |
| 38 R—R sq | 38 Kt—Kt sq |
| 39 Q—R 5  | 39 P—B 6    |
| 40 R—B sq | 40 P—B 7    |
| 41 Q—R 2  |             |

Q—R 4 or K 2 was possibly stronger.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 42 K—B 2 | 41 Q—K 2 |
| 43 R×P   | 42 Q—Q 3 |
|          | 43 Q×Q   |

.....It is a nice question whether keeping the Queens on by R×R ch, instead of the Rooks, was not better for Black.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 44 R×Q   | 44 K—Kt 2 |
| 45 R—K 2 | 45 R—Q sq |
| 46 R—K 5 |           |

Preventing the advance of any of the Pawns.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 47 R—K B 5 | 46 R—Q 2  |
| 48 R—B 4   | 47 Kt—B 3 |
| 49 R—B 3   | 48 Kt—Q 4 |
| 50 K—Q 2   | 49 R—K 2  |
| 51 P—B 4   | 50 Kt—B 3 |
| 52 K—B 3   | 51 Kt—Q 2 |

At this point, forcing the exchange of Rooks by R—K 3 was very tempting, and, we believe, quite sound.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 53 P—Kt 4 | 52 Kt—B sq |
|           | 53 Kt—Q 2  |

.....They cannot safely take the P, for then 54 R—Kt 3, R—K 3; 55 P—Q 5, R—B 3; 56 P—B 5, P×P; 57 P×P, P—R 4; 58 R×Kt ch, R×R; 59 B×R, K×B; 60 P—Q 6, P×P; 61 P—B 6, and wins.

54 P—Q 5	54 Kt—B 3	60 R—K 3	60 R × R
55 K—Q 4	55 R—K sq	61 K × R	61 Kt—B 3
56 B—B 5	56 P—R 4	62 K—Q 4	62 P—R 5
57 R—Q R 3		63 K—K 5	63 P—R 6
		64 B × P	64 K × P
		65 K—K 6	65 Kt—R 4
		66 K—Q 7	66 Kt—B 3 ch
		67 K—B 6	67 K—B 2
		68 B—K 6 ch	68 K—K 2
		69 K × P	69 Kt—K sq ch
		70 K—B 6	70 K—Q sq
		71 P—Q 6	71 Kt—B 3
		72 B—B 5	72 Kt—Q 2
		73 B—R 3	73 Kt—B 3
		74 K—Kt 6	74 Kt—K sq
		75 K—Kt 7	75 Resigns.

R—K 3 was, again, at least equally good.

58 P—B 5	57 R—K 2
59 P × P	58 P × P ch
	59 Kt—K sq

.....There is nothing to be done; if Kt—Kt sq, then similarly, R—K 3 forces the exchange of Rooks. The game is a capital illustration of the weakness of a Kt against a Bishop, when acting on the defensive against a superior force.



By JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for May Problems are as follows:—

	Old Score	817	818	819	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	Total
K. Stal.....	62	2	3	4	3	3	3	27	3	3	3	6	122
W. B. H. Meiners .....	62	2	3	4	3	3	3	27	3	3	3	6-1	121
C. W. Brook.....	53	2	3	4	3	3-1	3	27	3	3	3	6-2	110
"Chat" .....	53	2	3	4	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	89
J. O. Allfrey .....	32	2	3	4	3	3	0	3	0	3	0	6	59
H. Downes.....	26	2	3	4	0	-1	0	15	3	0	0	3	55
A. C. Ensor .....	24	2	3	4	-1	-1	-1	3	3	-1	3	3	41

Additional solvers of Nos. 25—32.

	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	813	814	815	Total
E. W. Brook .....	3	3	9-1	12	6	3	6	6	2	0	4	53
Ch. Lund .....	3	3	3	12	6	3	6	9	2	0	4	51
E. Olly .....	3	3-1	9	3	3	3	3	9	2	2	4-1	42

Correct solution of No. 817, and of prize problems, from E. Titterton.

*Problem Tourneys.*—Our excellent contemporary, the "American Chess Monthly," announces its first problem tourney. Composers may send as many as three original two-move problems, with mottoes, full solutions and sealed addresses to the Problem Editor, "American Chess Monthly," Boston, Mass., U.S.A., not later than June 30th from Europe.

Several valuable prizes are offered, and three noted experts—W. E. Perry, J. C. J. Wainwright, and Geo. E. Carpenter—have undertaken the onerous work of adjudication.

The *Hackney Mercury* announces its eighth tourney, for three-movers and two-movers, direct-mates, under the usual conditions, but problems will be admitted which have been published elsewhere and proved to be unsound, provided the alterations be made by the composer himself and the circumstances communicated. Adjudication will be by three experts. Entries (to Chess Editor, 101, Queen's Road, Dalston, London, N.E.) to be sent by September 1st, from abroad by October 1st. There will be four prizes in each section, ranging from half-a-guinea downwards.

\* \* Problem 44 is the last position in the three-move problem tourney, one having been withdrawn and another disqualified. We hope to give the award at an early date. Nos. 1 to 7, inclusive, are competitors in the "novice" class as well as in the "major" tourney, and Nos. 6, 7, 8, 19, 25, and 31, are also available for the "speciality" prize. Next month we shall give an instalment of the "novelty" problems.

Problems received with many thanks from Rev. R. J. Wright, F. E. Spedding, O. Brenander, P. H. Williams, J. S. Thorns, P. F. Blake, W. Gleave, K. Stal, John Jay White, A. N. Fleming, E. Halliwell, T. Taverner, J. Crake, and E. Olly.

Universal sorrow will be felt at the death of Mr. J. Pierce, one of the hardest workers and brightest ornaments of the chess world. For very many years he has deservedly occupied a foremost position in British chess circles by reason of his continuous contributions of varied and valuable character to the literature of the game. His public chess career has secured him a great reputation, and the high esteem in which he was held by chess players was only equalled by the admiration and love won for him in private life by his intellectual attainments, and his genial nature under circumstances of physical affliction. In referring here more particularly to his skill as a composer, we should like to add that we have corresponded with him regularly for several years, and it is a pleasure to recall his real kindness of heart and true nobility of character.

Mr. Pierce's active connection with problem composition for so long a period is, of itself, apart from his ability, of peculiar interest to problem composers. Dating back to about 1850, his almost unbroken association with the art to the time of his death, serves to show how closely he has identified himself with the prevailing style of problems. When he began to compose, theme was of paramount importance, and the best problems of that period presented features of originality in the matter of theme, necessarily lacking in the compositions of our time. In the creation of those clean-cut, elegant problems—still strangely fascinating to many of us—Mr. Pierce was an adept. The following pretty specimens, taken from "Chess Problems," by the brothers J. and W. T. Pierce, are fairly illustrative of his skill :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1 Kt—Kt 4, K moves; Q—B sq,  
or R 6, &c.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

1 B—Kt sq, Kt—B 6; 2 Q—Kt 2,  
P × Q; 3 Kt × Kt's P, &c.

Even in those days there were not wanting a few who, like Andrews and Bayer, sought to introduce a more complex problem into favour. Greater attention was to be paid to construction and to the blending of a number of ideas into one grand production. This problem, destined to be the model for future composers, opened a wider field for originality and skill in construction. Mr. Pierce saw the possible development of this new school, and he became one of its warmest advocates. In his introduction to "English Chess Problems," in 1876, he wrote: "We shall watch with interest the future development of this most beautiful and fascinating study—for of further development it is without question susceptible—in just the same way as of late years it has taken new forms of a distinct character, and may do so again." Twelve years later he wrote an article for this magazine, on "The Theme in a Problem," in which the following passage shows how accurately he had caught the spirit of progress which was then being made manifest: "The old style of problem had a theme, more or less obvious, with a few simple variations, arising out of the position, supplemented; but this is very different from the highest class of modern problem to which we are referring, such as may be found, for instance, in several of Messrs. Planck's, Mackenzie's, and Studd's productions. In these when the full solution is unfolded, it is like the breaking of a rocket into several beautiful colours, one of which may be larger or brighter than the rest, or they may all be of the same intensity." His conception of a good problem, as distinct from the school to which it belonged, was a lofty one. In his preface to his own problems he states, "the more subtle and concealed the stratagem in relation to both attack and defence, the better the position, so long as it is naturally and not unduly crowded." No juster criticism could be passed upon his problems than to say that they approximately reach this expressed standard. Whether belonging to the one period or the other, and representing either three-

movers or four-movers—for which he seemed to have a partiality—there is the same cleverly-hidden strategy breaking upon the solver with agreeable surprise, and the same happy blending of science and art. But beyond this his compositions have a deeper meaning. A problem was more to him than the orderly array of forces, more than the pleasing scientific development of a germ idea into full life and fruition; it was one sphere among others in which a highly refined, cultured nature could find part expression for his love of beauty and harmony. Those who go through his problems should read his “Stanzas and Sonnets,” and they cannot but feel better for the effort. There may not be any great genius displayed, but there are sweet thoughts, clothed in language understandable by the ordinary reader—an example that might with advantage be followed by some who mistake profundity for poetry. His friends will miss a loveable man, but it will be some satisfaction to feel that he has left a deep impress on the game. His works will long continue to give pleasure to future students, and doubtless will animate many to a lofty ambition and a lowly spirit.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 817, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q—R 3

No. 818, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B—Kt 5, R×B or Kt; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R—Kt 7 or R 7; 2 Q—Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., R—Kt 6 or R 6; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., R—Kt 5 or R×P; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c.

No. 819, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B—B 8, P×P (Q 3); 2 R—Q B 4, P×R; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P (B 3); 2 R—Kt 4, P×R; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c.

No. 820, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B—K 3, K—Q sq; 2 R—R 8 ch, K×Kt; 3 B—B 7, K—Q 3; 4 R—Q 8 ch, &c.

These Problems have been greatly admired for their beauty.

(B.C.M. Problem Tourney.)

No. 33.—1 K—Kt 3, P—Kt 4; 2 Kt—Q 4, &c. If 1..., Kt (Q 8) any; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (R 2) any; 2 Kt×B's P ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—K Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 6; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—Q B 5, &c.

No. 34.—1 R—Kt 3, B×B; 2 B—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R—K sq or Q sq; 2 Q×B's P ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—Q B 6 ch, &c.

No. 35.—1 Q—K 7, P×Kt; 2 P—B 6, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 4; 2 Q×P, &c. If 1., K×Kt (B 5); 2 B—B 3, &c. If 1..., K×Kt (B 4); 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c.

No. 36.—Nine solutions. 1 Kt×B's P (Author's). Also 1 Q—R 6, B 6, B 3, Kt 2, R sq, Q 2, Q sq, and Kt—B 4.

No. 37.—1 Q—Kt 5, Kt—B 8 or Kt 5; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 B—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×P; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K B 6; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P moves; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c.

No. 38.—1 R—Q sq, Kt×B; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R×R; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 4; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Q B 5 ch, &c.

No. 39.—1 Q—K 4, Q×P; 2 Q—Q Kt sq, &c. If 1..., Q—B 4; 2 Kt—Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., Q—Kt 4; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q R 6; 2 Kt—Q R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 5; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 6; 2 Q×B ch, &c.

No. 40.—Two solutions. 1 Q—K2 (Author's). Also 1 Q—K Kt sq.

### SOLUTIONS OF PRIZE PROBLEMS.

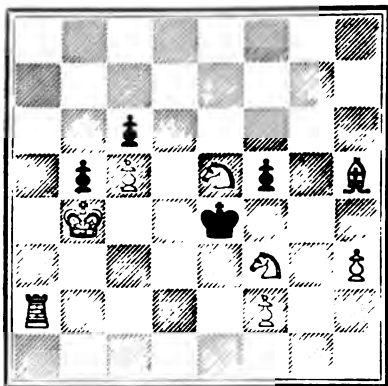
No. 1, by W. A. Clark.—1 R—R 5.

No. 2, by W. B. Meiners.—1 R—K 6.

No. 3, by C. D. P. Hamilton.—1 B—Kt 4.

# **PROBLEMS.**

## **"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.**

**No. 41.**
**Motto :—"Simplicity."**
**BLACK.**

**WHITE.**
**White mates in three moves.**
**No. 42.**
**Motto :—"Qui vivra verra."**
**BLACK.**

**WHITE.**
**White mates in three moves.**
**No. 43.**
**Motto :—"Bis in idem (a)."**
**BLACK.**

**WHITE.**
**White mates in three moves.**
**No. 44.**
**Motto :—"Bis in idem (b)."**
**BLACK.**

**WHITE.**
**White mates in three moves.**

# PROBLEMS.

No. 821.—By PHILIP H. WILLIAMS,  
HAMPSTEAD.

BLACK.

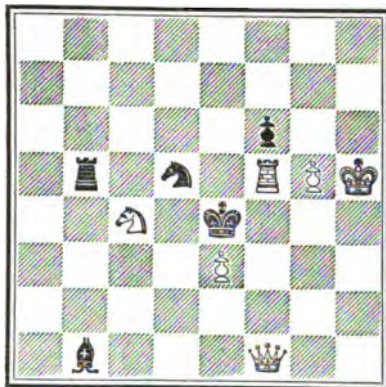


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 822.—By J. S. THORNS,  
WEST GRINSTEAD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 823.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 824.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



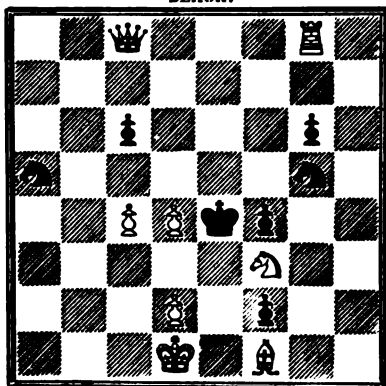
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 825.—By A. K. STAL,  
GÖTEBORG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.

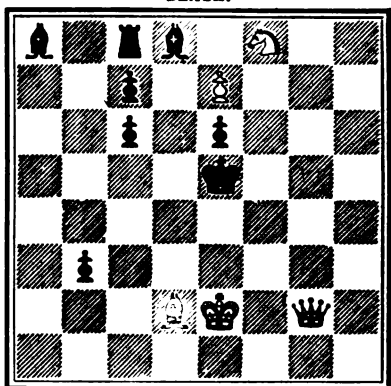


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 826.—By F. E. SPEDDING,  
LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 827.—By O. BRENANDER,  
HELSEFORS, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 828.—By Rev. R. J. WRIGHT,  
WORTHING.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate  
in two moves.

JULY, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

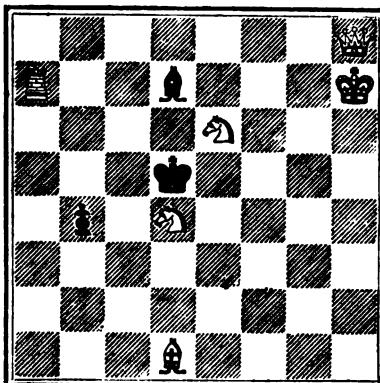
EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By J. Crake, Hull.



White mates in three moves.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

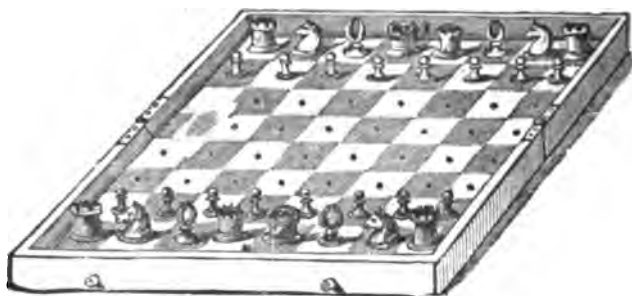
Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 123, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South-Castle Street  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, 129, KIRKGATE, LEEDS



# THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.**

**Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

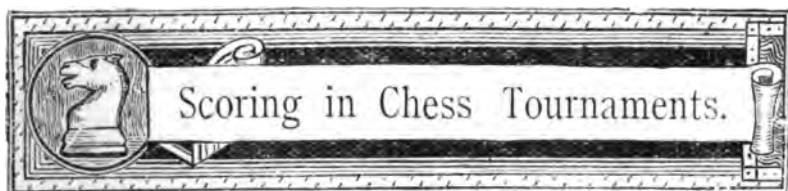
*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

**SOLE MAKERS:**

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,  
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

# The British Chess Magazine.

JULY, 1892.



By W. SONNEBORN.

In the great Quintangular Tournament, a full account of which was published in the May number of the *B.C.M.*, p. 201-208, it was resolved to distribute the £50 prizes according to the Sonneborn-Berger system, and the result was that Lasker received £21 1s. 8d.; Blackburne, £15 7s. 3d.; Mason, £8 2s. 8d.; Gunsberg, £4 7s. 4d.; and Bird, £1 1s. 1d.

Now this distribution was not quite correct, as the appended table will show:—

	Lasker.	Blackburne.	Mason.	Gunsberg.	Bird.	Won.	Lost.	Score Number.	Scoring Games.	Distribution of £50 (£2½ per game) after the Sonneborn-Berger system.
Lasker .....	—	1	1½	1½	1 1 1	6½	1½	13	8	£20 0 0
Blackburne .....	0	—	1	1½	1 1 1	6	2	14	6½	15 18 9
Mason .....	½	½	0	—	0 1 1 1	4	4	9	3½	8 8 9
Gunsberg .....	½	0	0	1	0	2½	5½	16	1½	4 10 7½
Bird .....	0	0	0	0	1 0 —	1	7	8	1½	1 1 10½
Total						20	20	20	£50 0 0	

and the distribution of the £50 should have taken place according to the Sonneborn-Berger system as worked out above.

During the last five years I have made constant researches to find whether this system, invented by me in 1886, could not be improved still further, to make it absolutely correct and true, especially as it had been

opposed and its shortcomings criticised in American and Australian papers (see *B.C.M.* 1890, p. 200-237), the result of which the *Times Democrat*, of New Orleans, gives in its chess columns of November 9th, 1890, as follows :—

“So far as we have examined the discussions of the subject elicited from the authors or advocates of the different systems in the various chess magazines and in our own columns, we are inclined now to believe that at the moment the Sonneborn system has decidedly the best of the argument.”

The purpose of this article is to lay before your readers my improved system, which I call the Sonneborn system (to distinguish it from my old system, the Sonneborn-Berger system), firmly convinced that it is the only correct and true system which it is possible to use for the distribution of money in chess tournaments, according to the quality of each player's game, which is exactly valued by it.

My old system ascertained, as shown above, how many points or games a player scored for *won* games according to each player's original score of won and lost games. Now the opposite may be asked and can be ascertained in the same manner, namely, how many points or games each player scored for his *lost* games, according to each player's original score of won and lost games. One would think that the two results would agree, so that the player who had scored the highest number of points of won games, would also have scored the lowest number of points of lost games; but this is not the case, and the results of the two systems, the one the winning and the other the losing system, differ completely. The reason of this discrepancy is that my old system was incomplete, as it only took into consideration the value of games won by each player, but ignored the different value of the games lost by him, so that, if a player lost a game against the weakest player, and another player lost a game against the strongest player, it made no difference, as the lost games were not valued. It then became evident to me that the application of the winning system alone was not sufficient, and that the losing system must also be applied too, and that only the two systems combined together would give an absolutely correct score of each player's games, according to their intrinsic value.

The following rule has to be used to ascertain the correct score in a tournament, according to my improved system, if the players played all their games, that is to say each the same number :—

“Each game played between two players is expressed by two numbers; the one, obtained by adding the won games of the two players goes to the winning score of the winner of the game, and the other number, obtained by adding the lost games of the two players, goes to the losing score of the loser of the game (in drawn games each player receives half of their won games to his winning score, and half of their lost games to his losing score).”

Having so treated all the games played in the tournament, and summed up the winning and losing points of each player's score, the latter are now placed as numerators in two fractions, the denominator of each of which is obtained by the addition of the two scores of winning and losing points

of each player. The two fractions added together must therefore always amount to one, which number expresses all the games played by each player, and the one fraction, having the winning points as numerator, represents the value of his winning score; and the other fraction, having the losing points as numerator, represents the value of his losing score. Now in multiplying these fractions, or winning and losing score numbers of the player, by the total number of games played by him in the tournament, the correct winning and losing scores of each player, according to the quality of his games, are finally obtained.

Now let this rule be applied to the Quintangular Tournament as per above table, to show how to work it out in the simplest way.

	Original Score.				Winning				Losing				Total Pts.		
	W.	L.	T.	Pts.	Own.	Bl.	M.	G.	B.	Pts.	Own.	M.		G.	
Lasker.....	6½	1½	8	64	6½ × 6½ + 12 + 4 + 3½ + 2					9	1½ × 1½ + 4 + 2½			73	
Blackburne ...	6	2	8	51	Own. M. G. B. 6 × 6 + 8 + 5 + 2					7	Own. L. 2 × 2 + 3			58	
Mason .....	4	4	8	27	Own. L. G. B. 4 × 4 + 6½ + 2½ + 2					27	Own. L. Bl. G. 4 × 4 + 1½ + 4 + 5½			54	
Gunsberg ...	2½	5½	8	14½	Own. L. M. B. 2½ × 2½ + 3½ + 4 + 1					47½	Own. L. Bl. M. B. 5½ × 5½ + 2½ + 4 + 4 + 7			62	
Bird .....	1	7	8	3½	Own. G. 1 × 1 + 2½					69½	Own. L. Bl. M. G. B. 7 × 7 + 3 + 4 + 8 + 5½			73	
Total	20	20	40	160						160					320

Winning Score  
Numbers, in decimals.

64/73	or	0·8767	...
51/58	or	0·8793	...
27/54	or	0·5000	...
29/124	or	0·2339	...
7/146	or	0·0479	...

2·5378

Losing Score  
Numbers, in decimals.

9/73	or	0·1233	...
7/58	or	0·1207	...
27/54	or	0·5000	...
95/124	or	0·7661	...
139/146	or	0·9521	...

2·4622

TOTAL FIVE (the number of players).

	Winning score.	Or in Decimals.	Losing score.	Or in Decimals.	Total Games.	Distribution of £50 after the win. score.
Lasker .....	7½	7·0136	7½	0·9864	...	£17 5 5½
Blackburne .....	7½	7·0344	7½	0·9656	...	17 6 6
Mason .....	4	4·0000	4	4·0000	...	9 17 0
Gunsberg .....	13½	1·8712	6½	6·1268	...	4 12 2
Bird .....	7½	0·3832	7½	7·6168	...	0 18 10½
Total	20½	20·3024	19½	19·6976	40	£50 0 0

TOTAL, FORTY GAMES.

It will be seen that only the winning score numbers are required to ascertain the distribution of prizes, which simplifies matters, as e.g., Lasker's winning score number  $\frac{64}{73}$  or 0·8767, multiplied by £50 = £43·835, and divided by 2·5378 (the total of the winning score numbers) gives £17 5s. 5½d. his part.

Now in comparing the result of this improved system (the Sonneborn system) with the old system (the Sonneborn-Berger system), it turns out

that after all Blackburne played better than Lasker in this tournament, which can easily be proved. Blackburne had beaten all players with a lower score than himself, and only lost 2 games against Lasker, with  $\frac{1}{2}$  game better than himself, which shows a steady play, so that for each lost point he scored  $7\frac{2}{3}$  winning points. Lasker's play was irregular, he could beat the strongest player in 2 games, but lost a game (2 draws = 1 win, 1 lost) against Mason, and half a game against Gunsberg; these  $1\frac{1}{2}$  games lost against two players with considerably lower scores, which Blackburne could beat, cost him 9 losing points, so that for each losing point he can only show  $7\frac{1}{6}$  winning points, which turns the scale in favour of Blackburne.

If it is now asked what is the utility and advantage of this new system over the ordinary way of scoring and distributing prizes in tournaments, I have to say, in conclusion, the following :—

If the games won or lost in a tournament are not scored according to their quality, and a game won or lost against the strongest player counts the same as won or lost against the weakest player, the scoring is not correct and misleading. The new system is therefore supplying a want, especially as it ascertains with absolute certainty the correct score of each player's games in a tournament, according to their value, and permits of a fair and just distribution of money prizes among all players. It also does completely away with the injustice, if two or three players had made the same score, that they have to play again for the first, second, or third prize, which only causes loss of time and annoyance to the prize-winners. Further it enhances the interest in the play of the tournament, as each game, even among the weakest players, acts on their winning score, and makes it important for each player to do his best in each game to the end of the tournament.

---

### THE BLACKBURNE-LASKER MATCH.

---

This important match, which was begun on the 27th May, was not concluded till the 14th June, although only ten games in all were contested. For this delay, the Whitsuntide holidays were mainly responsible, as practically a week was thereby lost. From the first, the contest went against the English player, who showed little of that dash and vigour which is generally so characteristic of his style. At times he woke up a little and fought hard for the draw; but these spurts soon died away, and he relapsed into the spiritless style which marked his conduct of the majority of the games. Physical reason, no doubt, had much to do with this, for lassitude and ill-health were written upon his face. On the other hand, his opponent never in his life played better chess, taking the games as a whole. It is true there were one or two slips which nearly brought about disaster, but these were "few and far between," and with these few exceptions his games were faultless examples of the modern school. Cool, calm, impassive, he developed his game in the opening, rarely giving his formidable opponent a chance, watching ever, on the contrary, for his opponent to give him a hold. When he got that hold, Blackburne was never able to shake it off except in the second game; whilst on the two or three occasions when

Blackburne got a grip it only resulted in Lasker putting forth additional strength and shaking himself loose. Practically for Lasker to win a Pawn was for him to win the game ; to gain possession of a well supported centre was to sweep the board, whilst Blackburne on the other hand occasionally got what looked like winning advantages, only to fritter them away. Gradually the young German master piled win upon win in unbroken sequence save for an occasional draw, until at the end of the tenth game, played on the 14th June, the score was Lasker 6, Blackburne 0, draws 4, and the match was over, and the title of champion of England had once again passed to a foreign holder. This cannot be a matter of congratulation to those who desire to see native talent to the front. With the names, however, of Philidor, Steinitz, Zukertort, and other foreign masters so indissolubly connected with English chess in the past, we cannot grumble if the name of Lasker is so intimately connected with it in the present.

The first game of the match was played at the British Chess Club, on the 27th May, play commencing at 2 p.m. Blackburne won the toss and opened with a Ruy Lopez. He adopted that slow form of the opening by which the Q Kt is brought to K B sq, *via* Q 2, in readiness to occupy K 3 or Kt 3 as the exigency of the game might require. Lasker was soon on equal terms with his opponent, all advantages arising from the first move disappearing and Blackburne's Queen got somewhat out of play. With some difficulty he got her majesty over to the King's side, and the following position presented itself :—

BLACK (LASKER), 12 pieces.



WHITE (BLACKBURNE), to play, 12 pieces.

BLACK (BLACKBURNE), to play, 8 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER), 8 pieces.

Blackburne now played inconsiderately 34 Kt—B 5, a move which loses a Pawn at least, and Lasker's reply was 34..., Q—K 2. Now it was Blackburne's turn to play the 35th move, and his clock was ticking away the last few minutes of the hour in which he had to complete his eighteen moves ; hastily he played 35 Q—Kt 5, thus converting the probable loss of a Pawn into the certain loss of a piece. The game now went on 35..., P—B 5 ; 36 Q × Q, P × B check ; 37 K × P, R × Q, and though Blackburne struggled on to the 48th move the game is lost.

The second game, played on the 28th May, was full of vicissitudes. Blackburne being second player adopted the French Defence, so well known to him in all its variations. Lasker exchanged Pawns on the 3rd move, advanced his B—Q 3 on the 4th, and his B—K Kt 5 on the 5th move. A Bishop fell for a Kt, and Rooks were exchanged, with the result that Lasker's Queen attacked two unsupported Pawns, and on the 14th move one—the Q Kt P—was captured. The struggle for some time was very severe, but at move 26 Lasker hastily advanced his P—K Kt 3, attacking Blackburne's Kt; Blackburne at once brought his Q—R 6, allowing Lasker to capture the Kt, which he did, only to be obliged to give up his R in exchange for it. With this advantage in hand, all seemed plain sailing for Blackburne, until the position as shown on the above diagram was arrived at. Here Blackburne had an easy win by 41... R × Kt; 42 P × R, P—Q 5 and wins, whether B P × P, Kt P × P, or K—B 3 be played in reply. Overlooking this, however, Blackburne played 41... P × Q P, and Lasker by splendid play forced a draw.

The third game, played on the 30th May, was a very stubborn contest, and certainly one of the best played by Blackburne, who adopted a close Q P Opening. After careful developing moves, Lasker got some slight appearance of attack, but it came to nought, and then Blackburne got a slight attack in his turn, but it turned out equally barren. An ending at length came with Blackburne leaving an open K's file, and Knight and Rook against Bishop and Rook. Lasker, however, was able to exchange his B for the Kt, leaving Blackburne's K P isolated, and a draw resulted in following position on the 38th move:—



In the last move or two Blackburne had kept moving his King backwards and forwards from Q 2 to Q 3, whilst Lasker had similarly played his K to Q 3 and 4, and as neither player dared to break through, a draw was agreed upon.

The fourth game was played on the 31st May. Lasker opened with 1 P—Q 4, and a position arising from the Zukertort opening was formed.

Lasker opened his K Kt file by capturing B with P at his 5th move, and subsequently boldly castled on that side, depending upon the strength of his centre. On his 25th move Blackburne advanced his K B P, and this was most disastrous for him. We give a diagram of the position at this point. The game went on 25... P—K B 4; 26 B—K sq, Q—K 2; 27 B×Kt, P×B; 28 Kt—Kt 3, R—K B sq; 29 Kt×B P, R×Kt; 30 Q×R, Kt—K 6; 31 Q—Kt 5, Q×Q; 32 R×Q, Kt×R; 33 K×Kt, R—K B sq; 34 B—Q 2, P—K R 3; 35 R×P, and the position is won, though Mr. Blackburne struggled on to the 50th move.

The fifth game was played on the 2nd June, the previous day being the first rest day. Blackburne, with the move once again, essayed 1 P—Q 4, and both players proceeded with great caution in this early development, Blackburne evidently wishing to keep a draw at least in hand, whilst Lasker was "waiting and watching." By good exchanges he succeeded in getting a Pawn on Q 4 and another on Q B 5, and these threatened to become "thorns in the side" of Blackburne. Lasker at the right moment sent on his Q P, and by changing B for Kt opened Blackburne's K Kt file in front of his castled King, and on move 35 the position was as shown on annexed diagram:—

BLACK (LASKER), 10 pieces.



WHITE (BLACKBURNE), to play, 10 pieces.

BLACK (BLACKBURNE), 9 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER), to play, 9 pieces.

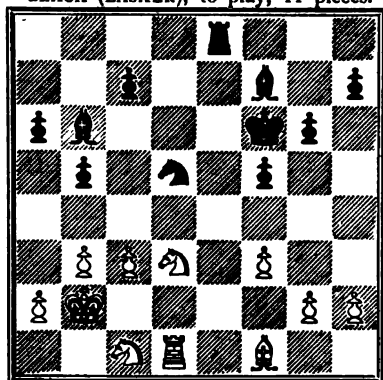
The game now went on 36 R—Kt 4, R—Kt 2; 37 P—Q 6, B—Q 5; 38 R—Q 2, R×P; 39 Kt—K 4, R—K 3; 40 Kt—Kt 3, Q×R; 41 P×Q, R×Q; 42 R×R, R×P; 43 R×R, B×R; and, with two Pawns up, victory for Lasker was certain, though Blackburne did not resign till the 52nd move.

The sixth game was played on the 3rd June, Lasker, in turn, having the move. He opened again with P—Q 4 and tried to get an attack early in the game, and Blackburne, meeting this with great skill, ultimately evaded all danger and came out of the fray leaving Lasker with an isolated King's Pawn. Around this Pawn now raged the battle, for, should it fall, the Englishman had possibilities of victory within his grasp. But Lasker defended the Pawn with the utmost tenacity, and, Queens being exchanged

just before adjournment, offered a draw at the point where we give a diagram above, at the 41st move. Blackburne, however, refused the draw, and the game was adjourned. On resuming play, Blackburne did his best to secure a win, but Lasker's play was perfect, and at the 66th move a draw was agreed to.

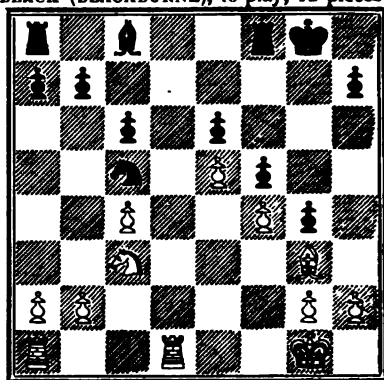
The seventh game was not played till 7th June, owing to Whitsuntide holidays. Blackburne, having the move, opened with a Vienna, but on the third move turned it into a variation of the Centre gambit by playing P—Q 4. In the opening developing moves Blackburne got no advantage, and the mid-game was entered upon with equal pieces, Blackburne with Rook, Bishop, two Knights, and six Pawns, against Lasker Rook, two Bishops, Knight, and six Pawns. Lasker now proceeded to play a series of moves—the purpose whereof did not lie on the surface. K, B, and Kt were moved, yet no perceptible attack of any moment was visible, when the whole plan, so ingeniously conceived and so skilfully carried out, was brought to light in the following position :—

BLACK (LASKER), to play, 11 pieces.



WHITE (BLACKBURNE), 11 pieces.

BLACK (BLACKBURNE), to play, 12 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER), 12 pieces.

The mine being now complete, the match was applied, and the explosion took place—an explosion carrying destruction unto the White forces. Lasker played 30..., P—Kt 5 !; the game proceeding 31 Kt×P, Kt—K 6; 32 R—K sq, Kt—B 5 ch; 33 B×Kt, R×R; 34 B×P, R—Kt 8; 35 P—Kt 3, R—Kt 7 ch; 36 K—R 3, R×K R P; 37 Kt—K 2, R—Kt 7; 38 Kt—B 2, P—Kt 4; 39 B—Q 3, P—R 4; 40 K—Kt 4, B—B 7; 41 P—R 4, P—B 4 ch; 42 K—Kt 5, B×Q Kt P; 43 P—R 5, P—Q B 5; 44 B×Q B P, B×Kt; and Blackburne resigned on the 51st move.

The eighth game was played on the 10th June, Blackburne taking one of his rest days on the 9th. Blackburne defended with a French, and Lasker played a somewhat out-of-the-way variation thus: 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 B—Q 3, P×P; 4 B×P, Kt—K B 3; 5 B—B 3, P—B 3. As the game went on Lasker got a slightly better development until he held the open Q's file with his Rook, whilst the movements

of Blackburne's pieces were greatly impeded. We give above a diagram of the game at the 22nd move. Blackburne now advanced his P—Kt 3, and the game went on 23 R—Q 6, B—R 3; 24 P—Kt 3, Q R—Q sq; 25 Q R—Q sq, Kt—Kt 2; 26 R×K P, R×R ch; 27 Kt×R, R—Q sq; 28 Kt—K 3, R—Q 6; 29 Kt×B P, R—Q 8 ch; 30 K—B 2, Kt—B 4; 31 R—Q 6, Kt—K 5 ch; 32 K—K 2, R×R (he dare not win the exchange by Kt×R, for the P would take the Kt and go on to Q); 33 P×R, and Lasker won on the fifty-second move. This brought the score up to 5 to 0 and 3 draws in favour of Lasker, and Blackburne's friends began to be afraid that he would not be able to make one hole in the score of the brilliant young German player.

The ninth game was played on the 13th June, Blackburne opening with a *Ruy Lopez*. Lasker varied his defence from that he adopted in the first game, and played his B—K B 4, and subsequently shut it off by P—K B 3. Blackburne at once saw the weak spot thus created, and getting his Q and both Rs on to the King's side with his Bishop on the long diagonal menacing the Bishop's Pawn, had a most formidable attack, and one quite suited to his style. The following diagram shows the position at the culminating point of the attack:—

BLACK (LASKER), 12 pieces.



WHITE (BLACKBURNE), to play, 12 pieces.

BLACK (BLACKBURNE), 12 pieces.



WHITE (LASKER), 12 pieces.

The game now went on 26 P—K R 4, B—Q 7; 27 Q—Q 2, B—R 4; 28 R×K B P!, P×R; 29 Q×P ch, Q—Kt 2; 30 P—R 5!, B—Q 7; 31 P—R 6, B×P; 32 Q—B 2!, Q×B (best); 33 Q×Q ch, B—Kt 2; 34 Q—K 2, B—Q 5 ch!; 35 K—R sq, R—Kt 3; 36 R—B 3, Q R—Kt sq; 37 P—Kt 3, R×P; 38 R×R, R×R; 39 Q—R 5, R—Kt 8 ch; 40 K—R 2, R—Kt 3; 41 Q—B 5, B—K 4 ch; 42 K—R 3, K—Kt 2; 43 Q—B 8, R—Kt 6 ch; 44 K—R 4, R×P; 45 Q—Q 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 46 Q—K 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 47 Q×P, and the game was adjourned. On resuming play, Lasker conducted the defence in faultless style, and the game was drawn on the 69th move. Blackburne's friends certainly expected him to win after he had gained the Q for the two pieces, especially as he was playing in good form; but, Lasker's defence was most profound,

and it is difficult to find an absolute win for White, and altogether the position gives rise to most interesting end-play in all its variations. Blackburne won the Q R P, hoping to Queen his Q R P, but Lasker was able to advance his K R P in such a threatening manner that Blackburne was compelled to be satisfied with perpetual check. Instead of winning the Q R P and leaving the dangerous K R P, Blackburne could have won the latter; but in that case, too, Lasker had a defence which he considers would have drawn. The point is that Blackburne cannot win both Rook's Pawns against the correct defence, and therefore cannot do more than draw. The position has attracted considerable attention here amongst experts; but, up to this, no absolute win for White has been shown, and it may be left as a difficult end-game; the solution being an open verdict, "Can White force the win?"

The tenth and last game of the match was played on the 14th June, Lasker again opening with P—Q 4. The opening play was cautious and almost dull, but ultimately Lasker got the better development, having an open Q B's file and his pieces better posted. He then advanced his Pawns on the Q side, opening the Queen's Rook's file and threatening the Q R P as shown in the diagram given above. The game now went on 30 R—K 2, R (K B sq)—B sq; 31 R (K 2)—R 2, Q—B 2; 32 P—Kt 3, Q—B 6; 33 Q×Q, R×Q; 34 R×P, R×R; 35 R×R, R—B 2. Having thus gained an important Pawn, a long struggle took place, but on the 65th move Lasker won a B, and Blackburne resigned on the 72nd move, and Lasker had won the match with the splendid score of 6 wins and 4 draws out of 10 games. Mr. Blackburne at once congratulated his young opponent on his victory.



Mr. Steinitz is to play another cable match with M. Tschigorin at the same openings as last, with a stake of \$1,000 a side.

The great spring tournament of the Brooklyn Club has just concluded. Mr. H. Helms, who won 83 per cent. of his games played, taking the first prize.

The Charlottenburg Club abandoned their match with Berlin after the 36th move of the 4th game, so that the 5th game will not be played, and consequently the victory remains with the Berlin Club.

A short match of six games, for which Herr Alapin gave a prize of 50 marks, came off lately between Herren von Bardeleben and Caro ; but, after each player had won two games and two drawn, the prize was divided.

M. Goetz has been giving an exhibition of his blindfold skill at the Literary and Artistic Club, Rue Volney, Paris. He had eight opponents, with whom he played very rapidly, and defeated 4 of them, losing to 3, and drawing with 1.

The Norwood (South Australia) Club has begun what promises to be a most successful season. A winter tournament has been organised with no less than twenty-five competitors, and the series of matches arranged by the South Australian Association has proved so far a "walk over" for this club.

Two of the most celebrated American Colleges, Yale and Princeton, have been playing a match by correspondence. Both games were won by Princeton, and a College tournament is now being organized for possession of a valuable silver cup, provided by the alumni of Columbia, Harvard, Princeton, and Yale.

The prize winners in the sixth Italian Congress, at Turin, were :—1, Dr. Torre, of Turin ; 2, Count Vergani, of Montebellana ; 3, Count d'Orfengo, of Turin ; 4, Gen. Sachero, of Turin. Rome has been designated as the locality for the next national tourney, to be held probably during the Italian Exhibition of 1895-96.

A series of games, for a stake of 10 marks, provided by the Berlin Chess Club, will be played shortly between von Bardeleben and Alapin, as soon as the former has ended his match now in progress at the club with Walbrodt. The conditions of this match are, stakes 300 marks a side, six games up, draws not counting, time limit twenty moves an hour. The first two games were drawn.

The Havana Club publishes in its official organ *El Pablo Morphy*, a new code of rules which have been compiled with very great care and ability by Senores Jover and Vasquez. Secretaries or anyone upon whom devolves the responsibility of conducting a chess club would find it to their advantage to order this excellent magazine and translate the code for home use. The address is Apartado 139, Havana, Cuba.

It is with much regret that we have to announce the temporary cessation of our *confrère* "L'Echequier," the Mauritius chess journal. The circumstances of its stoppage are particularly unfortunate. The 12th number of the third volume was on the point of being published, when the terrible cyclone visited Port Louis. The house of the editor, M. Geffroy, was completely destroyed, with of course its entire contents ; M. Geffroy's sister was killed, he himself seriously injured and absolutely ruined. He informs us, however, that he will try in a few months to publish the last number of his journal, so as to keep faith with his subscribers.

The championship of the Café de la Régence, at Paris, concluded after our last report. The result was: First prize (225 fr.), M. Götz; Second prize (135 fr.), M. Janowski; Third prize (90 fr.), M. Sittenfeld. The amount of the entries (120 fr.) was divided among the non-prize winners pro ratâ, according to the number of the games which each won. The prize for the most brilliant game fell to M. Janowski for his game with M. Sittenfeld. Since then a match of seven games up has been in progress between these two opponents, with the result that M. Sittenfeld was victorious by winning 7 games to 5, and 5 were drawn.

**BRISTOL NEWS.** City Chess Club.—The Handicap Tourney of this club has just concluded, with the following results:—

Prizes.	Winner.	Class.	Games Played.	Score.
1st.—	Mr. N. Fedden ... ..	1	18	13½
2nd.—	Mr. T. Lucas ... ..	3	18	12
3rd.—	Mr. G. Harding ... ..	2	16	10½
	Mr. H. G. Hopewell ... ..	4	17	10½

Mr. G. Kemball gained a special prize for the most games played by a non-prize-winner. We think it would be better, and promote sounder chess, to offer the special prize for the best score made against the prize-winners, or for the best game won by a non-prize-winner. Less interest was taken in the tourney by the members this year, for last year Mr. H. H. Davis took first prize with a score of 26½, and two tied for second place with 26.

An important match was played at New York, on the 28th May, between the New York City Club and a team selected from the Philadelphia clubs. The metropolitan players, as will be seen, scored a victory:—

NEW YORK.		PHILADELPHIA.	
Mr. Kemeny.....	1	Mr. Bampton .....	0
Mr. Hodges .....	½	Mr. Shipley .....	½
Mr. Hanham .....	1	Mr. J. P. Morgan .....	0
Mr. Halpern.....	1	Mr. Young .....	0
Mr. Huntingdon .....	0	Mr. Ferris.....	1
Mr. Loyd .....	1	Mr. Magee .....	0
Mr. Vorrath.....	0	Mr. Smyth .....	1
Mr. Doyle.....	0	Mr. Schultz.....	1
Mr. Eigemann.....	1	Mr. Hall .....	0
Mr. Livingstone .....	½	Mr. Jeannes .....	½
Total.....	6	Total .....	4

The match for the American Championship (Mr. Steinitz excluded) between Messrs. Lipschütz and Showalter, terminated in the victory of the former by 7 games to 1, and 7 drawn; a result which in view of the loser's high reputation, is somewhat surprising. We annex a table of the games played:—

Game.	Opening.	Winner.	Moves.
1.	Evans Refused ... ..	Drawn ... ..	64
2.	Q P ... ..	Drawn ... ..	35
3.	Hungarian... ..	Drawn ... ..	75

Game.	Opening.	Winner.	Moves.
4.	Vienna ... ..	Lipschutz ... ..	27
5.	Sicilian ... ..	Lipschutz ... ..	61
6.	French ... ..	Lipschutz ... ..	33
7.	Ruy Lopez ... ..	Showalter ... ..	39
8.	French ... ..	Drawn ... ..	31
9.	Fianchetto... ..	Lipschutz ... ..	40
10.	Vienna ... ..	Lipschutz ... ..	29
11.	Ruy Lopez ... ..	Drawn ... ..	63
12.	English ... ..	Drawn ... ..	36
13.	Ruy Lopez ... ..	Drawn ... ..	52
14.	Vienna ... ..	Lipschutz ... ..	43
15.	Ruy Lopez ... ..	Lipschutz ... ..	30

According to one of the German chess columns, there is a little hitch in the arrangements for the match between Messrs. Tschigorin and Tarrasch. M. Tschigorin, it appears, wishes the contest to take place in November, at St. Petersburg, while Dr. Tarrasch adheres to his original proposal that it shall be at Berlin, before the meeting of the German Chess Association, which will be held at Dresden in the middle of July. As there would not now be time for the match to be fought out before that event, it will inevitably be postponed, though we trust not dropped altogether. Meanwhile, the probable presence of the three champions, Tarrasch, Tschigorin, and E. Lasker at the Dresden Congress, will render it more than usually interesting. Among the other competitors who have entered are Herren Caro, von Scheve, Walbrodt, Schallopp, Dr. Schmid, Albin, Dr. Porges of Prague, von Popiel of Cracow, Marko of Vienna, and our own Mason and Tinsley of London. The programme has been out for some weeks, but it would be now useless to publish it, for by the time the present number appears it will be too late for further entries.

A most successful tournament has just been concluded at the Newcastle Art Gallery Chess Club. Forty members competed, and the 1st prize—a set of Staunton Chessmen and board, value £3 10s. 6d., given by Mr. Barkas—was won by Mr. G. C. Heywood, whose score was 27 out of 28 games played! The remaining prizes were carried off as follows:—2nd prize, given by Capt. H. Fox, value £1 11s. 6d., won by Mr. C. Hanks, junr.; 3rd prize, given by Mr. E. Kersey, value £1 1s., won by Mr. G. Lister; 4th prize, given by Mr. G. C. Heywood, value 10s. 6d., won by Mr. G. M. Hanks; 5th prize, given by Mr. W. Vincent, value 7s. 6d., won by Mr. E. T. Gault; 6th prize, value 7s. 6d., Mr. W. Johnstone; 7th prize, value 5s., Mr. C. Hanks, senr.; 8th prize, value 5s., Mr. W. D. Hawdon; 9th prize, value 5s., Mr. W. J. Lockerby; 10th prize, value 5s., Mr. E. Levinsohn; 11th prize, value 5s., Mr. G. Beale; 12th prize, value 5s., M. Bayard du Tapis. A pair of opera glasses, given by Mr. W. H. Pearson, to the player who first finished his games, was won by Mr. G. W. Hood; and a consolation prize, a beautiful chromo-lithograph “checkmate,” given by Mr. W. H. Hall, was won by Mr. J. Greaves.

The following is the programme of the annual meeting of the Counties' Chess Association, which will be held at the Royal Pavilion, Brighton, beginning Monday, 1st August, 1892, at 7-30 p.m.:—Class I., Division I.—Open to British amateurs (on subscription of £1 1s.) who have

previously won a first prize in Class I. at any of the meetings of the Association, or who have, in the opinion of the Committee, otherwise qualified themselves. 1st prize, £10, and the holding of the Challenge Prize for the year; 2nd prize, £5; 3rd prize, £3. Class I., Division II.—Open to British amateurs (on subscription of £1 1s.) not qualified as above. 1st prize, £8; 2nd prize, £4; 3rd prize, £2. In both divisions of Class I. there will be a time limit of twenty moves to the hour. Class II.—Open to British amateurs (on subscription of 10s. 6d.) not strong enough for Class I. 1st prize, £6; 2nd prize, £3; 3rd prize, £1 10s. Mrs. Roger's Cup, value £4 4s., now held by Miss Thorold, will be competed for by ladies. Entrance fee, 10s. 6d. The ladies will play in Class II., unless eight or more enter, when they will play in a class by themselves, with prizes. The 3rd prize will not be given in any class unless there are more than six competitors; and if there are not more than four players in any class, the prizes will be diminished. The funds at the disposal of the Committee being a little uncertain, the prizes may be diminished or increased as circumstances may require or allow. If the entry in any class is large, the Committee may divide that class into sections. Ties must be played out, if the Committee shall so direct, and in accordance with the Committee's arrangements. The entries for Class I. and II. must be sent, along with the entrance fee, on or before Monday, 25th July, 1892. The Committee hope to arrange one or more handicaps during the week. Play will begin on Monday, August 1st, at 7-30 p.m., and the local secretary, Mr. Arthur Smith, 22, Buckingham Place, Brighton, will be pleased to supply any further information required.

---

**PROPOSED MATCH: NORTH versus SOUTH OF ENGLAND.**—Our suggestion that an attempt ought to be made to bring about a match between the North and South of England has received considerable support and approval, at any rate so far as the North is concerned.

On the 3rd June, a circular asking for support was issued to the Associations and leading Clubs of the following counties:—Cheshire, Cumberland, Derbyshire, Durham, Lancashire, Lincolnshire, Northumberland, Nottinghamshire, Warwickshire, Westmoreland, and Yorkshire, and although the date for reply has not yet expired, we have ample evidence from Derbyshire, Lancashire, Nottinghamshire, Warwickshire, and Yorkshire, that the proposed contest is greatly desired.

The Northern Chess Press has also been so unanimous in its approval that we cannot refrain from giving the following extracts:—

"We heartily approve of the scheme, and hope to see its speedy fruition. We feel assured that the Newcastle Chess Club would very readily respond."—*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*.

"The interest that would be taken in such a match would undoubtedly be great, and it is to be hoped that Mr. Brown will be successful in making the necessary arrangements to bring about this desirable scheme."—*Manchester Weekly Times*.

"Such matches would be of great benefit to provincial players, and there is no knowing beforehand the numerous important results which may flow from the closer union of metropolitan and provincial players."—*Leeds Mercury Weekly Supplement*,

"The proposal made in the *B. C. M.* that a match between the North and South of England should take place at some convenient Midland town, is one which we hope will meet with hearty support. The result of such a match might at first sight appear rather a foregone conclusion, but a little reflection will show that in spite of a formidable array of metropolitan players, supported by such provincial players as Messrs. Blake of Southampton, Messrs. Wilson, Butler, and Erskine of Sussex, &c., the North would be able to muster a team of considerable strength. Nottingham, with its excellent railway communication to all parts, would be very central for the first match. We think that Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, Bradford, Leeds, Halifax, Newcastle, Nottingham, and other northern centres combined would be able to produce a team of at least forty, perhaps fifty, players, who would render a very good account of themselves against any South of England team."—*Nottinghamshire Guardian*.

"The stimulus to chess which a contest of fifty or one hundred a-side, between North and South, would give would be enormous and lasting, and as the *British Chess Magazine* further says the gathering might well be made the occasion for the formation of a real British Chess Federation."—*Bradford Observer Budget*.

"We sincerely trust that it may prove possible to arrange this interesting contest. If anything like an adequate representation of the respective forces of the northern and southern counties of England can be brought together, the result is sure to be a match of the highest interest and importance. As far as this city is concerned, we believe that the leading clubs will be found willing and anxious to take part, and they can certainly supply players that will test the skill of the best to be found in the south. The north, taken as a whole, has no reason to fear the result of such a trial of strength as is proposed."—*Liverpool Weekly Mercury*.

The Annual Tournament of the Yorkshire County Chess Club, which was begun at Leeds, on January 16th last, was concluded by the winning of the Yorkshire championship by Mr. A. W. Common, Halifax, on June 11th. There were originally seventy competitors, divided as follows: class A, 24; class B, 20; class C, 16; and class D, 10. Two prizes were awarded in each class to the last survivors, the losers in each successive round at once falling out of the competition.

The first round and in some cases the second were decided at the meeting, on January 16th. The subsequent rounds were played on dates convenient to the competitors, the place of play in each case being the club of one of the players, decided by ballot.

The prize winners were:—

- Class A.—1st, Mr. A. W. Common, Halifax.
- Class A.—2nd, Mr. F. P. Wildman, Leeds.
- Class B.—1st, Mr. L. H. Browne, Bradford.
- Class B.—2nd, Mr. G. E. Ward, Dewsbury.
- Class C.—1st, Mr. P. G. Bynon, Leeds.
- Class C.—2nd, Mr. W. Gardner, Leeds.
- Class D.—1st, Mr. P. T. McGurley, Queensbury.
- Class D.—2nd, Mr. J. W. Bone, Wakefield.

Mr. Common had a bye in the first round, defeated Mr. J. S. West, hon. sec. of the club in the second round, Mr. C. Croft in the third round, and Mr. F. P. Wildman, last year's champion, in the final round.

Mr. W. Gardner, the winner of the second prize in class C, is better known in the sister game of draughts, of which he is an international player of repute.

The monstre tournament for possession of the trophy so generously given by the proprietors of the *Newcastle Chronicle*, to encourage and stimulate play in Newcastle and district, has just been brought to a finish. No less than 112 competitors entered the lists, and were handicapped by the Chess Editor of the *Chronicle*, Mr. G. C. Heywood, to whose indefatigable and arduous labours the success of the contest is entirely due. The final struggle was most interesting and severe. The competitors were Messrs. F. Downey, South Shields; and W. D. Hawdon, Blaydon-on Tyne. The former conceded odds of Pawn and move, but the judgment of the handicapper proved so excellent that of the three games played the two first ended in draws, and the third in a victory for Mr. Downey. The competition has roused so much interest in the North that we reproduce, by courtesy of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, the portraits and the following interesting particulars of the chess careers of the two competitors in the final round.



Mr. DOWNEY.

Mr. HAWDON.

leading member of the club, and Mr. Downey was fortunate in finding so fine a player for his early games. Upon the dissolution of this club, three years afterwards, he became a member of the Newcastle Chess Club, then meeting at the top of Grey Street. Mr. Zöllner was secretary at that time, and to his kindly reception and example as a player Mr. Downey owes much of his subsequent progress in the game. Placed in the second or "Pawn-and-move" class, he succeeded in winning third prize in his first handicap, that of 1881-2. Two years later he earned the coveted promotion to the premier class by taking first prize. From that time he has been recognised as one of the strong men of the club, standing high and fighting well in the match team, and a prize winner in each of the annual handicaps in which he has played out. After being twice fourth, once third, and once second, in 1889-90 he gained first honours without losing a single game—a fine record indeed, and one only attainable by a strong and

"Mr. Downey, who is a member of the noted family of photographers of that name, is well known in local chess circles as one of the Newcastle Chess Club's 'first-rates.' He began to play chess when about seventeen, and, like many other good players, was indebted to *Staunton's Handbook* for his introduction to the royal game. A short but enthusiastic study of this work sufficed to qualify him for the second class, receiving the odds of Knight, at the old South Shields Club, which he joined in 1878. Mr. James Nicholson was the

accomplished odds-giver. During the six years of the present South Shields Club Mr. Downey has three times been first and once second in its handicaps. In the difficult art of blindfold play he has shown considerable skill, and on several occasions has conducted series of simultaneous games with marked success.

The majority of strong players are proof against the fascination of the problem art, but Mr. Downey's cultivation of the sterner delights of hard play has not prevented him giving attention to the "poetry of chess." An expert solver, he has a wide knowledge of the history and beauties of problem composition. His acquaintance with the literature of the game is extensive. During the last dozen years he has done no slight service to local chess in the way of chronicling its doings, and, since the commencement of our column, has been one of our most valued and frequent contributors.

Personally Mr. Downey is of cheerful habit, and evidently derives a very positive pleasure from his play—whether engaged in the wildest of skittles or the heaviest of match games. As a player, it may be said that he is cool, resourceful, and with the quality of "dying hard," which makes him a dangerous adversary even when at bay. He possesses a good knowledge of the theory of the game, and his best play is marked by great accuracy of calculation, not infrequently relieved by happy inspirations in the way of sacrificial brilliancy, when occasion affords. A chivalrous and courteous opponent, he is always ready to take his part in any contest, and never shirks the responsibility which his reputation imposes. We believe that his present success will be popular with Northern players, and that his name will be accepted as representative and worthy to be the first engraved on the *Weekly Chronicle* Trophy.

Mr. W. D. Hawdon, who is a son of Mr. Michael Hawdon, of Blaydon on-Tyne, has, although vanquished in the final encounter of the Trophy competition, perhaps increased his reputation in an equal degree to his opponent; for it should be remembered that in the recently concluded handicap at the Newcastle Chess Club, Mr. Hawdon received Pawn and two moves from the first class, and took third prize. In the present contest he was placed in the second class, and only received Pawn and move—a distinction with a very great difference. Mr. Hawdon's defeat of so strong a player as Mr. Tallantyre, of Haltwhistle, in the previous round, to whom he conceded the odds of Pawn and move, and his score of two drawn games against so formidable an antagonist as Mr. Downey, is sufficient evidence of chess ability, and is a performance of which he may well be proud. Mr. Hawdon only requires now further study of chess theory, and practice with strong opponents, to become a first-rate player.

The contest from beginning to end has been a distinct success, and the interest its progress has aroused—not only amongst chess-players, but the general public—has been phenomenal. Mr. Downey holds the trophy for twelve months, in addition to winning a handsome gold medal as a memento of the contest. The second, third, and fourth prizes are also gold medals, won by Messrs. Hawdon, Blakeman, and Tallantyre. In addition to these, four souvenir gold medals of equal value are awarded to the other four players making up the last eight who remained in the contest—viz., Messrs. Binns, Hawks, Mills, and Nicholson."

**THE HANDICAP AT SIMPSON'S.**—This contest has now concluded, with the result that F. J. Lee (first class) carried off the first prize, with a score of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 16; J. P. Mollard (second class) took second prize, with a score of  $11\frac{1}{2}$  out of 16; R. Loman (first class) took third, with 11 out of 16; and Messrs. A. Maas (fourth class) and R. Teichmann (first class) tie for fourth, with  $10\frac{1}{2}$  each. Other good scorers are Messrs. Jasnogrodsky 10, Bird  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , and Van Vliet  $8\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. Loman did not play in the second half of the tournament in the same fine form that he showed in the first half, and did not prove to be a good odds giver. Lee, on the other hand, played with great care in the second half, and gradually drew ahead.

BLACK (LEE), 10 pieces.



WHITE (LOMAN), to play, 11 pieces.

Mr. Mollard, who takes second place, is to be congratulated, for this is his first appearance in such a contest, and to carry off second prize whilst receiving the comparatively slight odds of the first two moves from the masters is no small feat. We give a diagram of an interesting ending in the game between Messrs. Lee and Loman. Mr. Loman now played 26 R—B 3, and won after a long struggle. Afterwards Mr. Blackburne pointed out the following elegant mode of play: 26 B—Kt 5!, anything (nothing can possibly save the game); 27 Q—Kt 7 ch, R × Q; 28 P × R dis. ch, and mates in two more moves.

**ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.**—Mr. E. M. Jackson, an Oxonian, who, after playing in the Inter-University matches, joined the club about two years ago, has this season carried all before him. He won the usual Winter Handicap, concluded before Easter, with a fine score. An "even handicap" was then arranged, odds to be given in the score and not in kind; and Mr. Jackson won all his games with the exception of one draw with Mr. Minchin. For the Löwenthal Cup there were three competitors, Messrs. Gover, Jackson, and Minchin: Mr. Jones-Bateman, the winner last year, being out of town was unable to defend the trophy. The contest was a close one, the final score being Jackson  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , Minchin 5, Gover  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Dr. Ballard and Mr. Wayte, it may be mentioned, took no part in the handicaps any more than in the competition for the cup.

**CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.**—The prizes in the winter tournament of this club, amounting in the aggregate to £76 10s., have been presented to the successful competitors. Mr. Moriau (champion), who had first choice, selected the £15 set of ivory men, presented by Mr. Kershaw; Mr. A. J. Maas took the Indian chessmen presented by Mr. Frankenstein; and Mr. A. Mocatta the cheque for ten guineas, given by the Hon. Robert Steel, of Calcutta. The other prizes ranged in value from £6 to £2, and were won by Mr. W. Ward, Mr. J. de H. Larpent, Mr. Percy Healey, Mr. A. E. Booth, Mr. W. T. Marshall, Mr. J. W. James, Mr. W. J. Hanbury, Mr. E. Fairelough, and Mr. Smith. Names for next winter's great tourna-

ment are already being received by the secretary, Mr. Adamson, and it is expected that at least forty of the fifty-six first-class players belonging to the club will enter. This early start is a good example of "taking time by the forelock," but it really takes some time to organise these monster tournaments. The series of exhibitions of simultaneous play by members of the club still continues. On the 10th June Mr. A. P. C. Kup (late of South America) was the performer, with the score of 5 wins, 1 draw, and 4 losses. On the 17th June Mr. Curnock walked round the room, scoring 7 wins, 1 draw, against only 2 losses.

Considerable dissatisfaction has been expressed by many people at the exclusive regulations in connection with the Blackburne-Lasker match. This especially applies to the way the press was treated. It seems a pity that such an important match as this, and one in which to some extent the championship of England was involved, should have been played in a private club. The members of the club are not in the least to be blamed in the matter, the fault is that a more public place was not selected for the encounter.

Lasker to some extent feels the strain of his twenty-nine tournament and match games, and his medical man has prohibited "hard" chess for some weeks. He may go to Dresden, but it is doubtful if he will play in the tournament, but he is likely to challenge Dr. Tarrasch to a match. Later he will go to Belfast, and afterwards take a short trip to the States, where he has already issued challenges to all and sundry for short matches and relatively small stakes.

It is understood that Mason and Tinsley will both play in the Dresden Tournament, and Blackburne will also probably play. Gunsberg will likely visit Dresden, but may not play.

---

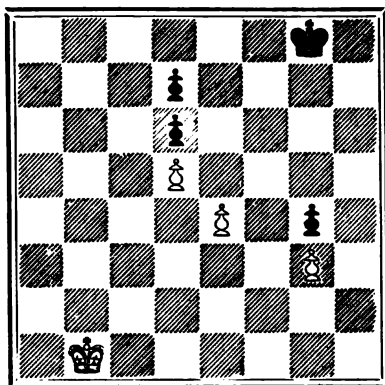
### OBITUARY.

The sudden death of Mr. L. Llewelyn Dillwyn, M.P. for Swansea town, has been fully reported in the daily press, and has cast a gloom over the election in that district. The deceased gentleman was well known as a chess-player, and had been president of the Swansea County Chess Club since its formation. "Few players," says *The Cambrian*, "played a stricter game than he did, and there are few who could lose with a better grace." He died, there is unfortunately little doubt, from overwork in connection with the coming election, on Sunday, the 19th June, at the age of 78. Among the wreaths sent to his residence, Hendrefoilan, for the funeral, was "one from the members of the Swansea County Chess Club, with deep sorrow at the death of their president."

Our American exchanges bring news of the death at Rockdale Iowa, on the 28th April, of Professor A. O. Brownson, editor of the *Dubuque Chess Journal*. His magazine, which was well-known by problem composers and students throughout the world, was first issued in August, 1870, and has appeared regularly each month since April, 1886. Professor Brownson was also known in chess literature by his collection of problems by American composers, and by his "Elementary exercises in the construction of Chess Problems." He died at the age of 66 of rheumatism, aggravated by a severe attack of influenza.

## END-GAME, BY C. D. LOCOCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either side to move first.  
What result in each case?

The composer offers a copy of *Chess Exemplified* for the first completely proved solution of the above position.

Competitive solutions must be delivered on or before the 15th July, to C. D. Locock, 3, Springfield Road, Kingston-on-Thames.



## CAMBRIDGE v. DUBLIN UNIVERSITIES CORRESPONDENCE MATCH.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

I learn from your issue of this month that I was one of the Playing Committee of the Dublin University Chess Club against that of Cambridge, in the late Correspondence Match. I think I am correct in saying that this is the first I heard of it. It is hardly fair to complain of the difficulty of procuring my attendance, as I never was asked to attend or informed that the games were in progress. I am a member of the club but a very unfrequent attendant, and had no idea that the club was in any respect relying on my services.

Truly yours,

16, Earlsfort Terrace,  
Dublin, June 10th, 1892.

W. H. S. MONCK.

ST. GEORGE'S AND CITY OF LONDON C.C. MATCHES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

I should not have thought it worth while to allude further to these matches, had not your able reporter's arithmetic been somewhat at fault, though he has apparently had the scores of all the nine matches before him. As a matter of fact, instead of making even results only, as stated at p. 271 of the June number, I have won a majority of two games, and my total score is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . The following is a short view of my play in these matches : Four games won, 1888-90-1-2, *v.* Block, Eckenstein, Jones and Moriau respectively ; Two lost, 1881-6, *v.* MacDonnell and Hooke ; Three drawn, 1885-7-9, *v.* Potter, Pollock, Loman. These drawn games are perhaps not the least pleasant to look back upon.

Your correspondent has a kindly word of praise for the locality in which this year's match was played. It was the concert room of the Meistersingers' Club, on the principal floor of the same building in which our own more modest quarters are situated ; and it was most kindly lent for the occasion by the manager of that club.

It is well known that the St. George's Club has suffered from the competition of the British C.C. in its attempts to secure the most promising recruits. The determining cause is the tradition of afternoon play only, which I fear is not likely to be altered. Our rooms are open in the evening, but no one comes.

W. WAYTE.

PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

I think Mr. Pierce's last letter to you is much more to the point than many of his previous contributions, and it is refreshing not to be dismayed this time by the appearance of any long-winded variations. I thank him for the compliment which he pays me, and can assure him that my only desire, like his, is to get at the truth as to the soundness of our analysis, with as much brevity as shall not involve obscurity. I am not concerned to defend any further Mr. Cheshire's defence to the gambit, for I consider, on looking into it more carefully, that 7..., P-Q 3, followed by B-K 3, gives Black a bad game. Whether he can play 7..., P-Q 3, followed by Q-B 3, I do not know, but at any rate, after his capture of the Kt at move 6, and 7 Castles, P-Q 3 seems to me inferior to either 7..., P-Q 4, B-Kt 2, or even Kt x P.

With regard to the 7..., P-Q 4 defence, after the moves 8 P x P, B-K Kt 5 ; 9 R-K sq ch, K Kt-K 2 ; 10 Kt-K 4, B-Kt 2 ; 11 P x P, B-R 6 ; 12 B x P. I see now that B x P ch ; 13 K-R sq, B-K 4 would not do. After, however, 12..., Kt-R 4 ; 13 B-Kt 5 ch, P-B 3 ; 14 P-Q 6, P x B ; Mr. Pierce now proposes 15 P x Kt, and on Q x P ch ; 16 K-R sq, but here he gives Black the weak move Q x Q, which loses the game ; whereas the correct play is, I think, Kt-B 5. White cannot immediately dislodge the Kt by P-Kt 3, for then Q x R, &c., nor can he with any advantage exchange Queens. His best course therefore seems to be 17 P-B 3, whereupon Q x Q ; 18 Q R x Q, B-K 3 ; 19 B-Kt 5 (if 19 P-Kt 3, Kt-Kt 3 ; and B-Kt 5 would now be met by B-Q 4), P-B 3 ; 20 Kt x P ch, K-B 2 ; 21 P-K 8 (Q), Q R x Q ; 22 Kt x R, R x Kt, and Black is out of his difficulties.

In the 5..., B-Kt 2 defence, after 6 P-Q 5, Kt-K 4 ; 7 Kt-Q 4, )P-Q 3 ; 8 B-Kt 5 ch, B-Q 2 (Mr. Pierce does not notice my proposal of K-B sq here ; 9 P-K R 4, P-K R 3 ; 10 P x P, P x P ; 11 R x R, B x R ; 12 Q-R 5, Kt-Kt 3 ; if, as he now suggests, 13 B x B ch, Black, of course, would not retake with Q (for then 14 Kt-B 3 at once wins the Pawn), but with the K, in which case if 14 Kt-K 6, P x Kt ; 15 Q x Kt (P x P ch first seems no better), B x Kt ch ; 16 P x B, Q-B 3 ; practically forcing the exchange of Queens, for if 17 Q-R 7 ch, Kt-K 2 ; 18 Q-R 3, R-K R sq, &c.

C. E. RANKEN.

Malvern, June 9th, 1892.

## THE IDEAL CHESS MAGAZINE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR:

I will now pass on to the Annotation of Games. Here your correspondent, Mr. Emery, in his valuable letter (p. 274), reveals the secret of success and renders it almost unnecessary for me to say anything. I don't mean, however, to be done out of one of my cherished grievances, and therefore proceed to say that although I rarely play over a published game, I always read the notes.

The notes "should be readable in themselves."

Quite right, Mr. Emery. Then even *I, blasé* as I am, am compelled to get out my board and men, and the annotator thereby achieves a victory.

Let us contrast the repellent and the attractive styles, the heavy and the happy, and to do so I take a game played a long time ago between Genius and Something Else, a game which ought to be known and is not, a game which is an example of the delightful style in vogue before the modern school had laid its withering hand on dash, on brilliancy, and on chess.

*Evans Gambit.*

WHITE. GENIUS.	BLACK. SOMETHING ELSE.	WHITE. GENIUS.	BLACK. SOMETHING ELSE.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	12 Kt-Q 2	12 B x R
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3	13 Q x B	13 P-K B 3
3 B-B 4	3 B-B 4	14 P-B 4 ( <i>d</i> )	14 P x P ( <i>e</i> )
4 P-Q Kt 4	4 B x P	15 P-K 5	15 P-B 3 ( <i>f</i> )
5 P-B 3	5 B-R 4	16 Kt-K 4	16 P x Q P ( <i>g</i> )
6 P-Q 4	6 P x P	17 Kt-Q 6 ch ( <i>h</i> )	17 K-Q 2 ( <i>i</i> )
7 Castles	7 B-Kt 3	18 B-Kt 5 ch	18 K-K 3 ( <i>j</i> )
8 P x P	8 P-Q 3	19 P x P	19 Kt x P ( <i>k</i> )
9 P-Q 5	9 Kt-K 4 ( <i>a</i> )	20 R-K sq ch	20 Kt-K 5
10 Kt x Kt	10 P x Kt	21 Q x P	21 Q-Kt 3 ch
11 B-R 3 ( <i>b</i> )	11 B-Q 5 ( <i>c</i> )	22 K-R sq ( <i>l</i> )	22 Q-R 4 ( <i>m</i> )

## NOTES BY PROFESSOR DRYASDUST.

(a) Kt-R 4 is much superior.

(b) An attacking move, but Kt-Q 2 is safer.

(c) We do not recommend this against such an opponent.

(d) Best.

(e) Black has no satisfactory line of play.

(f) Weak.

(g)...., (h)...., (i)...., (j)....

(k) The only move to prolong the game.

(l)....

(m) White here announced mate in six moves.

(The reader may imagine any amount of "dryasdust" analysis following each of the above notes.)

## NOTES ALSO.

(a) The chivalrous Knight turns from his lowly foe and challenges one of his own size, is immediately slain and as quickly avenged. He might have retired

discreetly and with propriety to R 4, and so have lived to fight another day.

(b) The White Commander now sends out skirmishers and, in doing so, sacrifices a battalion. Had he been less a strategist he would have advanced his remaining Knight by Q 2.

(c) Black has yet to learn that a sprat is not a fair exchange for a mackerel, that "Give-um's" dead, and "Lend-um" is very bad.

(d) He feels now particularly at ease, and proceeds to awaken the enemy from a deep dream of peace.

(e) "There's small choice in rotten apples," which, being interpreted, signifies that Black must lie on the bed he has made for himself.

(f) This amiable and considerate procedure, yclept playing your opponent's game, is good when you haven't one of your own to play.

(g) This appears to threaten a good deal, and White gives it his immediate attention on the ground that it is as well to be civil, as the old woman said.

(h) He is, evidently, not much

frightened, though he makes haste to get out of his way.

(2) And now the Commander-in-Chief has to shut up his umbrella and take the field on his own account.

(j) He is not the first to find out that though war is the sport of kings, only one of them laughs.

(k) He springs forth in time to avert a certain defeat in four or the loss of his Royal Mistress.

This is my case.

Your obedient servant,

T. T. THOMPSON-TWIGGE.

P.S.—Next month, with your kind permission, I propose to deal with that most important but oft neglected section, the Answers to Correspondents.



# BLACKBURNE v. LASKER.

The following are the games of the match played recently at the British Chess Club, between Messrs. Blackburne and Lasker. For the scores of the games, we are indebted to the *London Evening News and Post*.

## GAME No. 1,019.

First game of the match, played May 27th.

*Ruy Lopez.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.  
LASKER.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   | 3 Kt—B 3   |
| 4 P—Q 3    | 4 P—Q 3    |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 |            |

P—B 3 before bringing out this Knight seems preferable. The exchange of the White Bishop, a powerfully attacking piece in this form of opening, may now be compelled,

through 5..., P—Q R 3, &c., if Black's chief object be to simplify the game and secure a speedy equality.

- |            |
|------------|
| 5 P—K Kt 3 |
| 6 Kt—B sq  |
| 6 P—K R 3  |

.....To prevent the pinning of the Knight—a manœuvre often causing embarrassment—and a fair move in the circumstances.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 B—K 3 |          |

As depriving the Queen's Knight of a valuable option, this can scarcely be deemed satisfactory.

- 9 R—R 4  
10 P—K R 3
- 8 P—R 3  
9 Castles

The inception of White's main attack, which fails because it is in some degree faulty; and because it is so ably countered by his opponent.

- 11 B—B 2  
12 P—K Kt 4  
13 Kt—Kt 3  
14 P × P  
15 Q—B sq
- 10 P—Q Kt 4  
11 P—Q 4 !  
12 Q—K 2  
13 P × P  
14 R—Q sq

Seemingly a misjudgment. 15 Q—K 2 would be the natural and better move.

- 15 K—R 2  
16 P—Kt 5

Another though perhaps no better way would be 16 B × P, with 17 P—Kt 5, &c. Mr. Blackburne felt bound to press his attack even at the risk of over pressure, in order to get his Queen into some sort of play. To Castle in such a position would of course be very dangerous.

- 17 P × P  
18 Kt—Kt 5 ch  
19 B × B  
20 B—K 3
- 16 Kt—K Kt sq  
17 K B × P  
18 B × Kt  
19 P—B 3  
20 Kt—R 4

.....Forcing the adversary to make a move, as it were. White's difficulty now is that he cannot Castle and fall back upon dilatory tactics with any good chance of success.

- 21 P—Kt 3  
22 Kt—K 2  
23 P—B 3  
24 P—K R 4  
25 K—B 2
- 21 Kt—B 3  
22 B—K 3  
23 R—Q 2  
24 R—K B sq !

Evidently a perilous post for the King—but there was no place of much safety for him.

- 25 P—Kt 5

.....To make play for his Knight. Black is now really the attacking party, and remains so to the end.

- 26 P—Q B 4  
27 Q—K Kt sq
- 26 P—R 4  
27 Q—K sq

.....Defending the K Kt P, and making way for a Rook to go to Kt 2 in case of emergency.

- 28 Q—Kt 2  
29 Q R—Q sq
- 28 Kt—R 3

It was advisable to get rid of one of the Black Rooks, no doubt. The move White has been fearing, and Black relying upon, all along here, is of course ... P—K B 4.

- 30 R × R  
31 Q—Kt sq ?  
32 Kt—B sq
- 29 R × R  
30 R—B 2  
31 B—B sq

White, it appears, miscalculated as to the outcome of the movements of this Knight.

- 33 Kt—Q 3
- 32 Q—K 3  
33 P—B 4

.....A very strong advance—giving Black in every case much the preferable game.

- 34 Kt—B 5 ?  
35 Q—Kt 5
- 34 Q—K 2 !

Losing a piece directly. But at most he could only hope to make a struggle; as the opening of the Bishop's file, or the loss of the K R P should ultimately prove fatal.

- 36 Q × Q  
37 K × P  
38 R—Q 5  
39 Kt—Q 3  
40 P—B 4  
41 Kt—B 5  
42 Kt × B  
43 K—Q 3  
44 R × R P  
45 K × Kt  
46 K—Q 3  
47 P—K 5 ch  
48 K—K 4  
49 Resigns.
- 35 P—B 5 !  
36 P × B ch  
37 R × Q  
38 Kt—B 2  
39 K—Kt 2  
40 B—Kt 2 !  
41 Kt—Q 5  
42 Kt × B ch  
43 P—B 3 !  
44 R × Kt  
45 P × P  
46 K—B 3  
47 Kt × P ch  
48 P—B 6 !

GAME No. 1,020.

Second game of the match, played May 28th.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
LASKER.

BLACK.  
BLACKBURNE.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 3

2 P—Q 4

2 P—Q 4

3 P × P

3 Kt—Q B 3 is now generally and perhaps justly preferred. The opening of this game is not conducted with all of Mr. Lasker's customary correctness.

4 B—Q 3

3 P × P

4 Kt—K B 3

5 B—K Kt 5

5 B—K 2

6 Kt—K B 3

6 Castles

7 Castles

7 Kt—B 3

8 R—K sq

8 B—K Kt 5

9 P—B 3

9 R—K sq

10 Q Kt—Q 2

10 P—K R 3

.....This move might well have been made sooner. Even now, however, it has its merits.

11 B × Kt

11 B × B

12 R × R ch

12 Q × R

13 Q—Kt 3

It is obvious that White has no attack left, even thus early. He therefore attempts the gain of a Pawn—an attempt which ought not to succeed.

14 Q × Kt P

13 Q—Q 2

14 R—Kt sq

15 Q—R 6

15 R—Kt 3

.....An error. 15... B × Kt was the correct play; e.g., 15... B × Kt; 16 Kt × B, R × P; 17 B—K 5 (if), Kt—Kt sq, &c., and Black is certainly under no disadvantage.

16 Q—R 3

16 Q—R 4 would be answered by 16... Kt × P—not by 16... B × Kt, &c., as in the preceding note. For, in this case, the resource ... Kt—Kt sq, attacking the White Queen, would not be open to Black.

16 B—K 2

17 Q—R 4

17 Q—B sq

18 R—K sq

18 B—Q 2

19 Q—B 2

White has now got clear away with the Pawn and, having no disadvantage in position, ought to win.

19 B—B 3

20 Kt—Kt 3

20 Kt—K 2

21 Kt—B 5

21 B—B 4

22 B × B

22 Kt × B

23 Kt—K 5

23 B × Kt

24 R × B

24 Kt—R 5

.....A threatening move. Recent exchanges, which White was perhaps too eager too bring about, have considerably improved the second player's game.

25 Q—K 2

25 K—R 2

26 P—K Kt 3

Here Mr. Lasker makes his first serious slip. 26 Kt—Q 3 would be far stronger than the move in the text.

26 Q—R 6 !

27 P × Kt

Best would be 27 P—K B 4; but, even with that, the superiority would rest with Black. Suppose, 27 P—K B 4, R × P; 28 Q—Q 3 ch [not 28 Q × R, Kt—B 6 + !; 29 K—B 2, Q × R P +, &c.], P—Kt 3; 29 R—K 2, Kt—B 6 +; 30 K—B 2 [30 Q × Kt, R—Kt 8 +, &c.], R × R +, and 31... Kt × R P, &c.

28 R—Kt 5

27 R—Kt 3 ch

29 P—R 5

28 P × R

30 Q—Q 3 ch

29 R—K B 3

31 Kt × Q

30 Q × Q

32 K—Kt 2

31 K—R 3

33 Kt—Kt 4

32 K × P

33 R—Q 3

.....33... P—B 3, leaving the Rook free, would be better. Mr. Blackburne plays the ending with unusual laxness.

34 K—Kt 3

34 K—Kt 3

.....Now, 34... P—Kt 5 would be stronger.

35 K—Kt 4

35 P—B 4 ch

36 K—Kt 3

36 K—B 3

37 P—Q R 4

Digitized by Google

37 P—K R 3, in a manner preventing Black's ... P—Kt 5, would be stronger.

- 37 P—B 3  
38 K—K 2  
39 R—K 3  
40 P—B 4

.....Correctly followed up this should win with ease—as was first pointed out by Mr. R. Steel.

- 41 P—Kt 4  
.....For, now, 41..., R x Kt; 42 P x R, P—Q 5 !; 43 K—B 3, P x B P, and 44 ... P x P, would leave White without resource. From this point White's play to draw is admirable

- 41 P x Q P  
42 P x P 42 R—K R 3  
43 P—Kt 5 43 P—R 3  
44 Kt—B 6 ch 44 K—Q 3  
45 Kt—K 5 45 K—B 2  
46 Kt—B 7 46 R—K Kt 3

.....Here 46..., P x P wins for Black; for if 47 Kt x R, then 47..., P x Kt, and the resulting Pawn position is a losing one for White. Otherwise, with the Rook on the board, and the White Pawns on the Queen's side out of the way, Black should win with little difficulty.

- 47 P x P 47 K—Kt 3  
48 Kt—K 5 48 R—R 3  
49 Kt—B 7 49 R—R 5 ?  
50 Kt—Q 6 50 P—B 5 ch  
51 K—Kt 2 51 K x P  
52 Kt—B 5 52 P—B 6 ch  
53 K—Kt 3 53 R—B 5  
54 Kt x P 54 R x P  
55 Kt—K 6 55 R—Q 8  
56 K x P 56 R—K Kt 8  
57 Kt—B 7 ch 57 K—R 4  
58 Kt x P 58 K x P

Drawn game.

### GAME No. 1,021.

Third game of the match, played May 30th.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.  
LASKER.

- 1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—B 4 3 P—K 3  
4 P—K 3 4 B—Q 3  
5 B—Kt 3 5 P—Q R 3  
6 P—Q Kt 3  
7 B—Q 3 6 Kt—K 5  
8 R P x Kt 7 Kt x B  
9 P—B 3 8 P—K R 3  
10 Q Kt—Q 2 9 Kt—Q 2  
11 P x P 10 P—K 4  
12 Kt x Kt 11 Kt x P  
13 Q—B 2 12 B x Kt  
13 P—Q B 3

.....13..., Q—B 3, would be effective here.

- 14 Kt—B 3 14 B—B 3  
15 Castles Q R 15 Q—R 4  
16 K—Kt sq 16 B—Q 2  
17 B—B 5

With the several exchanges closely following, the game quickly and naturally drifts to a draw. Perhaps neither player at any time cared to try for more. The rest speaks for itself.

- 17 Castles Q R  
18 Kt—Q 4 18 Q—B 2  
19 B x B ch 19 Q x B  
20 P—Q B 4 20 P x P  
21 Q x P 21 B x Kt  
22 R x B 22 Q—B 4 ch  
23 Q—B 2 23 Q x Q ch  
24 K x Q 24 R x R  
25 P x R 25 R—K sq  
26 K—Q 3 26 K—Q 2  
27 P—K Kt 4 27 K—Q 3  
28 R—Q B sq 28 P—Q R 4  
29 P—B 3 29 R—K 2  
30 R—K R sq 30 R—K 3  
31 R—Q B sq 31 K—K 2  
32 P—Q R 3 32 K—Q 3  
33 P—Q Kt 4 33 P x P  
34 P x P 34 R—K 2  
35 R—Q R sq 35 P—Q Kt 4  
36 K—Q 2 36 K—Q 4  
37 K—Q 3 37 K—Q 3

And a draw was agreed upon.

GAME No. 1,022.

Fourth game of the match, played May 31st.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
LASKER.

BLACK.  
BLACKBURNE.

- 1 P—Q 4      1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3      2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—K 3      3 B—Kt 5  
.....Inferior to 3..., P—  
K 3, or 3..., P—Q Kt 3, but some-  
times adopted for variety's sake.

4 P—B 4  
The routine 4 B—K 2 is also good.  
The exchange of Bishop for Knight is  
not favourable for Black, and yet he  
can do little better after once proposing  
it.

- 5 P×B 1      4 B×Kt  
6 Kt—B 3      5 P—B 3  
7 Q—Kt 3      6 P—K 3  
7 P—B 5 would be inadvisable  
because of 7..., P—K 4; followed,  
in case of 8 P×P, by 8..., Kt—K 2,  
recovering the Pawn with a compara-  
tively free game.

- 8 B—Q 2      7 Q—B 2  
9 P—B 4      8 Q Kt—Q 2  
9 P×P

.....There is nothing to  
be gained by getting a Knight in at Q  
4—which seems to be the object of  
Black's proceedings hereabouts—for he  
cannot stay there. 9..., P—K Kt 3,  
with the view of posting his Bishop at  
Kt 2 and Castling, would perhaps be  
best at this very critical juncture.  
Some attack would then have to be  
met, chiefly because of the open file;  
but it should be by no means over-  
whelming.

- 10 B×P      10 Kt—Kt 3  
11 B—Q 3      11 Q Kt—Q 4  
12 P—Q R 3      12 B—K 2 ?  
13 Kt—K 2      13 Q—Kt 3  
14 Q—B 2      14 Q—Q sq  
15 P—B 5 !      15 P×P  
16 B×P      16 P—K Kt 3  
17 B—R 3 !      17 Castles K R

.....Almost "obviously" the  
Black Bishop should now be at Kt 2  
to render a successful defence probable.

- 18 Castles K R      18 Kt—R 4  
19 P—K 4

White proceeds forthwith to utilise  
his undoubted advantage in position,  
and he does it in a manner worthy of  
all attention.

- 19 Kt—B 2  
20 P—B 4      20 B—B 3  
21 P—K 5      21 R—K sq  
22 B—K Kt 4      22 B—Kt 2  
23 R—B 2

Fine play. Much superior to B×  
Kt immediately, as very soon appears.

- 24 R—Kt 2      23 Q—R 5 ?  
25 R—K B sq      24 Kt—Q 4  
26 B—K sq !      25 P—K B 4  
27 B×Kt      26 Q—K 2  
28 Kt—Kt 3      27 P×B  
29 Kt×B P !      28 R—K B sq  
29 R×Kt

.....The loss of a couple  
of Pawns is inevitable, which, of  
course, in such a position, and with  
Bishops of the like colour, means the  
loss of the game.

- 30 Q×R      30 Kt—K 6  
31 Q—Kt 5 !      31 Q×Q  
32 R×Q      32 Kt×R  
33 K×Kt      33 R—K B sq  
34 B—Q 2      34 P—K R 3  
35 R×P      35 K—R 2  
36 K—K 2      36 K—Kt 3  
37 R—R 3      37 K—B 4  
38 K—B 3      38 R—Q sq  
39 B—K 3      39 P—B 4  
40 P×P      40 R—Q 6  
41 R—Kt 3      41 B—B sq  
42 P—Kt 4      42 R×P  
43 R—Kt 8      43 B—K 2  
44 R—Kt 7      44 B—R 5  
45 R—B 7 ch      45 K—Kt 3  
46 R×P      46 B—K 8  
47 K—K 4      47 R—R 5  
48 P—B 5 ch      48 K—R 4  
49 P—Q B 6      49 B×P  
50 R×P      50 B—R 4 dis cn  
51 B—Q 4      51 Resigns.

## GAME No. 1,023.

Fifth game of the match, played June 2nd.

## Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.BLACK.  
LASKE.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 P—Q 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4    | 3 P—K 3    |
| 4 Kt—B 3   | 4 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 5 B—Kt 5   |            |

Indicating an exchange not favourable to White.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
|          | 5 B—K 2   |
| 6 P—K 3  | 6 B—Kt 2  |
| 7 R—B sq | 7 P—Q R 3 |

.....A little unusual. But both players keep pretty well to the recognized lines of the opening with no great detriment to the interest or vigour of the contest as a consequence.

- |           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 8 B × Kt  | 8 B × B |
| 9 P × P   | 9 P × P |
| 10 Q—Kt 3 |         |

White soon drifts into difficulties indirectly due to this misplacement of his Queen—making play where Black is strongest. 10 B—Q 3 in prospect of a King's side attack, as an offset to Black's majority of Pawns on the other side, seems a better course generally.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
|             | 10 Castles   |
| 11 B—K 2    | 11 Q—Q 3     |
| 12 Castles  | 12 Kt—Q 2    |
| 13 K R—Q sq | 13 K R—K sq  |
| 14 Kt—Q R 4 | 14 Q R—Kt sq |
| 15 Kt—K sq  | 15 P—B 4 !   |
| 16 Q—R 3    | 16 B—K 2     |
| 17 P × P    | 17 P × P     |
| 18 B—B 3    | 18 Q—K 3     |
| 19 Q—Q 3    |              |

All this play on White's part is very unsatisfactory. From this point the game may fairly be said to be in favour of Black.

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
|            | 19 Kt—K 4    |
| 20 Q—Q 2   | 20 Kt × B ch |
| 21 Kt × Kt | 21 Q R—B sq  |
| 22 Kt—B 3  | 22 P—Q 5     |

.....The effect of this is to place White wholly on the defensive. Black, however, carries on his operations with great skill.

- |          |              |
|----------|--------------|
| 23 P × P | 23 B × Kt    |
| 24 P × B | 24 Q—Kt 3 ch |

.....This is better than 24..., Q—R 6, because by his next move he threatens to go to B 6 with a check—an important consideration.

- |              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| 25 K—R sq    | 25 Q—R 4 |
| 26 R—K Kt sq |          |

Any attempt at defence of the Bishop's Pawn would be bad, as a little examination will show.

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
|            | 26 Q × B P ch |
| 27 R—Kt 2  | 27 B—B 3      |
| 28 P—Q 5 ! | 28 Q R—Q sq   |
| 29 Q—Q sq  | 29 Q—B 4      |
| 30 Q—Kt 3  | 30 P—Kt 3 !   |
| 31 R—Q sq  | 31 R—Q Kt sq  |
| 32 Q—R 4 ! | 32 K R—Q sq   |
| 33 Q—K 4   |               |

Just about here the play is very difficult for both players. Though White is under pressure, it is not such as to preclude him from turning the tables completely—given the slightest opportunity.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
|           | 33 Q—R 4  |
| 34 P—B 3  | 34 R—Kt 5 |
| 35 Q—K 2  | 35 K—Kt 2 |
| 36 R—Kt 4 |           |

.....Mr. Blackburne loses ground here. 36 Q × P might be safely ventured now. In the circumstances a venture is required.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
|             | 36 R—Kt 2 ! |
| 37 P—Q 6 ?  | 37 B—Q 5    |
| 38 R—Q 2    | 38 R × Q P  |
| 39 Kt—K 4 ? | 39 R—K 3    |
| 40 Kt—Kt 3  | 40 Q × R    |

.....Now Black wins easily, the clearance of gross material leaving him a simple ending. The virtual termination to a well played game.

- |            |          |             |            |
|------------|----------|-------------|------------|
| 41 P × Q   | 41 R × Q | 45 K—Kt 2   | 45 K—B 3   |
| 42 R × R   | 42 R × P | 46 K—B 3    | 46 K—K 4   |
| 43 R × R   | 43 B × R | 47 K—K 2    | 47 B—B 5   |
| 44 Kt—B sq | 44 B—B 8 | 48 K—Q 3    | 48 K—Q 4   |
|            |          | 49 P—Q R 4  | 49 P—Q R 4 |
|            |          | 50 Kt—Kt 3  | 50 B × Kt  |
|            |          | 51 P × B    | 51 P—B 3   |
|            |          | 52 Resigns. |            |

GAME No. 1,024.

Sixth game of the match, played June 3rd.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
LASKER.

BLACK.  
BLACKBURNE.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 P—Q 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—K 3    | 3 P—K 3    |
| 4 B—Q 3    | 4 B—K 2    |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 Castles  | 6 Castles  |
| 7 P—B 3    |            |

Compare the opening with similar ones in other games in the match. This does not appear to be good for White. The attack upon the adverse King's position, which it notifies, deservedly comes to nothing.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 8 Q—B 2  | 7 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—K 5 | 8 B—Kt 2   |
|          | 9 P—Kt 3   |

.....As a rule, the necessity for such a move as this should be quite evident. 9..., P—B 4 seems preferable.

- |                 |            |
|-----------------|------------|
| 10 P—K B 4      | 10 P—B 4   |
| 11 R—B 3 ?      | 11 Kt × Kt |
| 12 B P × Kt     | 12 Kt—K sq |
| 13 R—Kt 3       | 13 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 14 Kt—B 3       | 14 P—B 4 ! |
| 15 P × P en pas | 15 B × P   |
| 16 B—Q 2        | 16 Q—B 2   |
| 17 R—K B sq     | 17 P—K 4   |

.....This speedily enables Black to take at least equal ground with his opponent; the attack, such as it is, becoming all but exhausted.

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 18 P × P  | 18 B × P    |
| 19 Kt × B   | 19 R × R ch |
| 20 B × R  | 20 Q × Kt   |
| 21 R—B 3  | 21 Q—K 3    |
| 22 R—B 2  | 22 Kt—B 4   |
| 23 B—Q 3 !  | 23 Kt—Q 3   |
| .....23..., Kt × P; 24 B × Kt, Q × B; 25 B × P, B—R 3 !, &c. Or, 24 R—K 2, P—Q 5 !; 25 P × P, Kt × Q; 26 R × Q, Kt × P, &c. |             |
| 24 B—Q B sq   | 24 P—B 5    |
| 25 B—K 2  | 25 Kt—K 5   |
| 26 R—B sq   | 26 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 27 Q—Q sq   | 27 Kt—Q 3   |
| 28 Q—Q 4  | 28 Kt—B 4   |
| 29 Q—B 4  | 29 Q—K 2    |
| 30 B—B 3  | 30 R—K B sq |
| 31 B—Kt 4   | 31 B—B sq   |
| 32 Q—B 3  | 32 B—Kt 2   |
| 33 Q—R 3  | 33 Kt—Kt 2  |
| 34 R × R ch   | 34 Q × R    |
| 35 Q—Kt 3   | 35 B—B sq   |
| 36 B—B 3  | 36 B—K 3    |
| 37 Q—K 5  |             |

To prevent Black's ... Q—B 4. Otherwise, 37 Q—B 6 would be strong now.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 38 P—K R 3 | 37 Q—Q sq |
| 39 B—Q 2   | 38 Q—Q 2  |
| 40 B—K sq  | 39 Kt—B 4 |
| 41 Q × Q   | 40 Q—Q 3  |
|            | 41 Kt × Q |

The game was continued for upwards of twenty moves, and then abandoned as drawn.

## GAME No. 1,025.

Seventh game of the match, played June 7th.

## Vienna Opening.

- NOTES BY JAS. MASON.
- | WHITE.<br>BLACKBURNE.  | BLACK.<br>LASKER. |
|--|-------------------|
| 1 P—K 4  | 1 P—K 4           |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3   | 2 Kt—K B 3        |
| 3 P—Q 4  | 3 P × P           |
| 4 Q × P  | 4 Kt—B 3          |
| 5 Q—K 3  |                   |
| The game resolves itself into a form of the so-called Center Gambit, which at best yields the first player no very enduring attack.  |                   |
| 6 B—Q 2  | 5 P—K Kt 3 !      |
| 7 Castles  | 6 B—Kt 2          |
| 8 P—B 3 ?  | 7 Castles         |
| 9 Q—B 5  | 8 P—Q 4           |
| White here enters upon a combination of some ingenuity, but little force. Its weakness is presently disclosed.   |                   |
| 10 B—K Kt 5  | 9 P × P           |
| 11 B × Kt  | 10 Q—K sq         |
| 12 Kt × P  | 11 B × B          |
| 13 B—Kt 5  | 12 B—Kt 2         |
|  | 13 Q—K 5          |
| .....Here it is. This judicious opposition of Queens works all for Black.  |                   |
| 14 Q × Q   |                   |
| The Queen could hardly be retreated to defend the threatened Knight's Pawn, but it would be better to play 14 P—B 3 and let his adversary begin the exchange, if so minded. From this point White slowly but surely loses ground which is never recovered. |                   |
| 15 Kt—K 2  | 14 Kt × Q         |
| 16 B—Q 3   | 15 P—Q R 3        |
| 17 Q Kt—B 3  | 16 P—K B 4        |
| 18 K—Kt sq ?   | 17 B—K 3          |
| 19 Kt—B 4  | 18 K R—Q sq       |
| A bad square for the Knight, and time lost in getting it there. The whole of Mr. Blackburne's play in this game is as much below its normal standard as any exhibited throughout the match.  |                   |
| 20 B—K 2   | 19 B—B 2          |
| 21 R × R ch  | 20 Kt—B 3         |
|  | 21 R × R          |

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 22 R—Q sq   | 22 R—K sq     |
| 23 B—B sq ?   | 23 P—Q Kt 4   |
| 24 Kt—Q 3   | 24 B—Q 5      |
| .....This Bishop, having done its work as originally directed, now takes up an active rôle on the other side.   |               |
| 25 Kt—K 2   | 25 B—Kt 3     |
| 26 P—Q Kt 3   | 26 K—Kt 2     |
| 27 P—B 3  | 27 K—B 3      |
| 28 K—B 2  |               |
| White's position is singularly cramped and discouraging. 28 K—Kt 2 would be a little better here, of course.  |               |
| 29 Q Kt—B sq  | 28 Kt—K 2 !   |
| 30 K—Kt 2   | 29 Kt—Q 4     |
|   | 30 P—Kt 5     |
| .....Virtually the winning move. The Pawn must be taken.  |               |
| 31 Kt × P   |               |
| If 31 P × P, Black would first check with Bishop and afterwards play in the Knight, gaining the exchange, at least. The same if 31 P—Q B 4; while 31 R—K sq would lead to difficulties of another kind. |               |
| 32 R—K sq   | 31 Kt—K 6     |
| 33 B × Kt   | 32 Kt—B 5 ch  |
| 34 B × P  | 33 R × R      |
| White's only hope is to make something of his Pawns on the Queen's side; but, in the circumstances, it is a very faint one.   |               |
| 35 P—Kt 3   | 34 R—Kt 8     |
| 36 K—R 3  | 35 R—Kt 7 ch  |
| 37 Kt—K 2   | 36 R × K R P  |
| 38 Kt—B 2   | 37 R—Kt 7     |
| 39 B—Q 3  | 38 P—Kt 4     |
|   | 39 P—R 4      |
| .....In default of anything better, the steady advance of these Pawns would prove decisive.   |               |
| 40 K—Kt 4   | 40 B—B 7 !    |
| 41 P—R 4  | 41 P—B 4 ch   |
| 42 K—Kt 5   | 42 B × Q Kt P |
| 43 P—R 5  | 43 P—Q B 5    |
| 44 B × Q B P  | 44 B × Kt     |
| 45 P—R 6  | 45 B—Q 8      |

46 Kt—Q 4	46 B × Kt	49 B × B	49 R × B
47 P × B	47 B × P	50 P—R 7	50 R—Q R 7
48 P—Q 5	48 B—K 7	Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,026.

Eighth game of the match, played June 10th.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.  
JASPER. BLACKBURN.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 B—Q 3	3 P × P
4 B × P	4 Kt—K B 3
5 B—B 3	

White, it may be assumed, proceeds in this unusual way, purposely to "take his opponent out of the Books," as the saying is, and his confidence seems justified.

5 P—B 3

.....Bolder play would be better play—as, for example, 5...., P—B 4. At this stage of the match it appears as though Mr. Blackburne's hopes of averting absolute defeat had vanished.

6 Kt—K 2	6 B—Q 3
7 Castles	7 Q Kt—Q 2
8 Kt—Q 2	8 Castles
9 Kt—Q B 4	9 B—B 2
10 B—B 4	10 Kt—Kt 3
11 Kt—K 5	11 K Kt—Q 4
12 B—Kt 3	12 Q—K 2
13 P—B 3	13 P—K B 4
14 B × Kt	14 Kt × B

.....This turns out very badly. 14...., K P × B, giving action to his own Queen's Bishop, was the correct move.

15 Q—B sq

With the object of preventing Black's ... P—B 5,—a manœuvre which the latter unwisely persists in endeavouring to effect.

15 P—K Kt 4 ?

16 P—K B 4 !	16 B × Kt
17 Q P × B	17 P—Kt 5

.....Having gone so far, 17...., P × P, &c., could hardly be worse than this.

18 P—B 4	18 Kt—B 2
19 Q—K 3	19 Kt—R 3
20 K R—Q sq	20 Q—B 4

.....Getting rid of the Queens does not mend matters in the least, but there is little else to do. White has full command of the board, and material gain of some sort cannot long be denied him.

21 Q × Q	21 Kt × Q
22 Kt—B 3	22 P—Kt 3
23 R—Q 6	23 B—R 3
24 P—Kt 3	24 Q R—Q sq
25 Q R—Q sq	25 Kt—Kt 2
26 R × K P !	26 R × R ch
27 Kt × R	27 R—Q sq
28 Kt—K 3	28 R—Q 6
29 Kt × B P	29 R—Q 8 ch
30 K—B 2	30 Kt—B 4

.....Black does not try for any Pawns; because, if so, White might be able to win quicker; as, with the Rook, a mating force still remains.

31 R—Q 6	31 Kt—K 5 ch
32 K—K 2	32 R × R

.....If 32...., Kt × R, then 33 P × Kt, and the Black Rook is lost.

33 P × R	33 Kt—B 3
34 Kt—R 6 ch	34 K—B sq
35 B—R 4	35 Kt—Q 2
36 B—K 7 ch	36 K—K sq
37 Kt × P	37 P—Kt 4
38 P × P	38 B × P ch
39 K—Q 2	39 P—B 4
40 K—B 3	40 P—K R 4
41 Kt—K 3	41 Kt—Kt 3
42 P—K R 3	42 B—B 3
43 P—K Kt 4	

These Pawns cannot be stopped, and White wins with ease of course.

- |            |              |           |             |
|------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|
| 44 P × P   | 43 P × P     | 47 K—Q 3  | 47 P—R 4    |
| 45 Kt × Kt | 44 Kt—Q 4 ch | 48 P—Kt 5 | 48 B—B 3    |
| 46 P—B 5   | 45 B × Kt    | 49 P—Kt 6 | 49 B—B 6    |
|            | 46 K—Q 2     | 50 K—K 3  | 50 B—R 4    |
|            |              | 51 K—K 4  | 51 B—Q 8    |
|            |              | 52 P—Kt 7 | 52 Resigns. |

### GAME No. 1,027.

Ninth game of the match, played June 13th.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.  
LASKER.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4      | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3   | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5     | 3 Kt—B 3   |
| 4 P—Q 3      | 4 P—Q 3    |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 ? | 5 B—K 2    |
| 6 Kt—B sq    | 6 Castles  |
| 7 Kt—Kt 3    | 7 P—Q R 3  |
| 8 B × Kt     | 8 P × B    |
| 9 Castles    | 9 P—B 4    |

.....Black's development is faulty compared with that in the first game in the match, and White's is just as much the better.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 10 Kt—K sq ! | 10 R—Kt sq |
| 11 P—Q Kt 3  | 11 P—B 3   |
| 12 B—Kt 2    | 12 B—K 3   |
| 13 P—K B 4   | 13 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 14 Q—K 2     | 14 P × P   |
| 15 R × P     | 15 Kt—K 4  |
| 16 P—B 4 !   | 16 B—Kt 4  |

.....A reason for this would be to get the Bishop to Kt 2—otherwise it is rather more awkwardly situated than before. The immediate 16..., P—B 3 seems preferable.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 17 R—K B sq | 17 P—B 3      |
| 18 P—K R 3  | 18 Q—Q 2      |
| 19 Kt—B 3   | 19 Kt × Kt ch |

.....Now White's Bishop at Kt 2 becomes doubly dangerous. 19..., B—R 3, even though inviting 20 Kt—B 5, would be safer.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 20 Q × Kt | 20 K R—K sq |
|-----------|-------------|

.....As an attempt at diversion on the other wing, 20..., P—Q R 4 is suggested. The Rook is

badly wanted at K B sq for strictly defensive purposes.

- |               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| 21 Q R—Q sq   | 21 B—B 2   |
| 22 Kt—B 5 !   | 22 B—Kt 3  |
| 23 Q—Kt 3     | 23 B × Kt  |
| 24 R × B      | 24 K—R sq  |
| 25 Q R—K B sq | 25 R—Kt sq |
| 26 P—K R 4    |            |

The first move in a fine combination, which all but carries the day.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 27 Q—B 2 ! | 26 B—Q 7 |
|            | 27 B—R 4 |

.....Doubtless Black is fully conscious of his peril now. The Bishop would be of little use at R 3; so he seeks to bring it around to Q sq—but too late.

- |                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| 28 R × K B P ! | 28 P × R  |
| 29 Q × P ch    | 29 Q—Kt 2 |

.....Or mate in two follows. Also, his next move, 30..., B—Q 7, is the only good one. It will readily be seen why White could not play 30 Q—B 2, instead of 30 P—R 5.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 30 P—R 5 !  | 30 B—Q 7     |
| 31 P—R 6    | 31 B × P     |
| 32 Q—B 2 !  | 32 Q × B     |
| 33 Q × Q ch | 33 B—Kt 2    |
| 34 Q—K 2    | 34 B—Q 5 ch  |
| 35 K—R sq   | 35 R—Kt 3    |
| 36 R—B 3    | 36 Q R—Kt sq |
| 37 P—Kt 3   |              |

Though White has the superior force, it is only with extreme difficulty any impression can be made on the enemy, whose position is excellent. If, now, 37 R—R 3, the answer would be 37..., R—B 3—not 37..., R × P—with an almost certain draw.

- 38 R x R  
39 Q—R 5  
40 K—R 2  
41 Q—B 5  
42 K—R 3
- 37 R x P  
38 R x R  
39 R—Kt 8 ch  
40 R—Kt 3  
41 B—K 4 ch  
42 K—Kt 2

.....All this part of the game is played by Mr. Lasker with first rate skill.

- 43 Q—Q B 8  
44 K—R 4  
45 Q—Q 7 ch
- 43 R—Kt 6 ch  
44 R x P ?

45 Q x R P would be very much stronger. After that Pawn goes to R 4, White can never take it without falling into a draw or worse.

- 46 Q—K 8 ch  
47 Q x P  
48 Q—Q 7 ch  
49 Q—B 5 ch
- 45 K—Kt 3  
46 K—Kt 2  
47 P—Q R 4 !  
48 K—Kt 3

The White Pawns being more or less fixed, Black's Rook, Bishop, and passed Pawn are at least equivalent to a Queen, and no more than a draw could be reasonably expected.

- 49 K—Kt 2

- 50 K—R 5  
51 Q—Q 7 ch  
52 Q—Q 8 ch  
53 Q—K 8 ch  
54 Q—B 8 ch  
55 Q—B 5 ch  
56 Q—Q B 8
- 50 R—Kt 6 !  
51 K—B 3  
52 K—K 3  
53 K—B 3  
54 K—K 3  
55 K—K 2 !

If 56 Q x P+, then 56... R—Kt 2; 57 Q—R 6, R—Kt 7; and to escape perpetual check the White King must go all the way back to his first rank, upon which Black could take Rook's Pawn and draw. If 56 Q—B 5, then 56 R—Kt sq, &c.

- 57 Q—B 7 ch  
58 Q—Q 8 ch  
59 Q x R P  
60 K—Kt 4  
61 K—B 3  
62 K—B 2  
63 Q—R 8  
64 K—Kt 2  
65 K—R 2  
66 Q—K 8 ch  
67 Q—B 8 ch  
68 Q—K 8 ch
- 56 R—Kt 7  
57 K—B 3  
58 K—K 3  
59 R—R 7 ch  
60 P—R 4 ch  
61 R—R 6 ch  
62 P—R 5  
63 B—Q 5 ch  
64 R—Kt 6 ch  
65 B—K 4  
66 K—B 3  
67 K—K 3  
68 K—B 3

Game drawn.

# GAME No. 1,028.

Tenth and last game of the match, played June 14th.

## Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

LASKER.

BLACKBURN.

- 1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—B 4  
4 Kt—B 3
- 1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—K 3  
4 Q Kt—Q 2

.....4 P—Q Kt 3 is better. Experience is against this and following, 5... P—B 3—the after difficulty of bringing the Queen's Bishop into fair play being so great and the binding effects of P—B 5 so unpleasant.

- 5 B—B 4  
6 P—K 3  
7 B—Kt 5  
8 B x B  
9 B—Q 3
- 5 P—B 3  
6 Kt—R 4 ?  
7 B—K 2  
8 Q x B

G 3

White omits P—B 5—usually a strong advance—on purpose to keep the game open, in view of greater advantage; moreover, he does not want Black to play ..., P—K 4, which, in such a position would be a good reply.

- 9 P—K Kt 3  
10 Castles  
11 P—K B 4  
12 Q Kt—B 3  
13 B—Q 2  
14 B—K sq  
15 R—Q sq  
16 Kt—Q 2  
17 Kt—Kt 2
- 10 Q—K 2  
11 Castles K R  
12 K R—Q sq  
13 Q R—B sq  
14 Kt—K 5  
15 Q—B 2  
16 P—Q R 3  
17 Kt—B 3

.....Black's forces are already at variance and working ill

together. This Knight labours much and does little. Even now, it is evident, White's is the superior game.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 18 R—K sq   | 18 Kt—B 3   |
| 19 P—Q Kt 4 | 19 Kt—K 5   |
| 20 Kt—K 5   | 20 Kt×Kt    |
| 21 Q×Kt     | 21 Kt—R 4   |
| 22 P—Q R 4  | 22 Kt—B 3   |
| 23 P—Kt 5   | 23 Kt—Q 2   |
| 24 Kt—B 3 ! | 24 P×B P    |
| 25 Q×P      | 25 Kt—Kt 3  |
| 26 Q—Kt 3   | 26 P×P      |
| 27 P×P      | 27 B—B 2    |
| 28 Kt—K 5   | 28 R—B sq   |
| 29 R—R sq   | 29 R—R sq   |
| 30 R—K 2    | 30 K R—B sq |
| 31 K R—R 2  | 31 Q—B 2    |

.....The exposed Rook's Pawn could not well be saved, as its defence would occasion greater evil than its loss.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 32 P—Kt 3 | 32 Q—B 6 |
| 33 Q×Q    | 33 R×Q   |
| 34 R×P    | 34 R×R   |
| 35 R×R    | 35 R—B 2 |
| 36 K—B sq |          |

On the merits, a win is probable for White and a draw possible for Black. In this knowledge the struggle is carried on until at length the latter fails, and all is finished.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 37 K—K 2 | 36 B—K sq |
| 38 K—Q 2 | 37 K—B sq |
| 39 R—R 3 | 38 K—K 2  |
| 40 P—B 3 | 39 K—Q 3  |
|          | 40 R—B sq |

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 41 P—K 4     | 41 R—B 2   |
| 42 R—R sq    | 42 R—B sq  |
| 43 P—R 4     | 43 R—B 2   |
| 44 R—Q Kt sq | 44 R—B sq  |
| 45 K—K 3     | 45 K—K 2 ! |
| 46 P—R 5 !   | 46 K—B 3   |
| 47 P×Kt P    | 47 R P×P   |
| 48 R—K R sq  | 48 K—Kt 2  |
| 49 R—R sq    | 49 R—R sq  |
| 50 R—Q B sq  |            |

To exchange Rooks would considerably impair White's prospects of victory, so he declines.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 51 R—Q Kt sq | 50 R—Q B sq |
| 52 R—K R sq  | 51 K—B 3    |
| 53 R—R sq    | 52 K—Kt 2   |
| 54 R—R sq    | 53 R—Q R sq |
| 55 P—Kt 4 !  | 54 R—B sq   |
| 56 P×P       | 55 P×Kt P   |
| 57 P—Kt 5    | 56 R—Q R sq |
|              | 57 R—R 6    |

.....This counter attack hastens the end.

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 58 K—Q 2      | 58 R—R 7 ch |
| 59 K—K 3      | 59 R—R 6    |
| 60 K—B 4      | 60 Kt—Q 2 ? |
| 61 B—B 4      | 61 Kt—B sq  |
| 62 R—Q B sq ! | 62 R—R 4    |
| 63 B—Q 3      | 63 B×P ?    |
| 64 R—B 5 !    | 64 R—R 5    |
| 65 B×B        | 65 R×P      |
| 66 R—B 7 ch   | 66 K—Kt sq  |
| 67 R×P        |             |

And Black resigned the game and match.

### GAME No. 1,029.

By second prize winner, Divan Handicap.

[White receives two moves.]

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.

J. P. MOLLARD.

BLACK.

O. C. MÜLLER.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 P—Q 4

The value of the odds here given is a very nice question. Probably it is not great, and would only tell in a series of games. Given two equal players, and let one concede the first move only in every encounter, the advantage would be on the side of the

odds receiver. Of this I have no doubt; but when the K B P is also given, the recipient who knows how to play an attacking game is at a great advantage, owing to Black's open position, &c.

2 P—Q B 3

.....A very doubtful defence in any game at so early a stage. It places many difficulties in the way of the development of Black's Q B and Kt. Perhaps P—K 3, P—K Kt 3, or P—Q 4 might be found more satisfactory.

3 P—K B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 P—K 5	4 B—B 4
5 B—Q 3	5 B × B
6 Q × B	6 P—K 3
7 Kt—K B 3	7 Kt—K R.3

.....In such positions, especially in the Pawn and move games, when White has advanced P—K B 4, this move will generally be found satisfactory.

8 Q Kt—Q 2	8 Kt—Q 2
9 Kt—B sq	9 P—Q B 4
10 P—B 3	10 Q—Kt 3

.....Kt—Kt 3 seems better, threatening to go to Q B 5 sooner or later. As it turns out, the piece went for nothing at a later stage.

11 Kt—K 3	11 P—Kt 3
12 Castles	12 Kt—B 4
13 R—Kt sq	13 B—K 2
14 P—Q Kt 4	14 P—B 5
15 Q—B 2	15 Castles Q R

.....Some attack on the King was the only chance here, beginning with, say, P—K B 3 or R—K Kt sq. The King was better at K sq.

16 P—Q R 4	16 P—K R 4
17 Kt—Kt 5	17 B × Kt
18 P × B	

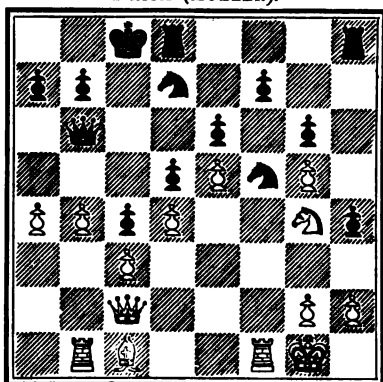
Creating a sort of block which is all in White's favour. Black's solitary K R P is the only one that can be used to disturb the position in any way.

	18 P—K R 5
19 Kt—Kt 4	19 R—R 4

Position after White's 19th move:—

Kt—Kt 4.

BLACK (MÜLLER).



WHITE (MOLLARD).

The position was interesting and it was believed Black could safely have played 19...Kt × Q P, spoiling White's game. Assuming 19...Kt × Q P, 20 P—R 5 l, Kt × Q dis. ch; 21 P × Q, and the Black Kt cannot escape, the Q B P being also *en prise*. Another interesting but unsound variation was 19..., Kt × Q P; 20 P—R 5, Kt—B 7 ch; 21 K—R sq, K—Kt 6 ch; 22 P × Kt, P × P dis. ch; Kt—R 6, with a piece ahead and a fair game.

20 P—R 5	20 Q—Kt 4
21 Kt—R 6	21 Kt × Kt
22 P × Kt	22 R—B sq
23 Q—K 2	23 Kt—Kt sq
24 P—Kt 3	24 P × P
25 P × P	25 Q—K sq
26 B—Q 2	26 P—B 4
27 P × P <i>en pass.</i>	27 P—K Kt 4

.....To isolate the R P of White and also prevent White supporting both Pawns by the threatened P—K Kt 4, &c.

28 P—B 7	28 R × B P
----------	------------

.....Quite safe. White cannot play, as he may have contemplated for a moment, Q × R, on account of R × R ch.

29 R × R	29 Q × R
30 R—K B sq	30 Q—Kt 3

.....As good as anything.  
Supposing 30 Q—K sq; 31 R—B 8 l,  
Q×R; 32 Q×R, afterwards winning  
with the R P.

31 R—B 8 ch 31 K—Q 2

.....Clearly B 2 would be  
no better on account of Q—K 5 ch.

32 R×Kt 32 Q×P  
33 Q—B 3 33 Q—Kt 3  
34 R×P ch 34 K—B 3  
35 R—K B 7 35 Q—Kt 8 ch  
36 Q—B sq 36 Q—K 5  
37 Q—Kt 2 37 Q—Kt 8 ch  
38 R—B sq 38 Q—Q 6  
39 Q—B 3 39 Q—R 2  
40 R—K sq 40 K—Q 2  
41 R—K 5 41 Q—Kt 8 ch  
42 B—K sq

This makes White secure, and  
victory within measurable distance;  
but much care was and is still needed  
on account of the Q and R bearing on  
a weak point.

42 Q—R 2  
43 Q—Kt 3  
44 P×P  
45 R—R sq  
46 P—Kt 5  
47 Q—Kt 8  
48 R—K B sq  
49 R—B 6  
43 P—Q Kt 5  
44 P—Kt 6  
45 P×P  
46 P—Kt 7  
47 Q—Kt 2  
48 R—K 2  
49 Q—R 2  
50 P Queens

A simple way of winning. The  
game is played with excellent judgment  
on the part of White. Black also  
makes the best of a bad position,  
rendering the game throughout of  
considerable interest.

50 Q×Q  
51 K—Q 3  
52 Q—K sq  
53 K—Q 2  
54 Q—Q B sq  
55 K—B 3  
56 Resigns.  
51 Q—R 7 ch  
52 Q—K Kt 7  
53 Q—K 5 ch  
54 R—Q R 2  
55 R—R 7 ch  
56 R—K 7



By JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—By the time we went to press we had not  
completed the tourney for the second quarter. We shall give the final  
result in our next issue. The scores of those to hand are as follows:—

	Old score.	41	42	43	44	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	Total
*W. B. H. Meiners.....	121	2	3	5	3	4	2	2	14	3	2	2	2	165
O. Brenander .....	120	2	3	3	3	4	2	2	14	3	2	2	2	162
E. W. Brook .....	110	2	3	0	3	6	2	2	14	3	2	2	2	151
**"Chat" .....	89	2	3	5	3	4	2	2	8	3	-1	2	2	124
J. O. Allfrey .....	59	2	3	3	3	4	2	2	6	3	2	2	2	93
A. C. Ensor.....	41	2	0	3	3	4	2	2	6	0	2	2	0	67

\* Two extra points for showing impossibility of No. 43.

Additional solvers of Nos. 33—40.

	Old Score	817	818	819	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	Total
O. Brenander .....	60	2	3	4	3	3	3	27	3	3	3	6	120
Ch. Lund .....	51	2	3	4	3	3	3	15	3	3	3	6	99

Correct solutions of Nos. 821, 822, 823, 824, and 828 from H. S.  
Brandreth; of Nos. 35, 36, 37, and 40 from "Bellum"; and of Nos. 821,  
823, 824, 825, 828 and tourney problem 41 from Rev. E. E. Cunningham.  
No. 820 has been correctly solved by E. W. Brook.

*Problem Association.*—From the *Baltimore Sunday News* we learn that an association of American problem composers has been formed, the chief objects of which are to promote interest in the composition and study of problems, to establish rules of composition, and constitute an authoritative body for the interpretation, application, and amendment of such rules, to enroll the composers and solvers of America, so that they may become known to each other, and to provide for composing and solving tournaments, and to secure publication of reports of such contests. The dues of membership are \$1 per annum. The officers are: president, Samuel Loyd; vice-presidents, E. B. Cook, George E. Carpenter, and Dr. O. F. Jentz; treasurer, Charles A. Gilberg; secretary, F. M. Teed.

Some years ago an effort was made to establish a similar institution in this country, but without success. A circular, issued by Mr. B. G. Laws, setting forth the advantages of such an organization, did not meet with the ready response that was anticipated. The present time may be more favourable, and now that our American friends have taken the lead, perhaps a fresh attempt might bring about the desired result. Personally we are in favour of the project, believing that it will prove of great service to composers and editors, besides promoting the best interests of problem composition. We should like to know the feeling of composers on the subject, and if any care to express their views we shall be glad to give a little space to their correspondence. What say our brother editors?

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

(B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.)

No. 41.—Solved in two moves by 1 R—Q 2 or 1 R—K 2 ch, &c. Author's solution, 1 Kt—Q 3.

No. 42.—1 Kt×Q's P, R—R sq; 2 Kt—B 7, &c. If 1..., B×P; 2 R—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R×P; 2 B—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 7; 2 Kt—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c.

No. 43.—1 Q×R's P, R×Q; 2 K×P, &c. If 1..., P×R; 2 P—Q 4, &c. If 1..., P×K's P; 2 R—Q 3, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c. (This position is impossible, as Black must have made four captures and White has thirteen pieces on the board.)

No. 44.—1 R—R 4, P×R; 2 P—Q 4, &c. If 1..., B×P; 2 R—Q 3, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c.

No. 821, by P. H. Williams.—Three solutions: 1 Q—R sq (Author's), also 1 P—Q 7 and 1 Q—B 3.

No. 822, by J. S. Thorns.—1 Q—Q sq.

No. 823, by P. F. Blake.—1 Q—K Kt 2.

No. 824, by W. Gleave. Seven solutions: 1 B—Kt sq (Author's), also 1 B—B 4, B—Q 5, P×P, R—K 2 ch, B×Kt, and Kt—Q 3 ch.

No. 825, by K. Stål.—1 R×P, K×Kt; 2 Q—R 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×Kt; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (R 4) any; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c.

No. 826, by F. E. Spedding.—Unsolvble. Author's intention, 1 Q—Kt 6, stopped by 1..., B—Kt 2.

No. 827, by O. Brenander.—A Black Pawn is omitted from c. 2. The solution is 1 Kt—B 7, B moves; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 3; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 6; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c.

No. 828, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 R—B 6.

\* No. 44 is a competing position for the "Speciality" Prize.  
"Ratiocination" (and duplicate) received for "Novelty" Tourney.

**PROBLEMS.****"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" NOVELTY TOURNEY.****No. 1.****Motto :—" St. George."****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 2.****Motto :—" Up to Data !"****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 3.****Motto :—" Tenax Propositi." (1)****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.****No. 4.****Motto :—" Tenax Propositi." (2)****BLACK.****WHITE.****White mates in two moves.**

# PROBLEMS.

No. 829.—By P. F. BLAKE,  
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 830.—Dr. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.

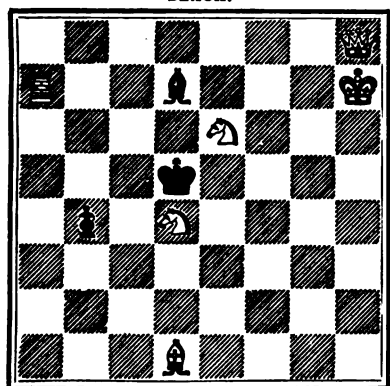


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 831.—By J. CRAKE,  
HULL.

BLACK.

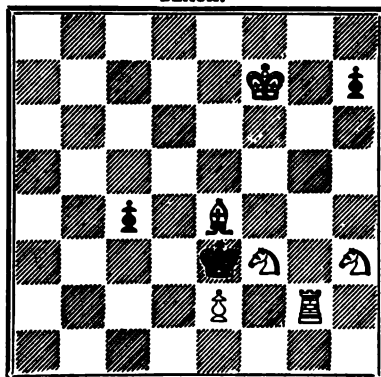


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 832.—By A. K. STAL,  
GOTEBORG.

BLACK.



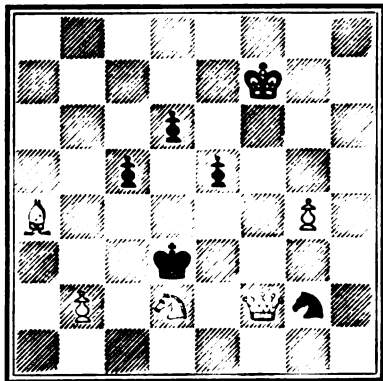
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 833.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
Late of TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.

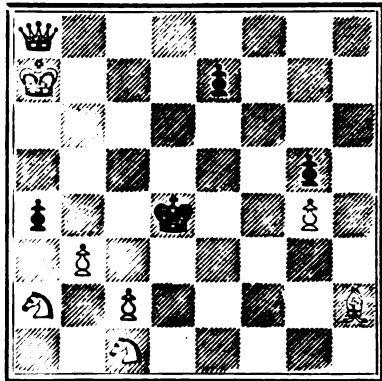


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 834.—By A. N. FLEMING,  
EDINBURGH.

BLACK.

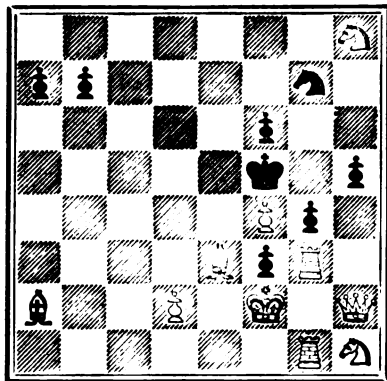


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 835.—By EDWARD N. OLLY,  
Of NEW YORK, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 836.—By E. B. SCHWANN,  
WIMBLEDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate  
in six moves.

AUGUST, 1892.



# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE.  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By T. Taverner, Bolton.



White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

Annual  
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

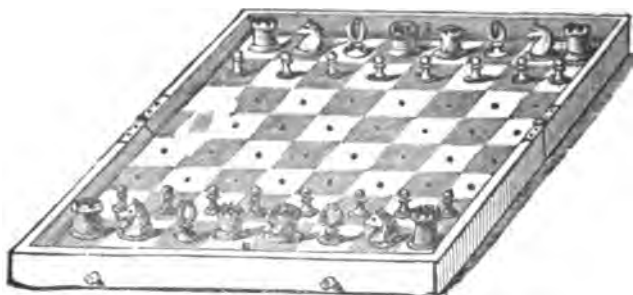
LONDON: TRUBNER &amp; CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



# THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be ; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.		Ivory Men.	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10 0	2	5 0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15 0	2	10 0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0 0	2	15 0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10 0	3	10 0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15 0	4	15 0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,  
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



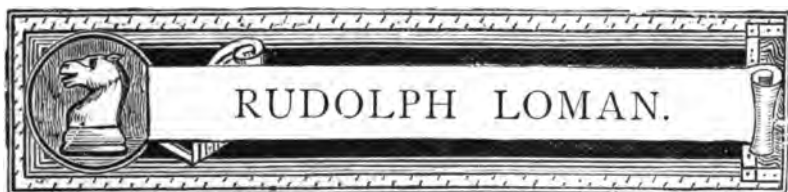
RUDOLPH LOMAN.

# The British Chess Magazine.

---

AUGUST, 1892.

---



RUDOLPH LOMAN, whose portrait forms our frontispiece this month, was born at Amsterdam, the 14th October, 1862. His father is and has been for thirty-five years past, professor of theology at the University of that city, and has therefore been in a position to give his son the advantage of a liberal education. The latter learned chess at the age of sixteen, at Leipzig, where he was studying at the Conservatoire of Music. He does not seem to have given early promise of great strength as a player, but he pursued the study of the game with much enthusiasm, and during a three years' residence at Cologne, where he went to finish his musical education, he sought out some of the most notable local players. Kockelkorn, Wemmers, and Leffmann were then perhaps at their best, and Loman had the advantage of constant practice with them. His strength increased rapidly, so that when he left the Rhenish capital he was able to meet the best players of his own country on equal terms. He has since been, in fact, one of the most regular competitors in the tournaments of the Dutch National Association, and, as will be seen from his record, has fought his way to the top with a steadiness and regularity which augur well for his future chess career. He came to London in 1883, and among other professional appointments, obtained that of organist at the Dutch Church in Austin Friars. He is professor of the pianoforte at several academies of music in and near town, and his recitals at Steinway Hall and elsewhere have been most favourably received in the musical world.

The following is his tournament record :—

- 1881.—Dutch National Tourney (The Hague), tied for 3rd and 4th prizes.
- 1882.—Dutch National Tourney (Amsterdam), 2nd prize, won 8 out of 9 games.
- 1883.—Dutch National Tourney (Rotterdam), tied for 2nd and 3rd prizes.

- 1884.—Counties' Association (2nd division), divided (after a tie match) the three prizes with Pollock and Fedden.
- 1885.—British Chess Association (London), tied with McDonnell for 5th prize, Gunsberg first.
- 1886.—Dutch National Tourney (Utrecht), tied for 2nd and 3rd prizes.
- 1888.—Dutch National Tourney (Rotterdam), 1st prize, won 5 and drew 2 out of 7 games.
- 1888.—City of London Club Handicap Tourney, won in the first section, score  $8\frac{1}{2}$  out of 10 games.
- 1889.—Dutch International Tourney (Gouda), 2nd prize.
- 1889.—International Tourney (Amsterdam), not placed.
- 1889.—City of London Club Winter Tourney, tied for 1st in first section, lost tie game with Serailier; score  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9.
- 1890.—Dutch National Tourney (The Hague), 1st prize, won 5 and drew 5 out of 9 games.
- 1890.—City of London Club Winter Tourney, tied for 1st in first section, lost tie game with Eckenstein, won  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9 games.
- 1891.—City of London Club Championship Tourney, 1st prize; won 9, drew 3, and lost 1, including tie match.
- 1891.—London Divan Tourney, 1st prize, won  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9 games.
- 1891.—Dutch National Tourney (Utrecht), 1st prize, won  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8 games.
- 1891.—London Divan Tourney, tied with Jasnogrodsky for 4th prize.
- 1892.—British Chess Association (London) Masters' Tournament, 3rd prize, won 7 out of 11 games. Lasker first, Mason second.
- 1892.—London Divan Handicap Tourney, 3rd prize, won 11 out of 16 games. Lee first, Mollard (class II.) second.

## THE LONDON AND EDINBURGH CORRESPONDENCE MATCH, 1824—1828.

An impression has prevailed in many quarters that "Gamma" and "Delta," the two eminent Scottish Masters recently deceased, had conducted the games of this historic encounter. The notion could only have arisen from an entire ignorance of dates, the match having been begun in 1824, when these two players, both born in 1817, had reached the mature age of seven. The *B.C.M.* itself has unwittingly contributed something towards spreading the delusion. In the obituary notice of Dr. Gordon (*B.C.M.* viii. 97, not by the present writer) an error in the punctuation makes it appear that he, and not Mr. James Donaldson (the Bailie Donaldson of Delta's reminiscences) was "the leading player of the Edinburgh Club at the time of the celebrated match by correspondence with London." Improving upon this, some of the chess columns of 1888 supplied details of the match out of their inner consciousness, and even invented a date for it—1845! Three years later, "Delta" in writing his chess recollections found it necessary to explain once more that he, the Rev. John Donaldson, was not identical with the conductor of a correspondence match 67 years before (See *B.C.M.* xi. 451, 511, and especially 531). His lamented death on the 19th of last April followed too closely on the appearance of his Reminiscences: we did not know how near we had been to losing altogether these most interesting souvenirs of the period from 1837 to the present day. The moment seems opportune for a short account of the real circumstances of this memorable match, only to be gathered, at this distance of time, from works now rarely to be met with.

The conditions of the match are given in the *C.P.C.* vol. ii. 1841-2, p. 329: "That the match should consist of three games; that two games

should be played simultaneously, the Edinburgh Club having the first move in the one game and the London Club in the other ; that the club winning the game first finished should have the move in the third ; that in the event of either of the two first games being drawn, another should be played instead of it, the party that had commenced the drawn game retaining the privilege of moving first in the succeeding one ; that the games should be played according to the rules laid down in Sarratt's *Treatise on Chess* ; and that the stake to be played for should be a silver cup, of the value of twenty-five guineas.

Then follows a list of the playing committees on each side, twelve for the London Club, and fifteen for the Edinburgh. We shall mention only those names which have survived in chess literature : some of these, indeed, are little known to the present generation. On the English side we find Brand, Cochrane, Fraser, Lewis, Mercier, and Pratt. William Lewis (1787—1870) was the champion English player of the period and the well-known chess author, whose works form the connecting link, in the English school, between Sarratt (died 1821) and George Walker (1803—1879). John Cochrane had already, by his games with Deschapelles and Labourdonnais, shown himself to be a player of the first rank ; but he sailed for India at an early stage of the match and took no further part in it. Fraser, a few years later, ranked next to MacDonnell among English amateurs, and accepted no odds from him ; while Brand and Mercier were also accounted first-class players according to the standard of the time. Pratt is no doubt the rather eccentric Peter Pratt, who in 1825 brought out a curious edition of Philidor. On the Scottish side James Donaldson, the Bailie, is the only name of importance. His namesake "Delta," who was acquainted with him during the last few years of his life, tells us that he died at an advanced age about the year 1847 ; and that he was the greatest player Scotland has hitherto produced. There is no evidence that he was the superior, or even the equal, of Lewis ; but he probably gave more concentrated attention to the matter in hand, Lewis being a busy man with many irons in the fire. Many correspondence matches from that day to this have shown the superiority of a small playing committee over a large one : two good players, as George Walker puts it, are worth two dozen. It is likely that the ultimate decision in every case rested with Donaldson, his coadjutors analysing under his direction and protecting him from the mistakes to which the greatest player must be liable when single handed : all the accounts agree in assigning to him the chief merit of the victory.

Five games in all were played, the first and third being drawn, the fourth won by London, the second and fifth by Edinburgh, who thus secured the trophy. From the peculiar rules which had been laid down for the first move, it resulted that the Edinburgh players had the move in all the games but one. The first game was led off by Edinburgh on April 23rd, 1824 ; the second by London on April 28th. The rate of play strikes us as being commendably rapid, considering that the post cannot then have taken much less than 48 hours between the two capitals ; the 35 moves of the first game were got through before the end of the year, and on December 20th, 1824, Edinburgh began the third game as having had the move in the drawn one. Their victory in the second game gave them

the move in the fourth (February 26th, 1825), and drawing the third, which extended to 99 moves, entitled them, according to the conditions, to begin the fifth also (October 6th, 1826). This final game was not concluded until the spring of 1828. All the games are printed in the *C.P.C.* already referred to, and in Walker's *Chess Studies*, 1844, nos. 362—366. By far the most interesting are the two won by the Northerners, which led to the "Queen's Pawn Opening," as it had been hitherto called, being re-named the "Scotch Gambit." The fifth game is well known through its place in Staunton's *Handbook*, and also leads off Mr. Greenwell's *Chess Exemplified*: it is a fine specimen, not so much of brilliancy as of a far-reaching depth of calculation and "continuity of execution" not often paralleled even in correspondence play. It is said that, about the 40th move, Donaldson had already laid before his own committee the proofs that the game was theirs, while the Londoners were pluming themselves upon an easy victory which existed only in their own imagination. By the 60th move "truth" had "made all things plain." The second game is to our mind even more interesting, and we wish that it likewise had found a place in Mr. Greenwell's collection. It was last reprinted in the *C.P.C.* for 1878, p. 100; and we think the time has arrived for again laying it before our readers. It is of this game that Walker remarks (preface to *Chess Studies*, p. viii), No. 363 is one of the most brilliant gems of chess extant. The plan of attack was Mr. Cochrane's on the part of London; and he quitted England for India with the assurance of a won game. His partners thought to "play fine" by sacrificing a Rook, and to Mr. Cochrane's horror, he subsequently learned that they had justly lost the battle. The Edinburgh Club, in a report which they issued upon the conclusion of the match, denied that they had a lost game at the moment of this mistake; but Lewis conclusively proved the contrary in a pamphlet entitled *Remarks upon the Report, &c.*; and Donaldson in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (eighth edition, to which the art "Chess" was contributed by him) had the grace to admit that "the London Club had the game in their hands until the unfortunate though ingenious sacrifice of the Rook." The impartial criticism of Von der Lasa in the *Handbuch* leaves no doubt on this point; the game, we observe, has been withdrawn from the new edition.

W.W.

---

### GAME No. 1,030.

---

Second game in the match by correspondence between London and Edinburgh, begun April, 1824.

#### *Scotch Gambit.*

\* NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE. LONDON.	BLACK. EDINBURGH.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 B—Q B 5	4 B—B 4
5 P—B 3	5 Q—K 2

..... The beginning of Black's troubles, but the now accepted defence of 5...., Kt—B 3 had not yet been thought of. It was first pointed out by Major Jaenisch in his *Nouvelle Analyse*, 1842-3.

6 Castles 6 P×P

..... P—Q 6 is much better, but it still yields White a good game by 7 P—Q Kt 4 and 8 P—Kt 5.

\* Reprinted with corrections from *C.P.C.*, 1878, p. 100.

- 7 Kt x P      7 P--Q 3  
8 Kt--Q 5      8 Q--Q 2  
9 P--Q Kt 4

In this vigorous, attacking move, we recognise the style of Mr. Cochrane.

- 9 Kt x P  
10 Kt x Kt      10 B x Kt  
11 Kt--Kt 5      11 Kt--R 3  
12 B--Kt 2      12 K--B sq

.....Castling was of course out of the question, on account of the reply Q--Q 4, forcing the mate.

- 13 Q--Kt 3      13 Q--K 2

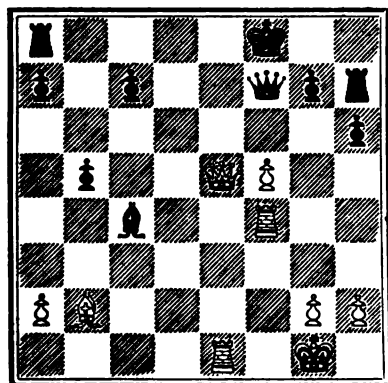
.....Black are glad to give up one of the Pawns in order to liberate the Pawns on the Queen's side.

- 14 Kt x K B P      14 Kt x Kt  
15 Q x B      15 Kt--K 4  
16 P--B 4      16 Kt x B  
17 Q x Kt      17 Q--B 2  
18 Q--B 3      18 B--K 3  
19 P--B 5      19 B--B 5  
20 R--B 4      20 P--Q Kt 4  
21 P--K 5      21 P x P  
22 Q x P      22 P--K R 3  
23 R--K sq      23 R--R 2

Position after Black's 23rd move :—

R--R 2.

BLACK (EDINBURGH).



WHITE (LONDON).

- 24 P--B 6

As was pointed out by Lewis (*Remarks on the Report, &c.*), White could here have won easily by 24 Q--B 5 ch, K--Kt sq; 25 R--K 7, Q--B sq; 26 P--B 6, &c. If 25..., Q--Q 4, or Q--R 4, 26 R x B wins a piece.

- 24 P--Kt 4

- 25 R--B 5

For the second time White could have won without much difficulty; the following variations are from Lewis: 25 Q--B 5 ch, K--Kt sq; 26 R x B, P x R (or \*); 27 R--K 7, Q--B sq; 28 Q--Q 5 ch, and wins. \*26 Q x R; 27 Q--K B 5, R--B 2; 28 Q--Kt 6 ch, K--B sq; 29 Q x R P ch, K--Kt sq; 30 Q x P ch, K--B sq; 31 Q--R 6 ch, K--Kt sq; 32 R--K 5, and must win.

- 25 P--Q R 4

- 26 Q--B 5 ch

Here they miss their third chance. The following variation is by Lewis: 26 B--Q 4 (the natural reply to Black's last move, threatening now the perfectly sound sacrifice R x P ch).

- 26 Q--Q 2

.....The defence relied on by Edinburgh; B--Q 6 and other moves may also be tried, as shown by Lewis, but all are unavailing. 27 P--B 7, B x P (best), 28 R x B ch, K x R (best); 29 Q--K 4, and must win at least a Rook.

- 26 K--Kt sq

- 27 R x P ch

Without the co-operation of the B at Q 4 this turns out to be unsound. There was yet a *fourth* chance to win the game: the following variations were given by Von der Lasa in the *Handbuch* (omitted in last edition): 27 R--K 7, Q--R 4 (or A); 28 P--B 7 ch, R x P (28 B x P equally loses); 29 Q--Q 4, K--B sq; 30 R--K sq and wins. (A) 27 Q--Kt 3; 28 Q x B P, R x R (28..., Q x R loses speedily by 29 R--Kt 7 ch, K--R sq; 30 R x

R ch; and upon 28... R-K sq, followed 29 Q-K 5, B-B 2; 30 Q x Q Kt P with a decisive advantage). 29 P x R, R-K sq; 30 Q-K 5, Q-R 2; 31 Q-B 6, B-B 2; 32 P-K R 3, with a winning game. To assist the study of these numerous variations, we give a diagram of the position after Black's 23rd move, R-R 2.

28 Q x P ch      27 P x R  
29 B-Q 4      28 K-B sq

London had still a draw by perpetual check, as the Black K could hardly go to R sq in the face of R-K 7. But they evidently still played to win, and were unprepared for the tenacity of the Scotch Defence.

30 Q-B 5 ch      29 B-K 3  
31 Q-Kt 5 ch      30 K-Kt sq  
32 B-B 5 ch      31 K-B sq

They might still have drawn by continuing the checks with the Q: if K-K sq, Q-Q 5 would win.

33 Q-Q 5      32 K-K sq  
34 Q-Kt 7      33 Q R-R 3  
35 P-B 7 ch      34 Q-K R 4  
36 R-B sq ch      35 K x P  
37 Q-K 4 ch      36 K-Kt 3  
38 Q-K 8 ch      37 B-B 4  
38 Q-K 8 ch      38 R-B 2

39 Q-Kt 8 ch      39 K-B 3  
40 P-Kt 4      40 R-R sq

..... And now the tough Northern nature carries the day after all. This excellent move had clearly been foreseen for some time.

41 Q x Q R      41 Q x Kt P ch  
42 K-R sq      42 R-Q 2  
43 B-R 3

Checking on this, or either of the two next moves, would have been useless except to waste time. A slight examination will show that the Black King would have found shelter at R 2 or R 4 according to circumstances.

44 Q-B 6      43 K-B 2  
45 Q x Kt P      44 R-Q 8  
46 K-Kt sq      45 Q-K 5 ch  
46 K-Kt 3

..... A beautiful link in the chain; if 47 R x R, Q-K 6 ch, and mates in three more moves. White must, therefore, give up the exchange as they do by their next move.

47 Q-Kt 2      47 Q-Kt 5 ch  
48 Q-Kt 2      48 Q x Q ch  
49 K x Q      49 B-R 6 ch  
50 K x B      50 R x R  
51 B-K 7      51 P-R 5  
52 P-R 3      52 R-B 4  
53 Resign.

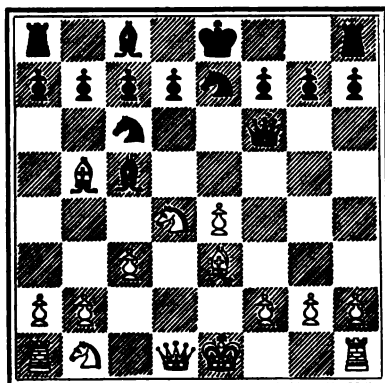
## THE SCOTCH GAMBIT.

1 P-K 4      2 Kt-K B 3      3 P-Q 4      4 Kt x P'      5 B-K 3      6 P-Q B 3      7 B-Q Kt 5  
P-K 4      Kt-Q B 3      P x P      B-B 4      Q-B 3      K Kt-K 2

Now that the defence to the favourite attack, 7 Q-Q 2, has of late been so much strengthened as to render this line of play not so formidable as it used to be thought, I propose to consider the results of playing 7 B-Q Kt 5, which is only slightly treated in *Chess Openings A. & M.* and by Steinitz in his *Modern Chess Instructor*, although the latter pronounces it as perhaps the strongest at White's disposal.

Position at Black's 7th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black may reply (1) B×Kt, (2) Kt×Kt, (3) B—Kt 3, (4) Kt—Q sq, (5) Kt—K 4, (6) Q—Kt 3, (7) P—Q R 3, (8) P—Q 3, (9) Castles.

Of these, the last three only seem worthy of study, but it may be as well to show how the others should be answered.

(1) 7— $\frac{P \times B}{B \times Kt ?}$  8— $\frac{Castles !}{Q-Kt 3}$  9— $\frac{P \times P (a)}{P-Q 4 !}$  10— $\frac{Q-B 3}{B-K 3}$  11— $\frac{Kt-B 3 +}{Kt \times P}$  12—

(1) { 7— $\frac{P \times B}{B \times Kt ?}$  8— $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-Kt 3}$  } 9— $\frac{P-Q 5}{Q \times K P ?}$  10— $\frac{B-Q 4}{Kt-B 4}$  11— $\frac{Castles}{Kt-K 4}$  12—

13— $\frac{P-B 4}{Kt-Kt 5}$  14— $\frac{P-K R 3}{Kt-K B 3}$  15— $\frac{P-K Kt 4 +}{.}$

(a) If 10 Kt—B 3 (?), Black can play P×P. White cannot now play 11 P—Q 5, because of the rejoinder, B—R 6; his best move is 11 Q—B 2, when Black will Castle with the better game.

(2) 7— $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt ?}$  8— $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 5 ch}$  9— $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-B 3}$  10— $\frac{Castles +}{P-Q 3}$  11—

(2) { 7— $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt ?}$  8— $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 5 ch}$  } 9— $\frac{P \times B}{B \times Kt ch}$  10— $\frac{Castles +}{Q-K Kt 3}$  11—

(3) 7— $\frac{Castles}{B-Kt 3 ?}$  8— $\frac{P-K B 4}{Castles}$  9— $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$  10— $\frac{P-K 5 +}{P-Q 4}$  11—

- (4) 7— Castles Kt—Q 2 B—Q 3 P×P K Kt—B 3 +  
Kt—Q sq ? Castles P—Q 4 B—Q 3 Q—R 5
- (4) { 7— Q—K 2 P—Q Kt 4 B×B +  
Kt—Q sq ? } 8— Q—Q Kt 3 Castles B×Kt
- (5) 7— Castles Kt—Q 2 B—K 2 P—K B 4 +  
Kt—K 4 ? 8— Q—K Kt 3 P—Q B 3 P—Q 3
- (5) { 7— B—K 2 P—K B 4 Kt—Q 2 +  
Kt—K 4 ? } 8— P—B 3 9— P—Q 4 Kt—Kt 3
- (5) { 7— P—Q R 4 P—K B 4 Kt—R 3 +  
Kt—K 4 ? } 8— Q—Q Kt 3 9— P—Q R 4 Q Kt—B 3
- (6) 7— Castles ! Kt—Q 2 Kt×Kt B×B B—K 3 P—KB3(a)  
Q—Kt 3 8— P—Q 3 Castles Kt P×Kt P×K B B—Kt 2 13—

(a) The game seems about equal. Perhaps in this variation White did wrong to exchange pieces at move 10.

We now come to the more important defences.

- (7) 7— B—R 4 B—B 2 Kt—Q 2 ! P—B 3 (b)  
P—Q R 3(a) 8— P—Q Kt 4 Kt—K 4 P—Q 4
- (7) { 7— B×Kt ! Castles P—K B 4 Q—Q 2 Q—K B 2  
P—Q R 3 } 8— Kt×B Castles P—Q 3 B—Q 2 Q R—K sq  
13— Kt—Q 2 Kt×Kt B×B Q R—K sq +  
Q—K 2 14— B×Kt 15— P×B
- (7) { 7— B×Kt ! Q—B 3 P×Kt B×B Kt—B 3 (c)  
P—Q R 3 8— Kt×B } 9— Kt×Kt B×P Q×B

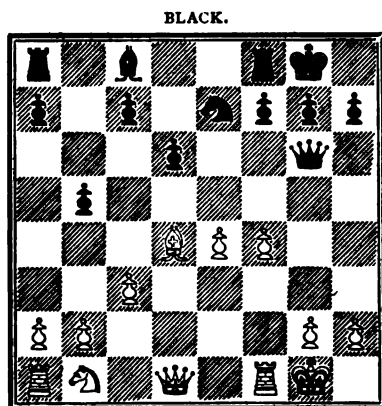
(a) Advocated by Steinitz in his *Modern Chess Instructor*; it is, in fact, the only defence he gives!

(b) This is the extent of Steinitz's analysis. He here awards the supremacy to White, but it is not easy to see in what his advantage consists.

(c) White has lost a Pawn, but has a good attacking position.

- (8) 7— Castles Kt×Kt B×B B—Q 4 P—K B 4 !  
P—Q 3 ! 8— Castles P×Kt ! P×K B Q—Kt 3

The position at this point deserves a diagram.



Black to play his 12th move.

Black's best move is (c) 12..., P—K B 4, but, before considering this, we will first show how White should answer two other likely moves: (a) 12..., B—Kt 2; and (b) 12..., P—Q B 4.

- (a) 12— B—Kt 2 ? 13— P—B 5 ! Kt × P 14— R × Kt B × P 15— R—B 2 +
- (a) { 12— B—Kt 2 ? } 13— R—B 3 ? Q × K P 14— Kt—Q 2 Q—B 4 15— R—Kt 3 Kt—Kt 3 16— Kt—B 3 Q × P
- 17— Kt—Kt 5 P—K R 3 18— Kt—K 6 P × Kt 19— R × Kt P—K 4 20— R—Kt 4 Q—B 3 21— B—K 3 +
- (b) 12— P—Q B 4 ? 13— P—B 5 ! Kt × P 14— P × Kt B × P 15— B—K 3 +
- (b) { 12— P—Q B 4 ? } 13— P × B B—B 2 + 14— Kt × P 15—
- (b) { 12— P—Q B 4 ? } 13— B—B 2 ? B—Kt 2 ! 14— Kt—Q 2 P—K B 4 ! 15— B—R 4 Q R—K sq 16— Q—Kt 3 ch K—R sq
- 17— Q × P R × B 3 18— Q—B 4 P × P +
- (c) 12— P—K B 4 ! 13— R—B 3 ! Q—K 3 14— P—K 5 P—B 4 15— P × P Q × Q P 16— Q—Kt 3 ch B—K 3

- $$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{B-K 5} & \text{P} \times \text{Q} & \text{P} \times \text{B} \\ 17 \text{---} & 18 \text{---} & 19 \text{---} \\ \text{Q} \times \text{B} & \text{B} \times \text{Q} & \end{array}$$
- (c)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \text{---} \\ \text{P-K B 4 !} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 13 \text{---} \\ \text{Q-B 2} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 14 \text{---} \\ \text{R-Kt 3} \\ \text{Kt-Kt 3} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 15 \text{---} \\ \text{P-K R 4} \\ \text{P-K R 4} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 16 \text{---} \\ \text{Q} \times \text{P} \\ \text{Kt} \times \text{K B P} \end{array}$
- $$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Q-B 3} & \text{P} \times \text{P} & \text{Q} \times \text{R} \\ 17 \text{---} & 18 \text{---} & 19 \text{---} \\ \text{Kt-K 3} & \text{Kt} \times \text{B} & \end{array}$$
- (c)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \text{---} \\ \text{P-K B 4 !} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 13 \text{---} \\ \text{R-B 3 !} \\ \text{Q-B 2} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 14 \text{---} \\ \text{P-K 5} \\ \text{B-Kt 2} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 15 \text{---} \\ \text{R-Kt 3} \\ \text{P} \times \text{P} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 16 \text{---} \\ \text{B} \times \text{K P} \\ \text{Kt-Kt 3} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 17 \text{---} \\ \text{B-Q 4} \\ \text{Q R-Q sq} \end{array}$

Before leaving this line of defence, White might try Q-B 3 both at moves 9 and 8, thus :—

- (8)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7 \text{---} \\ \text{P-Q 3} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 8 \text{---} \\ \text{Castles} \\ \text{Castles} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 9 \text{---} \\ \text{Q-B 3} \\ \text{Q} \times \text{Q} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{---} \\ \text{P} \times \text{Q} \\ \text{B-K R 6} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 11 \text{---} \\ \text{R-Q sq} \\ \text{Kt-K 4} \end{array}$
- $$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{B-K 2} & \text{Kt} \times \text{P} & \text{P} \times \text{Kt} \\ 12 \text{---} & 13 \text{---} & 14 \text{---} \\ \text{P-B 4} & \text{Kt} \times \text{Kt} & \text{R} \times \text{P} \end{array}$$
- $$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{P-K B 4} & \text{R-Q 3+} & \\ 15 \text{---} & 16 \text{---} & \\ \text{Kt-Kt 5} & & \end{array}$$
- (8)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7 \text{---} \\ \text{P-Q 3} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 8 \text{---} \\ \text{Q-B 3} \\ \text{Q-Kt 3} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 9 \text{---} \\ \text{Kt} \times \text{Kt} \\ \text{P} \times \text{Kt} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{---} \\ \text{B-K 2} \\ \text{B} \times \text{B} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 11 \text{---} \\ \text{Q} \times \text{B} \\ \text{Q} \times \text{Kt P} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 12 \text{---} \\ \text{B-B 3} \\ \text{Q-Kt 3} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 13 \text{---} \\ \text{Kt-Q 2 (a)} \end{array}$
- (8)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7 \text{---} \\ \text{P-Q 3} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 8 \text{---} \\ \text{Q-B 3} \\ \text{Q-Kt 3} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 9 \text{---} \\ \text{Kt-Q 2} \\ \text{P-Q R 3} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{---} \\ \text{B} \times \text{Kt} \\ \text{Kt} \times \text{B} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 11 \text{---} \\ \text{Q-Kt 3} \\ \text{---} \end{array} \&c.$
- (8)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7 \text{---} \\ \text{P-Q 3} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 8 \text{---} \\ \text{Q-B 3} \\ \text{Q} \times \text{Q} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 9 \text{---} \\ \text{P} \times \text{Q} \\ \text{B-Q 2} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{---} \\ \text{Kt-Q 2} \\ \text{---} \end{array} \&c.$

(a) White will now be able to Castle on Q's side and obtain possession of the K's Kt's file, with the prospect of a strong attack.

Lastly,—

- (9)  $\begin{array}{l} 7 \text{---} \\ \text{Castles} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 8 \text{---} \\ \text{Castles (a)} \\ \text{P-Q R 3 (b)} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 9 \text{---} \\ \text{B-R 4 (c)} \\ \text{P-Q Kt 4} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{---} \\ \text{B-B 2} \\ \text{B} \times \text{Kt} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 11 \text{---} \\ \text{P} \times \text{B} \\ \text{P-Q 4} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 12 \text{---} \\ \text{Kt-B 3+} \end{array}$
- (9)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7 \text{---} \\ \text{Castles} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} 8 \text{---} \\ \text{---} \\ \text{B-Kt 3 ?} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 9 \text{---} \\ \text{P-K B 4} \\ \text{P-Q 4} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{---} \\ \text{P-K 5+} \\ \text{---} \end{array}$

(a) This appears White's best move. If 8 Kt  $\times$  Kt, Kt P  $\times$  Kt; 9 B  $\times$  B, P  $\times$  B; 10 Castles, P-Q 3; 11 B-Q 4, Q-Kt 3; 12 P-K B 4, and we have a position already examined under defence No. 8. Again, 8 P-K B 4 is bad, for then Kt  $\times$  Kt; 9 P  $\times$  Kt, B-Kt 5 ch, with the advantage.

(b) He may also play P-Q 3, but the position is then the same as in main play of the previous defence. 8... P-Q 4, is not good, because of the continuation 9 Kt  $\times$  Kt, P  $\times$  Kt; 10 B  $\times$  B, P  $\times$  B; 11 B  $\times$  Kt, Q  $\times$  B; 12 Q  $\times$  P, B-Q 2; 13 Kt-R 3, and White has gained a Pawn.

(c) He may also play B  $\times$  Kt, &c.

There is one other defence to which, perhaps, but scant justice has been given by the authorities, and that is 7... Q-K 4, first introduced by Mr. Ranken, in his article on this opening in *B.C.M.* vol. ii. p. 92. Perhaps the best method of meeting this move is to take Kt with B, and, after Kt P x B 1, play Kt-Q 2, threatening P-K B 4, with a good game.

We append a few illustrative games. They are not easy to find, as in modern play the more popular line, 7 Q-Q 2, has been generally adopted, and in earlier times the custom was, after 3..., P x P, to play 4 B-Q B 4.

MAX JUDD	B-Q Kt 5	Castles	Kt x Kt	B x B	B-Q 4
1	7	8	9	10	11
MACKENZIE	Castles	P-Q 3 (a)	P x Kt	P x K B	Q-Kt 3
	P-K B 4	Q-K sq (c)	P-K 5	Q-Kt 3	B-B 2
12	13	14	15	16	
	B-K Kt 5 (b)	P-K B 4	K R-K sq	P-Q B 4	P x P
	P x P	R-K sq	Kt-R 3 (d)	Kt x P	P-KR 3 (e)
17	18	19	20	21	
	Kt-B 3	Q R-Q sq	R-Q 4	Q R x P	

Black ultimately won. For full score and notes by Mr. Ranken see *B.C.M.* vol i. p. 168.

(a) If 8..., Q-K 4, White's best is probably 9 Q-Q 3, threatening P-K B 4 and protecting his K B.

(b) 12..., P-K B 4, is certainly Black's best play here.

(c) Perhaps 13 P-B 5 might be tried.

(d) Mr. Ranken points out that if 19 B x P, he will lose by R-Q 4; 20 B-Q 6, P-B 5 !; 21 Q-B 2 !, Kt x P; 22 B x Kt, Q R x B; 23 R x R, R x R; &c.

(e) White could have won a Pawn here had he played 21 R x R, R x R; and then 22 Kt x P, &c.

BLACKBURNE	B-Q Kt 5	Castles	P-K B 4 (a)	P-K 5	P-Q R 4
2	7	8	9	10	11
GUNSBERG	Kt-Q sq	Castles	P-Q 4	Q-Q Kt 3	P-Q R 4
	R-B 2	P x P	Kt-Q 2		
12	13	14			
	P-K B 3 !	R x P	R-K 3 ? (b), &c.		

(a) Kt-Q 2, as given in the analysis (defence No. 4), is better.

(b) Black would have done better by playing Kt-B 4.

BLACKBURNE	B-Q Kt 5	P x B	Castles	Kt-B 3 (a)	Q-B 2 ! (b); Q x P
3	7	8	9	10	11
WINAWER	B x Kt	Q-Kt 3	P-Q 4 ?	P x P	Castles
	Q-R 4	B-K 2	Q R-B sq		
13	14	15			
	Q R-Q sq	R-Q 2	B-K 3		

White won. See *B.C.M.* i. 314.

(a) 10 P x P is better.

(b) If 11 P-Q 5, Black replies B-R 6 (see Mr. Ranken's analysis).

COOK	P-Q Kt 5	P x Kt	Kt-B 3	B-Q 3	Castles
4	7	8	9	10	11
ASPA	t x Kt ?	B-Kt 5 ch	P-B 3 (a)	P-Q 3	P-B 4 ?

B—Kt 5 ch    P × P    P × P    Q—R 4  
 12—    13—    14—    15—  
 K—B sq    P—Q R 3    Q × P

And White won. See *B.C.M.* i. p. 377.

(a) If 8..., B × Kt ch; 10 P × B, Q—K Kt 3; 11 Castles, Q × K P; 12 R—K sq, &c.

AMATEUR    B—Q Kt 5    Castles    Kt × Kt    B × B    B × Kt  
 5—    7—    8—    9—    10—    11—  
 G. R. DOWNER    Q—Kt 3 ?    P—Q 4 ?    P × Kt    P × B    K × B  
 Q × P    Q—K 5 ch ?    R—K sq (a)  
 12—    13—    14—  
 R—Q sq    K—B sq    See *B.C.M.* ii. p. 106.

(a) Black won the game, but White has at this point the better game.

BLACKBURNE    B—Q Kt 5    Castles    P—K B 4    B × Kt    Kt—B 2  
 6—    7—    8—    9—    10—    11—  
 COOK    Castles    P—Q 3    B—Q 2    Kt × B    B × B ch  
 Kt × B    Kt—Q 2    Q—R 5    P—B 5    Q—K 2  
 12—    13—    14—    15—    16—  
 Q R—K sq    Q—Q sq    R—K 3    R—R 3  
 See *B.C.M.* i. p. 143.

GLASGOW    B—QKt 5    Castles    Q—K 2    Kt—Q 2    B × B    P × Kt    P—KB3!  
 7—    7—    8—    9—    10—    11—    12—    13—  
 HULL    Q—Kt 3    P—Q 3    Castles    B × Kt    Kt × B    P—Q 4    Q—Q Kt

For full score of this capital game, see *B.C.M.* vol. v. p. 201, [3], &c. with Mr. Freeborough's notes.

W. PAULSEN    B—Q Kt 5(a)    Castles    B—R 4    B—B 2    P × B  
 8—    7—    8—    9—    10—    11—  
 A. FRITZ    Castles    P—Q R 3    P—Q Kt 4    B × Kt    P—Q 4  
 P—K 5    Kt—B 3    P—B 4    Q P × P  
 12—    13—    14—    15—  
 Q—R 5    P—B 3    P × P    P—Q 5 !

For ending, see *Chess Monthly* vol. ii. p. 79.

(a) "First played by L. Paulsen against Anderssen in 1887" (this must be an error.—W.T.P.).

GORING    B—Q Kt 5    P × Kt    Kt—B 3    Q—B 3 ?    B—R 4  
 9—    7—    8—    9—    10—    11—  
 ZUKERTORT    Kt × Kt    B—Kt 5 ch    Q—K Kt 3    P—Q B 3    P—Q 4

And Black won. See *Chess Monthly* ii. p. 81.

BEER    B—Q Kt 5    B × Kt    Castles    R—K sq    Q—B 3  
 10—    7—    8—    9—    10—    11—  
 NEUMANN    Castles    Q P × B    B—Kt 3    Q—Kt 3    P—K B 4  
 P—K 5    B × P ?    And White won. See *Neue Berliner Schach-*  
 12—    13—    zeitung, 1866, p. 350.  
 P—B 5    Kt—Q 4

East Grinstead, July, 1892.

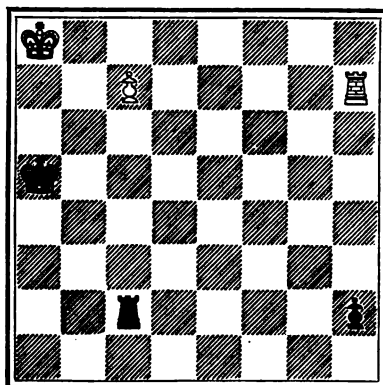
CHess LITERATURE.

*The Games of Steinitz and Tschigorin*—(London—Morgan). This is the tenth volume of Mr. W. W. Morgan's *Shilling Chess Library* series, and it maintains in every way the reputation which previous issues have made for themselves. There is no doubt that books of this class, containing an authentic record of great players' games, are of great and general value, the pity is that there are no notes to help the student in his study of the scores. He must needs miss many points and much instruction, in playing over the moves; and as of course, the greater the player the deeper the play, the lack of even a sign-post to mark the new route, is more than ever felt in the games before us. Leaving out, however, the question of annotation, this little volume is most complete. Steinitz and Tschigorin have met on five occasions, and the whole of their games are given; the scores are clearly printed, and are copiously illustrated by diagrams. Further there is a short history of the memorable encounters, and, what is often wanting in works of this class, a most exhaustive index.



End-game position, by Herr Lasker, London (from *Hereford Times*).

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

1 K—Kt 7, R—Kt 7 ch; 2 K—R 7, R—Q B 7; 3 R—R 5 ch, K—R 5;  
 4 K—Kt 7, R—Kt 7 ch; 5 K—R 6, R—Q B 7; 6 R—R 4 ch, K—R 6;  
 7 K—Kt 6, R—Kt 7 ch; 8 K—R 5, R—Q B 7; 9 R—R 3 ch, K—R 2;  
 10 R x P, and wins.

The current powers of the Queen in chess have been conferred with a comparatively recent date. To fully understand her creation and gradual progress to her present force, one must remember that in the ancient Hindu chess (the Chaturanga, or, as it seems to have been termed later, Shatranj) of Sanskrit days there was no Queen at all. The game was played by four players, each having pieces equivalent or corresponding to our King, Rook, Knight, Bishop, and four Pawns, save that the Bishop moved but two squares at a time, capturing only on the second, and this even if a piece intervened. The colours of the forces were: Black arranged in the N.E. corner of the board, facing south; Red, in the S.E., facing west; Green, in the S.W., facing north; and Yellow, in the N.W., facing east. Black and Green were allied against Red and Yellow, and the cast of dice determined which piece must be moved. Subsequently the dice were discarded, the allied forces brought together on the north and south sides of the board, respectively, and one of the Kings in each camp reduced to the grade of a "Mantri" (Sanskrit) or "Farzin" (Persian), meaning a monitor or councillor. In this subordinate rank he was allowed but one-half of his original powers, *i.e.*, to move and capture only one square at a time and diagonally.

Exactly when this alteration occurred, there is great uncertainty, but what is certain is that the Queen continued in this feeble status until about the middle of the fifteenth or beginning of the sixteenth century of our era, when the only true "modern school" of chess may be said to have taken its rise. The Bishop was given full sweep of clear diagonals, castling was introduced, and the Queen, vested with the combined powers of Rook and Bishop, sprang from the weakest to the most powerful piece on the board. Such she has remained for four centuries, and such, we believe, she will continue until the human intellect, cultivated to a degree of keenness and penetration that would be incomprehensible or inconceivable in our generation shall demand greater depth, wider scope, vaster possibilities of combination than the myriad potentialities of the game to-day afford. That such a contingency is likely to be a good many centuries off in the future, it may, perhaps, be permitted to our undeveloped intellects to believe.—*New Orleans Times-Democrat.*

**THE BITER BIT.**—Our readers will remember that a lengthy paragraph under this heading appeared in our June issue. The paragraph in question was quoted as from the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, and purported to give an incident that occurred to Winawer during his match with Schwartz, in 1881.

Several leading players—notably Gunsberg and Lasker—took exception to the paragraph, and some of the chess press endorsed their views. They based their exception on the grounds of the antecedent improbability of the

supposed incident, pointing out, most justly, that Winawer alone could know what was in his mind when he made the bad move in question (if indeed such a move was ever made under any such circumstances), and that it was not at all likely that he would have told anyone of this artifice or trick—for such it was—after it had so ignominiously failed. They were therefore of opinion that some lover of scandal had foisted a false statement upon the public, based, it may be, on the fact that in some important match game with Schwartz, Winawer did make a blunder about the 15th move, and so lost. All the remainder of the supposed incident, Winawer's "brilliant idea," what he said to himself, his deceptive lengthened look over the board, and the rest of it, being the product of the fertile brain of the traducer who originally penned the statement. We confess there is much force in their contention.

They took a further exception however, and that was the length of time between the date of the supposed incident and its seeing the light. Was it likely, they asked, that if such a thing had happened it would have remained unpublished for eleven years, and then see the light of day in a chess column of an English provincial paper. This set us thinking, and we proceeded to trace the history of the offending paragraph until finally we discovered that so far from eleven years elapsing between the supposed occurrence and its publicity, only a few months really elapsed, and so far from it originally appearing in the *Newcastle Chronicle* it really appeared in *Brentano's Chess Monthly*. On page 463 of the issue of that magazine for January, 1882, the supposed incident is given under the same heading, "The Biter Bit." It commences thus: "Apropos of Herr Winawer, we hear from a Viennese gentleman now in this country, a good story of him, illustrating the danger." From this point the two paragraphs—that in *Brentano*, and that in the *Chronicle*—read precisely alike, except for one or two unimportant verbal differences.

We have thus traced the story to its source, and we now leave it to Herr Winawer to give it its *coup de grace*.

The turmoil and worry of a heated general election is of course fatal to chess for the time being, and hence there is but little to record this month concerning London chess. Though when one comes to think of it a general election after-all is only a sort of political chess. The political leaders and wirepullers are the pieces, and the patient British tax-payer, with his ballot paper in his hand, is the poor Pawn. What attacks and defences are played, what gambits adopted, what discovered checks given. Then comes the mate, not of a mimic King, but of the head of a great political party, and the victory of his opponent. There are Blackburnes, and Laskers, and Steinitzes, in politics as well as chess, and the game or the match is sometimes drawn in the one case as in the other.

In the City of London Chess Club there has been considerable activity despite the elections. In most of the sections of the Spring Handicap play has come to an end, with the result that the various winners are Dr. W. C. Coupland, and Messrs. J. J. Watts, E. O. Jones, A. J. Maas, A. E. Tietjen, E. J. Hutley, H. W. Carson, E. Creswell, G. M. Hare, and F. Zagel. Preparations for the next winter's tournament are now fairly in

hand, and there is no doubt that another "big" contest will take place. The Friday exhibitions of simultaneous play by members of the club still continue an attraction, the performers for the month being Messrs. Anger, Hamburger, Clayton, and Percy Howell. The match between Dr. Smith and Mr. Block is now in an interesting position. The latter's chances at one time were very black, the score being Smith 4, Block 1, but he has since made his score equal to the Doctor's, and the score stands at 4 each.

An interesting match between the City of London Chess Club and the Sussex County Chess Association, came off at Brighton, on Saturday, 2nd July. It is well known that Sussex is one of the strongest chess-playing counties in England. Some time ago the Committee of the Chess Association challenged the City Club to a match, full strength on both sides. The Committee of the City Club, thinking that a trip to Brighton in the summer season would be popular, approved of the match, and the result was that on 2nd July, a team of twenty volunteers started on the expedition, with Mr. Block and Mr. Percy Healey, the clever young problem composer, as a reserve force in case of casualties. The City started well, for early in the fight Mr. Hooke scored first blood by beating the formidable Mr. Jones-Bateman (champion of the B.C.A.), and when five games had been played the score stood:  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in favour of the City. From that point the visitors slowly but steadily increased their lead, and at the finish the score stood: City  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , Sussex  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , with one game, No. 18, unfinished, the adjudicator, Mr. Gunsberg, having had to leave early. The unfinished game was afterwards declared a draw, making the score City 12, Sussex 8. The full score is appended:—

CITY OF LONDON CLUB.		SUSSEX COUNTY ASSOCIATION.	
Mr. Moriau .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Wilson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Smith .....	1	Mr. Butler .....	0
Mr. Anger .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Mead .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. A. Hooke .....	1	Mr. Jones-Bateman .....	0
Mr. Curnock .....	0	Mr. Cheshire .....	1
Mr. Gibbons .....	1	Mr. Womersley .....	0
Mr. C. J. Woon .....	0	Mr. Emery .....	1
Mr. Maas .....	1	Mr. Humphry .....	0
Mr. Cutler .....	0	Mr. J. Bridges .....	1
Mr. Tietjen .....	1	General Minchin .....	1
Mr. Stevens .....	1	Mr. Andrews .....	0
Mr. Topham .....	0	Mr. F. E. Dobbell .....	1
Mr. J. H. Taylor .....	1	Rev. E. Adams .....	0
Mr. W. J. J. Knight .....	1	Mr. E. Malden .....	0
Mr. Percy Howell .....	1	Dr. Ballinghall .....	0
Mr. Gooding .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. W. Cooper .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Creswell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Baxter .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. Williams .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. R. J. Wright .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Kup .....	0	Mr. Graham .....	1
Mr. B. M. Smith .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Penfold .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
	12		8

\* Unfinished at end of play but afterwards declared a draw.

On the 5th July, the members of the Continental Chess Club, of which Mr. E. Lasker is secretary, gave that gentleman a complimentary dinner, in honour of his recent victories. There was a numerous gathering

on the occasion, presided over by Mr. Ris (president). Mr. Tickel proposed Mr. Lasker's health, and warmly congratulated him on the succession of triumphs he had had. Mr. Lasker returned thanks in a few words. The Continental Club is making good progress; it is not confined to foreigners, as some from its name might fancy, Englishmen being numerous among its members. It has this feature however, that foreign visitors, whether from the Continent or the United States, are most welcome to the club.

Mr. H. F. Gastineau's annual garden party is one of the most attractive features of London chess in its lighter aspect. This year the general reunion took place on the 7th July, Ivy House, Peckham, Mr. Gastineau's residence, being once more the selected meeting place. There were about forty gentlemen present, including Messrs. Blackburne, Fenton, and Lasker, representing the masters; Rev. G. A. MacDonnell and Mr. J. G. Cunningham, representing the chess press; Dr. Ballard, and Messrs. Chappell, Cutler, Hooke, Kershaw (president C.L.C.C.), Loman, Lord, Lovelock, Moriau (champion C.L.C.C.), Pilkington, Silas, Stevens, Vyse, Watts, and Woon. The afternoon turned out fine, and chess play was indulged in on the lawn, as well as in the drawing room, the play being as a rule of the "skittle" order, fun being the order of the day rather than heavy play. There was one exception to this, however, in the shape of a consultation game between Mr. Moriau (city champion) and Mr. Loman (ex-city champion) on the one side, and Dr. Ballard and allies on the other. The game was a spirited and interesting encounter, and was finally won by the City players. There is never any set toasts given at these gatherings, but as a rule a little informal pledging of healths takes place towards the close. Mr. Gastineau proposed "prosperity to the City Club," and to this Mr. Kershaw (president) responded. Mr. Cutler proposed the health of the host, and the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell supported this in one of his characteristic speeches, which provoked much laughter, and Mr. Gastineau acknowledged the compliment in a few kindly words. Mr. Cunningham proposed the joint healths of Messrs. Blackburne and Lasker. He said they were glad to welcome amongst them the two masters who had so lately met as opponents but not foes. Many of them would have liked to have seen the late match terminate in favour of the Englishman, but Mr. Blackburne though defeated was not disgraced. His young opponent had shown marvellous skill and aptitude for the game, and had won in gallant style; but City men still admired their Blackburne, he had done splendidly in the past, and they tendered him their thanks for that, and their hopes that in future tournaments he would still maintain his proud position. As to Mr. Lasker they heartily welcomed him amongst them. If as patriots they welcomed Blackburne, as cosmopolitans they welcomed Lasker. Mr. Blackburne was most warmly received on rising to respond. He said he could only thank them for that mark of their kindness. He had been defeated, and many causes had led to that defeat, his own ill-health being one. He could say, however, that his late opponent, Mr. Lasker, had shown him the greatest consideration during the entire match. When the time came for the commencement of play he (Mr. Blackburne) was not well, and at once Mr. Lasker

consented to postpone the match for a few days, and from the moment play began, his (Mr. Lasker's) conduct was most gentlemanly and courteous. Mr. Lasker said he could only thank them for drinking his health, but he was indeed proud to hear Mr. Blackburne's kindly reference to himself, and he hoped every match would be conducted in the same agreeable spirit. Soon after this the company began to disperse, and so another of Mr. Gastineau's merry evenings came to an end.

Mr. Blackburne and Mr. Mason have left London for Dresden, to take part in the International Master Tournament. Mr. Loman has also left for the same place. It will be curious to note how the Dutch champion (and ex-city champion) will acquit himself in such an important encounter as the Dresden Tournament. Mr. S. Tinsley also intended taking part in the Dresden Tournament, but almost at the last moment was prevented from going.

---

PROPOSED MATCH : NORTH *versus* SOUTH OF ENGLAND.—We understand that the replies received to the circular issued to the leading Northern Clubs and Associations are of such an encouraging nature that a meeting of delegates, representing those societies favourable to the proposed match, will be held on Saturday, August 14th, either at Leeds or Manchester. Among the clubs which have promised help and support may be cited the following :—Bradford, Birmingham, Birmingham St. George's, Derbyshire Chess Club, Leeds, Liverpool North End, Manchester Athenæum, Newcastle, Newcastle Art Gallery, Nottingham, Nottingham Mechanics' Institution, West Hartlepool, West Yorkshire Chess Association, and the Yorkshire County Chess Club. Replies have not yet been received from Manchester or Liverpool, but we hardly think their support will be withheld. So far as Yorkshire is concerned, we may say that a very strong feeling exists that the Rev. John Owen should be invited to captain the Northern team.

Commenting on the proposed match, the *Bradford Observer Budget* in a recent issue says :—"A belief appears to prevail in some quarters that the South are not disposed to accept the challenge which there is now little doubt will shortly be issued from the North. The only foundation for this belief, as far as we can trace it, seems to be in a statement by the *Sussex Chess Journal*, that 'no one has yet come forward on behalf of the South who will do the necessary work of collecting the opinions of the various secretaries.' We have a better opinion of our Southern friends, however, than to believe that any challenge from this half of the country would be otherwise than promptly and eagerly taken up. The great arguments in favour of the match we hold to be the widespread interest it would create in the game, and the opportunity it would afford London and provincial players for a mutual interchange, not only of friendly greetings and courtesies, but also of opinions on many points of chess law and organization, in regard to which combined action would be as beneficial as it is desirable."

---

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON CLUB.—The Champion Cup Tourney attracted most of the best players in the club, and much interest was taken

in the ever-changing score-sheet. The following is the score of the six leaders:—

Name.	Games won.	Games drawn.	Games lost.	Score.
Mr. T. G. Wright ...	14	6	0	17
Mr. F. Hutchins ...	13	4	3	15
Mr. A. T. Parry ...	11	1	6	12
Mr. W. Hall... ..	10	3	7	11½ }
Mr. O. Hunt ... ..	9	5	6	11½ }
Mr. J. Templar ... ..	9	2	7	10

Mr. J. L. Daniell scored 7, Dr. F. Merrick 5½, and Mr. H. A. Wall 5.

Mr. T. G. Wright therefore becomes the champion for the year with the splendid score of 17 out of a possible 20, and not a single loss. He will receive the gold badge and hold the cup. Mr. Wright also held the champion cup for the year 1890-1, but did not enter the next season.

The Junior Cup has been won by Mr. G. G. Parnell, with a score of 7; Mr. A. S. Clinker following with a score of 6½, and Mr. H. Lyon made 6.

WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—A special meeting of the committee of the West Yorkshire Association was held on Saturday, July 23rd, at the Exchange Café, Market Street, Bradford. The business before the meeting was:—

- (1) The revision of the rules governing the Woodhouse Cup and *Bradford Observer* Trophy competitions.
- (2) Programme for the Annual Meeting for 1893.
- (3) The consideration of a circular *re* the proposed match: North *versus* South of England.

With reference to the latter subject, Mr. I. M. Brown, hon. secretary, explained that an opportunity had long been desired by the Northern chess players of testing their skill against the South, and the movement had now assumed definite shape. On the motion of Mr. A. W. Common (Halifax), the following resolution was carried unanimously: "That the Association views with satisfaction the steps that have been taken to bring about a match between the North and the South of England, and will lend its aid to bring the matter to a successful issue; and that Mr. J. A. Woollard (Keighley) be the representative of the Association at any meeting that may be called." Mr. I. M. Brown proposed, and Mr. L. Brooke seconded, that a sub-committee be appointed to revise the rules governing the annual competition, and to draw up a programme of the meeting for 1893. The place of meeting was not decided upon, but it is likely that it will be held at Leeds, and be a three days' one, commencing on Saturday, April 1st, and concluding on Easter-Tuesday, April 4th; and that so far as the first-class players are concerned the division into sections of four, with two small prizes in each section, may be modified in the direction of a championship.

At the close of the meeting it was intimated by the hon. secretary

of the Yorkshire County Club (who was present) that this organization also was in favour of the North *v.* South match.

---

GERMAN CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The seventh Congress of the German Chess Association was begun at the Philharmonic, Ferdinandstrasse, Dresden, on Sunday, July 16th. The programme includes an International Masters' Tournament, with the following competitors:—Dr. Tarrasch, von Bardeleben, von Scheve, von Gottschall, Herren Mieses, Walbrodt, Schöttlander, and W. Paulsen, Germany; Messrs. J. H. Blackburne, Jas. Mason, and R. Loman, England; Herren Albin, Marco, and Porges, Austria; M. Alapin and S. Winawer, Russia; Dr. Noa and M. Makovetz, Hungary.

The following were the scores of the leading players when we went to press: Makovetz,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; Marco, 8; Winawer, 8; Tarrasch,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; von Bardeleben and Blackburne, 7 each. British chess players will learn with regret that ill-health is adversely affecting Blackburne's chance of success.

---

Of late years the word "school," as applied to different classes of chess players, has become very common in chess writings. The "German" school, the "Morphy" school, the "conservative" and the "brilliant" schools, and various modifications of these terms are very frequently used, and though in a certain degree there is a reason for the classification, yet the extent to which it has been used has led to much criticism. Men play chess as their temperament and habits incline them; the slow, thoughtful, and phlegmatic man shows all of these characteristics in his playing, while the impulsive, restless, energetic player will make the game as interesting as the most impatient spectator could desire. Our Southern friends do not take kindly to the term "Morphy school," when it is used as a synonym of brilliancy, for, according to the modern nomenclature, brilliancy is not considered sound. They prefer to think of Morphy as the representative only of genius, a player above the level of any school. Nor is it right to class the Germans as the only exponents of the conservative methods of play. While the national trait may be a slow and methodical habit of thought, yet ingenuity is very frequently found, and though Steinitz and Tarrasch may be considered conservative, yet there are many sparkling spots in their games, and Tschigorin can play as conservative a game as either of them. Chess playing depends on a quality of brain power that is as distinct in its type as that required for poetry, music, and other forms of art, and though, by persevering, some moderate capabilities may pass beyond their normal level, yet those with the natural talent will always rise above them without effort.—*Brooklyn Standard Union.*

---

NORTH OF IRELAND CHESS CONGRESS, BELFAST, 1892.—Proposed programme: 1st, Triangular Match between Messrs. Blackburne, Gunsberg,

and Lasker; 2nd, Handicap Tourney for prizes, open to all comers; 3rd, competition for Amateur Chess Championship of Ulster, open to all residents in Ulster. The triangular match, between the three masters, will begin on or about the 12th Septembsr. Each will play four games against each of the other two, for prizes amounting to the aggregate value of £75.

---

#### LETTERS FROM RUSSIA: IV.

---

The return of Tschigorin, in April last, put a little vitality into the St. Petersburg chess circles, and several departures from the humdrum of their ordinary existence are to be chronicled. On the 27th April, the *maestro* played eight games simultaneously *sans voir*, winning 7 and losing 1. His game with M. Batalin was of special interest, since the latter accepted the Evans and adopted the defence recommended to Steinitz by Alapin. Tschigorin announced mate in 5 on the 20th move. The following day Tschigorin was entertained to dinner by the club, and a letter from Dr. Tarrasch containing a challenge to a match was read. It was decided there and then to invite the Nuremburg master to St. Petersburg, and a subscription list was opened to defray the necessary expenses. Dr. Tarrasch proposed Berlin as the meeting place, and July as the date, but Tschigorin has now offered to arrange for the contest to take place in his own city, some time between October and December. The announcement by German chess columns that details had been settled and that the match would be played in Berlin was at least premature; Tschigorin will not go there, and indeed it is our turn to have an international contest. While negotiations with Dr. Tarrasch were going on, Tschigorin received a telegram from New York, proposing a correspondence match with Steinitz: one game an Evans, Steinitz to defend with 6..., Q—K B 3, and the other a Two Kt's Defence, White's eighth move stipulated. Tschigorin at once telegraphed his willingness to play, but probably the match will be postponed owing to Mr. Steinitz's recent bereavement.

On two occasions recently, Tschigorin has given lectures on his games in the Havana match; they were exceedingly interesting, inasmuch as he indicated the critical positions in each game, and explained his line of play. Sander's defence in the Evans, recommended by Alapin, was touched upon, and it was pointed out that the variations given by the latter were not new and were moreover untrustworthy. Otto, in the *St. Petersburg Chess Journal*, has also been criticising Alapin's analysis.

No small interest has been taken here in the Blackburne-Lasker match, and the opinion seems to be general that the latter won too easily. His play does not shew remarkable brilliancy, while Blackburne was evidently quite out of form. His games were unrecognizable when compared with those of former years. The match between Zybin and Grebenstchikoff terminated in a victory for the former by five games to three, with two draws.

URSUS MAJOR.



## CHESS CONGRESSES AND PROFESSIONALS—DRESDEN.

TO THE MANAGER OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

Having been somewhat inactive as regards serious chess since last year (owing mainly to the cold and influenza of last winter), I felt glad when the announcement came of a grand tournament at Dresden, and at once caused my name to be entered for the "Master" contest. It will be in the recollection of many that I did well at the Manchester International of 1890, that I afterwards won a match with Müller 7 to 0, came out second in the second Divan First-class Tourney; besides which I have accomplished other things which I consider equally good.

Now professionals, it is pretty well known, are not sufficiently well off to pay their own expenses; the greater proportion of these are usually found by the chess public in such a case. The chess public generally are greatly benefited by the Master contests, and for the benefits thus received they should be ready to pay. We English can readily find a few thousands of pounds for a "glove contest" (which I call a prize fight), lasting only a few minutes, and affording no permanent intellectual benefit. The best examples of chess never die, but live through a potent press to confer untold pleasure to thousands of students the world over.

Well now, when I entered for Dresden, I fondly imagined I had only to quietly mention the matter among a few friends and clubs, to ensure hearty support. At my old home (Purssell's), alas! now among the departed, I should have been readily supplied in such a case. Being of temperate habits, I could have gone to Dresden and back for say £17 or £18. I regret to find so little interest in the matter that no support whatever, or none worth mentioning, has been forthcoming, so I reluctantly stay at home. I am very sorry. I thank a number of friends for their good wishes. I apologise (to Dresden and the G.C.A.), and with thanks return a contribution from yourself.

Yours very truly,

Lewisham, July 15th, 1892.

SAML. TINSLEY.

## SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

Whilst appreciating the ingenuity of the scheme of scoring, devised by Mr. W. Sonneborn, I think that it possesses far more objectionable features than the more simple plan of treating all won games as of equal value.

Mr. Sonneborn writes: "If the games won or lost in a tournament are not scored according to their quality, and a game won or lost against the strongest player counts the same as won or lost against the weakest player, the scoring is not correct but misleading."

The fallacy which underlies the whole of this argument is the taking it for granted that the games won against the strongest players are necessarily the best games, and *vice versa*. It would need a jury of experts to assess the relative value of every won game; the Sonneborn or the Sonneborn-Berger system takes no cognisance of exceptional brilliancy amongst the weaker players, or of palpable oversights amongst the stronger. The quality of a game cannot be justly estimated by the mere position of the player on the score sheet, it must stand or fall on its own merits; if the game is a masterpiece, it

matters little whether it is played against the winner of the first prize, or against someone who has not succeeded in winning one at all. The Sonneborn system makes it possible for a miserably bad game, won through a careless blunder, to score more than a very fine game won by a masterly combination. The beauties of chess, like those of music and painting, are not susceptible of being measured with anything approaching mathematical accuracy, and any attempt to do so may result in grave injustice.

The only system of scoring which seems to me fair all round, is for every won game to count one point, and for drawn games not to count at all. In other words: "The winner of most games, exclusive of draws, to take first prize.

The advantage of eliminating drawn games from the score, would be that every player would play to win, whatever the state of his score; and boldness, originality, and brilliancy would tell in the long run, more than they do at present.

I am, Sir,

Yours truly,

Nottingham, 15th July, 1892.

H. R. HATHERLY.

### END-GAME BY C. D. LOCOCK.

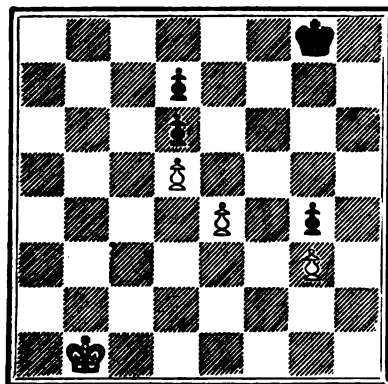
We re-print this Diagram, in view of the following letter from the composer:—

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR :

With your permission I will extend the time for solutions of my End-game till August 14th. Mr. I. M. Brown kindly offers additional copies of *Chess Exemplified*

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either side to move first.  
What result in each case?

To show the difficulties of the position, I may add that these two able analysts differ entirely from each other's conclusions, as well as from my own. The Leeds player remarked that he "frequently changed his opinion of the ultimate result." I can well believe it, having gone through the same experience during the process of composition.

Finally, a solution received from St. Petersburg, on July 15th, belongs to the same class as those first mentioned.

Yours truly,

Heatherwood, Putney Heath, S.W.

C. D. LOCOCK.

P.S.—All the solutions received agree in two points, viz.:—1, that the first move does not effect the result; 2, that Black cannot win against the best play. I do not say yet whether either or both of these hypotheses are correct.

## THE IDEAL CHESS MAGAZINE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

I now reach my concluding letter, and wish therein to draw your attention to the field waiting to be tilled, and known as "Answers to Correspondents."

Let me assure you, Sir, without wishing for a moment to draw you from those paths of rectitude you have so long adorned, that the former is not invariably understood to imply the latter.

Thus it leaves you at liberty, if you think fit, to give your readers each month under this head, some of that profound knowledge of chess and chess-players which, I hear on good authority, a long and eventful life has enabled you to accumulate, and a marvellous memory to assimilate and record.

Then, too, correspondence will be encouraged, and you will eventually be able to write this page and say your prayers, with an innocence which will surprise your dearest friends.

Let me outline something as follows :—

F. Healey.—A two-mover should not, as a rule, begin with a check. Study the compositions of our best authors and—persevere. What do you mean by the "Bristol Problem?"

A Constant Reader.—There is no doubt that persons having grey eyes are, as a rule, the best chess players.

Captain W. (Choctaw).—Thanks for introducing the *B.C.M.* among the natives.

T. White.—No. Smoking does not improve your chess. Mr. Blackburne smokes sometimes to oblige his friends, but he does not recommend the practice.

J. Briggs.—Your idea is ingenious, but we fear chess will never become a test for candidates for Parliamentary honours.

Doubtful.—If you begin a game by P—K 4, you lay yourself open now-a-days to the charge of plagiarism.

F. T. and J. S. W.—The Dummy Pawn is quite distinct from the Sicilian Defence. Perhaps you mean the Double Pawn, which frequently occurs in this game.

Enquirer.—We have never heard of a composer of the name of Loyd, and our chess acquaintance is probably as great as any.

Doddy.—Very sorry you are discontinuing your subscription. We at once dismissed our staff and closed the office.

M. Tschigorin.—You cannot Castle after you have moved your King.

Beginner.—The explanation of "White mates in three moves" is, that the light coloured pieces of wood are permitted to perambulate the board (the one with 64 squares), in the hope of overcoming or circumventing the machinations of the dark pieces of wood. Three moves means that the light pieces can change a position three times whilst trying to mate the dark. We agree with you that the phrase "White mates in three moves" might be made clearer.

Historicus.—There is no doubt that chess has suffered greatly from fogs. Its origin is lost in the mists of antiquity, and its subsequent development has been obscured by tobacco smoke.

The McCarthy.—Your lines commencing

"Mr. Blackburne had a task eh!

Far too great in Mr. Lasker,"

are too long. We find chess-players can put up with a wonderfully small amount of poetry. If you can reduce the 127 verses to six lines we will insert.

A Fair Admirer.—We are greatly obliged for the slippers but regret to say they are too small. Kindly send us your address.

Duffer.—Thanks for your article on "The connection of the Game of Chess with Cleopatra's Needle." It is very interesting, and only want of space prevents its insertion.

My task is ended. With sincere thanks,

I am, Sir,

Your obedient and obliged servant,

T. T. THOMPSON-TWIGG.

## PROFESSIONAL CHESS-PLAYING.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR :

The subject which forms the title of this letter has no doubt often engaged the attention of chess-players, but I am not aware that it has ever been discussed on paper; I think, therefore, that a few remarks on it may be interesting to your readers.

My principal object is to show that professional chess-playing, while productive of little or no benefit to the game itself, is an anomaly, and also unsatisfactory for those who practise it. At the outset, however, I wish to be clearly understood that it is with the system only I quarrel, and that I intend no disparagement whatever of that excellent body of men who at present make chess their occupation. On the contrary, I desire, as will be seen later on, that they should be placed on a new and proper footing.

Now in the first place, what are the benefits to the game usually attributed to professional chess? As far as one can see they are contained in the assertion "that it has rendered it more interesting and scientific." But is this really the case? I do not deny that professionalism has given a fillip to the game; it is obviously more exciting to play for money than for love; but can one honestly say that the games of professionals are on the whole more interesting than those of amateurs, or that the play of the present day exhibits more invention and brilliancy than that of the period before professional play was introduced? Then as to the scientific aspect—is it the case that we owe our present accurate methods and searching analysis to professionalism? Are they not rather due to the *scientific spirit of the age*, which exhibits itself in *every* department? All games that are capable of it are now played scientifically. There are no professors of whist or lawn-tennis, yet these have, within their limits, been reduced to a science quite as much as chess.

Some indeed urge that professional chess-players are of service as *teachers*; but this supposition is hardly tenable. Anyone conversant with the game knows that it can only be properly learnt by actual practice with strong players—whether amateur or professional. The openings, and those very few broad principles which are of general application, are taught quite as well by books as by oral precept (I shall, however, glance at this point later on).

I pass on now to consider the position of the professional chess-player. This I hold to be an anomalous one, for the following reasons:—

To begin with, a little reflection will show us that *only those arts and pastimes can be properly exercised as a profession in which constant study places the "professional" on an entirely different footing from the "amateur."* It is for this reason that we speak of painters or musicians "by profession," but not of "professional" poets or novelists. In the one case excellence can only be acquired by an immense amount of technical study; in the other a man of talent or genius may, with little or no previous study, beat the practical writer on his own ground. Now if we take the two pastimes of billiards and chess, and examine them in the same manner, we shall see that the former is to a certain extent similar to painting or music, the latter to poetry or fiction. To qualify as a "professional" billiard player, it is necessary to devote several hours a day to careful practice, and to go over certain strokes again and again until perfection is reached. And when this object has been attained, the professional has a reserve fund of experience and accuracy which will enable him to win nearly always in a fairly-arranged match with an amateur. In chess, on the other hand, the "professional" has no such superiority, and for this reason—a game of chess, after the opening moves, consists of a series of problems presented one by one to each player alternately. Each of these problems differs from the one preceding it, and requires a separate exercise of thought to solve it. Brain is pitted against brain in these encounters, and any advantage on the side of the professional consists—not in his working in grooves, to which the amateur is unaccustomed, but in the *possibility* that he has played more games than the amateur, and therefore is more in the habit of regarding these problems. As a proof of this we find that a good chess amateur will often vanquish an experienced "professional" in a set encounter, which is never the case in billiards.

Secondly, chess, in spite of the scientific methods that have been introduced into its practice, never has been and never will be reduced to an exact science, or, in other

words, *The element of chance predominates in it more than in almost any other game styled "a game of skill."* This may seem paradoxical, but let us consider the matter. In billiards—to use again a comparison which seems most suitable—the players can always be certain that any skill he exerts will *not be lost*. Supposing, for instance, he scores 900 by good play, and then misses two or three easy strokes; he does not on that account necessarily *lose the game*. He still has his 900 points, and if he resumes his former style of play, and is sufficiently ahead of his opponent, he has as good a chance of winning as ever. How different is the case with chess! The player—whether amateur or professional—who conducts his game splendidly for several hours, and then makes an oversight, in most cases *loses his advantage utterly*. He may have fatigued his brain with the deepest combinations; he may have beaten down his opponent's defences, and have a won game; but all is of no avail;—he relaxes his attention for one moment, and the whole of the ground previously gained is lost to him beyond recovery.

These considerations are sufficient to show that chess is unsuitable for exercise as a "profession;" but besides this the professional chess-player is subject to peculiar disadvantages. These are many in number, but I need only mention two. In the first place chess never has been, and from its nature never can be a popular game, and this fact makes the career of a professional player a specially hard one. In the next place the profession of chess, while it imposes an amount of fatigue and worry exceeding that which is involved in any other recreative department, offers in return an emolument particularly meagre and precarious. There is no need to enlarge on this fact. The truth of it is, I believe, admitted by all who are conversant with the matter.

I have stated thus briefly my reasons for considering professional chess unnecessary and unadvisable. If, however, the practice continues—as is most probable—in spite of anything urged to the contrary, I think it should at least be put on a *proper footing*. At present there exists the strangest confusion in the chess world as to the meaning of the terms "professional" and "amateur." Broadly speaking, a "professional" is one who plays for money, an "amateur" one who does not. A professional chess-player should therefore, as a rule, receive at least a certain amount of remuneration for each game he plays, instead of being wholly dependent on success. It is unfair to ask a man who makes his living by chess to sit several hours over the game with the possibility of getting nothing whatever at the end of it. Another reason for a reform in this respect is that if any knowledge of chess can be imparted by instructions, the present system renders it difficult of attainment, for you cannot reasonably expect the professional, after scoring a victory over an amateur, to explain to him carefully the means by which he can avoid his wiles in future.

If, however, the above suggestion be considered impracticable, it should at least be a rule that no amateurs compete in tourneys with professionals, on equal terms. Let us abolish the absurd title of "master," and, dividing our players into "amateurs" and "professionals," give them their separate tourneys and competitions. It is an anomaly for an "amateur" to compete with professionals for large money prizes.

And finally let me express my opinion that an "amateur" ought not, as a general rule, to play for money—even with other amateurs—merely nominal stakes of course excepted. The present prevalent custom of regarding chess as something which may be "made to pay," has, in my judgment, been a great injury to the game, and has lowered the whole tone of chess society generally. "*Corruptio optimi pessima*";—chess, which is by nature the noblest of pastimes, is specially degraded by being made an affair of £ s. d. If a man indeed adopts chess as his profession, that is another matter; whatever may be urged against his doing so, he has as much right to be paid as the professional actor or musician; but the "amateur" (i.e. "lover" of the game) should require no further incentive than the ambition for victory."

Yours faithfully,

London, 30th July, 1892.

A. L. STEVENSON.





GAME No. 1,031.

The following games are selected from the late American championship. The first three games, albeit one was a Ruy Lopez, were **deadly dull**; we begin therefore with the fourth game.

*Vienna Opening.*

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
LIPSCHUTZ.

BLACK.  
SHOWALTER.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 |            |

A form of the Vienna, introduced by L. Paulsen, and not much analysed yet.

3 B—K 2

.....Mr. Steinitz recommended P—B 3 here, but B—B 4 is also good. Black's play is far too tame.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 4 B—Kt 2   | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 K Kt—K 2 | 5 P—Q 3  |
| 6 Castles  | 6 B—Q 2  |

.....Following suit to his third move, and being afraid probably of P—B 4 if he brought the B—K 3, though he need not have been so.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 7 P—Q 3 | 7 Q—B sq |
|---------|----------|

.....Intending, of course, B—R 6; yet he never carries out his intention, which makes the Q's move useless.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 8 B—Kt 5 | 8 P—K R 3 |
|----------|-----------|

.....The Bishop did not want driving to take the Kt, so that Black hereby again loses both time and position. He should have played instead B—R 6.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 9 B × Kt   | 9 B × B   |
| 10 Kt—Q 5  | 10 B—Q sq |
| 11 P—K B 4 | 11 B—Kt 5 |

.....And now, once more, B—R 6 was stronger.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 12 P—B 3  | 12 Kt—K 2 |
| 13 Kt—K 3 | 13 B × Kt |

.....Which only brings the adverse Q into better play; B—R 6 was still possible, for if 14 P—B 5, B × B; 15 K × B, Kt—Kt sq, &c.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 14 Q × B | 14 P—Q B 3 |
| 15 P × P |            |

Mr. Lipschutz now takes full advantage of his opponent's errors, and from this point obtains a winning attack.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 15 P × P   |
| 16 Q—R 5  | 16 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 17 Kt—B 5 |            |

Mr. Steinitz gives the variation, 17 R × P, K × R; 18 B—R 3, Q—B 2; 19 B—B 5, B—B 3 (the Kt cannot be defended); 20 B × Kt ch, followed by Kt—Kt 4 and P—Q 4.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 17 Castles |
| 18 Q—Kt 4 |            |

Best; B—R 3 would be futile, and would hinder the advance of the R P.

- 18 K—R 2  
19 R—B 3 19 P—B 3

.....B—B 3 seems at first preferable, for then if 20 P—K R 4, or Q R—K B sq, Kt—K 2; but White would reply with 20 Q—R 5, threatening both B—R 3 and Kt × R P.

- 20 P—K R 4 20 R—K Kt sq  
21 P—R 5 21 Kt—B sq

.....If Kt—K 2; then still 22 B—R 3, whereupon Kt cannot take Kt, on account of 23 Q—Kt 6 ch, and 24 B × Kt: nor could he play 22..., P—K Kt 3 or 4, because of 23 P × P ch, R or Kt × P; 24 Q—R 5, &c.

- 22 B—R 3 22 Q—B 2

.....This enables White to do just what he wanted, to work his Kt on to Kt 6, which he could not have done without the exchange of Queens, had Black now played, Q—Q 2 or Q—K 3.

- 23 Kt—R 4 23 Q—Kt 3 ch  
24 R—B 2

It would not have been safe, we believe, to sacrifice the Rook and Pawn, for if 24 K—Kt 2, Q × P ch; 25 R—B 2, Q × R; 26 Kt—Kt 6,

Kt—Q 2; 27 Q—B 5, R—K sq, and Black escapes.

- 24 Q—K 6  
25 K—Kt 2

Position after White's 25th move :—

K—Kt 2.

BLACK (LIPSCHUTZ).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

- 25 Q × Q P

.....A fatal capture (see diagram): the correct play was B—Kt 3, followed by Q—Kt 4.

- 26 Kt—Kt 6 26 Q—B 5  
27 Q—B 5 27 Resigns.

## GAME No. 1,032.

The fifth game :—

*Sicilian Defence.*

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
SHOWALTER.

BLACK.  
LIPSCHUTZ.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—Q B 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 Kt—B 3 3 P—K Kt 3

.....This again is Paulsen's move, and seems to be the only form of the once popular Sicilian defence which is now patronised.

- 4 P—Q 4 4 P × P  
5 Kt × P 5 B—Kt 2  
6 B—K 3 6 P—Q 3  
7 B—K 2 7 Kt—B 3  
8 Castles

White can now obtain a good, though perhaps hardly sound attack by 8 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; 9 P—K 5; for if Black continues with P × P, then 10 Q × Q ch, K × Q; 11 Castles Q R ch, K—B 2 (best); 12 B—B 5, &c. At any rate, White may defer castling,

and play 8 P-K R 3, in order to follow with Q-Q 2, and either Castles Q R or R-Q sq.

9 P—K R 3	8 Castles
10 Q—Q 2	9 B—Q 2
11 P—B 4	10 Kt—K sq
	11 Q—R 4

.....A premature sally, as will be seen later on, and because White could have replied with P-Q R 3, and then P-Q Kt 4.

$12 \quad Q \ R-Q \ sq \quad 12 \quad R-B \ sq$   
 $13 \quad B-B \ 3$

He would have gained nothing by Kt-Q 5, except to drive Black's Q back to her square.

14 B x Kt	13 Kt x Kt
15 Q x B	14 B x B
16 R-B 2	15 Kt-Kt 2

A very useful move, avoiding the exchange of Queens, protecting his Q B P, and enabling him to double his Rooks.

17 P—K Kt 4      16 B—B<sub>3</sub>  
18 O—O<sub>2</sub>      17 Kt—K<sub>3</sub>  
18 P—K Kt 4

.....An error which costs a valuable Pawn. It would, however, not have been an error but for his 11th move. See note to that move.

19 Kt—Q 5	19 Q—Q sq
20 P × P	20 Kt—B 4
21 B—Kt 2	21 Kt—Q 2
22 O—B 4	

The Kt being a valuable piece for attack in the present position, it is probable that Kt-B 4, followed by Kt-R 5, would now be more advantageous.

22 Kt—K 4  
23 P—Kt 3

R—Q 4 seems more effective, preventing the entrance of the R or Kt.

24	P × B	23	B × Kt
25	K—R 2	24	R—B 6
26	B—K 4	25	Q—B 2
27	Q R—K sq	26	Q—B 4

If 27 Q-B 5, Kt-Kt 3; 28 P-K R 4, Q-K 6; 29 R-Q 3, R x R; 30 P x R, Q-Q 5; 31 P-R 5, Q-K 4 ch. &c.

	27 K—Kt 2
28 Q—B 5	28 R—K R sq
29 R (K sq)—K B sq	
	29 K—B sq

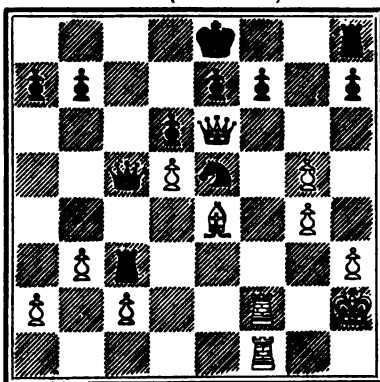
.....Because White threatened mate in four moves by Q x B P ch, &c.

30 Q—K 6      30 K—K sq

**Position after Black's 30th move :—**

**K—K sq.**

**BLACK (LIPSCHUTZ).**



**WHITE (SHOWALTER).**

<b>31</b> $R \times P$	<b>31</b> $Kt \times R$
<b>32</b> $R \times Kt$	<b>32</b> $Q-B$
<b>33</b> $R \times R P$	

A most provoking mistake, for it will be seen that  $B \times P$  wins easily.

34 K—Kt 3      33 R × B P ch  
34 Q—B 6 ch

35 K—R 4      35 Q—K 8 ch  
 36 K—R 5      36 R×R ch  
 37 B×R      37 Q×Q  
 38 P×Q      38 R—R 7  
 39 P—K R 4      39 K—B sq  
 40 B—K 4      40 P—Kt 3  
 41 P—Kt 6      41 K—Kt 2  
 42 P—R 4

K—Kt 5 was the proper course, and we believe it would have ensured a draw, for after R×R P; 43 P—R 5, the Rook must return to the K—R 5 to prevent P—R 6 ch, and the B would then be able to stop the adverse Pawns.

43 B—B 5      42 R—K 7  
 44 K—Kt 5      43 R—Q Kt 7  
 45 P—K R 5      44 R×P  
 46 K—B 4      45 R—K R 6

His only chance now was to return

the B to K 4, keeping the R fixed on the R file.  
 47 K—K 4      46 P—R 3  
 48 P×P      47 P—Kt 4  
 49 K—Q 5      48 P×P  
 50 P—Kt 5      49 R—Q B 6  
 51 K—K 4      50 R—B 4 ch  
 52 P—R 6 ch      51 P—Kt 5  
 53 P—Kt 7      52 K—Kt sq  
 54 B—Kt 6      53 P—Kt 6

If K—B 4, R×B ch, and then P—Kt 7.

55 B—B 7 ch      54 R×P  
 56 K—Q 3      55 K—R 2  
 57 K—B 3      56 R—Kt 7  
 58 P Queens ch      57 P—Kt 7  
 59 B×R ch      58 R×Q  
 60 K×P      59 K×B  
 61 K—B 3      60 K—R 2  
 62 Resigns.      61 K×P

### GAME No. 1,033.

The seventh game of the match, played at the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, May 4th, 1892.

#### Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
SHOWALTER.

BLACK.  
LIPSCHUTZ.

1 P—K 4      1 P—K 4  
 2 K Kt—B 3      2 Q Kt—B 3  
 3 B—Kt 5      3 P—Q 3  
 4 P—Q 4      4 B—Q 2

..... This move has been given in the German *Handbuch* ever since the second edition in 1852, and yet Mr. Steinitz claims it as an invention of "the present player," in a match with the late Capt. Mackenzie!

5 B×Kt

A strong continuation here is 5 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2; 6 B×B ch, Q×B; 7 P—B 4, for if Black at any time advances P—K B 4 afterwards without

first playing P—K R 3, White can bring his Kt, *vid* Kt 5, to K 6. The exchange of the B for the Kt here seems to be at any rate inferior and unnecessary.

6 Kt—B 3      5 B×B  
                     6 P—K B 3

..... White's K B being off the board, Black can apparently make this move with impunity.

7 Castles      7 Kt—K 2  
 8 P×P      8 Q P×P

..... If B P×P, then 9 Kt—K Kt 5, followed by Kt—Q 5 if Black replied with Q—Q 2.

9 Q—K 2      9 Kt—Kt 3  
 10 B—K 3      10 Q—Q 2  
 11 K R—Q sq

Q R—Q sq seems preferable, keeping the K R to support the K B P if it should be advanced.

- |            |                  |
|------------|------------------|
| 12 P—Q R 3 | 11 Q—B 2         |
| 13 Kt—Q 2  | 12 P—Q R 3       |
| 14 Kt—B 4  | 13 B—K 2         |
|            | 14 Castles (K R) |

.....P—Q Kt 3, to keep out the Kt, was perhaps safer.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 15 Kt—R 5 | 15 Q—K 3  |
| 16 Kt—Q 5 | 16 B—Q sq |
| 17 Q—B 4  | 17 R—K sq |

.....K—R sq should, of course, have been played here.

- 18 Q—Kt 3

A good move, winning a valuable Pawn.

- |              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 19 Kt × Kt P | 18 K—R sq |
|              | 19 Q—B sq |

.....For if R—Q Kt sq, then equally Kt × B.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 20 Kt × B   | 20 R × Kt    |
| 21 P—Q B 4  | 21 R—Q Kt sq |
| 22 Q—B 2    | 22 Q—Kt 2    |
| 23 P—Q Kt 4 | 23 Kt—B sq   |
| 24 R—Q 3    | 24 Kt—K 3    |
| 25 Q R—Q sq | 25 P—K R 3   |

.....This leads to a further weakness of position, but he had no good resource. B—K sq, in order to

follow with P—Q B 4, was probably best.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 26 P—B 3 ! | 26 R—K sq  |
| 27 Kt—B 3  | 27 K—R 2   |
| 28 Q—K B 2 | 28 Kt—B sq |
| 29 Q—R 4   | 29 Q—B sq  |
| 30 Kt—Q 5  |            |

Threatening B × P and Kt × P ch, to which the only antidote appears to be R—R 3.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 31 Q R—Q 2 | 30 B—R 5  |
|            | 31 R—Kt 2 |

.....There is no time for this now, nor yet for P—B 3. White has worked his Q round skilfully to the K side, and from this point to the end his attack is very finely conducted.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 32 B × R P ! | 32 Kt—Kt 3 |
|--------------|------------|

.....If P × B, Mr. Showalter would gain more than an equivalent by Kt × P ch, and then Kt × R, but it looks, nevertheless, the better alternative, for by moving his Kt Black loses time and allows the adverse Rooks to come in with fatal effort.

- |                  |             |
|------------------|-------------|
| 33 Kt × P ch !   | 33 P × Kt   |
| 34 Q—R 5         | 34 Kt—R sq  |
| 35 B—Kt 5 dis.ch | 35 K—Kt 2   |
| 36 Q—R 6 ch      | 36 K—B 2    |
| 37 Q × P ch      | 37 Kt—Kt 4  |
| 38 R—Q 8         | 38 R—Kt 3   |
| 39 R × Q         | 39 Resigns. |

For the scores and notes to the three following games, played in the Dresden International Tournament of the German Chess Association, we are indebted to the *Standard*.

GAME No. 1,034.

Ruy Lopez.

- | WHITE.<br>TARRASCH. | BLACK.<br>MARCO. |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1 P—K 4             | 1 P—K 4          |
| 2 Kt—K B 3          | 2 Kt—Q B 3       |
| 3 B—Kt 5            | 3 P—Q 3          |
| 4 P—Q 4             | 4 B—Q 2          |

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 5 Kt—B 3  | 5 Kt—B 3  |
| 6 Castles | 6 B—K 2   |
| 7 R—K sq  | 7 Castles |

.....Castling was the mistake. But Marco followed a published consultation game, in which Black, after Castling, got a good game.

8 B × Kt

From this point Black's moves are all forced, and his game is lost.

9 P × P	8 B × B
10 Q × Q	9 P × P
11 Kt × P	10 Q R × Q
12 Kt × B	11 B × P
13 Kt—Q 3	12 Kt × Kt
14 P—K B 3	13 P—K B 4
15 Kt × B	14 B—B 4 ch

Here is the interesting point in the game. If White had played his 15 K—B sq, Black would have had a very good game after 15..., B—Kt 3; 16 P × Kt, P × P dis. ch; 17 Kt—B 4, P—Kt 4; winning back the piece with the better position.

16 B—Kt 5      15 Kt × Kt

The winning move of the variation.

16 Resigns

### GAME No. 1,035.

#### Ruy Lopez.

BLACK. WINAWER.	WHITE. MAKOVETZ.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt × P
6 Q—K 2	6 Kt—B 4
7 B × Kt	7 P × B
8 Q × P ch	8 Kt—K 3
9 R—K sq	9 B—K 2
10 P—Q 4	10 Castles
11 Kt—B 3	11 B—B 3
12 Q—K 4	12 Kt × P
13 Kt × Kt	13 Q × Kt
14 R—Q sq	14 Q—B 4
15 P—K Kt 4	15 B × Kt
16 P × B	16 P—B 4
17 Q—K 2	17 P × P
18 B—K 3	18 Q—B 4
19 R—Q 4	19 B—K 3
20 Q R—Q sq	20 B—Q 4
21 R × P	

R × P is a desperate move. Winawer tried it as a last resource and succeeded.

21 B—B 6

.....Had Makovetz replied 21..., Q—B 6, he would have won the exchange, and being a Pawn ahead the issue cannot be doubtful.

22 Q—B 4 ch      22 Q—B 2

.....21..., K—R sq; 22 R—Kt 5, Q moves; or 21..., B—Q 4; 22 Q—Q 4, R—B 2, he would still have had the best of it, but the moves were made unnecessarily, without consideration, and with great rapidity by both sides, and he threw away a won game.

23 R—Q 7

All this is beautifully played on the part of Winawer.

24 R × Q	23 B × R
25 Q × B	24 R × R
26 Q—K 6	25 P—Q R 4
27 B—Q 4	26 R—Q sq
28 P—K B 4	27 R—K B sq
29 B—K 5	28 K—R sq
30 P—K R 4	29 P—B 4
	30 Resigns

.....For he cannot stop the advance of the K R P.



GAME No. 1,036.

*Giuoco Piano.*

WHITE.  
ALBIN.

BLACK.  
TARRASCH.

wins for White by force. The game has since been analysed, and Black could not save it.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4     |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3  |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 B—B 4     |
| 4 P—B 3    | 4 Kt—B 3    |
| 5 P—Q 4    | 5 P × P     |
| 6 P × P    | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 B—Q 2    | 7 K Kt × P  |

.....The correct move here is 7..., B × B ch; 8 Q Kt × B, Kt × K P; 9 Kt × Kt, P—Q 4; resulting in White remaining with an isolated Pawn.

- |              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| 8 B × B      | 8 Kt × B |
| 9 B × P ch   | 9 K × B  |
| 10 Q—Kt 3 ch | 10 P—Q 4 |
| 11 Kt—K 5 ch | 11 K—B 3 |
| 12 Q × Kt    | 12 P—B 4 |

.....Upon this counter attack Black relied; but, as the sequel shows, he was mistaken.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 13 Q—R 4  | 13 Q—K sq |
| 14 Q—Q sq |           |

This move took Dr. Tarrasch by surprise; as well it might, because it

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 15 P—B 4     | 14 Kt—Kt 4  |
| 16 Kt—Q B 3  | 15 Kt—K 3   |
| 17 Kt × P ch | 16 P—K Kt 3 |
| 18 Castles   | 17 K—Kt 2   |
| 19 P—B 5     | 18 P × P    |
| 20 P—B 6 ch  | 19 Kt—B 5   |
| 21 Kt—K 7    | 20 K—B sq   |
| 22 R × Kt    | 21 Q—Kt 4   |
| 23 Q × P     | 22 Q × Kt   |
| 24 R × Q     | 23 Q × Q    |
| 25 R—Q 6     | 24 B—K 3    |
| 26 R—K sq    | 25 K—B 2    |
| 27 Kt—Q 5    | 26 B × P    |
| 28 R—K 7 ch  | 27 K R—Q sq |
| 29 R × R ch  | 28 K—B sq   |
| 30 Kt—B 3    | 29 R × R    |
| 31 R × P     | 30 B—B 2    |
| 32 R—R 7     | 31 P—Q R 3  |
| 33 Kt—K 4    | 32 R—Q 7    |
| 34 R—R 8 ch  | 33 R × P    |
| 35 Kt—Q 6    | 34 B—K sq   |
|              | 35 Resigns  |

.....For if 35..., R—K 7; 36 P—B 7, &c. Herr Albin was warmly congratulated after his victory.

GAME No. 1,037.

Second round, at Dresden.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
WINAWER.

BLACK.  
SCHEVE.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 K Kt—B 3 | 2 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   | 3 P—Q R 3  |

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 4 B—R 4   | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2  |
| 6 Kt—B 3  |          |

.....Generally it will be found best not to force the running

B 3

Answering on this occasion uncommonly well. In many recent match

contests this Kt is played to Q 2 first, coming into the game by B sq and Kt 3 or K 3.

- 7 B x Kt ch      6 P—Q 3  
8 P—Q 4      7 P x B

There is a refreshing directness about White's play here. No Pawn poking, Knight wobbling, and Bishop shuffling tactics, but a direct attack, which will please the "general reader" immensely.

- 9 Kt x P      8 P x P  
9 B—Q 2

.....All this results badly for Black. Probably he did not wish to exchange K B for Kt. Anyhow, P—B 4 seems better. It has been frequently played in similar positions with advantage.

- 10 P—B 4

The play of these two centre Pawns is worth noting. This is a fine move. Without any apparent effort a grand position is soon arrived at, being steadily built up and strengthened, so as to leave Black shut up and completely at White's mercy.

- 11 P—K 5      10 Castles  
11 Kt—K sq

.....Here a great mistake may be detected. With an already congested position it was clearly imprudent to retreat to the back line. It was necessary to capture the Pawn, followed by Kt—Kt 5.

- 12 Q—B 3      12 P—Q 4

.....Again it seems advisable to play P—Q B 4.

- 13 P—B 5      13 B—Q B 4  
14 B—K 3      14 R—Kt sq

.....A good move but rather too late in the day.

- 15 P—Q Kt 3      15 Q—K 2  
16 Q—Kt 3      16 P—B 3  
17 P—K 6      17 B x Kt

.....Necessary now. If say 17..., B—Q 3; 18 Q—R 3, Q B moves; 19 Kt x B P and wins, as the Q has no escape.

- 18 B x B      18 B—B sq  
19 Kt—R 4      19 R—Kt 4  
20 Q—K 3

Having the effect of strengthening the two Pawns, and threatening B or Kt—B 5.

- 21 Kt—B 5      20 Kt—Q 3  
22 P—Q R 4      21 R—K sq  
23 P—B 3      22 R—Kt 5  
24 P—K Kt 4      23 R—Kt sq  
25 P—R 4      24 P—R 3  
26 P—Kt 5      25 P—Q R 4  
27 R—R 2      26 K—R 2  
28 P x B P      27 R—B sq  
29 R—K Kt 2      28 R x P

The game was over and there was no hurry to take the R. If 29..., Kt x P; 30 R x Kt, R x R; 31 R x P ch is probably good enough to win speedily. A game of much interest, chessy in a high degree.

- 30 B x R      29 B—Kt 2  
31 Q—Kt 3      30 P x B  
Resigns

### GAME No. 1,038.

Played by correspondence, 1891-2.

#### *Blackmar's Second Gambit.*

NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

WHITE. BLACK.  
W. J. GREENWELL. J. NICHOLSON.

- 1 P—Q 4      1 P—K B 4  
2 P—K 4      2 P x P  
3 P—K B 3

"Blackmar's Second Gambit," the invention of Mr. A. E. Blackmar, of New Orleans. His "First Gambit," which is less trustworthy, is constituted by 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—K 4, P×P; 3 P—K B 3.

3 P—K 3

.....It is considered more prudent, as in the text, to decline the second Pawn. An elaborate analysis of both gambits, when the second Pawn is taken, will be found in the *American Supplement*, p. 84 et seq., and see *Chess Openings*, p. 234 and p. 249 col. 15.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 4 Kt—B 3    | 4 B—Kt 5    |
| 5 B—Q 2     | 5 P—K 6     |
| 6 B×P       | 6 B×Kt ch   |
| 7 P×B       | 7 Kt—K B 3  |
| 8 B—Q 3     | 8 P—Q Kt 3  |
| 9 Kt—R 3    | 9 P—Q 4     |
| 10 Kt—B 2   | 10 Q—Q 3    |
| 11 Castles  | 11 Castles  |
| 12 P—Q B 4  | 12 P—B 3    |
| 13 P—Q R 4  | 13 B—Kt 2   |
| 14 P—R 5    | 14 Q—B 2    |
| 15 P×Kt P   | 15 Q×P      |
| 16 P—B 5    | 16 Q—B 2    |
| 17 P—B 3    | 17 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 18 B—B 2    | 18 P—Q R 4  |
| 19 Kt—Q 3   | 19 K R—K sq |
| 20 R—K sq   | 20 Kt—B sq  |
| 21 B—B 4    | 21 Q—B sq   |
| 22 B—Q 6    | 22 Kt—Kt 3  |
| 23 Kt—K 5   | 23 Kt×Kt    |
| 24 P×Kt     | 24 Kt—R 4   |
| 25 R—R 4    | 25 P—Kt 3   |
| 26 R—K Kt 4 |             |

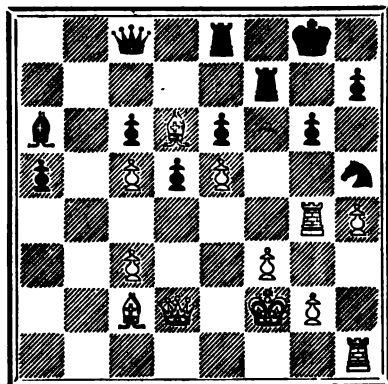
26 B×P was tempting, but it would not have been sound. For example: 26 B×P, P×B; 27 Q—Q 3, K—B 2; 28 P—Kt 4, R—R sq (better than attempting to retain the piece); 29 P×Kt, R×P; and Black has the advantage.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 27 P—R 4  | 26 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 28 K—B 2  | 27 B—R 3   |
| 29 R—R sq | 28 R—R 2   |
| 30 Q—Q 2  | 29 Kt—R 4  |
|           | 30 R—K B 2 |

Position after Black's 30th move :—

R—K B 2.

BLACK (J. NICHOLSON).



WHITE (W. J. GREENWELL).

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 31 B×P    | 31 P×B    |
| 32 R×P ch | 32 K—R sq |

.....The following variations are not given by way of exhaustive analysis, but rather with the object of showing generally what White had in view when he sacrificed the Bishop. (1) 32..., Kt—Kt 2; 33 P—R 5, K—R sq; 34 P—Kt 4, R—Q sq (or (a) White threatens to win the Kt by P—R 6); 35 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 36 Q—Kt 5, K—R sq (if 36..., B—Q 6, White at least wins back his piece, by 37 R—B 6, &c.); 37 P—R 6, winning the Kt, for, if 37..., Kt—Q sq, then 38 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2; 39 Q—Kt 6 mate. (a) 34..., K R (K sq)—B sq; 35 Q—R 6 ch (better than B×R), K—Kt sq; 36 R—B 6, B—Q 6; 37 P—Kt 5, Kt—B 4; 38 Q—Kt 6 ch, R—K Kt 2; 39 R×R ch, Q×R; 40 Q×P ch, Q—B 2; 41 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 42 P—Kt 6 ch, &c. (2) 32..., R—K Kt 2; 33 R—R 6, R×R (if 33..., B—Q 6; 34 R—Kt 5); 34 Q×R ch, Kt—Kt 2; 35 P—R 5, K—R sq; 36 P—Kt 4, R—Q sq (if 36..., R—B sq; 37 P—R 6); 37 B—K 7, and, if 37..., Kt—K sq, then 38 P—R 6, &c.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 33 P—Kt 4 | 33 Kt—B 5 |
|-----------|-----------|

.....33...., Kt-Kt 2, would lead to variation (1) given in the last note.

34 R-B 6      34 Kt-Q 6 ch

.....34..., R x R, would obviously be fatal.

35 K-Kt 3      35 R-K R 2

36 P-Kt 5      36 Q-Kt 2

37 P-Kt 6      37 Q-Kt 2

.....The following continuation was possible: 37...., R-K Kt sq; 38 P-R 5, Q-Kt 7 (38...., Q-Kt 2, would lead into the variation in the text); 39 Q x Q, Kt x Q; 40 K-R 4, R-R 2; 41 P-R 6, B-Q 6; 42 R-K Kt sq, P-R 5; 43 P-R 7, K R-R sq; 44 K-R 5, P-R 6; 45 K-R 6, R-K Kt 2 (if 45...., P-R 7, then 46 P-Kt 7 ch, R x P; 47 R x R, P-R 8 (Q); 48 R-Kt 8 ch, R x R; 49 P x R (Q) ch, K x Q; 50 R-B 8 mate); 46 R-B 8 ch, R x R; 47 B x R, R x Kt P ch (if 47...., R x R P ch, then 48 P x R, B x P; 49 B-Kt 7 ch, K-Kt sq; 50 B-B 6 dis. ch, &c.); 48 R x R, B x R; 49 B-Kt 7 mate.

38 P-R 5      38 R-K Kt sq

39 Q-Kt 5      39 Q-R 3

.....This results in placing Black's Q R in a very awkward position, but the advance of the White Q R P must be stopped.

40 Q x Q      40 R x Q

41 K-R 4      41 Kt-B 7

.....The chief object of this move seems to be to make room for the B at Q 6. Mr. Nicholson afterwards thought that he might have made the game pretty equal by 41...., Kt-B 5, and the following skirmish ensued: 41...., Kt-B 5; 42 K-Kt 5, R x R P ch; 43 R x R, Kt x R; 44 K x Kt, B-Q 6; 45 R x P, R-Kt 2 (if 45...., P-R 5; 46 B-R 7); 46 R-K 8 ch, R-Kt sq; 47 R x R ch, K x R; 48 K-R 6, B-B 4 (necessary; e.g.: 48...., P-R 5; 49 P-K 6, B-B 4; 50 P-K 7, B-Q 2; 51 B-B 4, &c.); 49 B-K 7, P-R 5; 50 B-Kt 5, P-R 6;

51 B-B sq, P-R 7; 52 B-Kt 2, Resigns: White's three passed Pawns cannot be stopped.

42 R-R sq      42 B-Q 6

43 B-B 8

Position after White's 43rd move:—  
B-B 8.

BLACK (J. NICHOLSON).



WHITE (W. J. GREENWELL).

White could apparently have won a piece by 43 K-Kt 3, but the attack would have passed into the hands of Black, without much, if any, disadvantage in material, and the text move was decidedly preferable.

43 Q R (R 3) x  
Kt P

.....Black has only a choice of evils. He does not seem to have anything better than the text move. If 43 R x B, then 44 R x R ch, K-Kt 2; 45 R-B 7 ch, K-Kt sq (best); 46 K-Kt 5, R-R sq; 47 R x P, Kt-R 6 ch; 48 K-B 6, and mate in two more moves.

44 P x R	44 R x P
45 R x R	45 B x R
46 K-Kt 5	46 B-B 4
47 K-B 6	47 Kt-Q 6
48 R x P	48 Kt-B 5
49 R-R 4	49 Kt-Kt 3
50 B-Kt 7 ch	50 K-Kt sq
51 R-R 8 ch	51 K-R 2

52 K—B 7  
53 R—R 2  
54 R—R 2

52 B—R 6  
53 Kt—B 5  
54 P—Q 5

55 P×P  
56 B—B 6

55 Kt—R 4

.....With a view to stale-  
mate.

Not, of course, 56 R×B. White  
now mates in three more moves. If  
56... Kt—B 5; 57 B—Kt 5, &c.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The arrival of additional solutions, just as we went to press, prevented us from giving the final result last month. We are now able to announce that the first prize is taken by K. Stal with 166 points, the second by W. B. H. Meiners with 165 points, the third by O. Brenander with 162 points, and the fourth by E. W. Brook with 151 points. We congratulate these gentlemen upon their display. Since publishing the solutions, F. W. Womersley has shown that we were wrong in deducting one point from "Chats" score, because of an incorrect solution. He proves that No. 826 is, after all, solved by 1 Q—Kt 3 ch. No other solver has seen this solution, and although all the scores are affected, the relative position of each solver is just the same. Our next solution tourney will begin in October.

*B.C.M. "Novelty" Tourney.*—The batch published this month closes the tourney. No. 1 is an impossible position and will be disqualified. We hope to give the award in an early number.

*St. John Globe Problem Tourney Award.*—The judge's award in the fifth problem tourney of the *St. John Globe* has just been announced. The competing problems were all two-movers. Twelve prizes were offered, and the honours have fallen as follows: first, second, fifth, and ninth prizes A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; third, C. S. Jacobs, Iowa, U.S.A.; fourth and tenth, John O. Flagg, U.S.A.; sixth, J. C. J. Wainwright, Boston, U.S.A.; seventh and eighth, O. Brenander, Sweden; eleventh and twelfth, divided between E. Woodward and M. Lopez, U.S.A., and Hermann Jonsson, Sweden. Fifty-nine problems were submitted, but six proved unsound. The competition has resulted in such a striking success for the well-known Jamaica expert—whom the *Baltimore Sunday News* playfully describes as the problem tourney award kicker—that we shall look with more than ordinary interest for his criticism of the award, which will doubtless meet with his approval on this occasion.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

(B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY.)

- No. 1.—Kt—Q 8.  
 No. 2.—R—Q 7.  
 No. 3.—Kt—Kt 8.  
 No. 4.—Kt—B 5.  
 No. 829, by P. F. Blake.—1 K—Kt 8.  
 No. 830, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 Q—B 6.  
 No. 831, by J. Crake.—1 Kt—B 6, K×Kt (Q 6); 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K×Kt (B 6); 2 R—R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c.  
 No. 832, by K. Stal.—1 R—Kt 8, K×B; 2 R—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 R—Kt sq, &c. If 1..., P—R 3; 2 B—Q 3, &c.  
 No. 833, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 Kt—B 4, K×Kt; 2 Q—Q 2, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Kt×P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—K 3, &c. If 1..., P—K 4; 2 B—Kt 3, &c.  
 No. 834, by A. N. Fleming.—Five solutions. 1 Q—Q Kt 8 (Author's). Also 1 Q—B 3, Q—Q 8 ch, P—B 3 ch, and Q—B 6.  
 No. 835, by C. Olly.—Two solutions. 1 R—R sq (Author's). Also 1 R—Kt 2.  
 No. 836, by E. B. Schwann.—1 R—K R 2, K—Kt 8; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—R 8; 3 B—R 6 dis. ch, R—Q 8; 4 Q—B sq ch, R×Q; 5 Kt—Kt 5 dis. ch, K—Kt 8; 6 R—Q sq, R×R mate.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 837.—By K. STAL,  
GÖTEBORG.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 838.—By K. STAL,  
GÖTEBORG.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

# PROBLEMS.

## "BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" NOVELTY TOURNEY.

No. 839.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

BLACK.



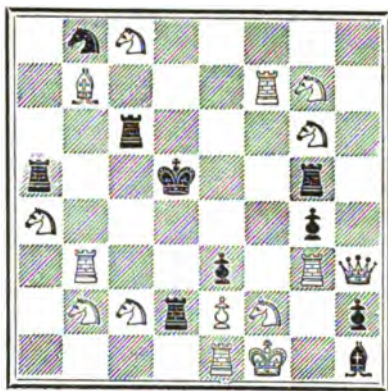
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

No. 5.

Motto :—"Ratiocination."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 6.

Motto :—"Ex terra copiam, e mari salutem."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 7.

Motto :—"Curiosite."

BLACK.

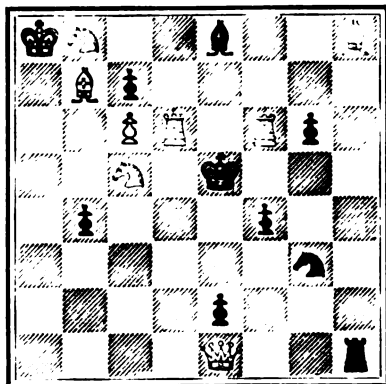


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**PROBLEMS.****"ST. JOHN GLOBE" PRIZE PROBLEMS.****FIRST PRIZE.**

By A. F. MACKENZIE, JAMAICA.

**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

**SECOND PRIZE.**

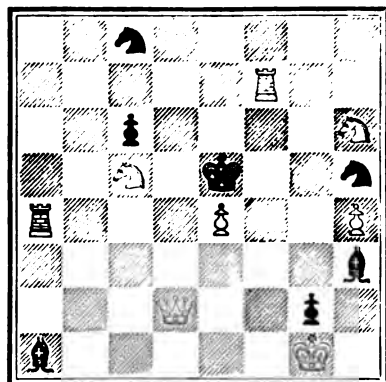
By A. F. MACKENZIE, JAMAICA.

**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

**THIRD PRIZE.**

By C. S. JACOBS, IOWA, U.S.A.

**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

**FOURTH PRIZE.**

By JOHN O. FLAGG, U.S.A.

**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

SEPTEMBER, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

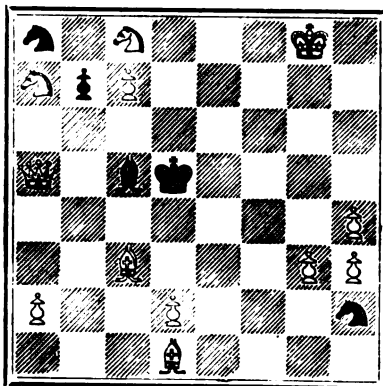
EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE.  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica.



White mates in three moves.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

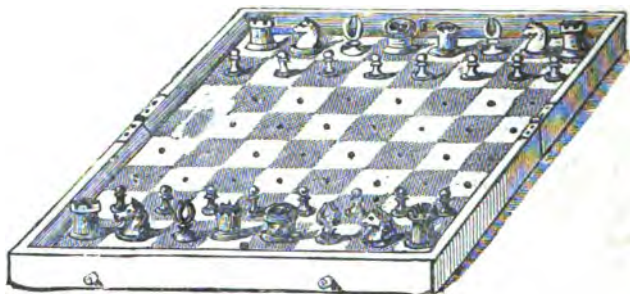
LONDON: TRUBNER &amp; CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



## THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	4	15	0

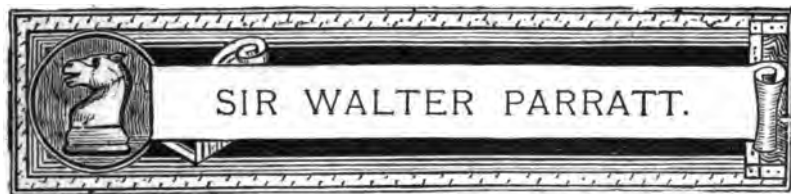
*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,  
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

# The British Chess Magazine.

SEPTEMBER, 1892.



Eminent as the new Knight, Sir Walter Parratt, is in the musical world, it may not be so generally known, at any rate to the present generation, that in his younger days he occupied a very prominent position in the world of chess, both when resident in Yorkshire, and later on at Oxford. Indeed up to the present, although his professional avocations have long ago prevented him from spending much time in practical chess, he has still kept up his interest in the game, and is conversant with all its current talk and gossip. The writer of these lines, having had the honour and privilege of a close and unbroken friendship with Mr. Parratt for somewhere about a third of a century, and possessing, too, a similar enthusiasm for both music and chess, it has been suggested that a few reminiscences from its former editor would not be unacceptable to the readers of the *British Chess Magazine*.

Sir Walter Parratt was born in Huddersfield, on the 10th of February, 1841, his father, Mr. Thomas Parratt, being the organist of the Parish Church in that town, and at the top of his profession. He, too, was a fine chess-player, and had the reputation for years of being the leading amateur in the district. We well remember, forty years ago and more, when a lad in cap and jacket, just left college, fighting our way upwards from the odds of Rook, Knight, and Pawn and move, to even play, just as his son Walter, repeating history, revenged himself for this by treating the writer similarly! Of this more anon. The first recollection we have of Master Walter was his assisting some forty years ago at a concert given in the Philosophical Hall, Huddersfield (long since pulled down, and the site of the present theatre), Mr. Blagrove being the principal violin. Mr. Parratt played the viola, and his son Walter appeared as a juvenile prodigy, performing on the

pianoforte, Schulhoff's variations on the "Carnival of Venice." As another instance of precocity, his elder brother, Mr. Henry Parratt, now organist of Huddersfield Parish Church, informs us that the boy took full choral service for him at Armitage Bridge Church, on the 16th July, 1848, being then only seven years of age!

To condense here as much as possible we will simply state that young Walter was appointed organist of Armitage Bridge Church at the age of eleven, and afterwards at St. Paul's, Huddersfield, where he remained until 1861. In that year he received the appointment of organist to Lord Dudley, at Witley Court, Worcestershire; and subsequently held the following appointments: 1868, Parish Church, Wigan; 1872, Magdalen College, Oxford; 1882, St. George's Chapel, Windsor. In 1873 he took the degree of Mus. Bac. at Oxford, and in 1883 was nominated principal Professor of the Organ at the Royal College of Music. Whilst at Oxford he made the acquaintance, we believe at the University Chess Club, of the late Duke of Albany. This ripened into a close friendship, and probably to this circumstance was in some measure due his appointment to the position of Organist to the Queen. Mr. Parratt's great abilities as an organist are too well known to require comment, but it may not be equally known that he is almost as great at the piano, and his many appearances in Huddersfield, in the rôle of both lecturer and executant, showed his versatility on both instruments.

On January 12th, 1875, he, at our own request, made his *début* on the lecturing platform, and he repeated his visit January 11th, 1876. We cannot resist giving a short extract from this latter lecture to show Mr. Parratt's admirable style.

"I believe it is about a year since I gave a lecture in this room on 'Pianoforte Music and its Composers since the time of Beethoven,' and when I received an invitation (which I considered as a compliment) to lecture here again, I thought I could hardly do better than go back to Beethoven for my subject, and choose for it the very greatest work which has yet appeared for the pianoforte. We have all heard the story which has been related of several eminent men, that if they were cast on a desert island, and could only have two books, they would choose the Bible and Boswell's 'Life of Johnson.' If a musician were placed in that position, and if through some miracle his piano were cast ashore in a playable condition, I suppose his choice of two books would, in the case of ninety-nine out of a hundred, include these sonatas as the first choice; about the second there would be some difference of opinion. For myself I should choose the Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues of Bach, but I doubt if this would be the common selection."

These were delivered in the series of the "Highfield Lectures," now developed into the "Huddersfield Subscription Concerts," and when the Town Hall was built, with its fine organ by Willis, Mr. Parratt lectured January 10th, 1882, on "The Organ as an Imitation Orchestra," and on October 10th in the same year, on "Organs and Organ Music," with Madame Patey as vocalist. Since that time he has appeared on various occasions at the "Huddersfield Subscription Concerts," in collaboration with such eminent artistes as Madame Albani, Miss Shinner (now Mrs.

Liddell), Mr. Carrodus, Signor Bottesini, &c. On two occasions, also, he has, in conjunction with Mr. Brandram and a large choir, given Mendelssohn's music to "A Midsummer Night's Dream," on the organ; and has also taken the organ part in Bach's Passion Music, and conducted an historical selection of anthems by English composers, bringing with him on the latter occasion a youth with an angelic voice from the Chapel Royal, Windsor. We give this brief outline to show the great range of Mr. Parratt's musical powers. He is not a mere organist, but an all-round cultivated musician in every branch of the art, whilst his knowledge of general literature of the best type is also extensive, the great English prose writer, Thomas de Quincey, being one of his favourite authors.

The first time we appear to have crossed swords with Mr. Parratt was on January 21st, 1857, at the odds of Rook, when we won four games to none, Mr. Parratt being then a lad of sixteen, some eight years our junior. During the next three years we had frequent opportunities of practice with Mr. Parratt, and the subjoined statistics of matches contested during that time show an extremely rapid advance in strength of play.

Match at odds of Rook, commenced April 22nd, 1857, finished September 16th, 1857; score: Watkinson 7, Parratt 3, drawn 1.

Match at same odds commenced March 5th, 1858, finished April 10th, 1858; score: Parratt 7, Watkinson 3, drawn 1, an exact reversal of the previous contest.

Match at odds of Knight, commenced December 16th, 1858, finished March 3rd, 1859; score: Parratt 7, Watkinson 2.

Match at P and 2 moves, commenced March 17th, 1859, finished February 23rd, 1860; score: Watkinson 7, Parratt 3, drawn 4. This match was very arduously contested, one of the games being six hours in duration, and played at three sittings. These were our last games at odds, and between 1860 and 1875, we played ten games on even terms, the score being 6 to 4 in our favour. Of course Mr. Parratt is now our superior by a *Knight*!

In 1860 Mr. Parratt played a match with Mr. Werner, of Bradford, the latter amateur, a much more experienced player, winning by 7 games to 5, with 2 draws. Mr. Parratt was secretary to the Huddersfield Club for several years, and took part in several of the tournaments of the West Yorkshire Chess Association, beating, among others, such eminent provincial experts as Messrs. Thorold, Skipworth, and Cadman. He represented Yorkshire in the match against Lancashire, played at Bradford, May 20th, 1871, when he defeated Mr. Steinkühler, a very strong Manchester amateur. While residing in Worcestershire, he contested a number of games with Mr. Zachary, who had a very high reputation in the district, and defeated him by a very large majority.

Mr. Parratt was captain of the Oxford University team in the first two matches against Cambridge in 1873 and 1874, meeting on both occasions Mr. de Soyres, a very accomplished player. Mr. Parratt's score in the first match was two games to none; in the second, being quite out of practice, he lost one game and drew two. Mr. Parratt contributed very interesting accounts of the 1874 and 1875 University matches to the *Huddersfield College Magazine* chess department.

There is no truth in the story which has recently gone the round of the press that Mr. Parratt had played a fugue on the *organ*, and *three* blindfold games at chess simultaneously. The only basis for this is that when on a visit to Sir Frederick Ouseley, Mr. Parratt played on the *piano*, and a *single* game at chess blindfold at the same time. This is a feat quite unique of its kind, and one that very few would try to imitate! Mr. Parratt, however, on one occasion, played two blindfold simultaneous games, one with Prince Leopold, and the other with Sir R. H. Collins, and succeeded in winning both of them.

We conclude our brief and we feel quite unworthy sketch of Sir Walter Parratt's early career as a musician and chess-player, with a specimen of his play, and by expressing a wish, in which we are sure we shall be joined by all the readers of the *British Chess Magazine*, that Sir Walter may long live to adorn the high position for which his talents and accomplishments so eminently qualify him.

Played 1860, Mr. John Watkinson giving Mr. Walter Parratt the odds of the exchange. [Remove White's Q R and Black's Q Kt from the board.]

*King's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE. MR. WATKINSON.	BLACK. MR. PARRATT.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	17 B × R
2 P—K B 4	2 B—Q B 4	White's game is bad enough, but Q × Kt would have been better than this.
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 3	17 Kt—K 6
4 P—Q B 3	4 B—K Kt 5	18 Q—K B 3
5 B—Q B 4	5 Kt—K B 3	18 Q × K P
6 P × P	6 B × Kt	19 Kt—Q 2
7 Q × B	7 P × P	The only move.
8 P—Q Kt 4	8 B—Q Kt 3	19 R × Q B
9 P—Q 3	9 P—K R 3	20 Q—K 2
10 Q—K Kt 3	10 Q—K 2	20 Q × Q B P
11 Q × K Kt P	11 R—K Kt sq	21 B—Q Kt 3
12 Q × K R P	12 Kt—K Kt 5	21 R—K B sq
13 Q—K R 7	13 Castles	..... Threatening Q— Q B 8 ch. If White then interpose B, Black prettily enough mates with Kt at Q B 7.
14 B × K B P	14 K R—K B sq	22 B—Q sq
15 Q—K B 5 ch	15 K—Kt sq	22 Kt × B
16 B—K Kt 5		23 Q × Kt
The position is now critical for both players.		23 B—K 6
.....The best move, render- ing White's game a very difficult one to defend.	16 Q—Q 3	24 R—K B sq
		24 B × Kt ch
		25 K—K 2
		25 Q—K 6 mate
		.....Black plays through- out very well, but the finishing moves are especially admirable.

Game and Notes from the *Huddersfield Examiner*, October 27th, 1860.



## THE DRESDEN TOURNAMENT: A REVIEW.

By S. TINSLEY.

The intervention of St. Lubbock prevented us from giving, last month, adequate attention and space to this highly-important contest. We have, therefore, considered it advisable to take a brief and somewhat comprehensive glance at the meeting as a whole, in a way that shall be intelligible to the general reader, giving a few of the leading facts, the figures, and seeking to derive such lessons as in the course of our review may appear obvious. For highly scientific readers we shall not attempt to cater. Simplicity! what a virtue this is in any such connection! How often our poor wearied brains have been worried and our head nearly turned by some ardent enthusiast who has gone deeply into all variations of a certain opening and is anxious to impart the information in all its fulness to his fellow men. So on this occasion we propose to act as guide, rather than philosopher.

Germany (under which term we wish to include Austro-Hungary, Roumania, and kindred nationalities), is the home of chess, regarded from a scientific aspect. Chess is studied, not merely practised. All that can be known *is* known. The knowledge is general. It is not confined to a few who make chess a business; in a greater or less degree most of those who know chess at all know it scientifically, and the knowledge is readily and widely diffused. Go where you will, you will find skittlers, of course; you may see people sitting before a chess board with no fixed ideas either as to opening a game or conducting it to a successful issue, who take moves back and commit all sorts of atrocities; but we English are probably greater sinners in this respect than any other people. Then again, temperance, both in speech and action, is a matter worthy of special notice, and is characteristic of the German people. Englishmen are too apt to forget, especially when in the midst of other jolly good fellows, the necessity of self-control, and that a very high authority has called attention to the fact that to obtain the mastery we must be "temperate in all things." The cool hard-headed German on the other hand is, as regards his social habits, worthy of study and imitation, and this is one reason why, in chess matters, he is so often found to excel. Germany rightly takes the highest position in the great world of chess.

Nevertheless, in case any patriot should begin to feel some discouragement, let us express an opinion we hold firmly and are willing to back. Chess is, happily, gaining ground steadily in this country; we have a very large number of players of nearly the highest rank; and, given a team of say 100 a-side, as suggested for North *v.* South of England, we would venture to name 100 Englishmen who would be more than a match for Germany and a few other nations combined. Such is our confidence in the chess players of this country, A.D. 1892.

One great feature of the tourneys of the German Chess Association is the excellent management. This inspires confidence and respect. A strong committee is formed, meeting constantly, and all rules are strictly and properly enforced. This is as it should be. What is the reason we cannot

manage to get an equally influential body of impartial English chess men together, to conduct a National Chess Association on behalf of English players? Surely the time will come (*has come?*) for it.

An excellent programme for the seventh Congress was arranged and sent out three months in advance, by Herren Zwanzig, Oscar Schütz, Dr. Wuttke, Dr. Louis Seconda, Dr. Schmid, and others. The principal item was the Master Tourney, and let us at once say that we are not in accord with Mr. Stevenson, who in last month's *B.C.M.* seems to place the games of "Masters" on about an equality with those of fairly good amateurs. It is a fact that only the Master contests attract anything like universal attention, and for this there must be some better reasons than that some men are called, or wish to have applied to themselves the title, "Master." In the leading contest the prizes were marks 1,000, 700, 500, 300, 150. Next in order was the Haupt-Turnier (answering to our Minor Tourneys), the winner of which obtains Master rank, the prizes being marks 300, 200, 150, and 100. A number of smaller tourneys, and a problem contest which brought some fine contributions, with some consultation games and blind-fold play by Herr Fritz, together with sundry banquets and an excursion, made up a most excellent and important series of events. The congress was, in fact, one of the best since London, 1883, and the popular capital of Saxony proved an attractive meeting place. One feature may seem a little strange to some of us: play hours were from 9 a.m. till 1, and from 4 till 8 p.m. Three games were played in two days, the afternoons of each second day being devoted to unfinished games. The time-limit was 20 moves per hour; this meant pretty hard work, and would seem to accord with the views of those who advocate a faster rate of play, rather than with that of those who argue that the best chess cannot be produced at the pace. With the former the present writer is more disposed to agree.

A very brief glance at the competitors must suffice. A large number entered or wished to compete, but after consideration several were rejected, and others were unable at the last moment to attend. England was represented by J. H. BLACKBURNE and JAMES MASON; the former has, taking his whole career, the finest record of any tournament player; the latter's ability every expert recognises, but it would be flattery to assert that he always fulfils expectations. The greatest players dread meeting him. LOMAN went partly to see, partly to play, partly to report for the press of his native country Holland. Germany proper was represented by Dr. TARRASCH, whose fame was great as the winner without a single loss of two great Internationals; Dr. VON GOTTSCHALL, chess editor (*Schachzeitung*), law student, soldier: able, easy, and elegant in style; BARDELEBEN, of Berlin, long known as one of the best and most reliable of tournament and match players, steady but not over vigorous; TH. VON SCHEVE, also of Berlin, whose greatest claim to notice was his tying with Alapin and Tinsley with 11 points, at Manchester, 1890; SCHOTTLANDER, of Breslau, a gentleman of independent means, physically weak, but full of life and fun, dashing and impulsive; WILFRID PAULSEN, of Blomberg, of honoured name but indifferent health; MIESES, of Leipsic, a medium first-class man; and last but not least by a young man of 20 named WALBRODT (Berlin), of whom we are likely to hear much more. He is graphically

described by Mr. Hoffer, whose correspondence in the *Standard* and the *Field* was of immense value, and to whom we gladly acknowledge our deep indebtedness for reliable information. Otherwise the press was badly served, and it needed much application and comparison of accounts to obtain a proximate idea of the scoring. Readers of the *Daily News* for instance were told by their "own correspondent" (July 19th) that Blackburne, playing against Mieses, "*obtained the superior game, but unnecessarily giving his opponent a chance, the latter escaped with a draw,*" when in fact the game was brilliantly won by Blackburne, Mieses never getting a chance in a hopeless ending!

"Walbrodt is a blue-eyed fair youth, twenty years of age. At the board he reminds us of the late De Vere. Astonishing, in a player of his age, is his extraordinary *sang froid*. *Froid* in the very sense of the word. He never moves a muscle in good or bad positions, he quietly examines the game, and then deliberately makes his move. He is not aggressive, but indulges only in passive resistance. He will never win a game if his opponent does not try to win. However, in spite of his youth, he is already dreaded by all who meet him, and will be so much more in time. Walbrodt is in every respect a chess phenomenon."—*Field*.

ALBIN 46, and MARCO 29, are Roumanians. The former scored the only win against Tarrasch, and for that reason alone will go down to posterity; he is now in Vienna, where Marco also resides and studies for the medical profession. Marco has, of course, the advantage of years in his favour. Austria and Hungary were well represented by MAKOVETZ, PORGES, and NOA. Makovetz is 31, and until now has been little known outside his own circle, but he won a small tournament at Grätz, 1890, Berger, Bauer, and Lasker being competitors. He had bad luck or might have done far better this time; he is a true chess genius. Porges is 35 years old, and hails from Prague originally. He had a fair amount of *good* luck, and is evidently somewhat inferior to highest rank. Dr. Noa has little serious practice, and is slow and plodding, but strong. Tschigorin did not take part, but Russia was fairly represented by S. ALAPIN, now settled in Berlin, victim possibly of Russia's oppressions of the Jewish race. S. WINAWER, of Warsaw, was perhaps the most interesting figure of the whole 18. His performances in past years, notably in 1883-5, &c., will be in the memory of the present generation. It was a great delight to everyone to meet him again. He began well but played bad openings and got into difficult positions from which pluck, luck, and persistency alone rescued him on at least two or three occasions. But he played the game. Notable absentees were Gunsberg, Berger, Englisch, Schallopp, and Lasker; it was hoped that the latter would on this occasion meet Tarrasch. He was cordially invited, but weak health and possibly a desire to rest for a time on his laurels, induced him to refrain.

The Congress was commenced on Sunday afternoon, July 17th, when Herr Oscar Schütz took the chair, the competitors were welcomed, and the drawing and other business took place, the first and second rounds being played on Monday, the 18th.

To deal as fully as we could desire with the play itself would require more space than the *B.C.M.* could afford, but we must make some attempt, however feeble, to grapple with the mighty subject. One of the most interesting games was played in the first round:—

*Bishops Opening.*

WHITE. GOTTSCHALL.	BLACK. WINAWER.	Clearly B-B 3 wins the exchange, but Black replies B x B P with a good attack left.	
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	24 Q-Q 2	
2 B-B 4	2 Kt-K B 3	25 B x B	25 Kt x B
3 P-Q 3	3 P-Q 4	26 R-Kt 3	26 Kt-B 4
4 P x P	4 Kt x P	27 R-B 3	27 Kt-Q 5
5 Kt-K B 3	5 Kt-Q B 3	28 Q R-K 3	28 Q-Kt 5 ch
6 Castles	6 B-K 3	29 R-Kt 3	29 Kt-K 7 ch
7 R-K sq	7 Q-Q 3	30 R x Kt	30 Q x R
8 B x Kt	8 Q x B	31 Q-Kt 3	31 Q-K 8 ch
9 Kt-B 3	9 Q-R 4	32 K-Kt 2	32 P-R 5
10 B-Q 2	10 Castles	33 R-K 3	
11 P-Q R 3	11 B-K Kt 5	Obviously he cannot go, say to Kt 5, and leave the Q P to be taken by the R.	
12 P-Kt 4	12 Q-Kt 3	33 P-R 6 ch	
13 P-Kt 5	13 Kt-Q 5	34 K-B 3	
14 R x P	14 B x Kt	If to Kt 3, Q Kt 8 ch leads to the same result, only quicker.	
15 P x B	15 Q-K B 3	35 K-K 2	34 Q-R 8 ch
16 P-B 4	16 B-Q 3	36 P-Q B 5	35 K R-K sq
17 Kt-K 4	17 Q-R 5	37 Kt-Kt 3	36 P-B 4
18 R-R 5	18 Q-K 2	38 K x R	37 R x R ch
19 P-Q B 3	19 P-K Kt 3	39 K-B 3	38 Q-K 8 ch
20 R-R 3	20 Kt-B 4	40 Resigns.	39 Q-Q 7
21 Q-R 4	21 K-Kt sq		
22 R-K sq	22 P-K R 4		
23 P-B 4	23 P-Kt 3		
24 B-Kt 4			

Here is a fine specimen of Dr. Tarrasch's play from the second round. There is no great feature about it, and yet it is all feature; nothing to call for special remark, and yet all is of real point and interest. Every chess student will find it delightful:—

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE. Dr. NOA.	BLACK. Dr. TARRASCH.	14 Q-R 5	14 B-Kt 3
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	15 Q-R 3	15 P-Q B 3
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3	16 R-K 2	16 Q-Kt 3
3 B-Kt 5	3 Kt-B 3	17 B-Kt 3	17 P-Q R 4
4 Castles	4 Kt x P	18 B-K 3	18 P-R 5
5 R-K sq	5 Kt-Q 3	19 B-Q sq	19 K R-K sq
6 B-R 4	6 B-K 2	20 R-B sq	20 P-K B 4
7 Kt x P	7 Kt x Kt	21 P-K B 4	21 R-K 2
8 R x Kt	8 Castles	22 Q R-B 2	22 Q R-K sq
9 P-Q 4	9 Kt-B 5	23 B-B sq	23 Q-Kt 4
10 R-K sq	10 P-Q 4	24 Q-B 3	24 Q-B 5
11 P-Q B 3	11 B-K B 4	25 P-Q R 3	25 R-K 5
12 Kt-Q 2	12 Kt x Kt	26 P-K Kt 3	26 P-B 4
13 B x Kt	13 B-Q 3	27 R x R	27 B P x R
		28 Q-K 3	28 Q-Q 6

- |            |           |           |             |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 29 Q × Q   | 29 P × Q  | 36 B—B 3  | 36 B × P ch |
| 30 R—B 2   | 30 P—Kt 4 | 37 K—Kt 2 | 37 B × B    |
| 31 B—Q 2   | 31 B—K 2  | 38 B × R  | 38 P × B    |
| 32 P—B 5   | 32 B—B 2  | 39 P × B  | 39 B—Kt 6   |
| 33 R—B sq  | 33 P × P  |           |             |
| 34 P × P   | 34 B—B 3  |           |             |
| 35 B—Q B 3 | 35 R—K 5  |           |             |

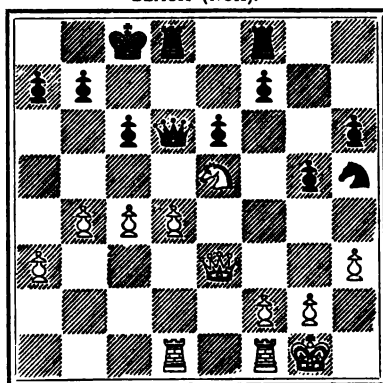
And White resigns, for nothing  
can stop the Pawns.

A feature of the Tournament was the number of short lively games, just suitable for study not too profound. Here is one with a very good finish :—

*Centre Counter Gambit.*

Position at move 25, White to play :—  
BLACK (NOA).

- | WHITE.<br>SCHÖTTLANDER. | BLACK.<br>NOA. |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1 P—K 4                 | 1 P—Q 4        |
| 2 P × P                 | 2 Q × P        |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3              | 3 Q—Q R 4      |
| 4 P—Q 4                 | 4 Kt—K B 3     |
| 5 B—Q 3                 | 5 P—B 3        |
| 6 P—K R 3               | 6 B—B 4        |
| 7 Kt—B 3                | 7 Q Kt—Q 2     |
| 8 Castles               | 8 B × B        |
| 9 Q × B                 | 9 P—K 3        |
| 10 B—B 4                | 10 Q—K R 4     |
| 11 Kt—K 2               | 11 P—K R 3     |
| 12 Kt—Kt 3              | 12 Q—Q R 4     |
| 13 P—Q R 3              | 13 Kt—Q 4      |
| 14 B—Q 2                | 14 Q—B 2       |
| 15 Q R—K sq             | 15 B—Q 3       |
| 16 Kt—B 5               | 16 Castles Q R |
| 17 Kt × B ch            | 17 Q × Kt      |
| 18 P—B 4                | 18 Kt—B 5      |
| 19 B × Kt               | 19 Q × B       |
| 20 Q—K 4                | 20 Q—Q 3       |
| 21 P—Q Kt 4             | 21 Kt—B 3      |
| 22 Q—K 3                | 22 K R—B sq    |
| 23 R—Q sq               | 23 P—K Kt 4    |
| 24 Kt—K 5               | 24 Kt—R 4      |



WHITE (SCHOTTLANDER):

- |                          |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| 25 P—Q 5                 | 25 K P × P  |
| 26 P × P                 | 26 K R—K sq |
| 27 P × P                 | 27 Q × Kt   |
| 28 Q × Q                 | 28 R × Q    |
| 29 P × P ch              | 29 K × P    |
| 30 R × R, and White won. |             |

After 27 P × P, White's game is clearly gone, as he must lose at least the exchange.

A finer game, and one of greater interest, is the following :—

*Staunton's Opening.*

- | WHITE.<br>WINAWER. | BLACK.<br>BARDELEBEN. |                |             |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4            | 1 P—K 4               | 7 Kt × P       | 7 Kt × B ch |
| 2 Kt—K B 3         | 2 Kt—Q B 3            | 8 Kt × Kt      | 8 P—Q 3     |
| 3 P—B 3            | 3 Kt—B 3              | 9 Q—B 3        | 9 B—K 2     |
| 4 P—Q 4            | 4 Kt × K P            | 10 B—K 3       | 10 Castles  |
| 5 P—Q 5            | 5 Kt—Kt sq            | 11 Kt—Q 2      | 11 Kt—Q 2   |
| 6 B—Q 3            | 6 Kt—B 4              | 12 Castles Q R | 12 Kt—K 4   |
|                    |                       | 13 Kt × Kt     | 13 P × Kt   |
|                    |                       | 14 Kt—Kt sq    | 14 B—Q 3    |

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 15 P—B 4     | 15 Q—R 5    |
| 16 Q—K 2     | 16 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 17 P—B 3     | 17 B—K B 4  |
| 18 P—K Kt 3  | 18 Q—R 6    |
| 19 Kt—Q 2    | 19 B—Kt 3   |
| 20 P—K Kt 4  | 20 P—K B 4  |
| 21 Q R—Kt sq | 21 P×P      |
| 22 P×P       | 22 P—K 5    |
| 23 Q—K sq    | 23 Q R—K sq |
| 24 P—R 3     | 24 R—B 6    |

(SEE DIAGRAM.)

25 Kt×R

He is forced to take the R.

25 P×Kt

26 Q—B 2

Black threatened 26..., P—B 7;

27 Q×P, R×B.

26 R—K 5

27 P—Kt 3

He clearly cannot stand R×P ch.

This ending may well be studied move for move.

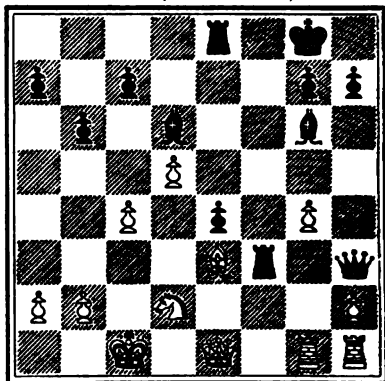
27 B×P ch

- |           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| 28 K—Q sq | 28 R×K Kt P  |
| 29 R×R    | 29 Q×R       |
| 30 K—K sq | 30 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 31 K—Q sq | 31 Q—B 4     |

Resigns.

Position after Black's 24th move :—

BLACK (BARDELEBEN).



WHITE (WINAWER).

Here is a good example of Winawer's luck. His game is quite hopeless, yet he struggles on and one bad move gives him the victory :—

*Ruy Lopez.*

- | WHITE.<br>WINAWER. | BLACK.<br>MAKOVETZ. |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1 P—K 4            | 1 P—K 4             |
| 2 Kt—K B 3         | 2 Kt—Q B 3          |
| 3 B—Kt 5           | 3 P—Q R 3           |
| 4 B—R 4            | 4 Kt—B 3            |
| 5 Castles          | 5 Kt×P              |
| 6 Q—K 2            | 6 Kt—B 4            |
| 7 B×Kt             | 7 Q P×B             |
| 8 Q×P ch           | 8 Kt—K 3            |
| 9 R—K sq           | 9 B—K 2             |
| 10 P—Q 4           | 10 Castles          |
| 11 Kt—B 3          | 11 B—B 3            |
| 12 Q—K 4           | 12 Kt×P             |
| 13 Kt×Kt           | 13 Q×Kt             |
| 14 R—Q sq          | 14 Q—B 4            |
| 15 P—K Kt 4        | 15 B×Kt             |
| 16 P×B             | 16 P—B 4            |
| 17 Q—K 2           | 17 P×P              |
| 18 B—K 3           | 18 Q—B 4            |
| 19 R—Q 4           | 19 B—K 3            |
| 20 Q R—Q sq        | 20 B—Q 4            |
| 21 R×P             |                     |

This is simply ridiculous, but what can he do?

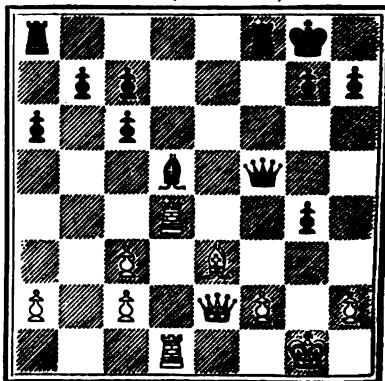
21 B—B 6

22 Q—B 4 ch

*Le dernier resort.*

22 Q—B 2

BLACK (MAKOVETZ).



WHITE (WINAWER).

.....Against all principles.  
K—R sq and all is over.

23 R—Q 7

Pretty enough. Clearly if Q × Q  
there is mate in three by R (at Kt 4) ×  
P ch.

23 B × R

24 R × Q

25 Q × B

26 Q—K 6

27 B—Q 4

28 P—K B 4

29 B—K 5

30 P—K R 4

24 R × R

25 P—Q R 4

26 R—Q sq

27 R—K B sq

28 K—R sq

29 P—B 4

30 Resigns.

Blackburne often beats Mason; he did so on this occasion in high style.

*Giucco Piano.*

WHITE.  
MASON.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 P—Q 3
- 5 P—B 3
- 6 Q Kt—Q 2
- 7 Kt—Kt 3

BLACK.  
BLACKBURNE.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—Q B 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 Kt—B 3
- 5 P—Q 3
- 6 Castles

Bad, surely? This Kt is wanted on  
the other side, by way of K B sq.

- 8 B—K Kt 5
- 9 Q Kt—Q 2
- 7 B—Kt 3
- 8 B—K 3
- 9 B—Q 2

.....This, Mr. B., is what  
you call woodshifting.

- 10 Q—K 2
- 11 B × Kt
- 12 Kt—R 4
- 13 Kt × Kt
- 14 P—K R 4
- 15 Castles Q R
- 16 P—R 5
- 17 P—K Kt 4
- 18 Q R—B sq
- 19 R—K sq
- 20 Kt—B sq
- 21 P—R 3
- 22 R—Q sq
- 10 Kt—K 2
- 11 P × B
- 12 Kt—Kt 3
- 13 P × Kt
- 14 K—Kt 2
- 15 R—R sq
- 16 Q—K 2
- 17 P—B 3
- 18 P—Kt 4
- 19 P—R 4
- 20 P—R 5
- 21 K—R 3

There is no great freedom anywhere,  
no opening for attack, but these R  
moves are painful.

- 23 P—B 3
- 24 B—R 2
- 25 K—Kt sq
- 22 K R—K sq
- 23 R—R 4
- 24 P—Q 4
- 25 P—Q 5

26 P—Q B 4

26 B—Q B 4

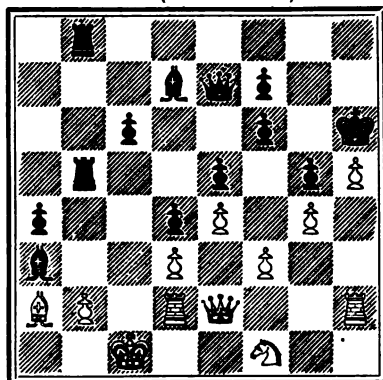
.....Now we arrive at a  
position in which Mr. B. delights.

- 27 R—Q 2
- 28 P × P
- 29 K—B sq
- 30 R—R 2

- 27 P—Kt 4
- 28 R × P
- 29 R (K sq)—  
Q Kt sq
- 30 B × R P

Position after Black's 30th move :—

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (MASON).

- 31 P × B
- 32 R—Kt 2
- 31 Q × P ch

If 32 K—Q sq, R—Kt 8 ch, and  
mate in two.

- 33 Q × R
- 34 R × R
- 32 R × R
- 33 R × Q
- 34 Q—B 6 ch
- Resigns.

Here is a sparkling game, especially after move 15 :—

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE. MARCO.	BLACK. LOMAN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—K Kt 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P×P
5 Kt×P	5 B—Kt 2
6 B—K 3	6 Kt—B 3
7 Kt—Q B 3	7 Castles
8 Castles	8 Kt—K 2
9 Q—Q 2	9 P—Q 4
10 P×P	10 Kt (B 3)×P
11 Q R—Q sq	11 P—Q B 3
12 Kt×Kt	12 Q×Kt
13 P—Q B 4	13 Q—R 4
14 B—R 4	14 R—Q sq
15 Q—B sq	15 Kt—B 4

(SEE DIAGRAM.)

16 Kt×P	16 R×R
17 B×R	17 Q—R 5
18 Kt—Kt 4	18 Kt×B
19 Q×Kt	19 Q×Q B P
20 Q—K 8 ch	20 B—B sq

21 B—Kt 3      21 Q×Kt

.....A strange blunder, but  
Q—B 5 or Q—B 2 left the enemy in  
possession with a Pawn to the good.

22 Q×P ch      22 K—R sq

23 Q—Kt 8 mate.

Position at move 16, White to play :—  
BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (MARCO).

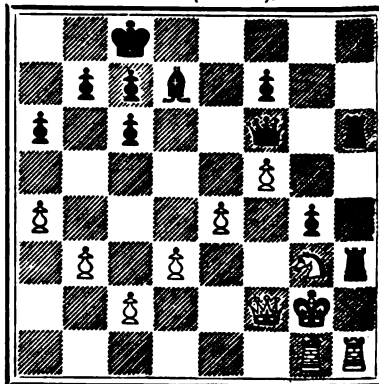
*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE. ALBIN.	BLACK. MIESES.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B×Kt	4 Q P×B
5 P—K R 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q 3	6 B—Q B 4
7 Q Kt—Q 2	7 B—K 3
8 Kt—B sq	8 Kt×P
9 B—K 3	9 B×B
10 P×B	10 Kt—Kt 4
11 Kt×P	11 Q—Q 3
12 Kt(K4)—B 3	12 Kt×Kt ch
13 P×Kt	13 Q—Kt 5 ch
14 K—B 2	14 P—K Kt 4
15 P—Kt 3	15 P—K R 4
16 Q—Q 2	16 Q—R 5 ch
17 K—Kt 2	17 Castles Q R
18 P—R 4	18 P—Kt 5
19 R P×P	19 Q—B 3
20 Kt—Kt 3	20 P×P
21 P—B 4	21 R—R 6

22 Q—B 2	22 Q R—R sq
23 P—B 5	23 B—Q 2
24 P—K 4	24 R (R sq)—R 3
25 Q R—K Ktsq	

Position at move 25, Black to play :—

BLACK (MIESES).



WHITE (ALBIN).

26 R × R            25 R—R 7 ch  
 26 R × R ch  
 27 K—B sq        27 R × Q ch  
 28 K × R, and Black wins.

White had clearly the worst game, but the finish is pretty. Of course, if 27 K × R, Black mates in two by Q—R 5 ch, &c., the White R acting as a block.

The following game, of great importance to the players is a good, example of the attack resulting from opening the K Kt file after Castling. White's 9th move is simply stupid.

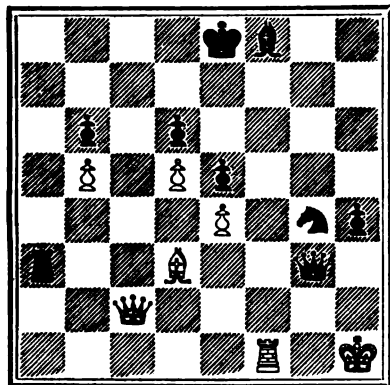
*Giucco Piano.*

WHITE. MAKOVETZ.	BLACK. PORGES.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 Castles	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—Q 3	5 P—Q 3
6 P—B 3	6 Castles
7 B—K Kt 5	7 B—Kt 3
8 Kt—R 3	8 B—K 3
9 B—K 5	9 Kt—K 2

10 B × Kt	10 P × B
11 Kt—B 2	11 K—R sq
12 Kt—R 4	12 R—K Kt sq
13 Kt—K 3	13 Q—K B sq
14 B—B 4	14 Q—R 3
15 Kt(R 4)—B 5	15 Kt × Kt
16 Kt × Kt	16 B × Kt
17 P × B	17 Q—R 6
18 Resigns.	

He was right; B—Q 5 or P—Kt 3 would be answered by R × P ch, and R—K Kt sq is a finisher.

BLACK (WINAWER), 9 pieces.



WHITE (BLACKBURNE), 7 pieces.

The inevitable stale-mate came off. Lee was caught at Manchester; Winawer this time. In the position here given, Black, to play, had to prevent the threatened mate by Q—B 8, and this was done by R—B 6. Obviously the Queen cannot capture, as there is a mate on. Blackburne quietly moved Q—Q 2, and Winawer, not seeing Mr. B.'s pretty idea, innocently played R × B, whereupon White forces stale-mate or wins by R × B ch! It was a rare bit of fun for the other players. Simplicity for Black was again best at an earlier stage, viz., Q—R 7 ch. "You don't catch old birds with chaff" is not always true.

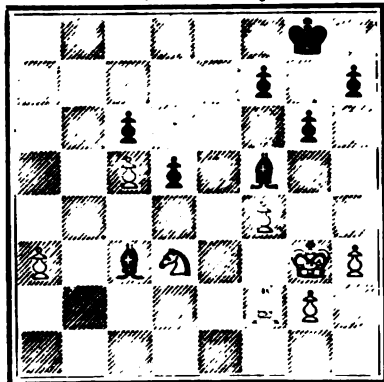
This is how Loman (ninth round) won of Blackburne and scored his only victory. Loman makes the best of abundant opportunity and demolishes Kt R 3:—

*Centre Counter Gambit.*

WHITE. LOMAN.	BLACK. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P × P	2 Q × P
	3 Kt—Q B 3
	4 P—Q 4
	5 B—Q 3
	6 Kt—B 3
	3 Q—Q sq
	4 P—K Kt 3
	5 K Kt—R 3
	6 Kt—B 4

7 Kt—K 2	7 B—Kt 2	14 P—K R 4	14 B—K 3
8 P—B 3	8 P—Q B 3	15 P—R 5	15 B—B 5
9 B—K B 4	9 Q—Kt 3	16 P×P	16 B×B
10 Q—B 2	10 Kt—Q R 3	17 P×B P ch	17 R×P
11 Kt—Kt 3	11 Kt—Q 3	18 Q×B	18 B—Kt 2
12 Castles K R	12 Castles	19 B×Kt	19 P×B
13 K R—K sq	13 B—B 3	20 Kt—Kt 5	Resigns.

BLACK (LOMAN), 8 pieces.



WHITE (TARRASCH), 8 pieces, to play.

With reference to the game Tarrasch v. Loman, which it has been generally thought could have been won by the latter pretty easily, the writer received (August 15th) a note from Dr. Tarrasch himself on the subject, giving the position. Dr. Tarrasch denies that the game was lost, and suggests 41 Kt—K 5, B×Kt; 42 P×B, White having some chance of winning, but a draw being quite possible (*“die Gewinnchancen sind auf seite von Weiss, weimauch reimmss wahrscheinlich ist”*).

The ending will be found a delightful study in itself, and we commend it on that account also.

Here we ought to notice the incidents which led to Alapin's withdrawal. It appears that during the 9th round, Noa just exceeded his time limit as second player, against Alapin, and the latter claimed the game. It being however proved that Noa's clock was at one time going when Alapin's should have been turned, the committee decided that the game should proceed. Alapin was angry, but got pacified until a day or two later. Dr. Tarrasch, playing against Loman, who generally runs it pretty close, claimed the game by excess of time limit, and the claim was allowed. Alapin then finally withdrew, and his score was cancelled. Loman could have complied with the conditions without compromising his position. In such cases, unless best reasons to the contrary can be given, committees should be supported as to their decisions.

We have only been able to touch upon a few of the more strikingly interesting encounters, but possibly these will be found enough to go on with. Towards the end of the fortnight of play, it became evident that Dr. Tarrasch had the best chance for first honours, and this position was somewhat improved by the withdrawal of Alapin, against whom one or two formidable rivals had scored. Ultimately it became necessary for him, playing to score, merely to draw two or three remaining games, and this was done pretty easily, though his latest opponents were Gottschall, Blackburne, Winawer, Walbrodt, and Mason. His ultimate score was 12, the next best being 10½. Tarrasch therefore was for the third time in succession, the winner of a great International. It is needless to dwell

upon the importance of such facts. Dr. Tarrasch has met a large number of the best players the world can produce, not once but thrice successively, and only in one game has he been defeated! Is not this sufficient to stamp him as beyond question the most notable figure at this moment in the world of chess? Is any further proof needed as to his qualities as a chess genius? Is he not to-day superior to all his compeers? If not let Steinitz—no give the younger man a chance—let Lasker challenge him for supremacy, and let us know for certain whether he is or is not invincible.

Of the other competitors, sufficient has been said at an earlier stage. There seems to have been a general anticipation that on this occasion English players would fare badly, and this was actually the case. Beyond what we have already written, this may be stated with some confidence:—the German method is largely close and solid; hence the openings were mostly Ruy Lopez and of the close order. The Englishman goes in for the attack direct; the German plays the waiting game, builds up his position steadily, plays "to keep the draw in hand," fights behind his entrenchments, so if you want to get at him you must risk something, with perhaps a Pawn to the bad. We don't complain of the method, it pays best, we admire it in a way, we merely record facts. The play at Dresden was undoubtedly of a very high order, and a study of a few of the games has afforded the writer such great pleasure that he trusts his readers will not feel the time and labour has been in vain. It only remains to give the full scores:—

# SEVENTH CONGRESS OF THE GERMAN CHESS ASSOCIATION.

TABLE OF MASTER TOURNAMENT (Alapin's score not counting).

	Alapin.	Albin.	v. Bardeleben.	Blackburne.	Dr. v. Gottschall.	Loman.	Makovetz.	Marco.	Mason.	Mieses.	Dr. Noa.	Paulsen.	Porges.	v. Scheve.	Schottländer.	Dr. Tarrasch.	Walbrodt.	Winawer.	Total.
Alapin.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4½
Albin.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7
v. Bardeleben.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9½
Blackburne.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
Dr. v. Gottschall.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9
Loman.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2½
Makovetz.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10½
Marco.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Mason.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9
Mieses.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Dr. Noa.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Paulsen.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2½
Porges.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10½
v. Scheve.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7
Schottländer.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7
Dr. Tarrasch.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
Walbrodt.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Winawer.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9½

Prize winners: first, Dr. Tarrasch, 12; second and third, Mackovetz and Porges, equal, 10½ each; fourth and fifth, Marco and Walbrodt, equal, 10 games. The prizes originally offered are thus disposed of, but Winawer and Bardeleben share a small supplementary prize, and Blackburne wins a special prize of 100 marks for best score against the prize winners.

THE HAUPT-TURNIER.—In this contest the players were divided into sections, as in the City Club handicaps. The following table gives the final score between the winners of sections:—

	Baird.	Gottlieb.	Kotrc.	Krüger.	Kürschner.	Lipke.	Malthan.	Popiel.	Schneider.	Total.
Baird .....	—	½	½	0	1	0	0	1	1	4
Gottlieb .....	½	—	1	0	0	½	1	½	1	4½
Kotrc .....	½	0	—	½	1	0	1	0	1	4
Krüger .....	1	1	½	—	1	0	0	1	0	5
Kürschner .....	0	1	0	0	—	1	0	1	0	3
Lipke .....	1	1	1	1	0	—	1	1	1	6
Malthan .....	1	0	0	1	1	1	—	0	1	4
Popiel .....	0	½	1	0	0	0	1	—	1	3½
Schneider .....	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	—	2

The first prize winner, therefore, now of "Master" rank, is Lipke, of Halle; the second Krüger, of Berlin; and the third Gottlieb, of Vienna; Kotrc and Malthan dividing fourth, fifth, and sixth; and the others bringing up the rear.

### THE COUNTIES' CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The Annual Meeting of this old association was at Brighton, in the King's Apartments of the Pavilion. It commenced on Monday, 1st August, and terminated on the following Saturday, at twelve o'clock. It has been described in some of the newspapers as a splendid holiday arrangement, but that can scarcely be a wholesale fact, for to the first-class players it is simply a week of unmitigated hard work, incessant hard play as a rule for nine hours each day. It is impossible it should be otherwise, for the object of the Association is to encourage *inter-play* among the very best amateurs of England, and so year by year improve our national standard, and all this cannot be done without steady and severe competition. To some, however, the meetings are thorough holiday, and if their chess playing is less serious in its nature, full enjoyment is their reward, and we may almost say of them, happy are the people who are in such a case. Looking at the meeting from whatever side you please, it is a most important national gathering, for it is in the amateur class that we shall find our best recruits. Considering the highly improved amateur

standard, we are not surprised to learn that the recently proposed AMATEURS *v.* PLAYERS match was seriously discussed at Brighton, with some chance of its coming off in the ensuing winter, and Mr. Gunsberg promised to do his best to bring it about.

The Mayor of Brighton, Dr. Ewart, was president of the meeting, and took a keen interest in the proceedings, though he was unavoidably absent from the public luncheon, on the Friday. Among the distinguished visitors of the week were Herr Lasker, Mr. Gunsberg, the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, Mrs. Baird, and her brilliant daughter Miss Lilian Baird, Mr. White, the father of the well-known problem composer, "C. W. of Sumbury," and numerous residents in Brighton and the county, Mr. Z. I. Ingold (Boston), &c.

Play was begun at the appointed time on the Monday evening, and all the classes were well filled, and as a pleasing feature of the meeting there was for the first time a Ladies' Class, in which ten ladies had entered. In class I. division I., the first class of the year, the champion class, nine played. There is naturally a little striving on the part of strong local players to be allowed to enter it, and the committee do well to impose restrictions, or the numbers would be too large to get through the play in a week. Besides it is better for a player to win his way into the class, than to play in it by sufferance, though under the plausible idea of improving his play. The competitors in the class with the results of play are given in the table below. In the matter of actual strength the class was scarcely as strong as last year. Mr. Owen was absent, and he is a tower of strength. Mr. Skipworth too, who tied for first prize last year—his play was nothing to be accounted of at Brighton by any competitor, for he was unequal to the scoring of a single game. Mr. Blake maintained his last year's position in accordance with his powers, and may justly be regarded as the amateur champion of England. Mr. W. V. Wilson, the Sussex champion, only half a game behind Mr. Blake in the tournament, is a very strong player, who will improve with more practice against high class play. Mr. Butler took third place, before Messrs. Thorold and Trenchard. In proof of our statement that the amateur strength has made considerable advance, Mr. Thorold seems unequal now to the first place (which he not unfrequently obtained some years ago), though his play has been described by an impartial judge as "pretty and effective as ever." Mr. Trenchard takes about the same place as last year; the later stages of improvement which he seems still to require, are slower and more difficult than earlier ones. Mr. Lambert is a steady and strong player, but he must make advances to be a first winner. Mr. Guest is looked upon as a dangerous competitor, but he has never before measured his strength against the best amateur players at these meetings, and we can scarcely assign him his right position, for evidently at Brighton he was not playing his best. Rumboll won his way into the class last year, when he obtained the first prize in the second division of class I.; with constant practice we believe in time he will rise to a better place. The absence of Dr. Hunt, who acted as president last year, was much regretted, he being most highly esteemed, alike by players and visitors. The names in the table are given in the order they were drawn for play.

## CLASS I., DIVISION I.

	Skipworth.	Rumboll.	Wilson.	Blake.	Guest.	Thorold.	Lambert.	Trenchard.	Butler.	Totals.
Skipworth .....	—	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rumboll .....	1	—	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1½
Wilson .....	1	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
Blake .....	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Guest .....	1	1	0	0	—	0	1	1	0	2½
Thorold .....	1	1	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	5
Lambert .....	1	1	0	0	0	5	—	1	0	4
Trenchard .....	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	—	0	5
Butler ... ..	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	—	5½

First prize £10, and the Champion Prize the valuable Silver Tea Service, which is now his property, J. H. Blake ; second prize, £5, W. V. Wilson ; third prize, £3, H. W. Butler.

Class I., division II., which is really the second class, had nine players, among whom was Mr. Ropes, Fellow of Kings College, Cambridge, and the treasurer of the Association. He was very unwell during the early part of the week, and was compelled to withdraw. The play here on the part of some of the competitors was very good, and would compare favourably with that of the non-prize winners in the higher class. Blake thinks highly of Elwell's play—both are members of the Southampton Club, and the latter is probably indebted to the former for much excellent practice, which is establishing his reputation—he is a player of considerable promise ; his performance on this occasion was a notable one, for he played through the tournament without losing a single game, and he drew only one, and in a class of really strong players. Below is the table of the scores :—

## CLASS I., DIVISION II.

	Elwell.	Briggs.	Ropes.	Sherrard.	Braund.	Newham.	Hollins.	Gibbons.	McCarthy.	Total.
Elwell .....	—	1	..	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Briggs, Rev. H. C. ....	0	—	..	0	0	1	0	0	0	1½
Ropes .....	0	0	—	..	1	..	..	..	..	...
Sherrard .....	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	5½
Braund .....	0	1	1	0	—	1	1	0	1	3½
Newham, Rev. W. L. ....	0	1	..	0	0	—	0	0	0	1
Hollins .....	1	1	..	1	1	1	—	1	1	5
Gibbons .....	0	1	..	0	1	1	0	—	1	4
McCarthy .....	0	1	..	0	0	1	0	0	—	2

First prize, £8, F. J. Elwell ; second prize, £4, C. H. Sherrard ; third prize, £2, F. Hollins.

Class II., really the third class. Here there were twenty entries, and the players were divided by lot into two sections, in order to get through

the work during the week. As a rule winners in sections play off for the prizes, but there was not time, and two separate prizes were consequently given for each section. We congratulate Mr. Collins on being a first winner—he has competed on several previous occasions, and his example of perseverance should be encouragement to others. Mr. Osborn's performance in the other section, where he only lost one game and drew one, was an excellent performance.

NO. III.—SECTION A.

	Adams.	Churchill.	Crosse.	Green.	Hill.	King.	Law.	Rogers.	Tietjen.	Osborn.	Totals.
Adams, Rev. E. A. ....	—	1	1	1	...	1	1	0	1	0	5½
Hon. Spencer Churchill .....	0	—	0	1	...	0	1	0	0	0	1½
Crosse, Rev. E. I. ....	0	1	—	1	...	1	1	0	0	0	4½
Green, Rev. W. C. ....	1	1	0	—	...	1	1	1	1	0	4½
*Hill .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
King .....	0	1	0	0	...	...	...	0	0	...	1½
Law, Dr. ....	0	0	1	0	...	1	—	1	0	0	2
Rogers .....	1	1	0	0	...	1	0	—	0	0	4
Tietjen .....	0	1	1	0	...	1	1	1	—	1	6
Osborn .....	1	1	1	1	...	1	1	1	0	—	6½

\* Mr. Hill telegraphed his entry, but did not appear.

First prize, £4, H. D. Osborn; second prize, £2, A. E. Tietjen.

NO. IV.—SECTION B.

	Barnett.	Collins.	Cooper.	Dewdney.	Lewis, H. A.	Lewis, F.	Smith, B. M.	Smith, F.	Shorthouse	Richardson.	Totals.
Barnett, T. Duff .....	—	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Collins, W. ....	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
Cooper, Rev. Winfield .....	1	1	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	6½
Dewdney .....	0	0	0	—	1	0	0	1	1	1	1½
Lewis, Rev. H. A. ....	1	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	5
Lewis, C. F. ....	1	0	1	1	1	—	0	1	1	1	6½
Smith, B. M. ....	1	0	1	1	0	1	—	1	1	1	4½
Smith, F. ....	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	—	1	1	4
Shorthouse, E. ....	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	—	0	3½
Richardson, C. H. C. ....	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	—	5½

First prize, £4, W. Collins; second prize, £2, Rev. W. Cooper, and C. F. Lewis.

The Ladies' Class, and that a large one, was a most interesting feature of the meeting. Ten ladies played, and Miss Thorold lost the champion cup (given by Mrs. Rogers), Madame Ludovici, from Germany, sister to Mrs. Rogers, being the winner. The ladies hitherto played in class II., but this year that class was already full, and the ladies were sufficient in number to claim, according to rule, to play in a class to themselves, though they were

by no means unanimous as to their wish to accept the separate arrangement. They rightly preferred to meet stronger players than themselves, though it is by no means certain that all of them would have done so, had they played in the second class as before.

## THE LADIES' CLASS.

	Addison.	Joynes.	Lightfoot.	Ludovici.	Parkinson.	Rawnsley.	Sidney.	Smith.	Thorold.	Vivian.	Total.
Miss Addison .....	—	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Miss Joynes .....	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mrs. Lightfoot .....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Madame Ludovici .....	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	8
Miss F. Parkinson .....	0	1	1	0	—	1	1	0	0	0	4
Miss Rawnsley .....	1	0	1	0	0	—	1	0	0	0	3
Mrs. Sidney .....	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	—	0	0	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mrs. A. Smith .....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	—	0	0	6
Miss Thorold .....	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	1	—	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Miss Vivian .....	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	—	4

During the interval an interesting consultation game came off—Messrs. Lasker and MacDonnell *v.* Messrs. Gunsberg and Skipworth. The latter pair had the move by lot, and the game was a draw. A King's Gambit was offered, which was somewhat unexpectedly declined by Lasker and his colleague, who played P—Q 4 for their second move, following on Falkbeer's lines P—K 5, &c. We give the game with notes *in extenso*.

On the Friday, at three o'clock, the usual business meeting was held, when the Rev. A. B. Skipworth was elected hon. sec., and Mr. A. R. Ropes hon. treasurer for the ensuing year.

No invitation had been received for next year's meeting. According to the expressed wish of different members, Leeds, Birmingham, St. Albans, and Clifton were all suggested, but what have the chess players at those centres to say in reply to the suggestions that were made?

At four o'clock there was the public luncheon, when nearly all were present, excepting the few who had still important games to play. In the unavoidable absence of the Mayor, Mr. Ropes was unanimously called to the chair. The tables for ornamentation and provision could scarcely have been improved, and the ladies being present in goodly numbers, this part of the week's arrangement was an enjoyable function. It is also a useful one, seeing it affords an opportunity for thanking every one who has rendered good service in the work. The toast of the day is always the Counties Association, to which Mr. Skipworth responds. The able services of the hon. local secretary, Mr. A. Smith, received full, hearty, and deserved recognition. The health of Mrs. Baird and her clever little daughter, who replied, was given by Mr. MacDonnell. Among the speakers were Mr. Gunsberg, Mr. Guest, Mr. Newham, Mr. Duff Barnett, Mr. Shorthouse, Mr. Crosse, &c. We must criticise the officials who were responsible for the toast list for one or two important omissions. The splendid help given by Mrs. Rogers (a member of the committee), directly and indirectly was not

publicly noticed, though happily be it said, it was on all hands acknowledged—and above all the names of those patrons, amongst the vice-presidents, &c., who subscribe their money so handsomely, but who are never present to play—the best thanks of the chess world are due to them, for without them the Association could not live, and we would remark that every chess club and every chess player throughout the kingdom ought to support this excellent institution. Hearty thanks were accorded to Mr. Councillor Booth, a local vice-president, for his substantial and liberal assistance! He subscribed, he advised, he lent tables and men to arrange them, when others on Bank Holiday could not be found, and all players and visitors alike were his guests every evening for tea, coffee, and refreshments, which were sent into the chess rooms—mortal man could not well have done more!

At twelve at noon, on Saturday, all play ceased, and the work had been well completed. The prizes were then given to their respective winners, according to the rule of the Association, though occasionally the rule has had to be proved by its breach rather than its observance, when the hon. sec. has happened to be deprived of the valuable assistance of his brother officer, the treasurer. Among the prizes awarded we must not omit to note the *wooden spoon*, after the fashion of the undergraduates in the Senate House, given by the ladies to Mr. Skipworth, the hon. sec., on attaining the distinguished place at the "foot of the honour list." The prize we believe is highly valued by its possessor, as a mark of the hard work which assigned him his position, and that brought about so successful a Chess Congress.



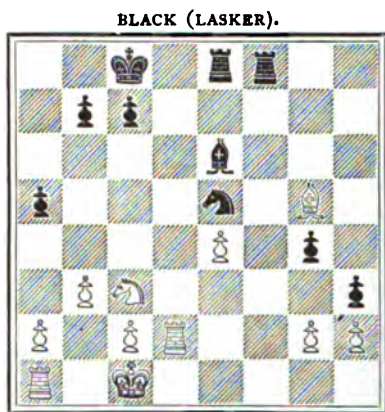
**MATCH: BIRD v. LASKER.**—The match between Messrs. Bird and Lasker was begun at the rooms of the Newcastle Chess Club on Monday, August 29th. The main conditions are: stakes, £50; time-limit, twenty moves per hour; the player first winning five games to be the winner of the match; drawn games do not count. The stakes are provided by the players and their supporters, but a *douceur* for expenses is given by the Newcastle Chess Club for the privilege of having the match contested under its supervision.

The players arrived in Newcastle on Saturday, the 27th ult., and opened hostilities on Monday, the 29th, at two p.m., in the presence of a goodly number of interested spectators. Herr Lasker won the toss for first move and opened with the Ruy Lopez. Mr. Bird defended with his special defence, 3... Kt—Q 5, and the game soon assumed an interesting aspect. Near the finish of the second hour, Lasker was considerably

pressed, and Bird seemed to be getting the best of the fight. Getting past the time-limit pressure, Lasker displayed the tenacious and recuperative faculties for which he is famous, and secured the gain of a Pawn at the 37th move. An adjournment took place from six to eight o'clock, and at the resumption Lasker had Queen and six Pawns to his opponent's Queen and five Pawns. A difficult and exciting ending ensued, in which Bird fought splendidly, but the extra force told its tale, and he resigned on the 64th move, after six-and-a-half hours' play.

The second game was played on Tuesday, the 30th. Bird played 1 P—K B 4, and Lasker replied with P—K 4, forming the "From's Gambit." On the fourth move he played P—K Kt 4, which is not mentioned in the text-books; an exchange of Queens followed, leaving Bird a Pawn *plus*. This advantage was, however, neutralised by his having two Pawns isolated and doubled, and a somewhat congested Queen's flank. Lasker sacrificed a Pawn at the 25th move, at which stage the position was as follows:—

Position after White's 25th move:—



WHITE. BIRD.	BLACK. LASKER.
25	25 P—Kt 6
26 P × Kt P	26 R—B 8 ch
27 K—Kt 2	27 R × R
28 K × R	28 P—R 7
29 R—Q sq	29 Kt—Kt 5
30 R—R sq	30 B—B 2
31 K—Kt 2	31 P—B 3
32 K—B sq	32 B—Kt 3
33 K—Q 2	33 R × P
34 Kt—Q sq	34 R—Q 5 ch
35 K—K 2	35 R × Kt
36 R × R	36 B—K 5
37 R—Q 8 ch	37 K—B 2
38 R—Q sq	38 B × Kt P
39 B—Q 8 ch	39 K—B sq
40 B—Kt 6	40 B—Q 4
41 P—B 4	41 P Queens
42 R × Q	42 B × R and wins.

The third game was played on Wednesday, the 31st. Bird adopted the "Sicilian Defence," but at the 24th move he had a hopeless position, and resigned a few moves later. Score: Lasker 3, Bird 0.

NEW YORK STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—On the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th of August, the New York State Chess Association held its annual Summer Meeting, at Skaneateles, N.Y. The tournament was divided into two parts:—

I.—A Tournament open to the various champions of New York State Clubs only. This was won by Mr. Kemeny, of the N.Y. City Club.

II.—A Tournament practically open to all comers, and in the nature of a championship tournament as well as a handicap.

The players in this Tournament were divided into four classes, according to their strength; each class played a one-round tournament among

its own members only, and the winners of each class afterwards played for the prizes at the odds assigned. There were thirty entries in all, but as the score in the first class is the only one that chess players would be generally interested, I give it in full. There were nine entries, including Mr. Delmar, champion of N.Y. State, and Mr. Hanham, champion of the Manhattan Chess Club, of N.Y. City.

FIRST CLASS.

	Burlingame.	Congden.	Delmar.	Hanham.	Scripture.	Schiffelin.	W. P. Shipley.	Voigt.	Young.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Score.
Burlingame (of Boston) .....	—	I	I	O	I	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	4	1	$3\frac{1}{2}(a)$
General Congden (of N.Y.)...	O	—	O	O	O	O	O	O	(b) x	0	7	0	
E. Delmar (N.Y. City) .....	O	O	—	I	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	2	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
J. M. Hanham do. ....	I	I	O	—		I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	2	2	$4\frac{1}{2}$
(a) Scripture (Rome, N.Y.)...	O	I			—	I	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	2		2
Schiffelin (N.Y. State) .....	I	I	I	O	O	—	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	3	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
W. P. Shipley (Philada. Pa.)	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	0	4	$6(a)$
H. G. Voigt do. ....	I	I	O	I		$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	1	2	5
J. W. Young do. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	(b) x	O	$\frac{1}{2}$		O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	0	3	3	

(a) Mr. Scripture withdrew from the Tournament on account of sickness, after playing four games, so under the rules his games did not count in the final score, whereby Mr. Burlingame's score was reduced to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and Mr. W. P. Shipley's score to 5, thus making a tie for first place between Shipley and Voigt.

(b) This game was unfinished and left for adjudication.

Note.—W. P. Shipley having to leave on Friday for home, he arranged with Mr. Voigt that Mr. Voigt should remain and play off the handicap, which was done.

Mr. Voigt gave odds of P and 2 to Mr. Shotwell, of 2nd class, and drew.

" " " Kt to Mr. White, of 3rd class, and won.

" " " R to Mr. Geaves, of 4th class, and won.

Final score : Voigt,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , first prize ; 3rd class, Mr. White, 2, second prize ; 2nd class, Mr. Shotwell, third prize ; 4th class, Mr. Geaves, fourth prize.

The championship match, which at former meetings has been the most interesting feature, was this year decided without hardly the semblance of a struggle. Mr. A. B. Hodges, the Tennessee player, defeated Mr. Delmar in five consecutive games, winning the championship off hand. Our exchanges make little or no comment upon so unusual a result, one so different from that which the loser's reputation would lead us to expect.

As a rule August is the dullest month of the year so far as London chess is concerned, and most assuredly August, 1892, has proved no exception to the rule, for nothing of interest whatever has occurred. There have been no matches and no tournaments, chess clubs in the main have been closed, and chess resorts empty. The poor show made by the British representatives at Dresden, has certainly, to some extent, had a depressing effect on chess circles in town, and that at the most depressing time of the year, and thus whilst the thermometer has been steadily rising, the chessometer has gone down to zero, and seems still falling. People are speaking of the decline of English chess, and certainly our native-born English

players have not shone to much advantage of late, when pitted against the chess masters of the world.

A meeting for the purpose of forming a Southern Counties Chess Union is announced to be held on the 3rd September, at the "Salutation," Newgate Street, E.C. Kent, Surrey, Sussex, and Hampshire will be represented, and possible Wiltshire. The question of the North *v.* South match naturally comes up at this meeting, and something definite may result. Mr. L. P. Rees has the matter in hand, and is in communication with Oxford, Bath, and other chess centres.

The City of London Chess Club has managed to keep moving during the dead season. The Friday evening simultaneous performances have been kept going, Messrs. Stevens, Manlove, Curnock, and Howell being the peripatetic performers, with most satisfactory results. Mr. Block, after his gallant struggle with Dr. Smith, had at last to submit to defeat, with the score Smith 5, Block 4. In the last game he got the advantage, but missed the point and the Doctor scored. The arrangements for the forthcoming great Winter Tournament are progressing steadily. Play will begin early in October, and the fate of the championship of the club will be involved in the tournament, as was the case in the last tournament.

Mr. F. P. Carr is one of the most talented amateurs in London, though being a modest and retiring man his name is little heard of. Lately, however, he did a big thing, for he encountered simultaneously as many as 18 of the Athenæum players, the team including several of the strongest players of the club. The result was a drawn battle, Mr. Carr winning 8, drawing 2, and losing 8.

Mr. Lasker's intended visit to Ireland will not take place, but he will play Mr. Bird a match in Newcastle, play to begin on 29th August, and after its conclusion he intends visiting the United States. His visit will probably last over some months, and he expects to get some match play with some of the leading players of the State. He has brought out a new chess magazine, called the *London Chess Fortnightly*, the first number of which appeared on the 15th August.

Yet another venture in chess literature. The *Metropolitan Chess Magazine* is announced to appear early in September. It will be a weekly journal, and will be devoted chiefly to the doings of the metropolitan clubs.

A new weekly paper for juveniles, called *Boys*, is announced to appear early in September. It will have a chess department which we understand will be conducted by Mr. J. G. Cunningham, a name not unknown to *B.C.M.* readers. We wish every success to this attempt to popularise the Royal Game amongst the boys of England.

---

PROPOSED MATCH: NORTH *versus* SOUTH OF ENGLAND.—During the past month considerable progress has been made with the negotiations for the proposed match, North *versus* South of England, and we have every reason to think that there is nothing to bar the way to a successful issue. In the North the feeling in favour of the contest is almost

unanimous. At a meeting held at Leeds, on Saturday, August 20th, and presided over by Mr. G. C. Heywood, of Newcastle, the following clubs voted in favour of sending a challenge to the South:—Birmingham, Birmingham St. George's, Bradford, Derbyshire County Club, Halifax, Hull Association, Lancashire League, Leamington, Leeds, Liverpool North End, Manchester, Manchester Athenæum, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Newcastle Art Gallery, Nottingham, Nottingham Mechanics' Institution, Spennymoor, West Hartlepool, West Yorkshire Association, Wakefield Association, Wharfedale Association, Whitby, and the Yorkshire County Club. The Secretaries of Cumberland Association, Grimsby, Sheffield and District Association, Stockton-on-Tees, and Dewsbury did not vote (as owing to various reasons they had not been able to consult their committees), but they promised the hearty support of their respective societies. The following is a copy of the challenge approved by the meeting and sent out on the 23rd ult. :—

DEAR SIR,

At a Meeting of Representatives of North of England Chess-players, held on *Saturday, August 20th, 1892*, at the Grand Restaurant, Boar Lane, Leeds, I was requested by representatives of 27 clubs to express the desire of the players of the North of England to contest a match with the players of the South of England, many of whom are known by reputation though not in person to North countrymen, and to issue to you (and others) as the representative of a prominent South of England organization a challenge to contest such a match.

We are of opinion that the teams should consist of not less than 50 players a-side, nor more than 100; that Birmingham, Nottingham, Leicester, or Leamington would be a suitable place for the match (the choice of the aforesaid places to rest with your side); and that in the event of the acceptance of our challenge it would be convenient that your side should fix upon three dates and allow us time to decide upon the most suitable; and that professional players should not be eligible as members of either team; and for the purposes of this match we suggest that the players of the following counties shall be considered as eligible to contest on behalf of the North:—Cheshire, Cumberland, Derbyshire, Durham, Lancashire, Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Northumberland, Nottinghamshire, Rutland, Staffordshire, Warwickshire, Westmoreland, Worcestershire, and Yorkshire. I am also requested to forward a copy of this challenge to the chess press of the South of England.

Hoping you will exert your influence with your Southern colleagues to make arrangements for a match which would undoubtedly be the cynosure of the eyes of the whole chess world, and which we anticipate as a most pleasant meeting.

Yours truly,

I. M. BROWN, *Hon. Sec.*

It was decided that in the event of the challenge being accepted the Rev. John Owen should be invited to captain the Northern team, and that

the following clubs and associations be requested to elect one representative each, and that such representatives constitute the Board of Management, with power to add to their number :—Birmingham, Birmingham St. George's, Bradford, Cheshire Association, Cumberland Association, Derbyshire Chess Club, Hull Association, Lancashire League, Leeds, Liverpool Association, Liverpool North End, Manchester, Manchester Athenæum, Newcastle, Newcastle Art Gallery, North Stafford, Nottingham, Nottingham Mechanics' Institution, Sheffield Association, Stockton-on-Tees, West Hartlepool, West Yorkshire Chess Association, Worcester, Yorkshire County Chess Club.

The Liverpool Club is conspicuous by its absence from the foregoing lists. An invitation was sent to the secretary, Mr. A. Dod, but in a letter dated 20th August he wrote saying: "Our committee object on principle to take part in any contest of fifty or more players a-side, and they would therefore be unable to co-operate in the above match." This is a matter for regret, for where such marked preponderance of opinion prevails, it is surely the duty of the minority to give way. In this case, moreover, opposition is unavailing—for granted that the South fix upon fifty players a-side, the North has fifteen counties to cater for, which gives an average of less than four players to each county. Besides, the event is one not of district but national importance, and whatever decision the committee of the Liverpool Club may have come to on the question of the numbers which should constitute county teams, we are certain that in the present case they will do well to give the matter further consideration. Their secretary's reply to the invitation to co-operate is not an absolute refusal, and it is no use "sitting on the fence" at a time like this, for the services of every strong player are required unreservedly for the benefit of the common cause.

Speaking of the South, we are able to say with authority that every possible effort is being made to induce an acceptance of the *defi*. Mr. Leonard P. Rees, vice-president of the Surrey Chess Association, has kindly taken the initiative and invited the opinion of nearly all the leading Southern organisations, and has received approving letters from Bristol, Bath, Chippenham, Cheltenham, Oxford, Southampton, and London.

Such a contest as this should certainly receive the generous support of every chess-player who desires to see the game progress and prosper. Of late much has been said and written anent the want of a central permanent authority that would be truly representative of the whole body of English chess-players. A meeting of the North and South players would be a good opportunity for considering the advisability of founding a National Federate Union of all the chess societies in the country. In making this suggestion, we have no desire to say one word against the existing British Chess Association or the Counties' Chess Association, both of which have done excellent work, but which nevertheless have failed to secure the allegiance of the great bulk of players, whether in the North or South.

Just as we go to press we learn that Mr. Owen has accepted the captaincy of the Northern team. In a letter to Mr. Brown he writes: "I accept with pleasure the great honour accorded to me . . . I know little of the relative strength of the proposed players, but the Northern lights should be many and strong."

## OBITUARY.

Mr. Frederick Loke Slous (otherwise Selous) died on July 16th in his 91st year. Like his friend and contemporary, George Walker, he was a member of the Stock Exchange, and had served the office of Chairman of its Committee. His chess career is now probably known only to a few, but it was sufficiently remarkable in its day, and his name is one of those which ought not be suffered to die out of the annals of chess. About the year 1819, while still a lad in his teens, he combined enough both of chess enthusiasm and of literary power to produce his really remarkable poem, "The Game of Chess." This was published in pamphlet form in 1823; re-printed in the *C.P.C.* for 1844; and forty years later appeared once more in the *B.C.M.* iv. 261. In later life Mr. Slous was a frequent writer of *vers de société* and occasionally of humorous prose; a few years ago he collected some of these fugitive pieces in a volume printed for private distribution; he added in another volume a translation of Victor Hugo's celebrated (and interdicted) play, *Le Roi s'amuse*; and the writer was favoured with a copy of both. Mr. Slous' culminating period as a player seems to have been about the years 1835—40, when between the death of Mac Donnell and the rise of Staunton to the championship he shared with George Walker the primacy of English chess. The latter, writing in 1844, says (Preface to *Chess Studies*, p. xi.): "Had Mr. Slous continued to practise chess, it is highly probable he would have held the ground now occupied by Mr. Staunton." The scene of his play was mostly the old Westminster Chess Club, the precursor of the St. George's; though as a city man it is likely he was also a member of the City Club of those days, known as the London Club, of which Mr. Mongredien was president. Many of his games appeared, some years later, in the early volumes of the *C.P.C.*, against Walker, Popert, and others. Staunton remarks: "In reference to this interesting series of games, it is proper to state that the collection was made by a friend of Mr. Slous, and comprises only those games won by him or drawn; the result must not therefore be taken as evidence of his relative strength with his opponents of that day" (*C.P.C.* viii. 352). It is understood that a temporary break-down of his health was the cause of Mr. Slous' retirement; a circumstance often noticed in the course of lives which, in the end, came to be unusually prolonged. From this retirement he emerged for a brief period in 1847—8, and played a long series of games with Harwitz. We again find a comment of Staunton's: "We think it right in justice to Mr. Slous, who appears as a considerable loser on the balance, to state that the greater part of them were played by him after many years' total cessation from Chess practice, and that of the latter ones, when he had somewhat regained his former strength, he won a majority, and fully established his claim to be considered at least as powerful a player as his ready and well practised antagonist" (*C.P.C.* ix. 327). This was Mr. Slous' sole public appearance during the last fifty years; he continued, however, to take an interest in the game and subscribed liberally to the English Grand Tournaments of 1851, 1862 and 1883.

The family of Selous is of French Huguenot origin and, it may be mentioned, still adhere to the French pronunciation of their names. The

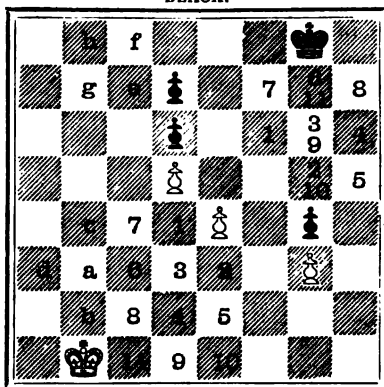
origin of the double form, Selous or Slous, is somewhat peculiar. Three brothers, all remarkable men in their way, occupied three adjoining villas in Gloucester Road, Regent's Park: Mr. H. C. Selous, artist (noticed in *B.C.M.* xi. 15); Mr. A. R. Selous, dramatic author; and Mr. Frederick L. Slous. In a letter to the writer Mr. Slous alludes to one of his brothers, "who curiously enough spells his name a different way from mine." But "curiously enough," it was Mr. F. L. Slous himself who dropped the "e" from his name for the sake of distinction and, we imagine, of postal convenience. In his last years he partially returned to the family spelling, and described himself as "Slous (otherwise Selous)." Careful bibliographers, like Dr. v. d. Linde, have noticed the difference and have naturally been puzzled by it.

W.W.

## END-GAME, BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(SEE PAGE 308.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

The actual solution of the above position is as follows:—

1.—Black with the move must lose.

2.—White with the move can only draw.

The proof, which is necessarily rather elaborate, is greatly assisted by the numerical diagram. Those who care to work through the proof with a chess-board should attach numbered pieces of gummed paper to each square as it is proved.

The meaning of the numbers is as follows: whenever the White King moves to a numbered square, the Black King must immediately move to the corresponding number in his own corner of the board; otherwise he loses. Owing to the weakness of his advanced Pawn and his inability to play to K B 4, Black has less freedom of action than White. Consequently some of his numbers will be found on the same square.

Before giving any variations, the eleven invariable "forcing squares" must be proved in order.

*Rule 1.*—Black must always answer K—Q 4 by K—B 3. For if he play instead to Kt 4, then K—K 3 wins the Kt P; or if he play to any other square (such as Kt 3) there follows:—

P—K 5      K—K 4 !      P × P, winning the Kt P.

K—Kt 4 (a)      K—Kt 3

P × P      K—K 4      K—K 5, winning as before.

(a) —————  
K—B 4      K—B 3      K—Kt 4

*Rule 2.*—Black must answer K—K 3 by K—Kt 4. For if he play instead to K 4, then K—Q 3, K—B 3; K—Q 4, wins by Rule 1; and if he play anywhere else, K—B 4 wins the Kt P.

*Rule 3.*—From this it is manifest, as Euclid would say, that *Black must answer K—Q 3 by K—Kt 3*. For as White threatens to go to squares 1 and 2, Black must be within reach of his own 1 and 2 squares.

[The next square is not quite so easy to prove, whichever square be first taken. Q 2 seems to admit of the shortest proof.]

*Rule 4.*—Black must answer K—Q 2 by K—R 3. (The Rouen competitor omitted this defence.) For if not, seeing that the White King is within reach of 2 and 3, Black must play either to B 3 or to R 4. If then, *firstly*, K—B 3, White replies K—K 2, still keeping within reach of 2 and 3, a feat which Black cannot perform. And if *secondly*, K—R 4, White wins by K—B 3! (threatening 1 and 3). Black must reply K—Kt 4; whereupon K—B 4! still threatens 1 and 3, while Black cannot follow suit.

*Rule 5.*—Black must answer K—K 2 by K—R 4. For he must be within reach of 2, 3, and 4.

*Rule 6.*—Black must answer K—B 3 by K—Kt 2. For he must be within reach of 1, 3, and 4. Kt 4 also satisfies this condition, but then K—B 4 wins as in the last part of the proof of Rule 4.

*Rule 7.*—Black must answer K—Q B 4 by K—B 2. In order to keep within reach of 1, 3, and 6.

*Rule 8.*—Black must answer K—Q B 2 by K—R 2. Keeping within reach of 3, 4, and 6. This important rule, which was originally overlooked by the successful competitor, is the primary cause of Black's defeat when he moves first.

*Rule 9.*—Black must answer K—Q sq by K—Kt 3. For he must be within reach of 4, 5, and 8.

*Rule 10.*—Black must answer K—K sq by K—Kt 4. Keeping within reach of 4, 5, and 9.

*Rule 11.*—Black must answer K—Q B sq by K—Kt 2. Keeping within reach of 4, 8, and 9.

The above rules include all the numbered or "forcing" squares. Besides these there are nine squares distinguished by letters, and including also Q Kt sq, which are *sometimes* forcing squares. These will be considered in the variations given below. It may be observed here (1) that Kt sq and Kt 3 are interchangeable on both sides: *i.e.* Black may meet K—Kt sq or K—Kt 3 by either K—Kt 3 or K—Kt sq. (2) That K—Kt 2 may be answered by either K—R sq or K—R 3, but *not* by K—B 3 or K—B sq. (3) That K—Kt 4 may be answered by K—B sq or K—B 3, but *not* by K—R 3 or K—R sq. White cannot afford to manœuvre much on the Q R file, on account of the accessibility of his K P. Nor can he do anything on the K B file.

The ground is now prepared for consideration of the actual play.

*I.—Black moving first.*

After three moves at most he is shut out from his corresponding squares. If (1) ..., K—R 2, or ..., K—B 2, or ..., K—B sq, the reply K—B 2 wins at once (Rule 8). If (2) ..., K—Kt 2, then K—B sq wins by Rule 11. If (3) ..., K—R sq (best); K—Kt 2, K—Kt sq (otherwise he loses by Rule 8 or 6, or 11); K—Kt 3, threatening squares 6, 7, 8. Black must now play either to or out of reach of one of the corresponding numbers, and accordingly loses.

*II.—White moving first.*

Three methods of attempting to win may be considered:—

(a) Feeble attempt on the Queen's side, resulting in *loss*.

1 K—B 2	1 K—R 2	5 K—Kt 6 ?	5 K—K 4
2 K—B 3	2 K—Kt 2	6 K—B 7	6 K × P
3 K—B 4	3 K—B 2	7 K × P at Q 3	7 K—Q 5 and
4 K—Kt 5	4 K—B 3 !		wins.

(b) More subtle attempt to win on the Queen's side, resulting in a draw, through inability to retrace his steps. Black's moves, when not otherwise stated, are forced.

1 K—Kt 2	1 K—R sq !	(or anywhere except Q sq)	
2 K—Kt 3	2 K—Kt sq	6 K—B 7	6 K—K 2
(White has gained two moves)		7 K—Kt 8	7 K—B 2
3 K—Kt 4	3 K—B sq	(anything else except K—B sq	
4 K—Kt 5	4 K—K 2	would lose)	
(or anywhere else except B 2)		8 K—Kt 7	8 K—B sq
5 K—Kt 6	5 K—B 3	9 K—B 8	9 K—K sq

Drawn game.

(c) Play on the King's side, resulting ultimately in the application of the Fifty moves rule. Black's moves, when not otherwise stated, are forced.

1 K—Kt 2	1 K—R sq	11 K—Q 3	11 K—Kt 3
2 K—R 3	2 K—Kt 2	12 K—K 3	12 K—Kt 4
3 K—Kt 2	3 K—R 3 (or R sq)	13 K—Q 4	13 K—B 3
4 K—Kt sq	4 K—Kt 3	14 K—B 3	14 K—Kt 2
5 K—B sq	5 K—Kt 2	15 K—B 4	15 K—B 2
6 K—B 2	6 K—R 2	16 K—Kt 4	16 K—B sq (or B 3)
7 K—Q sq	7 K—Kt 3	17 K—Kt 3	17 K—Kt sq
8 K—K 2	8 K—R 4	18 K—Kt 2	18 K—R sq
9 K—K sq	9 K—Kt 4	19 K—Kt sq	19 K—Kt sq
10 K—Q 2	10 K—R 3	Drawn game.	

The question now arises, whether there is any fixed rule for Black's play, one, that is, of universal application. There is no rule without an exception, but the following are generally applicable:—

(1) Black should play on to the same colour as White. *Exception:* Imagine the White K at Q R 2 and the Black King at K B sq. Here Black's only move to save the game is K—Kt 2, playing on to a different colour.

(2) Black may generally play on to the same diagonal as White. Rule 9 provides the exception. See also last part of (3) below.

(3) Assuming that diagonal opposition consists in placing an odd number of squares between the two Kings, Black's object should be *to take the opposition on Black diagonals and lose it on White ones*. But even in this he must be careful. e.g., if White King is at Q 4 and Black King at K B 3: White plays K—B 3, K—Kt 2 (not K 4); K—Kt 2, K—R sq (or R 3; but not B 3, on account of Rule 8). Again, Black must not meet K—Q R 3 by K—K 2, for then K—Kt 3 (or Kt 2) would win.

A copy of *Chess Exemplified* has been sent to Mr. T. Eglin Spedding, of Leeds, who speedily rectified his omission of the previous month, and was the first successful solver. Correct solutions have also been received from Mr. W. H. Gunston, of Cambridge, and from Erik Edling, of Orebro, Sweden. Mr. Gunston sends an ingenious numbered diagram, showing what squares the Black King must not be occupying when White plays to any square. He claims rightly that his arrangement shows the result at a glance, wherever the Kings are situated. The same advantage may however be claimed for the considerably simpler diagram at the head of the present article.

C.D.L.



# MATCH: NEW YORK v. PHILADELPHIA CLUB.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:

In the July number of the *British Chess Magazine*, on page 300, I noticed the following: "An important match was played at New York, on the 28th of May, between the New York Club and a team selected from the Philadelphia Club," and then follows the score. The above would imply that all Philadelphia played against the New York City Club. This is an error; the match was between the NEW YORK CITY CLUB and "THE PHILADELPHIA JUNIORS." The Philadelphia Juniors being a chess club formed a few years ago, and composed of the youngest members of the Franklin Chess Club of this city, most of its members being then under the age of twenty-one. I would further like to add that in place of the team being a representative Philadelphia one, there were at the most but three players who would have any claim to a place on a team selected for the Franklin Chess Club of this city, and they would rank as the weaker players of such a team.

Hoping out of justice to Philadelphia Chess, you will make the above correction in your valuable journal.

I am,

Yours very truly,

Philadelphia, August 11th, 1892.

WALTER PENN SHIPLEY.

## PROFESSIONALISM IN CHESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

Mr. Stevenson's letter in your August number anent Professionalism in Chess is too long and too unpractical.

What does he want to do, and how will he abolish professional chess players? Will he drown them like supernumerary puppies, or will he find them a better job?

I do not see why a man should not set up as a professional chess player, and stick

up a brass plate if he likes. He can go on at that until he is tired or gets something else to do; it is no one's business except his own, and if he finds a shilling a game too little, he can ask two. If he gets it he's worth it. That's supply and demand.

Professionalism in Chess of the first rank is an honourable calling ("Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn"), and combined with an ordinary share of literary ability, pays as well as preaching or teaching arithmetic; and even shilling-a-gamers do not seem to live unhappily, except amongst themselves, where they quarrel like housemaids with a scarcity of lovers. That also is their own affair.

As to chess being a game of chance, I am reminded of the story of the American jury, who required to be satisfied as to whether this was the case with poker. I have satisfied myself on the point at Simpson's, long ago.

On mixed tournaments Mr. Stevenson has something definite to say, which is satisfactory. Personally I am of opinion that so-called amateurs, who compete for money prizes, become "pros" de facto, in which case there are no mixed tournaments.

Yours obediently,

Gawthfield, Ulverston, 8th August, 1892.

J. C. GOODALL.

### SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:

When Mr. Mason told me that according to Mr. Sonneborn's latest system Blackburne's score in the late Quintangular Match was better than Lasker's, I confess I was not a little surprised. When, however, I perused Mr. Sonneborn's article in the July issue of the *B.C.M.*, that surprise was turned into absolute bewilderment. A mass of elaborate calculations presented itself, with the result that the monetary value of Blackburne's score was  $1/0\frac{1}{2}$  more than that of Lasker's. It was that  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. that finished me off! What an accurate and scientific system it must be when the value of the respective scores in the complex results of a five-handed fight are brought out to a  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.!

I had no knowledge of the rules Sonneborn had laid down for working out his system, but looking more closely at the figures I saw that they might be expressed thus:—

To the square of the player's original winning score add the original winning scores of the players he has defeated, and the total gives his winning points. Similarly square the player's original losing score, add the original losing scores of the players who have defeated him, and the result is his losing points. Lastly add these winning and losing points together, and the total forms the denominator of a fraction; placing over that denominator the winning points as numerator, multiply the fraction by the number of games played by the player, and the final result is the player's Sonneborn winning score. Similarly by placing the losing points over the same denominator, and again multiplying by the number of games played, and you get the final Sonneborn losing score. It is manifest that this process is elaborate and involved, but after a little consideration I began to have doubts as to its being accurate. I failed to find out why the original scores should be squared. Why should they not be cubed, or for the matter of that raised to any other power one fancied? The problem Mr. Sonneborn had set himself was how to gauge the quality as well as the quantity of won and lost games respectively. Had he solved it by this system of squaring and adding and multiplying or had he not? Was his system a clear and scientific solution, or was it after all merely an involved manipulation of figures with barren results? The figures themselves gave me no answer; they might be all that Mr. Sonneborn said they were—exact, accurate, and scientific. They might, on the other hand be a mere jumble of figures, without any pretext to exactness at all. No equation that I could form could help me in the least to decide this matter.

Then as I read the article a little further, I found that Mr. Sonneborn attempted to argue for the correctness of his system by a critical inspection of the respective scores. He says it "can easily be proved that Blackburne played better than Lasker," and then proceeds to speak about Blackburne's steadier and Lasker's more irregular play as proving his point. On the two scores in question much might be said on both sides, but I saw there was one score that was very simple and could be easily analysed and the result compared with that of the Sonneborn system. That score was Mason's, with 4 wins and 4 losses, that is equality of number, but I saw that the Sonneborn system also gave him a winning score of 4 and a losing score of 4, but this is an equality of merit; that is, according to the Sonneborn system, the quality of Mason's wins was equal to the quality of Mason's losses. I proceeded to examine the score itself, to see if it bore this

out. It was manifest that his two draws with Lasker did equalise each other, and similarly his win and loss with Gunsberg balanced. There remained then his two losses to Blackburne, and his two wins against Bird. If the Sonneborn system was correct, these should also balance each other in quality. I failed to see this. "Surely," I said to myself, "his two victories over the weak player Bird (*i.e.* 'weak' so far as the results of this particular match was concerned, his score being only one) "cannot balance his double defeat by the much stronger player Blackburne." But if Sonneborn's system was accurate, such should be the case. Well, being perfectly sure that such was not the case, I was driven to the conclusion that Sonneborn's system was not accurate.

I proceeded a little further with my investigations. I made up two or three imaginary tournament scores, and applied the Sonneborn system to them. The results still further threw discredit on the system, and convinced me that it was unreliable as an accurate test of relative quality in tournament scores. I now proceed to give some of these scores :—

NUMBER ONE.

	A	B	C	D	E	Total Wins.	Total Losses.	Winning Points.		Losing Points.	
A .....	—	11	11	11	11	8	0				
B .....	00	—	11	11	11	6	2				
C .....	00	00	—	11	11	4	4	20	Own D E	20	Own A B
D .....	00	00	00	—	11	2	6		4×4+4+0		4×4+0+4
E .....	00	00	00	00	—	0	8				

NUMBER TWO.

	A	B	C	D	E	Total Wins.	Total Losses.	Winning Points.		Losing Points.	
A .....	—	1½	00	11	11	5½	2½				
B .....	0½	—	00	11	11	4½	3½				
C .....	11	11	—	00	00	4	4	36	Own A B	36	Own D E
D .....	00	00	11	—	1½	3½	4½		4×4+11+9		4×4+9+11
E .....	00	00	11	0½	—	2½	5½				

NUMBER THREE.

	A	B	C	D	E	Total Wins.	Total Losses.	Winning Points.		Losing Score.	
A .....	—	11	01	11	11	7	1				
B .....	00	—	10	11	11	5	3		Own		Own
C .....	10	01	—	01	10	4	4	32	4×4	32	4×4
D .....	00	00	10	—	1½	2½	5½		A B D E		A B D E
E .....	00	00	01	0½	—	1½	6½		+7+5+2½+1½		+1+3+5½+6½

In each of these three imaginary score sheets C scores 4 wins and 4 losses, but in each he scores them in a different way. In the first he loses to the two strong players, but beats the two weak players. In the second the process is reversed; he beats the strong players but loses to the weak. In the third he makes an equal score with each opponent. I apply the Sonneborn system to these three scores of C with the result that his winning numbers come out thus: in No. 1,  $\frac{20}{8}$ ; in No. 2,  $\frac{36}{4}$ ; and in No. 3,  $\frac{32}{4}$ . But these fractions are all equal, and it therefore follows that according to the Sonneborn system C's score in No. 1 is equal in quality to that of No. 2 or No. 3. Manifestly this is not so, for the score wherein he beat the strong and lost to the weak must be better in quality

than that wherein he lost to the strong and beat only the weak. But on still more carefully looking at these results, I found that in every case wherein a player made an equal score of wins against losses, his winning number by the Sonneborn system betokened equality. He might win to any players or lose to any players, so long as the number of wins balanced the number of losses; then by the Sonneborn system the quality of his play was represented by a fraction reducible to  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or in other words the quality of his wins (as well as their number) was equal to the quality of his losses. To merely state such a proposition is to refute it, and therefore the Sonneborn system as a test of quality proves itself to be incorrect and unreliable.

I now took another series of imaginary tournament scores, and again applied the Sonneborn system to them, and again found it wanting. I do not give this second series, as space is valuable, but I may point out the principle upon which they were worked out. I took in every case that A scored all his eight games, but I gave B, C, D, and E varying scores, and I then divided a supposed prize fund of £75 according to the Sonneborn system. Now A, having in each supposed tournament beaten all his opponents twice, and so scored eight, it is plain that so far as the quality of his play is concerned it is matterless how his defeated opponents relatively emerge from the fray. They might stand thus: A 8, B 6, C 4, D 2, E 0; or A 8, B 3, C 3, D 3, E 3, what matter? In each case A has done all that could be done; he has won every game and lost none. The quality of his score cannot be affected by the results of the inter-play of his defeated opponents; but by the Sonneborn system it does make a considerable difference, for I found in one place A would have won £30, in another £31 13s., and in a third £33 9s. 4d., the supposed total prize fund in each case being £75, and A scoring 8 to 0 in each imaginary tournament. That is the monetary equivalent to the quality of A's score differed by 10 per cent. according to the inter-play of men whom A in all three cases had hopelessly beaten.

To put the results in a very broad light, I give the scores of two imaginary triangular encounters (these not occupying the space required for the larger tournaments):—

## NUMBER ONE.

	A	B	C	Wins.	Losses.	Winning Points.		Losing Points.	
A .....	—	I I	I I	4	0	20	Own B C 4×4+2+2	0	Own 0×0+0
B .....	0 0	—	0 I	I	3	2	I×I+I C	12	3×3+0+3 A C
C .....	0 0	I 0	—	I	3	2	I×I+I B	12	3×3+0+3 A B

Winning Scores (Sonneborn's):—A= $\frac{20}{8}$ ; B= $\frac{12}{3}$ ; C= $\frac{12}{3}$ ; total, 18.  
A therefore takes  $\frac{7}{9}$  of the prize fund in this case.

## NUMBER TWO.

	A	B	C	Wins.	Losses.	Winning Points.		Losing Points.	
A .....	—	I I	I I	4	0	20	Own B C 4×4+4+0	0	Own 0×0+0
B .....	0 0	—	I I	2	2	4	2×2+0 C	4	2×2+0 A
C .....	0 0	0 0	—	0	4	0	0×0+0	20	4×4+0+4 A B

Winning Scores (Sonneborn's):—A= $\frac{20}{4}$ ; B= $\frac{4}{2}$ ; C= $\frac{0}{4}$ ; total, 12.  
A therefore takes  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the prize fund in this case.

I think these two scores put the matter very clearly. In each A wins all his games, and therefore the "quality" of his play cannot depend upon the result of B and C's inter-play. Yet here according to the Sonneborn system it does, for in example No. 1 A's play is represented by 7 out of 9, whilst in No. 2 it is only represented by 6 out of 9. Put into money it comes out thus: let the prize fund be £45 (a sum here devisable without fractions), then in No. 1 the division would be A £35, B £5, and C £5; but in No 2 it would be A £30, and B £15. That is because B beat C two games, instead of making game and game with him, he not only gets the £5 otherwise won by C, but gets an additional £5 deducted from A. Surely a system which gives so manifestly unfair results as this cannot be accepted as either scientific or accurate?

Here then it is manifest that Sonneborn's system fails when it deals with a score of unbroken wins, just as it failed when dealing with the score of a player with equal wins and losses. No one can doubt that it equally fails in all other scores, though this cannot be so strikingly shown owing to the greater perplexity involved in the scores. What is the cause of the system thus failing I am not prepared to state, sufficient for my purpose is the fact that the Sonneborn system does not give reliable results.

So far I had written before seeing Mr. Hatherley's letter in the August *B.C.M.* With his main contention I perfectly agree, but as to his proposal to eliminate drawn games from the score I cannot go so far. To take the Quintangular Match according to Mr. Hatherley's plan the score would have been Blackburne 6, Lasker 5, Mason 3, Gunsberg 2, Bird 1. That is to say Lasker, Mason, and Gunsberg lose as much by their drawn games as if they had lost them, which is obviously unfair. On the other hand if Mr. Hatherley means to eliminate the drawn games altogether, and so call Lasker's score 5 out of 5, and so give him 100 per cent. of wins against Blackburne's 6 out of 8, or 75 per cent., the unfairness is not removed, though the boot is put on the other leg.

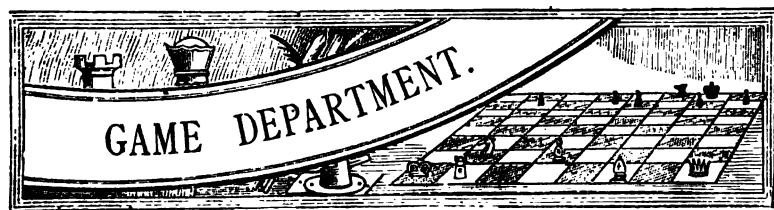
Yours truly,  
J.G.C.

London, August 15th, 1892.

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

H.W.B. (Norwood, S.A.).—Many thanks for your reports. The points you raise shall have due attention.

Fairplay (London).—Your name and address should accompany your letter. What you say is true no doubt, but personalities had better be eliminated.



### GAME No. 1,039.

Played in the Dresden Tournament, July 18th, in the second round.

*Vienna Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
MIESES.

BLACK.  
BLACKBURNE.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 |            |

A favourite continuation with Herr Mieses, and one in which, as a rule, he exhibits special skill; it was also much thought of by the late Louis Paulsen, to whose labours its main features are chiefly due. Owing to its lack of aggressiveness, as a development for the first player, and a certain

trifling violation of "the principles" involved, it is scarcely to be commended.

4 B—Kt 2      3 Kt—B 3  
4 P—Q 3

.....4..., B—Q B 4, is likewise a good move at this point.

5 P—Q 3      5 B—K 2  
6 K Kt—K 2    6 Castles  
7 P—K R 3

In the circumstances it would be good play to Castle; following up with the advance of the King's Bishop's Pawn, as occasion might suggest.

8 P—K Kt 4    7 Kt—K sq  
9 B—R 6      8 P—K Kt 3 !  
10 Q—Q 2     9 Kt—Kt 2  
11 Castles Q R    10 B—K 3  
12 Kt × Kt      11 Kt—Q 5

The immediate 12 P—B 4 seems better. The Black Pawn, replacing this Knight, exercises a most cramping influence upon White all through the latter part of the game.

13 Kt—K 2      12 P × Kt  
14 P—K B 4    13 P—Q B 4  
14 P—B 3

.....14..., B × R P, would result in the loss of the Bishop for two Pawns and, at most, a little attack of no particular consequence.

15 P—B 5      15 B—B 2  
16 P—K R 4    16 P—R 4 !  
17 Kt—Kt 3

An error. 17 K—Kt sq was the correct play.

17 B × P

.....Safe enough now, because of the important preparatory, 16..., P—R 4, which makes all the difference. Henceforward Mr. Blackburne has clearly the upper hand.

18 P × P      18 P × P  
19 P—R 5     19 P—K Kt 4  
20 Kt—B 5     20 Kt × Kt !

Doubtless it was for this White let his Rook's Pawn go—to win the exchange.

21 B × R      21 Kt—K 6 !  
22 B × B      22 Q × B  
23 Q R—Kt sq

23 Q R—K sq, in order to be rid of the deadly Knight, would be an improvement upon this. Any attempt to take the Bishop, through P—Kt 3, &c., would fail, because, after advancing his Rook's Pawn, Black could easily bring his Queen to the command of her Q Kt 6.

24 Q—K 2      23 P—R 5  
25 K—Q 2      24 B—K 3  
25 Q—Q sq

.....All this part of the game is beautifully played by Mr. Blackburne.

26 R—R sq    26 P—R 6 !  
27 K R—Q Kt sq

R (or P) × P would be at once ruinous, owing to subsequent ..., Q—R 4+, &c.

28 K R—Kt sq    27 P—R 7 !  
29 K—B sq      28 Q—Kt 3  
30 P × P        29 P—B 5 !  
30 Kt × B P

.....Though White is absolutely helpless, the way of his winding up is instructive, being, in fact, in his opponent's very best style.

31 P—Kt 3      31 P—Q 6 !  
32 P × P        32 Q × R ch

If the attacked Rook be moved or guarded, then follows 32..., Q—Q 5.

33 B—B sq      33 B × P !  
34 Q—K sq      34 Q—Q 5 !  
35 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,040.

Played in the Dresden Tournament, 29th July, 1892.

Two Knights' Defence.

NOTES BY JAS MASON.

WHITE.  
MASON.

BLACK.  
LOMAN.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 Kt—B 3   |
| 4 P—Q 4    | 4 P × P    |
| 5 Castles  | 5 B—B 4    |

.....5...., Kt × P is also good, if not better. The position is now one in the Scotch Gambit, with the difference that Black has his Knight at K B 3, instead of his Pawn at Q 3-- a difference not in his favour.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 6 P—K 5    | 6 P—Q 4   |
| 7 B—Q Kt 5 | 7 Kt—K 5  |
| 8 Kt × P   | 8 B—Q 2   |
| 9 B × Kt   | 9 P × B   |
| 10 B—K 3   | 10 B × Kt |
| 11 Q × B   |           |

Rather than taking with Bishop, it being an object to stay the advance of the doubled Pawn.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 11 Castles |            |
| 12 P—K B 3 | 12 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 13 Q—Q 2   | 13 Kt—K 3  |
| 14 P—K B 4 | 14 P—K B 4 |

.....Improvement on this is not readily suggested; unless it be 14...., R—K sq, making room for the Knight, and tempting White to a premature attack.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 15 Kt—B 3   | 15 Q—K 2    |
| 16 P—Q R 3  | 16 K R—Q sq |
| 17 Q—B 2    | 17 B—K sq   |
| 18 K R—Q sq |             |

This Rook in preference to the other. White has slightly the superior game.

- |           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
|           | 18 P—Q R 3 ? |
| 19 Kt—R 4 | 19 K—R sq    |
| 20 B—B 5  | 20 Q—B 2     |

.....It may be that in the circumstances he could hardly afford to part with the Knight, yet this blocking of the Bishop is unfortunate. The excessively defensive character of Mr.

Loman's play in this game is really remarkable.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 21 P—Q Kt 4 | 21 R—Q 2    |
| 22 P—B 3    | 22 K R—Q sq |
| 23 Kt—Kt 2  | 23 R—Q 2    |
| 24 P—Q R 4  | 24 K R—Q sq |
| 25 P—R 5    | 25 R—Q 2    |
| 26 R—Q 2    | 26 Q R—Q sq |
| 27 R—K sq   | 27 K—Kt sq  |
| 28 B—K 3    | 28 K—R sq   |
| 29 Q—K 2    | 29 R—R sq   |
| 30 K—R sq   | 30 Q—K 2    |
| 31 Q—B 2    | 31 Q R—Q sq |
| 32 B—Q 4    | 32 Q—B 2    |
| 33 P—K R 3  |             |

Meditating a direct assault upon the wavering King, there being little or no chance of otherwise making an impression.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 34 K—R 2  | 33 K—Kt sq |
| 35 Kt—Q 3 | 34 K—R sq  |

As the Knight is wanted at K 3, time is wasted here.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 36 Kt—Kt 2  | 35 K—Kt sq |
| 37 Kt—Q sq  | 36 K—R sq  |
| 38 Kt—K 3   | 37 K—Kt sq |
| 39 R—K B sq | 38 K—R sq  |
|             | 39 K—Kt sq |

.....Just once too often—at the very least. After this, suppose 40...., P × P; 41 P—B 5, Kt × B; 42 R × Kt, &c. Black would then doubtless be a little better off, but in the end White should prevail.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 40 P—Kt 4 ! | 40 P—Kt 3 |
| 41 P × P    | 41 P × P  |
| 42 R—K Ktsq | 42 K—R sq |

.....If 42...., K—B sq, then equally 43 Q—R 4, and doubling of the Rooks. 42...., Kt—Kt 2 of course loses a piece forthwith. A quite hopeless situation.

- |               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| 43 Q—R 4      | 43 Q—B sq |
| 44 R(Q2)—KKt2 | Resigns.  |

.....The time for adjournment was here, and Mr. Loman, after an exhaustive examination of the position, gave it up as lost.

## GAME No. 1,041.

Consultation game, played at Dresden, 30th July, 1892.

*Algaier Gambit.*

## NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
Messrs. MASON  
and WINAWER.BLACK.  
Drs. SCHMIDT  
and TARRASCH.

1 P—K 4

2 P—K B 4

3 Kt—K B 3

4 P—K R 4

5 Kt—Kt 5

6 Kt × P

7 P—Q 4

8 B × P

1 P—K 4

2 P × P

3 P—K Kt 4

4 P—Kt 5

5 P—K R 3

6 K × Kt

7 P—Q 4

8 Kt—K B 3

.....Late usage, it appears, inclines to defer the capture of the King's Pawn, thus keeping the adverse King's Bishop out of active play for some little time.

9 Kt—B 3

There was no occasion to fear 9..., B—Kt 5. The Black Bishop being so necessary a piece for the defence of the King, it must in general be kept near home. However, if 9..., B—Kt 5, the reply would probably be 10 B—Q 3, after which White might soon Castle, with a fine game.

10 Q—Q 2

11 Castles

9 B—Kt 2

10 Kt—B 3

11 Kt × K P

.....It is not easy to see anything better, as were the White Pawn permitted to go to K 5 the attack would soon become very strong indeed.

12 Kt × Kt

13 B—B 4 ch

14 P—B 3

15 B—Q Kt 3

12 P × Kt

13 K—Kt 3

14 R—B sq ?

To post the Bishop on the other long diagonal, which even now promises to become the more important of the two.

16 K R—B sq

17 P—R 5 ch

15 B—B 4

16 Q—Q 2

17 K—R 2

.....On the face of it, Black are here in comparative safety, with a clear piece to the good, yet the latent difficulty of their position is very great—at all events so far as winning is concerned.

18 Q—K 3

19 B—B 2

20 P—B 4 !

21 P—Q 5

22 B—K Kt 3

18 Q R—K sq

19 Kt—K 2

20 Kt—Kt sq

21 Q—B 2

22 K—R sq

.....Too precautionary, perhaps, but 22..., Q × R P, would hardly do. 22..., Q—B 3, throwing White on the defensive for a move or so, looks fairly practicable.

23 R—Q 2

24 R (Q 2)—B 2

25 Q × B

23 B—K 4

24 B × B

Singularly enough the exchange of Bishops seems equally favourable to both parties. It relieves Black from the apprehension of a dangerous passed Pawn on the Queen's file at a later stage; while at the same time it facilitates those offensive manoeuvres in which lie White's only safety, seeing the preponderance of forces against them. Of course, if 25 R × B, Q × R; 26 R × Q, R × R; 27 Q × B, R—B 8+, &c., Black would have the best of it, with their free King's Pawn marching on to Queen in convoy of the Rooks. 25..., Q—Q 2, is the only move to avoid loss.

26 Q—K 3

27 Q × Q R P

25 Q—Q 2

26 R—B 2

27 R(K)—K B sq

.....It is a question whether Black might or not have ventured upon 27..., P—Kt 3, instead of this. They could not play 28..., R—Kt 2, without losing, through 29 B × P, &c.

28 Q—Q 4 ch

29 B × P

28 K—R 2

29 B × B

.....Compelling the draw. 29..., Kt—K 2, was the alternative, but as this would lead to the loss of another Pawn, to begin with, the course adopted by the Black allies was perhaps the wiser.

30 Q × B ch

31 Q—K 5 ch

32 Q—K 4 ch

33 Q—K 5 ch, and the game was drawn through perpetual check.

30 K—R sq

31 K—R 2

32 K—R sq

.....On the face of it, Black are here in comparative safety, with a clear piece to the good, yet the latent difficulty of their position is very great—at all events so far as winning is concerned.

GAME No. 1,042.

Played in the eleventh round of the Dresden Tournament.

WHITE. BLACK.  
Herr v. SCHEVE. Dr. TARRASCH.

- 1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3 2 P—Q B 4  
.....Passable in reply to  
2 B—B 4, but questionable here.

- 3 P—B 3  
The correct play is 3 P×P, whereby White becomes, as it were, the defender in the Queen's Gambit, with an important move to the good. If, then, 3..., P—K 3; 4 P—K 4 may follow, with (if) 4..., P×P; 5 Q×Q+, K×Q; 6 Kt—Kt 5, &c.

- 4 B—B 4 ? 3 P—K 3  
5 Q—B 2 4 Q—Kt 3  
6 P×P 5 P×P  
7 P—K 3 6 Kt—Q B 3  
8 Kt—B 3 7 B—Q 2  
9 B—K 2 8 R—B sq  
10 Castles (K R) 9 Kt—B 3  
11 P—Q R 3 10 B—K 2

Unfavourable, the Pawn being better placed at home. In any case, however, the advantage, as far as the opening is concerned, must be conceded to Black.

- 11 Kt—K R 4 !  
12 B—Kt 3 12 Kt×B  
13 R P×Kt 13 Castles  
14 B—Q 3 14 P—Kt 3  
15 K—R 2

Entering upon a series of mistaken manoeuvres from which less than nothing results.

- 15 Kt—R 4 !  
16 Kt—K 5 16 B—K sq  
17 R—R sq 17 P—B 3

.....Now the White Knight must go back, for, if to Kt 4, he is lost, and his sacrifice for the two Pawns would be unsound.

- 18 Kt—B 3 18 Kt—B 5  
19 Q R—Q Kt sq

B×Kt immediately would be slightly better, it appears. His opponent's next move in a manner forces it, threatening, as it does, 20..., Kt×R P.

- 19 Q—R 4

- 20 B×Kt 20 R×B  
21 Q—Q 2 ! 21 B—B 2  
22 R—R sq 22 K R—B sq

.....The pressure Black exerts through the open file naturally calls for resistance, hence the White King's Rook should have been brought to Q B sq somewhere along here, even at the risk of an ending Knights *versus* Bishops.

- 23 P—K Kt 4 23 P—Kt 3 ?  
24 P—K Kt 3 24 P—K Kt 4  
25 Kt—Kt sq

Leaving the Queen defenceless, and so inviting the further advance of the hostile Queen's Knight's Pawn. Herr von Scheve does himself scant justice in every part of this game.

- 25 P—Kt 4  
26 Kt(Ktsq)—K 2 26 Q—Kt 3  
27 K—Kt 2 27 P—Q R 4  
28 R—Q R 2 ? 28 Q—B 3

.....The Doctor's chief object hereabouts is, of course, to push on with his Knight's Pawn in such a way as to preclude the Knight from being posted at R 4.

- 29 Q—Q sq 29 B—Kt 3 !  
30 Q—R sq

Now that the Pawn can be no longer held in check, White goes in for desperate measures.

- 30 P—Kt 5  
31 P×P 31 P×P  
32 R—R 6 32 Q—K sq !  
33 R×K P

About equally hopeless would be the moving of the Knight, because of 33..., R—B 7; &c.

- 33 P×Kt  
34 Kt×P 34 Q—Q 2  
35 R—Kt 6 35 B—Q sq  
36 R—R 6 36 Q×P  
37 P—B 3 37 Q—B 4  
38 P—K 4 38 P×P  
39 P×P 39 Q—Kt 5  
40 Q—K sq 40 R×P  
41 R—R 7 41 B×P ch  
42 K—Kt sq 42 B—Q Kt 3  
43 Resigns.

## GAME No. 1,043.

Consultation game played at the meeting of the Counties Chess Association, at Brighton, August 4th.

*Falkbeer's Counter Gambit.*

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

WHITE.  
GUNSBERG AND  
SKIPWORTH.

BLACK.  
LASKER AND  
MACDONNELL.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 P—K B 4  
3 P × Q P  
4 B—Kt 5 ch  
5 P × P  
6 B—B 4  
7 P—Q 4

- 1 P—K 4  
2 P—Q 4  
3 P—K 5  
4 P—Q B 3  
5 P × P  
6 Kt—B 3

Though this secures White a strong preponderance of Pawns on the Queen's wing, it gives Black some compensation in the shape of a passed Pawn. For this reason 7 P—Q 3 instead might be worth trying.

7 Q Kt—Q 2

.....With a view to their twelfth move. 7..., B—Q 3 is a common alternative.

8 Q Kt—B 3

Bearing in mind the coming attack on their K B, it seems questionable whether they should block up the advance of their Q B P. 8 Kt—K 2 should be good enough.

- 9 B—Kt 3  
10 B—K 3
- 8 Kt—Kt 3  
9 B—Q 3

This and the next move can hardly be commended. White would hardly risk Castling on the Queen's side in the face of Mr. Lasker's open file, and with 'Mars' too in opposition. 10 K Kt—K 2 seems therefore much better. Black wisely refrains from attacking the Bishop with either Knight.

- 11 Q—Q 2  
12 P—Q R 3
- 10 Castles  
11 P—Q R 4  
12 B—R 3

- 13 K Kt—K 2  
14 Castles K R  
15 K—R sq
- 13 R—Kt sq  
14 Q—B 2

There is hardly time for luxuries of this sort. 15 K R—K sq would at any rate free the King's Knight, which is in difficulties for the rest of the game. Black have developed their game with fine judgment, and their position seems quite worth the Pawn sacrificed. The game now becomes very complicated and difficult. White's next move leads to over-crowding.

- 15 K R—Q sq  
16 Q R—K sq ?  
17 B—R 4
- 16 B—B 5 !

Regretting probably their inability to play the Kt—B sq. Exchanging or retiring the Bishop would lose a Pawn at least.

17 P—B 4

.....K Kt—Q 4 appears to be a very strong move here, threatening to win a piece by ...B × Kt, &c.

18 P × P

This can hardly be good. 18 Kt—Kt 5, or even 18 P—Q Kt 3, with a view to B—Kt 5 in certain case, suggest themselves as possible improvements.

- 18 B × Q B P  
19 Q—B sq  
20 B × B
- 19 Kt—Kt 5

Forced : for if 20 B—Kt sq, B × B wins. On their next move they dare not play 21 Kt × P, on account of the reply 21..., Q—R 4 winning a piece.

- 20 Q × B  
21 P—R 3  
22 K—R 2  
23 P—Q Kt 4
- 21 Kt—B 7 ch  
22 P—K 6

An ingenious resource : in fact there is nothing else to be done. The Bishop now escapes.

24 P × P                      23 P × P  
                                    24 Q—K R 4

.....Equally clever is this indirect defence of the K P.

25 B—B 6!                  25 Q—R 5  
26 B—B 3                  26 R—Q 7  
27 Q—R 3                  27 R—K sq

.....Intending to manœuvre the Q Kt—K B 4. R × P they think will keep. Nor is there anything to fear in case White should offer the exchange of Queens at K R 5 or Kt 5.

28 Q—R 5                  28 Kt—B sq  
29 Q—Q B 5              29 Kt—Q 3  
30 P—Kt 5                30 P—Kt 3  
31 P—Kt 6                31 B × Kt

....White have played very finely since their 20th move. They threatened now Kt—Q 5 if the Bishop retires to R 3 instead of this capture.

32 Kt × B                  32 Kt—B 4

33 K—Kt sq

Black threatened ...R × Kt, followed (if the Bishop retakes) by ...Q—Kt 6 ch and Kt—R 5. If then Q—B 6, R—K 5 wins.

34 Q × Kt

33 Kt—Q 5

Ingenious, but again forced. Clearly 34 Kt × Kt would lead to mate in three moves, while there is no other defence against the threatened ...Kt × B ch; P × Kt, R × Kt.

35 Kt × R

34 R × Q  
35 Q—Kt 6

.....Their only chance of winning lay in 35..., Q × B P; but after 36 Kt—B 6 l, they would have to play to draw again.

36 Kt—K 2                  36 Kt × P ch  
37 K—R sq                37 Kt—B 7 ch  
38 K—Kt sq               38 Drawn.

.....After 39..., Q—R 5; 40 P—Kt 3, they can clearly hope for nothing better, or even as good.

# GAME No. 1,044.

Played in the First-class Tournament of the Counties' Chess Association, August 2nd, 1892.

## Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH. Mr. J. H. BLAKE.

1 P—K 4                      1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3                2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—K Kt 3                3 B—B 4  
4 B—Kt 2                  4 Kt—B 3  
5 K Kt—K 2                5 P—Q R 3

.....To avoid having the B exchanged by Kt—R 4. There was nothing to be gained by 5..., Kt—K Kt 5, and 6..., Q—B 3: White would play 6 Castles, 7 P—Q 4, and 8 Kt—Q 5.

6 Castles                  6 P—Q 3  
7 P—Q 3                  7 B—K 3  
8 P—K R 3                8 Kt—K 2  
9 K—R 2                  9 P—Q 4  
10 B—Kt 5

In his ordinary form Mr. Skipworth would doubtless have seen that 10 P—B 4, for which his whole opening has been a preparation, was much better. The delay gives Black time to consolidate his centre and shut in the White K B indefinitely.

10 P—Q 5  
11 Kt—R 4

An unhappy choice, as the event proves. Kt—Q Kt sq would admit of the Knight's re-entering the game *vid* Q 2 and K B 3.

11 B—Q 3  
12 P—Kt 3

Not immediately necessary; P—K B 4 was more vigorous, but if Black replied 12..., Kt—Q B 3, the disagreeable necessity of the text move would still arise presently.

12 Kt—Q 2  
13 B×Kt 13 Q×B  
14 P—K B 4 14 P—K B 3  
15 P—Q B 4

By this and his next he completes the block and so plays into Black's hands. An open position, such as that produced by 15 P×P and 16 P—Q B 3, was called for in the interests of the White Knights and Rooks.

15 P—K R 4  
16 P—K B 5 16 B—B 2  
17 P—Q Kt 4

A miscalculation: White failed to take into account Black's 18th move.

17 K B×P  
18 R—Q Kt sq 18 P—Q Kt 3  
19 P—K R 4 19 B—Q 3  
20 Kt—Kt 2 20 P—Kt 3  
21 Q—R 4 21 Castles K R  
22 Q—B 2 22 K—R 2  
23 Q—Q 2 23 R—K Kt sq  
24 B—R 3 24 P—K Kt 4

25 P×P 25 R×P  
26 R—K Kt sq 26 Q R—K Kt sq  
27 Kt—Q sq 27 Q—K sq  
28 R—K Kt 2 28 B—B sq  
29 Q—B 2 29 Kt—B 4  
30 Kt—Q Kt 2 30 B—R 3  
31 Q R—K Kt sq 31 K R—Kt 2  
32 R—K B sq

It was suggested that White should have played 32 Kt—Q sq and 33 P—K Kt 4, but there is nothing in that to prevent Black now pressing his Q side advantage as in the text.

32 Q—B 3  
33 R—Q Kt sq

P—Q R 4 now, or exchanging Pawns next move, would put off the evil day a little longer.

33 P—Kt 4  
34 R—K B sq 34 P×P  
35 Q Kt×P 35 Kt×Q P  
36 Q×Kt 36 B×Kt  
37 Q—K B 3 37 Q—K sq

.....There is a showy attack here by 37..., R—Kt 5, but it has more dangers for Black than for White.

38 Kt—B sq

An oversight, but the game was now practically lost.

38 B×R  
39 Q×B 39 Q—B 3  
40 Kt—Kt 3 40 Q×P  
41 Kt—B 5 41 Q—K 6  
Resigns.

### GAME No. 1,045.

Played in first class of the New York State Chess Association Tournament, August 3rd, 1892.

#### *French Defence.*

NOTES BY W. PENN SHIPLEY.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. W. P. SHIPLEY.	Mr. BURLINGAME.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 Kt—K 2

.....An odd though favourite defence of Mr. Burlingame's.

3 B—K Kt 5	3 P—K B 3
4 B—K 3	4 Kt—Kt 3
5 B—Q 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—Q 2	6 P—Q Kt 3

7 P—K B 4	7 B—Kt 2	24 B × B	24 P × B
8 Q—Kt 4	8 Castles	25 Kt—R 4	25 Kt—K 4
9 P—B 5	9 P × P	26 Kt—Kt 6 ch	26 Kt × Kt
10 P × P	10 Kt—R sq	27 Q × Kt	27 B—B 3
11 P—K R 4	11 Kt—B 2	28 R—B 3	28 Q—Kt 2
12 Kt—K 2	12 P—B 4	29 R—Kt 3	29 B—K sq
13 Kt—K B 3	13 P—Q 4	.....If Q ch, followed by P—B 5 in order to win a piece, White forces the game by Kt × P, &c.	
14 P—B 3	14 K—R sq		
15 Kt—B 4	15 R—K Kt sq	30 Q—Kt 4	30 P—B 5
16 P—R 5	Possibly White could now have sac- rificed the Kt; I looked at it in the game, but owing to the fast time-limit (25 moves per hour) could not see a win.	31 B—B sq	31 B—B 2
17 Kt—K 6	16 P—R 3	32 Kt—B 4	32 P—Q R 4
18 Q—Kt 6	17 Q—Q B sq	33 R—K 2	33 P—R 5
.....About as good as any- thing; if Q—K sq, the exchange at least is lost with a bad game, and if the Kt moves, White must win.	18 P × P	34 Kt—Kt 6 ch	34 B × Kt
19 Q × Kt	19 P × P	35 R P × B	35 K R—K sq
20 R—Q B sq	20 B—Kt 5	36 Q—B 3	36 P—R 6
21 Castles	21 Kt—Q 2	37 Q—B 2	37 R × R
22 P × P	22 B—R 6	38 Q × R	38 Q—Kt 7
23 R—B 2	23 B—B 4	39 R—K 3	39 Q × Q
		40 R × Q	40 K—Kt sq
		41 P—Kt 4	41 K—B sq
		42 B—Kt 2	42 R—R 4
		43 K—B 2	43 R—Kt 4
		44 K—K 3	44 K—K 2
		45 K—Q 4 dis.ch	45 Resigns.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. PROBLEM AWARD.*

*Mr. Hume's Award.*—Having now completed my analysis of the B.C.M. Tourney Problems, I have much pleasure in sending you the result of my scaling. I have been guided throughout solely by my own idea of the problems, having no knowledge of my co-judges' opinions as to any of them. I believe this to be the most satisfactory course, and, while not expecting our placing to precisely agree, trust it will produce a combined result satisfactory to all.

The appended brief criticisms may perhaps serve to show I have endeavoured to appreciate and weigh both the merits and de-merits of each.

7, Bathley Street, Nottingham, July 15th, 1892.

G. HUME.

- 1.—A neat problem to begin with. The pure mirror mate and the move 2 Q—R 8 are good features. 48 points.
- 3.—An interesting "threat" problem. The key move gives double what it takes and a Kt into the bargain. The principal mates are pure, and all White pieces left take part in them. 54.
- 5.—Duals reign supreme. 14.
- 6.—A capital key move, and there is a good "try" by 1 B—Q sq. Two dual continuations lower its position somewhat. 44.
- 8.—The play of the Pawns is decidedly neat, and duals on move 2 are cleverly avoided, but the dual mate recurring in three main variations is not at all pleasing. 48.
- 10.—Very good and pleasing—the mates are neat and clean, and it is noteworthy that in every one of them all the pieces are used. 60.
- 14.—The striking feature here is the fine "block" after 1 P × Kt. The other variations are only moderate, and the short mate is not pleasing. 56.
- 15.—A difficult but not pleasing problem. Many impure and dual mates, and a quintuple continuation after 1 B—Kt 2 reduce its score. 45.
- 16.—Well arranged but lacks point. 53.
- 17.—Key move brilliant in the extreme, but except the variation 1 K × R, the after-play lacks interest, and dual and triple continuations do not improve matters. 39.
- 18.—A neat rendering of the B, stopping P two squares idea. For the force used, more variety would have been better. Two dual continuations. 47.
- 20.—A capital problem. The key move is difficult and in good style, and followed in four cases by pleasing quiet second moves, and five perfectly pure mates. The weak points are the shut-out position of the Q, and the awkward mate in variation 1 K—K 3. 72.
- 22.—An unorthodox key, but the discovering play of the White Kt is very interesting, and the resulting mates are clean and attractive. Dual continuation after Black 1 P—B 4 of little consequence. 47.
- 23.—A brilliant mainplay with two other good variations promise well, but the rest being commonplace, with a plentiful sprinkling of impure dual and triple mates, and the inartistic position, reduce its merit somewhat. 64.
- 24.—The double sacrifice of the Q, followed in each case by a beautiful mate, is excellent. The other variations are of a more average character, and the short mate is annoying. 70.
- 25.—A charming little problem, specially noteworthy for good work done with remarkably small force. 56.
- 30.—Pretty enough, but very easy and lacks good "tries." The Black P on Q—R 7 appears unnecessary. 58.
- 34.—Two neat lines of play but below tourney standard. Numerous duals. 25.
- 35.—A quiet unattractive class of strategy, but carefully constructed and fairly difficult. 63.
- 37.—Five perfectly pure mates, three of them being pure "mirror" mates, added to pleasing play throughout, an artistic position, and perfect freedom from duals, mark this out as pre-eminent for beauty and excellence of construction, beside which the slightly weak key, and the fact of all White's second moves being checks, sink into insignificance. 75.
- 38.—Key in good style as also are the double sacrifice of the Q and the play of the Kt. The dual continuations slightly discount it. 61.
- 39.—The most difficult in the tourney, the move 2 Q—Kt sq being remarkably obscure, and the subsequent Kt play is very good. The K's side of the board is, however, not happily arranged, the R and B do very little work, and the problem is marred by impure mates and numerous multiple continuations. 37.
- 42.—A forbidding exterior, especially on the Q's side of the board, and an ugly opening move are somewhat condoned by neat after-play and several pure mates. 46.
- 44.—Key move obvious to an habitual solver, but the problem is not an uninteresting one, especially after Black 1 B × P. 50.

---

*Mr. Russell's Award.*—I have much pleasure in sending you herewith my award in the *B.C.M.* tourney, lately concluded. No. 33 has been

previously published in the *Baltimore News*, where it was stated to be by M. Feigl: composed for *Sunny South* tourney. J. S. RUSSELL.

Chapelton, Hamilton, July 12th, 1892.

No. 1 ... .. 37 points.	No. 3 ... .. 41 points.
" 5 ... .. 15 "	" 6 ... .. 26 "
" 8 ... .. 31 "	" 10 ... .. 62 "
" 14 ... .. 54 "	" 15 ... .. 46 "
" 16 ... .. 60 "	" 17 ... .. 48 "
" 18 ... .. 65 "	" 20 ... .. 76 "
" 22 ... .. 43 "	" 23 ... .. 86 "
" 24 ... .. 82 "	" 25 ... .. 38 "
" 30 ... .. 82 "	" 34 ... .. 42 "
" 35 ... .. 63 "	" 37 ... .. 85 "
" 38 ... .. 64 "	" 39 ... .. 60 "
" 42 ... .. 69 "	" 44 ... .. 50 "

*Mr. Keeble's Award.*—Herewith I send you my award, which I trust will give satisfaction. No. 37, in my opinion, should be easily first; a great number of the others seem to be about equal in merit, and it is difficult to separate them. J. KEEBLE.

19, Castle Meadow; Norwich, August 29th, 1892.

No. 1 ... .. 60 points.	No. 3 ... .. 60 "
" 5 ... .. 52 "	" 6 ... .. 63 "
" 8 ... .. 63 "	" 10 ... .. 72 "
" 14 ... .. 62 "	" 15 ... .. 69 "
" 16 ... .. 68 "	" 17 ... .. 71 "
" 18 ... .. 66 "	" 20 ... .. 72 "
" 22 ... .. 70 "	" 23 ... .. 72 "
" 24 ... .. 78 "	" 25 ... .. 40 "
" 30 ... .. 75 "	" 34 ... .. 46 "
" 35 ... .. 68 "	" 37 ... .. 86 "
" 38 ... .. 80 "	" 39 ... .. 72 "
" 42 ... .. 64 "	" 44 ... .. 65 "

TABLE OF POINTS.

1.—48+37+60 equals 145.	22.—47+43+70 equals 160
3.—54+41+60 " 155.	23.—64+86+72 " 222
5.—14+15+52 " 81.	24.—70+82+78 " 230
6.—44+26+63 " 133.	25.—56+38+40 " 134
8.—48+31+63 " 142.	30.—58+82+75 " 215
10.—60+62+72 " 194.	34.—25+42+46 " 113
14.—56+54+62 " 182.	35.—63+63+68 " 194
15.—45+46+69 " 160.	37.—75+85+86 " 246
16.—53+60+68 " 181.	38.—61+64+80 " 205
17.—39+48+71 " 158.	39.—37+60+72 " 169
18.—47+65+66 " 178.	42.—46+69+64 " 179
20.—72+76+72 " 220.	44.—50+50+65 " 165

On August 27th we broke open the sealed envelopes and found that the prize-winners were as follows:—

First prize, No. 37, by A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica.  
 Second prize, No. 24, by A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica.  
 Third prize, No. 23, by K. Stal, Goteborg, Sweden.

Fourth prize, No. 20, by G. Heathcote, Manchester.

Special prize in "Novice" class, No. 3, by O. Brenander, Hellefors, Sweden.

Special prize for problem without a Queen, No. 44, by G. von Broecker, Charlottenburg.

The feature of the tourney is undoubtedly the remarkable success of Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, and we warmly congratulate him upon his splendid achievement. The third and fourth prize-winners are also to be congratulated upon their well-earned success. The prize problems are very fine specimens of chess composition, and a careful examination of them will give pleasure and instruction to students. In closing the tourney, we thank all who have taken a part, but especially the judges, for the care, patience, and skill they have displayed in giving their verdict. The award will remain open for two months, after which it will become final. The names of the competitors are as follows: 1, 2, by "Omega," Sheffield; 3, 4, O. Brenander, Sweden; 5, 6, by Rev. R. E. Gaye, Norwich; 8, 36, Rev. R. J. Wright, Sussex; 9, P. F. Blake, Manchester; 10, 14, F. Möller, Hanover; 11, 13, B. G. Laws, London; 12, 28, 29, O. Nemo, Wien; 15, J. F. Möller, Denmark; 16, 31, F. W. Womersley, Hastings; 17, 18, 19, Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark; 20, 21, G. Heathcote, Manchester; 22, W. Gleave, London; 23, 39, 40, K. Stal, Sweden; 24, 37, 38, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; 25, O. Wurzburg, Michigan; 26, R. Kelly, Devonshire; 27, E. Holt, Lancashire; 30, E. B. Greenshields, Canada; 32, 42, K. Erlin, Wien; 33, 34, 45, M. Feigl, Wien; 41, C. Ahlten, Hamburg; 43, 44, G. von Broecker, Charlottenburg.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 837, by K. Stal.—Four solutions. 1 B—Kt sq; 2 R—K 4 ch; 3 R—K 5 ch, &c. (Author's). Also 1 R—Q B 4, 1 R—Q Kt 4, and 1 R—Q R 4, P—B 5; 2 K—Kt 4, P—B 4 ch; 3 Kt—Kt 5, &c.

No. 838, by K. Stal.—1 R—K 7.

No. 839, by T. Taverner.—1 Q—R 6, P—B 5; 2 B—B 2, P×P; 3 Q—R 2 ch, Kt covers; 4 B—Q 6, P moves; 5 Q—Kt 3, P moves; 6 K—Q 3, K—Q 4; 7 Kt—Q 4, P moves; 8 P—K 4 ch, P×P mate. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—R 2 ch, Kt covers; 3 B—Q 6, P—B 5 (a); 4 B—B 2, P moves; 5 Q—Kt 3. (a) 3..., P—Kt 5; 4 Q—Kt 3, P—B 5; 5 B—B 2, &c.

#### (B.C.M. PROBLEM TOURNEY).

No. 5.—1 R—Kt 2.

No. 6.—1 R—B 4.

No. 7.—(Black Queen at e 4 should be Black King) 1 B—B 8.

#### "ST. JOHN'S GLOBE" PRIZE PROBLEMS.

First prize, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 B—B 8.

Second " " 1 K—R 3.

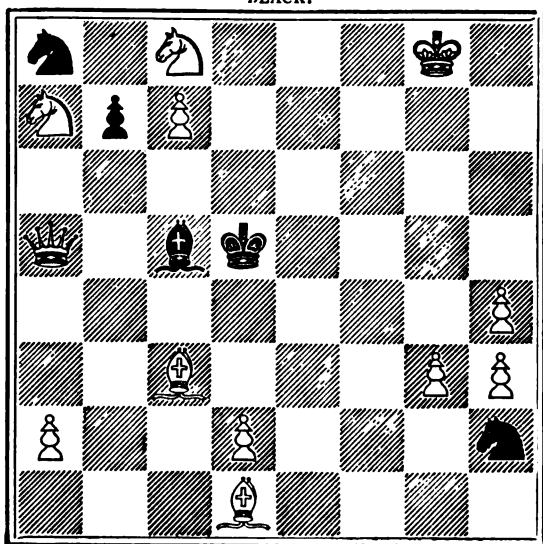
Third prize, by C. S. Jacobs.—1 R—B 6.

Fourth prize, by John O. Flagg.—1 R—Kt 6.

Correct solutions of problems received from J. O. Allfrey, E. Titterton, H. S. Brandreth, A. C. Ensor, F. K. Gittins, F. J. Heemskerk, Chr. Lund, "Chat," "East Marden," and "Harold."

"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

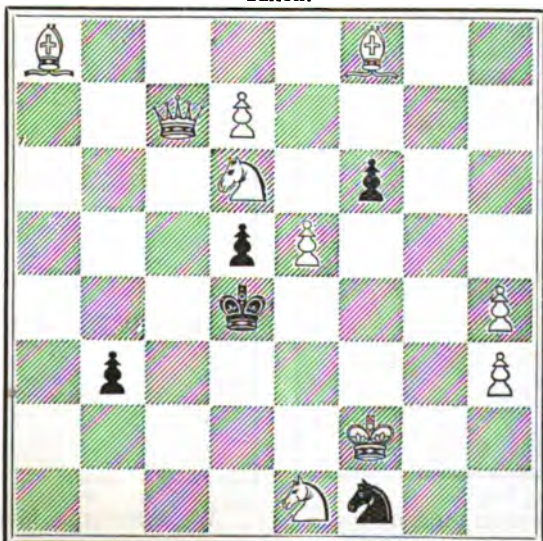
FIRST PRIZE. No. 37.—By A. F. MACKENZIE, JAMAICA.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

SECOND PRIZE. No. 24.—By A. F. MACKENZIE, JAMAICA  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**PROBLEMS.****"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.****THIRD PRIZE.**

No. 23.—By K. STAL, Goteborg,  
Sweden.  
BLACK.

**WHITE.**

White mates in three moves.

**FOURTH PRIZE.**

No. 20.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
Manchester.  
BLACK.

**WHITE.**

White mates in three moves.

**SPECIAL PRIZE in "Novice" class.**

No. 3.—By O. BRELANDER,  
Hellefors, Sweden.  
BLACK.

**WHITE.**

White mates in three moves.

**SPECIAL PRIZE for Problem without a Queen.**

No. 44.—By G. VON BROECKER,  
Charlottenburg.  
BLACK.

**WHITE.**

White mates in three moves.

OCTOBER, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

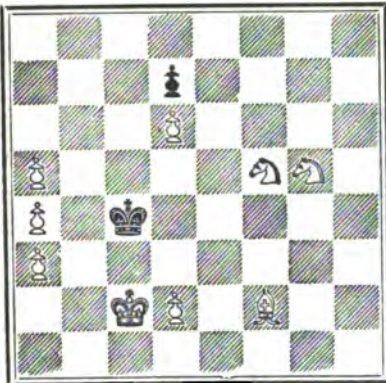
EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE.  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton.



White mates in five moves.

Annual  
Subscription,

**7/-**

if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription,

**7/-**

if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

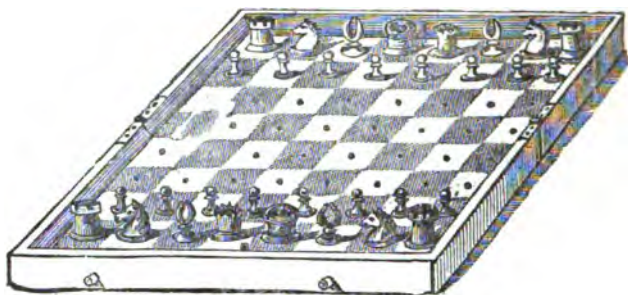
LONDON: TRUBNER &amp; CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 7a, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



# THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.**

**Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.		Ivory Men.	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10 0	2	5 0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15 0	2	10 0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0 0	2	15 0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10 0	3	10 0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15 0	4	15 0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

**SOLE MAKERS:**

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,  
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.

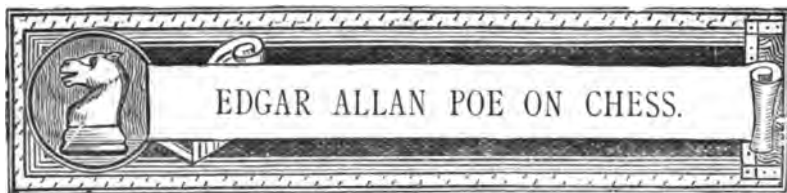


WALTER GLEAVE.

*See NOTED COMPOSERS, page 459.*

# The British Chess Magazine.

OCTOBER, 1892.



In one of his weird tales of mystery and wonder, the American poet E. A. Poe makes it evident that he is by no means an enthusiastic admirer of the game of chess, although not unfamiliar with it. He writes :—

“To calculate is not to analyse. A chess player for example does the one without effort at the other; it follows that the game of chess in its effects upon character is greatly misunderstood.”

The inference to be drawn from this passage is that Poe could have had but a rudimentary knowledge of the game; he was probably only a skittle player, of the one move deep order, and therefore would not realise that the very essence of strong play is the possession of a faculty of mental analysis, and that so called oversights are the direct consequence of imperfect or insufficient analysis. A master player not only calculates on a certain move being made, a certain line of play being adopted, but he goes much further, he analyses the consequences of many different moves, and of many different lines of play, he creates mental pictures of positions many moves deep, in fact the capacity for more or less exhaustive mental analysis is the essence of strong play. Again Poe writes :—

“The higher powers of the reflective intellect are more decidedly and more usefully taxed by the unostentatious game of draughts, than by the elaborate frivolity of chess. In this latter, where the pieces have different and *bizarre* motions, with various and variable values, what is only complex is mistaken (a not unusual error) for what is profound. The attention is here called powerfully into play. If it flag for an instant, an oversight is committed, resulting in injury or defeat. The possible moves being not only manifold but involute, the chances of such oversights are multiplied, and, in nine cases out of ten, it is the more concentrative rather than the more

acute player who conquers. In draughts on the contrary, where the moves are unique and have but little variation, the probabilities of inadvertence are diminished, and the mere attention being left comparatively unemployed, what advantages are obtained by either party are obtained by superior *acumen*. To be less abstract—let us suppose a game of draughts where the pieces are reduced to four Kings, and where of course no oversight is to be expected. It is obvious that here the victory can be decided (the players being at all equal) only by some *recherché* movement, the result of some strong exertion of the intellect. Deprived of ordinary resources, the analyst throws himself into the spirit of his opponent, identifies himself therewith, and not unfrequently sees thus at a glance: the sole methods (sometimes absurdly simple ones) by which he may seduce into error or hurry into miscalculation."

Before discussing Poe's assertion that the higher powers of reflective intellect are more taxed by draughts than by chess, a brief comparison between the games is necessary. In chess, thirty-two pieces are used, with various and varying powers on a board of sixty-four squares. In draughts there are but twenty-four pieces, played on thirty-two squares, the power of the pieces has but two variations, and is much more restricted, the man having but two possible moves, and the King only four. A Queen in chess has a possible maximum of twenty-seven moves, a Castle of fourteen, a Bishop of thirteen, King and Knight of eight, and a Pawn of four. Added to this there is the right of Castling under certain conditions, and of promotion of a Pawn to a piece of higher value on attaining the eighth square. In the very elements of each game therefore chess is more varied and more complex, and is a much more difficult game to attain proficiency in. Each is a game of skill, with a very slight element of chance, which is in the inverse ratio to the skill of the player. In draughts the attention is concentrated on a very limited number of possible moves, whereas in chess the combinations are much more intricate and perplexing, the lines of play after any given move are much more numerous, and require deeper calculation and longer analysis. In draughts many more moves are forced, and the best move is generally more obvious than is the case in chess; whilst the loss of a single piece in draughts is between equal players usually fatal, in chess there may be compensation in position for the loss of material strength to a much greater extent. Draughts is both a shorter and quicker game, and oversights are quite as frequent if not more so than is the case in chess; the effort to win is less protracted and less exhausting to the brain, so that the draughts player more often retains his maximum skill to an advanced age than is the case with chess players.

In the end-game of draughts, suggested by Poe, each player has four Kings; a very moderate amount of care is needed on either side to secure a draw; the pieces may be moved about, the same moves may be repeated time after time, each player strives to out-manceuvre his opponent, to tempt him into some trap, and as the game may be prolonged indefinitely, sooner or later one player may be wearied into an oversight, and his adversary wins. What is there in such an end-game to tax "the higher powers of the reflective intellect?" It is a mere question of patient watchfulness for a possible oversight; a parallel game in chess would be drawn by mutual consent, or one or other player would claim the fifty

move limit ; draughts being a more tricky game, there are more chances of hasty play or defective analysis leading to disaster. Mrs. Gilbert in her correspondence game with Mr. Gossip, announced a forced mate in twenty-four moves, showing a power of calculation and analysis far beyond anything which is possible in any game of draughts. In draughts, games are usually fought out to the bitter end, a resignation whilst several pieces remain on the board and the balance of power is equal is certainly not usual. In chess, on the other hand, material strength is commonly sacrificed for position, and a winning position may be gained by intentionally giving up important pieces. The taking of a piece except when necessary to relieve a check is always optional ; in draughts a piece *en prise* must always be taken, a player has not even the right to claim to be huffed after the imperative command "take me." In chess a winning position is recognised at an earlier stage, and between good players it is not the rule to continue the game, relying upon a blunder or miscalculation on the adversary's part. In fact a winning position once recognized finishes the game ; mere tyros will not be content until checkmate is accomplished, but between strong players (if the bull will be forgiven) games are finished long before they are ended. Chess and draughts both demand from their votaries, caution, watchfulness, patience, foresight, calculation, combination, and analysis ; each game possesses its own peculiar charm, and each affords good useful mental exercise ; the difference between the games is not so much in the faculties required as in the degree to which these faculties may be cultivated. Chess as the more difficult and more complicated game makes a higher demand on the imaginative and constructive faculties than draughts ; it is as poetry compared to prose, as music compared to harmony, it is more profound and less mechanical, in fact there is much more ideality about chess. Edgar Allan Poe's assertion therefore "that the higher powers of the reflective intellect are more decidedly and more usefully taxed by draughts than by chess" is one that rather points to a superficial knowledge of the beauties of chess, than to a correct appreciation of the relative merits of the two games. If Poe had played through some of the masterpieces of Morphy, Anderssen, Zukertort, or Blackburne, he would not have deemed chess a frivolous game, he would rather have written that amongst purely intellectual games, it is not only unsurpassed, but unequalled.

Poe's depreciation of chess, however, goes further than considering it inferior to draughts. He holds that whist taxes the analytical power more highly than either draughts or chess, and argues, in a passage too long to quote, with considerable force and ingenuity in favour of his theory. He goes astray, however, in confounding two distinct faculties, viz. : that of correctly reasoning from known conditions, and that of drawing correct inferences from minutiae which tend to elucidate unknown ones. In chess or draughts the player has the board and pieces before him, there is nothing concealed or unknown unless it be the strength of his opponent, or his usual method of opening the game, and this condition where everything is open as a book, continues from the opening to the conclusion of the game. In whist on the contrary, the player, assuming him to be the dealer, commences the game in absolute ignorance of three of the hands, except that the

thirteen cards he holds himself cannot be in them. If the rules of the game are adhered to, there is no scope for analysis during the earlier rounds; he can draw inferences, more or less correct, from watching the fall of the cards, but he can no more *analyse* the game until the cards are played out than a chemist can analyse an unknown substance in a sealed box. His analysis (?) may gradually approach correctness as the hand is being played, but it is at best but clever guess work, at the mercy of bad play on his partner's or adversary's part. The faculties required to constitute a good whist player differ in kind far more than in degree from those which are needed by the chess or draughts player. Memory which is essential to the whist player, is comparatively unimportant to the chess or draughts player, it may help the latter to profit by the teaching of books, but it does not help him to play the actual game. The whist player's attention must never flag for one moment until the hand is played out, but a game of chess or draughts may be adjourned at any stage for an indefinite period, without loss or disadvantage to either player. Memory, a knowledge of the laws of the game, keenness of perception, unremitting attention, the capability of drawing correct inferences from the play of his partner and opponents, are the essential qualifications of a good whist player. These are comparatively of little value to the chess or draughts player; he is not dependent on chance for his working tools, from the first move to the last he must calculate and analyse, he creates for himself complicated and elaborate positions, he plots and counter-plots, devises cunning schemes and deep laid traps, all of which are foreign to the genius of whist. There is no scope in whist for the accumulation of small advantages, the gradual building up of strong position, the concentration of force on the enemy's weak spot, the leaving a piece *en prise* as a tempting bait wherewith to decoy the adversary into difficulty or danger. In a hand at whist the player can but make thirteen moves, and if he play by rule, he can never have on any given move many cards to select from, he must follow suit if able, so that if he has but one card of that suit he has no choice; if he have a discretion at all, it must necessarily be limited by the number of cards he holds of the suit led, as well as by the generally accepted rules of play. The game is too short for any deep strategy or brilliant combination to be practicable, there is practically no analysis during the actual play of the hand, but the good player infers from the cards played the distribution of those unplayed, he *makes inferences* and *weighs chances*. It cannot be disputed that whist is a game which admits of skill of a very high order, but it is skill entirely *sui generis* and absolutely distinct from the kind of skill required to play a masterly game of chess or draughts. Edgar Allan Poe's contention that whist taxes the analytical power more highly than either chess or draughts is altogether untenable. The analyst must have the matter to be analysed before him in its entirety; samples, the composition of which are absolutely dependent upon chance, will not suffice. A good whist player must possess intelligence of a high order, which will probably demonstrate its quality in other directions, such as success in business, in professional or commercial pursuits; the whist player may also possess a marked talent for *analysis*, only—it is not whist which calls it forth,

H.R.H.



The championship board of the Liverpool Club has been won by Mr. James Cairns, after a competition with the strongest of the club players.

**BRISTOL NEWS.**—Bristol and Clifton. The prize winners in the Handicap Tourney were Mr. Hutchings (class II.) with score of 23, Mr. Parnall (class IV.) second with 19, Mr. Griffiths (class IV.) third with 18½, and Mr. Byrnes (class III.) fourth with 17½. These were closely followed by Mr. Hall (class II.) with 17, Mr. Webb (class IV.) 16½, and Miss Sage (class III.) with 15. Mr. Parnall also won the Junior Cup.

St. Agnes'. At the annual meeting the Rev. T. W. Harvey, president; Mr. S. S. Bennett, vice-president; Mr. Gillett, treasurer; and Mr. W. H. Wootten, secretary; were unanimously re-elected. Messrs. Lansdown, Cooksley, Percy, Harcombe, and Straker were elected on the committee. The championship trophy is held by Mr. S. S. Bennett, who also won the Winter Handicap.

Montpelier. The annual meeting has just been held at the Montpelier Hotel. The report showed that in the Level Tourney the prize winners were Mr. T. G. Wright, first; Mr. Hall and Mr. Parnall tied for second and third prizes, and Mr. Wall was fourth. In the Handicap, Mr. Wall was first, Mr. Parnall second, Mr. Denning third, and Mr. Hall fourth. Mr. Wright retired from the presidentship (after seven years' service) and Mr. W. Hall was elected in his place. Mr. Wall was made treasurer, and Mr. Stroud was re-elected secretary. Messrs. Letchford, Maggs, Tucker, Collins, and Stallon were elected on the committee. The subscription was raised to 6s. per annum.

The committee of the West Yorkshire Association have decided to institute a tournament for the championship of the society. The plan of campaign, which has been devised and worked through committee by the secretary, Mr. I. M. Brown, is as follows:—

The contest is open to individual members of the W.Y.C.A. and to members of affiliated clubs. The competitors will be grouped in sections, representing various districts of the Riding, each competitor will play one game with every other player in the same section, and the two players in each section who make the highest scores will form a final pool and play off for the championship. Each competitor will play one game with each of the other contestants, and he who makes the highest score will be

champion and receive a prize of the value of £5 5s.; a second prize will also be given, and this will be value £2 2s.

The final tournament will be played at Leeds, on Saturday, Monday, and Tuesday, April 1st, 3rd, and 4th, 1893, at the annual meeting of the Association. All games will be conducted under a time-limit of *twenty-five* moves an hour, and the following club rooms are the recognised playing centres: Bradford, Dewsbury, Halifax, Huddersfield, Leeds, and Wakefield. Play in the preliminary stage is to begin on the first Saturday in November, 1892, and must be finished on or before the last Saturday in March, 1893. The entrance fee is 2s. 6d., and a further deposit of 2s. 6d. The deposit will be returned to all players completing their games in the qualifying stage. Entries close on October 15th, 1892, and must be sent to Mr. Brown, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.

With firm and generous management there can be no doubt whatever that the tournament will be a great success: it will stimulate competition and improve the standard of play; it will also produce healthy rivalry, for in the final struggle each district will have its special representatives, whose performances will be followed with interest.

A most interesting match was played on Saturday, September 24th, at the New School, Birmingham, between nineteen "Old Boys" of King Edward's School and a picked team of Birmingham players. The "Old Boys" were weakened by the absence of Mr. W. J. Evans, who was to have come from London to captain the team, and Mr. W. U. Jones, both strong players. Considering the playing strength of the team arrayed against them, the "Old Boys'" score is a very good one. We understand that the match is to be an annual event, and next year will be played at the Midland Institute, the head-quarters of the Birmingham club. It will be noticed that the distinguished educationalist, Rev. E. F. M. M'Carthy, took part in the contest, and at the tea table the Rev. gentleman welcomed the allied forces in a very genial speech, which was responded to by Mr. H. Clere. Full score:—

## BIRMINGHAM.

Mr. W. Bridgwater.....	0
Mr. F. Hollins.....	1
Mr. W. P. Turnbull .....	0
Mr. H. Marten.....	0
Mr. C. F. Lewis.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. A. Mackenzie .....	1 0
Mr. F. O. Egger.....	1
Mr. W. M. Perry.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. B. D. Willmott .....	1 1
Mr. F. Cole.....	1 1
Mr. F. P. Balkwill .....	1 1
Mr. H. T. Chapman .....	1
Dr. Winn .....	1
Mr. E. P. Jones .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. Clere .....	1 0
Mr. F. R. Gittins .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. B. Hague .....	1 1
Mr. H. Gibbs .....	1 0
Mr. A. Whitcomb .....	0 1

## KING EDWARD'S EX-SCHOLARS.

Mr. R. H. Taylor .....	1
Mr. W. R. Taylor .....	0
Mr. W. T. Stallmann .....	1
Mr. G. Bellingham .....	1
Mr. A. Mackenzie .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Arblaster, M.A. ....	0 1
Mr. A. E. Wilson .....	0
Mr. T. F. L. Gopsill .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. Peters .....	0 0
Rev. E. F. M. M'Carthy .....	0 0
Mr. H. S. Gopsill .....	0 0
Mr. T. R. Curtis .....	0
Mr. S. Shipway .....	0
Mr. G. Shipway .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. E. Alldritt .....	0 1
Mr. W. B. Alldritt .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. Bridgwater .....	0 0
Mr. C. E. Bridgwater.....	0 1
Mr. C. A. Matthey .....	1 0

Judging by arrangements already completed, and plans in the course of development, the coming season in the Manchester district gives full promise of being one of exceptional interest. The programme outlined at the annual meeting of the Manchester Club, held on Saturday, September 24th, will, if carried out, furnish the members, now numbering over two hundred, with full scope for a display of their talents. During the first half of the season the most important tournament will be the Bateson-Wood Cup Handicap, to which further interest will be added by the fact that the first-class players will, in addition to competing for the cup, battle for a handsome set of chessmen, offered as a prize in memory of their late president, Mr. J. B. Reyner, J.P. "Reyner" prizes will also be given in connection with other tournaments, and will be competed for by players of the second, third, and fourth classes.

The "Reyner" memorial fund, subscribed in grateful recognition of the inestimable services rendered by Mr. Reyner to local chess, now amounts to nearly £60, and it is proposed to establish a "Reyner" trophy, which will probably take the form of a silver shield, to be publicly competed for by the clubs affiliated with the Lancashire League, a federation of between thirty and forty clubs.

The annual meeting was attended by nearly fifty members. The president of the club, Mr. T. B. Wilson, was in the chair. The secretary, Mr. W. B. Shaw, presented the report, which stated that during the past season over eighty members had engaged in the various matches and tournaments. During the year twenty-three matches had been played, of which 12 had been won, 10 lost, and 1 drawn. The first-class matches numbered four, viz.: Bradford, Birmingham, and Leeds, all of whom had been defeated—the remaining encounter was against the Liverpool Club, and resulted in a draw. The following are the leading prize-winners:—championship cup, Mr. G. W. Wright; gold medal, Mr. T. B. Wilson; Bateson-Wood cup, Mr. C. Coates; second class, Mr. T. T. Dorrington; third class, Mr. W. Palmer; fourth class, Mr. P. F. Blake; problem solving, Mr. P. F. Blake; summer tournament, Mr. J. Wahltuch and Mr. J. H. Nutter tie; skittle game tournament, Mr. J. Riddel. The following gentlemen were the elected officials for the ensuing year:—President, Mr. T. B. Wilson; Vice-presidents, Mr. J. Riddel, Rev. H. J. Palmer, and Mr. R. Roberts; Treasurer, Mr. J. Whitaker; Secretary, Mr. W. B. Shaw; Librarian, Dr. A. Wahltuch; Auditors, Mr. J. Slater and Mr. W. B. Harvey; Committee, Mr. R. Marriott, Mr. H. W. Bloomer, Mr. J. Burgess, Mr. J. Greenwood, Mr. E. Haslam, Mr. E. Chrimes, Mr. G. W. Wright, and Mr. J. Wedd.

**PROPOSED MATCH: NORTH *versus* SOUTH OF ENGLAND.**—Since our last issue the challenge sent by the North to the South has been provisionally accepted for fifty players a-side, the match to be played at Birmingham, provided the North agree that the players of that city stand neutral or act as a reserve force at the call of either or both sides. Further consideration of the challenge and the arrangement of details are deputed to the Southern Counties' Union, and the committee of that society will take the matter up at its first meeting, which will be held on the 8th of October.

It is a matter for regret that even the provisional acceptance of the challenge has been hedged round with the proviso that the Birmingham players stand neutral, for if this be insisted on, we are afraid the match will come to nought. We hope therefore that the officials of the Southern Counties' Union will deal with the matter in a free and generous spirit. The fear of the Southerners, which is doubtless responsible for the conditional acceptance of the challenge, appears to be that the North will have the unfair advantage of a large local reserve force available to fill the places of any absentees. Such fear is groundless; the feeling in favour of the match—and with teams of 100 a-side too—is in the North so strong that places in the Northern team will hardly be found for all players who are eligible and willing to play. But there must be no neutral zone, Birmingham is either in the North or the South, and the Birmingham Clubs range themselves on the side of the North, as parties to the challenge. The division between the North and South must necessarily be somewhat arbitrary, but we consider the division which has been made is fair to both sides. It has been said that "the North has appropriated the Midlands," but this is not so. The North has really only taken the North Midlands, the South Midlands being left to the South, and is indeed included in the area which the Southern Union proposes to consolidate. We are strongly of opinion that a *modus vivendi* will be found without barring any selected player, but rather than exclude the Birmingham players who may be chosen, we would prefer the match to be played at some other centre. We are pleased to announce that there is every prospect of a solid union of the Northern forces—the Liverpool Club having recently passed a resolution to the effect that it will appoint a representative on the committee of management, provided the principal London Clubs agree to the conditions proposed, and also take part. This action on the part of Liverpool is commendable, and must give additional importance to the contest and enhance its national character.

We are also pleased to announce that Mr. Wayte, who was in Switzerland at the time of our going to press, has accepted the captaincy of the Southern team.

The meeting of Southern representatives, held on the 3rd September, at the Salutation, Newgate Street, E.C., was in every way satisfactory. Rev. Canon Deane, president of the Sussex Chess Association, was in the chair, and the assembly was both large and representative, including Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Kent, and Wiltshire. Mr. L. Hoffer was present on behalf of the British Chess Club, and other metropolitan clubs such as the Athenæum, Metropolitan, and North London were represented. Mr. L. P. Rees introduced the business of the meeting, pointing out the importance of forming a Southern Chess Union, and sketching its scope and functions, and concluded by moving a resolution to the effect that it was desirable to form a Southern Counties Chess Union, and this resolution was carried unanimously. Mr. Rees then submitted a form of constitution which he had drafted. After discussion and modification this was accepted. It provided that the counties embraced in the Union should be Bedford-

shire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Cambridgeshire, Cornwall, Devonshire, Dorsetshire, Essex, Gloucestershire, Hampshire, Herefordshire, Hertfordshire, Huntingshire, Kent, Middlesex, Monmouthshire, Norfolk, Northamptonshire, Oxfordshire, Shropshire, Somersetshire, Suffolk, Surrey, Sussex, and Wiltshire. The governing body of the Union is to be a council elected for a term of three years by the various affiliated county associations and by clubs in counties where there is no association, each county association having the power to appoint three delegates, and each club one delegate. The annual subscription for each county association was fixed at £1 rs., and for each club 5s. Five shall be a quorum at the council meeting, and voting by proxy is to be allowed. The council was given the power to frame byelaws and to appoint committees. All matters relating to inter-southern county chess is to be dealt with by the council. At the annual meeting of the council, to be held not later than 31st October, a chairman, vice-chairman, hon. secretary and treasurer are to be elected. The question of the challenge from the Northern players for a match with the South was then considered, and on the motion of Mr. L. Hoffer, the challenge was provisionally accepted. Birmingham was considered the best place for the meeting, and it was considered advisable that the chess players of Birmingham should remain neutral.

Mr. L. P. Rees has issued a circular to all the Southern Counties, acquainting them of the provisional acceptance of the Northern challenge, and there is no doubt whatever but that the match will duly be played.

The annual meeting of the Secretaries of the Local Metropolitan Chess Clubs was held at Oliphant's, on the 13th September, Mr. T. H. Moore being in the chair. The following clubs have entered for the senior contest: Athenæum, City News-room, Ludgate Circus, Metropolitan, and North London. There were also several entries for the other contests. The secretaries agreed to render all possible aid to the newly-formed Southern Union, and also to further the proposed North *v.* South match. A match of 100 a-side has been arranged between the Metropolitan and Ludgate Circus.

In the City of London Chess Club, preparations for the great Winter Tournament of 140 players are now complete. The list of players embraces the very cream of the club, and the first class will include some of the very strongest metropolitan amateurs. Play will commence early in October, and promises to be of a very attractive nature. The season at the City opens in the first week in October, when Mr. Blackburne will give his usual exhibitions of blindfold and simultaneous chess, the former on October 3rd, and the latter on October 7th. The Friday evening exhibition of simultaneous play have been continued during September, the performers being Mr. S. J. Stevens, Mr. Huckvale, Mr. Fazan, and Mr. Owen Jones, all of whom "came, saw, and conquered." Mr. Herbert Jacobs and Mr. Owen Jones have just concluded a little match, in which the former conceded the odds of 3 games in 7 games. The result was that Jones won by 7 to 3.

Newcastle and Belfast have together temporarily absorbed so much of the professional chess talent of the Metropolis that there is hardly anything left to recount about the 'shining lights' of the game. Lasker, however,

is back from his Northern trip, and on the 24th September gave an exhibition of simultaneous chess at the Cyprus Chess Club, Cheapside. He had 20 opponents, and in the end the score was Lasker won 15, drawn 2, and lost 3. He sailed from Southampton for New York on the 28th September, and his sojourn will most likely last over Christmas. The third number of his *Chess Fortnightly* has appeared, and both it and No. 2 were a distinct advance upon No. 1.

On, Monday, September 5th, the trophy prize for the tournament promoted by the proprietors of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, was presented to the winner, Mr. F. Downey, of South Shields, together with medals to other gentlemen. The massive trophy, which is a beautiful specimen of the silverworker's art, has already been described in our pages. Mr. Downey becomes the first recipient, and also receives a gold medal. Mr. Haydon (Blaydon), who was second, Mr. Blakeman (Sunderland), who was third, and Mr. Tallantyre (Haltwhistle), who was fourth in the competition, were also the recipients of gold medals. The following gentlemen, who were equal in the competition, received gold medals:—Messrs. Nicholson (South Shields), J. J. Binns (Sunderland), T. S. Mills (Newcastle), and H. W. Hawks (Newcastle). The presentation proceedings took the form of a supper, at the County Hotel, and there was a large attendance. Mr. Adams, editor of the *Weekly Chronicle*, presided, and among the numerous company we noticed:—Mr. W. S. Vaughan, president of the Newcastle Chess Club, in the vice-chair; Mr. Bird and Mr. Lasker; Mr. F. Downey, Mr. C. Bell, and Mr. J. J. Binns, Sunderland; Mr. L. Zollner, Mr. R. J. Leeson, Mr. J. W. Robson, Mr. W. J. Greenwell, Mr. G. C. Heywood (chess editor of the *Weekly Chronicle*), Dr. R. Clark Newton, and Mr. C. G. Bennett, Newcastle; Mr. Nicholson, Mr. James Downey, Mr. J. S. Robson, and Dr. Gibbon, South Shields; Mr. Blakeman, West Hartlepool.

At the conclusion of the repast, Mr. Adams said the object of the proprietors of the *Newcastle Chronicle* in giving the trophy was to promote the interests of chess. The game was so interesting and so valuable in many respects that it occurred to the proprietors of the *Newcastle Chronicle* that whoever promoted the game also promoted the happiness of mankind, and when it was suggested to them that they should present a trophy to be played for by the chess players of the four Northern Counties, they at once consented to the proposal. He congratulated the gathering on the presence of those distinguished players, Messrs. Bird and Lasker.

Mr. Heywood, in making the presentation of the trophy and the medals, said they had the enormous number of one hundred and twelve entries. There had been similar things done by other newspapers, but he believed the largest entry ever obtained before was something like thirty. Therefore that competition was, he believed, the biggest thing ever done in chess. The results had been very satisfactory. Mr. Downey, the winner, played from scratch, so there could be no mistake about the character of his play. Newcastle now stood in a very proud position; they had just had a match between two of the most distinguished players in the world,

and the Newcastle players might be congratulated on their enterprise in bringing such men to Newcastle. With regard to the trophy, not only had it increased the number of chess players, but there had been some new clubs springing up. Last week he was asked to go to Jesmond to open a new club, and next week he was asked to go to Forest Hall to start one. He believed the *Chronicle* chess trophy had been the greatest promoter of the lot. So far as the winners were concerned, they were thoroughly representative of the whole district. The competition had certainly been one of the most successful events ever held in connection with chess. He alluded with pleasure to the fact that a medal went to Mr. Nicholson, one of the most conspicuous players in the North.

Mr. Downey, in returning thanks, said they were much indebted to Mr. Adams and Mr. Heywood. Mr. Heywood worked the contest with a minimum of restrictions, and yet kept things moving satisfactorily along.

Mr. Nicholson responded, and criticised a statement made by Mr. Heywood to the effect that the match between Messrs. Bird and Lasker was one for intellectual supremacy. He thought that was a little too strong. It was too strong to say chess was a test of intellectual supremacy. He had always regarded chess as a specialised faculty. There were good mathematicians, good astronomers, good theologians, and good chess players. Were chess a test of intellectual supremacy, they might ask the new Liberal Government to abolish all civil service examinations, and go in for chess competitions. He did not know whether Mr. Bird would make a first-class Archbishop of Canterbury, or Mr. Lasker a first-class Prussian General. The chairman was one of the most notable men in the North of England, and yet he admitted that he was a poor chess player. And then, the vice-chairman—a man of the most varied accomplishments, an engineer, an artist, a lecturer, and the best angler in the district—ought to be, if intellectual supremacy counted, amongst the first masters of the day. Do not let him be understood to depreciate chess at all; he only wished them to guard against the danger of casting a little ridicule on chess by over-assertion. It had sufficient merits of its own to make it one of the most charming games in existence, and undoubtedly it was a fair exercise of the reasoning powers.

Mr. Vaughan proposed the health of Messrs. Bird and Lasker. In Mr. Bird, he said, they had a veteran who had won great victories. Mr. Lasker showed a grasp of the game which was remarkable in one so young. He believed it would be long before they had a more interesting contest than they had had in Newcastle.

Mr. Bird, in replying, said that when he was Mr. Lasker's age he was a much stronger player than now. He did not agree with the vice-chairman that long experience made a man a stronger chess-player. A man arrived at the height of his fame as a player after six or seven years. He hoped Mr. Lasker might gain greater success, but he was sure he would not. The example of Newcastle in connection with chess must tell for the good of the game throughout the world. He had never witnessed anything equal to it. It had been said that the proprietors of the *Chronicle* prompted the competition because it would be for the good of the community. Most certainly it would. Mr. Bird then gave a number of interesting reminis-

cences of famous chess players of the past—Anderssen, Buckle, the historian, &c.

Mr. Lasker also replied, and expressed his thanks for the kind way in which he had been entertained during his stay in Newcastle.

Mr. Zollner proposed the toast of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, coupled with the names of Mr. Adams and Mr. Heywood. He said when some three years ago the idea was started of having a chess column in their great local paper he was delighted, and so were all the chess players in the district. The column had increased in success until it had come to its present high position. He did not exaggerate when he said that all over the world it was now looked upon and recognised as one of the most ably conducted columns.

Mr. Adams, in responding, said that if they in connection with the *Chronicle* had been instrumental in promoting the game of chess, which, as he had said, added to the happiness of mankind, they were amply satisfied.

#### NORTH OF IRELAND CHESS CONGRESS.

During the past month Ireland has added to chess history a chapter which Ulster men may regard with special pride, for never before has there been seen in the north of Ireland so large, so important, or so successful a meeting of chess-players as was held in the Central Hall, Rosemary Street, Belfast, from September 12th to 24th.

The programme included a Quadrangular Match, between Messrs. Blackburne, Bird, Lee, and Mason, for prizes of £30, £20, £15, and £10; a Tournament for the "Amateur Championship of Ulster," entrants to be natives or resident in Ulster for at least two years; and a Handicap open to all comers—with prizes to the value of £20.

The Congress was really the outcome of a proposed match between Messrs. Blackburne and Gunsberg for the championship of England, and the arrangements were in an advanced stage when Mr. Blackburne succumbed to Herr Lasker; after this, Herr Lasker was, with the consent of all parties, included in the proposed match. Two weeks later he withdrew, and on his place being filled by Messrs. Bird and Mason, Mr. Gunsberg withdrew. The match, therefore, finally resolved into a quadrangular contest, between Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Lee, and Mason, in which each player contested three games with each of the other competitors, under a time-limit of twenty moves an hour.

In the Handicap Tournament there were eighteen entries, which were divided into three sections of six players each. In the first section were Messrs. E. L. Harvey, W. H. F. Patterson, R. T. Roth, R. A. Williams, J. H. Weatherall, and Lieutenant-Colonel Challice. In section two, Captain R. W. Barnett, Messrs. A. W. Hutton, J. C. Holden, C. J. Johnstone, J. M'Donald, and Dr. Leslie. In section three, Messrs. R. Boyd, F. F. Figgis, J. R. Garratt, R. S. Gamble, W. L. Harvey, and H. Seaver.

Captain Barnett is well known as a crack shot, of Elcho Challenge Shield fame, and has the reputation of being a most ingenious and accomplished player. Mr. W. L. Harvey, who recently returned from India, is an amateur of great force, whose attainments some years ago in Dublin

have not passed out of memory. Mr. E. L. Harvey, a younger brother, distinguished himself at the Dublin tournament of January last. Messrs. R. S. Gamble, R. A. Williams, and J. R. Garratt are leading members of the vigorous young Holywood Chess Club, which by the way supported the Congress to the extent of one-third of all the expenses; they were in fact the backbone of the movement, which was admirably supported by the Belfast and Victoria Chess Clubs. Of the Belfast C.C., the following were strong players who entered in Handicap:—Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. J. C. Holden, Mr. J. MacDonald, Dr. Leslie, Mr. A. W. Hutton, Lieutenant-Colonel Challice, Mr. W. H. F. Patterson, Mr. R. T. Roth, Mr. R. Boyd, Mr. H. Seaver, and Mr. F. F. Figgis. Mr. J. Weatherall was a visitor from Moira; he has often distinguished himself at Oxford, and is now rapidly becoming known as a problem composer. In the finals to decide the holders of the six prizes: £7, £5, £3, £2 10s., £1, 10s., £1 in their respective order, Messrs. E. L. Harvey and W. L. Harvey take 1st and 2nd respectively; but the one game unfinished at time of writing leaves us unable to state to whom the other prizes will fall. The order will probably be:—Dr. Leslie, 3rd; Mr. R. S. Gamble, 4th; Captain R. W. Barnett, 5th; Mr. R. A. Williams, 6th. Mr. R. A. Williams is especially a very young player of exceptional promise.

Five competitors, Capt. Barnett, Messrs. W. L. Harvey, E. L. Harvey, W. M'Crum, and E. A. Robinson, entered the competition for the Amateur Championship, and they undoubtedly cover the strongest players in the north of Ireland. Capt. Barnett and the brothers Harvey we have already referred to. Mr. M'Crum, an old Trinity College (Dublin) man, is now the leading player in co. Armagh, and was regarded as a very strong favourite. Mr. E. A. Robinson, president of the Holywood club, is an exceptionally steady and accurate player, of considerable ability and resource. Play was begun on the 19th, and continued daily till the 23rd, when the final round was contested. The time-limit was twenty moves an hour and the full results are shown by the following table:—

	Capt. Barnett.	Mr. E. Harvey.	Mr. W. Harvey.	Mr. W. M'Crum.	Mr. A. Robinson.	Total.
Captain Barnett .....	—	0	1	0	0	1
Mr. E. L. Harvey .....	1	—	1	1	0	3
Mr. W. L. Harvey .....	1	1	—	1	1	3
Mr. W. M'Crum .....	1	1	0	—	0	1
Mr. A. E. Robinson .....	1	1	0	1	—	3

It will be seen that the competition resulted in a tie between Messrs. W. L. Harvey and Robinson, and they will play three games to decide the tie. The trophy is a splendid Silver Chess Rook, which will be held by the winner for one year; in addition to this honour, Mr. Otto Jaffe has, for the present contest, presented as an additional prize a handsome and

valuable chess-board, which becomes the absolute property of the winner. Not the least interesting items of the programme were the exhibitions of simultaneous play by Messrs. Bird and Lee and the blindfold *seance* by Mr. Blackburne. In all Mr. Lee played thirty-three games, at two sittings, winning 16, losing 3, drawn 10, and unfinished 4.

On the ninth day of the Congress Mr. Bird gave a most entertaining exhibition of simultaneous play, contesting twenty games, and after three-and-a-half hours' play he had succeeded in winning no fewer than 16, whilst 3 were drawn and 1 lost. On Saturday, the 24th, Mr. Blackburne gave a splendid display of his unrivalled powers as a player *sans voir*.

Eight tables were set in the body of the hall, and at five o'clock Mr. Blackburne took his seat upon the platform, with his back towards the players. He took first move on all the boards and called "Pawn to King's fourth." Play proceeded for about an hour, when on his opponent's move at No. 3 board being called, Mr. Blackburne announced mate in three moves; he also fully described the position and gave all the variations of the mate. This achievement was heartily applauded by the large company present, which included Mr. S. C. Gunning, J.P., Cookstown; Mr. Parker Dunscombe, Dublin; Mr. J. Cunningham and the Misses Cunningham, the Misses Bruce, Drs. Leslie, Barnett, and Wheeler, and other ladies and gentlemen.

At seven o'clock play was suspended for half-an-hour. At half-past seven hostilities were resumed, and at eleven o'clock the single player had won 5 games, drawn 1, and lost 1, whilst 1 was left unfinished owing to the player, Mr. Charles Johnstone, J.P., Portadown, having to leave town by train. The players who lost were Messrs. Godwin, Roth, Steen, Evans, and Martin; the draw was secured by Mr. R. A. Williams, Holyrood; and the victorious player was the veteran, Mr. James Neill, president of the Belfast Chess Club.

Reviewing the Congress critically and impartially, we must describe it as a great success, due undoubtedly to the hearty co-operation of the Belfast club, the Victoria club, the Holywood club, and all the Ulster clubs, and to the unwearied efforts of Mr. T. Martin, Mr. A. W. Hutton, hon. sec., to whom special praise must be accorded, and to whose efforts much of the success of the Congress is due; Mr. J. G. Gifford, Mr. A. E. Robinson, and other gentlemen, who spared no effort to achieve a result of which Irish chess-players may justly be proud.

The contest between the Masters ended very much as was anticipated. Mr. Lee was unfortunately in ill health, or his score might have been better. Mr. Blackburne was also below par. Mr. Mason missed a splendid chance of winning first prize in consequence of poor play in his final bout with Mr. Bird, whose play throughout the competition must have given his numerous admirers sincere pleasure, and his performance in coming within half a point of the first winners is without doubt one of his best efforts and proves conclusively that he is still able to hold his own: may he long continue to do so.

First prize, £30,	} Mr. J. H. Blackburne, } tied and divided ;
Second prize, £20,	
Third prize, £15,	
Fourth prize, £10,	

Mr. J. H. Blackburne, } tied and divided ;  
 Mr. Jas. Mason,  
 Mr. H. E. Bird ;  
 Mr. F. J. Lee.

Full score of the Quadrangular Match:—

	Bird.	Blackburne.	Mason.	Lee.	Total.
Bird .....	— — — ... $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ... 0 0 1 ... $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ... 5				
Blackburne .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ ... — — — ... 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ ... 1 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ... 5 $\frac{1}{2}$				
Mason .....	1 1 0 ... 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ ... — — — ... 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 ... 5 $\frac{1}{2}$				
Lee .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ ... 0 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ ... 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ 0 ... — — — ... 2				

OBITUARY.

The chess board has lost one of its most worthy champions by the death of Edward Chamier, of Paris, a most accomplished gentleman, and a player of first-rate strength. To an acquaintance with almost every European language, he added a vast erudition in philosophy, in literature, and in mathematics; and his talents as a writer were shewn in the *Edinburgh Review*, where he published a series of articles, clearly and admirably dealing with a most profound subject. But great as was his intellectual power, natural and acquired, it distinguished him less than the charm of his manner, than his rare modesty and simplicity. His contempt for material pleasures predisposed him to find enjoyment in more scientific recreations, and among these chess responded most fully to his aspirations. He became in a very short time a notably strong player, and in 1883, when he won the championship of France, there was no one in the country who was his superior. He devoted himself to the success of the Paris Club in the great correspondence match with Vienna, but owing to disagreements, he, with Messrs. Clerc and de Rivière, felt himself compelled to retire from the playing committee; since then he ceased to take any active part in the contests at the Café de la Régence and at the Cercle.

The ancestors of Edward Chamier were French Huguenots, and one of them, Daniel Chamier, took an important part in the Reformation. He was killed at the siege of a southern town, defended by the protestants against the catholics. After the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, the family removed, part to England and part to Prussia. A Chamier was chaplain at the court of Berlin, under Frederick I., and the title of count is attached to the German branch. Among the members of the English branch, some have served the church, and others have distinguished themselves in the Indian civil service. Mr. Chamier's mother was of an old aristocratic family of the name of Crookenden, and was a woman of great culture and no small eminence.

We in Paris mourn the death of a dear friend, and we join his colleagues of the New York Insurance Co. in their beautiful epitaph: "*A celui qui fut notre amt, notre conseil et notre exemple.*"





### PROFESSIONALISM IN CHESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

Mr. Goodall, in his admirable little letter, observes among other things that the profession of chess is "an honourable calling," and tries to settle the question off-hand with a quotation.

The assertion is, unfortunately, more true than susceptible of proof. Chess is no doubt an honourable calling, followed by many honourable men who love it as artists love their art and who have made great sacrifices for it ; but it is not easy to persuade the average sort of people that such is the case. They always feel that the professional chess-player is, in all matters outside the play and practice of the game, an inferior sort of being, and they, with a persistence and unanimity which is wonderful in this contentious world, uniformly patronise him, or rather treat him, with a patronising air which mere force of genius can hardly withstand.

An amateur, when he publicly goes over to the professionals, cannot help feeling it a loss of caste. His consolation is love of the game, or bread and butter, and it must be supposed to suffice. This is so, I suppose, because professionals look at least as much to wealthy patrons as to the general public for support. When the latter take the place of the former, the pro. will be more independent and held in better respect. Also, it must be said that their quarrels between themselves, if their own affair will be heard and seen by others, do not look pretty. Lastly, no one ever made a living by genius alone, and when we find ever so slight a trace of business capacity in professionals we are apt to think them grumblers, or even sharpers. It is not fair, and it is very common and snobbish.

Mixed tournaments are best left to settle themselves. If the amateur wins the prize, the professional must reconsider his *raison d'être*.

Your obedient servant,

136, Seymour Street, N.W.,  
7th September, 1892.

A. CURNOCK.

### THE KING'S GAMBIT ELUDED (FALKBEER'S COUNTER ATTACK).

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR :

In the *Household Chess Magazine*, at page 5, will be seen an interesting game between Messrs. Tegeler and Watkinson (King's Gambit declined). 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—K B 4, B—Q B 4 (a) to which last move a foot-note is appended as follows: (a) "P—Q 4 is now considered rather stronger." Having often been asked why I thought so, my opinion being at variance with the books, I here beg to give you the origin of that remark. Staunton's *Handbook* says so little of any value about it that I need not refer thereto. The only reliable book in existence at the time was *Morphy's Games, 1860*, edited by Lowenthal, in which Lord Arthur Hay draws a game against Morphy (blind-fold), adopting the text move P—Q 4, followed by P—K 5. Morphy himself also adopted the same counter attack, played on even terms against Herr Schulten, and wins in beautiful style in twenty moves. The credit is due to the late Herr Falkbeer for the introduction of this counter gambit in the *Berlin Schachzeitung*, and though opinions have

been sown broadcast as to its soundness, it has I believe never been thoroughly demolished. However the present opinion of our leading chess authorities is that P—Q 4 is inferior to B—B 4, and theoretically no doubt this view is correct.

But against the average chess-player a contrary opinion may be safely maintained and acted upon. I once met in a Liverpool coffee-house, a player of a third-class rank, to whom I gave the odds of P and two moves, and he declared he had beaten one of the best players in the Liverpool Club with it (Steele). In further proof I may cite an interesting match game, played at the Manchester Chess Club, between those great players of their day, Horwitz and Kolisch, in 1864, the latter adopting the Counter Gambit with telling effect.

Horwitz was metaphorically "knocked into a cocked hat" with this "King's Cross Gambit," for he appears to have treated the opening in a very cavalier fashion, and much underrated the subtlety of the enemy. I took a short-hand copy of the game at the time, and have now the pleasing task of sending you a transcript of it, trusting it may prove as interesting to your readers as it was to myself. Herr Kolisch was considered at the time one of the strongest and certainly one of the most brilliant of European players, and by many was proclaimed the champion of the chess world, before the advent of Morphy. Herr Horwitz's favourite line of play was well-known as the King's Gambit, which when accepted was almost sure to give him the victory.

Yours faithfully,

"Toz."

29, Percival Street, Cheetham,  
Manchester, August 31st, 1892.

Match game between Herr Horwitz and Herr Kolisch.

Falkbeer's Counter King's Gambit, or the King's Gambit Eluded.

WHITE. HORWITZ.	BLACK. KOLISCH.	17 R x B 1	17 Q x Q
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	18 P x Kt	18 P—K 6
2 P—K B 4	19 R—B 3	19 R—B 3	19 Q—K 8 ch
3 K P x P	20 K—R 3	20 K—R 3	20 Q x Kt
4 B—Kt 5 ch	21 Q B x P	21 Q B x P	21 K R—K sq
5 P x P	22 B—Q 4	22 B—Q 4	22 Q R—Q sq
6 B—B 4 ?	23 Q B—B 3	23 Q B—B 3	23 Kt—Q 4
7 P—Q 4	24 Q R—K sq	24 Q R—K sq	24 Kt x B !
8 Kt—K 2	25 R x Q	25 R x Q	25 Kt x R
9 Castles	26 R—B 2	26 R—B 2	26 R—Q 8
10 Q Kt—B 3	27 P—Kt 5	27 P—Kt 5	27 R—K 6 ch
11 P—K R 3 ?	28 K—R 2	28 K—R 2	28 Kt—Kt 6
12 Kt x B	29 R—B 3	29 R—B 3	29 R x R
13 B—Q Kt 3	30 P x R	30 P x R	30 Kt—K 7
14 B x P ?	31 P—B 5	31 P—B 5	31 Kt—Q 5
15 K—R 2 ?	32 B—B 4	32 B—B 4	32 Kt x P ch
16 K—Kt 3 ?	33 K—Kt 3	33 K—Kt 3	33 Kt x P
	34 P—Q Kt 4	34 P—Q Kt 4	34 Kt—K 5 ch
	35 Resigns.		

## SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR :

I read the letter of your correspondent J.G.C. in the September issue of the B.C.M., and hasten to reply to it, as otherwise my silence could be interpreted by him and others that my system was really unreliable. I feel somewhat annoyed that without knowledge even of the rules of my system, and how they are arrived at, your correspondent should condemn it, because he gave it a few trials which resulted in erroneous conclusions on his part. I am therefore obliged to write this long letter to reply to his different accusations, to show why the original scores are squared, to prove that the system is scientific and accurate, and to maintain that the proper distribution of a sum of money in a tournament can be exactly ascertained by my system, according to the quality of the player's score, even if absolutely bewildering him, to a farthing.

My system is based upon the fact, that if in a tournament, two players A and B play a game, which *e.g.* A wins and B losses, and which simply counts in the original score a won game for A and a lost game for B; this can be mathematically expressed by two equations:—

A won the game. 1 equals  $a + b$ .  
B lost the game. 1 equals  $a + b$ .

That is to say, the value of A's winning power here  $a$ , and the value of B's winning power here  $b$ , added together, is scored for A; and further, the value of A's losing power here  $a$ , and the value of B's losing power here  $b$ , added together, is scored against B. In this manner all games played in a tournament can be analysed, and the total value of the winning and losing power of each player, taking account of the strength of the players against which he won or lost, expressed in winning and losing points, and through it the quality of his play exactly determined.

Now let us take the Quintangular Match, 1892, for an example:—

A	Lasker's winning power $a$ was $6\frac{1}{2}$ , and his losing power $b$ was $1\frac{1}{2}$ .	} Out of Eight games played by each in this Tournament.
B	Blackburne's " " $b$ " 6 " " $b$ " 2.	
C	Mason's " " $c$ " 4 " " $c$ " 4.	
D	Gunsberg's " " $d$ " $2\frac{1}{2}$ " " $d$ " $5\frac{1}{2}$ .	
E	Bird's " " $e$ " 1 " " $e$ " 7.	

and as your correspondent specially examined Mason's score of 4 won and 4 lost games, let us now analyse this score after my system.

Mason's four won games are expressed as follows:— $(a + c) + (d + c) + (e + c) + (e + c)$  equals  $4c + a + d + 2e$ , and his four lost games:  $(a + c) + (b + c) + (b + c) + (d + c)$  equals  $4c + a + 2b + d$ , or in substituting the original score above.

Mason's four won games equal to  $4 \times 4$  equals  $16 + 6\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{2} + 2$  equals 27 winning points. Mason's four lost games equal to  $4 \times 4$  equals  $16 + 1\frac{1}{2} + 4 + 5\frac{1}{2}$  equals 27 losing points.

Now your correspondent can clearly see why the quality of Mason's four won games is equal to the quality of his four lost games, namely:—

Mason won against :				Mason lost against :			
Lasker, 1 game	...	...	equals $6\frac{1}{2}$	Lasker, 1 game	...	...	equals $1\frac{1}{2}$
Gunsberg, 1 game	...	...	" $2\frac{1}{2}$	Gunsberg, 1 game	...	...	" $5\frac{1}{2}$
Bird, 2 games	...	...	" 2	Blackburne, 2 games	...	...	" 4
			—				—
			11				11
His own play, $4 \times 4$	...	...	16	His own play, $4 \times 4$	...	...	16
			—				—
Winning points 27				Losing points 27			

Your correspondent said here: "It was manifest that his two draws with Lasker did equalise each other, and similarly his win and loss with Gunsberg balanced; but his two victories over the weak player Bird cannot balance his double defeat by the strong player Blackburne." This, as will be seen above, are quite wrong comparisons. I say it is evident, that if Mason, with an equal score of won and lost games, can draw 2 games (or win and lose a game) against Lasker the stronger player, who won  $6\frac{1}{2}$  and only lost  $1\frac{1}{2}$  games, this result does not balance itself, but improved the quality of his play, and therefore a won game against Lasker counts  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points for him; and to have lost a game against such a strong player counts only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points against him. Now to have won and lost a game against Gunsberg (with  $2\frac{1}{2}$  won and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  lost games), therefore here a weaker player than himself, does again not balance itself; but the won game counts here  $2\frac{1}{2}$  points only, while the lost game counts  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points against him. Then having lost 2 games against Blackburne, the stronger player, counts twice 2 or 4 points against him, and his two won games against the weaker player, Bird, counts only 2 points in his favour. I hope, therefore, that your correspondent will admit that his comparisons were quite wrong, and that his conclusions were erroneous, and my system accurate.

Now as to the imaginary tournament scores made up and investigated by him, in one of which a player C wins 4 games against the two weaker players, and loses 4 games against the two stronger players, and in the other he wins his 4 games against the same two stronger players, but loses 4 games against the same two weaker players, your correspondent seems to have quite overlooked that in the second place these players are no more the same two stronger and two weaker players, but on the contrary have changed

places. The two stronger players in the first table have now lost against the player C, who could not beat the two weaker players, and it follows that the winning power of the originally two stronger players has decreased as much, and their losing power increased as much as the winning power of the originally two weaker players has increased, and their losing power decreased. Let him work out his three tables right through and compare them, and he will easily see where he was wrong, as the quality of the play of all the players, except C, is completely changed. He will also discover that if a player in a tournament wins and loses the same number of games, his winning and losing points must always be equal, and this must be correct in such an automatic system; as if he won his games against the stronger or weaker players, he must have lost the same number of games against the weaker or stronger players, and an increase or decrease of winning points is counter-balanced by the same increase or decrease of losing points; only he may have played in one tournament steadier, which is indicated by a smaller number of winning and losing points, or he may have played in a most erratic style, which is expressed by a larger number of winning and losing points, but which are always of the same amount.

It remains still for me to consider the last attack of your correspondent. He took another series of imaginary tournament scores, dividing a prize fund of £75 among five players, of which A always won all his games, but changing the scores of the four remaining players, and the result was that after my system A always won a different amount, notwithstanding that he beat each time all the players. His conclusion that the quality of A's play should not be affected by the different results of the inter-play of his defeated opponents is this time quite right, and he will also find that according to my system A always scored the same number of highest possible winning points, here 88, and no losing points. But what he seems not to grasp or understand is, that if an unchangeable quantity is divided in the same proportion among five persons, according to their different holdings, and this is done several times, but each time A has the same holding, but the holdings of the other four persons is increased or decreased, so that the total holdings of all differs each time, the results must therefore also always differ not only for the four persons, but also for A. Therefore in his case the prize fund being always £75, but the quality of the play of the four other players being each time different, their games participate according to the increased or decreased value of their quality, with the same value of quality of A's games in the distribution of the £75, and effect therefore each time the share of A. In the one case mentioned by him, A wins 8, B 6, C 4, D 2, E 0 games, and they get A £30, B £27 13s. 10d, C £15, D £2 6s. 2d., E nil; and in the other case A wins 8, B 3, C 3, D 3, E 3 games, which shows a poor play of low quality on the part of the four players, A gets £33 9s. 4d., and the four other players only £10 7s. 8d. each. It comes therefore to this: if A plays best possible, winning all his 8 games, and the four other players score also best possible, A gets his exact proportion for 8 games, out of 20 games played for £75—or £30—as the lowest possible amount, but if the play of the other four players is indifferent, as in the second example above, A gets the benefit of it in exact proportion to the quality of his play in comparison with the quality of the play of the other four players.

Your correspondent gives us finally the scores of two imaginary triangular encounters to put the results, as he says, in a very broad light. In number one A wins all the four games, and B and C playing badly are scoring each the lowest possible points, by winning only one game and losing three games each. For the same reasons given above, A profits by it and takes the highest possible share out of £45, namely £35, while B and C gets £5 each; in number two, A wins again all his games, but B plays the highest possible, after having been beaten by A, that is to say wins two games of C, and the result is that he gets now £35, then B would have been entitled to half of it or £17½, making £52½ together, which could not have been paid out of a prize fund of only £45. Your correspondent argues here: "That is because B beat C two games, instead of making game and game with him; he not only gets the £5 otherwise won by C, but gets an additional £5 deducted from A." But I ask him, if A would get £35 and B only £10 in this case, could not B justly complain and say: I won two games of the weaker player who lost all his four games, and I lost two games to the stronger player who won all his four games. I stand therefore exactly in the middle, and £45 being divided among six games played, or £7½ for each game of average quality, I claim therefore twice £7½ or £15 for my two games won, and standing exactly in the middle. It is clear that C must

receive so many pounds less and that A must receive so many pounds more to divide exactly the £45; therefore A gets £15 more than I, or £30—and C £15 less than I, or nothing. This must be fair to everybody, and my system determines the same as the right distribution.

These explanations would not have been necessary, if your correspondent had considered this matter a little more before writing his letter, and finding fault with a system which has been tried in every possible way before being published; it has been discussed and analysed in English, German, American, and Australian chess columns, and every one had finally to admit that it must be exact, accurate, and scientific.

Yours truly,

London, September 15th, 1892.

W. SONNEBORN.



### BIRD *v.* LASKER.

The following are the games of the match played recently at the Newcastle-on-Tyne Club.

#### GAME No. 1,046.

##### *Ruy Lopez.*

##### NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
LASKER.

BLACK.  
BIRD.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   | 3 Kt—Q 5 ? |
| 4 B—B 4    |            |

Scarcely as strong as 4 Kt × Kt. But the latter is apt to give rise to a class of position in which Mr. Bird is much at home, and which therefore it was his adversary's purpose to avoid.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 5 Q × Kt | 4 Kt × Kt |
|          | 5 Kt—B 3  |

.....5..., Q—B 3 appears decidedly preferable.

- |           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 6 P—Q 4 ! | 6 P—Q 3 |
|-----------|---------|

.....6..., P × P; 7 P—K 5, Q—K 2; 8 Q—K 2, Kt—Kt sq, would leave Black a dangerously undeveloped game. Or, 6 P × P; 7 P—K 5, P—Q 4; 8 P × Kt, P × B; 9 B—Kt 5, &c., and White has a manifest advantage.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 7 Q—Kt 3   | 7 Q—K 2   |
| 8 P × P    | 8 P × P   |
| 9 Castles  | 9 P—Q B 3 |
| 10 Q—K B 3 |           |

The best way of defending the Pawn. 7 Q—Q Kt 3 was simply a temporary measure, compelling Black to take precautions not fitted to his general plan. If 9..., Kt × P; then perhaps 10 B × P+, Q × B; 11 Q—R 4+, &c.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 10 P—K R 3  |
|           | 11 P—K Kt 4 |

.....Bold play—but seemingly without any sufficient object; unless the intention was ...Castles, after ...B—Kt 2.

12 P—Q R 4

An advance good in itself, and also as partly making way for the Bishop to go to Q R 3, if desirable, in case his opponent decided to Castle as just mentioned.

12 B—K 3

13 Q—K 2 13 Kt—Q 2

14 R—Q sq 14 Q—B 3

.....Black works ingeniously enough to free himself. But 15..., B—K 2 would be better than attacking the Knight.

15 B—K 3 15 B—Kt 5

16 Kt—R 2 16 B—K 2

17 P—Q Kt 4 17 Kt—Kt 3

18 B—Kt 3 18 Castles (K R)

.....Were he to exchange Bishops, the unguarded square K B 4 might eventually be taken by opposing the Knight, with serious consequences; and, at the same time, White's already strong position on the Queen's wing would be further strengthened.

19 P—R 5 19 Kt—B sq

20 Q R—Kt sq 20 Kt—Q 3

21 Kt—B 3 21 P—Q R 3 ?

22 B—Kt 6 22 Kt—K sq

.....All this is very natural. But it is easy to see that the second player is struggling with difficulties and doing nothing more. The position is greatly against him.

23 Kt—R 4 ! 23 Kt—Kt 2

24 P—Q B 3 24 B x B

25 R x B 25 Kt—K 3

26 P—K Kt 3 26 B—Q sq

27 R—Kt 2 27 Q—Kt 3

28 Q R—Q 2 28 P—R 4

.....A slip which allows White to reduce the position to a winning end-game. 28..., P—Kt 5 would have been better.

29 B x B 29 Q R x B

30 R x R 30 R x R

31 R x R 31 Kt x R

32 Kt—B 5 32 P—Kt 5

.....For, now, supposing the other play not to have varied, the Black King could go to Kt 2 with every chance of holding his own.

33 Q—Q 3 33 Kt—K 3 ?

34 Kt x Kt ! 34 Q x Kt

35 Q—Q 8 ch 35 K—R 2

36 Q—Kt 5 36 P—B 3

37 Q x R P ch 37 K—Kt 2

38 K—Kt 2 38 Q—Q 2

39 P—K R 3

The ending is instructive, simple though it seems, and worthy of the closest attention.

40 Q x P 39 P x P ch

41 Q—Kt 4 ch 40 Q—Q 6

42 Q—B 3 41 K—B 2

43 Q—K 3 42 Q—B 5

44 P—B 3 43 K—K 3

45 K—B 2 44 K—Q 3

46 Q—K 2 45 Q—R 7 ch

47 Q—Q 2 ch 46 Q—K 3

48 P—Kt 4 47 K—B 2

49 Q—K 3 48 Q—B 5

50 K—Kt 3 49 Q—R 7 ch

51 P—Kt 5 ! 50 Q—R 8

52 K—Kt 4 ! 51 P x P

53 K x P 52 Q—Kt 7

54 K—Kt 4 53 K—Q 2

K—B 6 immediately would have saved at least a couple of moves. This is about the only error that can be fairly laid to Mr. Lasker's account throughout the whole of this long game.

55 K—B 5 54 Q—K R 7

56 K—B 6 ! 55 Q—Kt 6

.....After this the case becomes desperate. 55..., Q—R 4 +, &c., would have enabled him to prolong the contest almost indefinitely, with many chances of a draw at the last.

57 Q—Kt 5 56 P—B 4

58 Q—B 5 ch 57 Q—R 7

59 Q—B 8 + 58 K—B 3

60 Q x B P ch 59 K—Kt 4

61 Q x P 60 K—R 4

61 Resigns.

## GAME No. 1,047.

Second game of the match.

*From's Gambit.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
BIRD.BLACK.  
LASKER.

1 P—K B 4

1 P—K 4

2 P × P

2 P—Q 3

3 P × P

3 B × P

4 Kt—K B 3

4 P—K Kt 4

.....This bold advance has not received all the attention it deserves. If the present instance is any criterion, it would be better for White to avoid the *From*, and play a gambit himself, by 2 P—K 4 instead of 2 P × P.

5 P—Q 4

5 P—Kt 5

6 Kt—K 5

6 B × Kt

7 P × B

7 Q × Q ch

8 K × Q

The first player's advantage is already nil, it being almost impossible to retain the Pawn. He has lost his privilege of Castling, and otherwise has no satisfactory game.

8 Kt—Q B 3

9 B—B 4

9 P—K 4 seems better. The effort to preserve his numerical superiority not only proves useless in itself, but speedily lands him in difficulties.

10 P—K 3

9 B—K 3

11 B—Q Kt 5 ?

10 K Kt—K 2

12 K—B sq

11 Castles ch

13 R—Kt sq

12 B—Q 4

14 B—K 2

13 P—Q R 3

15 Kt—B 3

14 B—K 3

16 B—Q 3

15 P—R 3

Very likely the Bishop should have been posted here at first, and the King brought to K 2. He is badly placed at B sq.

17 B × Kt

16 Kt—Kt 3

18 R—Q sq

17 P × B

19 P—K 4

18 Q R—K sq

20 B—Kt 3

19 P—K Kt 4

21 P—Kt 3

20 K R—B sq

21 P—K R 4

.....Black handles these Pawns with consummate skill. The

time wasted by White in the movements of his Bishops and the King's Pawn is now much wanted.

22 R—Q 2 ?

22 P—R 5

23 B—B 2

23 Kt × P

24 B—K 3

24 P—R 6 !

25 B × P

25 P—Kt 6 !

26 P × Kt P

Of course the Black Knight could not be suffered to come in at B 6. It is hardly too much to say that White has a losing game however he may play now.

26 R—B 8 ch

27 K—Kt 2

27 R × R

28 K × R

28 P—R 7

29 R—Q sq

29 Kt—Kt 5 !

30 R—R sq

30 B—B 2

31 K—Kt 2

31 P—B 3

.....To prevent Kt—Q 5 after ...B—Kt 3.

32 K—B sq

32 B—Kt 3

33 K—Q 2

33 R × P

.....Beautiful play! Taking the Rook would mean the loss of a piece for White.

34 Kt—Q sq

And singularly enough this leads to the like result. At most, however, he could only prolong the agony, as the paralyzing influence of the Black passed Pawn should ultimately prove fatal.

35 K—K 2

34 R—Q 5 ch !

36 R × R

35 R × Kt !

37 R—Q 8 ch

36 B—K 5

38 R—Q sq

37 K—B 2

39 B—Q 8 ch

38 B × Kt P

40 B—Kt 6

39 K—B sq

Attempting a mate which Black easily stops. With the loss of the Rook following, the game virtually comes to an end. However, White struggled on to the 63rd move before giving in.

41 P—B 4

40 B—Q 4

42 R × Q

41 P Queens

42 B × R

And wins.

GAME No. 1,048.

Third game of the match.

*Sicilian Defence.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
LASKER.

BLACK.  
BIRD.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—Q B 4  |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4    | 3 P × P    |
| 4 Kt × P   | 4 P—K Kt 3 |

.....Mr. Bird is about the only player of note who now believes in the *Sicilian*. This *Fianchetto* phrase of it appears to be his favourite. The defence is bad—more particularly so against such an adversary as his present one—nor is it at all agreeable to Mr. Bird's naturally dashing style.

- 5 Kt × Kt

Perfectly good, and somewhat new. 5 B—K 3 may also be played with advantage.

- |         |             |
|---------|-------------|
| 6 Q—Q 4 | 5 Kt P × Kt |
|         | 6 P—B 3     |

.....If 6..., Kt—B 3, it could be at once attacked by the Pawn with effect.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 7 Kt—B 3    | 7 B—K Kt 2 |
| 8 B—Q B 4   | 8 Kt—R 3   |
| 9 Castles   | 9 Kt—B 2   |
| 10 B—K 3    | 10 Castles |
| 11 Q—Q 2    | 11 P—K 3   |
| 12 K R—Q sq |            |

The superiority of White is obvious; and yet, from his fourth move, it is difficult to say how Black could better himself. If now 12..., P—Q 4, a likely continuation would be—13 P × P, P × P; 14 Kt × P, P × Kt; 15 B × P, &c., and White will have two Pawns and the exchange for the piece—a more than equivalent in such a position—as was pointed out by Mr. Lasker in the *Newcastle Chronicle*.

- |              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| 13 Q R—Kt sq | 12 Q—R 4 |
| 13 R—K sq ?  |          |

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 14 P—Q Kt 4 | 14 Q—B 2  |
| 15 B—B 4    | 15 Kt—K 4 |

.....As the Queen has no good square to go to, and in order not to leave the Queen's Pawn helplessly behind. But the Knight is badly placed, of course.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 16 B—Q Kt 3 | 16 B—B sq  |
| 17 P—Kt 5 ! | 17 R—Kt sq |
| 18 P—R 4    | 18 B—K 2   |
| 19 B—Kt 3   | 19 K—Kt 2  |
| 20 P—B 4    |            |

White has a double attack, either half being almost sufficient to win the game.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 21 K—R sq | 20 B—B 4 ch |
| 22 P—B 5  | 21 Kt—B 2   |
|           | 22 P—K 4    |

.....A blunder incident to the general situation. The Knight should have returned to K 4.

- 23 B × Kt

Mr. Lasker loses no time in bringing matters to a conclusion. A number of Pawns must now fall, leaving Black in a hopeless case.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 24 Q—R 6 | 23 K × B  |
|          | 24 P—Kt 4 |

.....A little examination will show that there was nothing better. A very poor game altogether on the part of Mr. Bird.

- |                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| 25 Q × R P ch         | 25 K—B sq |
| 26 Q—R 6 ch           | 26 K—K 2  |
| 27 Q—Kt 7 ch          | 27 K—Q sq |
| 28 Q × P ch           | 28 B—K 2  |
| 29 Q × K P            | 29 P—Q 3  |
| 30 P—B 6 !            | 30 B—B sq |
| 31 Q × Kt P           | 31 Q—B 2  |
| 32 B × P              | 32 B × B  |
| 33 R × B ch and wins. |           |

## GAME No. 1,049.

Fourth game of the match.

*Two Knights' Defence.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

BIRD.

LASKER.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4     | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3  | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4     | 3 Kt—B 3   |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5   | 4 P—Q 4    |
| 5 P × P     | 5 Kt—R 4   |
| 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 6 P—B 3    |
| 7 P × P     | 7 P × P    |
| 8 B—Q 3     |            |
- Seldom played and inferior to the usual 8 B—K 2. Black's best reply is 8... B—Q B 4.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 9 Kt—K B 3 | 8 Kt—Kt 5 ? |
| 10 P—K R 3 | 9 P—K B 4   |
|            | 10 P—K 5    |

.....10... Kt × P would be no good. From this point the game proceeds on very interesting lines, and is ably conducted by *both* parties. A unique performance in the match.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 11 P × Kt    | 11 P × B   |
| 12 P × Q P   | 12 P × P   |
| 13 Q—K 2 ch  | 13 B—K 2   |
| 14 Kt—Kt 5 ! | 14 Castles |
| 15 Kt—K 6    |            |

If 15 Kt × P, the Rook would go to K sq, with speedy trouble for White.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 16 Q × B ch | 15 B × Kt  |
| 17 Kt—B 3   | 16 K—R sq  |
|             | 17 Kt—Kt 2 |

.....17... Q × P, leading to an exchange of Queens, would not be favourable.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 18 Q—K 4  | 18 P—K R 3 |
| 19 P—Kt 4 |            |

Designing to get the Bishop into action as much as to keep the Knight from Q B 4.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 20 Kt—K 2    | 19 P—Q R 4  |
| 21 Q R—Kt sq | 20 B—B 3    |
| 22 P—Q 4     | 21 P × P    |
| 23 P—Q 3     | 22 Q—Q 3    |
| 24 Q × Kt P  | 23 Q R—K sq |
|              | 24 B × P    |

.....Here it is said that Black overlooked the fact that his

opponent could Castle. 24... Q × P was the correct move.

## 25 Castles

Throwing Black on the defensive. The difference between taking the Pawn with the Queen and taking it with the Bishop at move 24 is easily seen.

- |             |
|-------------|
| 25 B—B 3    |
| 26 Kt—B 4 ! |
| 26 B—Kt 4   |
| 27 R × P    |

All the play hereabouts is extremely ingenious.

- |             |
|-------------|
| 27 Kt—B 4   |
| 28 R—Q 4 !  |
| 28 R × Kt ! |
| 29 R × R    |
| 29 B × R    |
| 30 B × B    |
| 30 Q—Q 4    |

.....If 30... Q × P, then probably 31 Q—R 5, regaining the Pawn at the very least. Neither can he take it on the next move for the same reason.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 31 P—Q 4 ! | 31 Kt—K 3 |
| 32 B—K 5   | 32 P—B 4  |
| 33 Q—Kt 6  | 33 R—R sq |
| 34 P—B 4   |           |

White maintains his attack in the finest style, and Black's defence is a model one. With an eye to the end, it was necessary for the latter to get rid of the Rook's Pawn, as he does on the 36th move, though the risk was great.

- |               |
|---------------|
| 34 P × P      |
| 35 Q × R P ch |
| 35 K—Kt sq    |
| 36 Q—Kt 6     |
| 36 R × P      |
| 37 R—B sq     |
| 37 R—R 2      |
| 38 R—B 8 ch   |
| 38 Kt—B sq    |
| 39 Q—K 8      |
| 39 R—K B 2    |
| 40 R—Q 8      |
| 40 Q—K 5      |
| 41 Q—K 6 ?    |

A terrible blunder. Anxious to stop the threatened perpetual check, Mr. Bird here simply throws away the game. The position was not to be won for White.

- |             |
|-------------|
| 41 Q—K 8 ch |
| 42 K—R 2    |
| 42 Q—R 5 ch |
| 43 K—Kt sq  |
| 43 Q × R    |
| 44 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,050.

Fifth game of the match.

*Sicilian Defence.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
LASKER.

BLACK.  
BIRD.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—Q B 4  |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4    | 3 P × P    |
| 4 Kt × P   | 4 Kt × Kt  |

..... According to Mr. Bird, this capture was unintentional. Of course it is not good, though not perceptibly worse than 4...., P—K Kt 3, as in the third game of the match.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 5 Q × Kt  | 5 P—K B 3  |
| 6 Kt—B 3  | 6 P—K Kt 3 |
| 7 B—Q B 4 | 7 Kt—R 3   |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—K 3    |
| 9 B—K 3   |            |

Mr. Lasker plays with great caution. 9 B × Kt, 10 Kt—Kt 5, would be more immediately troublesome for his opponent than this. In the position, the Black Knight is very strong for the defence.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
|             | 9 P—Kt 3  |
| 10 Q R—Q sq | 10 Kt—B 2 |
| 11 P—B 4    | 11 B—B 4  |
| 12 Q—Q 2    | 12 Q—B 2  |
| 13 B—Kt 3   | 13 B—R 3  |

..... All things considered Black does not stand badly now. The Bishop's move was perhaps more to prevent Kt—Kt 5 than to force the Rook.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 14 R—B 2 | 14 R—Q sq |
| 15 B × B | 15 Q × B  |
| 16 Q—Q 4 | 16 Q × Q  |
| 17 R × Q | 17 K—K 2  |

..... A failure enabling White to gain a Pawn. In any case, however, the latter would have the best of it. 17...., B—Kt 2 seems the correct play.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 18 R—R 4 | 18 B—Kt 2 |
| 19 R × P | 19 B—B 3  |
| 20 B—R 4 | 20 R—R sq |

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 21 R × R   | 21 R × R |
| 22 B × B   | 22 P × B |
| 23 P—Q R 4 |          |

The ensuing long ending is rather too dry to be interesting. Yet it will repay close study, being a very good example of its kind.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
|          | 23 R—Q sq  |
| 24 R—K 2 | 24 R—Q 5   |
| 25 K—B 2 | 25 Kt—Q sq |

..... 25...., P—K 4 looks a likely move here; and, certainly, 26...., P—Q B 4 might have been deferred. Black scarcely makes the strongest resistance.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 26 P—Q Kt 3 | 26 P—Q B 4 ? |
| 27 K—K 3    | 27 P—B 4 ?   |
| 28 R—Q 2    | 28 R × R     |
| 29 K × R    | 29 K—Q 2     |
| 30 P × P    | 30 Kt P × P  |

..... If 30...., K P × P, the Knight comes in at Q 5.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 31 K—K 3    | 31 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 32 P—R 3    | 32 Kt—R 4  |
| 33 Kt—K 2   | 33 Kt—B 3  |
| 34 P—K Kt 4 | 34 Kt—Kt 5 |

..... Better would have been 35...., P × P. White is enabled, presently, to bring two Pawns against one on the King's side, with decisive effect.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 35 P—B 3    | 35 Kt—B 3 |
| 36 P—Kt 5 ! | 36 K—Q 3  |
| 37 P—R 4    | 37 P—K 4  |
| 38 P × P ch | 38 K × P  |
| 39 Kt—B 4 ! | 39 Kt—R 4 |
| 40 P—R 5    |           |

Mr. Lasker now easily wins the game—and with it the match.

- |           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
|           | 40 Kt × P    |
| 41 P—R 6  | 41 Kt—R 4    |
| 42 P—Kt 6 | 42 Kt—B 5 ch |
| 43 K—K 2  | 43 Resigns.  |

## GAME No. 1,051.

One of two played by correspondence between the Glasgow and Liverpool Clubs. The Glasgow committee included Messrs. Barbier, Crum, Longwill, Russell, and Spens; and their opponents were Messrs. Bulley, Burn, Cairns, A. Dod, Rutherford, and Wellington.

*Ruy Lopez.*NOTES BY THE LIVERPOOL  
COMMITTEE.WHITE.  
GLASGOW.BLACK.  
LIVERPOOL.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 Castles  | 4 Kt×P     |
| 5 P—Q 4    | 5 B—K 2    |
| 6 Q—K 2    | 6 Kt—Q 3   |
| 7 B×Kt     | 7 Kt P×B   |
| 8 P×P      | 8 Kt—Kt 2  |
| 9 Kt—Q B 3 | 9 Castles  |

.....So far it is all 'book.'

Mr. Burn advised the adoption of these moves, which were those of his game with Alapin in the Breslau Tournament, 1890. The experience of this game tends to show them to be hardly commendable.

- 10 Kt—Q 4

This move was played by Zukertort against Minckwitz, who had, however, Castled on the previous move.

- 10 B—B 4

.....Mr. Burn left England at this point, and we had not the advantage of his further co-operation. His view was that we should do well to change off White's K P as soon as possible.

- 11 Q—Q 3      11 B×Kt

.....This and the next move were adopted in order to carry out Mr. Burn's suggestion.

- 12 Q×B      12 P—Q 4

- 13 P—Q Kt 3

Mr. Cairns expected R—K sq, which he thinks even stronger. The text move, however, followed later by B—Kt, 2 gives White a magnificent position.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 14 R—K sq | 13 P—B 3 |
| 15 R×P    | 14 P×P   |

Best. If 15 Q×P, R—B 4.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 16 B—Kt 2 | 15 B—B 4  |
|           | 16 Kt—Q 3 |

.....Necessary to prevent the loss of the Kt by 17 Kt×P or 17 R×B.

- 17 Q R—K sq

White have now so much the better position that they should win.

- 17 Q—B 3

- 18 Q—Q 2

We had expected 18 Kt—Q sq or Kt—R 4, both of which we thought stronger.

- 18 R—B 2

.....Mr. Cairns suggests 18..., R—Q sq here.

- 19 Kt—R 4

If 19 Kt×P, P×Kt; 20 R—K 8 ch, Kt×R; 21 B×Q, Kt×B.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 20 Kt—B 5 | 19 Q—Kt 3  |
|           | 20 P—K R 3 |

.....Some of the committee were in favour of Q R—B sq here.

- 21 Q R—K 3      21 Kt—K 5

.....Forced of course.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 22 Kt×Kt  | 22 B×Kt  |
| 23 R—Kt 3 | 23 Q—Q 3 |
| 24 Q—K 3  |          |

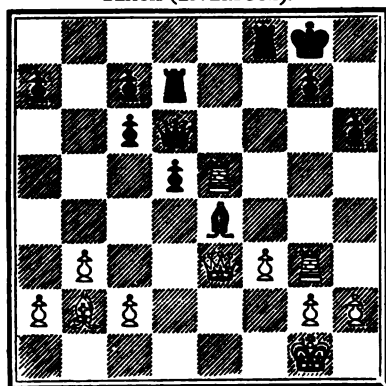
An unexpected move, and as shown subsequently, not the strongest at their command.

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| 25 P—K B 3 | 24 Q R—K B sq |
|            | 25 R—Q 2      |

Position after Black's 25th move:—

R—Q 2.

BLACK (LIVERPOOL).



WHITE (GLASGOW).

.....Our prospects begin to improve after this move, which was made on the suggestion of Mr. W. W. Rutherford. If 26 P×B, P—Q 5; 27 B×P (a), Q×R. (a) If 27 Q×P, Q×R; 28 Q×R (b), Q×B; 29 P—K R 3, Q—R 8 ch; 30 K—R 2, R—B 8; 31 R—Kt 4, R—R 8 ch; 32 K—Kt 3, Q—K 8 ch, and mates in a few more moves. (b) If 28 Q checks, K—R sq, with the exchange ahead. White evidently cannot do better than draw by perpetual check.

26 R—Kt 4      26 B—B 4  
27 R—Q R 4

Threatening to win a Pawn, but at the cost of putting their Rook out of play. Their better course was R—K B 4, to which there does not seem to be any satisfactory reply. If 27..., B—Kt 3; 28 R—Q B 4. If 27 R—K R 4, P—B 4.

27 Q R—B 2

.....28 B—R 3 was threatened. The text move was played with the object of exchanging Rooks, and obtaining command of the open file.

28 R—K 8 ch      28 K—R 2  
29 B—K 5

Bad. 29 R—K R 4, B×Q B P; 30 R—K 8 ch, K×P; 31 R×P ch, and White K. Pawns would probably win.

29 Q—Kt 3

30 P—Q B 3

R—K B 4 was still the proper move, and would have made it difficult for us to draw. White cannot take the Q R P on account of R (Q 2)—K 2, followed by B—R 6 or B×Q B P.

30 B—Q Kt 8

.....Mr. Rutherford prefers P—Q 5, which leads to a good game in many variations, e.g. 30..., P—Q 5; 31 P×P, P—Q B 4, and Black has a strong attack for the lost Pawn.

31 B—Q 4

Threatening R—K 6.

31 P—Q B 4

.....If R×P, 32 Q—K 6.

32 B×P (B 4)      32 R×K B P

33 Q×R      33 Q×R

34 P—K R 3      34 B—K 5

.....P—R 3 was suggested by Mr. Rutherford. Curiously enough White cannot take it on account of our reply R—K B 2.

35 Q—K 2

We overlooked this, probably the best reply.

35 R—B 2

36 P—B 4      36 P—B 3

37 P×P      37 P×P

38 R×P      38 R—B 4

39 R—K 7

With the evident intention (abandoned afterwards) of giving up the exchange, and trying to win with the Queen side Pawns.

39 Q—Q B 3

40 P—Q Kt 4      40 R—K Kt 4

41 P—K Kt 4      41 R—Kt 3

.....Better than P—R 4, on account of 42 Q—B 2, P×P; 43 Q—R 4 ch, Q—R 3; 44 Q×Q, K×Q; 45 B—K 3.

42 Q—K B 2      42 Q—R 3

43 R—K B 7      43 P—K R 4

44 Q—R 4      44 Q×Q R P

45 Q×P ch      45 R—R 3

46 R×P ch      46 Drawn.

The following games were played at the North of Ireland Congress, at Belfast, during last month.

### GAME No. 1,052.

#### *Giucco Piano.*

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURN.

BLACK.  
MASON.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 B—B 4    |
| 4 P—Q 3    | 4 Kt—K B 3 |
| 5 Kt—B 3   | 5 P—Q 3    |
| 6 B—K 3    | 6 Castles  |

.....It is a little surprising to see this. The Pawn doubling appears to place Black at no disadvantage, and prevents White advancing P—Q 4.

- |           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 7 B x B   | 7 P x B |
| 8 P—K R 3 | 8 Q—K 2 |
| 9 Castles |         |

We should have liked to try Q—Q 2 and Castle Q R, afterwards advancing the K side Pawns.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 10 Kt—Q 2  | 9 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 11 Kt x Kt | 10 Kt x B  |
|            | 11 B—K 3   |

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 12 Kt—K 3   | 12 Q—Q 3    |
| 13 Q—B 3    | 13 P—Q R 3  |
| 14 Kt—K 2   | 14 Q R—Q sq |
| 15 Kt—Kt 3  | 15 K—R sq   |
| 16 P—Kt 3   | 16 Kt—Kt sq |
| 17 Q Kt—B 5 | 17 B x Kt   |
| 18 Kt x B   | 18 Q—B 3    |
| 19 Q—K 3    |             |

Probably to avoid the exchange, which must be forced later, if Q—Kt 3, by 20..., P—K Kt 3; 21 Kt—K 3, Q—B 5. Also attacking the B P.

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 20 Kt—Kt 3    | 19 P—K Kt 3 |
| 21 Kt—K 2     | 20 P—Kt 3   |
| 22 P—K B 4    | 21 Q—Q 3    |
| 23 R—B 3      | 22 P—K B 3  |
| 24 Q R—K B sq | 23 Kt—K 2   |
| 25 Q—B 2      | 24 Kt—B 3   |
| 26 P—Q R 3    | 25 K—Kt 2   |
| 27 Kt x Kt    | 26 Kt—Q 5   |
| 28 Q x Q      | 27 Q x Kt   |
| 29 P x P      | 28 B P x Q  |
| 30 R x R      | 29 P x P    |
|               | 30 R x R    |

Drawn game.

### GAME No. 1,053.

#### *Vienna Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURN.

BLACK.  
MASON.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4    | 3 P—Q 4    |
| 4 B P x P  | 4 Kt x P   |
| 5 Q—B 3    |            |

As a novelty (attributed to Mr. S. Lipschütz), this move did fairly good service in the New York Tournament, 1889, when it was opposed by 5..., Kt x Kt, or 5..., Kt—Q B 3.

- 5 P—K B 4

.....But at Amsterdam, later in the same year, in the game Mason v. van Foreest, the latter a-

dopted the text reply, viz., 5..., P—K B 4, which seems to be the *coup juste*. At Manchester, 1890, it was used successfully as a deference in MacKenzie v. Mason; while quite recently, in the match Blackburne v. Lasker, when the attack proceeded somewhat as in the present instance, the defending player won.

6 Kt—R 3 ?      6 Kt—Q B 3

.....This, with the check following, means the sacrifice of a Pawn, but with much justification, as presently appears.

7 B—Kt 5      7 Q—R 5 ch  
8 K—B sq      8 B—B 4  
9 Kt × P

Better, perhaps, not to take the Pawn, but to play 9 Kt—K 2, so as to be able to shut out Bishop.

                                9 Castles  
10 B × Kt      10 P × B  
11 Q Kt—B 4      11 B—R 3 ch  
12 P—Q 3      12 Q R—K sq  
13 P—K Kt 3      13 Q—Kt 5  
14 K—Kt 2 !      14 Q × Q ch

.....Bad; 14..., R × P, offering the sacrifice of the Knight, would be far stronger and still give Black a fine game. Suppose 14..., R × P; 15 P × Kt, Q × Q+; 16 K × Q, P × P+; 17 K—Kt 2, P—Kt 4; 18 Kt × P (a), R × Kt; 19 Kt—R 3 (b), R—Kt 3; 20 B—B 4, B—K 7, with a superior position. If (a) 18 Kt—R 5, B—K 7 !; if (b) 19 Kt—K 6, R—B 7+; 20 K—Kt sq, R × B P dis. ch; 21 Kt × B, Q R × Kt; 22 B—K 3, Q R—Q 4 !, &c.

15 K × Q      15 P—Kt 4  
.....Forced, as the Black Knight had no escape.  
16 P × Kt      16 P—Kt 5 ch

17 K—Kt 2      17 P × Kt ch  
18 K × P !      18 P × P  
19 R—K sq      19 R × P  
20 B—K 3

From this point the game is virtually in Mr. Blackburne's hands. The Pawn at K 5 must eventually fall.

21 K—Kt 2      20 B—Q 3

21 B × P (?), R—K Kt 4; and White is in danger, his King cannot retire to Kt 2.

22 Q R—Q sq      21 P—B 4  
23 P—B 4 !      22 B—Kt 2  
24 R—K B sq      23 R (K 4)—B 4  
25 R—B 2      24 B—B sq  
26 R—Q 5      25 R (B 4)—B 2  
27 R × R      26 R—B 4  
28 Kt—Q 5      27 R × R  
29 K × R      28 R × R ch  
30 B—B 4      29 K—B 2

The exchange of Bishops is all needed to make victory secure. The ending, however, possesses some interest as an example of accurate play—Knight v. Bishop.

31 K—K 3      30 K—K 3  
32 K × P      31 B—Kt 2  
33 B × B      32 B—B 3  
34 P—K Kt 4      33 P × B  
35 P—K R 4      34 P—Q R 4  
36 Kt—B 4 ch      35 B—R 5  
37 P—Kt 3      36 K—K 2  
38 Kt—Q 5 ch      37 B—B 3 ch  
39 K—B 4      38 K—B 2  
40 P—Kt 5      39 P—R 5  
41 P × P      40 P × P  
42 P—R 5      41 B—Kt 2  
43 Kt—K 7      42 K—Kt 2  
44 Kt—B 5 ch      43 B—Kt 7 ?  
44 Resigns.



## GAME No. 1,054.

*Ruy Lopez.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.BLACK.  
BIRD.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   | 3 Kt—Q 5 ? |
| 4 Kt x Kt  | 4 P x Kt   |
| 5 P—Q 3    | 5 P—K R 4  |

.....A form of counter attack to a certain extent imposed as a consequence of 3..., Kt—Q 5, &c., as here. Compare with match game Lasker v. Bird, in which the latter adopts this same defence.

- 6 P—Q B 3

It would be better to Castle. On its merits, Black's attack can be brought to a standstill, with a reaction in favour of White, usually decisive. But the latter must be content to defend for a time, or affairs may easily take a serious turn against him.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 7 Castles | 6 B—B 4   |
| 8 B—R 4   | 7 P—Q B 3 |
|           | 8 P—Q 3   |

.....On other occasions Mr. Bird has played 8..., Kt—K 2, and afterwards advanced this Pawn two squares, with good results.

- |           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 9 Q—K sq  | 9 Q—B 3 |
| 10 K—R sq |         |

This and his next move seem to be enforced chiefly by the masked action of the Black Bishop—which but for 6 P—Q B 3 would of course be quite inoperative.

- |           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| 11 P—B 3  | 10 Kt—R 3        |
| 12 B—B 2  | 11 P—R 5         |
| 13 P x P  | 12 B—Q 2         |
| 14 Kt—B 3 | 13 B x P         |
| 15 B—K 3  | 14 Castles (Q R) |
| 16 B x B  | 15 Q R—K sq      |

An interesting variation here would be 16 Q—B 2, B x B (16..., B x Kt, &c., for the sake of a Pawn, would be dangerous); 17 Q x B, Kt—B 4 !; 18 Q x P, Kt—Kt 6 !; 19 K—Kt sq,

Kt x R; 20 K x Kt, and some players would be inclined to take White for choice, the utility of the exchange being so much deferred. It may be added that if in the above White were to take the Knight with Pawn, his game would be lost, through 20..., P x P dis. ch; 21..., R—R 8 ch, and mates in two more moves.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 17 Q—B 2    | 16 Q x B      |
| 18 R x Q    | 17 Q x Q      |
| 19 P—Q Kt 4 | 18 P—K Kt 4 ! |

Time was pressing, no doubt. There is little force in this either for attack or defence. Some such move as P—Q 4, or R—K 2, or K—Kt sq, or even P—K R 3 would be stronger.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 20 R—K 2    | 19 P—K B 4  |
| 21 P—B 4    | 20 P—Kt 5   |
| 22 R—K B sq | 21 K R—B sq |

White has a much more difficult game to play than appears at first sight. 22 P—Kt 3, in an effort to get the King more into the centre of things, would afford a better prospect than this.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 23 B—Q sq  | 22 K—B 2 |
| 24 R—Q B 2 | 23 B—K 3 |
| 25 P x P   | 24 P x P |
| 26 B—K 2   | 25 B—B 5 |
| 27 R x B   | 26 B x B |
|            | 27 P—Q 4 |

.....Fine play. The Pawn must be taken, because if 28 P—K 5, the Knight steps in at B 4, threatening all sorts of mischief; and the four Pawns against two on the Queen's side would soon become intolerable.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 28 P x P  | 28 R x R  |
| 29 Kt x R | 29 P x P  |
| 30 Kt—Q 4 | 30 R—K sq |
| 31 P—B 5  | 31 R—K 5  |

.....Black's game is a winning one from this point, as his opponent's exposed Pawns are an easy prey to the active King and Rook.

32 Kt—K 6 ch 32 K—Q 3  
 33 Kt—Kt 7 33 R × P  
 34 P—B 6 34 Kt—B 2  
 35 Kt—B 5 ch 35 K—K 4  
 36 Kt × P 36 P—Q 5  
 37 Kt—Kt 6 ch 37 K—K 5  
 38 K—Kt sq 38 R—Kt 7  
 39 P—K R 4 39 P × P *e.p.*  
 40 P × P 40 P—Q 6  
 41 R—K sq ch 41 K—B 4  
 42 Kt—K 7 ch 42 K × P  
 43 Kt—Q 5 ch 43 K—B 4  
 44 Kt—K 3 ch 44 K—Kt 3  
 45 Kt—B 4 45 R × P  
 46 R—Q sq 46 P—Kt 4  
 47 Kt—Q 2 47 Kt—Kt 4

.....Getting rid of White's last Pawn, as it threatens ..., R × Kt, or ..., K—Q 5, if the Pawn be moved or defended. The whole game is an excellent specimen of Mr. Bird at his best, and in several respects one of the most interesting in the tournament. On the other hand, it must be said,

Mr. Blackburne was not so well, and consequently failed to display anything like his full resources. He might have resigned here.

48 K—B sq 48 Kt × P  
 49 K—Kt 2 49 Kt—Kt 4  
 50 K—B sq 50 R—Kt 7  
 51 K—K sq 51 P—R 4  
 52 R—R sq 52 P—R 5  
 53 R—R 3 53 Kt—K 5!  
 54 Kt × Kt 54 R—K 7 ch  
 55 K—Q sq 55 R × Kt  
 56 R × Q P 56 R—Q B 5  
 57 R—Q 6 ch 57 K—B 2  
 58 R—Q R 6 58 K—K 2  
 59 R—R 5 59 R—B 4  
 60 K—Q 2 60 K—Q 3  
 61 K—Q 3 61 K—B 3  
 62 R—R 8 62 K—Kt 2  
 63 R—R 5 63 K—Kt 3  
 64 R—R 8 64 R—B 2  
 65 R—Kt 8 ch 65 K—R 4  
 66 K—Q 2 66 K—Kt 5  
 Resigns.

# GAME No. 1,055.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.  
LEE.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4  
 2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3  
 3 B—Kt 5 3 P—K Kt 3

.....The age of chess invention is past. Students will find this in the last Steinitz match, favoured by Tschigorin, and many times before. Looking over a very old *Chess-Player's Chronicle* (Staunton's early days), I notice that a question is asked, "Is P—K B 4 a good opening move for first player?" and the reply is, "It is"; so as to many other "new" moves. The text move may be classed as interesting but not strong, but in this too-much-used development any change is agreeable.

4 P—Q 4 4 P × P  
 5 Kt × P 5 B—Kt 2  
 6 B—K 3

After which White must carefully guard his Q Kt P. We should rather prefer Kt—K B 3 generally.

6 K Kt—K 2

7 P—Q B 3

Avoiding the danger referred to and greatly strengthening the centre in case of exchanges.

7 P—Q 3

8 Kt—R 3

We raised protests against this on previous occasions, but it is not so bad here, as, besides protecting the B, he can find a good place at Q B 2.

8 B—Q 2

9 Castles

9 Castles

10 Q—Q 2

10 P—Q R 3

11 B—K 2

11 K—R sq

12 Q Kt—B 2

12 Kt—K Kt sq

.....One object being to prevent the exchange of Bishop, which White could at any moment effect

by B—R 6, an exchange slightly in White's favour; another object is to advance the K B P.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 13 Q R—Q sq | 13 Q—K 2    |
| 14 P—B 3    | 14 Q R—K sq |
| 15 K R—K sq | 15 Kt—Q sq  |
| 16 Kt—Kt 4  | 16 B—K 3    |

.....Kt—Q 5 is threatened. It would not do to weaken his Q P by P—Q B 3; moreover, this is attacking something, and threatens P—Q B 4.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 17 Kt × B  | 17 P × Kt |
| 18 B—Q B 4 |           |

This gives White a comfortable game and prevents the Q P advancing, as the R now guards the White Q B.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
|           | 18 B—B 3  |
| 19 B—Kt 3 | 19 Q—Kt 2 |
| 20 Kt—Q 3 | 20 Q—K 2  |

.....It will be noticed that these moves are made about the time when the clocks are urgent.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 21 K—R sq | 21 Q—B 2 |
| 22 P—K 5  |          |

Probably a surprise for Black. The result discloses its perfect soundness and force.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
|           | 22 P × P  |
| 23 B—B 5  | 23 Kt—K 2 |
| 24 Kt × P | 24 B × Kt |

.....Anyhow this (for White) desirable exchange is forced, for if Q moves, Kt—Q 7 makes matters worse.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 25 R × B | 25 P—Kt 3 |
|----------|-----------|

.....This may appear weak, but really there is nothing good. It will be noticed that the movement of either Kt entails immediate disaster.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 26 B—Q 4    | 26 K—Kt sq   |
| 27 R—K 2    | 27 Kt—B 4    |
| 28 B—K B 2  | 28 R—K 2     |
| 29 Q—Q 3    | 29 P—Q R 4   |
| 30 B—Q R 4  | 30 Kt—Q Kt 2 |
| 31 Q R—K sq | 31 Kt—Q sq   |
| 32 B—Q Kt 3 | 32 P—R 3     |

.....R—Q 2 seems immediately better, but the weakness is Black's Q P, which presently falls and all is over. This is a good game. Space forbids more extensive notice of many interesting points. Blackburne's play is admirable throughout.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 33 R—K 5    | 33 Kt—K Kt 2 |
| 34 B—B 2    | 34 K—R 2     |
| 35 Q—K 4    | 35 Kt—B 4    |
| 36 B—Q Kt 3 | 36 Kt—K Kt 2 |
| 37 B—K R 4  | 37 R—Q 2     |
| 38 B × Kt   | 38 K R × B   |
| 39 B × P    | 39 Kt × B    |
| 40 R × Kt   | 40 Q—Kt 2    |
| 41 P—K R 4  | 41 P—R 4     |
| 42 P—K Kt 4 | 42 Q—R 3     |
| 43 R—K 7 ch | 43 Resigns.  |

### GAME No. 1,056.

#### Evans Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

- | WHITE.<br>BIRD. | BLACK.<br>BLACKBURNES. |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 1 P—K 4         | 1 P—K 4                |
| 2 Kt—K B 3      | 2 Kt—Q B 3             |
| 3 B—Q B 4       | 3 B—Q B 4              |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4      | 4 B—Q Kt 3             |
| 5 P—Q B 3       | 5 Kt—K B 3             |
| 6 P—Q 3         | 6 P—Q 3                |
| 7 P—Q R 4       | 7 P—Q R 3              |
| 8 B—K Kt 5      |                        |

This looks very much like a lost move, since the Bishop returns presently to K 3; but Mr. Bird's object, perhaps, was to prevent his opponent from playing P—Q 4.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 8 Q—K 2    |
| 9 Castles | 9 B—K Kt 5 |

.....One would have expected rather B—K 3, to free his Kt from the pin; Black, however, had evidently in view an attack on the K's quarters.

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| 10 Kt—R 3 |  |
|-----------|--|

Intending, probably, to bring the Kt round *via* B 2 to K 3, &c., eventually, but Q Kt—Q 2 was better.

- |           |                |
|-----------|----------------|
| 11 B—K 3  | 10 P—K R 3     |
| 12 P × B  | 11 B × B       |
| 13 Q—K sq | 12 Castles K R |
|           | 13 B × Kt      |

.....Because the Kt threatens to go to R 4, and then either to Kt 6 or B 5.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 14 R × B  | 14 R—Q sq |
| 15 Q—Kt 3 | 15 P—Q 4  |
| 16 P × P  | 16 Kt × P |
| 17 B × Kt |           |

R—Q B sq would have been weak, leaving Black the choice of P—K 5 or of giving up one of his Kts for three Pawns.

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 18 P—K 4    | 17 R × B |
| 19 Kt—B 4   | 18 R—Q 2 |
| 20 P—Q Kt 5 | 19 K—R 2 |

An oversight which ought, we believe, to have cost him the loss of the game.

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 21 P × P      | 20 P × P     |
| 22 K—R sq     | 21 Q—B 4 ch  |
| 23 Q R—K B sq | 22 Q × P     |
| 24 P—K R 4    | 23 P—K B 3   |
| 25 P—R 5      | 24 K R—K B 2 |
| 26 Kt—K 3     | 25 Q—B 4     |

Cleverly played: if now R × P; 27 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 28 Kt—B 5, and wins. Or if 26..., Q × P; 27 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R sq; 28 Kt—B 5, with a strong attack.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 27 Kt—Kt 4 | 26 Q—B sq |
|------------|-----------|

If Kt—B 5 or Q—Kt 6 ch, Black can afterwards defend himself by Kt—K 2,

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 28 Q—B 2 | 27 K—R sq  |
| 29 P—Q 4 | 28 Kt—Q sq |
| 30 P × P | 29 P × P   |
| 31 P—Q 5 | 30 Q—Q 3   |
|          | 31 P—K B 4 |

.....The best way, apparently, to release his cramped pieces. White also threatened Q—Kt 2, followed by Kt × B P.

J 3

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 32 P × P   | 32 Q × Q P |
| 33 Q—R 4   | 33 Kt—B 3  |
| 34 P—B 6   | 34 Kt—Q 5  |
| 35 R—K B 4 | 35 Kt—K 3  |
| 36 R—B 5   | 36 Q—Q 5   |
| 37 Q—Kt 3  |            |

The exchange of Pawns and Rooks and Queens would have enabled White to win a Pawn here, but, on account of the distance of his King from the queening square of the Black Kt P, it would have been a fatal gain.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 38 R × P    | 37 P × P   |
| 39 R × R    | 38 R × R   |
| 40 R × P ch | 39 R—Kt 2  |
| 41 R × Kt   | 40 K—Kt sq |
|             | 41 Q × Kt  |

.....If R × Kt, then of course R—Kt 6 ch, &c.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 42 R—K 8 ch | 42 K—B 2   |
| 43 Q × Q    | 43 R × Q   |
| 44 R—Q B 8  | 44 R—Q B 5 |
| 45 K—R 2    |            |

White's game is not easy: he has temporarily recovered his Pawn, but must apparently lose it again, for before he can bring up his King and Pawn to its support, Black can advance his passed Pawns too far to be stopped. White's best move here, therefore, seems to be K—Kt sq.

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 46 K—R 3 | 45 P—Q Kt 4 |
|          | 46 P—Kt 5   |

.....Mr. Blackburne plays end-games so well that we are surprised he did not retire his Rook now to B 3, in order to interpose it at Q Kt 3 if White attacked the Kt P with his R. It seems to us that this manœuvre must have given him the victory.

- |                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| 47 R—Q Kt 8    | 47 K—B 3  |
| 48 P—Kt 4      | 48 K—Kt 4 |
| 49 R—K Kt 8 ch | 49 K—R 3  |
| 50 K—R 4       | 50 K—R 2  |

.....At this point, again, we would suggest P—B 4 for the same reason, threatening P—Kt 6, and R—Q Kt 5 in reply to R—Q Kt 8, but we doubt if it would now avail to win, for White could at once answer with R—Kt 8.

51 K—Q Kt 8  
52 R—Q Kt 5  
53 R—K 5  
54 R—K 6 ch  
55 R—K 7 ch  
56 R—Q Kt 7  
57 P—K Kt 5 ch  
58 P—Kt 6

51 K—R 3  
52 P—B 3  
53 P—Kt 6  
54 K—Kt 2  
55 K—B 3  
56 R—Q B 6  
57 K—B 4  
58 R—Q B 5 ch

59 K—Kt 3  
60 P—Kt 7  
61 K—B 3

59 K—K Kt 4  
60 R—K Kt 5 ch  
61 K × P

And the game was drawn after sixty-four moves.

A well-played game, with an interesting and most instructive ending.

### GAME No. 1,057.

#### Zukertort's Opening.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
LEE.

BLACK.  
BLACKBURN.

1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—Q 4  
3 P—B 4  
4 Kt—B 3  
5 P—K 3  
6 B—Q 3

1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—K 3  
4 B—K 2  
5 Castles  
6 P—B 4

.....We should be disposed to agree with this most fully.

7 P—Q Kt 3  
8 Kt—K 2  
9 Castles

7 Kt—B 3  
8 Q—B 2  
9 R—Q sq

.....On the principle of "Put your R in front of the opposing Q, no matter how many pieces intervene." Besides, White's weak point is his Q P.

10 B—Kt 2  
11 P—Q R 3

10 Kt—Q Kt 5  
11 Kt × B

.....A most excellent exchange, which White should generally try to avoid, especially as, after retaking, the Q remains unprotected at Q 3. In this case the loss of this B is severely felt later.

12 Q × Kt  
13 Q × P  
14 Kt—K B 4  
15 Kt—Q 3  
16 Q × Q  
17 Kt × P

12 P × B P  
13 P—Q Kt 3  
14 Kt—Q 4  
15 P × P  
16 Kt × Q  
17 B—R 3

18 K R—Q B sq  
19 Kt—K 5  
20 Kt (Q 4)—B 6  
21 B—Q 4  
22 R—Q B 2  
23 Kt × B  
24 Kt—K B 3  
25 B—Kt 2  
26 R—Q 2  
27 Q R—Q sq  
28 K—B sq  
29 K—K sq  
30 R × R ch  
31 R × R ch  
32 K—K 2

18 Kt—Q 4  
19 B—K B 3  
20 R—Q 3  
21 B—Kt 2  
22 B (B 3) × Kt  
23 P—K B 3  
24 P—K 4  
25 Q R—Q sq  
26 K—B 2  
27 K—K 3  
28 P—Q Kt 4  
29 Kt—Kt 3  
30 R × R  
31 K × R  
32 B—Q 4

.....Here begins a fine specimen of end-game play.

33 P—Q Kt 4  
34 B—B sq  
35 K × B

33 Kt—B 5  
34 B × Kt ch

35 P × B, K—Q 4; 36 K—Q 3, is at all events not immediately worse.

36 K—K 2

35 K—Q 4  
36 P—K 5

.....This is an important point (see last note).

37 P—R 3  
38 K—Q sq  
39 K—B 2  
40 B—Q 2  
41 P—B 4

37 P—B 4  
38 P—Kt 3  
39 Kt—K 4  
40 Kt—Q 6  
41 P × P e.p.

42 P x P

Clearly Black wins by P x P if K x Kt.

42 Kt-K 4

43 P-B 4

43 Kt-B 5

44 K-Q 3

It would be of no use to play B-B sq and let the K walk in by way of his K 5.

44 Kt x B

.....Not at first sight so obviously advantageous as Kt x P, but see how it works out! A pretty ending to a well-played game. Lee fought well but was quite outplayed.

45 K x Kt

45 K-B 5

46 K-B 2

46 P-Q R 3

47 P-K R 4

47 P-K R 4

48 K-Q 2

48 K-Kt 6

And wins.

# GAME No. 1,058.

## Zukertort's Opening.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
LEE.

BLACK.  
MASON.

1 Kt-K B 3

1 P-K B 4

.....A problem for Black in such openings is what to do with his Q B. He can hardly find, especially after this advance, any place except Q-Kt 2, as in this game. Supposing then, the K P is played one square, and the Q P ditto, as here, the centre becomes a source of weakness. The only object of the move must be to gain some attack (but not much) or to vary proceedings and avoid a dull game.

2 P-Q 4

2 Kt-K B 3

3 P-K 3

3 P-K 3

4 B-Q 3

4 P-Q Kt 3

5 Castles

5 B-K 2

6 P-B 4

6 Castles

7 Kt-B 3

7 B-Kt 2

8 B-K 2

A good move, but B-K 2 at first was better. White can now proceed with comfort. P-Q 5, Q-Kt 3, Kt-K 5; all these continuations are open and promise well. Clearly Black will be unwise to play B x Kt in the position.

8 Kt-K 5

9 B-Q 2

Not this. We would not give Black the opportunity of the exchange, the B being useful for defence, especially

preventing Black's K B P coming on. Kt-Q 2 and get rid of Black's Kt seems best.

9 P-Q R 3

10 Kt-K 5

10 P-Q 3

11 Kt-Q 3

11 Kt x B

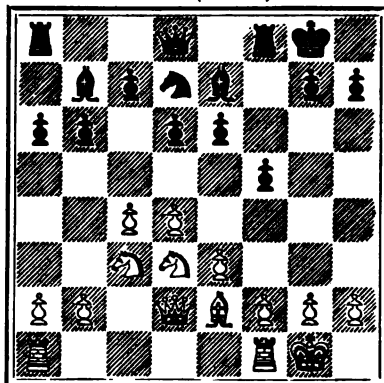
12 Q x Kt

12 Kt-Q 2

Position after Black's 12th move:—

Kt-Q 2.

BLACK (MASON).



WHITE (LEE).

.....The Kt must come out sooner or later, but this is a mistake. A glance at the board now in connection with the continuation will shew the importance of what we have already written. A similar opening and position occurs in the game Tinsley v. Schallopp, *B.C.M.*, Nov., 1890.

- 13 Kt—B 4      13 R—B 3  
 14 P—Q 5      14 P—K 4  
 15 Kt—K 6      15 Q—Q B sq  
 16 P—K 4

Far better seems P—K B 4, as the reply is a trifle disagreeable. The text move has its points, and White has a manifestly superior game anyhow.

- 16 P—B 5  
 17 B—Kt 4      17 Kt—B sq  
 18 P—B 3      18 Q—Kt sq  
 19 P—K Kt 3      19 Kt×Kt  
 20 B×Kt ch      20 K—R sq  
 21 P×P      21 P×P  
 22 Kt—K 2      22 Q—K B sq  
 23 K—R sq      23 B—B sq  
 24 B×B      24 R×B  
 25 R—K Kt sq      25 Q—B 2  
 26 R—Kt 4

Playing to win the P. But Kt—Q 4

must also result in a speedy win, and is a far preferable line of play. The B P was not of much value—the true line of attack was elsewhere. The capture let Black in.

26 P—B 4

.....Shewing that Black realizes the danger of Kt—Q 4. Mr. Mason deserves great credit for his play from this point.

- 27 QR—K Ktsq      27 P—K Kt 3  
 28 Kt×P      28 P—K Kt 4  
 29 Kt—K 6      29 R×P  
 30 Kt×P      30 B×Kt  
 31 R×B      31 Q R—K B sq  
 32 P—K 5      32 P×P  
 33 R×P      33 R—B 8  
 34 R(K 5)—Kt 5      34 Q—B 6 ch  
 35 Resigns.

If either R (Kt 5) or Q interpose, R×R ch leads to immediate mate.

## GAME No. 1,059.

### Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.  
MASON.

BLACK.  
BIRD.

- 1 P—K 4      1 P—Q B 4  
 2 Kt—K B 3      2 Kt—Q B 3  
 3 P—Q 4      3 P×P  
 4 Kt×P      4 P—Q 3  
 5 Kt—Q B 3      5 B—Q 2  
 6 Kt×Kt

The Knight should have been taken on the previous move. The Bishop now brought to B 3 soon proves fatal to White.

- 6 B×Kt  
 7 B—Q 3      7 P—K 3  
 8 Castles      8 P—K Kt 3

.....Very good—and his next following move also. Apparently Mr. Bird's opponent must have forgotten for the moment that such things were in the programme!

- 9 P—B 4      9 P—K R 4 !  
 10 P—B 5

A hazardous if not thoroughly unsound attempt at attack, as the sequel shows.

- 10 Kt P×P  
 11 Q—Kt 3 ch  
 12 Castles  
 13 P×P  
 14 P—K 4  
 15 Kt—K 2  
 16 B—Kt 5  
 17 B×Kt  
 18 B—B 5 ch  
 19 P—Q Kt 3

19 Q×K P ch, which was partly what he had been playing for, would be better, but not at all good. The answer would of course be 19... B—Q 3. In a little while after, Black would be able to combine nearly all of his available

forces—Queen, Rooks, and Bishops—upon the King's position, with a result hardly to be doubted.

24 Q R—B sq

24 Q R—K sq would have been somewhat better; but in any case there was no holding out for long.

20 Kt—R 4 ?  
21 P—B 4  
19 P—K 5 !  
20 Q—B 2  
21 Q—K 4

24 P—K 6 ch  
25 K—Kt sq  
25 Q R—Kt sq

.....The second player carries on his attack with vigour, whereas his antagonist's defence is feeble in the extreme.

.....With a view to a sacrifice and a mate.

22 P x P  
23 P—Kt 3  
22 B—Q 3 !  
23 B x P

26 R—K B 3  
27 Q x B  
28 Resigns.  
26 B x R  
27 R—K B sq

# GAME No. 1,060.

A lively skirmish in a match between two members of the North London Chess Club.

(Remove White's King's Knight.)

WHITE. (Dr. J. W. HUNT.)	BLACK. (Mr. A. C. JACKMAN.)	WHITE. (Dr. J. W. HUNT.)	BLACK. (M. A. C. JACKMAN.)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	16 B x B (D)	16 Kt x B
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—K B 3	17 Q x P	17 Q—Q 2 (C) (E)
3 Castles	3 B—B 4	18 Kt—K 4	18 Q—K 2 (F)
4 P—Q Kt 4 (A)	4 B x P (B)	19 Kt—Q 6 ch	19 K—Q sq
5 P—Q B 3	5 B—B 4 (A)	20 Q R—Kt sq	20 Kt—Q 2 (D) (G)
6 P—Q 4	6 P x P	21 Kt x P ch	21 K—K sq !
7 P x P	7 B—Kt 3	22 Kt—Q 6 ch	22 K—Q sq (H)
8 P—K 5	8 Kt—K 5	23 Q—K 4 (I)	23 Q R—Kt sq
9 Q—Kt 4	9 P—Q 4	24 R x R ch	24 Kt x R
10 Q x P	10 R—B sq (B)	25 R—Q B sq	25 Q—Q 2
11 B—R 3	11 P—Q B 4	26 Q—R 8 (E)	26 P—B 4 (Y)
12 P x P	12 B x P	27 Q x Kt ch	27 K—K 2
13 B x B (C)	13 Kt x B	28 Q—Kt 4	28 P—B 5
14 R—Q sq	14 B—K 3	29 Q—Kt sq	29 Kt—Kt 4
15 Kt—B 3	15 P—K 5	30 Q—K Kt 6	30 Q—Kt 5 (F)

And White mated in six moves, thus: 31 Kt—B 5 ch (X), Q x Kt ! (f); 32 R—B 7 ch, Q—Q 2; 33 Q—Q 6 ch, etc.

## NOTES.

(a) Black having his K Kt out, ought here to play B—R 4. It will be noticed that, through giving odds, White gets the Evans Gambit a move to the good.

(b) B x P was well worth considering.

(c) Kt—B 3 was much better.

(d) If P—Kt 3, then 21 Q—K 4. If Kt—Kt 4, then 21 Q—B 2.

(e) R—B 8 would win the Queen, but not necessarily the game.

(f) Mere desperation! Though it threatens to win the Queen.

## ADDITIONAL NOTES FROM THE "INGOLDSBY LEGENDS."

- (A) A wink came sly from that sinister eye.  
 (B) Come! I'll trouble you just to hand over that child.  
 (C) Fell into the arms of a neighbouring priest.  
 (D) The Prince Bishop muttered a curse and a prayer.  
 (E) And in her best petticoat burnt a great hole.  
 (F) All who espied him,  
 Immediately shied him,  
 And tried to get out of the way.  
 (G) Looked very queer too,  
 And seemed not to know what exactly to do.  
 (H) Like a blue bottle fly on a rather large scale,  
 With a rather large corking pin stuck through his tail.  
 (I) And when once they have decided to take you in tow,  
 It's a deuced hard matter to make them let go.  
 (J) And now experienced  
 What schoolboys denominate "funk."  
 (K) The instant he spied it, smoked something amiss,  
 And said with some energy, D—n it! what's this?



BY JAMES RAYNER.

*New Solution Tourney.*—This begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered problems, not exceeding four-movers, published in October, November, and December. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must be sent not later than the 22nd of each month. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine.

## PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	...	...	10s. od.
Second	...	...	...	...	...	"Chess Problem,"
Third	...	...	...	...	...	By Andrews, Frankenstein, Laws, and Planck.
					...	"Chess Exemplified."

*Problem Tourneys.*—Very successful problem tourneys in the *Hackney Mercury* are now finished. The award for direct mates is as follows:—1, T. Taverner, Bolton, and A. Wheeler, Worksop, *ex æquo*; 3, W. Gleave, London; 4, A. P. Silvera, Jamaica. Honourable mention: A. Bolus, Birmingham; G. Heathcote, Manchester; and P. H. Williams, London; The sui-mates were particularly good, and the following winners well deserve their honours:—1, T. Taverner, Bolton; 2, A. Bolus, Birmingham; 3, G. Hume, Nottingham; 4, J. Stent, London, and R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen, *ex æquo*. Honourable mention: A. P. Silvera, Jamaica; G. Hume, Nottingham; and W. A. Mackenzie. It is noteworthy that the judges, Messrs. Laws and Rayner, differed greatly in their estimation of the direct-mates, but singularly were very much alike in judging the sui-mates.

In the *Bristol Mercury* the solvers, as is usual in that paper, have made the following award:—Two-movers, 1, E. Halliwell, Bolton; 2, H. H. Davis, Bristol; 3, F. G. Tucker, Bristol; honourable mention, H. Cudmore, London. Three-movers, 1, A. Dod, Birkenhead; 2, G. Hume, Nottingham; 3, H. H. Davis, Bristol; honourable mention: Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark, and Mrs. W. J. Baird, London. The first prize winners will be found in our numbered problems, but for lack of space we give the second prize winners in the Forsyth Notation.

1, by W. Gleave.—Kt 1 Q kt 4 / b 7 / 3 p 1 P 2 / 3 k 2 r 1 / B 3 Kt R 2 / 6 p R / b B 2 P 3 / 3 K 4 / Mate in two moves.

2, by A. Bolus.—q Kt 2 Q 3 / 1 p Kt 2 p 2 / 3 P 1 p 2 / p 2 K 1 P 2 / p k 6 / r kt r 5 / b R 6 / 1 kt 1 R B 3 / White compels Black to mate in two moves.

3, by H. H. Davis.—8 / 5 kt 1 K / 5 Q 2 / R 5 p 1 / 4 k 1 p 1 / 1 Kt r 3 kt 1 / 2 P 5 / 1 B b Kt 4 / Mate in two moves.

4, by G. Hume.—8 / 6 b kt / 5 p 2 / p 1 B 1 Kt 3 / 4 k 3 / 1 P 3 R P B / 2 Kt P 4 / 7 K / Mate in three moves.

A new tourney is announced in the *Schoolmaster* for two-movers. Entries to be made to Editor, 14, Red Lion Square, E.C., by November 3rd, 1892.

The *Chakmatni Journal* offers five prizes for two-movers. Competing positions, with mottoes, &c., must be sent to *Chakmatni Journal*, St. Petersburg, Liténaya No. 46, by November 13th, 1892, for Europe; and December 13th, 1892, for others.

The *Revue des Echecs* also sports a tourney. Two-movers and three-movers, not more than three of each, may be sent before November 13th, 1892. Address: *Chatnaïna Obozrénie*, boulevard Smolensky, maison Michké à Moscou, Russie.

*Remarkable Resemblances.*—Some very curious cases of imitation are reported in our contemporaries, and for the sake of problem composition, and for the sake of the gentlemen concerned, it is desirable to give publicity to the matter. The first instance is in connection with the *Bristol Mercury* tourney. Problem 25, by P. F. Blake, Manchester, secured a majority of votes; subsequently Mr. R. G. Thomson, of Aberdeen, dis-

covered that the position was identical with a problem of ours which won third prize in the *Hackney Mercury*; consequently Mr. Blake's problem was disqualified. We are glad that Mr. Rowland says, "It is, no doubt, one of the many cases of unconscious imitation which crop up now-a-days with two-movers," because we quite believe that the resemblance is accidental. From personal acquaintance with Mr. Blake, we are absolutely certain that he would scorn to take another's production. He is a skilful composer and too fertile to be in need of problems by other people. He has written us, and we give his letter with pleasure:—

BEECH MOUNT, OLD TRAFFORD,  
September 28th, 1892.

DEAR SIR:

With regard to the resemblance between the problem by myself, awarded the first place in the *Bristol Mercury* tourney, and one by Mr. Rayner, I wish to state that the resemblance is quite accidental. I had never seen Mr. Rayner's problem; if I had, I should certainly not have published my own. It is one of those cases of unconscious imitation which have occurred so often before.

If you will publish this letter, I shall be very much obliged. I have seen your problem since and the resemblance is striking. Knowing that I did not copy it, I consider it an honour to have made a problem so like one by you.

Thanking you in anticipation,  
P. F. BLAKE.

We sympathise with him in his cruel luck, but he has the satisfaction of knowing that morally he won the tourney. It is interesting to us to find that this problem, which deserved a third in one tourney, is worthy of a first in another.

The next charges are embodied in an article which we have taken in full from the *Times-Democrat*, of September 4th, 1892:—

*Questions Problemistic and Problematic.*—With the infinity, or almost infinity, of possible positions in chess, the tyro or the uninitiated might well suppose that practically it would be almost impossible, or at least extremely improbable, that two different composers, using any considerable number of pieces on the board, should formulate an identical, or substantially identical position. But as nearly every problem is based upon a certain fundamental chess idea or theme, or combinations of such ideas or themes, which the composer intends to illustrate in his work, and as experience has shown that such fundamental ideas or themes are comparatively limited in number, it is no wonder that another result of experience has been the production of quite a number of the most remarkable coincidences, both in theme and expression, in the compositions of different authors.

Of course, where these authors are living widely apart (as in different countries) and where there has been either a very brief or a very wide interval between the earlier and the later composition, there is a strong presumption in favour of the author of the latter and against his plagiarism. This presumption, needless to say, is strengthened when there is a difference of nationality and of language in the authors, and where there is a more or less consequent probability that the paper or periodical

containing the earlier composition had never been regularly or casually seen or perused by the author of the later. This latter element, it is true, is weakened somewhat by the wide dissemination of chess literature at the present time, no matter where its publication nor what its language; but the element still does exist and has its appreciated weight in favour of the accused composer. It may be added, too, that the fact that apparent plagiarism occurs but once, or, if more than once, then under widely variant circumstances, is another important factor in calculating the probabilities in favour of the accused.

We believe that these are, all in all, fair canons of judgment in the case of apparent plagiarism, and we may say that we have been led to state them thus because of a rather remarkable instance that has recently been brought to our notice. Our problem-loving readers will recall that in our column of March 20th, 1892, we published (as our No. 809) the following two-mover, by Mr. Godfrey Heathcote, of Manchester, England, which took the first prize in the recent London *Hackney Mercury* tourney (No. 6): 6 B 1 / b r 2 B 1 p 1 / b 1 R 5 / 5 P 2 / 3 k p 3 / 1 p 4 Q 1 / 4 P 3 / Kt kt 4 Kt K / Mate in two. 1 R—B 7. This problem originally appeared in the *Mercury* of December 12th, 1891.

When giving the solution in our column of April 10th, 1892, we called attention to the coincidence of idea and largely even of construction of the above problem with one by the well-known American composer, Col. A. F. Rockwell, U.S.A., now of Philadelphia, as follows: b 1 R Kt 1 B 2 / b r 6 / 8 / 3 k 2 P 1 / 1 p 1 p p P 2 / 1 P 1 p 2 K 1 / 2 Kt 5 / 5 B 2 / Mate in two. 1 R—B 7. This originally appeared in *Brownson's Chess Journal* (Dubuque, Ia.) for April, 1890, p. 66, thus ante-dating the Heathcote problem by about one year and eight months.

In our comments on this remarkable coincidence, we concluded with the remark that "It is not uninteresting to speculate what might have been the result had the prior production of Col. Rockwell been called to the attention of the judges." This remark seems to have attracted the attention of our distinguished problemistic confrere, Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, of the *Kingston Tri-Weekly Gleaner*, and in a recent issue, after stating the facts, he proceeds to comment thereon as follows:—

"For ourselves, we think the resemblance could hardly have made much difference in the judges' decision. True, the key-move is almost identical, and there is some slight similarity in the after-play, but Mr. Heathcote's problem is so markedly superior, so essentially a differed and improved version, that it is undoubtedly entitled to stand in a separate existence."

Now we confess that we hesitate to differ with so great an authority as Mr. Mackenzie, but when we find even such in manifest error on a question of fact, we feel constrained to differ. We still cling to our opinion that had the fact been known to the judges that Mr. Heathcote's problem was not strictly original, but merely "a differed and improved version," it would have had a decided effect on the award. Our reason for this is that if Mr. Mackenzie will turn to his file of the *Hackney Mercury* of February 27th, 1892, he will find that this problem of Mr. Heathcote's was awarded the chief prize over its only rival (No. 50 of the tourney, by

Mr. A. Wheeler) because, to quote the opinion of one of the judges, Mr. Taverner, of Bolton, although "both are perfect in point of construction and both have great merit, however regarded, No. 50 (Mr. Wheeler's) is rather less new than its rival, its theme being practically identical with the last *Bristol Mercury* second prize winner, by Gleave, and with the first prize winner in the *Manchester Weekly Times* Tourney nearly two years ago." In other words, it was precisely the supposed "newness" of Mr. Heathcote's problem that carried the day and placed it ahead of its "less new" rival, for the total points of each problem stood 211 to 196, a margin of but 15 in 407 in favour of the supposed "newer" composition!

But we started out with some canons of judgment in cases like this Rockwell-Heathcote coincidence, and propose now to Mr. Mackenzie that he apply them in another such case in which the same last-named composer appears; and, be it noted, the prior and parallel composition is again one originally appearing in *Brownson's Chess Journal*!

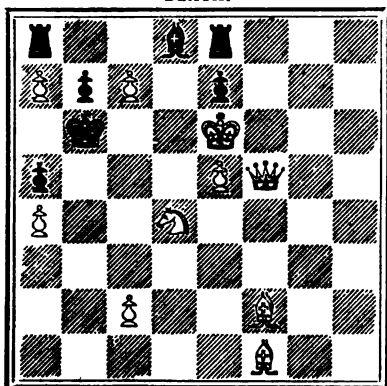
In the *Bristol Mercury* of February 22nd, 1890, as No. 7 of its Tourney No. 9, appeared the following two mover: 1 B 6 / R 7 / Kt 1 p 3 B 1 / 4 P 2 p / 2 p k 3 P / P 3 Kt R 2 / 8 / 4 K kt Q 1 / Mate in two. 1 Kt—B 7. This problem ultimately was awarded the first prize of the tourney. But it so happens that in *Brownson's Chess Journal* for March, 1889 (p. 34), or just about eleven months before Mr. Heathcote's, the following two-mover had appeared as No. 26 of the *Journal's* Tourney No. 7: 2 B 2 Kt 2 / 8 / 3 p 4 / 5 P 2 / 3 p k p 2 / 1 P 3 Kt 2 / 3 P 2 Q 1 / K 7 / Mate in two. 1 Kt—Q 7. The problem was awarded "honourable mention" in the judges' award.

We respectfully submit to our able and esteemed confrere whether, under all the circumstances, he does not think it incumbent upon Mr. Heathcote to "rise and explain" this second coincidence; and especially whether he claims this latter prize-winner to be an original "child of free fancy," or only a "differed and improved version" of another "predecessor" in *Brownson's Chess Journal*?

Mr. Heathcote, we are informed, has "risen to explain," and in a communication to the *Times-Democrat*, emphatically denies that he has seen the prior problems. After reading the article, and knowing the character and ability of Mr. Heathcote, our readers will agree with us that there is hardly any necessity for explanation. It is true that the keys are the same, and the central idea in each also identical, but Mr. Heathcote's versions are so manifestly superior as to be justly entitled to rank as separate problems. The originality consists in an extension of the ideas, in investing them with new features, and in greatly-improved construction. Strict originality is impossible, and there is no longer elbow room; at the best we can only look for combination, re-arrangement, and amendment of ideas. This, in part, has been accomplished by Mr. Heathcote. We think that within these lines the two-mover can be continued for a while, but undoubtedly the time is drawing nigh when it must be given up for wider and less-explored fields of composition.

NOTED COMPOSERS (VIII.).—Walter Gleave was born in Westminster, on February 15th, 1867, and has lived in London all his life. He was shown the moves of the game, when a lad of fourteen, by a Scotch gentleman who was then, as now, honorary member of the institute to which Mr. Gleave still belongs. He became one of the strongest players, but partly because of lack of suitable opponents, and also because of the counter attractions of cricket and football, he ceased to play, and it was not till 1886 that he took any great and real interest in chess. His renewed connection with the game was mainly due to the column in *Cassell's Saturday Journal*, edited at that time by the late Mr. J. Pierce, M.A. The problem given for solution was by the former editor of this department, Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, and judging by its effect on the subject of our sketch, was one of great difficulty. "On and off," says Mr. Gleave, "that two-mover cost me four or five hours." We wonder what sort of a two-mover would now take him as many minutes. At that time he knew nothing of the principles of problem composition and had no one to act as tutor, but by solving regularly he soon began to recognise the beauties of problems and to fully appreciate the pleasure which these imaginary opponents gave him. He was not long before he tied with seventeen competitors in an important solution tourney, and as these included such celebrities as A. Bolus, T. H. Billington, H. H. Davis, T. Miniati, R. W.

Published in *Cassell's Saturday Journal*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 K—Q 5.

Towards the end of 1888 he felt justified in entering his first tourneys in the *Sheffield Independent*, *Pen and Pencil*, and *Wesley College Quarterly*. He won a prize in each and inaugurated a long series of successes, the value of which can best be estimated by referring to the table below:—

Second Prize in	<i>Pen and Pencil</i> , 1888-9, for two-mover.
First	" <i>Sheffield Independent</i> , 1888-9, for two-mover.
Second	" <i>Wesley College Quarterly</i> , 1889, for two-mover.
Third	" <i>Sheffield Independent</i> , 1889, for two-mover.
Fourth	" <i>Wesley College Quarterly</i> , 1889, for two-mover.
Second	" <i>Pen and Pencil</i> , 1889, for two-mover.

Johnson, and A. Dod, he felt that he was making considerable progress. Here he could not stop; his ambition led him on to composition. His first few attempts were "miserable failures"—they generally are—but he persevered, and encouraged by the friendly advice of Mr. Pierce and greatly helped by that splendid work, *The Chess Problem Text Book*, he continued to improve, and at length was rewarded by the publication of a two-mover in March, 1887. Those who know Mr. Gleave by his later productions will hardly believe that this is his work. There is a total absence of difficulty, neatness, accuracy, and finish in construction, which are chiefly noticeable in his more recent efforts.

Special prize in	<i>East Central Times</i> , 1889, for two-mover.
Second	„ <i>Bradford Observer</i> , 1889, for three-mover.
Second	„ <i>Schoolmaster</i> , 1889-90, for two-mover.
Second	„ <i>Bristol Mercury</i> , 1890, for three-mover.
First	„ <i>Bristol Mercury</i> , 1890, for two-mover.
Second	„ <i>Bristol Mercury</i> , 1891, for two-mover.
First	„ <i>Hackney Mercury</i> , 1891, for three-move sui-mate.
Second	„ <i>Bristol Mercury</i> , 1891, for two-mover.
Fourth	„ <i>Hackney Mercury</i> , 1891-2, for two-mover.
First	„ <i>Schoolmaster</i> , 1891-2, for two-mover.
First	„ <i>Kentish Mercury</i> , 1892, for two-mover.
Third	„ <i>Hackney Mercury</i> , 1892, for two-mover.
Honourable mention in	<i>Sheffield Independent</i> , <i>East Central Times</i> (twice), <i>English Mechanic</i> , <i>Hackney Mercury</i> , and <i>Schoolmaster</i> .

To the present Mr. Gleave has composed about 280 problems, comprised of 170 two-movers, 80 three-movers, and the rest sui-mates ranging up to seven moves. He is not an ardent admirer of the latter class, and he has never attempted four-movers, because, as he very modestly says, "he has yet much to learn to be proficient in the three-move department." His style is emphatically modern: he tries to combine various ideas without unduly crowding his position. As a general rule, he secures great results without great force, and he frequently gets the maximum service from the pieces employed. To illustrate his skill we cannot pick two better specimens than those below, although from the large list before us many others might be chosen to suit varied tastes:—

First Prize in *Bristol Mercury*, 1889.

Second Prize in *Bradford Observer*, 1889.

BLACK.

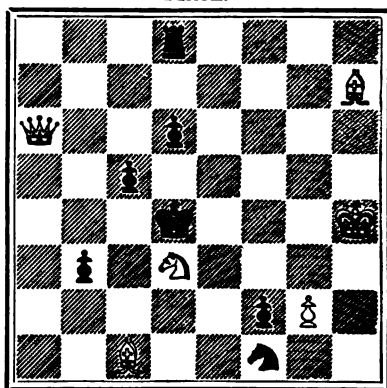


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

1 K—Q sq.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

1 Kt—B 4.

Mr. Gleave has favoured us with his views on problem composition and we have pleasure in putting them before our readers.

"Two-movers cannot support the strain put upon their limited resources much longer. To me it seems a wonder that there have not been more cases of unconscious imitation, coupled with the unpleasant sounding word plagiarism; for even after allowing the composer of to-day

every credit for the freshness of his setting of any particular idea (there is little other opportunity of showing originality), yet in nine cases out of ten, he is, strictly speaking, treading on another's heels. One cannot invest a two-mover with too much complexity. I confess that my own compositions don't show particularly good results in this respect, but it is what I always aim at.

The three-mover is undoubtedly the problem of the day; here there is ample scope for the composer to air his genius, without nearly so much danger of having his work claimed by another, on the ground of priority of publication.

It is somewhat difficult to define the methods I employ in building up my compositions; in two-movers I generally work on the position with the key-move made, starting as a rule with a solitary mate, and adding as I proceed. Of the two classes "block" and "threat," I rather prefer the latter, for though the amount of variety produced is comparatively small compared with the "block," yet there is more opportunity to introduce real strategy (as I have found), and a better key is obtainable.

In three-movers, whatever idea I may have in my mind to illustrate, my first endeavour is to work up to a fine mating position, and I am sensibly aware that by paying too much attention to this undoubtedly good characteristic, I am a little too sparing with the chess men, and often fail to give much depth to my productions of this range.

On the vexed subject of judging in tourneys I favour the three expert system, with a maximum number of points, but would have no serious objection to have more, say up to six. "The objection" to this would be that it means preventing several good composers competing, their services being wanted for adjudicating."

Having made his mark in the problem field, few would expect to find Mr. Gleave successful as a player. He has, however, lately won the first prize in his club and given proof that with better players he could prove a formidable antagonist. Outside the chess arena he has several accomplishments, more notably a little talent for singing and a taste for pen and ink sketching.

During our acquaintance of some years' standing, we have found him an excellent correspondent, a liberal contributor, and a thoroughly good fellow.

---

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

---

As the solutions of these problems were given during the progress of the tourney, there is no necessity to do more than publish the key-moves.

First prize, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 Q—Kt 5, &c.

Second prize, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 Q—Q B sq, &c.

Third prize, by K. Stal.—1 Q—B 6, &c.

Fourth prize, by G. Heathcote.—1 R—Q R 2, &c.

Special prize, by O. Brenander.—1 Kt—K 6, &c.

Special prize, by G. von Broecker.—1 R—R 4, &c.

Correct solutions received from "Harold," E. W. Brook, H. S. Brandreth, and Rev. R. J. Wright. Problems received with thanks from J. N. Babson, per W. H. K. Pollock, J. Stent, and Rev. R. J. Wright.

**PROBLEMS.**

No. 839.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 840.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 841.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 842.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

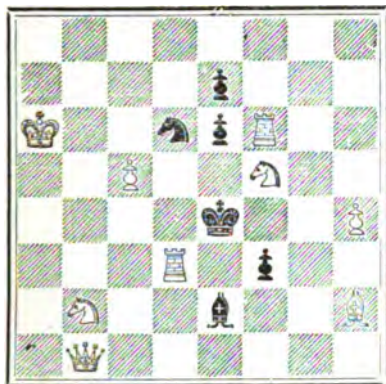
White mates in five moves.

# PROBLEMS.

FIRST PRIZE *ex æquo* in *Hackney Mercury*.

No 843.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 844.—By A. WHEELER,  
WORKSOP.

BLACK.



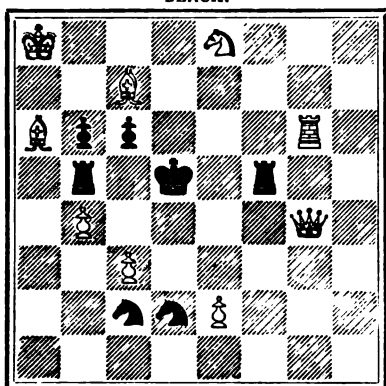
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

FIRST PRIZE in *Bristol Mercury*.

No. 845.—By E. HALLIWELL,  
BOLTON.

BLACK.



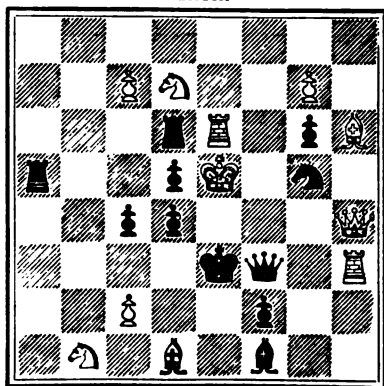
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

FIRST PRIZE in *Hackney Mercury*.

No. 846.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

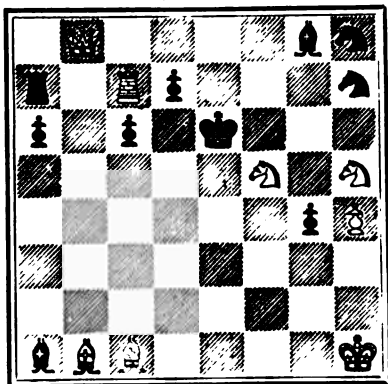
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

## PROBLEMS.

FIRST PRIZE in *Bristol Mercury*.No. 847.—By ANTHONY DOD,  
BIRKENHEAD.  
BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 848.—By G. K. ANSELL,  
PULBOROUGH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 849.—By F. R. GITTENS,  
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 850.—By J. W. ABBOTT,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

NOVEMBER, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE.  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.



By G. K. Ansell, Pulborough, Sussex



White compels Black to mate in eight moves.



Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

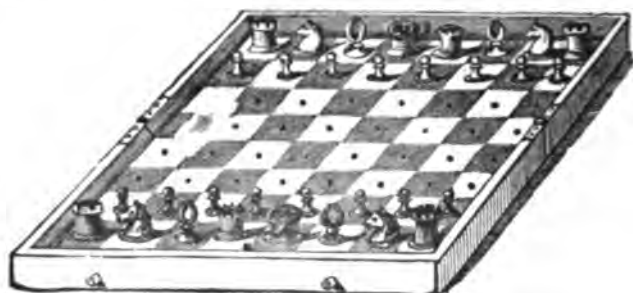
Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Preti, 73, rue St. Sauveur.  
U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, 129, KIRKGAZE, LEED



## THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,  
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**



*B.C.M.* PORTRAIT GALLERY.



J. H. BLAKE.

# The British Chess Magazine.

NOVEMBER, 1892.



J. H. BLAKE was born at Farnborough, Hants., on the 3rd February, 1859, but when he was five years old his family removed to Southampton, the town identified with his chess career, and where he still resides. He was taught chess by his father at ten or eleven years old, and since his practice for a long time was confined to the family circle and his most intimate friends, players no better than himself, he attained no noticeable proficiency. In 1875, however, the usual happy chance occurred: he picked up, at a second-hand bookstall, a copy of Staunton's *Handbook*; it was the first chess book he had seen, and, as may be imagined, it opened up to him a new vista of the game. He set to work at it at once, and after a few months' study it was supplemented by the *Companion*, which during the next year or two had been played three-fourths through. Of course his play improved, he quickly enlarged his circle of opponents, making acquaintance with the leading players of the town. At that time there was no club in Southampton, but chess had somehow obtained a footing in the free public reading room of the Hartley Institution (from which it was ousted three years later—in 1879), and it was there that Blake may be said to have received his public introduction to the game. The strongest local player was Mr. R. Chipperfield, now J.P., and president of the Southampton Club. At first he gave Blake Pawn and two, but the latter soon got the better of any early nervousness, reduced the odds, and early in 1877 got to even terms. From that time until April, 1879, when the reading-room play ceased, the two played together regularly, and Blake ascribes his great improvement at this period almost entirely to his practice with Mr. Chipperfield. It was not until August, 1879, that Blake had an opportunity of crossing swords with a player of first-rate strength, but then a stay of a fortnight in London enabled him to visit Simpson's frequently. He played chiefly with Mr. Bird, from whom he asked Pawn and two, and when he returned home his score with the master was: 3 won, 8 lost, and two or three draws. That year a Southampton Club was attempted, but it

did not prove a success; it was not until 1883 that the local players succeeded in forming one on a firm basis. Blake was elected the first honorary secretary, and he has remained in that position ever since; he has also captained its match teams throughout the same period. During his term of office, his club has played over forty matches, of which only five have been lost; this includes a clean score of four wins against Oxford University. Playing constantly at No. 1 board, he has only lost his club seven games in the said matches, out of a total of between sixty and seventy games played in them (there have been of course a few draws); he has twice won first prize in the club handicap, and minor prizes on other occasions. His connection with the Counties' Chess Association commenced with the Leamington meeting in 1881, when he played in class II., tying for first, and dividing with the late Mr. G. E. Walton, of Birmingham. In 1882, at Manchester, he had in consequence to play in class I. (not then divided into division I. and division II., as now), and was not placed, but his score of five was only one point behind that of the winners, Messrs. Thorold and Fisher, who tied with six. At Birmingham, in 1883, he was again not placed. At Bath, in 1884, the division of class I. was introduced, but he failed to take a prize again, being half a point behind Messrs. Fedden, Pollock, and Loman, who tied for and divided the three prizes; he took first prize however in the handicap, wherein the newly-constituted division I. attempted to give P and move to the players in division II., with some of whom they had played on even terms in the two previous years; the consequence was that all three prizes fell to division II. men. In 1885, at Hereford, he was once more not placed in the class, but divided the three handicap prizes for want of time to play off. At Nottingham, in 1886, he made a clean score in class I. division II., and again divided the three prizes in the handicap as well. This once more qualified him for the highest competition of the Association, class I. division I.; and in 1887, at Stamford; he made what will perhaps be generally considered his best performance, scoring four wins and two draws against Bird, Mills, Locock, Thorold, Pollock, and Macdonnell, this of course took first prize. In 1888 and 1889 the Association did not meet; in 1890, at Cambridge, Blake took second prize, half a point behind Mr. Gunston. At Oxford, in 1891, he tied with Mr. Skipworth, with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9, and beat him 2 to 1 and 1 draw in playing off; and secured an absolute first at Brighton, this year, with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8, thus becoming absolute owner of the Association trophy, under the conditions on which it was put up for competition. In 1889 he competed in the British Chess Association National Masters' Tournament, in London, scoring 3 wins, 4 draws, and 3 losses, and tying with Lee and Van Vliet. During the last ten years he has played in most of the best correspondence tournaments in this country with various successes, seven or eight prizes in all. But what is likely to prove his chief success in this kind of play is in the second tourney of *Le Monde Illustré*, conducted by Rosenthal, and still pending. Berger has taken first prize absolutely; Blake has finished all his games, and if our record of the score is correct, no other player can come within  $2\frac{1}{2}$  of his total. Fifty-four games were begun in this tourney, but a number of these were never finished through retirements and deaths. In the result Blake has lost 2 (one to Berger) and drawn 7 (one with Berger).

GAME No. 1,061.

Played in the second Correspondence Tourney of *Le Monde Illustré*.  
*Petroff's Defence.*

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE.  
J. H. BLAKE.

BLACK.  
M. G. HELBACH.  
(St. Petersburg.)

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—Q 4  
4 B—Q 3  
5 Kt × P

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 Kt × P  
4 P—Q 4  
5 Kt—Q B 3

.....5...., B—Q 3 would be much better. There is neither reason nor necessity for thus breaking up his Queen's side.

- 6 Kt × Kt  
7 Castles

- 6 P × Kt  
7 B—K 2

.....7...., B—Q 3 now would be bad, because of 8 Q—K 2, Q—K 2; 9 R—K sq, winning at least a Pawn.

- 8 B × Kt

A good alternative was 8 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 3 (best); 9 R—K sq.

- 9 Kt—Q B 3  
10 B—K 3  
11 Q—Q 2  
12 P—K B 4  
13 Kt—Q sq  
14 R—B 2  
15 R—Q B sq

- 8 P × B  
9 P—K B 4  
10 Castles  
11 B—Q 3  
12 R—Q Kt sq  
13 B—R 3  
14 Q—B 3

Q—R 5 would be as yet a little premature.

- 16 P—Q B 4  
17 Q—R 5

- 15 Q—R 3  
16 Q R—Q sq  
17 P—K Kt 4

..... Plausible, but quite unsound; Black evidently did not foresee White's 19th move. He should first have withdrawn the attacked Bishop, but White could then take the R P, which would probably suffice to win—a result of Black's 5th move.

- 18 P—K Kt 3  
19 R × P !  
20 B × B  
21 Q × B  
22 Kt—K 3  
23 R—K B sq  
24 Q × B P
- 18 P × P  
19 B × R  
20 Q—B 3  
21 Q × P ch  
22 Q × Kt P  
23 R—Q 7  
24 Q—Kt 3

.....He has no time to take the K R P. 25 P—K Kt 4, or 25 B—K 5, or 25 Q—K 6 ch would either of them gain White the exchange, and leave him a piece to the good.

- 25 Q × Q  
26 Kt × B P
- 25 B P × Q  
26 Q R—Q sq

.....Also necessary. White threatens 27 Kt—R 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 28 B—K 5 ch, K × Kt; 29 R × R, &c. He has now nothing left but to look on while White brings matters to a climax, and his plunge at 28 only hastens the inevitable.

- 27 B—R 6  
28 P—K Kt 4
- 27 K R—K sq  
28 R—Q 6

.....White announced mate in nine moves, thus :—29 Kt—K 7 ch, K—R sq; 30 R—B 7, R—Q 8 ch; 31 K—Kt 2, R—Q 7 ch; 32 K—R 3, R—Q 6 ch; 33 K—R 4, R—R 6 ch; 34 K × R, R—K Kt sq; 35 B—Kt 7 ch, R × B; 36 R—B 8 ch, &c.

GAME No. 1,062.

Played in the second Correspondence Tourney of *Le Monde Illustré*.  
*Stone Wall Opening.*

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE.  
M. B. TABOUNTSCHIKOFF.  
(Gatchina, Russia.)

BLACK.  
J. H. BLAKE.

- 1 P—K B 4  
2 P—Q 4

- 1 P—Q 4  
2 P—K 3

- 3 P—K 3  
4 Kt—K B 3
- 3 P—Q B 4  
4 Kt—K R 3

.....Black's moves 4 to 9 constitute a line of play recommended by Steinitz in annotating a New York tournament (1868) game. It has at

least the merit of relieving the usual monotony of a very dull opening.

5 P—B 3

If he intends developing the Q B at Kt 2, now is the time to play P—Q Kt 3. The move made cramps him terribly later on.

6 B—Q 3	5 P—K B 3
7 Castles	6 Kt—Q B 3
8 Q—K sq	7 Kt—K B 2
9 P—Q Kt 3	8 Q—Q Kt 3

White would have been better advised to anticipate his opponent and play 9 P—K 4 here, for, though it would have cost a Pawn, a rapid development would have been thereby secured, while the alternative treatment is all in Black's favour.

10 B P × P	9 P—K 4
11 Kt × P	10 K B P × P
12 P × Kt	11 Q Kt × Kt
13 B—B 5	12 Kt × P

The Black Kt is now so strongly posted at K 4 that the retention of this B at K 2 is absolutely necessary to restrict the Kt's freedom of action.

14 R × B	13 B × B
	14 Q—K 3

15 Q—B sq	15 Castles
16 Kt—R 3	16 B—Q 3
17 Kt—Kt 5	

P—K R 3 would not avail to keep the Kt out, as Black could play ..., P—K R 4, and then ..., Kt—Kt 5; White has, therefore, no good move, and the serious nature of the error made at move 13 is strikingly exposed.

18 B—Q 2	17 B—Kt sq
19 Kt—R 3	18 P—Q R 3
20 R—R 5	19 Kt—Kt 5
21 R—R 3	20 P—K Kt 3
22 Q—K 2	21 Q R—K B sq
23 Q—Q 3	22 R—B 7
24 P—K 4	23 K R—B sq

24..., Kt—K 4, is threatened, and would completely cut off the White Q from the defence of the King's side.

25 Q—B 4	24 P × P
26 R × B	25 B × P ch !
27 R × P	26 Q—Q 3

Black announced mate in five, by 27..., R × P ch; 28 K × R, R—B 7 ch; 29 K—R sq (29 K—R 3, Q—R 7 ch; 30 K × Kt, R—Kt 7 mate), R—R 7 ch; 30 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 6 ch; and mates next move.

## BLINDFOLD CHESS.

By H. E. BIRD.

The Arabs are the first we read of among the people of the East who excelled in playing chess without seeing the board. The introduction to one of Dr. Lee's manuscripts in his Oriental collection, relates examples of the early Mahommadan doctors, and even of companions and followers of the Prophet, who either themselves played chess or were spectators of the game. Some of them also are said to have played behind their back, *i.e.* without looking at the board, and it may not be generally known that the manuscript in the British Museum 16,856, copied in 1612, which is a translation and abridgment of an older work in Arabic, contains a full chapter with a lengthy description, combined with maxims and advice for playing chess without seeing the board. Al Suli, who died A.D. 946, and Ali Shatranji, at Timurs Court, 1377 A.D. (the chess giants of their respective ages), were each highly proficient in blindfold chess. A man named Buzecca, in 1266, on the invitation of Guido du Novelli, the friend and munificent patron of Dante, and who was Master of Ravenna, gave an exhibition of his powers at Florence, which occasioned much surprise and admiration.

The unknown author of the famous and unique manuscript, bequeathed by Major Rice, the eminent Orientalist, to the Arabic Society, which has formed the subject of so much discussion among the learned, parades his own chess prowess, in a manner not unworthy of some great chess exponents of the present age. "And many a one, he says in his preface, has experienced a relief from sorrow and affliction in consequence of this magic recreation, and this same fact has been asserted by the celebrated physician Muhammed Zakaria Razi, in his book entitled: "The Essence of Things"; and such is likewise the opinion of the physician Ali Bin Firdaus, as I shall notice more fully towards the end of the present works, for the composing of which I am in the hope of receiving my reward from God, who is Most High and Most Glorious."

The philosopher continues:—"I have passed my life since the age of fifteen years among all the masters of chess living in my time, and since that period till now, when I have arrived at middle age, I have travelled through Irak Arab, and Irak Ajam, and Khurasan, and the regions of Mawara al Nahr (Transoxania), and I have there met with many a master in this art, and I have played with all of them, and through the favour of Him who is Adorable and Most High I have come off victorious.

"Likewise in playing without seeing the board I have overcome most opponents, nor had they the power to cope with me. I, the humble sinner now addressing you, have frequently played with one opponent over the board and at the same time I have carried on four different games, with as many adversaries, without seeing the board, whilst I conversed freely with my friends all along, and through the Divine favour I conquered them all. Also in the great chess, I have invented sundry positions as well as several openings, which no one else ever imagined or conceived."

Notwithstanding the accounts and allusions to Blindfold Chess here referred to, it would seem to have been generally unknown to us at the time when Philidor performed his intellectual feat of playing two games blindfold, and one over the board, on several occasions at the St. James Street Chess Club, about a century ago. The club which was held at Parsloes Hotel, was formed in 1770, and its members comprised many prominent, celebrated, and distinguished men: Pitt, Earl of Chatham, C. J. Fox, Rockingham, St. John, Mansfield, Wedderburn, Sir G. Elliott, and other well-known names are recorded among the visitors and spectators there. Whilst the players who contended against Philidor at the slightest shade of odds included Sir Abraham Janssens, the Hon. Henry Conway, Count Bruhl, Mr. George Atwood (mathematician and one of Pitt's financial secretaries), Dr. Black, the Rev. Mr. Boudler, and Mr. Cotter. Stamma, of Aleppo, engaged in London on works of translation, and who was one of the best chess players, was matched again Philidor, but won only one out of eight games. These contests took place at Slaughter's Coffee House, in St. Martin's Lane, long a principal meeting place for leading chess players. Philidor does not seem to have tried more than two games blindfold, but such was the astonishment they caused at the time, that doubts were expressed whether such an intellectual feat would ever be repeated; and certainly from the tenor of press notices of the event, and Philidor's own memorandums, it seems that it could not have been contemplated or conceived that performances on the scale we have witnessed

in our days by Lewis Paulsen, 1; Paul Morphy, 2; J. H. Blackburne, 3; and Dr. J. H. Zukertort, 4, would become, comparatively speaking, so common in a future generation. The following article, from a newspaper of the period, was thought to reflect with tolerable accuracy the general impression prevailing at the time in regard to these performances.

*The World*, a London newspaper in its issue of the 28th May, 1873, makes the following remarks upon Philidor's performance of playing two games simultaneously without sight of the board. It scarcely, however, comes up to our American cousin's views of Morphy in 1858, just three-quarters of a century later. It says: "This brief article is the record of more than sport and fashion, it is a phenomenon in the history of man and so should be hoarded among the best samples of human memory, till memory shall be no more. The ability of fixing on the mind the entire plan of two chess tables without seeing either, with the multiplied vicissitudes of two and thirty pieces in possible employment on each table, is a wonder of such magnitude as could not be credited, perhaps would not be credible without repeated experience of the fact."

Philidor himself notes also, being of opinion that an entire collection of the games he has played without looking over the chess board would not be of any service to amateurs, he will only publish a few parties which he has played against three players at once, subjoining the names of his respectable adversaries in order to prove and transmit to posterity a fact of which future ages might otherwise entertain some doubt.

During the years 1855-6 and 7, Louis Paulsen at Chicago, and other cities in the west of America, first accomplished the feat of playing ten games at chess simultaneously, without seeing the board or pieces, now familiarly called Blindfold Chess; and at Bristol, in 1861, and at Simpson's Divan, London, in the same year, he repeated the performance, on the last occasion meeting twelve very powerful opponents.

The phenomenon Paul Morphy, from New Orleans, when twenty years of age only, conducted eight games blindfold at Birmingham, in August, 1858, losing one to Dr. Salmon, of Dublin, and drawing with Mr. Alderman Thomas Avery, and winning the remaining six. Morphy, at Paris, in March, 1859, repeated the performance, and won all eight games; his play was superb, and all agree has never been surpassed, if equalled, and drew forth press notice even more gushing than that bestowed upon his predecessor, Philidor.

J. H. Blackburne appeared in 1862, and with Louis Paulsen, the pioneer of the art upon the extended scale, was engaged by the British Chess Association at their International gathering, in 1862, to give blindfold exhibitions; each played ten games with great success, amid much appreciation. Mr. Blackburne's subsequent thirty years blindfold chess is too well known to require comment: he is admitted to be second to none in the exposition of the art—some even claim superiority for him over all others.

Dr. Zukertort, on the 21st December, 1876, at the St. George's Chess Club, contended blindfold with sixteen competitors, comprising the best players that could be found to oppose him. From a physiological point of view Zukertort's powers appear the most extraordinary, because his abstraction for chess was far less pronounced, and his mind seemed to be of a

more varied and even discursive kind. It would scarcely have been less surprising to have seen players like Staunton, Buckle, or Der Lasa performing blindfold chess.

The number of players of all grades of chess force, who now can play without seeing the board is amazing; a tournament for blindfold play only could well be held. The faculty of playing chess blindfold is thought to apply mostly to those who have extraordinary retentive memories of a peculiar kind, and great powers of abstraction very slightly brought into action or diverted by other pursuits. This seems to be confirmed in considering the great chess exponents who have played blindfold, and those who have not, a comparison has been adduced but which might seem invidious to expatiate on.

*Note.*—Sachieri, a Jesuit of Turin, who lived in the 17th century, had a most surprising memory. He could play at chess with three different persons without seeing one of the three boards, his representative only telling him every move of the adversary. Sachieri would direct him what man to play, and converse with company all the time. If there happened a dispute about the place of a man he could repeat every move made by both parties from the beginning of the game in order to ascertain where the man ought to stand. He could deliver a sermon an hour long in the same words and order in which he heard it. This is very remarkable, as the Italian sermons are unmethodical and unconnected, and full of sentences and maxims.

---

## HOW TO LOSE AT CHESS; OR THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UNSUCCESSFUL.

---

It is not perhaps surprising that this very important question has been entirely neglected; but it is much to be regretted. Players, analysts, writers, and teachers of every kind have been so absorbedly bent upon solving the problem of how to win at chess, that they have completely lost sight of the fact that for every winner there must be a loser. We ourselves for some time persevered in the popular error that every chess player has within him the potentiality of winning more games than he loses, and when the truth broke upon us that all must lose at times, and some more often than they win, it had all the force, freshness, and interest of a revelation.

And to think how much time and study has been devoted to the task of teaching us how to win! And when it is clear that by that very effort, hundreds of losers are being made every day, why is nothing done or attempted for them? The winner can presumably take care of himself, else how did he win; but the loser, who needs some recompense and consolation, is either left out in the uncharitable cold, or for comfort he is told that he ought to have won, or that this or that move of his was bad. Stay! there is the annotator's form of consolation, such as it is. It usually reads: "White did not play this game in his usually accurate style," or as we once saw it, "To lose brilliantly is in itself a sign of talent." We may observe at once that it is our purpose to make the loser independent of any such accidental sympathy. Staunton got very near to a view of this state of the case once. It is, we believe, in his preface to the *Handbook* that he observes that chess players are generally regarded as a genus irritable. Had he attempted to discover the cause of their being so, he must have seen that it was because they do not like to lose games, but have to do so sometimes. But Staunton had no eyes with which to look round for things like

this. They were fixed upon that *Handbook* of his, by which we were to be taught to win as we had never been before.

It will be seen that we are breaking entirely fresh ground at the present time, and it must not therefore be expected that we should turn it over too thoroughly. It would hardly be fair to expect us to dig right to the bottom of the soil, to see how far it went or what was the quality; or to break up and pulverise every clod as we turned it over; or to completely make a fruitful garden where nothing yet has grown but angry weeds.

We, to leave this beautiful style of metaphor, must be credited with doing our best if we experiment roughly and in a small way.

First let us make quite sure of our facts. To lose sometimes is, we hold, clearly inevitable. For if we suppose that it is not inevitable, we must assume that someone can always win. But history affords no instance of anyone having always won, and history in this case constitutes "the persistence in consciousness" of objective fact, by which alone we can recognise its truth. Therefore to suppose that anyone can never lose is in the language of Euclid, absurd.

Since everyone has lost at times, we may assume that the Philosophy of the Unsuccessful is a universal want. But we here introduce a new term: "The Philosophy of the Unsuccessful," and it may be objected that it may have a wider application than to lost games at chess, and does not indicate its connection with the game. Quite so. And if it does admit of wider application, so much the greater our service to mankind.

Mind we do not anticipate. We are not supporting ourselves with any delusive hopes. We have the example of all the philosophers who ever lived in view, and we know the value or rather want of it, of all their works. But if in the Philosophy of the Unsuccessful we should render any service to the world, we shall eclipse the performances of all the Greek visionaries, German pessimists, and Scotch dryasdusts who have ever lived. There! And now having duly prepared the reader for something great, suppose that we give him a peep at what it really is.

To return to chess. There is a kind of success in losing a game that is greater than victory itself. By this we do not mean merely to repeat the assertion that it is very difficult to play to lose a game, because we are not assuming that the player has that object in view. Nor do we refer to any such cold comfort as that "it is better to give than to receive." As the American observes, that is principally true of lickings, which it is not the object of the "Philosophy of the Unsuccessful" to prove. What we mean is, that while those who win games earn prizes, make reputations, and become known more or less all over the world, it is necessary that they should find someone to lose to them. Suppose all the losers should strike (horrid thought!) and refuse to play, what would become of the winners? No. The losers are greater than the winners, inasmuch as they are makers of winners. They hold all power and reputation in their hands, and while they lose, they are independent of everyone; while the unfortunate winner is bound to find some obliging loser to keep his name alive. Chess players will be a genus irritable no more. Having learnt their true position from ourselves, they will rejoice in, rather than mourn, their losses, and in losing will see that they alone are the true chess world, its chief hope of vitality, and greatest support.



On June 28th, at the Turin Chess Circle, a meeting was held at which it was decided to form a Pièdmontese Chess Association.

On October 20th, the Oxford City Chess Club visited Leamington, and played a ten a-side match. In Signor Aspa's absence, Leamington fared badly, and of the twenty games got through lost by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $13\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Southampton Club has recently played another match with its old opponents, the Isle of Wight Association. Cowes was the meeting place, and the visiting team, headed by Mr. Blake, won by 12 games to 5, and 2 draws.

The Southern Counties' Union has, we are gratified to note, been joined by the St. George's Club, which has appointed the Rev. W. Wayte as its delegate. The adhesion of so important a metropolitan club will practically put an end to any further difficulties of organisation, and Mr. L. P. Rees is heartily to be congratulated on the now complete success of his project.

There is some prospect of an International Chess Congress being held at Chicago, next year, in connection with the Exhibition. The matter is now under consideration by committees which have been appointed, and in case of the scheme falling through, it is suggested that a Congress should be held at New York instead, with a tournament confined to recognised masters, and a second one open to other amateurs.

Australia.—The Norwood (Adelaide) Club is still showing great activity, and is mainly to be thanked for the increasing popularity of chess in its district. Its committee have been trying to arrange a match by telegraph with the Victoria players, but the carrying out of this project has been delayed, at any rate, by the refusal of the South Australia Chess Association to take it up. We sincerely hope that the match will be arranged, and that nothing like petty jealousies may be allowed to interfere with it.

At the annual dinner of the City Chess Club, New York, Herr Lasker's visit to the States was the topic of discussion. Mr. Samuel Loyd offered 100 dollars towards a prize fund to be given to the American player

who will make the best score against the German master. Mr. Charles A. Gilberg has offered an equal sum for the same purpose on behalf of the New York State Chess Association. Mr. Steinitz has stated positively that he will not encounter Herr Lasker in a match or otherwise, since he is busily engaged completing the second volume of the *Modern Chess Instructor*.

The annual general meeting of the South Wales Chess Association was held at the Thomas Arms Hotel, Llanelly, on Saturday, October 8th. Representatives from the Aberdare, Swansea, and Llanelly Clubs were present. Mr. Jas. G. Daw, Llanelly, was voted to the chair. The minutes of the previous meeting having been confirmed, the following officers were unanimously re-elected:—President, the Rt. Hon. Lord Aberdare; Vice-presidents, Sir George Elliot, Bart., Sir J. T. D. Llewellyn, Bart., and Mr. D. A. Thomas, M.P.; Secretary, Mr. W. H. Jones, Aberdare; Captain, to be nominated by the Rhondda Club. After several alterations in the Rules of the Association had been made, the draw for the cup competition took place, with the following result:—

A. Llanelly v. Cardiff. ... ..	} First Round.
B. Aberdare v. Rhondda. ... ..	
C. Swansea a Bye. ... ..	
D. Winner of A v. Swansea. ... ..	} Second Round.
E. Winner of B a Bye. ... ..	
F. Winner of E v. Winner of D... ..	Final Round.

It was decided to postpone the annual match with the Bristol and Clifton Club for a year.

*A propos* of the vexed question of scoring in tournaments and odd-giving, we learn from the *Manchester Evening News* that during a recent visit to the Manchester Club Mr. Blackburne expressed his views on the above subjects. "With regard to the former topic, he said he was desirous of seeing arranged a masters' tournament in which the scoring would be on the system now adopted to decide the relative positions of first-class counties in cricket: draws not to count, and each competitor's score to be the balance of his wins over his losses, or of his losses over his wins, the latter, of course, being a minus quantity. As to odds-giving, Mr. Blackburne disapproves of the present practice of giving Pawns or pieces, which he holds does not tend to promote real chess. One of the several suggestions he made for a new system of handicapping was that competitors of every degree of strength should play with each other on even terms, but that no one should score against an opponent of a lower class unless he mated him within a certain prescribed number of moves. Thus a scale might be arranged under which members of class I. would have to mate members of class IV. within, say, thirty moves, class III. within forty, and class II. within fifty. Experiments, however, would have to be made to ascertain what move-limits might reasonably be expected to equalise the chances of scoring. Such an experiment may possibly be proposed in connection with the next summer tournament in connection with the Manchester Club."

The four American Colleges :—Columbia in Massachusetts, Harvard in Connecticut, Yale in New York, and Princeton in New Jersey, are about to initiate the example of our own Universities, Oxford and Cambridge, in having an annual chess contest. The idea emanated from Mr. Caswell, of Yale, who has secured a subscription of \$200 from his own college, and \$100 from each of the three others, wherewith a very handsome challenge cup has been bought, together with a die for striking off medals, and a record book, which contains the deed of gift, and will also contain the results of the tournaments. For these a code of rules has been drawn up, and the first tourney will be held at New York City during the Christmas vacation. When all four colleges compete, there will be two representative players from each college, but if three or two colleges only are competing, each will be represented by three players. In either case each representative will play one game with every other who is not of his own college, and the college scoring the most points will be the champion for that year, and hold the cup. The name of the winning college will be inscribed on the cup, and silver medals will be given to the victorious representatives. In case of a tie for the highest score, the winning colleges shall play again, with one representative each, until one college has scored two games. If the cup should remain with one college for ten successive years, whether with or without a challenge for its possession, it will become the property of that college. After 1895 other colleges may be allowed to compete. We congratulate our American friends sincerely on this forward movement, and hope that it will be the means of raising up in that country a band of young experts to fill, as in England, the ranks of those who, in the natural order of things, have played their parts, and must move off the stage.

For some time there has been a whisper that all was not well with the British Chess Association. The whisper has now been echoed in the chess column of the *Standard* of October 24th. Therein it is stated that the B.C.A. is likely to follow the example of the Austro-Hungarian Chess Association by passing out of existence, and from a similar cause, namely, a want of financial support on the part of individuals and clubs. It is also stated that the honorary secretary of the B.C.A. could no longer see his way clear to appeal to the generosity of the few for the amusement of the many. If the British chess public will not or cannot render efficient financial support to a British Chess Association, then the association has no object in continuing to exist, for, lacking such support, it ceases to be a British Association, however large may be the funds it derives from "the generosity of the few." We are not unmindful of the great services the association has rendered to chess during the years it has existed since its formation in 1885, neither is it our province to enquire why it has not secured the support of the many. The B.C.A. need not, however, necessarily cease to exist. There is another and a better way, and that is, so to amend its constitution and modify its management as to bring it in touch with the representatives of British chess all over the kingdom. It is not by having titled men as nominal heads and by depending upon the generosity of a few wealthy and enthusiastic gentlemen that a real British

Chess Association can be carried on. We are strongly of opinion that once the basis of the association were broadened out it would receive support, and so become in reality what for some time it has only been in name, a British Chess Association. We notice that a meeting of the association is to be held shortly to determine its fate, and we trust some effort will be made thereat to carry out the ideas we have thrown out.

The forty-first annual meeting of the Birmingham C.C. was held on the 18th inst., in the Club-rooms, at the Midland Institute. Mr. Chas. Wallbank, chairman of committee presided, in the absence through illness of the president of the club, Mr. Thos. Avery, J.P.

The report shows a steady increase in the number of members ; the strength of the club being now 103, as compared with 89 at last annual meeting. In moving the adoption of the report and accounts, the hon. sec. stated that he had received a letter from the president, requesting that he should not be re-elected, because of his failing strength. The secretary had, however, seen Mr. Avery, and was able to congratulate the club upon his success in that he had obtained the sanction of Mr. Avery to his being again nominated to the presidency. During the year the club played nine matches, winning 6, drawing 1, and losing 2. The draw was in the match played by telephone with the Liverpool Club.

The prize-winners in the Club Handicap Tourney were:—First, H. Martin, £3, 3rd class ; second and third prizes, £1 10s. and £1 respectively, were divided between Dr. R. M. Winn (1st class) and J. Comb (3rd class). The president's prizes, £3 in division I., for first and second-class players, was won by Dr. R. M. Winn, 1st class ; and £2 in division II., for players below the second class, by Mr. Harry Martin. Dr. Winn generously placed the amount of his prizes at the disposal of the committee, for the encouragement of match play in the coming session.

After the business of the meeting, and the banquet, to which the members of the club were invited in the name of the president, Mr. J. H. Blackburne engaged in twenty-four simultaneous games with members of the club—winning 18, drawing 4, and losing 2. On the following evening Mr. Blackburne played eight simultaneous blindfold games, winning 3, drawing 4, and losing 1.

The annual general meeting of the Leeds Club was held in the club's rooms, Grand Restaurant, Boar Lane, on Monday evening, October 3rd. Mr. Jno. Craven (president of the club) occupied the chair. The report and financial statement was read and severely criticised. Mr. I. M. Brown pointed out several indisputable errors in the accounts, which were referred back to the committee and auditors for correction. The report disclosed the regrettable fact that the number of playing members had decreased ; and it was stated that the captain (Mr. J. S. West) was partly responsible for this in not having arranged matches for the weaker players. He acknowledged that the criticism was just, and after his explanation the report was adopted.

The election of officers resulted as follows: President, Mr. Jno. Craven ; Vice-presidents, Sir Edwin Gaunt, Messrs. A. Bilbrough, J. G.

Hudson, S. R. Meredith, B.A., D. Parry, G. R. Portway, John Rhodes, J.P., J. W. Stringer, Edwin Woodhouse, J.P., and Alderman Ward, J.P.; Council, Messrs. I. M. Brown, E. Coote, and T. Y. Stokoe; Captain, Mr. J. S. West; Secretary, Mr. W. Carter; Treasurer, Mr. J. Moorhouse; Librarian, Mr. F. Wildman; Auditors, Messrs. A. W. Bairstow and J. Jonas. After the election of officers the prizes were presented to the winners. Handicap Cup, Mr. F. P. Wildman; Parry Prize, Mr. J. S. West; Silver King, Mr. T. E. Spedding, B.A.; Section prizes, Messrs. Bisbey, Carter, Dittmar, Moorhouse, and W. Pearce; Tower Tourney, Messrs. Bisbey and Jonas.

The usual votes of thanks brought the meeting to a close—as the *Leeds Mercury Supplement* remarks: “We hope to see more vigour displayed on all sides during the coming season, and causes, not far to seek, for the defection of members removed.”

On Saturday, October 29th, a match was played against the Manchester Club, whose representatives succeeded, after nearly four hours' play, in defeating the Yorkshiremen by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Play was begun at 2-45 and finished at 6-30 p.m., at which time tea was served. After the repast, the adjudicators—Messrs. Wilson, Marriott, Toothill, and West—devoted considerable time to the position of the only game unfinished. The Leeds player claimed to have a winning position, but the club's adjudicators were unable to show it, and the game was therefore drawn. Score:—

MANCHESTER.		LEEDS.	
Mr. G. W. Wright .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. Jackson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. B. Wilson .....	0	Mr. F. B. Wildman .....	1
Mr. Rhodes Marriott .....	1	Mr. F. Toothill .....	0
Mr. W. B. Shaw .....	1	Mr. J. Musgrove .....	0
Mr. J. Riddell .....	0	Mr. A. Bilbrough .....	1
Mr. J. Hodgson .....	1	Mr. J. S. West .....	0
Mr. E. Chrimes .....	1	Mr. E. B. Hussey .....	0
Mr. T. Dorrington ..	0	Mr. W. T. Butterfield .....	1
Mr. C. Blundell .....	0	Mr. A. W. Bairstow .....	1
Mr. A. Briggs .....	1	Mr. W. Carter .....	0
Mr. W. Paliner .....	1	Mr. S. Cohen .....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
$6\frac{1}{2}$		$4\frac{1}{2}$	

The fifty-fifth annual meeting of the Liverpool Chess Club was held at the club rooms, Eberle Street, on Monday, 26th September. The report of the committee states that the number of members has increased from 130 to 150, the highest, we believe, on record. It refers, among other matters, to the loss the club has sustained in the departure of Mr. Burn, who has taken up his residence in America. The club played two matches by telephone, one with the British Chess Club, and the other with Birmingham, winning the first by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  games to 1, and drawing the second, 1 to 1. In November last, a correspondent match was begun with the Glasgow Club, and ended, as will be seen from the scores published in these pages, in a victory for the Liverpool players. The annual match with Manchester was this year a draw, each team scoring  $4\frac{1}{2}$  games. It was the thirty-first encounter between the two clubs, the record being Liverpool 17, Manchester 9, drawn 5. The second team played two matches,

winning both ; and the third team six, winning four and losing two. The annual handicap was won by Mr. D. Powell, class III. ; the A trophy by Mr. W. Dod, and the B trophy by Mr. H. Bennett.

A new departure was the formation of a tournament, open to members of the first team and its reserves. This, which will be an annual fixture, will run concurrently with the A and B trophy tournaments. The winner will receive a prize of two guineas, and will be the owner, for one year, of the championship table. The table, for which £15 was subscribed by the members, is an exceedingly handsome piece of work in pollard oak ; the squares are in mahogany and satin wood, relieved by a rosewood margin upon which silver plates with the winner's names inscribed will be affixed. The competition this year was a decided success ; there were nine entries, and as previously recorded, Mr. J. Cairns proved to be the winner with a score of 6. He was followed by the Rev. John Owen with 5½.

The treasurer's statement is most satisfactory, showing a substantial balance in hand. The officers elected for the coming season are : President, W. W. Rutherford ; Vice-President, A. Dod ; Hon. Treasurer, S. Wright ; Librarian, J. S. Edgar ; Committee, Rev. J. Owen, A. K. Bulley, J. Cairns, C. R. Ellis, and J. Lister ; Captains, A. Rutherford (1st team), W. Dod (2nd team), J. J. Formby (3rd team) ; Hon. Secretary, D. Powell.

The thirty-ninth annual general meeting of the Bradford Club was held on Wednesday, October 6th, at the Exchange Café, Market Street, under the chairmanship of Mr. T. A. Guy, president of the club. The report stated that the club had made an excellent match record, and by winning, for the third time, the Woodhouse Challenge Cup, had again placed itself at the head of Yorkshire clubs.

It was a noteworthy fact that of the various matches played by classes A and B, not one had been lost to a Yorkshire club. The results of the matches played were as follows :—Class A : matches won 6, lost 2, drawn 2 ; games won 54, lost 33, drawn 39. Class B : matches won 3, drawn 1 ; games won 18, lost 15, drawn 9. Class C : matches won 4, lost 4, drawn 2 ; games won 35, lost 34, drawn 18. The financial statement showed a balance in hand of £3 14s. 6d.

The report was, on the motion of Mr. Guy, seconded by Mr. B. Bottomley, B.A., unanimously adopted. The prize-winners in the Winter Tournament were as follows :—First twelve games played : 1st prize, Mr. B. Bottomley, 9½ ; 2nd 3rd, and 4th prizes divided by Messrs. S. Brogden, J. A. Guy, and J. A. Woollard, 9 each ; 5th prize divided by Messrs. C. H. and T. A. Guy, 8 each. Last twelve games : 1st and 2nd prizes divided by Messrs. H. Clay and E. Dobson, 6 each. Most wins in twenty-four rounds : 1st prize, W. Shaw, 16 ; 2nd prize divided by Messrs. F. W. Elliott, C. Quarkowsky, and W. H. Midgley, 8 each. The prize for the largest number of games played, irrespective of result : Mr. T. Wright, who played in the whole twenty-four rounds. Special prizes, given by Messrs. A. Fattorini and J. A. Woollard, were won by the following players : for most brilliant games played in the tourney (given by Mr. Woollard), 1st, Mr. J. A. Guy ; and, Mr. W. Shaw ; for most games won by a class B

player (given by Mr. Fattorini), Mr. W. Shaw. Inter-club matches: the prize given by Mr. T. A. Guy for the most games won in first-class matches, was secured by Mr. F. W. Elliott, who, out of a possible 9, scored 6 (5 wins and 2 draws); and in class C, Messrs. W. Clough, T. Stringer, and W. C. Wilson each received a copy of *Chess Exemplified*, kindly given by Mr. Shaw, for the best records in this class.

In the annual competition, promoted by the Yorkshire County Chess Club, the first prize in class B was won by Mr. L. H. Browne.

The election of officers resulted as follows:—President, Mr. T. A. Guy; Secretaries, Messrs. C. H. Guy and W. Shaw; Treasurer, Mr. J. E. Hall. Votes of thanks to the retiring officials and the chairman were passed with acclamation.

**MATCH: BIRD versus HEYWOOD.**—For the second time within a very short period Newcastle has been the scene of a most interesting match, in which Mr. Bird again figured as one of the belligerents.

The amount of hard play this master gets through is simply astonishing. The ink on the paper on which was recorded his match games with Herr Lasker was barely dry before he was at Belfast, fighting with all the vigour of youth, and, moreover, gaining victories which, when his age (63) is considered, stamp him as notable among players of even Master rank.

No sooner was the Belfast Congress finished than, like a bird of passage, he was again on the wing, bound for Newcastle, in order to play a match against Mr. G. C. Heywood, chess editor of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*. The match was promoted by the members of the Art Gallery Chess Club, in which Mr. Heywood has taken a deep interest, and they deserve a word of praise for the example they have shown to other clubs in their enterprise. There is no doubt that much benefit would accrue if similar contests were arranged by other provincial societies. The conditions of the contest were:—

**NINE GAMES.**—Three on equal terms,

Three at the odds of Pawn and move, and

Three at the odds of Pawn and two moves.

The order of play was as follows:—

DATE.	OPENING.	RESULT.
October 3rd.	Ruy Lopez ... ..	Bird won.
October 4th.	Pawn and move ... ..	Drawn.
October 6th.	Pawn and two moves ... ..	Drawn.
October 7th.	Hungarian Defence ... ..	Heywood won.
October 8th.	Pawn and move ... ..	Bird won.
October 10th.	Pawn and two moves ... ..	Heywood won.
October 11th.	Queen's Fianchetto Defence ... ..	Bird won.
October 12th and 15th.	Pawn and move ... ..	Heywood won.

In accordance with the conditions, there was at this stage still another game to play, at the odds of Pawn and two moves, but Mr. Bird remarked that, having regard to previous results, he could only hope to win or even draw the game by some error on his opponent's part—a factor he did not desire to reckon with—and he resigned the ninth game and the match. The full score is, therefore, Heywood 4, Bird 3, drawn 2. Two of the games, the fourth and seventh, will be found in the Game Department (see pp. 503 and 504).

The match was a pronounced success; the play throughout being keenly watched by large audiences. On one or two occasions hostilities were suspended, in order to enable visitors and members of the club to engage in simultaneous play against Mr. Bird, who in the aggregate played 40 games, of which he won 38, lost 0, and drew 2.

**BRISTOL NEWS.**—City Chess Club. The annual meeting was held in the club-room at Cima's. The report stated that the club was in a very satisfactory state financially and socially. After the presentation of the Handicap Tourney prizes, all the officers were re-elected, except that Mr. S. Jordan was placed upon the committee and Mr. G. W. Sheppard was unanimously elected as hon. secretary in his place. It was decided to arrange for the usual matches and tournaments during the coming season.

**Y.M.C.A.** We regret to announce that this club has been dissolved. Last year they had a most successful season so far as the matches were concerned, but it seems that little interest was shown in the ordinary club attendance and play.

**Staple Hill Chess and Draughts Club.** The second annual meeting was held at the Institute, Staple Hill. It was decided to play matches with some of the local clubs and also a tournament among the members. There are now thirty members in this vigorous young club, mostly chess-players, and they hope in a few years to rival some of the crack clubs of Bristol and district.

**North versus South match.** Mr. N. Fedden has been requested to draw up a preliminary list of the local players. Bristol is to be allowed five representatives and Bath five, which hardly seems a fair allowance to the first named.

**Simultaneous chess.** On October 13th Mr. Thorold, of Bath, visited the Montpelier Club and played against ten members simultaneously. After three hours' play, the single player had won 3 and lost 2 games. Mr. T. G. Wright was asked to examine the five unfinished games, and he thought Mr. Thorold had a won game at one board, a drawn game at another, but had decidedly the worst of the three remaining games. Mr. Thorold was heartily thanked for his attendance, and he replied, expressing his great pleasure in coming, though the opposing team had proved a little too strong. On October 22nd Mr. Thorold paid a similar visit to the Bristol and Clifton Club, and played nine games simultaneously. Of those, Mr. Thorold won 6, drew 2, and lost only 1, which is an exceedingly good record.

**Miss M. Rudge** is, it is announced, about to re-visit Dublin, and stay there during the coming chess season. Her absence will be a distinct loss to local chess. We are pleased to note that she tied for the second and third prizes in the *Dublin Mail* Correspondence Tourney with Mr. J. Neill.

**Bristol and Clifton Club.** The annual meeting was held on October 5th, at the Imperial Hotel, the President (Mr. W. Tribe, J.P.) being in the chair. The report showed that the list of subscribers had increased, that the financial position was good, and that the past season had been one of the busiest and most successful in the history of the club. The only match

lost was against Montpelier, when those who were members of both clubs played for the smaller one. The matches against Bath, South Wales, Wiltshire, Bristol Combined Clubs, and the Y.M.C.A. were all won.

We have already announced that Mr. T. G. Wright won the Champion Cup, and Mr. G. G. Parnall the Junior Cup, and we have also given the names of all the prize-winners in the level and handicap tourneys. Rev. R. W. Southby proposed, and Mr. N. Fedden seconded, and it was carried unanimously that Miss Mary Rudge be elected an honorary member of the club, in recognition of her position as lady champion, and of her constant and valuable services during her membership.

The Chairman in handing the champion cup to Mr. Wright, remarked that it was the second time he had won it, and that he well deserved the distinction he had earned.

Mr. W. Tribe was re-elected president and treasurer, and Messrs. Hunt and Wright vice-presidents, while Messrs. Clarke, Hutchins, Daniell, Griffiths, Hall, and Rev. Southby were elected on the committee. Mr. Theo. Hunt was elected (in his absence) as secretary, but he has since declined to serve; Mr. Wright has undertaken the duties *pro tem.*, and the other members of the committee will also take their turns, unless some member will volunteer to take the post for the year.

On Thursday, October 27th, a match was played against Bath, whose team was defeated by eight games. The contest was played at the Bath Athenæum, the head-quarters of the Bath Club. Score:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		BATH.	
Mr. N. Fedden .....	0	Mr. E. Thorold .....	1
Mr. T. G. Wright .....	0	Mr. S. Van Gelder .....	1
Mr. F. Hutchings .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ * $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. C. Moore .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ * $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. C. Clarke .....	1 0	Mr. J. P. Lee .....	0 1
Mr. H. H. Davis .....	1 1	Mr. W. E. Hill .....	0 0
Mr. W. Berry .....	1	Mr. H. G. Lee .....	0
Mr. A. T. Perry .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. H. Caple .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. O. Hunt .....	1 0	Miss Thorold .....	0 1
Mr. H. L. Leonard .....	1 1	Mr. S. Highfield .....	0 0
Mr. W. Hall .....	1 1	Mr. W. H. Duck .....	0 0
Mr. J. L. Daniel .....	1	Mr. H. C. McMichael .....	0
Mr. T. Letchford .....	1 1	Mr. J. Leon .....	0 0
13 $\frac{1}{2}$		5 $\frac{1}{2}$	

\*Adjudicated.

**NORTH versus SOUTH OF ENGLAND.**—We are pleased to announce that the preliminaries have been so far advanced and agreed to that it is now certain the match will be played. Since our last issue the Southern Counties' Chess Union has met and ratified the provisional acceptance of the challenge; and, as will be seen by the following conditions, has withdrawn the proviso "that the Birmingham players stand neutral." It will also be noticed that the teams will be composed of not less than one hundred players on each side—a wise decision, and one which will certainly give far more satisfaction both in the North and South, than a contest with fifty players a-side.

---

CONDITIONS PROPOSED BY THE "SOUTH."

- 1.—The title of the contest between the chess-players of the fifteen Counties named in the challenge received from Mr. I. M. Brown, of Leeds, and those of the twenty-five Counties named in Rule 2 of the Southern Counties Chess Union Constitution, shall be the "NORTH v. SOUTH MATCH."
- 2.—The Match shall take place at Birmingham, on a Saturday in January or February, next year (1893), and play shall commence and terminate at hours to be hereafter agreed upon; there shall be a time-limit of twenty moves per hour, to be regulated by clocks; one game shall be played between each pair of players.
- 3.—Each team shall be composed of at least one hundred players, but this number may be increased by mutual consent.
- 4.—The qualification for a player to represent the NORTH or SOUTH shall be birth or twelve months residence in one of the fifteen or twenty-five Counties respectively apportioned to the NORTH or SOUTH.
- 5.—All games unfinished at the hour fixed for the termination of the play shall be forthwith adjudicated by Mr. J. H. Blackburne, who shall also act as Umpire on all points of difference throughout the Match.
- 6.—There shall be scoring by default in case of absentees, and the Hon. Secs. of the NORTH and SOUTH shall exchange lists of one hundred players, and ten reserve players, placed in order of playing strength, at least two days before the date fixed for the Match, and no players but those named in those lists shall take part in the Match.

We see nothing in the above conditions which should not meet with ready acceptance by the Northern Committee. There is certainly one little point which, we think, deserves the consideration of both sides: the operation of the time-limit. It is a fact that in many cases, when play ceases before the game is decided, the time-limit is, during the last hour of play, often inoperative in consequence of unintentional irregularities. We will give an example. In a match, played not very long ago, the time-limit was twenty moves an hour, and the duration of play four hours. Play was begun at 4 p.m., and finished at 8-30; from 6 to 6-30 was an interval for refreshments. When 'cease play' was called, several games were still in progress, and, in at least three games, not more than thirty-five moves had been made, yet the clocks of the players showed that neither had consumed the whole of the allotted time. It is obvious that had proper attention been paid to the clocks, each player should have made forty moves. We therefore suggest that in the coming match the adjudicator should check the moves made by the time consumed, as shown by the clocks of each pair of players, and if play time is not completed, he should order the game to proceed until the time allotted for play has expired; or, in simple terms, with four hours play and a time-limit of twenty moves—no game should be adjudicated unless forty moves have been made.

The sixth clause of the conditions is in our opinion an excellent one. For if both sides are agreeable, it will probably facilitate play very considerably. There is no doubt that many of the combatants will travel to the scene of action on the day previous to the match, preferring to do so rather than travel immediately before playing, and in such cases why should not such players, who may be paired and are on the spot, have the option of beginning play, say at 12-30, for we take it that the more games there are fought out to a finish by the combatants, the more satisfactory will

the final result be to both sides. There should be no difficulty whatever in carrying out this suggestion, inasmuch as there will be ample time to have a printed list of the combatants, in playing order.

In a letter accompanying the conditions, the Southern Secretary (Mr. Rees) says :—

"As the greater part of our players travelling from London and beyond will make up a party to go by the 10-40 a.m. train from Euston (or its equivalent), arriving in Birmingham at 1-37 p.m. or thereabouts, and will return the same day by the 7-0 p.m. train from Birmingham, I would suggest that the time for commencing play shall be fixed at 2-0 p.m. or 2-15 p.m., and the time for termination at 6-0 p.m. I would also suggest *Saturday, January 23rd, 1893*, as the most convenient Saturday for the Match. This will give time after Christmas to complete the final details."

After some study of the travelling facilities for reaching the scene of action we find, that so far as the North is concerned, the Yorkshire contingent and those further North, would have to travel from Leeds by the 10-45 a.m. train. The Manchester players must leave by the 10-8 a.m., and those from Liverpool by the 9-30 a.m.; all would join at Derby, and leave by the 12-38 p.m. train, arriving at Birmingham at 1-32. Of course the Derbyshire players and those further South could also join the train at Derby.

The only question of difficulty which now presents itself is, so far as we can judge, the date on which the match shall be played, and this will probably be settled during the next few days. The Birmingham delegates are giving the matter every consideration, and immediately they find an adequate room at liberty on a suitable date, a meeting of the Northern Committee will be held in Manchester (probably on November 12th), when all details will be discussed and put into shape for an early settlement. In the meantime, the hon. secs. will be glad to receive the name and address of every club in their respective divisions, also the name, address, and qualification of every player who considers himself strong enough to play and is eligible to compete.

The Liverpool Club has appointed Mr. Arthur Rutherford as its delegate on the Northern Management Committee.

---

The Southern Counties' Chess Union is in a fair way of being established on a permanent basis. The first meeting of the council was held on the 8th October, at the Salutation, Newgate Street, when the chair was occupied at first by Rev. Canon Deane and subsequently by Dr. Hunt, of the North London Club. A large number of delegates, both metropolitan and provincial, were present. Mr. L. P. Rees, the hon. secretary *pro tem.*, read letters of adherence from the associations of Sussex, Surrey, Kent, Hampshire, and Wilts; from the following metropolitan clubs, viz.: the British, St. George's, North London, Athenæum, and Ludgate Circus; and from the clubs of Plymouth, Norwich, Bath, Bristol, Bedford, Colchester, Cheltenham, Northampton, and Oxford City. The secretary of the Metropolitan promised to bring the matter before the next committee meeting. The following officers were then elected: president, the Rev. Canon Deane; vice-president, Dr. Hunt; treasurer, Colonel Tyrrell; and secretary, Mr. L. P. Rees.

The principal business discussed by the council was the details of the forthcoming North *versus* South match. After considerable discussion, the following conclusions were arrived at. The number of the respective teams was agreed upon to be one hundred a-side. The date was fixed conditionally for a Saturday in January or February next, Birmingham to be the place of meeting, and the proposed neutrality of the local players was withdrawn; play to commence at half-past two and to conclude at six p.m. The Rev. W. Wayte was appointed captain of the Southern team and Mr. Blackburne adjudicator. A committee of selection was elected, composed of Mr. Biaggini (North London), Mr. Hoffer (British Chess Club), the Rev. W. Wayte (St. George's), the Rev. I. C. Cross (Sussex), Mr. Fedden (Bristol), and Mr. Blake (Southampton). A match committee of twenty members was also elected, with Mr. George Newnes, M.P., as their chairman. Mr. I. M. Brown, of Leeds (secretary for the Northern team), was then introduced, and had a most cordial reception. He briefly expressed his satisfaction at the conclusions arrived at by the council, and said he would at once bring them before the Northern committee, and had no doubt they would be accepted. Thus, then, the match becomes a certainty.

The City of London Chess Club has sought and found a new "local habitation." For some time it has been apparent that the accommodation afforded the City at the Salutation Tavern was not sufficient to meet the growing wants of the club, and this was particularly felt when the great winter tournaments are under way. The committee have, therefore, acted wisely in taking fresh quarters, the Guildhall Tavern, Gresham Street, being selected. Here the club is located in a large handsome room, large enough to accommodate the players engaged in the winter tournament and leaving ample space for spectators. Beside this, the club has the use of a noble saloon when great events such as the St. George's match or that with the United Universities are to take place. It was in this really magnificent apartment that the winter season of the club was opened on October 3rd by Mr. J. H. Blackburne giving his annual exhibition of blindfold chess. There was a very large gathering at this "house warming" of the club's new premises, most of the notables of the City Club being present. Mr. Blackburne had eight opponents, and in the end he won 6 games and drew 2. Cheers greeted the announcement of this excellent result. On Friday, Mr. Blackburne gave an exhibition of simultaneous play, when he met twenty-four opponents, with the result that he won 18, drew 5, and lost 1 only. Play in the Winter Tournament commenced on the 17th October, and the following are leading in the top sections:—Messrs. Booth, Curnock, Fazan, Gibbons, Percy Howell, Huckvale, Henry Jones, Kup, Mocatta, Physick, Vyse, Grantham, Williams, and C. J. Woon, who won their games; and Messrs. Albert Howell, Herbert Jacobs, E. O. Jones, and A. J. Maas, who have drawn.

The committee of the City of London Chess Club have decided that the club shall not join the Southern Chess Union, neither will it take any official part in the North *versus* South match, though City players will no doubt take part in the match in their individual capacity. Southern chess-players feel naturally a little aggrieved at one of the very strongest of

metropolitan clubs pursuing this policy of isolation. It is rumoured that a proposal will be made to largely increase the annual subscription to the club and to limit the membership to three hundred.

Chess is, of course, in a very flourishing state just now in the metropolis, as inter-club play is now in full swing. Amongst the more important matches may be mentioned those of the North London *versus* London Banks, on the 6th October, won by the former with 6 to 4; the North London *versus* Post Office, on the 11th October, won by the former with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; the Amethyst *versus* City News Room, on the 11th October, won by the former by 7 to 3; and the Metropolitan *versus* the Athenæum, played on the 19th October and won by the former by 13 games to 7. On the 24th October, Ludgate Circus beat the City Newsroom by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . These latter two matches count in the "A" or first-class section of the metropolitan club matches.

A new club has been started at Hornsey, and players residing in that neighbourhood would do well to communicate with the Secretary (*pro tem.*), Mr. E. Wareham, 3, Birkbeck Road.

On the 1st October, the annual general meeting of the Surrey Chess Association was held at Croydon, Mr. L. P. Rees (vice-president) being in the chair. Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., was elected president, Mr. Plummer was elected as assistant secretary to Mr. Ward, and Messrs. Rees, Baxter, and Ward were appointed as delegates to the Southern Counties' Chess Union. After the business was concluded, Mr. Gunsberg gave an exhibition of simultaneous play on twenty-six boards, winning 16, drawing 5, and losing 5. This is an excellent result, as the team opposed to Mr. Gunsberg was exceptionally strong, including, as it did, such players as Messrs. F. P. Carr, A. Howell, and J. P. Mollard, the Surrey champion.

There is little to record of the doings of the Masters, as Mr. Lee has been at Belfast for some weeks, Mr. Bird at Newcastle, Mr. Lasker is in the States, and Mr. Blackburne in Scotland. On the 7th October, Mr. S. Tinsley gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the City Newsroom. He had seventeen opponents, and the score was Tinsley won 14 and drew 3. Mr. Gunsberg played simultaneously twenty-nine games at the Clapham Chess Club, on 22nd October. The single player won 25, drew 2, and lost 2 only. On the 24th October, Mr. Gunsberg played twenty-eight games simultaneously at the Metropolitan Chess Club, winning 17, drawing 10, and losing one only.

On the 22nd October, a meeting was held for the purpose of forming a London and Middlesex Chess Association, Mr. T. H. Moore (Ludgate Circus C.C.) being in the chair. The general opinion was adverse to the proposed title, and in favour of a Metropolitan Chess Association. It was therefore resolved to invite the standing committee of secretaries of metropolitan chess clubs to act further in the matter.

There has been no abatement of the great interest aroused in Irish chess circles by the North of Ireland Chess Congress. Since this meeting Mr. F. J. Lee has been having a busy time of it, visiting the chess clubs,

giving lectures, lessons, and exhibitions of simultaneous play. At the Ballynahinch Club he encountered sixteen players, winning eleven games, losing four, and drawing one. Several ladies graced the display by their presence, and played with great determination. At the Hollywood Club he encountered fifteen opponents, and, after two hours' fighting, succeeded in beating twelve of them. Messrs. J. Williams and W. J. Chamberlain emerged with a win each, and Mr. E. A. Robinson with a draw. On the 21st, Mr. Lee visited Dublin, and was the guest of the Irish Chess Club, where he played twelve games simultaneously. Of these he won eleven and drew one, the draw being with Mr. A. Stephens. On the 22nd, he left Dublin for England, but will return to Dublin in a week or two, and remain in Ireland for the season.

The tie between Messrs. E. A. Robinson and W. L. Harvey for the Amateur Chess Championship of Ulster was decided by playing off three games. In the first of these Mr. Robinson succeeded in scoring first point; the second game ended in a draw; the third and last game also ended in a draw. Thus Mr. E. A. Robinson won the Silver Castle and the title of Chess Champion of Ulster by 2 to 0 in the tie match.

The well-known player, Mr. C. E. Tuthill, of Nenagh, Tipperary, is organizing a team for the purpose of playing a match by correspondence with the Dublin Chess Club, and very soon will "trail the coat." The Borrisokane players, including Dr. J. C. Daly, will be enlisted under the Tipperary banner, so we may soon hear of a hot contest. Meetings for play have been resumed at the XL Cafe, Grafton Street, Dublin. The club is open daily from 3-0 p.m. to 11-0 p.m., and, throughout the season, will be attended by the English lady champion, Miss Mary Rudge, who during a previous visit to Dublin, encountered and defeated some of the players. Mr. J. H. Parnell, brother of the late Irish leader—a strong Irish amateur and a staunch supporter of the game, has interested himself, with others, in establishing in Dublin a new chess room, which will be open daily on the same lines as Simpson's Divan. Mr. Parnell and other well-known players will, during the season, be on the team of the Clontarf Club, in inter-club matches.

An official meeting, to which the hon. secretaries of all the chess clubs of Dublin were invited, was held in the XL Café, Grafton Street, on the evening of the 20th October, for the purpose of considering the report of the "Armstrong" Cup contest. The chair was taken by Mr. A. T. Bassett, hon. secretary of the Irish Chess Club.

The report said: "Last season's competition for the Silver Challenge Cup, which was so kindly given by Mr. Wm. Armstrong, although keenly contested and fought out to the bitter end, was not as general or as large in entries as desired. Of the ten then existing clubs, only five entered, and one of those five (the Kingstown) withdrew without playing a single game. The competition, thus left to four clubs (the City, the Clontarf, the Dublin University, and the Rathmines), lost much of its interest, and fell short of that degree of excellence which it was the donor's desire to impart. Under the rules unanimously adopted at the meeting of hon. secretaries, and which were confirmed by the signature of the donor of the cup, the competition began on December 15th, 1891. The Clontarf took

the lead at an early stage, and on February 18th it was known that this lead could not be overtaken; indeed the Clontarf played throughout without losing a match. The last match of the season was played on March 24th, 1892, and the final result was as follows:—

						Won.	Drew.	Lost.
Clontarf	...	...	...	...	...	5	1	0
City...	...	...	...	...	...	3	0	3
Dublin University	...	...	...	...	...	1	2	3
Rathmines...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	4

Thus the Clontarf Chess Club won the cup by a substantial majority. When Mr. Armstrong kindly came forward in 1888 and gave the cup for annual competition between the chess clubs of Dublin, he did not exclude any Dublin chess club. He gave all the right of meeting to provide rules, revise such rules if necessary, and make match fixtures. It was his desire, and it was in the spirit in which the cup was given, that to every such meeting the hon. secretaries of all the clubs should be invited to attend, for he invested each with equal power in everything in connection with the competition. This good faith, this right, this understanding has, however, been violated on two occasions during the year. The first occasion was on February 24th, 1892—one month prior to the termination of the competition. Without the knowledge of eight of the hon. secretaries of the chess clubs of Dublin, two met at the Dublin University Chess Club, treated Mr. Armstrong's signature to the unanimously-adopted rules as not genuine, and went through the form of leaving the cup to the Dublin University Chess Club. The second occasion was on Monday evening, October 10th, when again at the Dublin University Chess Club a meeting was held without the knowledge of seven of the hon. secretaries of the chess clubs of Dublin. No minutes were read at either of the two meetings, neither was the donor of the cup informed of them, hence they were declared irregular, informal, and unconstitutional. In the face of these facts it was necessary to have a meeting of the hon. secretaries of all the chess clubs of Dublin, hence the present one, to which all were invited. During last season's competition the Challenge Cup was in possession of the Dublin University Chess Club." After some discussion, it was resolved, on the motion of Mr. Geo. G. Ennis, seconded by Mr. A. E. Mills, "That considering that the so-called meetings held in the Dublin University Chess Club were mere nullities, that the publication emanating therefrom in the form of amended rules be ignored." On the motion of Mr. A. E. Mills, seconded by Mr. T. B. Rowland, it was resolved: "That for the purpose of the further business specified in the convening circular, the meeting do adjourn until the 27th October, 8 p.m., XL Cafe, Grafton Street, notice of the adjournment to be given to the absent hon. secretaries." The resolutions were passed unanimously.

The challenge cup, won by the Clontarf Chess Club, is retained by the Dublin University Chess Club; the basis of the retention is an objection of Mr. W. E. Thrift, who was its hon. secretary. In his opinion the placing of Clontarf's third and fourth players on the team should have been reversed. On the other hand, the committee of the Clontarf Club were

of the unanimous opinion that the placing was correct, and resented the objection. In any case no extant rule provides a penalty for reversing the order of two players on a team. If there were such a rule, the objection sought to be raised by the Dublin University Club would recoil on itself, and it would have to suffer the penalty for having done what it charges the Clontarf Club with, viz. :—reversing the places of its third and fourth players. It would be an unheard of thing to score by default a whole match, if only two players were reversed, but more absurd would it be to disqualify altogether for a season a competing club that would in one match reverse the places of two players. Yet, this is the very thing the Dublin University Chess Club wants to do to the Clontarf Chess Club.

Mr. T. B. Rowland, of 11, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin, announces a correspondence tourney, open to players in the United Kingdom, at an entrance fee of one guinea each. The number of competitors is limited to eighteen, and there will be five prizes, ranging from £6 to £1 8s. Players wishing to compete should apply at once to Mr. Rowland for full particulars and conditions.

Herr Lasker arrived in New York by the (S.S.) "Spree," Bremen Line, on Thursday, October 6th. He is engaged by the Manhattan Club for a month, and will afterwards contest a match with a member of the City Club. At the dinner of the latter, Mr. S. Loyd offered on behalf of the *Mail and Express*, a prize of \$100 for the best score made by any player of the United States against the German expert. Messrs. C. A. Gilberg and O. F. Jentz made each an offer of a similar amount. On the evening of the 7th Herr Lasker paid a friendly visit to the Brooklyn C.C., while on Saturday afternoon he paid a visit to Mr. Steinitz, at Upper Montclair, in company with Brodsky, the famous violinist, and H. Cassel, of the *Staatszeitung*. Subsequently the distinguished trio spent the evening at the City Club, where they were met by a brilliant assemblage. Herr Lasker did not give way to any over-the-board play at either of the clubs, but delighted even the experts with his rapidity of solving, but more particularly with his insight and keen appreciation of the beauties of positions, which at once stamped him as an out-and-out first-rate at this art.

The order of play was arranged as follows :—

October 10th, 7-30 p.m., Hanham v. Lasker.  
 October 11th, 2-0 p.m., Simonson v. Lasker.  
 October 12th, 7-30 p.m., D. G. Baird v. Lasker.  
 October 13th, 7-30 p.m., Isaacson v. Lasker.  
 October 14th, 7-30 p.m., Hodges v. Lasker.  
 October 15th, 7-30 p.m., Delmar v. Lasker.  
 October 17th, 7-30 p.m., Ryan v. Lasker.  
 October 18th, 7-30 p.m., J. W. Baird v. Lasker.

The campaign was opened on October 9th, at 4-0 p.m., Lasker being opposed by A. Ettlinger in an impromptu game—not a "skittle," as a time limit of 20 moves an hour (the same rate that will govern the match games) was observed, and a prize of \$5 was generously awarded to Lasker by the loser. The game is appended :—

GAME No. 1,063.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE. ETTLINGER.		BLACK. LASKER.			
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4		19 Q Kt—B 3	19 Kt—K sq
2 Kt—Q B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3		20 Kt—Q 5	20 P—B 4 !
3 P—K Kt 3		3 P—K Kt 3		21 Q—Kt 3	21 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 2		4 B—Kt 2		22 Kt × Kt ?	22 B × Kt
5 K Kt—K 2		5 P—Q 3		23 B—B 3	23 P—K 4
6 Castles		6 P—K R 4		24 B—Q 2	
.....A leaf cut out of Bird's book—White ought perhaps to reply 7 P—K R 4.				R—R sq seems more equalising.	
7 P—Q 3		7 P—R 5		25 K—K sq ?	25 R—R 7
8 B—K 3		8 P × P		26 R—K Kt sq	26 P × P
9 R P × P		9 Kt—B 3		27 Q—B 3	27 B—R 5
10 P—B 3		10 B—Q 2		28 K—Q sq	28 P—K Kt 4
11 K—B 2		11 Q—R 4		29 B—K sq	29 P—Kt 5
12 B—Q 2		12 Q—Kt 3		30 B × P	30 B × B
13 Kt—R 4		13 Q—B 2		31 Kt × B	31 Q—R 5
14 Q Kt—B 3		14 Castles Q R		32 B—R sq	32 P × P
15 P—R 4		15 Q R—B sq		33 B × P	
.....A very fine move, as the sequel shows.				A piece is lost and nothing remains except the charming finish.	
16 Kt—Kt 5		16 Q—Kt 3		34 B—K 2	33 B—Kt 5
17 P—Q B 4		17 P—R 3		35 B × B	34 Kt—Q 5
18 P—R 5		18 Q—Q sq		36 K—B sq	35 Q × B ch
				37 Kt × Kt	36 Kt—K 7 ch !
				And Black gave mate in three moves.	
				<i>Baltimore Sunday News.</i>	

From private advises we learn that Major Hanham, Dr. Simonson, Mr. D. G. Baird, and Dr. Isaacson were all defeated by Herr Lasker, and that Mr. A. B. Hodges turned the tables on his astute opponent, who opened with a Ruy Lopez. The game which we give below was beautifully played by Mr. Hodges, who is champion of the New York State Chess Association, and at present time probably the strongest player of the Manhattan Club. He has met and defeated both Max Judd of St. Louis, and Eugene Delmar of New York, in short matches ; and some little time ago, in a handicap tournament at the Manhattan Club he, out of twenty-nine games, won twenty-seven and drew two. Among the competitors were some of the best of the New York players.

GAME No. 1,064.

*Ruy Lopes.*

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.					
WHITE. LASKER.		BLACK. HODGES.			
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		.....At present, and pending fresh "discoveries," this Steinitz defence may be pronounced satisfactory, having so well survived the severest tests.	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3		4 Kt—Q B 3	4 B—Q 2
3 B—Kt 5		3 P—Q 3		5 Castles	5 K Kt—K 2

.....As to which there is more to be said. The immediate objective point is Kt 3, from which, as White has castled K R, there seems little prospect of his being driven by Pawns.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 6 P—Q 3   | 6 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 7 B—K 3   | 7 B—K 2   |
| 8 P—Q 4   | 8 Castles |
| 9 K B—B 4 |           |

A bit of the masterly inactivity, which is a feature in many of Lasker's games when nothing promising is presented. Note the several moves of this Bishop. Possibly B—K 2 here was best.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
|             | 9 B—Kt 5    |
| 10 P—Q 5    | 10 Kt—Kt sq |
| 11 P—K R 3  | 11 B × Kt   |
| 12 Q × B    | 12 P—K B 4  |
| 13 P × P    | 13 Kt—R 5   |
| 14 Q—Kt 4   | 14 Kt × B P |
| 15 B—Q 2    | 15 Kt—Q 2   |
| 16 B—Q 3    | 16 P—K Kt 3 |
| 17 Kt—K 4   | 17 R—B 2    |
| 18 Q R—K sq | 18 Q—K B sq |
| 19 Kt—B 3   | 19 P—Q R 3  |
| 20 Kt—Q sq  |             |

Another fairly good waiting move ; possibly time was pressing also.

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
|   | 20 Q—Kt 2     |
| 21 B—B 3  | 21 Q R—K B sq |
| 22 P—Q Kt 4   | 22 B—Q sq     |
| .....Useful. Throwing the onus upon White and protecting the Kt at Q 2. |               |
| 23 B—Kt 2   | 23 Kt—B 3     |
| 24 Q—Q B 4  | 24 Kt—R 4     |

.....Strong and sound. White cannot win the piece, for if 25 P—K Kt 4, Kt—B 5 ; 26 P × Kt, P × P dis. ch and mates.

- 25 P—B 4

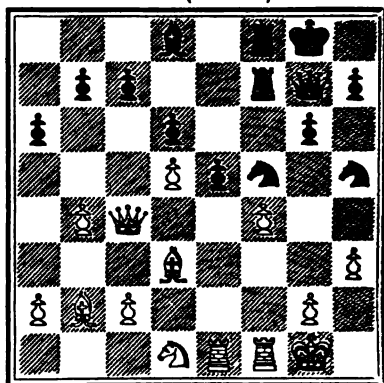
SEE DIAGRAM.

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
|   | 25 P—Q Kt 4 |
| .....The critical and turning point of the game. Four squares are open to the Q, all of which are out of the game. Q—K 4 is met by the fatal K Kt—Kt 6. All the play now is of deep interest. |             |
| 26 Q—B 6  | 26 Kt—K 2   |
| 27 Q × R P  | 27 Kt × B P |
| 28 Q × Kt P   | 28 Q—R 3    |
| 29 Kt—B 2   | 29 Q—Kt 4   |

Position after White's 25th move :—

P—B 4.

BLACK (HODGES).



WHITE (LASKER).

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 30 B—K 4   | 30 Kt—B 4  |
| 31 Q—B 4   | 31 Kt—Kt 6 |
| 32 B—K B 3 | 32 Kt × R  |

.....Simplicity is best. Without any serious blunder, Black has gradually gained the upper hand, and this forced win of the exchange is sufficient with care to ensure victory.

- |   |              |
|---|--------------|
| 33 R × Kt                                   | 33 Q—R 5     |
| .....Threatening to win the Q by Kt × P ch. |              |
| 34 Q—K 4                                    | 34 Kt × P ch |
| 35 Kt × Kt                                  |              |

35 P × Kt, Q—Kt 6 ch ; 36 B—Kt 2, R × Kt is no better. The game is won. As Mr. Hodges has recently done great things, among others beating Delmar by 5 to 0 in a match, this victory will cause no great surprise to those acquainted with the facts. However, in this game he has surpassed himself and many less modest men. We have only time and space for the main features of a grand game.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
|             | 35 Q × Q    |
| 36 B × Q    | 36 R × R ch |
| 37 K—R 2    | 37 R—K 8    |
| 38 B—Q 3    | 38 P—K 5    |
| 39 B—B 4    | 39 B—B 3    |
| 40 B × B    | 40 R × B    |
| 41 Kt—Kt 5  | 41 P—K 6    |
| 42 K—Kt 3   | 42 R—B 7    |
| 43 B—Q 3    | 43 R—K Kt 8 |
| 44 Resigns. |             |

We have often drawn attention to the great increase in the number of chess players in Great Britain during recent years, and it is always a pleasure to us to notice any special effort made in the interests of the game—especially when such help comes from what we may term an outside quarter. In the foregoing category we include the trophies given by the proprietors of the *Bradford Observer* and the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, and their example has been followed and generosity equalled recently by the proprietors of the *Liverpool Weekly Mercury*, who a short time ago were induced, by the rapidly growing popularity of chess in Liverpool, to resume the publication of a chess column. Here we may remark that to the *Liverpool Mercury* belongs the distinction of having been originally first in the field, as so far back as 1813 space was specially reserved for chess. The original column scarcely survived the year of its birth, and not until 1891 was the publication resumed. Then a series of problem and solution tourneys was begun, this step being followed with the gift of a valuable trophy, in the form of a handsome and richly-carved Silver Rook, mounted on an ebony pedestal, the whole being enclosed in an oaken case lined with velvet. The trophy, which is to be competed for annually, until some competitor has won it three times, was given to promote individual competition among the players of Liverpool and district, and from the report of the Secretary of the trophy committee, we learn that forty-six competitors entered the first annual contest, which was begun on the 12th January, 1892. The players were handicapped and then balloted into sections.

The winners of the sections were :—Mr. A. Levy, section 2, class 5 ; Mr. E. Swift, section 2, class 5 ; Mr. J. D. Harris, section 5, class 2 ; and these played off to decide the order of taking the various prizes. So careful was the play that it resulted in all three making equal scores. This necessitated a second contest, which was conducted under a time-limit of eighteen moves an hour ; the result was Mr. A. Levy won the trophy and £4 4s. ; Mr. Swift took second prize, £4 4s. ; and Mr. Harris the third, £2 2s. Other prizes fell to the lot of Messrs. Kaizer, Lucovich, Bennett, J. E. Parry, and J. Baird.

The prizes were presented to the winners on Wednesday, October 5th, at Chapman's Restaurant, Eberle Street, Liverpool, "and the event was made the occasion of a happy re-union, and the influence of chess made the subject of a friendly exchange of ideas. At the head of the gathering—as much by the love he has evoked and the admiration he has commanded by reason of his ability, resourcefulness, and staying powers as a player—there was the Rev. John Owen, and the company also included Mr. George Wynne (on behalf of the donors of the trophy), Mr. John Wild (the chess editor of the *Mercury*), Mr. T. Allen, Mr. W. J. Bailes, Mr. J. Baird, Mr. G. E. Barnes, Mr. James Bioletti, Mr. John Bradley, Mr. W. H. Brearley, Mr. J. A. Brown, Mr. James Cairns, Mr. G. Charney, Mr. R. B. Duff, Mr. Daniel Eaves (secretary of the competition committee), Mr. J. Edgar, Mr. A. H. Ellenbogen, Mr. J. Formby, Mr. J. Goldstone, Mr. S. Goldstone, Mr. W. Gracie, Mr. N. Harrop, Mr. W. H. Holt, Mr. Robert Hughes, Mr. Edward J. Jefferys, Mr. John Kendrick, Mr. A. T. Kennedy, Mr. S. R. Knight,

Mr. A. Levy, Mr. James Lister, J.P., Mr. R. Littlewood, Mr. L. Mannheim, Mr. James Marriott, Mr. Edgar G. Philips, Mr. D. Powell, Mr. A. J. Pringle, Mr. D. Rockwell, Mr. F. J. Rymer, Mr. W. Skillicorn, Dr. Sinclair, Mr. W. V. Smith, Mr. E. Swift, Mr. E. Travis, and Mr. J. R. Whiting.

Mr. John Wild, on behalf of the donors of the trophy, expressed the pleasure they felt on seeing such a representative gathering on the occasion, including as it did not only the foremost players of the city and district, such as Mr. Owen and Mr. Cairns, but also such generous supporters of chess as Mr. Lister, Dr. Sinclair, and Mr. Holt. Speaking of the President he remarked that there was no living figure in the chess world more loved and venerated than that of the Rev. Mr. Owen, the hero of a hundred fights, who, notwithstanding that he had played "hard chess" for more years than it was perhaps necessary to mention, had just had a tribute to his unfailing skill by being unanimously elected captain of the Northern hosts, in their coming fight with the South. He thought it would be a pleasant recollection in after years for the lads who were to receive prizes that evening, that they had received their distinctions from the hands of such a veteran as Mr. Owen. Of the young winner of the trophy it might perhaps be said that he had made an excellent move in his early chess life, in fact that he had "Castled early."

Mr. Owen in his address said "that his first remarks should be of thanks to the very kind contributors of this very beautiful Castle, which it was evident must represent very great value. And as he understood it, there had been a very keen struggle among the rising talent of Liverpool. He had long been of opinion that in Liverpool they wanted stimulus in order to bring forward the hidden talent which he was sure existed among the younger generation, as among those of more mature life. It was therefore a most encouraging thing to find that the great *Mercury* newspaper proprietors should have come forward in this way, and shown their appreciation of the game by giving so noble a trophy. Circumstances looked indeed very well for the future position of chess, when the representatives of the leading newspaper endorsed their opinion of the game by presenting this handsome piece for competition, and he felt that he would not be discharging his duty without acknowledging the assistance of the *Mercury* proprietors, and the efforts also of Mr. Wild, who was always doing so much, heartily and in such a genial way, for the interests of chess. Let him speak for one moment as a clergyman. He had always felt it his duty as well as inclination to support this extremely interesting game, as providing, in intellectual and social senses, a happy occupation and amusement for leisure hours. He was indebted to chess for enabling him to exercise his mind when the time might be frittered away on other things. Chess had been a most useful exercise, for not only had it brought him into contact with some of the best friends he had ever met in his life—and that was not the least precious association of the game—but had been a delightful intellectual exercise. There was said to be a danger about chess—that it was apt to absorb too much of the time of those who were actively engaged in business. He thought that the true way of looking at chess was to regard it as an abstraction. Two instances occurred to his mind: both men were well known in the literary world (as

they would soon recognise when he mentioned their names), and both were very hard workers indeed. One was Buckle, the writer of the history of civilization, and the other was Staunton. Both excelled in chess, and they regarded it in the light of what he might call an abstraction. He knew Buckle very well at one time of his life, and he used to close the doors of his study for something like three weeks at a time, after perhaps as much as six months' hard work, and devote himself to this most valuable abstraction. Staunton, too, would have his bouts, so to speak, at chess. Speaking for himself, he found a pleasant change from his studies in chess, giving to it an afternoon once in the week or fortnight. The very strongest chess player was an amateur—Tarrasch—and here in Liverpool they had had such a champion as Mr. Burn, who was an amateur. He urged them, therefore, not to make the game a profession, but to follow it in the leisure hours, and regard it as an amusement and as an abstraction, knowing to the eminence they might attain. They had the case of Baron Kolisch. He knew a good deal of Kolisch in his early career, and found him one of the deepest players he had ever been acquainted with. He was taken up by a Russian prince on account of his chess-playing powers, and the same accomplishment brought him into contact with the great Rothschild. On one occasion Rothschild said to him that it was a great pity he had nothing else to do but play chess. He urged him to go into business, and he afforded him the opportunity of gaining business experience in the financier's office. Kolisch had the sense to follow this advice, and later he was set up by his friend as a broker in Paris. One day, at a very critical time on the French Bourse, Kolisch was seen in very earnest conversation with the great Baron Rothschild. All eyes were turned upon them, and curiosity ran high as to who was the person who engaged Rothschild's attention at such a time, and led him to walk backwards and forwards so long. This gave a start to Kolisch, which he required and made good use of. But the very curious thing was that the very earnest conversation on the Bourse had all been about a variation in the Evans gambit. The result of this prominence was that Kolisch became a millionaire, and a while ago was receiving the Empress of Austria. Kolisch when a young man was simply impecunious, and yet this chess faculty, this chess association, gave him the chance in life." Mr. Owen concluded by strongly urging his hearers to look upon chess as a relaxation merely, and to avoid all ideas of taking it up as a profession.

Mr. Lister, speaking as a man of business, advised young players not to spend too much time over their favourite game. "Business first, chess afterwards," should be their motto, if they wished to succeed in life.

Mr. R. B. Duff, secretary of the North End Club, warmly acknowledged the services rendered to the game in Liverpool by the proprietors of the *Mercury*, and spoke of the beneficial effects the practice of chess had exercised upon the young men of his club.

A very amusing passage of arms then took place between Mr. Owen and Dr. Sinclair, the nestor of the Liverpool Club, which both the combatants and the audience enjoyed extremely. Mr. Owen then distributed the awards.



## LETTERS FROM RUSSIA: V.

Chess at St. Petersburg has been practically at a standstill during the summer months. Everybody who can leaves for the country, and it is only this month that folk are beginning to return to town. In a few days our chess club will take possession of its new rooms, on the Newsky Prospect, and if present appearances count for anything, we shall certainly have most luxurious quarters. They comprise a suite of six rooms, and are decorated and furnished most elegantly. Why do not some of your amateurs, many of whom can afford the luxury of travelling, pay us a visit? They would meet with true Russian hospitality, and I know, no lack of opponents. Some of our strongest players are unable to leave the country, but they are quite ready, indeed anxious, to try conclusions with all comers.

If Mr. Lasker now, had come here instead of going to America, we are sure he would have derived no less pleasure than profit from his visit. Not to mention Tschigorin, there are Baylin, Doubravin, Otto, Polner, Schiffers, Schischkin, Zybin, and others, who though they rarely engage in serious play, are really first class, and who would be all the better for somebody to come and stir them up.

Tschigorin has just returned from a five days' visit to Riga, where he was invited by the local club. He gave simultaneous performances with his usual success, and seems to have afforded no small pleasure to the local players.

It is intended to inaugurate the new chess club, which is to open its doors in time for the winter season, by a series of contests, including two handicap tourneys. The latter will be played simultaneously, and the entrance fees, ten and three roubles respectively, indicate their comparative importance. There will also be a match between the students of the Technological Institute and the St. Petersburg University, besides several personal encounters.

It will be a great pity if Dr. Tarrasch does not come here to play Tschigorin. The match would certainly be the most interesting and popular that could take place, and would undoubtedly enrich the records of chess by many classic games. The chess circle here, which has not grudged the cost of establishing a club on the most complete, even luxurious scale, would certainly not fail in the duty of hospitality, and would welcome the Nuremburg master in a way worthy of even his great reputation. The time has indeed arrived when Russia can and ought to pay something on account of the debt incurred by the welcome of her players abroad.

I should like in conclusion to refer in a few words to Mr. Alapin, thinking it right at least to correct an erroneous impression. Mr. Tinsley, in his review of the Dresden Tournament, published in your September No., says "Russia was fairly represented by S. Alapin, now settled in Berlin, *victim possibly of Russia's oppression of the Jewish race.*" Now this is not quite correct, since Mr. Alapin resides in Berlin by his own desire. His relations with most of the St. Petersburg players have been severely strained, to put it mildly, since the late match in the Havana.

URSUS MAJOR.



The well-known American composer of problems, Mr. Joseph Ney Babson, who is now resident in Montreal, Canada, informs us that he will publish during the coming winter a volume containing a selection of his best compositions. The book will contain a very large variety of Problems, Fancies, Curiosities, &c., selected from the positions composed by him during the past twenty years; and no pains or expense will be spared in the endeavour to present the volume in a proper style. The edition will be a limited one, and those of our readers who intend subscribing should send their names to Mr. I. M. Brown, or direct to Mr. Babson, whose address is P.O. Box 127, Montreal, Canada. The price of the book will be \$2.00, post free, and from what we know of Mr. Babson's work, we can with confidence advise our friends to secure a copy.

*The Chess Review*: N. T. Miniati, Higher Broughton, Manchester.—This new magazine, launched in September last, is a valiant attempt to bring about a combination of amusement and instruction, and in this it but follows the tendency of the age in matters educational. The editor intends to make chess the prominent feature of the magazine, and in this department we are promised games, problems, and end-games, both original and carefully selected. An original, and, to most chess students, a valuable feature is to be the publication monthly of an examination of some chess opening, the analysis to be not too long to tire nor too brief to be uninteresting and valueless. This is faithfully carried out in the first number, but appears to be wanting in the second number, for October. The news of the month finds record in a happy style, full without overflowing. "Club life" is a department in which matter certain to please many readers will be recorded. Whist, a subject on which the editor is competent to deal with authority, will find due exemplification in its pages; and this subject may be extended, if circumstances permit, to include the varieties of the game as played in other countries. The second number, in some respects, is an improvement on the first, the game department being especially good. The title, "The Northern Magazine," which the periodical was intended originally to bear, was changed at the last moment to the *Chess Review*, in order that it should not clash in the slightest degree with any existing publication, and we incline to believe the change an improvement, as indicating a broader and more cosmopolitan character for the magazine, which was limited by the proposed title. We trust the editor's venture will amply reap the reward which his attempt to combine matter which shall be "entertaining and interesting to all classes of chess and whist players" fully deserves.



### SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

I confess at the outset that Mr. Sonneborn's letter in your October number has not in the least convinced me of the soundness of his proposed system of scoring in tournaments. Mainly he argues in a circle. "My principles are sound," he says, "therefore the results properly worked out are accurate, and hence my system is reliable." I do not see it in this light, but I am content to let the matter rest and leave the chess public to judge.

One or two little points I crave space to notice. On page 436 Mr. Sonneborn speaks of my "finding fault with a system . . . discussed and analysed in English, German, American, and Australian chess columns," and everywhere accepted as exact, accurate, and scientific. Yet, in your issue for July, Mr. Sonneborn says that the purpose of his article was to "lay before your readers his improved system, called the Sonneborn system." Now if the Sonneborn system was only laid before English readers in July, 1892, I fail to see how it could have been either discussed or analysed to any extent in England before my criticism upon it was written in August, 1892.

Another point. Mr. Sonneborn goes once more over the calculation of Mason's score, and shows it to be correct according to his system. I never impugned the accuracy of the calculation. My point is that when a player makes an equality in number of won and lost games, the Sonneborn system always works out to an equality in merit, however the score may have made up, whether by wins with the weaker and losses to the stronger, or *vice versa*. I deny the accuracy of such a conclusion, and therefore impugn the system.

A last point, as to my two imaginary triangular fights. I reiterate that it is somewhat startling that when B wins one game and C one, they together get £10, but when B wins two games he gets £15, that is C's £5, and a further £5 out of A's winnings. For four games without a loss A gets £30 or £7 10s. per game. For winning one extra game over a weaker player B gets £10 (the difference between £5 and £15). I thought Mr. Sonneborn's system was an attempt to estimate the quality of games in pounds, shillings, and pence. Does it? Here A beats B twice, and C twice, and loses nothing, he gets £30 or £7 10s. per game. B beats C twice, but loses twice to A and gets £15; or again £7 10s. a game. Now if B's two victories over C are worth £15, A's two victories over C must also be worth £15. This then leaves A's two victories over B to be worth only £15. That is A's victories over B (who lost only two games) are worth no more than his victories over C, who lost all his four games. This is curious and I direct Mr. Sonneborn's attention to the fact.

Yours faithfully,

J.G.C.

### SCORING IN TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

If the principal object of a Masters' Tournament is the equitable distribution of money prizes amongst a limited number of recognised experts, Mr. W. Sonneborn's system, from a commercial point of view, is a satisfactory one. Tournament play will become a matter of business rather than a matter of skill, and a competitor must look to

his score before deciding whether to risk playing to win, or, with less courage and more prudence, modestly offering a draw, perhaps on the tenth or twelfth move. It often happens that a player's claim to a prize is secure; a drawn game or a win suits his purpose equally well; there is no money at stake;—what then?—a dozen book moves accurately played—a draw offered—the inferior player eagerly jumps at the bait—and this is a specimen of Master play. Calssa has abdicated in favour of commerce—it is no longer “*aut Caesar aut nullus*,” but “*half a loaf is better than no bread*.” I do not think any system of scoring can be conducive to the highest interests of chess, which makes two games, however short, dull, or uninteresting, of equal value to one victory. Outsiders who watch tournaments, expect high-class play, and look upon the mathematical accuracy with which the money is apportioned as an element of quite secondary importance; they expect that if A occupies a higher place in the final list of honours than B, it is because A has played better chess, and not because A scored half points for several incomplete games, which C, D, and E might have won, had this state of their score made it worth their while. The present system of scoring (and in this respect Sonneborn's is no improvement) is all in favour of the dull safe player who sticks to a defensive game, whilst the imaginative player, who dearly loves a bold piece of strategy, is at a disadvantage. The system of scoring in cricket matches, viz.: to deduct losses from wins, and ignore drawn games altogether, works out in practice exactly the same as the present system. It would introduce minus quantities into the score, but would not transpose the position of a single player. I overlooked this fact in my former letter.

The Object of a tournament should, I think, be primarily to promote high-class play, and secondarily to reward by suitable prizes those who have distinguished themselves most in the contest—it is only by discussing the question in all its bearings that the opinion of the chess world can be ascertained. I would suggest that the growing tendency of some players to play for a draw from the very commencement of the game should be sternly discouraged. To do this let a won game score three points and a drawn game one point. If this system had been adopted at the recent Dresden Tournament, the following changes would take place in the final order of precedence: instead of Marco and Waldbrodt tying for fourth and fifth places, and Winawer and Bardeleben tying for sixth and seventh, there would have been no ties, the order would have been, fourth Marco, fifth Winawer, sixth Bardeleben, and seventh Waldbrodt. Winawer who played brilliantly, and only won a single game less than Dr. Tarrasch, would have found his bold play rewarded, whilst Waldbrodt, who actually won fewer games than Dr. Noa (the fourteenth on the list) would have found his series of draws, however creditable to so young a player, rather less profitable. Schottländer, Scheve, and Albin tied for eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth places under the actual system of scoring, but as Albin won six games, Schottländer five, and Scheve only four, the tie would have been dissolved, and the order of merit would have been Albin eleven, Schottländer twelve, and Scheve thirteen, under the system I suggest. Again Noa and Mieses tied, but Noa would under the proposed system, have been one point ahead of Mieses.

It is hardly to be supposed however that if won games had scored three points, and draws one point, there would have been no alteration in the actual number of games won and lost. The alteration in the system of scoring would have put the players on their mettle, there would have probably been a much larger number of completed games, and the general character of the play might have been possibly less sound, but more brilliant, more original, more chivalrous. In the Dresden Tournament, out of one hundred and seventy-eight games played, eighty-four were drawn, and some of the drawn games might have been played equally well by an ordinary match player at a provincial club. Trusting that other pens than mine will add weight to the importance of an improved system of scoring.

I am, Sir,

Yours truly,

H. R. HATHERLY.

NOTE.—I prefer won games counting three and drawn games one,—to won games counting one and drawn a third, as the fractions in making out a tabular statement of the result of a tournament are a nuisance to the chess player as well as to the compositor. Let us have some mercy, even on the (printer's) devil.

## BLINDFOLD CHESS.

MONSIEUR LE DIRECTEUR DU *B.C.M.*

Désirant écrire dans *La Revue des Deux Mondes*, un article sur la Mémoire des Joueurs d'échec, j'ai fait insérer dans *La Stratégie*, un petit questionnaire, dont je vous adresse un exemplaire. Vous me rendriez un grand service si vous vouliez bien publier une traduction de ce questionnaire dans votre excellente Revue, et en même temps le recommander à vos lecteurs et abonnés, en les priant de favoriser une recherche dont le but est purement scientifique. Nous accepterions avec reconnaissance des réponses dans toutes les langues.

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur,

l'expression de mes meilleurs compliments,

ALFRED BINET,

Directeur-adjoint du Laboratoire de Psychologie de la Sorbonne.

29, rue Madame,

Paris, 29 Septembre, 1892.

We have great pleasure in complying with M. Binet's request, and annex a translation of his circular. Our readers, if they prefer to do so, may send their replies to us to be forwarded.—ED. *B.C.M.*

## THE MENTAL PROCESS IN BLINDFOLD PLAY.

An interesting article by M. Goetz, in the August number of *La Stratégie*, has given us the idea of instituting an enquiry among professional and amateur chess-players. We ask them to be good enough to reply to the following questions, which sum up as briefly as possible the recent works on memory, that is to say on the faculty necessary for playing *sans voir*. It will be noted that a game of chess may present itself to the player's mind in many distinct ways : to one, by the colours of the men ; to another, by their shape ; to another, by their movements. Some players may remember the pieces by name, others by touch. It would be of great help to know the mental process in every case, and we hope that competent players will be good enough to give some attention to the following questions :—

1.—Can you play chess without sight of board and men ? If so, how many games simultaneously ? Instance any games played publicly under such conditions.

2.—Are you of first-rate or mean strength ? (Reply without vanity and without false modesty.)

\*.\* It would be well for English players to compare their strength with that of some well-known player.—ED. *B.C.M.*

3.—Have you in a general way a good memory (give an example) ? Are you good at, or have you a turn for mathematics ? Are you good at mental arithmetic, and in the habit of making mental calculations ?

4.—How do you represent to yourself the position in a blindfold game ? In answering this question, think in what way or form the position of a game returns to you when required, after being temporarily dismissed.

5.—Do you represent to yourself a particular chess-board, which you are in the habit of using, with pieces of a particular pattern (such as Staunton, Club, &c.) ; or are they a board and men of no particular kind ? How do you think of the chess-board with reference to yourself, are you in front or over it, or to the left or right, &c. ? Do you personify your opponent, and if so, what form does he take in your mind ?

6.—Do you represent to yourself the board and men as a whole, that is to say in one mental picture, or do parts of the board come before you in succession ?

7.—Do you actually see in your mind the board, or do you not see it at all ?

8.—If you do see it in your mind, is it anything like a photograph of a board and men ? Do you see clearly the colours of the men and the squares ? Do you distinguish by their colours between the white and black forces ? Can you distinguish the colour of the wood, leather, cloth, &c., which forms the surface of the board ? Generally, is your image of the board coloured ?

9.—Are the pieces represented better by their shapes or colours ? Do you see in your mind the figure of a King, a Bishop, &c. ? Is it by their forms that you recognize them on the board ?

10.—Are you not conscious of the forms and colours of the pieces, and do you represent to yourself when you think of a position, the place of the pieces, and their relations one to another? In the latter case, do you represent to yourself the possible moves, the actual movement, and the action of the pieces as determined by the laws of the game? In other words, in place of an image of forms and colours, have you an image of positions in space and of movements?

11.—It is possible that you represent the position to yourself by the help of words which you say to yourself. Do you, for example, when you represent to yourself the Bishop, think vaguely of his name, and do you say to yourself "Bishop"? When you think of a move, do you think of it as written, and do you say "Queen's Rook to Queen's square," for instance? Do you recall to your mind the teller's voice in announcing a move, and do you recall your own voice in announcing your reply? When you think of a position, do you fix it on your mind by a description in words which you can remember afterwards, and is it this mental description which enables you to bring back the position to your mind?

12.—Suppose the case of a blind man who has learnt to play chess. The shapes of the pieces and their positions will only be known to him by touch. His hands give him this information instead of his eyes. Does it seem to you when you play blindfold that you represent the piece to yourself by contact with your hand, and its movement by the gestures which you make in moving it?

13.—It is possible that you have some other process than those above mentioned, and even that there is some trick. Please say if you know anything in this direction.

14.—All information on the questions analogous to the above will be welcome.

Address :—M. A. BINET,

Directeur-adjoint du Laboratoire de Psychologie,  
La Sorbonne, PARIS.

No names will be published without written authority.



### GAME No. 1,065.

The second in the match by correspondence between the Liverpool and Glasgow Clubs. For Glasgow, the players were Messrs. Beckett, Chirrey, Gilchrist, Jackson, Longwill, and Sheriff Spens. On the Liverpool side the conduct of the game devolved almost entirely upon Mr. Cairns.

#### *English Opening.*

NOTES BY THE LIVERPOOL  
COMMITTEE.

WHITE.  
LIVERPOOL.

BLACK.  
GLASGOW.

1 P—Q 4

This opening was adopted with success by the Liverpool Club in their cable match with Calcutta, the first of the kind ever played.

1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—Q B 4  
2 P—K 3  
3 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P—Q 4

..... This reply converts the game into a Queen's Gambit.

4 Kt—K B 3  
4 P—Q Kt 3  
5 P×Q P  
5 P×P  
6 B—K Kt 5  
6 B—K 2

- 7 P—K 3      7 B—Q Kt 2  
8 B × Kt      8 B × B  
9 R—B sq

Concentrating on the Q B's P, always a weak spot in this opening, and seizing an open file.

- 10 B—Q 3      9 B—K 2  
11 Castles      10 Kt—Q 2  
12 Q—B 2      11 Castles

Carrying out the same idea.

- 12 P—Kt 3

..... This created a weakness on the Black King's side which became very apparent later on.

- 13 K R—Q sq      13 P—Q R 3  
14 Q—Kt 3

P—K 4 at this point would have given a good game.

- 14 B—Q 3  
15 B—Kt sq

White had counted upon Black being compelled to defend the Q's Pawn, and so weaken their position. But if now 15 Kt × P, Kt—B 4; 16 P × Kt, B × Kt, with the better game.

- 15 Kt—B 3  
16 Kt—K 5      16 Q—K 2  
17 P—K B 4

Weak, giving Black the stronger game.

- 17 B × Kt  
18 Q P × B

The B's Pawn could also have taken here, but if 18 B P × P, Kt—Kt 5; 19 P—K 4, Q—R 5; 20 P—K R 3, Kt—K 6; 21 R—K sq, Q—Kt 4, &c., and if Black play 20 Kt—B 7, then 21 R—B sq, Kt × R P; 22 P × Kt, Q—Kt 6 ch; 23 K—R sq, Q × R P ch; 24 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 6 ch; 25 K—R sq, P × P, and Black has a strong attack with perpetual check always in hand.

- 18 Kt—Kt 5

.....Threatening Q—R 5.

- 19 Kt × Q P

The only resource.

- 19 B × Kt

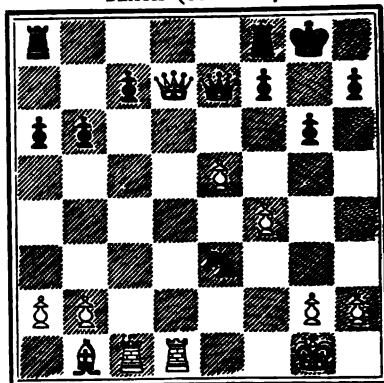
.....If now Q—R 5, then Kt—B 6 ch, forcing an exchange of Kts.

- 20 Q × B      20 Kt × P (K 6)  
21 Q—Q 7

Position after White's 21st move:—

Q—Q 7.

BLACK (GLASGOW).



WHITE (LIVERPOOL).

- 21 Q—Q Kt 5

.....The Liverpool players expected here Q—K R 5, forcing White to exchange Q for two Rooks, the continuation being probably as follows: 21 Q—K R 5; 22 P—Kt 3, Q—R 4; 23 B—K 4, Q R—Q sq, and White is obliged to take the Rook.

- 22 Q—Q 4      22 Q × Q  
23 R × Q      23 Q R—Q sq  
24 R—Q 3      24 R × R  
25 B × R      25 R—Q sq

.....Giving up the Q R P to take up a strong position on Q 7.

- 26 B × R P      26 R—Q 7

.....Really inferior to R—R sq, which would have secured a draw.

- 27 R—B 3

The suggestion of Mr. Cairns, and changing the aspect of the game. Because if now Kt×P, 28 P-B 5, Kt-B 5; 29 P-B 6, Kt-Q 4; 30 R-R 3, with a winning position. If 29 Kt-K 3; 30 B-B 4, Kt-B sq; 31 P-Kt 4, with much the better game.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 28 R-Q 3 | 27 Kt-Q 4 |
| 29 B×R   | 28 R×R    |
|          | 29 Kt×P   |

.....From this point the superiority of a B to a Kt in a game of this character is illustrated, the B having great freedom of movement, while the Kt is comparatively restricted. Another element of strength in White's game consists in having two unmoved Pawns on each side of the board, enabling them in almost all variations to gain a move.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 30 B-B 4   | 30 Kt-K 3  |
| 31 K-B 2   | 31 K-B sq  |
| 32 K-K 3   | 32 K-K 2   |
| 33 K-K 4   | 33 P-Q B 3 |
| 34 P-K R 4 |            |

To force a passage for the K to the B Pawns.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 35 P-K Kt 4 | 34 P-K R 3 |
| 36 P-K R 5  | 35 Kt-B 2  |
|             | 36 P×P     |

.....Black might have waited the exchange of Pawns with advantage.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 37 P×P     | 37 Kt-K 3  |
| 38 P-Q R 3 | 38 Kt-Kt 2 |

.....Kt-Kt 4 ch would have given Black good chances of a draw.

- |                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| 39 B-K 2                 | 39 K-K 3   |
| 40 B-Kt 4 ch             | 40 P-K B 4 |
| 41 P×P <i>ch en pas.</i> | 41 K×P     |
| 42 P-R 4                 | 42 Kt-K 3  |
| 43 P-Kt 4                |            |

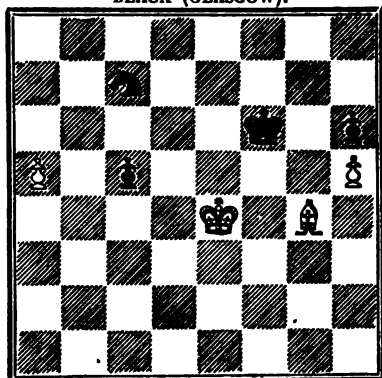
If now B×Kt, K×B; 44 P-Kt 4, K-Q 3; 45 P-R 5, P×P, &c., with a drawn game.

- 43 Kt-B 2

.....If P-B 4, as expected at Liverpool, the following moves appeared probable: 44 P-Kt 5, Kt-Q 5; 45 K-Q 5, K-K 2; 46 P-R 5, and wins.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 44 P-R 5 | 44 P×P   |
| 45 P×P   | 45 P-B 4 |

BLACK (GLASGOW).



WHITE (LIVERPOOL).

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 46 B-K 2    | 46 K-K 3      |
| 47 B-B 4 ch | 47 K-Q 3      |
| 48 K-B 5    | 48 Kt-Q 4     |
| 49 K-Kt 6   | 49 Kt-K 6     |
| 50 B-K 2    | 50 P-B 5      |
| 51 K×P      | 51 P-B 6      |
| 52 B-Q 3    | 52 Kt-Kt 5 ch |

.....If P-B 7, 53 B×P, Kt×B; 54 K-Kt 6, Kt-Q 5; 55 K-B 6, Kt-K 6; 56 P-Q R 6, and wins.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 53 K-Kt 5  | 53 Kt-K 4   |
| 54 B-K 4   | 54 K-B 4    |
| 55 P-Q R 6 | 55 Resigns. |

The Glasgow players say that if at 46 the B had gone to R 3, they would have resigned, but our analysis goes to show that a draw would have been the result. For instance, if 46 B-R 3, K-K 2; 47 K-B 5, P-B 5; 48 K-Kt 6, R-Q 2; 49 K×P, Kt-K 4; 50 K-Kt 2, Kt-K 6, and draws.



## GAME No. 1,066.

An unpublished game, Manchester International, 1890.

## French Defence.

## NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
E. THOROLD.

- 1 P—K 4  
2 P—K B 4  
3 Kt—K B 3  
4 P—K 5

BLACK.  
S. TINSLEY.

- 1 P—K 3  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P—Q 4  
4 P—Q 5

.....The object being to keep White's Q Kt at home for awhile and also preventing his P—Q 4. The opening is original and irregular all round.

- 5 B—Kt 5      5 Kt—K R 3  
6 Q—K 2      6 Q—Q 4

.....White's threatened Q—B 4 would be disagreeable, winning at least one Pawn.

- 7 P—Q B 3      7 Kt—B 4  
8 P—Q B 4      8 Q—Q 2  
9 P—Q 3      9 B—Kt 5 ch  
10 K—B 2

He does not like the idea of Black's Kt—K 6, which would be the result of interposing either piece.

- 11 B × Kt      10 P—Q R 3  
12 P—K Kt 4      11 P × B  
13 P—K R 3      12 Kt—R 3  
14 P—Q R 3      13 B—Kt 2  
15 Q Kt—Q 2      14 B—K 2  
16 Kt—K 4      15 P—Q B 4  
17 B—Q 2      16 Q—B 3  
17 Castles K R

.....I don't see any really good moves for Black here, and White has all the benefits of free action. There is no great superiority, but White for choice.

- 18 Q R—K Ktsq 18 K—R sq  
19 P—K R 4      19 P—K B 4

.....Probably the strongest move at my disposal, as it threatens, among other things, a check at Kt 5 with my imprisoned Kt.

- 20 P × P      20 P × P  
21 Kt(K4)—Kt5 21 Kt—Kt 5 ch

- 22 K—Kt 3      22 P—K R 4

.....Making White's position for his Kt at Kt 5 secure. P—K R 3 was probably safer, as White could not afford a sacrifice.

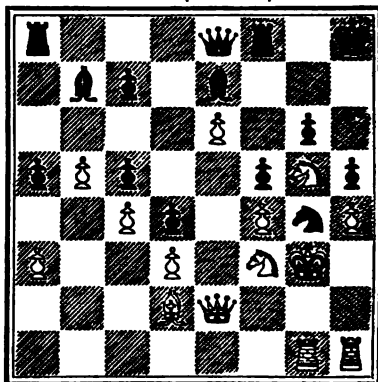
- 23 P—Q Kt 4      23 P—Q R 4  
24 P—K 6      24 P—Kt 3

.....Black's moves throughout the game are limited, but R P × P was better.

- 25 P—Kt 5      25 Q—K sq

Position at move 26, White to play:—

BLACK (TINSLEY).



WHITE (THOROLD).

- 26 Kt—B 7 ch

.....Losing a piece and the game. It is not so very obvious that if 27 P × R White loses his Queen, but it is plain enough when you can see it. White's move was a blunder such as ought not to have been made in so important a game. He had the best of it until now, but possibly no winning advantage. My 25th move, Q—K sq, was *not* a trap, but clearly the only feasible place for the Q.

- 26 R × Kt  
27 Q—K sq      27 R—B 3  
28 B × R P      28 B × Kt  
29 K × B      29 B—Q 3  
30 Q—Q 2      30 R × P

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 31 R—K sq    | 31 R—K 6 ch |
| 32 R×R       | 32 Q×R ch   |
| 33 Q×Q       | 33 Kt×Q     |
| 34 B—Q 2     | 34 R×P      |
| 35 B×Kt      | 35 R×Q P    |
| 36 R—Q Kt sq | 36 R×B ch   |
| 37 K—B 2     | 37 B×P      |
| 38 P—Kt 6    | 38 P×P      |

39 Resigns.

From move 26 the game is of some interest as shewing how a won game should be played. White's mistake was one any player might have made and does not prevent the game from being well worthy of preservation. It is certainly not dull.

# GAME No. 1,067.

Played in the recent match at Newcastle, between Messrs. Bird and Heywood. Score from the *Newcastle Chronicle*.

## *Hungarian Defence.*

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
BIRD.

BLACK.  
HEYWOOD.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4    | 3 B—K 2    |
| 4 P—Q 4    | 4 P—Q 3    |

.....Best; if P×P, Kt×P, and we get a form of the Scotch Opening unfavourable to the second player.

- 5 P—Q B 3

Either B—K 3 or P—Q 5 is to be preferred here, and at the next move Q—Q 3, instead of shutting up his Q B by Q Kt—Q 2, for White's subsequent lack of development was chiefly due to this move.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 5 K Kt—B 3 |
|            | 6 Castles  |

.....K Kt×P would not have been good, on account of 7 Kt×Kt, P—Q 4; 8 B—Q Kt 5, P×Kt; 9 Kt×P, &c.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 7 B—Kt 5 | 7 P×Q P    |
| 8 P×P    | 8 B—K Kt 5 |

.....B—Q 2 was safer, to avoid doubling the Pawns, which White's open Q B file now renders weak.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 9 B×Kt     | 9 P×B     |
| 10 P—K R 3 | 10 B—K 3  |
| 11 Q—B 2   | 11 Q—Q 2  |
| 12 Kt—B sq | 12 P—Q 4! |
| 13 Kt—K 5  | 13 Q—K sq |
| 14 P×P     |           |

If 14 P—B 3, then B—Q 3; and if 15 Kt×P, then P×P; 16 P×P, B—Q 4; with a fine game.

- |               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
|               | 14 B×Q P  |
| 15 Kt—K 3     | 15 B—Q 3  |
| 16 Kt(K5)—Kt4 | 16 Kt—R 4 |

.....Kt—K 5 was also very promising, threatening the advance of the K B P with at least equal effect.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 17 Castles | 17 B—K 5   |
| 18 Q—Q sq  | 18 P—K B 4 |
| 19 Kt—K 5  | 19 Kt—B 5  |

.....A more useful move here would be P—Q B 4, undoubling the Pawns, and giving a retreat to his Q B.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 20 P—B 3  | 20 B—Q 4 |
| 21 Kt×B   | 21 Kt×Kt |
| 22 R—K sq | 22 Q—R 4 |

.....It is not clear that Black was justified in giving up the Pawn. He might have played, as before suggested, P—B 4; for then, if 23 Q—Kt 3, P—B 3; and if 24 Kt—B 4 or Kt 4, Q—Q 2; 25 Kt—K 3, R—Q Kt sq, &c.

- 23 Q—R 4  
There is no apparent danger in Kt×P.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
|          | 23 Q—R 5  |
| 24 B—Q 2 | 24 P—B 4  |
| 25 P—B 4 | 25 K—R sq |

.....To avoid, of course, the consequences of Q—B 4.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 26 P×P    | 26 B×P ch |
| 27 K—R sq | 27 Kt—B 3 |

28 Q—B 4  
29 B—Kt 4

28 B—Kt 3

36 R × P  
37 R—Q B 3

36 Kt—K 5  
37 Q × R ch

White can draw now, or win the exchange by Kt—B 7 ch; he can also safely win either the K B P or the Q B P, and it is surprising that he did not. The text play, however, compels Black to block his Bishop with the Pawn, for if the attacked Rook moves, White obtains a smothered mate.

.....A pretty and unexpected stroke.

30 B—B 3  
31 Q R—Q sq  
32 R—Q 6  
33 R—B 6  
34 B × B

29 P—B 4  
30 Q—R 4  
31 Q R—K sq  
32 B—B 2  
33 B × Kt  
34 Q—R 5

38 Q × Q  
39 P—K Kt 4  
40 K—Kt sq

38 R × R  
39 R—Q 2

If P × P, he loses his Q by R—Q 8.

40 R (B)—Q sq

41 Q—R 5

Q—R 4 instead would have prevented the immediate catastrophe, but evidently nothing could have saved the game.

.....Having got rid of the troublesome adverse Kt, Black now assumes the offensive, and plays admirably to the end.

41 R—Q 8 ch  
42 R(Q)—Q 7 ch  
43 R—B 8 ch  
44 R—K 8 ch  
45 R—B 7 mate.

### GAME No. 1,068.

Played in the recent match at Newcastle, between Messrs. Bird and Heywood. Score from the *Newcastle Chronicle*.

#### "Queen's Fianchetto Defence."

#### NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. HEYWOOD.	BLACK. BIRD.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3
3 B—Q 3	3 B—Kt 2
4 B—K 3	4 Kt—Q R 3
5 P—Q B 3	5 P—Q B 3
6 Kt—K 2	

As it happens, the Knight is rather in the way here. R 3, giving him at least temporary command of the important Kt 5, and whence he could be brought to B 2, if advisable, would be a more favourable post for him.

6 Kt—B 2

.....Black's opening development is more peculiar than commendable, yet it does succeed in making matters strange to his adversary.

7 Castles  
8 Kt—Q 2  
9 Kt—K B 3 ?  
10 P—Q R 4

7 P—Kt 3  
8 P—K R 4  
9 Q—K 2

In anticipation of ..., Castles Q R. White has a good position, but chiefly so for attack which is neglected. 11 Q—B 2 and (if 11..., Kt—Kt 5) 12 B—K B 4, with peradventure 13 P—K 5, would afford excellent prospects.

10 Kt—K R 3  
11 B—Kt 2  
11 P—R 3 ?  
12 P—Q Kt 4

Still some such proceeding as the above is indicated. Pressure should be directed on the King's side or centre. Time would not be wanting for advancing the Pawns on the Queen's side after Black had actually Castled there.

12 Kt—Kt sq

.....The Knight having little to do at R 3, very judiciously retires. But, in the altered circumstances, the White Queen should go to Q 2,—the threat of attack on the Knight's Pawn being no longer of use.

13 Q—B 2 ?  
14 B × B  
15 Q—Q 2

13 B—K R 3  
14 Kt × B  
15 P—Q 4

16 P×P                      16 Kt×P  
 17 P—R 5  
     17 Q R—Kt sq—or 17 K R—K sq—or 17 Kt—B 4 seems preferable. White has even yet much the better game. From want of confidence, doubtless, he pursues a mistaken policy, under which his advantage slowly but surely disappears.

18 P×P                      17 K—B sq !  
 19 R×R ch                  18 P×P  
 20 Kt—B 4                  19 B×R  
 21 R—K sq                  20 K—Kt 2  
 22 Q P×P                   21 P—Q B 4  
 23 P—Kt 5                  22 P×P  
                                 23 R—Q sq

.....Black now begins to take the field.

24 Kt×Kt                   24 B×Kt  
 25 Q—B 4                  25 P—B 3  
 26 Q—K 3                  26 Kt—B 2  
 27 B—K 4                  27 B×B  
 28 Q×B                    28 P—K 4  
 29 R—R sq

29 R—Kt sq would have been stronger, as much depended upon his ability to maintain the passed Pawn; and 30 Q—K 2—not B 2—seems the natural move.

30 Q—B 2                  29 P—B 4  
 31 Kt—Q 2                  30 P—K 5  
                                 31 Q—Q 2

.....Gaining the Pawn. Any attempt on White's part to save it (after 30 Q—B 2) would but lead to trouble of a worse sort.

32 Kt—B sq                32 Q×P  
 33 P—Q B 4               33 Q—K sq  
 34 Kt—K 3                34 Q—K 4  
 35 R—R 7

With the Pawn and position against him, a successful resistance could hardly be expected, yet it would be better to keep the Rook on the home rank and avoid the exchange of Queens as long as possible.

36 Q—Q sq                35 R—Q Kt sq !  
 37 R—Q 7                36 Q—Q 5  
 38 R×Q                    37 Q×Q ch  
 39 R—Q 5                38 Kt—K 4  
                                 39 R—Kt 8 ch

.....Black wins without difficulty: whether White moves the King or interposes, it is all one. He cannot play P—B 3, after ..., Kt—Q 6, because of ..., P—B 5, or ..., P—K 6, &c.

40 K—R 2                  40 Kt—Q 6  
 41 R—Q 7 ch              41 K—B 3  
 42 Kt—Q 5 ch            42 K—K 4  
 43 R—K Kt 7

Here maybe P—B 3 would not be misplaced.

44 R×P                    43 Kt×P  
 45 P—Kt 3                44 P—R 5 !  
 46 R×P                    45 P×P ch  
 47 Kt—Kt 6               46 R—Q B 8  
 48 R—Kt 5 ch            47 P—B 5  
 49 R—Q 5 ch            48 K—Q 5  
                                 49 K—K 6

Resigns.  
 If K—Kt 2, then comes ..., R—B 7, with, later, K (P)—B 6, &c.

# GAME No. 1,069.

Game played in the Masters' Tournament, Belfast, 12th September, 1892, between Messrs. Lee and Mason.

## Petroff's Defence.

### NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. LEE.	BLACK. MASON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 P—Q 3 ?
4 P—Q 4	4 P×P
5 Kt×P	5 B—K 2
6 B—K 2	6 B—Q 2

.....Black's development is not a model one, his third move being objectionable.

7 Castles	7 Kt—B 3
8 P—B 4	8 Castles
9 B—K 3	9 R—K sq
10 B—B 3	10 B—K B sq
11 B—B 2	11 Kt×Kt
12 B×Kt	12 B—B 3
13 Q—Q 3	13 Kt—Q 2

14 Q R—Q sq 14 P—Q R 3  
 15 K R—K sq  
 Consequently White has already a fine working position.

16 Kt—Q 5 ? 15 B—K 2  
 17 P × B 16 B × Kt  
 18 B—B 2 17 B—B 3  
 19 P—B 3 18 Kt—B sq  
 20 P—Q Kt 3 19 Q—Q 2  
 21 P—B 4 20 P—R 3  
 22 P—Kt 3 21 Kt—Kt 3  
 23 R × R 22 R × R ch  
 24 Q—K 2 ? 23 Kt—B sq  
 24 B—B 6

.....To force an exchange, and so have Knight against Bishop in the ending. Though the business has its dangers, because of the doubling of the Pawn, it may be that Mr. Lee failed to consider it before playing Q—K 2.

25 R—Q B sq 25 B—Kt 5  
 26 Q—Kt 2 26 R—K sq  
 27 P—Q R 3 27 B—B 4  
 28 B × B 28 P × B  
 29 Q—K B 2 29 Q—K 2  
 30 R—B 3 30 P—Q Kt 3  
 31 Q—Q 2 31 Q—B 3  
 32 K—B 2 32 R—Q sq

.....Anticipating R—K 3, and with the notion of pushing the Queen's Bishop's Pawn.

33 R—Q 3 33 P—Q R 4  
 34 Q—B 3 34 Q—B 4  
 35 R—K 3 35 Q—Q 2  
 36 P—Q R 4 36 Kt—Kt 3  
 37 Q—K sq 37 K—B sq  
 38 K—Kt 2 38 Kt—K 2  
 39 B—Kt 4 ! 39 Q—Q 3  
 40 Q—Q Kt sq 40 Q—B 3  
 41 Q—R 7

This ultimately occasions trouble for White, though perhaps not necessarily so. The exchange of Queens, as brought about in this way, rather favours Black. In reply to 41..., Kt—Kt sq, the Queen should retire—say to K 4—as being on the whole the safest play.

42 R—K 5 41 Kt—Kt sq  
 43 P—R 4 42 P—Kt 3  
 44 B—B 3 43 P—R 4  
 45 Q × Q ch 44 Q—Kt 2  
 45 K × Q

46 K—B 2 46 K—B 3  
 47 R—K sq ? 47 Kt—R 3  
 48 B—K 4

Endeavouring to prevent the Knight from going to Q 5—but not good. The next move of the Bishop, however, may be said to lead directly to the loss of the game.

48 R—K sq !  
 49 B—B 2 ? 49 Kt—Kt 5 ch  
 50 K—B sq 50 R—K 6

.....Practically with a winning advantage. Instead of 49 B—B 2, White should have played 49 R—K 2. If, then, 49..., Kt—B 4 ; 50 B × Kt, R × R + ; 51 K × R, K × B ; 52 K—B (K) 3, &c., with an easy draw.

51 B—Q sq 51 R × K Kt P  
 52 B × Kt 52 R × B  
 53 R—K 8 53 R × R P  
 54 R—Q B 8 54 R × P ch  
 55 K—Kt 2 55 K—K 4 ?  
 56 R × P 56 P—K Kt 4  
 57 R—K 7 ch 57 K—Q 3

.....Necessary to leave the Rook free play on the Queen's file; otherwise 57..., K—Q 5 would be the move.

58 R—Kt 7 58 P—R 5  
 59 R × P ch 59 K—K 4  
 60 R—B 6 60 R—Q 5  
 61 R × P 61 K—B 5  
 62 P—Q 6 62 R—Q 7 ch  
 63 K—Kt sq 63 R × P  
 64 R × P 64 P—Kt 5  
 65 R—Q 5

Somewhat precipitate, as his best hope of a draw by accident—was in keeping the Rook.

65 R × R  
 66 P × R 66 K—K 4  
 67 P—R 5 67 K × P  
 68 P—Kt 4 68 K—B 3  
 69 P—R 6 69 K—Kt 3  
 70 P—Kt 5 70 P—R 6  
 71 K—R 2 71 P—B 4

.....Supposing Black's King to be unable to move—as if White had an additional Pawn—at Q B 4, then 71..., P—B 4 would be the correct play, while the text move would lose.

72 K—Kt 3 72 P—B 5 ch  
 73 K—R 2 73 P—B 6  
 74 K—Kt 3 74 K—R 2  
 75 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,070.

Game played in the Masters' Tournament, Belfast, 22nd September, 1892, between Messrs. H. E. Bird and F. J. Lee.

*Van't Kruijs' Opening.*

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.  
BIRD.

BLACK.  
LEE.

- 1 P—K 3      1 P—K 4  
2 P—Q Kt 3  
3 B—Kt 2      2 P—Q 4  
4 Kt—K B 3      3 B—Q 3  
P—K B 4 looks good at first sight, but White plays P×P, and if B×Kt P, Q—R 5 ch wins.  
5 P—B 4      4 Q—K 2  
6 P×P      5 P—Q B 3  
7 Kt—B 3      6 P×P  
8 Kt—Kt 5      7 Kt—K B 3

White is well advised in getting rid of the B. Besides he threatens still to win the K P.

- 9 Kt×B ch      8 Kt—B 3  
10 B—Kt 5      9 Q×Kt  
11 Kt—K 5      10 P—K 5  
12 B×Kt      11 Castles  
13 R—Q B sq      12 P×B  
14 Castles      13 B—Kt 2  
15 P—B 4      14 Kt—Q 2  
16 B×Kt      15 Kt×Kt  
17 B—Q 4      16 Q—K 2  
18 Q—Kt 4      17 K R—K sq  
19 R—B 5      18 P—B 3  
20 K R—Q B sq      19 P—Q R 3  
21 P—B 5      20 Q R—B sq  
22 R—K B sq      21 K—R sq  
23 R—K B 4      22 R—B 2  
24 Q—R 3      23 Q—B 2  
25 P—K Kt 4      24 R—K B sq

In off-hand play Mr. Bird would doubtless have tried R—R 4 here, forcing Black to play P—R 3 or Q—Kt sq at once.

- 25 K—Kt sq  
26 Q—Kt 3      26 P—R 3  
27 P—Kt 4      27 R—Q 2  
28 R—Q B sq      28 R—Q R sq  
29 P—K R 4      29 Q—K 2  
30 R—B 5

Playing for safety. The B is it will be noted carefully kept at Q 4, and this R does duty instead of the tempting B—B 5.

- 31 P—R 3      30 R—K B sq  
32 K—R 2      31 R—B 2  
33 R—Q B sq      32 Q—Q sq  
34 R—K Kt sq      33 P—Q R 4  
35 P×P      34 P×P  
36 B—B 5      35 Q—K 2  
37 B—Q 4      36 Q—Q sq

Still consolidating, as will be seen later. For attack P—Kt 5 was necessary.

- 38 B—B 3      37 Q—K 2  
39 Q—R 3      38 B—R 3

We don't understand this. Why not P—Kt 5 at once.

- 39 B—K 7  
.....A move of considerable force and point. He takes up a grand position at B 6.

- 40 P—K Kt 5      40 B P×P  
41 P×P      41 P—Q 5

.....The culminating point of a really interesting game. No doubt White intends if P×P, to reply P—B 6. Say 41... P×P; 42 P—B 6, P×P; 43 R×P 1, R×R; 44 R×P ch, with an attack which seems to win.

- 42 B×P      42 R×B  
43 P×R      43 P×P  
44 R—B 2      44 P—Kt 5  
45 Q—Kt 3      45 B—B 6  
46 R—Q R sq      46 R×P  
47 R—R 8 ch      47 K—R 2  
48 K—Kt sq      48 Q×P  
49 Q—R 4 ch

If R×B first, the check with Black Q at Kt 8 is fatal, the K R file being

open. The remainder is obvious enough. Both are near winning, and neither player has a move to spare. For the gallery such a game would naturally prove a rare treat.

- 49 K—Kt 3  
50 R—K R 8 50 P—Kt 6  
51 Q—R 7 ch 51 K—B 3  
52 Q—R 4 ch 52 K—Kt 3  
53 Q—R 7 ch 53 K—B 3

- 54 Q—R 4 ch 54 K—Kt 3  
55 Q—R 7 ch 55 K—B 3  
56 Q—R 4 ch 56 R—Kt 4  
57 Q—B 4 ch 57 K—Kt 3  
58 R × B 58 P × R  
59 Q—K 4 ch 59 R—B 4  
60 Q—K 8 ch 60 R—B 2

And the game was drawn after seventy-three moves.

### GAME No. 1,071.

An interesting game played in the Handicap Tournament of the Belfast Congress.

[Remove Black's K B P.]

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. WILLIAMS.

Mr. E. L. HARVEY.

1 P—K 4

1 ———

2 P—Q 4

2 P—K 3

3 B—Q 3

Unless the intention be to follow this by P—K 5 and the advance of the King's Rook's Pawn in immediate attack—which is a little risky—the stronger move is probably 3 B—Q B 4.

4 P × P ?

3 P—Q B 4

5 Kt—B 3

4 Q—R 4 ch

6 Q—R 5 ch

5 B × P

4 P × P gives Black unnecessary freedom, and this check scarcely helps the first player's game. It seems as though Mr. Williams is not experienced in taking advantage of the odds conceded.

7 Q—K 2

6 P—Kt 3

8 Kt—B 3

7 Kt—Q B 3

9 B—Q 2

8 K Kt—K 2

10 Kt—Q sq

9 Q—Q sq

11 Kt—K 3

10 P—K 4

12 B—B 4 !

11 P—Q 3

12 P—K R 3

.....To keep the Knight out. Black has as good a position as could be fairly looked for in the circumstances.

13 Castles Q R 13 B—Q 2

14 B—B 3

The inception of a fine combination, which just falls short of success.

15 Kt—Q 5

14 Q—Kt 3 !

16 P × Kt

15 Kt × Kt

17 Kt × P !

16 Kt—K 2

18 B × P

17 P × Kt

19 P—Q 6 !

18 R—K B sq

19 R × P

.....The saving clause. In thus being able to attack the Queen, Black barely secures the time needed in this critical situation.

20 Q—Q 3

A misreckoning. 20 Q—K sq would have been an awkward move for Black to answer. Supposing 20 Q—K sq, Kt—B 3 (if 20..., Kt—B 4; then 21 P—K Kt 4); 21 B—Q 4 dis. ch, and 22 Q × R, &c., with a fine attack and two Pawns and the exchange for the piece sacrificed. Or, 20 Q—K sq, B—K 6 ch; 21 K—Kt sq, Kt—B 3; 22 R—Q 3, &c., regaining the piece, if nothing more. Or, 20 Q—K sq, B—Q Kt 5; 21 B—Q 4 !, &c. Finally, if 20..., B—B 4, then 21 B—Q Kt 3, and Black's difficulties remain; provided he cannot sacrifice his Queen for Bishops with success.

20 B—B 4 !

21 B—Kt 5 ch

21 Kt—B 3

22 B × Kt ch

22 Q × B

23 P—Q 7 ch

23 K—Q sq !

24 B—B 6 ch

When playing 20 Q—Q 3, White probably overlooked that this Bishop could be taken now.

24 Q × B

And White resigned.

GAME No. 1,072.

A remarkably pretty game played recently in a match between Loman and Teichmann.

*Vienna Opening.*

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
LOMAN.

BLACK.  
TEICHMANN.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4   |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 B—B 4   |
| 3 P—B 4    | 3 P—Q 3   |
| 4 Kt—B 3   | 4 P—Q R 3 |

.....To prevent White from exchanging his Q Kt for the B, but the manoeuvre is here unsound, for after 5 P x P, P x P; 6 Kt x P, Black cannot recover the P, the reply to 6... Q—Q 5 being 7 Kt—Q 3.

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 5 B—B 4 | 5 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 Kt—B 3   |
| 7 P—B 5 |            |

Generally an embarrassing move to the second player; it does not, however, turn out well in the present instance, and we should have preferred P x P, followed by B—K Kt 5.

- 8 Q—K 2

P—Q R 3 was advisable here, in order to keep on his K B, and to prepare for an assault if Black Castled on the Q side.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
|             | 8 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 9 B—Kt 3    | 9 Kt x B   |
| 10 R P x Kt | 10 P—B 3   |
| 11 P—K Kt 4 |            |

Of questionable utility: the object, apparently, was to obtain the open file and hinder Black from Castling, which it does not do.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
|             | 11 Kt x P |
| 12 Q—Kt 2   | 12 Kt—B 3 |
| 13 Q x P    | 13 R—R 2  |
| 14 Q—Kt 2   | 14 Q—K 2  |
| 15 B—Q 2    | 15 B—Q 2  |
| 16 Kt—Q R 4 |           |

This only serves to put the Kt out of play; Kt—Q sq and then to K 3 or B 2 was better.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 16 B—R 2   |
| 17 Q—K 2  | 17 P—Kt 4  |
| 18 Kt—B 3 | 18 B—Kt sq |

.....As the intention is to bring the B—B 2 presently, in order to push on the centre Pawns, the B might as well have gone to Kt 3 first, still retaining command of the K—Kt 8 sq.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 19 R—K Kt sq | 19 B—B 2   |
| 20 R—Kt 2    | 20 Castles |

.....A very fine move, dangerous as it looks, for, owing to the position, Black can well afford to give up the Pawn, and White can get no advantage by the possession of the Q R file with only one Rook.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 21 R x P | 21 K—Kt 2 |
| 22 R—R 2 | 22 P—Q 4  |
| 23 P x P |           |

It is not easy to say what he ought to have played here, but certainly not this.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
|            | 23 Kt x P   |
| 24 Kt x Kt | 24 P x Kt   |
| 25 Q—K 3   | 25 R—Q R sq |
| 26 R x R   | 26 K x R    |
| 27 B—B 3   |             |

This again does not mend matters, and was there anything now that would?

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
|            | 27 P—B 3  |
| 28 Kt—R 4  | 28 K—Kt 2 |
| 29 P—Q 4   | 29 B—Kt 3 |
| 30 Kt—Kt 6 |           |

R—K 2 was probably his best resource.

- |          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
|          | 30 Q—K sq        |
| 31 Q—B 3 | 31 P x P dis. ch |
| 32 R—K 2 | 32 P x B         |

.....Beautifully played, for it required a long look ahead to see that the sacrifice of the Queen was sound in every variation.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 33 R x Q    | 33 P x P  |
| 34 Q x P ch | 34 B—B 3  |
| 35 Q—Q sq   | 35 B x R  |
| 36 P—B 3    | 36 P—Kt 5 |

.....The correct move; if now P x P, R—Q B 2 wins.

37 P—B 4      37 B—Q 5  
 38 K—Q 2      38 B—B 6 ch  
 39 K—B 2      39 B—B 3  
 40 Q—K 2      40 R—Q 2  
 41 K—Kt sq    41 R—Q 5

42 Q—K 7 ch    42 K—R 3  
 43 Resigns.

This game, and specially the ending, is a good specimen of Mr. Teichmann's skill, but it is much below Mr. Loman's mark.

### GAME No. 1,073.

Played in the "Silver King" Tournament lately at the Leeds Chess Club, between Messrs. Jas. White and J. Musgrove, the present holder of the trophy.

#### Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.      BLACK.  
 Mr. J. WHITE.    Mr. J. MUSGROVE.

1 P—Q 4      1 P—Q 4  
 2 P—Q B 4    2 P—K 3  
 3 P—K 3      3 P—Q B 4  
 4 Kt—Q B 3    4 Kt—K B 3  
 5 Kt—B 3      5 Kt—B 3  
 6 P—Q R 3    6 Q P × P

.....There is something to be said for and against this. Sometimes in this opening, when Black develops his Q B at Kt 2, it is advisable for White to capture the P.

7 B × P      7 P × P  
 8 P × P      8 P—Q R 3

.....This is not so weak as might at first sight appear, as he gains a move later by P—Kt 4 and then develops his Q B.

9 P—Q Kt 3    9 B—K 2  
 10 B—Kt 2

White gets now a charming position and plays it well.

11 Castles      10 Castles  
 12 B—Q 3      11 P—Q Kt 4  
 13 Kt—K 2      12 B—Kt 2  
 14 R—Q B sq    13 Kt—Q 4  
                   14 R—Q B sq

.....Necessary, because now or later White threatens Q—B 2, preceded possibly by R × Kt.

15 Kt—Kt 3    15 Kt—B 5

.....Black displays excellent taste by getting here, but should have tried to maintain the position.

16 B—Kt sq    16 Kt—Kt 3  
 17 R—K sq      17 Q—Q 2  
 18 Kt—K 4      18 K R—Q sq  
 19 P—Q Kt 4    19 P—Q R 4  
 20 Kt—Q B 5    20 B × Kt  
 21 Kt P × B      21 P—Kt 5  
 22 Q—Q 2      22 P × P  
 23 B × P      23 Q—B 2  
 24 B—Kt 2      24 Kt—B 5

.....Perhaps Q—B 5 was better. If then 25 B × Kt, Q × Q; 26 B × P ch, K × B; 27 Kt × Q, Kt × Q P; with a fairly good game.

25 Q—B 3      25 P—K 4

.....Somewhat incomprehensible, but White threatens P—Q 5. However, Black should perhaps have played Kt—Q 4 and stuck there.

26 P × P      26 B—R 3  
 27 R—K 3      27 Kt—K 7 ch  
 28 R × Kt      28 B × R  
 29 Kt—Kt 5

White is well rid of the troublesome Kt and his position is good enough for the exchange. Here the reply to 29 Q—B 2 would obviously be B—Q 6.

29 P—R 3  
 30 P—K 6      30 P—B 3  
 31 Kt—B 7      31 R—Q 5  
 32 Q—K 3      32 R—Q 8 ch

.....There seems nothing better, the two pieces being attacked.

33 R × R      33 B × R  
 34 B × B P

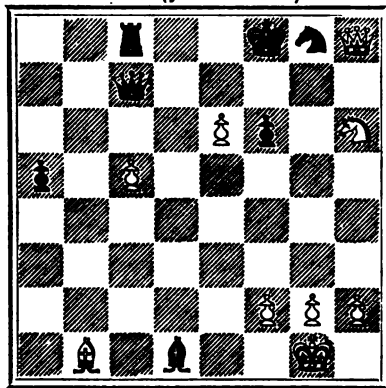
Kt x P ch looks tempting but leads to little if the reply is K—B sq. Now White threatens a speedy mate by B x Kt P.

- |    |          |    |          |
|----|----------|----|----------|
| 35 | Q—Q 3    | 34 | Kt—K 2   |
| 36 | Q—R 7 ch | 35 | P x B    |
| 37 | Q—R 8 ch | 36 | K—B sq   |
| 38 | Kt x R P | 37 | Kt—Kt sq |
|    |          | 38 | Resigns. |

.....A good finish. Black cannot play Q—K Kt 2 to defend on account of the reply P—K 7 ch winning the Q or mating on the move. Many variations suggest themselves, all shewing Black's game dead lost. Here is a reasonable one: 38..., K—K 2; 39 Q—Kt 7 ch, K x P (forced or mate in two); 39 B—R 2 ch, K—K 4; 40 Q—Kt 3 ch, and mates next move. Another: 38..., K—K 2; 39 B—B 5, Kt x Kt; 40 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—K sq; 41 B—Kt 6 ch, &c. The.

game is good, illustrative, interesting, well played, and therefore quite worthy of special notice.

Position at the finish, Black to move :—  
BLACK (J. MUSGROVE).



WHITE (J. WHITE).

### GAME No. 1,074.

Played in the Correspondence Tourney, *Le Monde Illustré* (we are indebted to Mr. Pollock for score, &c.).

*Ruy Lopez.*

#### NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

- | WHITE.<br>GASPARY. | BLACK.<br>BERGER. |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1 P—K 4            | 1 P—K 4           |
| 2 Kt—K B 3         | 2 Kt—Q B 3        |
| 3 B—Q Kt 5         | 3 P—Q R 3         |
| 4 B—R 4            | 4 Kt—B 3          |
| 5 P—Q 3            | 5 P—Q Kt 4        |

.....This looks a little like a return to the old lines, which in so important a correspondence game is of some interest.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 6 B—Kt 3    | 6 B—K 2   |
| 7 P—B 3     | 7 P—Q 4   |
| 8 Q—K 2     | 8 P x P   |
| 9 P x P     | 9 Castles |
| 10 Q Kt—Q 2 | 10 B—Q 3  |
| 11 Kt—B sq  | 11 Kt—K 2 |
| 12 B—Q 2    | 12 B—Kt 2 |
| 13 B—B 2    |           |

Something turns upon this (see move 16). Perhaps White wished to keep his Kt for K 3 or other purposes. Kt—Kt 3 seemed most natural, though the text move is often strong.

#### 13 Q—K sq

..... There is apparently only one opening for the Q, by way of Q B 3, and to that Black pays attention.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 14 P—K R 4 | 14 Q—B 3 |
| 15 Kt—Kt 5 | 15 P—R 3 |

.....White's 14th move was well considered, and Black's reply is useless, as to capture the Kt would lead to a fatal attack through the opening of the R file. Here it will be seen the Kt reposes calmly for a long period. 16..., P x Kt; 17 P x P, Kt—Q 2; 18 Q—R 2, P—B 3; 19 P—Kt 6, and all is over.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 16 P—B 3    | 16 P—Kt 5  |
| 17 P—K Kt 4 | 17 P x P   |
| 18 P x P    | 18 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 19 Kt—Kt 3  | 19 Kt—B 5  |
| 20 Q—R 2    |            |

Clearly the Kt cannot well be captured on account of Q x B P ch, followed in any case by Q x Q R or worse, and this awkward-looking move is the only reasonable one available.

- 21 Kt—B 5  
 Good. Plot and counter-plot. The player who can regard this game with indifference must be indeed hard to please.

- 22 P × B  
 23 Castles

Apparently best, threatening now B × Kt, which was scarcely good when Black could reply Q—B 6 ch.

- 24 Kt—R 3  
 25 Kt × Kt P !

Black cannot capture the Kt on account of B × P ch, by which White wins the Q.

- 26 Kt—B 5  
 27 K P × B  
 28 P—R 3

Good moves are scarce and become increasingly so as the opposing forces gather for the final onslaught.

- 29 B—B 4  
 30 B—Kt 3

B × K P would be answered by Kt × P; 31 P × Kt, Kt × B; 32 Q × Kt, R × P ch; 33 K—B 2, R—Kt 7 ch (Berger). Now comes what Pollock justly calls a great finish.

20 B—Kt 5

- 21 Q R—K sq  
 22 Q × B

- 23 Kt—Q 6  
 24 B—B sq

- 25 R—Q sq  
 26 B × Kt  
 27 K—R 2

- 28 R—Q 5  
 29 Q—B 3

Position at move 30, Black to play :—  
 BLACK (BERGER).



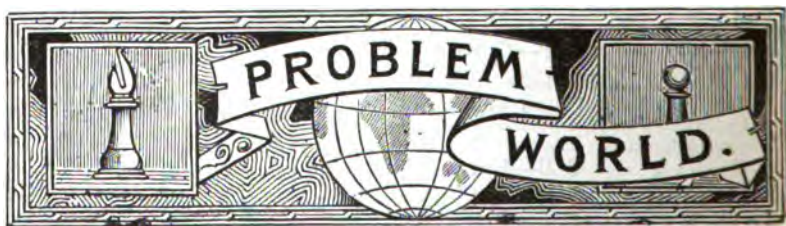
WHITE (GASPARY).

- 31 P × Kt  
 32 R—Q R 2  
 33 R—Kt 2

- 30 Kt × K Kt P !  
 31 R × K Kt P  
 32 K R—K Kt sq  
 33 P—B 3

.....Artistic in the highest degree, and surpassingly beautiful is this finishing touch. White has literally not one decent move left. If this game does not rank high among the masterpieces we entirely misjudge its merits. The student will doubtless linger over it, finding abundance of food for the pleasantest reflections.

- 34 Q—R sq  
 White resigns.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—Scores for problems in October are as follows :—

	839	840	841	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	Total
Chr. Lund .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	29
A. Bolus .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	29
A. Norlin .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	29

O. Brenander.....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
J. F. Heemskerk .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
"East Marden" .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
C. A. Daliphard .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
T. H. Billington .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
"Chat" .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
J. O. Allfrey.....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
F. R. Gittins ..	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	29
E. Titterton .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	...	25
J. S. Russell .....	2	3	0	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	4	...	25
H. A. Lindberg .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	...	25
E. W. Brook .....	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2	3	-1	...	24
A. C. Ensor .....	2	3	4	2	-1	-1	0	0	0	0	4	...	13

Correct solutions of Nos. 839, 845, 847, and 848 from H. S. Brandreth; of No. 848 by "Fez"; and No. 842 by Chr. Lund, A. Bolus, O. Brenander, "East Marden," "Chat," J. O. Allfrey, F. R. Gittins, J. S. Russell, and E. W. Brook.

Most of the solvers speak well of the problems, "Chat" ("a very excellent lot altogether") and F. R. Gittins ("a fine selection") fairly expressing the opinion of the others.

*Remarkable Resemblances.*—We have received the following letter in reply to the article copied from the *Times-Democrat*:—

37, BESSBORO' GARDENS,

LONDON, S.W., October 10th, 1892.

DEAR MR. RAYNER:

*Re* "Questions Problemistic and Problematic," I have read with interest the article in this month's *B.C.M.*, which you take from the *Times-Democrat*.

Among other matters, they quote a passage from Mr. Taverner's award in the *Hackney Mercury's* sixth tourney, commencing—"both are perfect in point of construction, &c."

The two problems thus referred to by Mr. Taverner, you may perhaps recollect, were Mr. Heathcote's No. 42 and one by myself, No. 30.

The *Times-Democrat* has got somewhat mixed, for they refer to the latter as No. 50, by Wheeler. This is wrong, for though No. 50 took second prize, yet, if I remember rightly, Mr. Taverner placed it no higher than seventh on his list.

I don't know whether you may think it worth while to point out this error, but it appears to me that when a paper so strongly hints that Mr. Heathcote has been guilty of cribbing the work of another, any blunder on their part should be noted. Before such a charge is made against an individual, every care ought to be taken to be correct in all particulars.

They contend that No. 42 took first place because it was newer than No. 50 (this, as I have previously said, should read No. 30). Now Mr. Taverner, who made the remark that "*No. 30* was less new than its rival," actually gave the two positions an equal number of marks, so this contention—and it appears they base their conclusions on Mr. Taverner's remark—consequently has no weight.

Yours faithfully,  
W. GLEAVE.

*Problem Tourneys.*—The *Liverpool Mercury* offers prizes for two-movers and three-movers. All entries to be made to the Chess Editor, any time up to December 31st, 1892. An attractive solution tourney is

also announced. Mr. H. Cudmore, of the *Schoolmaster*, asks us to state that problems in his tourney will be received up to December 1st, 1892. Communications must be addressed to 14, Red Lion Court, E.C. (not "Square," as stated last month).

*All-in Solution Tourney.*—In addition to, and quite distinct from, the usual quarterly tourney, we begin one this month on the lines of those conducted in *Brownson's Journal*. Every month a prize of 2s. 6d. will be awarded to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has won a prize, his marks will be cancelled, and he can begin again. In case of more than one solver standing with equal points, the solutions of the one first to hand will receive preference, and the others will carry their marks to the next month. The conditions of solving will be thus: time-limit as in the other tourney; every numbered problem, direct or sui-mate, will be included, and as many marks will be allowed for *every* solution as the problem has moves; analysis must be given for every problem with more than four moves. No points will be deducted in this competition.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 839, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 K—K 8.  
 No. 840, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 R—K sq, K—Q 5; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 7; 2 R—Q sq ch, &c.  
 No. 841, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B—K 7, K—B 5; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, any; 3 P—B 7, or B—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 K×P, K—K 4; 3 P—B 7, &c.  
 No. 842, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B—R 7, K—Q 4; 2 P—Q 4, K—B 3; 3 P—R 6, K—Q 4; 4 B—B 5, &c.  
 No. 843, by T. Taverner.—1 Q—Q sq.  
 No. 844, by A. Wheeler.—1 Kt—Kt sq.  
 No. 845, by C. Halliwell.—1 R—B 6.  
 No. 846, by T. Taverner.—1 Kt—Kt 6.  
 No. 847, by A. Dod.—1 B—R 3, B—K 4; 2 B—R 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 2; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 2; 2 R×B's P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt or B—B 3; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R—R sq; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 B—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R×R; 2 Q—K 8 ch, &c.  
 No. 848, by G. K. Ansell.—1 B—R 8.  
 No. 849, by F. R. Gittins.—1 R—Q B 2, Kt×P; 2 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. If 1..., R—K 4; 2 P×R ch, &c. If 1..., R—K 7 ch; 2 R×R, &c. If 1..., R—K sq; 2 Q×R, &c. If 1..., R—Q 2; 2 B—R 2, &c.  
 No. 850, by J. W. Abbott.—1 Kt—Kt 7, K—B 3; 2 R—B 7, any; 3 Kt—K 6, &c. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, K moves; 3 R—B 7 or P—K 5, &c.

Problems received with thanks from O. Brenander, G. K. Ansell, J. Stent, H. von Duben, and Noel Meares. Award in "Novelty" Tourney next month.

Just as we went to press we received a solution of No. 843 from George Alan Thomas, aged 11 years, and we are glad to say it is quite correct. As this is his first effort, we think his success very creditable.



# PROBLEMS.

No. 851.—By J. S. THORNS,  
WEST GRINSTEAD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 852.—By J. S. THORNS,  
WEST GRINSTEAD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 853.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

FIRST PRIZE in *English Mechanic*.

No. 854.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 855.—By JAS. STENT,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 856.—By O. BRELANDER,  
HELLEFORS, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 857.—By Lieut. H. von DUBEN,  
LANDSKRONA, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

No. 858.—By G. K. ANSELL,  
PULBOROUGH, SUSSEX.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

DECEMBER, 1892.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

**R. F. GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,  
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,  
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Cecil A. L. Bull, Natal.



White mates in three moves.

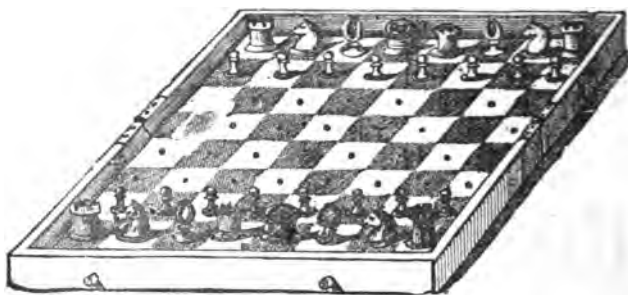
Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

Annual  
Subscription,  
**7/-**  
if paid in  
advance.

## PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



# THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

**T**HIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.  
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ... ..	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

*Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.*

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKES & SON,**  
**102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

# The British Chess Magazine.

---

DECEMBER, 1892.

---



The close of another volume gives us, once more, the privilege of making a personal appeal to our subscribers. Their help, always welcome, becomes necessary at the beginning of a new year's work, if improvements already made are to be continued and increased. It has been no easy matter to maintain month by month the standard set up by our January number, to carry on fairly the work then begun, to fulfil the promises then made. The effort has nevertheless been made, and the result is left willingly, as it must be inevitably, to our readers' judgment. Is it now too much to ask that, if there is any appreciation, it may be shown in the easiest and most practical way, by a lengthening subscription list? It would not be a difficult matter for any reader to obtain one new subscriber, and in doing so he would be helping appreciably to enlarge the magazine. There are many improvements possible, indeed obvious, and the question whether or not they can be carried out is, plainly stated, a financial one. It is an open secret that the increased size of recent issues is due, in great measure, to the liberality of a few friends, who have for several years added to the amount of their subscription. In view, however, of their wish to remain anonymous, we can only offer them a general expression of gratitude; and in this we are sure of being joined by our readers.

Subscriptions for 1893 are now due, and it will facilitate future arrangements considerably if they are remitted *as early this month as practicable.*



A handicap tourney, in two divisions, has been started at the Otago Club.

---

Dr. Tarrasch gave a blindfold exhibition at the rooms of the Frankfort-on-Maine Club, on the 22nd October. He played six games simultaneously, and won them all.

---

The Tournament at the Norwood (Adelaide) Club has just been concluded, Mr. J. M. Belcher (class 1a) taking first prize, and Mr. J. Sibbald (class 1b) second. There were twenty-one competitors.

---

On October 14th, Herr Walbrodt played twenty-nine simultaneous games at the Berlin Club, winning twenty-three, losing five, and drawing one. On November 1st, the Correspondence Match with Leipsic was begun.

---

A match between the Stockton and Spennymoor Clubs was played at the rooms of the latter, on Saturday, November 19th, Stockton winning by  $13\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . Eight players a-side were engaged, and with the exception of the players at No. 1 board, each pair played two games.

---

M. Tschigorin stayed a week at Riga in September and gave two simultaneous play exhibitions at the club, winning 43 games out of 45. In blindfold play with four opponents he won 2 games, lost 1, and 1 was drawn. In a short match with M. Ascharin he was victorious by a score of three games.

---

A match by telegraph, with fifteen players a-side, has taken place between the Canterbury and Wellington Clubs, N.Z. Eight games only were finished, of which Wellington won 3, lost 2, and 3 were drawn. The remainder were left for adjudication. Messrs. Benbow and Ryder, formerly of the Birmingham Club, took part on the side of Wellington.

A new club has recently been formed at Malton, under the title of the Derwent Chess Club, and in point of numbers has already become a strong organization, the membership being close on forty. The club meets on Tuesdays and Fridays, from 7 to 10-30 p.m., at the Museum Rooms, and visitors to Malton are cordially invited to pay a visit. Mr. Grant-Lawson, M.P., is president, and Mr. Hamilton hon. secretary.

---

The Whitgift (Surrey) Grammar School Club had a visit from Mr. Bird, on the 4th November, when the master gave an exhibition of simultaneous play. He had sixteen opponents, of whom he defeated fifteen, losing to Mr. L. P. Rees, of Redhill, an Old Whitgiftian. Mr. Bird was heartily thanked for his performance, which was purely an honorary one, given out of compliment to the club and its president, Mr. F. C. Green.

---

A chess club has recently been established at Southsea, Hants., with Lieut. C. H. Chepmell, R.A., as president, and Mr. P. Balshaw, as hon. sec. The club room is at 53, Osborne Road, and is open for play daily from 11 a.m. to 11 p.m. The new society includes among its members several well-known county players, and is already in a flourishing condition. It is hoped that players visiting Southsea will not fail to pay a visit to the club-rooms and become visiting members.

---

The members of the Nottingham Mechanics' Institution Chess and Draughts Club held their annual soirée and tea, at the Institute, on November 2nd. The company numbered upwards of fifty. After the repast, the president, Mr. W. H. Mellor, addressed the meeting and congratulated the members on the highly creditable condition of the club. He attributed the satisfactory state of affairs to the energy and zeal of Mr. W. L. Marshall, the secretary, to whom a hearty vote of thanks was accorded for services rendered.

---

The annual general meeting of the Sheffield and District Chess Association was held at the Clarence Hotel, High Street, Sheffield, on Saturday, November 19th. Vice-president Mr. W. H. Camm occupied the chair. After the adoption of the reports of the secretary (Mr. R. Snow) and treasurer (Mr. G. A. Askham), the latter showing a balance in hand of £2 5s. 5d., the election of officers was proceeded with, and resulted as follows: president, Rev. E. J. Huntsman, re-elected; secretary, Mr. E. A. Harrison; treasurer, Mr. G. A. Askham, re-elected. Mr. Snow declined nomination for re-election in consequence of increased business engagements, and a cordial vote of thanks was passed to him in recognition of his valuable services.

---

The first annual meeting of the South Australian Chess Association was held at Jackson's Rooms, King William Street, Adelaide, on Monday, 26th September. Mr. A. J. Woodman, of the Gawler Club, presided, and representatives were present of the chief affiliated clubs. The report shows

that the association has been the means of arousing much public interest in chess in the district. There are now six clubs in Adelaide and its suburbs, while two more are in course of formation. A proposal was made to play a correspondence match with Victoria, but the players of the latter colony were not in favour of such a contest, suggesting instead a match by telegraph. This was being arranged at the date of our report, and has probably now taken place.

The St. Petersburg Chess Club has just taken possession of a magnificent new *locale*, at the house of Princess Soussouppoff, in the Newsky Prospect. On the day of the inauguration, November 3rd last, M. Tschigorin, surpassing all his previous efforts, played seventeen blindfold games simultaneously, of which he won 14! The details of this marvellous exploit, says the *Stratégie*, to which we are indebted for the news, have not yet arrived, so that we do not yet know the names of the players who were his opponents, or what was the result of the other three games; but to all appearance his achievement excels the best of any other blindfold performer, past or present. The nearest to it was that of Zukertort, in 1877, who, out of sixteen blindfold simultaneous games, won twelve and lost only one.

On Thursday, October 27th, a match was played at the Clarendon Restaurant, Leicester, between Leicestershire and Derbyshire, the home team proving successful by 10½ to 3½. Score:—

LEICESTER.		DERBYSHIRE.	
Mr. E. H. Collier .....	½	Mr. F. E. Phillips .....	½
Mr. W. B. Clark .....	1	Mr. J. Brearley .....	1
Dr. Finch .....	2	Mr. J. R. Wright .....	0
Mr. R. W. Diggle .....	1	Mr. W. H. Clarke ..	0
Dr. Nuttall .....	2	Mr. H. Waddams .....	0
Dr. Mason .....	—	Mr. S. Farnsworth .....	1
Mr. W. Stanyon .....	1	Mr. W. Whyman .....	0
Mr. J. Barrs .....	2	Mr. S. Martin .....	0
Mr. L. W. Martin .....	1	Mr. J. Sayers .....	1
	10½		3½

A match between the British Chess Club and Cambridge University was played on Saturday, November 26th, at the rooms of the University Club, and after three-and-half hours' play, resulted in an easy victory for the home team. Score:—

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.		BRITISH CHESS CLUB.	
Mr. Gunston .....	1	Mr. Mortimer .....	0
Mr. Atkins .....	1	Mr. Trenchard .....	0
Mr. Schott .....	0	Mr. Donisthorpe .....	1
Mr. Keynes .....	0	Mr. Hirsch .....	1
Mr. Deighton .....	1	Mr. Anderson .....	0
Mr. Young .....	1	Mr. Roberts .....	0
Mr. Scovell .....	1	Mr. Cowan .....	0
Mr. Campbell .....	1	Mr. Johns .....	0
Mr. Barton .....	½	Mr. Ridpath .....	½
	6½		2½

Mr. Steinitz tells a good true story of the late Louis Paulsen. During the Baden Chess Congress, in 1880, that eminent player, of whose absent-mindedness many touching little narratives have been woven, became dissatisfied with his lodging, and set out in company with Minckwitz and Steinitz on a voyage of discovery for new quarters. After investigating many a "Hief ist ein Zimmer, &c.," without results, the trio at length found something suitable in rooms, and Herr Paulsen, who was a man of few words, agreed to engage them for a fortnight, under the modest condition that he should be supplied with a cup of coffee at six o'clock every morning. The bargain was struck, but the next day Paulsen walked up to Steinitz in the Congress Hall and exclaimed with some feeling: "Why have you two played such a trick on me?" Steinitz was astonished, but explanations revealed the fact that the two masters had engaged a room for Paulsen in the very house which he had just left, he failing to recognise it, as they had entered by a door which he had not previously used. The point of the joke lay in the circumstance that poor Paulsen failed to reflect that he could not have been the subject of a practical joke, as neither of his friends (as he was previously aware) knew the house until Herr Paulsen made his second visit to it along with them.—*Baltimore Sunday News.*

On Saturday, November 12th, a match was played at the Town Hall, Louth, between the town's club and the Hull United Liberal Club, and resulted in a draw, each side winning eight games and drawing four. Score:—

LOUTH.		HULL UNITED LIBERALS.	
Rev. A. B. Skipworth .....	1	Mr. R. H. Philip .....	0
Mr. J. Wilson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Crake .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. Hill .....	2	Mr. E. W. McBride .....	0
Mr. R. Iles, Jr. ....	1	Mr. G. Thorp .....	1
Mr. F. G. Beverley .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Hyde .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Beverley .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. Morris .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood .....	2	Mr. J. W. Walton .....	0
Mr. A. J. Watson .....	0	Mr. H. T. Todd .....	2
Mr. T. E. Markham .....	0	Mr. E. Waterhouse .....	2
Mr. A. Godsmark .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. W. Goodwin .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
	8		8

\*Adjudicated.

The following is one of the games played between Messrs. Hill and McBride. We think the loser will not be "trapped" again in this particular way for some time to come.

GAME No. 1,075.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
Mr. MCBRIDE.		Mr. HILL.	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	4 Kt × P ?
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	5 Kt × K B P
3 B—Q B 4		3 Kt—Q 5	6 R—K B sq
			7 B—K 2
			4 Q—Kt 4
			5 Q × Kt P
			6 Q × K P ch
			7 Kt—B 6 mate.

Mr. Lasker finished his engagement with the Manhattan Club, New York, on November 10th. He has met in single combat successively (and successfully, with two exceptions) nearly all the leading players of the club, losing

two games only to Mr. Hodges and Dr. Simonson, and drawing one or two others. We give a fine specimen of a drawn game with Mr. Delmar in our present issue. Besides the single games on even terms, he contested several at odds, and gave an exhibition of his blindfold skill with five opponents, defeating them all in the short space of an hour and a half! He has also played simultaneously over the board on one occasion with twelve, and on another with twenty opponents. On the first of these performances, yielding various odds from P and move to the Rook, he won ten games, lost one to Mr. Kalmann, and drew with Mr. Roberts. In the second he won fifteen games, lost two, and three were drawn. Of the total number of his games with the Manhattaners he won about forty, and lost about five, truly a good performance, considering the strength of the club, though of course none of its best men took part in the simultaneous or blindfold contests. The Brooklyn Club was the next to get hold of the talented young master, and they booked him for one week. He has also been invited to Baltimore and Montreal. We regret to hear that on account of their business engagements, neither Mr. Burn, Mr. Lipschütz, nor Mr. Steinitz are likely to encounter him, but there is some talk of a short match with Mr. Pollock.

---

At a meeting of the Hibernian Chess Association, held on Friday, November 18th, at the X L Café, Grafton Street, Dublin, it was resolved that a Congress should be held, beginning Saturday, December 31st. The following is a draft of the programme:—

- 1.—Championship Tournament: open to all first-class Irish chess-players. Entrance fee, 5s. The value of the prizes, if sixteen competitors enter, will be: first, £5 and the title of Chess Champion of Ireland; second, £3 15s.; third, £2 10s.; and fourth, £1 5s.
  - 2.—Open Tournament. Class I.: open to all Irish chess-players who may not be strong enough to compete in the championship class. Entrance fee, 3s. Class II.: open to all Irish chess-players who may not be strong enough to compete in class I. Entrance fee, 2s. Class III. (handicap): open to all Irish chess-players who may not be strong enough to compete in class II. Entrance fee, 1s. The value of the prizes in each class shall be: first, the amount of the entrance fees and £1 added; second, three-quarters of the amount of first prize; third, half the amount of first prize; fourth, quarter the amount of first prize. The value of the prizes shall vary according to the amount of the entrance fees. If fifteen competitors enter class I., the value in that class shall be: first, £3 5s.; second, £2 8s. 9d.; third, £1 12s. 6d.; and fourth, 16s. 3d.
  - 3.—Inter-club Championship Cup Tourney: open to all Irish chess clubs and recognised bodies of chess-players. Entrance fee, 10s.
  - 4.—Exhibitions of simultaneous play: twenty games. Porterfield Rynd. Saturday, 7th, 7-30 p.m.
  - 5.—Solution Tourneys. Two-move competition. Prizes: first, chess-works, value £1; second, chess-work, value 10s. Three-move competition. Prizes: first, chess-work, value £1; second, value 10s. Entrance free. Friday, 13th, 7-30 p.m.
  - 6.—Distribution of prizes: Saturday, 14th, 7-30 p.m.
- 

The annual meeting of the Dublin Chess Club was held in the club rooms, 35, Molesworth Street, on Wednesday, 2nd November. The chair was taken at 5-0 o'clock, by Mr. J. B. Pim. The annual report shows that the club is in a flourishing condition, and, as regards finances, its position

is enviable, as there is a sum of upwards of £30 invested in consols, and a balance on the right side of over £8, after the year's work. A large number of new members have joined, and a big season is before the club. Several tournaments are in course of arrangement. On Tuesday evening, 8th inst., the annual club "at home" was held, and a very large number of chess-playing friends attended, amongst whom we noticed Messrs. Pim, Hunt, Thrift (senr. and junr.), Middleton, Hobson, Kenny, Dobson, Yates, Chadwick, Barcroft, Hamilton, MacDonogh, Dunscombe, Peake, Love, Stoer, Drury, Stephens, Young, Dawson, Bagot (senr. and junr.), and Cooke. A very enjoyable evening was spent, play of a light sort ruling. A feature of the season will be the Continuous Tournament, which it is expected will largely discount *skittle* play, as the loser of a game will have to certify to its loss by giving a ticket (supplied for the purpose) to the winner; these tickets will be collected periodically, and the prizes apportioned amongst the most successful. To be entitled to a prize, a player must have played not less than twenty games, with not less than five opponents, which prevents a competitor from running up a long score against a single opponent; of course the wins and losses will be worked out on the average principle. The club meets for play every week evening, from 3-30 to 6-30, and on the evenings of Tuesday and Saturday, from 7-30 to 10-30, in addition, though the rooms are always available for members from 10-0 a.m. to 10-30 p.m.

On Saturday, November 26th, the Sussex Chess Association opened its present season's match campaign with a battle royal against the Surrey Association. The teams were composed of twenty players on each side, and the *venue* of the contest was the "A B C" Restaurant, King's Road, Brighton, the head-quarters of Sussex Chess. From the names of the teams given below, it will be seen that both sides were well represented, this satisfactory state of affairs being doubtless due to the fact that the previous match ended in favour of Surrey with the narrow margin of one game only. On the present occasion the smallest possible difference was further reduced and honours divided, each side winning five, losing five, and drawing ten games. Play began about 4 o'clock, and finished at 7-30, at which time five games were in progress; of these, two gave no trouble, each side being credited with a win; the other three, however, gave rise to some discussion:—"Mr. Mead, playing again Mr. Vyse, was the exchange behind, but a Pawn the good, with a tenable position, in which he thought a draw was possible. The position between Mr. Elsdon and Mr. Henderson was apparently in the former's favour, he having Rook and two Pawns against Rook only, but the ending would have taken time, and in this case the Surrey partisans thought a draw possible. The third game was the most difficult, Mr. J. Bridger, playing against Mr. Moore, had won two or three Pawns, but Mr. Moore had an excellent position, with some attack, and there was still plenty of play in the game. It was first proposed to submit these three positions to adjudication by Mr. Gunsberg, but after some discussion an arrangement was suggested, which seemed to meet with general approval, by which the first and second games were given as wins for Surrey and Sussex respectively, and the third a draw, thus making the match a tie. Score:—

SURREY.		SUSSEX.	
Mr. F. Gover.....	1	Mr. Wilson.....	1
Mr. L. Rees .....	1	Mr. Butler .....	1
Mr. Vyse.....	1*	Mr. Mead .....	0*
Mr. Braund.....	1	Mr. Womersley .....	1
Mr. Mollard .....	1	Mr. Colborne .....	1
Mr. Matthews .....	1	Mr. Emery.....	1
Mr. Clarke.....	0	Mr. Bowley.....	1
Mr. Moore.....	1*	Mr. J. Bridger .....	1*
Mr. Henderson .....	0*	Mr. Elsdon .....	1
Mr. McLeod .....	1	Mr. W. Bridger.....	1
Mr. Sargent .....	0	Mr. Dobell .....	1
Mr. Cresswell.....	1	Mr. Malden.....	0
Mr. Marshall .....	0	Mr. Adams.....	1
Mr. Lanchester .....	0	Rev. R. J. Wright.....	1
Mr. Bacon .....	0	Mr. Ballingall.....	1
Mr. Dufresne .....	1	Mr. Chandler.....	1
Mr. Jacobs.....	1	Mr. Oxley .....	1
Mr. Vincent .....	1	Mr. Baxter .....	0
Mr. Watson .....	1	Mr. Graham .....	0
Mr. Green .....	1	Mr. Cooper.....	0
10		10	

\* Adjudicated.

**THE ADELAIDE CHESS CLUB.**—The twenty-fifth annual meeting was held on Monday evening, October 10th, at Jackman's Café, King William Street. There was a large attendance, and Mr. A. W. Marshall presided. The balance sheet was read and adopted. The committee, in its twenty-fifth annual report, announced that thirty-one members had paid their subscriptions during the year, and there was a balance in hand of £1 6s. 4d. The attendance throughout had been remarkably good: numerous visitors had attended from suburban and country clubs. Quite a chess boom had occurred in and around Adelaide. At North Adelaide a club had been formed, consisting of over fifty members. This progress was very gratifying. Reference was made to the South Australian Chess Association, and that the club had stood aloof during the year. From what had been done by the Association, as disclosed by its recent annual report, the committee did not feel justified in recommending the club to join the Association. Allusion was made to the annual tourney now in progress. So far it had been a thorough success, and, although only four games remained to be finished, it was impossible to forecast the winners. The prizes would be distributed at a special meeting. In May last Mr. A. L. Hudson, the champion player of Broken Hill, visited Adelaide, and spent his month's holiday in playing chess at the city and suburban clubs. He left behind him a very favourable impression of his skill and character. In Gawler the handicap tourney had produced a stiff struggle for mastery between Messrs. E. H. Coombe and G. A. Wilson. A recent handicap tourney at the Mount Barker Chess Club was won by Mr. G. F. Harrison, a younger brother of one of our cup-holders. The two chess clubs in Melbourne were now merged in one—the Melbourne Chess Club. Last Queen's Birthday that club contested and won a match by telegraph against Sydney. The championship of Victoria has just been won again

by Mr. F. K. Esling, who lost only one game to Mr. Tullidge, who came second. Mr. Hookham, who, like Messrs. Esling and Tullidge, would be remembered as participating in the Adelaide Chess Congress of 1887, was still to the fore in New Zealand chess movements, notwithstanding advancing age—68 years. Mr. W. Crane, the Australian champion, won a handicap tourney last year in Sydney with a fine record, but this year he did not do so well, and retired after losing several games at odds. The report was adopted on the resolution of Mr. A. Wright, seconded by Mr. C. J. Ashwell. The custodian's report was read by Mr. A. F. Cornock. The election of officers was then proceeded with: president, Hon. A. M. Simpson, M.L.C.; vice-presidents, Messrs. J. Hill, J.P., J. Hodgkiss, A. W. Marshall, D. W. Melvin, C. J. Shuttleworth, C. Todd, C.M.G., and H. Charlick; treasurer, Mr. C. J. Shuttleworth; secretary, Mr. G. Berry (in the room of Mr. R. Bowen, who retired); custodian, Mr. V. J. Pavia (*vice* Mr. A. F. Cornock, resigned); committee, Messrs. A. S. Cheadle, T. F. Machin, A. Wright, B. G. Edwards, C. J. Ashwell, D. F. Macdonald, and R. Bowen. On the motion of Mr. Berry it was decided that the usual winter handicap tourney should take place next year and five guineas be apportioned out of club funds for the prize list. A vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. C. J. Shuttleworth for his able handicap in the present tourney. The old "Sonneborn" system of scoring was again adopted. On the proposition of Mr. Berry, seconded by Mr. T. Wilkinson, it was resolved that if necessary the tourney committee next year should have the power of adding an extra night per week to play off adjourned games. It was further resolved that in future tournaments the rules of play laid down in the book of the Adelaide Chess Congress of 1887 be adopted. Messrs. Charlick, Shuttleworth, Cheadle, Cornock, and Marshall were appointed a tourney committee. A hearty vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Bowen for his past services. Mr. Bowen proposed and Mr. Machin seconded—"That the club be affiliated to the S.A. Chess Association." The proposition was lost. The proceedings, which were throughout of a very animated and interesting character, closed with the customary votes of thanks.—*Adelaide Observer*.

A meeting of the committee of the West Yorkshire Chess Association was held on Tuesday, November 8th, at the Grand Restaurant, Boar Lane, Leeds. The business was to draw the order of play for the 1893 competitions for the "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup (for major clubs) and *Bradford Observer* Trophy (for second-class clubs). The chair was occupied by Mr. W. Rea, of Wakefield, and delegates were present representing the following affiliated clubs: Bradford, Heckmondwike, Headingley (Leeds), Ilkley, Leeds, Leeds Draughts and Chess, Leeds Blenheim, Leeds All Souls', Woodlesford. The hon. secretary (Mr. I. M. Brown) announced that the entries were as follows:—"Woodhouse" Cup: Bradford, Hull, Leeds, Leeds Draughts and Chess, and Sheffield; "*Bradford Observer*" Trophy: Bradford Y.M.C.A., Burley-in-Wharfedale, Farsley, Heckmondwike, Headingley, Ilkley, Morley, Leeds Blenheim, Leeds All Souls', and Woodlesford. The following is a copy of the official result of the draw:—

**WOODHOUSE CHALLENGE CUP.**

FIRST ROUND, January 14th, 1893.

Bradford v. Leeds, at Bradford. Hull v. Sheffield.

SECOND ROUND, February 14th.

Leeds v. Sheffield. Bradford v. Leeds D. and C.C., at Bradford.

THIRD ROUND, February 18th.

Hull v. Bradford. Leeds D. and C.C. v. Leeds, at Leeds D. and C.C.

FOURTH ROUND, March 4th.

Leeds v. Hull. Leeds D. and C.C. v. Sheffield.

FIFTH ROUND, March 18th.

Hull v. Leeds D. and C.C. Bradford v. Sheffield.

Byes: first round, Leeds D. and C.C.; second round, Hull; third round, Sheffield; fourth round, Bradford; fifth round, Leeds.

Where no place of play is given, the matches will be contested under the following rule:—

“That when contests are drawn to take place between clubs situated more than twenty-five miles apart by rail, the matches (unless agreed otherwise by the clubs interested) shall be played at some neutral town, as near as possible midway between the two towns represented. The responsibility of providing suitable rooms and chess material to rest with the two competing clubs.”

**“BRADFORD OBSERVER” TROPHY.**

ROUND I., January 28th.

A—Bradford Y.M.C.A. v. Farsley, at Bradford.

B—Morley v. Woodlesford, at Morley.

C—Leeds All Souls' v. Leeds Blenheim, at All Souls' Rooms.

D—Burley v. Ilkley, at Burley.

E—Heckmondwike v. Headingley, at Heckmondwike.

ROUND II., February 11th.

F—Winner of Round D a bye.

G—Winner of Round C a bye.

H—Winner of Round E a bye.

I—Winner of B v. winner of A, at rooms of B.

ROUND III., February 25th.

K—Winner of G v. winner of H, at rooms of G.

L—Winner of I v. winner of F, at rooms of I.

FINAL ROUND, March 11th, on neutral ground.

M—Winner of K v. winner of L.

After the ballot had been disposed of, a subscription of £2 2s. was voted towards the fund which is being raised to defray the expenses of the forthcoming match between North and South.

**Matches played in Yorkshire during November:—**

Date.				Number of Players on each side.
Nov. 5.—Leeds.....	4	Bradford .....	3	Drawn 4 ... 11
5.—Sheffield Y.M.C.A....	9	Arundel and Hallamshire	5	„ 1 ... 12
11.—Dewsbury .....	2	Huddersfield .....	2	„ 1 ... 5
12.—Leeds .....	3	Hull Church Institute.....	3	„ 2 ... 8
12.—Leeds (B) .....	3	Heckmondwike .....	3	„ 1 ... 7
12.—Bradford (B).....	4	Burley-in-Wharfedale.....	2	„ 1 ... 7
19.—Halifax .....	3	Leeds Blenheim .....	2	„ 2 ... 7
19.—Leeds (B) .....	5	Woodlesford.....	1	„ 1 ... 7
19.—Huddersfield.....	3	Heckmondwike .....	3	„ 2 ... 8
25.—Leeds Blenheim .....	6	Headingley Hill (Leeds)	1	„ 3 ... 10
26.—Hull Church Institute	7	Grimsby .....	3	„ 2 ... 7
26.—Birstall .....	5	Morley .....	3	„ 1 ... 9
26.—Bradford (B).....	3	Ilkley .....	1	„ 4 ... 8

On Saturday, November 19th, a match was played at the Athenæum, Princess Street, Manchester, between the Bradford and Manchester Athenæum Clubs. Twelve players a-side were engaged. At the close of play-time the score was 5 to 3, in favour of the home team. The four remaining unfinished games were submitted to Mr. Blackburne, whose decision, together with the complete score, will be found below:—

BRADFORD.		MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.	
Mr. T. A. Guy (captain).....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. T. B. Wilson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. E. Hall.....	*1	Mr. C. Brevig .....	*0
Mr. J. A. Guy.....	*1	Mr. W. B. Shaw .....	*0
Mr. C. Quarkowsky .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. I. G. Boulaye .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. Spencer .....	0	Mr. A. T. Hargreaves.....	1
Mr. E. Dobson.....	0	Mr. W. H. Todd.....	1
Mr. B. Bottomley .....	0	Mr. G. Worrall .....	1
Mr. J. Atkinson .....	1	Mr. J. Heap .....	0
Mr. S. Brogden.....	*1	Mr. M. Benfey.....	*0
Mr. F. W. Elliott .....	1	Mr. E. Sutton .....	0
Mr. W. Shaw .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. M. Bowden .....	* $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. L. Brooke.....	0	Mr. A. W. Bennett.....	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
6 $\frac{1}{2}$		5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
*Adjudicated.			

The first stage of the important "Bateson-Wood" tournament, at the Manchester Club, was brought to a finish on Friday, November 25th. Three prizes were offered to each class, and the names and scores of the winners are as follows:—

CLASS I.					CLASS III.				
	W.	L.	D.	SC.		W.	L.	D.	SC.
Mr. H. Jones .....	8	—	—	8	Mr. V. L. Wahltsch .....	7	1	—	7
Mr. N. T. Miniati .....	5	2	—	5	Mr. C. Coates .....	7	1	—	7
Mr. A. B. Rink.....	5	3	—	5	Mr. J. Wahltsch .....	5	1	2	6
<hr/>					CLASS II.				
CLASS II.					Rev. W. Reynolds .....	6	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. A. Wahltsch .....	6	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. W. Woolstencroft ...	5	2	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. D. Bailey .....	5	1	2	6	Mr. J. Wedd.....	6	3	—	5
Mr. W. Palmer .....	5	3	—	5	Mr. J. R. Carson.....	5	3	—	5
					Mr. A. Wolstencroft .....	5	3	—	5
					Mr. J. Greenwood .....	5	3	—	5

It will be noticed that in the fourth class no less than four competitors have made equal scores for the third prize. The first named of the players of each section have now to play one game with each other for the "Bateson-Wood" Cup and three other principal prizes. For winning his section Mr. Jones receives a "Reyner Memorial" prize—a handsome set of chessmen.

LANCASHIRE CHESS LEAGUE ASSOCIATION: THE "REYNER" SHIELD. The annual competitions of the Lancashire Chess League Association are now in progress, and in the first four sections, known as the "A," "B," "C," and "D" Leagues, there will be very keen struggles for pre-eminence. In each of the Leagues six or seven clubs or teams are competing with each other, and at the end of the season the top club of each lower League will endeavour to secure promotion by defeating the lowest club in the League above. There will also be a separate competition on the pairing system, for the distinction of holding for twelve months a handsome silver shield, a prize established in memory of the late Mr. J. B. Reyner, president of

the Association. The thirty clubs or teams in the Association will be eligible to enter the competition subject—all but the members of the “A” League—to their passing through a qualifying round, to reduce the aggregate number of competitors to sixteen. It is not likely, however, that more than two or three clubs outside the “A” League will compete, in which case a qualifying competition will not be necessary. The “A” League Clubs are :—Bolton, Clydesdale, Piccadilly, Liverpool North End, Rochdale, Rossendale, and Manchester Y.M.C.A. Below are the detailed conditions of the competition :—

- 1.—The competition for the “Reynier” Shield shall be held annually, and shall be open to such clubs or club teams as also take part in the ordinary League contests of the same season.
- 2.—Should the entries exceed sixteen, the list shall be reduced to that number by a qualifying competition, from which League “A” shall be exempt.
- 3.—All entries shall be accompanied by a forfeit fee of 2s. 6d., to be returned on the club or team completing its engagements in connection with the competition.
- 4.—The competition shall be conducted on the pairing and throwing-out system, one match by each pair, under the ordinary rules of the Association.
- 5.—All entries shall be forwarded in time to reach the Association Secretary on or before December 3rd, and in the event of the qualifying competition not being required, play for the Shield shall proceed as follows :—
  - Round 1 to be completed on or before January 21st.
  - Round 2 to be completed on or before February 18th.
  - Round 3 to be completed on or before March 18th.
  - Round 4 to be completed on or before April 15th.
- 6.—The winning club or team shall be presented with the Shield at the annual meeting of the Association, but shall first give reasonable security for its return to the Secretary before the succeeding annual meeting.

The second annual competition for the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle* Trophy has attracted no fewer than one hundred and fifty-four competitors; a number unprecedented in a public contest of the kind. The handicapping and draw for the order of play took place at the Newcastle Club, on November 2nd, the acting committee being : Mr. W. E. Adams (editor of the *Weekly Chronicle*), Mr. G. C. Heywood (Chess editor and conductor of the Tournament), Dr. R. Clark Newton (president of the Newcastle Chess Club), Mr. L. Zollner (vice-president), and Mr. F. Downey (holder of the Trophy), who drew the names in the presence of several of the leading officials of the district clubs. The competitors were divided into five classes, and the scale of odds extends from Pawn and move to Rook. Play has already begun, and the second round must be completed by December 17th.

The annual meeting of the Newcastle Art Gallery Club was held on Monday, October 31st, at the Art Gallery. The president, Mr. G. C. Heywood, occupied the chair. The report presented showed that during the past season five matches had been won, two lost, and one drawn. The finances were in a satisfactory condition, and the membership had increased to over one hundred, this being doubtless owing to the fact that the club-room is one of the finest in the kingdom. The election of officers resulted as follows : president, Mr. G. C. Heywood ; vice-presidents, Messrs. W. E. Adams, C. E. Barkas, A. E. Bainbridge, A. Keiffenheim, Capt. H. Fox,

R.N., and Councillor T. B. Sanderson; committee, Messrs. M. Blackett, E. T. Gault, G. W. Hood, H. W. Hawks, C. Hanks, sen., W. D. Hawdon, W. Johnson, W. Vincent, and Jas. Wadsworth; hon. treasurer, Mr. W. H. Hall; hon. secretary, Mr. H. S. Wallace. Captain H. Fox, R.N., announced his intention of giving, as first prize in the tournament, a handsome set of ivory men, and a suitable board. On the 11th of November, the gallery was formally opened (after recent extensive structural alterations) by a brilliant *Conversazione*, in which art, music, and chess were the leading features of a delightful programme. In the chess room, Mr. Heywood encountered twenty-two opponents simultaneously. The opposition constituted a strong team, but the single player rose to the occasion, and in about ninety minutes had finished play with 19 wins, 2 draws (Mr. H. S. Wallace and Rev. J. L. Hookins), and 1 loss (Mr. C. Schmidt). The play, which was exceptionally rapid, averaging about four hundred moves per hour, was witnessed by a large number of interested spectators.

An important match was played on Saturday, November 26th, at the Douglas Hotel, the combatants being Newcastle and Glasgow. This was the third occasion on which they had met; the two previous encounters having ended in a win for each side, the present meeting roused more than ordinary interest, and both teams may be justly said to represent the highest degree of chess talent of both Glasgow and Newcastle.

The visitors arrived at the scene of action shortly before one o'clock, and were entertained to luncheon by the president and secretary of the home club. Play was begun at three, and finished at eight o'clock, when the scores were equal. Only three games remained unfinished; these were adjudicated by Messrs. Zollner, Heywood, and Downey for Newcastle, and Messrs. Barbier, Gilchrist, and Russell, for Glasgow, but their decision did not affect the result of the match, which, as will be seen from the score below, ended in a *remise*. As an example of the play we give the following game, which has several interesting points:—

GAME No. 1,076.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE. (W. H. WHITELEY).	BLACK. (W. F. GRAHAM).	11 B—R 2	11 Kt—Q 5
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	12 Kt—K 2	12 P—B 6
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	13 Kt × Kt	13 P × P
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3	14 R—K sq	14 P × Kt
4 Castles	4 P—K B 4	15 B—K 6	15 P—K R 3
5 P—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3	16 B × B	16 Q × B
6 Kt—B 3	6 B—K 2	17 Kt—B 3	17 Q—R 6
7 P—Q R 3	7 Castles	18 B—B 4	18 Kt—Kt 5
8 B—Q B 4 ch	8 K—R sq	19 B—Kt 3	19 P—K R 4
9 Kt—K Kt 5	9 Q—K sq	20 Kt × P	20 P—R 5
10 B—K 6	10 P—B 5	21 Kt—B 3	21 P × B
		22 B P × P	22 R × Kt

And Mr. Whiteley resigned.

The play took place in the large dining room of the hotel, which was taxed to its utmost capacity by the large number of visitors who watched the games with unflagging interest. The following are the players and

scores, the Glasgow team being arranged not in order of strength, but alphabetically:—

GLASGOW.		NEWCASTLE.	
Mr. G. E. Barbier .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. L. Zollner .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. P. Fyfe .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. G. Bennett .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Gilchrist .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Downey .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Jonas .....	$\frac{1}{2} 0$	Mr. H. W. Hawks .....	$\frac{1}{2} 1$
Mr. N. Kennedy .....	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. Bell .....	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. R. Longwill .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Nicholson .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. R. C. Lyness .....	$\frac{1}{2} 1$	Mr. J. W. Robson .....	$\frac{1}{2} 0$
Mr. McCombie .....	$0$	Mr. W. D. Hawdon .....	$1$
Mr. W. F. Murray .....	$0 0$	Mr. C. W. Bell .....	$1 1$
Mr. J. Russell .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. E. Hamond .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Sheriff Spens .....	$\frac{1}{2} 1$	Mr. G. C. Heywood .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Tait .....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Birks .....	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. L. Whiteley .....	$0$	Mr. W. F. Graham .....	$1$

11

11

\*Adjudicated games.

At the conclusion of the match the players were entertained to dinner by the members of the Newcastle Club, Dr. R. Clark Newton presiding. The usual congratulatory toasts were proposed and responded to, after which music and songs concluded a most interesting and successful meeting.

Chess is now at high water mark in the Metropolis, as indeed is always the case in November. Club tournaments have got fairly under way, and inter-club matches are duly being played, whilst the public chess resorts present an animated appearance. In good sooth "the dark days before Christmas" are the brightest days for the London chessists, paradoxical as it may be to say so.

The great Winter Tournament of the City of London Chess Club is progressing steadily, so far as the sectional play is concerned. The chief interest naturally gathers round the top section, wherein the fate of the championship hinges, and where the "cracks" are playing, and this interest is increasing at every step. In the van there is now a cluster of competitors, with nearly equal chances, and an exciting finish is expected. Mr. Moriau (present champion) is leading, with a score of 4 out of 5 games played; but just behind him comes Mr. Gibbons, with 4 out of 6; Mr. Eckenstein,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  out of 4; Messrs. Jacobs, Curnock, and Maas,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  out of 5 each; Mr. Physick and Dr. Coupland, 3 out of 3 each; Messrs. Mocatta, Ward-Higgs, Vyse, Booth, and Muller, 3 out of 4 each; while behind these come about a dozen strong players, who are still dangerously near.

The rumour announced last month that a proposal to increase the subscription would shortly be made, proved to be correct. The intention was to call a special general meeting on the subject, but previous to this being done, a voting paper was sent out to each member, so that the opinion of the club might be ascertained. In the main this opinion seemed to be in favour of the contemplated increase of subscription, but on the other hand most of the older and more experienced members were either opposed or

lukewarm. The matter was considered at a full committee meeting, and after discussion it was unanimously resolved to let the matter drop, for the present at any rate.

A Handicap Tournament has been going on in the British Chess Club, the players being divided into two sections. One of these has been won by Mr. Trenchard, with a clean score, he having won all his games. In the other section Mr. Donisthorpe is leading.

Several matches have been played in the first-class Metropolitan Clubs' Competition. On the 3rd November, the North London beat Ludgate Circus by 12 to 8. On the 17th November, the Metropolitan beat the North London by 11 to 9; this victory gave the lead to the former club, who has not yet lost a match. On the 16th, the Athenæum beat the City News-room by 11½ to 8½. On the 26th, a stubbornly contested match was played between the Athenæum and North London, and resulted in a draw, each club scoring 10 games. Appended is the full score:—

NORTH LONDON.		ATHENÆUM.	
Mr. H. W. Trenchard .....	½	Mr. F. P. Carr.....	½
Dr. Hunt .....	1	Mr. H. W. Peachey .....	0
Mr. G. A. Hooke.....	1	Mr. T. H. Pritchard .....	0
Mr. J. Stevens.....	1	Mr. A. C. Smith .....	0
Mr. A. E. Booth .....	1	Mr. W. H. Hamlyn .....	0
Mr. M. Clemenaski .....	0	Mr. W. Ward .....	1
Mr. A. Huntley .....	0	Mr. G. Gibbs .....	1
Mr. F. J. Wallis .....	½	Mr. S. Passmore .....	½
Mr. E. Coxhead .....	0	Mr. H. A. Schlesinger .....	1
Mr. C. E. Biaggini .....	0	Mr. J. T. Kimmell .....	1
Mr. T. R. Scott .....	0	Mr. H. W. Carson .....	1
Mr. E. Connery .....	1	Mr. T. Mellish.....	0
Mr. A. C. Jackmann .....	1	Mr. H. A. H. Carson.....	0
Mr. L. Bechofer .....	1	Mr. C. A. Hemi .....	0
Mr. T. W. Smith.....	1	Mr. J. Foster .....	0
Mr. H. H. Symons.....	0	Mr. E. Antruel.....	1
Mr. R. Cuthbertson.....	0	Mr. A. B. Baxter..	1
Mr. G. W. Dover .....	1	Mr. M. Michael .....	0
Mr. C. Rothery .....	0	Mr. E. Swainson .....	1
Mr. R. J. Rendell .....	0	Mr. H. J. Kemp .....	1
10		10	

Other important matches have been played as follows:—In the other divisions of the Metropolitan Clubs' Competition, Bow and Bromley has defeated Ibis by 5½ to 4½. The Shoreditch defeated Chelsea, on the 7th November, by 5½ to 4½. On the 8th November, the Edmonton Club defeated Bermondsey by 4 to 2. The Amethyst beat the Cyprus by 5½ to 4½. Of matches outside the Metropolitan Club Competition, the following may be noted:—On the 8th November, the Cyprus beat the City News-room by 7 to 6. On the same day, the Athenæum beat the London Banks by 9½ to 2½.

On the 15th November, the annual dinner of the North London Chess Club took place at the London Tavern, Dr. J. W. Hunt (president) being in the chair, whilst over sixty members and friends sat down. Amongst the visitors were the Rev. W. Wayte (St. George's), Mr. H. F.

Gastineau (City of London), Mr. L. Hoffer (British), Mr. L. P. Rees (Surrey), Mr. Peachey (Athenæum), Mr. Morton Smith (Metropolitan), and Mr. J. H. Blackburne. The toasts after dinner were few, and the speeches short, in order to give time for the musical part of the entertainment. Mr. Hoffer proposed the North London Chess Club, acknowledged by Dr. Hunt. Mr. Howard (vice-president) proposed the Hon. Sec., acknowledged by Mr. Biaggini. The "Visitors" was responded to by Mr. L. P. Rees, and the "Chess Masters" by Mr. Blackburne.

The Metropolitan Chess Club has sought and found better accommodation for their growing wants at the Chesterfield Café, 96, Eastcheap, where they met for the first time on the 21st November, when a coffee and cake banquet was served up to a large number of members and friends. Mr. Gunsberg was appointed instructor to the club, and at once assumed office by engaging in play with some of the members. In our opinion the action of the Metropolitan, in thus availing itself of the professional services of a master player, is deserving of all credit, and other clubs might do worse than follow its example. Provided a really first-class player is appointed, the club must reap considerable advantage from his tuition, whilst on the other hand the professional chess player can never occupy a more honourable position than that of instructor to a chess club or association.

The Ludgate Circus Club is running a large handicap of sixty players, divided into ten sections. It has also to get through twenty-six club matches in the Metropolis, beside several with strong provincial clubs.

Another Handicap Tournament, open to masters and amateurs, will commence shortly at Simpson's Divan. Messrs. Bird, Fenton, Jasnogrodsky, Müller, and several other strong players are expected to take part in it. The conditions are to be the same as in former like competitions at the same place, and the present one will no doubt prove equally attractive as its predecessors.

Mr. F. J. Lee has not been well, and has not done much of late. He has gone to the "Green Island" again, and will be in Dublin, Belfast, and other chess centres for a few weeks.

The following clubs have entered for the Surrey Club's Trophy:—South Norwood (holders), Brixton, New Cross, and Whitgift. The following well-known amateurs have entered the competition for the Surrey Challenge Cup:—C. Bacon, S. Baxter, F. Braund, G. Carr, E. Creswell, H. Davidson, A. Hawke, E. Henderson, Harold Jacobs, P. Mollard (holder), J. Sargent, and W. E. Vyse.

The Southern Counties' Chess Union is rapidly growing in strength, and the sooner a Northern Union on the same lines is started, the better.

The arrangements connected with the forthcoming North v. South match, so far as the Southern players are concerned, is being rapidly pushed on by Mr. L. P. Rees and his committee. There is every prospect that the Rev. W. Wayte will captain a very strong force indeed, on the 28th January next, and it will behove the Northern men to do their best, if the honours of victory are to be theirs.

We are sorry to see that our young and sprightly contemporary: *The Metropolitan Chess Magazine*, has ceased to appear, owing to a want of financial success.

**NORTH versus SOUTH.**—The meeting of the Northern Board of Management announced in our last issue was duly held at the Manchester Club, on Saturday, November 12th, under the presidency of the Rev. John Owen, M.A., captain-elect of the team. Representatives were present from Birmingham, Birmingham St. George's, Bradford, Cheshire, Derbyshire, Durham, Leeds, Liverpool, Liverpool Association, Manchester, Manchester Athenæum, Nottingham, Stockton, West Yorkshire Association, and Yorkshire County Club. Each delegate was supplied with a printed report of progress containing the conditions proposed by the South, which, after considerable discussion, were accepted almost *en bloc*. For the convenience of our readers and probable competitors, we give the amended conditions now submitted to the South for approval and confirmation:—

- 1.—The title of the contest between the chess-players of the fifteen Counties named in the challenge received from Mr. I. M. Brown, of Leeds, and those of the twenty-five Counties named in Rule 2 of the Southern Counties Chess Union Constitution, shall be the "NORTH v. SOUTH MATCH."
- 2.—The Match shall take place at Birmingham, on Saturday, January 28th, 1893, and the duration of play shall be five hours (1-30 to 6-30 p.m.). One game shall be played between each pair of players; there shall be a time-limit of twenty moves per hour, to be regulated by clocks; and that, retaining the time-limit of twenty moves per hour, each player must have completed fifty moves after consuming two and a half hours. Play shall be governed by the rules of the Book of the London International Tournament, 1883.
- 3.—Each team shall be composed of one hundred players, with ten additional players who shall act as reserves, the reserves to be utilised as follows: the one hundred players shall retain the places assigned them in the lists, and any vacant place shall be filled by the reserves, the first reserve taking the highest vacant positions and so on. In case reserves on both sides are present after the one hundred place, have been filled, the number of the teams shall be extended until the reserves on one side are exhausted.
- 4.—The qualification for a player to represent the NORTH or SOUTH shall be birth or twelve months' residence, immediately preceding the date of the Match, in one of the fifteen or twenty-five Counties respectively apportioned to the NORTH or SOUTH, but that professional players shall not be eligible as members of either team.
- 5.—That Mr. Blackburne shall act as Umpire on all points of difference throughout the Match, and at the hour fixed for the termination of the play shall forthwith adjudicate all games unfinished; that in the event of the unfinished games being too numerous for Mr. Blackburne to adjudicate forthwith, he may request the Captains to act, or to appoint additional adjudicators.
- 6.—The Hon. Secs. of the NORTH and SOUTH shall exchange lists of one hundred players and ten reserve players, placed in order of playing strength, at least two days before the date fixed for the Match, and no players but those named in those lists shall take part in the Match. The clocks of all players shall be set going at the time for beginning play, and ten minutes afterwards the reserves shall be called up. One game shall be scored by default against every absentee whose place in the lists is within the limits 1 to 100 and for whom no reserve has been substituted.

Just as we go to press (November 30th) we learn that the whole of the above conditions, excepting that referring to the hours of play, have been accepted by the South. In his official reply the Southern secretary, commenting on the point at issue, says: "You will see we have practically accepted all your amendments, except with regard to the time allotted for play. The whole of the players affected by this, including the Brighton

and other South Coast players, the Metropolitan, North London, and Athenæum players, are unanimously of opinion that they should not be called upon to play more than four hours or four and a half at the utmost limit; if we agree to five hours, we should rob our team of one-third of our best men." The position taken up on behalf of the South is that the hours of play must be so arranged that it will be possible for players to go from London to Birmingham and back on the day of the match.

The Southern programme is as follows: "Leave Euston (London) 9-30 a.m., arrive at Birmingham 12-15 p.m.; allow time for refreshments, &c., and begin pairing at 1-15 p.m.; play to begin at 1-30 p.m. and to continue until 6-0 p.m., when adjudication should take place; time for refreshments and good-byes allowed, &c., and then catch the 7-0 p.m. train back to London, arriving 9 45 p.m., allowing time for many players to get into the suburbs.

Mr. Rees further draws attention to the fact that with four and a half hours' play each player must have completed forty-five moves after consuming the whole of his time, and says that the extra five moves which will accrue by increasing the time to five hours will hardly decide or materially alter the result of any one game; he also expresses the opinion that as the South is the challenged and has agreed to play on "Northern" soil, it should be within its province to name the time to be allotted for play; but in any case he is sanguine that the Northern executive will not allow a point like this to prove a bar to the preparations which have and are being made by both sides; neither do we think the question will prove a stumbling-block. However, a few hours will decide, for by the time the present number reaches the hands of our readers each Northern delegate will be in full possession of the facts of the case, and we feel sure that careful consideration of the concession that the time-limit shall be operative during the last half hour of play will clear the way for an early settlement.

As to the arrangements for the playing of the match, we hear that the Southern preparations are in a very forward state. Speaking of the North, we may say that at the meeting in Manchester a committee was appointed to select the players and place the team in playing order. The fifteen counties comprising the Northern division were divided into five districts, with one representative to each, and any player desirous of playing on behalf of the North should make his qualifications known to the representative for his district or communicate with the secretary. The districts and delegates are as follows: Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, Mr. G. C. Heywood (Newcastle-on-Tyne); Yorkshire, Mr. J. A. Woollard (Bradford); Lancashire and Cheshire, Mr. T. B. Wilson (Manchester); Warwickshire and Worcestershire, Mr. H. Clere (Birmingham); Staffordshire, Nottinghamshire, Leicestershire, Derbyshire, Lincolnshire, and Rutland, Mr. T. W. Marriott (Nottingham). The captain (Rev. John Owen) and secretary (Mr. I. M. Brown) are also members of the committee. The date on which the match will be played is, as will be seen on reference to the conditions, Saturday, January 28th, 1893. The place of play will be the magnificent luncheon room of the Great Western Hotel, and the entire credit for this arrangement, one of

the most important, is due to the Birmingham and Birmingham St. George's delegates, Messrs. H. Clere and W. R. Taylor.

Circulars (already in type) inviting players to submit their names to the committee of selection, will be sent out immediately the general executive has arrived at a decision respecting play-time. Subscriptions to defray the expenses, and, if possible, to meet the cost of the rail fares of the players, are being invited, and the fund already amounts to about £22, of which sum nearly £20 has been contributed by Yorkshire, an example which, if followed by other counties, should leave no doubt of success from a financial point of view; in this connection we must again give a word of praise to the local clubs, they having generously undertaken to provide boards and men, and to meet the cost of the rooms.

For the convenience of intending competitors, we append a table of trains. Before submitting their names, candidates should exercise special care in the matter of being certain that their qualification is beyond dispute (see conditions, clause 4), and that they will be able to conform to the requirements of the train service, which is as follows:—

MIDLAND TRAINS.

Station.	Depart.	Arrive Birmingham.	REMARKS.
Bradford .....	a.m.		
Leeds .....	7-50		
York .....	8-25		
Hull .....	7-30		
Sheffield .....	6-40		
Gainsboro' (M.S. & L.)	9-25		
Newcastle .....	7-48		To join 9-25 a.m. at Sheffield.
Stockton .....			
West Hartlepool .....	(LEEDS)		
Westmoreland .....	8-25		Passengers from these places should travel overnight and unite with the Leeds contingent.
Cumberland .....			
Manchester (Cen.) .....	8-20		
Manchester (Vic.) .....	8-15		
Stockport .....	8-37		For Chester players.
Nottingham .....	9-45		via Derby.
Leicester .....	9-10		
Derby .....	10-30		
Burton-on-Trent .....	10-50		
Lincoln .....	8-15		
Grantham .....	8 8		For Grimsby party, who leave day before to join 9-45 a.m. from Nottingham.
Worcester .....	10-22	11-15	
Liverpool (L. St.) .....	9-45	12-30	
Wolverhampton .....	12-5	12-30	
Walsall .....	11-35	12-8	
Leamington .....	10-35	11-17	L. & N.W. trains.





### SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

I have read with great interest the various letters in your columns with respect to "Scoring in Chess Tournaments," and I was glad to see that Mr. Hatherly revived the idea of discounting drawn games, as published in my letter to the *Illustrated London News*, several years ago.

It is certainly preposterous to assume that two draws equal one win, nevertheless it is necessary to differentiate between a draw and a loss, nor do I think it difficult to devise a system which shall be as near perfection as possible. To this effect I venture to submit a set of rules for a single game tourney, relating only to the question of draws and scoring.

- 1.—A draw to compel the playing of a second game in the same round, first move changing hands. No third game to be played.
- 2.—A won game to count ten to the winner and none to the loser.
- 3.—In case of a double-draw in any round, each player to score three.

This method is really fair to everybody, and nullifies the object of specially playing for the draw in tourneys.

In reality a draw is the same thing as if the two opponents had not played at all, and in strict justice should count nothing to either, but to play on until one or other *wins* would prolong a tourney indefinitely, and is therefore impracticable; still it is but right that a second trial of skill should be made; if this again result in a draw, it is necessary to give the double-draw a certain value in order to distinguish it from a loss. What I propose is a value of rather less than one-third of a win, and in practice this will, I think, work excellently well.

Anyhow this new system is deserving of a trial, and will in all probability effect the utter downfall of the ridiculous assumption that twice nothing equals one.

Yours very truly,

Hamilton Terrace, N.W.,  
9th November, 1892.

E. N. FRANKENSTEIN.

### A SYDNEY CHESS CONGRESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:

The fact that there is no paper exclusively devoted to chess published in Australasia must be my apology for bringing the following before your readers.

Early in 1890, the Canterbury Chess Club received a circular, dated April 29th, from the executive committee of the Sydney Chess Congress for 1890, which stated that a Chess Congress would be held in Sydney the first week in September, and solicited subscriptions "to defray expenses of Congress and furnish prizes for the competitors." The patron of the Congress was His Excellency Baron Carrington; vice-patrons, Admiral Lord Charles Scott, His Honor Sir Frederick M. Darley, His Honor Mr.

Justice Windezer, and the Mayor of Sydney; hon. secretaries, W. Crane, jun., and R. Hodgson. The circular stated that "the General Committee are striving not only to give New South Wales her proper status with regard to Chess, but to ensure that the Congress shall be worthy of the mother colony, and favourably compare with past assemblies of players." How far so laudable sentiments were carried out, the following copy of a letter will show:—

Canterbury Chess Club, Christchurch, N.Z.,

June 1st, 1892.

W. Crane, Junr., Esq., Sydney.

Dear Sir,

I am directed by my committee to write you as follows:—On May 3rd, 1890, we received a circular soliciting a subscription for a Chess Congress, to be held in Sydney, at the end of 1890. On June 30th we responded with a donation of two pounds, which was duly acknowledged. As the Congress was abandoned we wrote early in 1891 for a return of the amount, addressing the letter to R. Hodgson, Esq. We have had no reply to this, and are naturally astonished thereat. Will you kindly write me at your earliest convenience, stating whether there is any prospect of the amount being returned.

Yours faithfully,

ARTHUR CANT, *Hon. Sec.*

To this letter no reply has been received.

I am, &c.,

JOHN J. MILNER,

*Hon. Treas. C.C.C.*

Christchurch, N.Z.,

14th September, 1892.

It is possible that part of the subscriptions may have been applied to the payment to legitimate preliminary expenses, but a properly authenticated account of these should be forthcoming.—ED. *B.C.M.*

## SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

In reply to the letter of your correspondent J.G.C., I refer him to the *Chess Monthly*, April, 1891; *International Chess Magazine*, New York, May, 1891; *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, May—June, 1891; and to the chess columns in the *Evening News*, London; *Times Democrat*, New Orleans; West Australian Newspapers, etc., etc. He will find that my improved system has been published since May, 1891, in England and abroad, and has since been discussed in different newspapers.

As to his assertion that when a player scores the same number of won and lost games, the quality of his won games does not equal exactly the quality of his lost games, I must refer him to my last letter in the October number. I decline to discuss this matter further with him, when he can only say: "I deny the accuracy of such a conclusion, and therefore impugn the system." These are idle words of no value whatever, if he cannot prove them, and this he has not done.

As to his last point, comparing the results of two imaginary fights between three players, A, B, and C, your correspondent seems not to be able to grasp the fact, that each encounter can only be judged by its own result, but not by comparison with each other, because the score and therefore the quality of the play of B and C differ in each encounter, which affects indirectly the quality of A's play. I may also add, that in the encounter, in which A beats B and C twice, and B beats C twice, so that A won 4 games, B two games, and C none, and A gets £30 and B £15, A's victories over B and C are not worth £15 each, but according to my system I find that—

A gets £18, in winning 2 games from B.

A gets £12, in winning 2 games from C.

Total, £30.

And B gets £15 in winning two games from C, based on the quality of their mutual play.

I am, Sir,

Yours truly,

London, 24th November, 1892.

W. SONNEBORN.

### SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

May I be allowed to approach this question from a somewhat different point of view to that of Mr. Sonneborn and your other correspondents hitherto?

Setting aside the comparative merits of the original Sonneborn (now called Sonneborn-Berger) system, and of that started by Mr. S. in your July number, and leaving him and "J.G.C." to settle their mathematical differences, I wish to ask the previous question: is it fair that games won in the same tournament should be scored at different values? I have been interested in this question ever since it was started, some five or six years ago; and I have always felt that such distinctions were essentially unjust, and acted as a handicap against the best players.

That the best man ought to win might seem a truism if it had not been ignored by some of those who have written on the subject. As it is, those who are in any degree "favourites" are at a disadvantage from the working of certain principles of human nature. It is now proposed to accentuate these disadvantages by the offer of pecuniary rewards.

In a tournament where there are not prizes for everybody, the entrants may be roughly divided into those who expect a place and those who do not. The former must do their level best in every single game; there is no elbow-room, as there is in a match, for picking up lost ground. The latter can afford to exert themselves intermittently; to take pains with some games and to let others slide. The credit of defeating the prize-winners is already a sufficient inducement to select the best antagonists as the objects of their most desperate efforts. Other motives come in; likes and dislikes. The mischief-making instinct rejoices in a "sell" inflicted upon the favourite. If the players are of different nationalities, some will do their utmost to beat the foreigner in order to give a lift to a countryman. All this applies to amateur and professional contests alike. An instance occurs to me, from the former class, which came under my own observation. A was the favourite and ultimate winner; B was better than C, but neither had much chance of a place. B was observed to lose two games to C in three hours, having no particular interest in beating him. He then devoted twelve hours to a single game in the hope of making an impression on A's score, and succeeded in lowering it by half a point. This sort of manoeuvring cannot be prevented; B was within his legal rights. Vanity and partiality will always be factors to be reckoned with in chess contests; they do not appear to me to be so admirable as to deserve to be encouraged by money prizes. There is already quite enough glorious uncertainty in chess; tournaments within a few days or weeks of one another show very different results among the same group of players. The battle is not always to the strong; sometimes because they are not at their fittest (a good reason), sometimes because great efforts have been made to prevent their winning (a bad reason). Surely we have no call to increase this element of uncertainty by the offer of bribes. Some people write as if the tournament existed mainly (or perhaps wholly) for the sake of lookers-on. A chess athlete, be he a Steinitz, a Tarrasch, or a Lasker, ought not to be treated as a Samson making sport for the Philistines.

Mr. Hatherly's proposal (p. 497, November) that won games should count three and drawn games one, merits, and will no doubt receive, careful criticism. At present it seems to me open to the objection, that it would yield additional amusement to those who are more intent upon pulling down other people's scores than increasing their own.

6, Onslow Square, S.W.,  
8th November, 1892.

W. WAYTE.

ARMSTRONG CUP COMPETITION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

Observing a report in your issue of last month in reference to the Armstrong Cup Competition, which to say the least is certainly inaccurate and misleading in many respects, we, the undersigned secretaries of Dublin Chess Clubs consider it necessary to contradict these statements.

First, the annual general meeting of hon. secretaries of Dublin Chess Clubs was held at 6, Trinity College, on October 10th, for the purpose of revising rules and making arrangements for this season's competition. We enclose a copy of the revised rules, and of the minutes of that meeting. That meeting was duly advertised in Dublin daily and chess papers. The meeting in the X L Café, on October 20th, at which the report above referred to, was irregular and unauthorised, being summoned by one signing himself "conductor of the competition," which office was to his knowledge formally abolished at a general meeting of secretaries. The notice stated that Mr. Armstrong would preside at the meeting, and he had indeed promised to do so; but on receiving letters from the president and secretary of the D.U.C.C., giving an account of the meeting at 6, Trinity College, and making enquiries himself, he found that matters had been misrepresented to him, and consequently refused to have anything to do with it.

The writer of the report states that the meeting, on October 10th, was held without the knowledge of seven of the hon. secs. of chess clubs of Dublin. We regret his very poor recollection of facts, for at that meeting he himself stated that he had been in communication with half-a-dozen of them about that very meeting. Those other clubs had never taken the slightest interest in the competition, and so far as had been published, only three of them attended the meeting on October 20th, and only one the further meeting, held at the X L Café, on the 27th Oct.

Secondly, in reference to the disqualification of Clontarf Chess Club last year. A meeting of all (not of two only) the secretaries of the competing clubs was held in February, and they, after considering the objection raised against Clontarf Chess Club by the D.U.C.C., disqualified Clontarf Chess Club for breach of rules, and decided that no award should be made that season. They also requested Dublin University Chess Club to hold the cup in trust until this season, and then to call a general meeting of secretaries of Dublin chess clubs, which they agreed to do.

Finally, with regard to the power of the secretaries in this matter, and to Mr. Armstrong not having been invited to their meetings, it is sufficient to say that Mr. Armstrong himself has repeatedly declared that all power with regard to, and management of the Tourney, rests with the hon. secretaries, which indeed is admitted in the report given in your last number.

We are,

Yours faithfully,

GEORGE HAMILTON,

*Hon. Sec. Kingstown Chess Club.*

A. A. MACDONOGH,

*Hon. Sec. Booterstown and Blackrock Chess Club.*

H. G. THRIFT,

*Hon. Sec. Rathmines Chess Club.*

A. S. PEAKE,

*Hon. Sec. Dublin Chess Club.*

WM. E. THRIFT,

*President D.U.C.C., and Hon. Sec. for 1891-92.*

JAMES YATES,

*Hon. Sec. D.U.C.C., and Hon. Sec. of Armstrong Cup Competition.*

SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

With reference to recent correspondence on the above subject, perhaps the following tables, I., II., and III. may be of interest.

A. See page 383, September No. of *B.C.M.*, for the result of the Dresden Tournament on the present system of drawn games counting half to each player.

B. See page 474, November No., proposed trial system similar to that adopted in cricket matches, draws not to count, losses to be deducted from wins, &c.

C. See page 497, November No., Mr. Hatherley's suggestion that won games shall count three, and draws one each.

To economize space, I will only take the first ten players in the Dresden Tournament.

TABLE I.—Dresden score : draws counting half.

NAME.	Won.	Drawn.	Total.	
1. Dr. Tarrasch.....	9	6	12	First.
2. Makovetz .....	8	5	10½	} Tie for second and third.
3. Porges .....	8	5	10½	
4. Marco .....	8	4	10	} Tie for fourth and fifth.
5. Walbrodt .....	4	12	10	
6. Bardeleben .....	6	7	9½	} Tie for sixth and seventh.
7. Winawer .....	8	3	9½	
8. Dr. v. Gottschall.....	6	6	9	} Tie for eighth and ninth. A.
9. Mason .....	6	6	9	
10. Blackburne .....	5	6	8	

TABLE II.—Cricket plan : draws not to count, losses deducted from wins, &c.

NAME.	Won.	Lost.	Total.	
1. Dr. Tarrasch.....	9	1	8	First.
2. Makovetz .....	8	3	5	} Tie for second and third.
3. Porges .....	8	3	5	
4. Marco .....	8	4	4	} Tie for fourth and fifth.
5. Walbrodt .....	4	0	4	
6. Bardeleben .....	6	3	3	} Tie for sixth and seventh.
7. Winawer .....	8	5	3	
8. Dr. v. Gottschall.....	6	4	2	} Tie for eighth and ninth. B.
9. Mason .....	6	4	2	
10. Blackburne .....	5	5	0	

TABLE III.—Mr. Hatherley's plan : each won game to count three, and each drawn game one.

NAME.	Won.	Drawn.	Total.	
1. Dr. Tarrasch.....	9	6	33	First.
2. Makovetz .....	8	5	29	} Tie for second and third.
3. Porges .....	8	5	29	
4. Marco .....	8	4	28	Fourth.
5. Winawer .....	8	3	27	Fifth.
6. Bardeleben .....	6	7	25	Sixth.
7. Walbrodt .....	4	12	24	} Tie for seventh, eighth, and ninth.
8. Dr. v. Gottschall.....	6	6	24	
9. Mason .....	6	6	24	
10. Blackburne .....	5	6	21	C.

The first three names hold the same places exactly in all the tables.

It will be seen that the cricket plan, table II., produces the same result as the present system, table I., the total figures being less.

Table III., Mr. Hatherley's plan, shows that *ties would not necessarily be prevented*, nor do I think that *early draws by agreement* would be altogether abolished. Take the following example amongst many that might possibly occur:—Say A has tied with B so far for first and second prizes in a tournament, and C and D for third and fourth. All the games have been played except the last one, that between A and C. An early draw suits both players, and so A wins the first prize, and C the third, without any risk.

Have then sufficient reasons been shown for altering the present system of draws counting half? It is a simple plan, and has been adopted for many years past in nearly all the brilliant tournaments of the finest players in the world.

Yours faithfully,

THOS. LONG.

Dublin, November 10th, 1892.



# GAME No. 1,077.

Game played in City of London Club Tournament.

*Evans Gambit.*

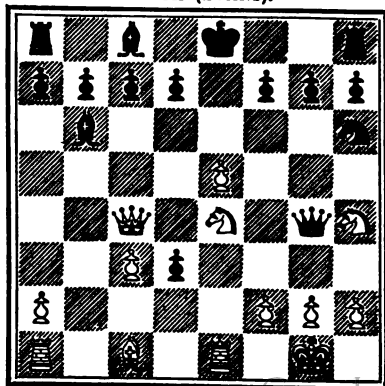
NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. H. W. CARSON.	Mr. EVANS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 P—Q 4	6 P×P
7 Castles	7 P—Q 6

12 Q—R 4	12 Kt×B
13 Q×Kt	13 Kt—R 3
14 Kt—R 4	14 Q—Kt 5
15 Kt—K 4	

Position after White's 15th move:—  
Kt—K 4.

BLACK (EVANS).



WHITE (CARSON).

.....The least satisfactory continuation. At this point time for development is obviously pressing, and one move makes all the difference. P×P is generally commended; or, if properly continued, P—Q 3. As it turns out, Black's Q P never moved afterwards!

8 Q—Kt 3	8 Q—B 3
9 P—K 6	9 Q—Kt 3
10 Q Kt—Q 2	10 B—Kt 3

.....An essential move here is P—Q Kt 4! Follow it up, if taken, by R—Kt sq.

11 R—K sq	11 Kt—R 4
-----------	-----------

A position of singular interest, especially in connection with the succeeding moves. Avoiding the exchange, it threatens B × Kt, and Black cannot retake owing to Kt—B 6 ch, nor can he now capture the Kt without losing his Q.

15 B × P ch

.....But Black rises to the occasion. This counter stroke is very fine. The B cannot be taken except at the expense of a lost game.

16 K—R sq      16 B × R

.....Plausible; but now we imagine Q × Kt of more permanent advantage. To gain the "whole Rook" was tempting and affords some excuse!

17 B × Kt      17 Q—K 7

.....Clearly he cannot take the B on account of Kt—B 7 ch, and this is very promising.

18 Kt—B 3      18 Q—B 8 ch  
19 Kt—Kt sq    19 P × B  
20 Q × B P

Very effective; again the position is of high interest, and every move will bear analysis.

21 Q—Q 6      20 Castles

This very powerful quiet move shuts Black in effectively, and threatens Q × R P, winning afterwards by Kt—B 6 ch.

21 Q—B 4

.....K—Kt 2 seems somewhat better, but then follows Kt—B 6, forcing the text move, as Kt—R 5 ch would be fatal.

22 R × B      22 Q—Kt 3  
23 Kt—B 6 ch    23 K—Kt 2  
24 Kt—R 3      24 Q—B 4  
25 Kt—B 4

Pretty enough, as it cannot be captured owing to the ch at R 5. But here R—K 3 wins the Q. Say 25 R—K 3, Q—B 8 ch; 26 Kt—Kt sq, R—Q sq; 27 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R sq; 28 Q—K 7, and wins. Other variations are equally disastrous for Black. The rest is now easy. This game will suit all tastes, especially those who like a little excitement. White displays much real genius.

25 R—Kt sq  
26 Kt (B 4)—R 5 ch  
26 K—R sq  
27 Kt × R      27 K × Kt  
28 Kt—B 6 ch    28 K—Kt 2  
29 Kt—K 8 ch    29 K—Kt sq  
30 Q × R P      30 Q—Kt 3  
31 Kt—B 6 ch, and wins.

### GAME No. 1,078.

Played recently at the Manhattan Club, New York, on the occasion of Mr. Lasker's visit.

#### French Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.  
LASKER.

BLACK.  
DELMAR.

1 P—K 4      1 P—K 3  
2 P—Q 4      2 P—Q 4  
3 Kt—Q B 3    3 Kt—K B 3  
4 B—Kt 5      4 B—K 2  
5 B × Kt      5 B × B  
6 Kt—B 3      6 P—Q R 3

.....If this had been intended to prepare for P—Q B 4, there would have been no harm in it, though 6... Q—Q, was better; but as a preparation for Kt—Q B 3 it means lost time, since it is wrong in principle to bring out the Q Kt before moving the Q B P in this position.

7 B—Q 3      7 Kt—B 3

.....P—K Kt 3 may be played here, in order, upon 8 P—K 5,

to retire the B to Kt 2, threatening P-K B 3 by-and-bye and making Castling on the K side safer.

- 8 P-K 5      8 B-K 2  
9 P-Q R 3

Correctly guarding against Kt-Kt 5.

- 9 P-Q Kt 4  
10 P-Q Kt 4      10 Q-Q 2  
11 Kt-K 2      11 B-Kt 2  
12 P-B 3      12 Kt-R 2

.....Intending to work the Kt round to the "hole" at R 5.

- 13 P-K R 4

Intimidating Black, naturally, from Castling with K R; but it evidently had deeper purposes, as will be seen further on.

- 13 Kt-B sq  
14 Kt-B 4      14 Kt-Kt 3  
15 P-Kt 4      15 Kt-R 5

.....Kt-B 5 seems preferable, for White would do ill to take the Kt, and after 15..., Kt-R 5; 16 Q-B 2, the Black Kt is out of play.

- 16 Q-B 2      16 Castles Q R

.....Mr. Delmar should certainly, we think, have kept out the Kt now by P-R 3, for if then Kt-R 5, he could Castle Q R, with a safe game.

- 17 K-Q 2

An excellent move, connecting his Rooks, defending his Q B P, and enabling him to push the attack on the K side.

- 17 Q-B 3

.....We see no object in this. It was not too late to play P-R 3, for if then 18 P-Kt 5 (threatening P-Kt 6), P x P; 19 Kt x P, B x Kt; 20 P x B, P-Kt 3; &c.

- 18 Kt-Kt 5      18 B x Kt

.....But now the compulsory capture of this Kt gives White at once the advantage of position.

- 19 P x B      19 P-Kt 3  
20 R-R 6      20 Q R-Kt sq  
21 Q R-R sq      21 R-Kt 2  
22 Kt-K 2      22 Kt-Kt 3  
23 P-K B 4      23 K-Kt sq

.....Kt-B 5 ch, forcing B x Kt and retaking with the Q P, has a good deal to be said for it, even though it leaves White with a Kt against a Bishop, and this White's next move appears to corroborate.

- 24 K-B sq      24 B-B sq  
25 R-Kt sq

Necessary, obviously, before advancing the K B P.

- 25 Q-Q 2  
26 K-Kt 2      26 K-R 2  
27 K-R 2      27 Kt-R 5

.....Again we fail to see the object. Black loses a great deal of time with this Kt.

- 28 Q-B sq      28 Q-K sq  
29 Kt-Kt 3      29 Q-K 2  
30 Kt-B sq      30 B-Q 2  
31 Kt-K 3      31 Kt-Kt 3  
32 Kt-Kt 2      32 K-Kt 2  
33 Kt-R 4      33 R-R sq

.....Mr. Lasker has now cleverly manœuvred his Kt into a good position for pushing on his Pawn, but he evidently omitted to observe this ingenious counter attack.

- 34 K-Kt 3      34 P-R 4  
35 K-B 2      35 Kt-B 5

.....The Kt at last goes to the right square, and the compulsory exchange with the B proves of the greatest service to Black's game.

- 36 B x Kt      36 Q P x B  
37 P-B 5      37 Kt P x P  
38 K Kt P x P      38 R(Kt2)-Ktsq

.....There appears to be no danger in taking the Pawn, but Black was evidently intent upon his counter attack, and by bringing his Rooks to co-operate hoped to make more of it than the position warranted.

39 P—B 6  
40 R × P  
41 B P × P  
42 Q—K 3

39 Q—B sq  
40 P × P  
41 B—B 3  
42 R—R 5

46 Q—B 4

46 P—Kt 4

.....A pretty resource and the only one which could save the game.

47 P—B 8 (R)

For if 47 P Queens, Black escapes by Q—R 2 ch; but it would have been difficult, we think, for Black to draw against 47 R × P.

.....It has been pointed out that R × Q R P would not be sound here, on account of 43 Q × R, B—K 5 ch; 44 K—B 3, B × R; 45 R—Q R sq, Q—R sq; 46 Q × Q ch, R × Q; 47 R × R, K × R; 48 P—Kt 6, B—Kt sq; 49 P × P, B × P; 50 Kt—B 3, followed by Kt—Kt 5, and wins.

43 P—Kt 6  
44 P—B 7

43 P × P

It is surprising that Mr. Lasker did not see that Kt × P now must have won.

45 R × R

44 R—Kt 2  
45 Q × R

47 R × P  
48 R × P  
48 Q—K 2  
Drawn game.

And here, though a draw was agreed to, we doubt if White ought not to lose. His only move appears to be R—Kt 3, whereupon by exchanging Rooks Black recovers his piece and remains with a passed Pawn ahead and the best position.

### GAME No. 1,079.

Game played in the City of London Club Tournament.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE. BLACK.  
Mr. J. P. MOLLARD. Mr. A. MOCATTA.

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—Kt 5  
4 B—R 4  
5 P—Q 3  
6 P—Q B 3  
7 Q Kt—Q 2  
8 Kt—B sq  
9 B—B 2

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P—Q R 3  
4 Kt—B 3  
5 P—Q 3  
6 B—K 2  
7 Castles  
8 P—Q Kt 4

cost him several moves to arrive at a position which comes naturally by P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 4 P—Q 3, P—Q 3; 5 P—B 3, P—K Kt 3. In this case the apparent loss of time seems to be no great disadvantage, as he is under no pressure, and to wait not unfrequently means to win.

13 Q—K 2

A little inferior to Q—Q 2, followed by B—R 6.

13 Q—K 2  
14 Kt—R 2 14 Kt—Q sq

A very good model opening, White having at all events no inferiority.

10 Kt—Kt 3 9 R—K sq  
11 P—K R 3 10 P—K Kt 3  
12 B—K 3 11 B—B sq  
12 B—K Kt 2

.....Black might as well have begun with P—K Kt 3. It has

.....One of a series of fine manoeuvres which may be followed with much pleasure. Clearly the Kt aims immediately at the comfortable K 3.

15 P—K R 4 15 P—K R 4  
16 B—Kt 5 16 Kt—K 3  
17 Q—K 3 17 Q—B sq

18 Kt—K 2      18 B—Q 2  
19 B × Kt

We should have hesitated as to this exchange, except under pressure.

20 P—K Kt 4      19 B × B  
21 P × P      20 Kt—Kt 2  
22 Castles (Q R)      21 Kt × P  
23 Q R—Kt sq      22 P—Q R 4  
24 P—Q B 4      23 P—Kt 5  
25 B—Q sq      24 P—R 5  
26 K—Kt sq      25 B—Kt 2  
27 P—Kt 3      26 P—R 6  
28 Q—B 3      27 B—R 3

Q × Kt was threatened, pretty obviously, by this only move for the Q.

28 K—R 2  
29 Kt—Kt 3      29 Kt—Kt 2

.....It is not easy to see why this is preferred to Kt—B 5, but see next note.

30 P—R 5      30 P—Kt 4  
31 Kt—B 5

Kt—Kt 4, which looks promising now, would probably be answered by P—K B 4, which is possible with Black's Kt at Kt 2.

31 Kt × Kt  
32 P × Kt      32 P—K B 3  
33 Q—Kt 7

Apparently disdaining the obviously drawn position by Q—K 4, B—Kt 4, &c., but the relative value of the Pawns here exchanged is not to be compared, owing to the freedom and position Black obtains thereby. From this point victory is almost in sight.

33 B × P  
34 Q × P ch      34 Q—K 2  
35 Q × Q ch

The exchange or loss of Q P is obviously forced.

35 R × Q  
36 B—B 2      36 B—Q 2

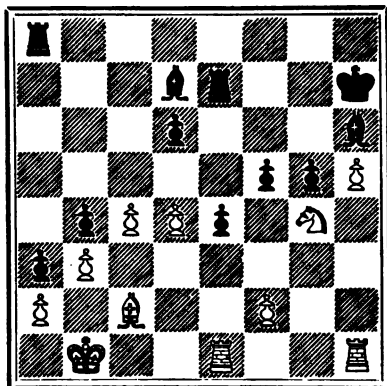
.....Opening a clear road for the phalanx of Pawns.

37 P—Q 4 dis. ch      37 P—K 5  
38 R—K sq      38 P—B 4  
39 Kt—Kt 4

Not a bad idea, and getting the Kt well into play in any case. If P × Kt, R × P, and wins the exchange by force, owing to the position of Black's Rooks.

Position at move 39, Black to play :

BLACK (MOCATTA).



WHITE (MOLLARD).

39 B—Kt 2

.....The best reply. Preventing the threatened ch at B 6, and forcing a win by B × P. The rest is obvious, and we have not exhausted the points of interest. A finely played game, reflecting great credit upon both players, but especially upon the modest and much respected conductor of the White forces : a veteran of the good old English type, of whose play we have seen too few published examples.

40 Kt—K 3      40 B × P  
41 Kt—Q 5      41 R—B 2  
42 Q R—Kt sq      42 K—R 3  
43 Kt × P      43 B × P  
44 R—K B sq      44 B—B 4  
45 Kt—Q 5      45 Q R—K B sq  
46 P—Kt 4      46 B × P  
47 Kt × B      47 R—Q Kt sq  
48 B × P      48 R × Kt ch

49 K—R sq  
50 B—Q 5  
51 P×B

49 B—K 3  
50 B×B  
51 R—K R 5

52 R×R      52 P×R,  
And after a few moves White  
resigned.

### GAME No. 1,080.

Played by Correspondence, 1891-2.

#### King's Bishop's Pawn or Holland Game.

NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

WHITE.  
E. J. CAVE.

BLACK.  
W. J. GREENWELL.

1 P—K B 4  
2 P—K 3

1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3

.....Mr. Ranken recom-  
mends 2..., P—K Kt 3: see his notes  
on Bird v. Tarrasch, Manchester Tour-  
nament, 1890, *B.C.M.*, vol. x., p.  
502. Mr. Freeborough seems to prefer  
2..., P—Q B 4: *C.O.*, p. 252, col. 3.

3 Kt—K B 3      3 P—K 3  
4 P—Q Kt 3      4 B—K 2  
5 B—Kt 2      5 P—Q R 3

.....The authorities gener-  
ally (including Mr. Bird, by whom this  
opening is very frequently played)  
consider it undesirable to allow Black's  
Q Kt to be pinned by the White K B.  
The text game, so far, follows Thorold  
v. Mackenzie, Bradford Tournament,  
1888, *B.C.M.*, vol. viii., p. 416;  
*Chess Exemplified*, p. 121. The same  
moves also occurred with some trans-  
position in Bird v. Tarrasch, above  
referred to.

6 P—B 4

Thorold and Bird both played 6 B—  
K 2.

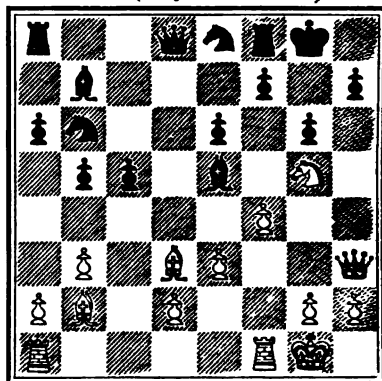
7 B×P      6 P×P  
8 B—K 2      7 P—Q Kt 4  
9 Castles      8 B—Kt 2  
10 Q—K sq      9 Castles  
11 Kt—B 3      10 P—B 4  
12 B—Q 3      11 Q Kt—Q 2  
13 Kt—K 5      12 Kt—Kt 3  
14 Q—Kt 3      13 Kt—K sq  
                    14 B—K B 3

15 Q—R 3  
16 Kt—K 4  
17 Kt—Kt 5

15 P—Kt 3  
16 K B×Kt

Position after White's 17th move :—  
Kt—Kt 5.

BLACK (W. J. GREENWELL).



WHITE (E. J. CAVE).

17 Q×Kt

.....If 17..., P—K R 4,  
18 B×K Kt P, and White should  
win. If 17..., Kt—B 3; 18 Kt×  
K P looks tempting, but 18 P×B  
would be quite good enough.

18 P×Q      18 B×B

.....Black has won two  
Knights and a B in exchange for his  
Queen, and he has doubled a P.  
This would, in general, be a fair  
equivalent, but his position on the  
K side is not very comfortable, and it  
will be difficult to support his Pawns  
on the Q side, if White once breaks

through. The disposition of White's forces is not, however, altogether satisfactory.

- |                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| 19 Q R—Q sq              | 19 R—Q sq  |
| 20 P—K 4                 | 20 B—K 4   |
| 21 R—B 3                 | 21 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 22 P—K Kt 4              | 22 P—B 4   |
| 23 P × P <i>en. pas.</i> | 23 B × B P |
| 24 Q R—K B sq            | 24 Kt—Q 2  |

.....If 24..., R × B, White would reply, not 25 R × R, which would give Black a very good game, but 25 R × B, after which Black could, apparently, do nothing better than retreat his Q R—Q sq, without having at all improved his prospects.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 25 Q—Kt 3 | 25 B—Q 5 ch |
| 26 K—Kt 2 | 26 R × R    |
| 27 K × R  |             |

Black rather expected 27 R × R, Kt—K 4; 28 Q—R 4, R—Q 2; 29 R—R 3, Kt × B (Dr. Cave says that he was afraid of 29..., Kt—K sq); 30 Q × P ch, K—B 2; 31 R—B 3 ch, B—K B 3; 32 Q—R 4 (if 32 P—Kt 5, 32..., B × K P; 33 P × B, B × R ch; 34 K × B, K × P, and Black should win), 32..., Kt—B 4; 33 Q—R 7 ch, etc.

- |          |              |
|----------|--------------|
|          | 27 B—K 4     |
| 28 Q—R 4 | 28 B—K B 3   |
| 29 Q—R 6 | 29 Kt—K 4 ch |
| 30 K—K 2 | 30 R × B     |
| 31 R × B | 31 R—Q 5     |

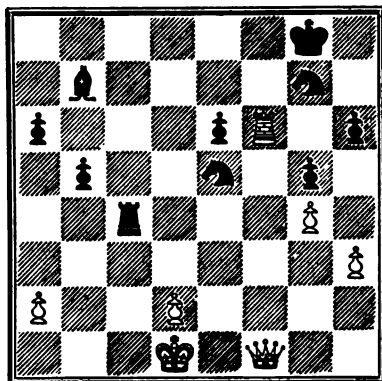
.....Not 31..., Kt × P, on account of 32 R—B 8 ch, K × R; 33 Q—B 4 ch, K moves; 34 K × R, and White will win either the B or the Q Kt.

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| 32 R—B 4   | 32 Kt—B 2     |
| 33 Q—R 3   | 33 P—Kt 4     |
| 34 R—B 2   | 34 R × K P ch |
| 35 K—Q sq  | 35 P—R 3      |
| 36 Q—B sq  | 36 Kt—K 4     |
| 37 P—K R 3 | 37 P—B 5      |
| 38 P × P   | 38 R × B P    |
| 39 R—B 6   |               |

Position after White's 39th move:

R—B 6.

BLACK (W. J. GREENWELL).



WHITE (E. J. CAVE).

39 P—Q 3 looks better. Black, however, would have replied 39..., R—B 6, and White could not have played 40 R—Q 2, on account of 40..., B—B 6 ch.

39 B—K 5

40 Q—B 2

If 40 Q—Kt sq or K 2, then still 40..., Kt—Q 6. If 40 Q—K sq, Black could continue with either 40..., Kt—Q 6, or 40..., R—B 8 ch. It is obvious that White cannot capture the R P. He must lose valuable material whatever he moves.

40 Kt—Q 6

41 Q—Kt 3

If the Q goes elsewhere, 41..., R—B 8 ch wins easily.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 42 K—K 2    | 41 R—B 8 ch |
| 43 Q × R    | 42 R—K 8 ch |
| 44 K × Kt   | 43 Kt × Q   |
| 45 Resigns. | 44 K—R 2    |





BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Award in the "Novelty" Tourney.*—The judges have sent their reports, and we are glad to present them before our readers. We regret that only seven problems have been submitted for competition. The excellence of the competing problems show the latest possibilities of this system, and as the present field of two-movers becomes even more cramped than it is, composers will look with some relief to a field with a little more freedom.

Mr. Hume's Report :—

"I have pleasure in sending you my award of points in the 'Novelty' Tourney, as below. I had little difficulty in selecting Nos. 5 and 7 as the best two, but to decide which of them should stand first required much consideration. Both are very fine specimens, the one of the "block" and the other the "threat" genus. No. 5 is the more complex, with more variety and a somewhat less obvious key-move, while No. 7 has the advantage of a flight square and is slightly ahead in the purity of mating positions. Its great charm, however, is in the symmetrical Knight-play. The composer of No. 5 apparently started with an equally symmetrical theme with Rooks, purposing a Black R on Q sq, but unfortunately had to abandon this part of his idea to secure soundness. All the competing positions possess features of interest, and I have personally derived much pleasure from going through them.

No. 2	...	...	73 points.	No. 5	...	...	79 points.
" 3	...	...	62 "	" 6	...	...	69 "
" 4	...	...	52 "	" 7	...	...	80 "

G. HUME."

Mr. Russell's Report :—

"I send you herewith my scaling of problems in 'Novelty' Tourney. The task of appraising the relative merits of problems of such an unusual description I have found no light one: I have done it to the best of my ability and can only hope that the result will be found not altogether unsatisfactory.

No. 2	...	...	72 points.	No. 5	...	...	70 points.
" 3	...	...	60 "	" 6	...	...	60 "
" 4	...	...	65 "	" 7	...	...	75 "

J. S. RUSSELL."

Mr. Keeble's Report :—

"I think the best of the lot by far is No. 7, and after that No. 5. I place them as follows :—

No. 7	...	...	84 points.	No. 2	...	...	70 points.
" 5	...	...	75 "	" 3	...	...	70 "
" 4	...	...	72 "	" 6	...	...	68 "

Take them altogether, I consider them a good lot.

JOHN KEEBLE."

The united award is thus :—

No. 2	...	...	...	73 + 72 + 70	...	...	...	215.
" 3	...	...	...	62 + 60 + 70	...	...	...	192.
" 4	...	...	...	52 + 65 + 72	...	...	...	189.
" 5	...	...	...	79 + 70 + 75	...	...	...	224.
" 6	...	...	...	69 + 60 + 68	...	...	...	197.
" 7	...	...	...	80 + 75 + 84	...	...	...	239.

On opening the sealed envelopes, on Monday, November 28th, 1892, we found the winners to be as follows :—

First prize, No. 7, by K.-Stal, Goteborg, Sweden ;

Second prize, No. 5, by A. F. Mackenzie, Greenwich Park, Jamaica ;

Third prize, No. 2, by Rev. R. J. Wright, Hatcham Villa, Worthing ;

Fourth prize, No. 6, by Rev. R. J. Wright, Hatcham Villa, Worthing.

The remaining competitors were 3 and 4, by H. G. Barlow, Bath, Somerset ; and No. 1, by J. Stent, Catford, S.E. Upon reading the above award, our readers will be very sorry indeed to learn that K. Stal, who has figured so often in our tourneys, died at Ulricehamns Sanatorium, Sweden, on September 9th, 1892. We have not known anything of him beyond his great skill as a player, solver, and composer, because his letters were devoted simply to recording his solutions. We believe, from our exchanges, that he has been a desirable friend. The prize in this case will be sent to his family. We are glad to congratulate Mr. Mackenzie upon another success, and if he feel that it has been won in a small tourney, we think his problem would have been bad to beat in many more pretentious tourneys. Our old friend, the Rev. R. J. Wright, takes the next two places, and those who know him will be glad to hear of his success. The award will remain open two months, and will then be final.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for November problems are as follows :—

	Old Score.	851	852	853	854	855	856	Total.	
Chr. Lund .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
A. Bolus .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
A. Norlin .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
O. Brenander .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
"East Marden" .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
C. A. Daliphard .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
T. H. Billington .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
"Chat" .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	44
"Harold" .....	26	...	2	2	2	3	4	...	41
F. R. Gittins ..	29	...	2	2	-1	2	3	...	41
J. F. Heemskerck .....	29	...	2	2	2	-1	4	...	40
J. O. Allfrey .....	29	...	2	2	2	3	0	...	40

L 3

J. S. Russell .....	25	...	2	2	2	2	3	4	...	40
E. W. Brook .....	24	...	2	2	2	2	3	4	...	39
E. Titterton .....	25	...	2	2	2	2	3	0	...	36

Additional solver of Nos. 839—850 from "Harold"; his score is 2, 3, 4, -1, 2, 2, 2, 3, 2, 3, 4, equals 26. Correct solutions of Nos. 851 and 853 from H. S. Brandreth; and of Nos. 851, 852, and 853 from Geo. Alan Thomas.

*The "All-in" Tourney.*—A few have entered for the hard work which this tourney involves, but we think when it is better known it will become more popular. It has one advantage to the beginner, that the "slow tortoise" will eventually land at the same place as the speedy hare, but unlike the proverbial story, the hare may get twice to the post before the tortoise. The scores are as follows:—

	Prob. 851—856.	857.	858.	Total.
J. S. Russell.....	16	24	24	64
T. H. Billington .....	16	24	8	48
"East Marden" .....	16	24	0	40
"Hazelrigg" .....	16	18	0	34
"Harold" .....	16	6	8	30
F. R. Gittins .....	13	6	0	19
O. Brenander .....	16	0	0	16

J. S. Russell therefore takes the prize, and his score is cancelled. If he enters again he will have to start at zero. The remaining competitors carry their scores forward till they reach the top, when likewise they will drop to the bottom.

*Sussex Association Problem Tourney.*—The prize-winners are as follows: Two-movers. 1, H. Cooper, Copthorne; 2, Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing; 3, G. K. Ansell, Pulborough. Three-movers. 1, Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton; 2, Rev. R. J. Wright; 3, J. S. Thorns, West Grinstead. There was not a bad problem in the lot, and the tourney has been a great success.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 851, by J. S. Thorns.—1 Kt—R 5.

No. 852, by J. S. Thorns.—1 Q—R 5.

No. 853, by P. H. Williams.—1 Q—K 3.

No. 854, by P. H. Williams.—1 Q—K B sq.

No. 855, by J. Stent.—1 P—K 6, &c.

No. 856, by O. Brenander.—1 K—B 7.

No. 857, by H. von Duben.—Six solutions: 1 R—Kt 5 (Author's), also 1 Q—B 2, B—B 2, Q—R 3, K—K sq, and Q—Kt 4.

No. 858, by G. K. Ansell.—1 B—R 6 ch, K moves; 2 R—B 4 ch, R×R; 3 Kt—R 4 ch, R×R; 4 Q—K sq ch, K—B 5; 5 R×P ch, K—Kt 5; 6 Q—K sq ch, R covers; 7 K—Q 5, P moves; 8 K—K 4, K×R mate. Also 1 B—Kt 5 ch, and 1 B—K 3 ch, varying at move six by 6 B—Q 2 ch, &c.

# PROBLEMS.

FIRST PRIZE IN SUSSEX TOURNEY.

No. 859.—By H. COOPER,  
COPTHORNE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

FIRST PRIZE IN SUSSEX TOURNEY.

No. 860.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 861.—By A. BOLUS,  
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 862.—By A. BOLUS,  
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.

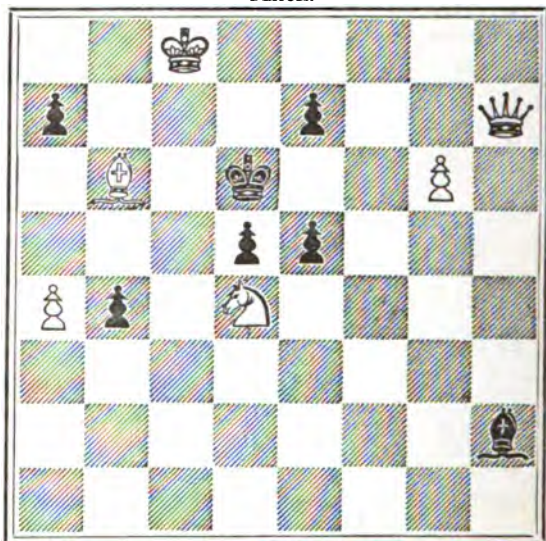


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

**PROBLEMS.**

No. 863.—By CECIL A. L. BULL, NATAL.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 864.—By JOSEPH N. BABSON,  
U.S.A.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

No. 865.—By T. H. BILLINGTON,  
WOLVERHAMPTON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White compels Black to mate in nine moves.

# A SELECTION OF FIFTY-TWO GAMES

Played in the Bradford International Masters' Tournament.

---

**POST FREE, 1/1½.**

---

Every Chess Player should possess a Copy of this Selection.

To be had from the Manager, B.C.M., 19, Bagby St., Leeds.

---

## THE CHESS PLAYER'S NOTE BOOK,

Convenient for the Pocket and Handsomely Bound.

Is specially adapted to meet the Daily Requirements of all  
Chess Players.

Contains Diagrams, Game Recorders, &c., &c., and finally  
the Laws of the Game for handy reference.

---

**POST FREE, ONE SHILLING.**

---

**RHODES MARRIOTT** (Late Hon. Sec. Manchester Club),  
4, Beech Grove, Barker's Lane, Ashton-on-Mersey.

---

 **NOW READY.**

---

## 'CHESS EXEMPLIFIED,'

*In One Hundred and Thirty-two Games of the  
most celebrated players,*

BY

**W. J. GREENWELL.**

---

**PRICE, FIVE SHILLINGS.**

---

May be had from Mr. I. M. BROWN, 19, Bagby [Street,  
Leeds.

London **TRUBNER & Co**

# CHESS ENDINGS

EDITED AND ARRANGED BY

E. FREEBOROUGH.

---

**T**HE positions are shown on five hundred and forty-seven diagrams. They are classified and arranged in a novel manner and illustrate the general rules which govern end-game play, the sort of position to play for, and the way to win if a win is possible, or to draw if nothing better can be done. 240 pages.

The work is got up as a companion to *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*, and like that treatise it gives the cream of existing literature on the subject. Orders may be sent to

Mr. I. M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS.

---

**Price 6/3 Net, postage paid.**

---

The following are a few of the comments received from subscribers on receipt of their copies —

"I am very much pleased with the style of book, and sure that it will be very useful in supplying an every-day want."

"For clearness, completeness, and freedom from useless details, your book will compare favourably with either Salvioli, Berger, or Durand."

"Altogether the book appears one that will repay close and thorough inspection."

"A most interesting book."

"The arrangement seems admirable

"Far in advance of any other in lucid treatment and arrangement."

"Got up in a style which is beyond praise."

**NOW READY.**

# **“CHESS EXEMPLIFIED,”**

In One Hundred and Thity-two Games of the  
most celebrated players.

**Price, 5/-**

May be had from **Mr. I. M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.**  
London: **TRUBNER & Co.**

---

## **A SELECTION OF FIFTY-TWO GAMES**

Played in the Bradford International Masters' Tournament.

**Post Free, 1/1½.**

Every Chess Player should possess a Copy of this Selection.

“As a collection of the games of the best living masters, it is thoroughly to be recommended to the chess student.” *Southern Weekly News.*

“The best shillingsworth of chess literature we have seen for a long time.” *Manchester Evening News.*

To be had from the **MANAGER, B.C.M., 19, BAGBY STREET, LEEDS**

---

**NOW READY.**

## **“Chess Player's Annual, & Club Directory, 1892,”**

By **MR. and MRS. T. B. ROWLAND,**

*11, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.*

---

A Directory, to date, of Chess Associations, Clubs, and Resorts  
of the World, and Universal Chess Press Guide.

**Price 2/8½, Post Paid.**

# ENGLISH CHESS PROBLEMS,

COMPILED BY

J. PIERCE, M.A., and W. T. PIERCE.

PRICE 6/-.

(I. M. Brown, Leeds.)

"It is not too much to say that among these 600 problems are some of the very finest the world has ever seen."—*Illustrated London News*. "For the manner in which the editorial part of the work has been performed, we have nothing but unqualified praise."—*Westminster Papers*. "Valuable and entertaining."—*Saturday Review*.

---

## PROFESSOR TOMLINSON'S CHESS POEMS.

**PRICE, 2s. 6d.**

- 1.—Prose Introduction.
  - 2.—Chess, a Poem in Four Parts.
  - 3.—Minor Poems.
  - 4.—Chess Aphorisms.
- 

May be had of the Author, 7, North Road, Highgate, London N., and of Mr. I. M. Brown, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.

---

## The "TOZ" Chess Diagram and Game Recorder Combined.

Improved Copyright Edition, elegantly bound in oblong cover, and beautifully illustrated with Forty Coloured Chess Diagrams, on eighty pages. Specially arranged to prevent printers' errors, and for Prize Contests, also Correspondence Games. In Books, SIXPENCE each. Post Free everywhere in the British Postal Union.

CHESS LABELS, perforated and gummed like miniature postage stamps, for affixing on the above Diagrams, SIXPENCE per 1,000. Post Free.

ELEGANT CLOTH REPORTING COVERS, for holding one or two books SIXPENCE each. Post Free.

HOUSEHOLD CHESS MAGAZINE, edited by Blackburne and 'Toz, (out of print), 48 pages. SIXPENCE. Post Free.

---

T. H. HOPWOOD, 29, PERCIVAL STREET, CHEETHAM, MANCHESTER.

---

## CHESS PROBLEMS,

BY

JAMES RAYNER,

(Problem Editor British Chess Magazine.)

A theoretical and practical treatise on the sister arts of Problem Composition and Solution, fully Illustrated by Diagrams.

---

Strongly Bound in Cloth (neat), 1/-; Post Free, 1/2

The only exclusive Dealer in Chess Goods in the world.

**WILL H. LYONS,  
NEWPORT, KENTUCKY, U.S.A.**

---

**Chess Books in all Languages, and of all Ages.**

---

**OUT OF PRINT BOOKS AND MAGAZINES,**  
A Speciality, "Collectors" are invited to submit lists of "Desiderata."

---

**I have the best facilities for securing Copies of any  
work wanted.**

**MANUSCRIPT COPIES of CHESS ARTICLES**

From Books and Magazines supplied, Ancient or Modern, at low rates.

---

**Odd Numbers of Chess Magazines, to fill Gaps.**

---

**WILL BUY ANY WORK ON CHESS.**

*Priced Catalogue of Chess Books sent on receipt of One  
Penny Stamp.*

---

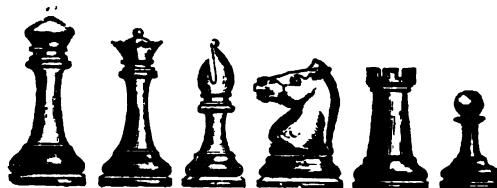
**WILL H. LYONS,  
Chess Bibliopole,  
NEWPORT, KENTUCKY, U.S.A.**

---

**Priced Catalogue of Chess Books, 88 pages, sent on  
receipt of Threepence in Stamps.**

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN.

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket ...	4	4	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	6	6	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Leather Casket, richly lined ...	8	3	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Leather Casket, richly lined ...	10	10	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	15	0

\*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order, from £16 16s.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournays, superior quality ...	9/-	11/-	13/6	
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	24/- 27/-

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

## WHOLESALE :

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

See also inside front of Cover.



